Final Environmental Impact Statement
to Implement Vessel Operational Measures to Reduce Ship Strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales

August 2008

Photo courtesy of New England Aquarium.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Prepared for:
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)
Office of Protected Resources

In accordance with:
NOAA Administrative Order Series 216-6:
Environmental Review Procedures for Implementing
The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)

Pursuant to:
The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969

Final Environmental Impact Statement To Implement Vessel Operational Measures to Reduce Ship Strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales

August 2008

Abstract

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) proposes to implement vessel operational measures to reduce the occurrence and severity of vessel collisions with endangered western North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*). The proposed action addresses the lack of recovery of the North Atlantic right whale population by reducing the probability and threat of ship strike related deaths and serious injuries to the species. This final environmental impact statement (FEIS) analyzes the potential environmental impacts of implementing five alternative sets of vessel operational measures and the No Action Alternative.

Comments must be submitted no later than September 29, 2008
Please direct comments to:

David Cottingham, Chief, Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Conservation Division
Attn: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction FEIS
Office of Protected Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
ShipStrike.EIS@noaa.gov

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)'s National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) has prepared this final environmental impact statement (FEIS) pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations for Implementing NEPA (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 1500-1508), and the NOAA environmental review procedures (NOAA Administrative Order 216-6).

ES.1 Proposed Action

The proposed action is to implement vessel operational measures in waters off the East Coast of the United States to reduce vessel collisions with the endangered North Atlantic right whale. Due to regional differences in right whale distribution and behavior, oceanographic conditions, and ship traffic patterns, the proposed vessel operational measures would apply only in certain areas and at certain times of the year, or under certain conditions. To account for regional variations, the US East Coast is divided into three regions: northeastern United States (NEUS), mid-Atlantic United States (MAUS), and southeastern United States (SEUS). All vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and greater in overall length and subject to US jurisdiction would be required to abide by the operational measures, except for vessels owned or operated by, or under contract to the Federal government, and law enforcement vessels of a state, or political subdivision thereof, when engaged in enforcement or human safety missions. An additional exemption would apply for vessels to maintain safe maneuvering speed under certain conditions. The measures considered include the following:

- **Seasonal Management Areas (SMAs).** SMAs are predetermined and established areas within which seasonal speed restrictions apply.
- **Dynamic Management Areas (DMAs).** DMAs are temporary areas consisting of a circle around a confirmed right whale sighting. The radius of this circle expands incrementally with the number of whales sighted and a buffer is included beyond the core area to allow for whale movement. Speed restrictions apply within DMAs, which may be mandatory or voluntary and apply only when and where no SMA is in effect.
- **Routing Measures.** These consist of a set of routes designed to minimize the co-occurrence of right whales and ship traffic. Use of these routes is voluntary; therefore, they constitute a non-regulatory measure. However, mandatory speed restrictions would apply in the portions of the routes located within an active SMA. NMFS would monitor these routes and consider making them mandatory if use is low.

Within the proposed SMAs (when in effect) and DMAs (when in effect), NMFS' proposed restriction is 10 knots; however, for comparison purposes, the FEIS also considers speed limits of 12 and 14 knots.

Not all measures are considered for all regions: the specific measures considered for each of the three regions of implementation are shown in Table ES-1. Each of the action alternatives evaluated in the FEIS, including Alternative 6, the proposed action, include one or more of the measures. Table ES-1 also shows which alternatives include each measure.

Table ES-1
Summary of Proposed Operational Measures by Region

Region	Proposed Measures	Period of Application	Included in Alternative
Southeast (SEUS)	Southeast SMA off the coast of Georgia and Florida, bounded to the north by latitude 31º27'N, to the south by latitude 29º45'N, to the east by longitude 80º51.6'W, and to the west by the shoreline.	November 15 to April 15	6
	or		
	SMA including all waters within the Mandatory Ship Reporting System (MSRS) WHALESSOUTH reporting area and the presently-designated right whale critical habitat	November 15 to April 15	3 and 5
	and/or		
	Recommended routes into and out of the ports of Jacksonville and Fernandina Beach, Florida, and Brunswick, Georgia.	Year-round	4,5, and 6
Mid-Atlantic (MAUS)	Six Separate SMAs, including under one option a 30-nm (56-km)-wide rectangular SMA south and east of the mouth of Block Island Sound; SMAs with a 20-nm (37-km) radius around the entrances to the ports of New York/New Jersey, the Delaware Bay and Chesapeake Bay, and Morehead City and Beaufort, North Carolina; finally, a continuous SMA from the shore out to 20 nm (37 km) from Wilmington, NC, south to Brunswick, GA. Under another option, the 20-nm SMAs would be 30-nm (56-km) in size.	November 1 to April 30	6 (20-nm SMAs Option)
	or		
	One continuous 25-nm SMA between Block Island Sound and Savannah, GA	October 1 to April 30	3 and 5

Region		Proposed Measures	Period of Application	Included in Alternative
Northeast (NEUS)	**Cape Cod Bay**	CCB SMA, covering the entire bay, including the Cape Cod Bay critical habitat and the area directly west of the critical habitat to the shoreline	January 1 to May 15	6
		or		
		Critical Habitat SMA, coinciding with the designated critical habitat	Year-round	3 and 5
		and/or		
		Recommended Routes from Cape Cod Canal through the Critical Habitat, on the western side of the bay, towards Massachusetts Bay and other points north	Year-round	4,5, and 6
	Off Race Point	Off Race Point SMA, an area approximately 50 by 50 nm (93 by 93 km) in size to the north and east of Cape Cod	March 1 to April 30	6
		or		
		SAM West SMA, coinciding with the expanded Seasonal Area Management (SAM) West identified in the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP)	Year-round	3, and 5
	Great South Channel	GSC SMA, within a defined area of the Great South Channel	April 1 to July 31	6
		or		
		SAM East SMA, coinciding with the expanded Seasonal Area Management (SAM) East identified in the ALWTRP	Year-round	3 and 5
All Three Regions		Mandatory DMAs throughout the EEZ	Year-round	2 and 5
		or		
		Voluntary DMAs throughout the EEZ	Year-round	6

ES.2 Purpose and Need

NMFS' purpose and need for the vessel operational measures considered in the FEIS is to reduce the occurrence and severity of vessel collisions with North Atlantic right whales, thereby contributing to the recovery and sustainability of the species while minimizing adverse effects on the shipping industry and maritime commerce.

NMFS has authority and responsibility under both the ESA and the MMPA to protect the endangered North Atlantic right whale. Although various measures to reduce ship strikes have been in place for several years, these measures have not significantly reduced the number of vessel collisions with right whales. A continued lack of recovery, and possibly extinction, will occur if deaths from ship strikes are not reduced. Therefore, additional action is needed for NMFS to fulfill its responsibility. Collision with vessels is the primary anthropogenic cause of serious injuries and deaths to right whales. Therefore, NMFS is proposing to reduce this threat by taking the regulatory approach expected to be most effective at facilitating population recovery while minimizing adverse economic impacts. The proposed action consists of vessel operational measures that would impose regulatory speed restrictions and provide for nonregulatory routing measures on specific vessel classes to reduce the ship-strike threat to right whales without imposing an undue economic burden on the shipping industry. The combination of speed restrictions and reducing the co-occurrence of right whales and vessel traffic is expected to be an effective means to reduce the occurrence and severity of ship strikes and promote population growth and recovery.

ES.3 Alternatives

As a result of public comment and additional research, the alternatives have evolved from those originally proposed in the notice of intent (NOI) to prepare a draft environmental impact statement (DEIS), to those in the DEIS, and the final alternatives in the FEIS. With the exception of Alternative 1, each of the alternatives would enact one or more of the vessel operational measures summarized in Table ES-1. Table ES-2 summarizes the alternatives. In addition to the alternatives described below, the FEIS incorporates by reference DEIS alternative 6 (preferred alternative of the DEIS) and associated analyses.

Table ES-2
Summary of Alternatives Considered in the FEIS

Operational Measure	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6[1] (Proposed Action)
Recommended Routes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
DMAs	No	Yes, mandatory	No	No	Yes, mandatory	Yes, voluntary
SMAs	No	No	Yes, SAM East, SAM West, and Critical Habitat SMAs; Continuous 25-nm SMA; MSRS WHALES-SOUTH/Criti-cal Habitat SMA	No	Yes, SAM East, SAM West, and Critical Habitat SMAs; Continuous 25-nm SMA; MSRS WHALES-SOUTH/Criti-cal Habitat SMA	Yes, CCB SMA, Off Race Point SMA, GSC SMA, Separate SMAs (20-nm SMAs option), Southeast SMA

ES.3.1 Alternative 1 – No Action

No new operational measures would be implemented under the No Action Alternative. NMFS would continue to implement existing measures and programs to reduce the likelihood of ship strikes. Research would continue and existing technologies would be used to determine whale locations and disseminate this information to mariners. Non-regulatory actions may be taken and existing conservation measures would remain active.

ES.3.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

Alternative 2 would incorporate the elements of Alternative 1 (i.e., continuing existing conservation measures) plus the mandatory DMA component of the proposed operational measures. Compliance with DMAs would be mandatory because DMAs are a stand-alone measure under this alternative. DMAs would be defined, as warranted by right whale sightings in all US territorial waters and within the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) along the East Coast.

[1] The operational measures proposed under Alternative 6 will expire 5 years from their date of effectiveness.

ES.3.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

Alternative 3 includes the elements of Alternative 1 plus the following measures:

- In the SEUS region, the MSRS WHALESSOUTH/Critical Habitat SMA.
- In the MAUS region, the Continuous 25-nm SMA Option.
- In the NEUS region, the SAM West, SAM East, and Critical Habitat SMAs.

SMAs would be larger or last longer under Alternative 3 than under the other alternatives that include SMAs.

ES.3.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

This alternative includes all the elements of Alternative 1 plus the recommended routes for the SEUS and the NEUS regions. This alternative does not include speed restrictions. No measures would apply to the MAUS region.

ES.3.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives 1-4

All of the measures previously mentioned under Alternatives 1, 2, 3, and 4 would apply under Alternative 5.

ES.3.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Under Alternative 6, the proposed action, NMFS would implement the following operational measures:

- In the SEUS region, Southeast SMA and recommended routes.
- In the MAUS region, Separate SMAs (20-nm SMAs option)
- In the NEUS region, CCB SMA, Off Race Point SMA, and GSC SMA as well as recommended routes.
- In all three regions, Voluntary DMAs. (NMFS would evaluate the compliance rate and effectiveness of the DMA measures and use this information to inform future agency action, including consideration of mandatory DMAs.)

Additionally, the operational measures proposed under Alternative 6 would expire five years after their date of effectiveness.

ES.4 Impacts

In general, for alternatives in which speed restrictions apply, both the biological and economic impacts increase in magnitude with the speed restriction (e.g., 10 knots vs. 14 knots). In the first three sections below, the impacts of speed restrictions are discussed in general and not for 10, 12, and 14 knots specifically. All costs refer to estimated annual economic impacts based on vessel arrivals in 2004 (i.e., the costs reflect the impacts as if the operational measures had been in place in 2004). With regard to Alternative 6, because under this alternative the proposed operational measures would expire five years after they become effective, the economic impacts described in this section would only last five years. The major positive impacts on right whales also would occur only during the five years the measures would be effect.

ES.4.1 Impacts on the North Atlantic Right Whale

Alternative 1 would have significant, direct long-term, negative effects on the right whale population and recovery. Alternative 2 would have minor, direct, long-term, positive effects on the right whale population. Alternative 3 would have direct, long-term, positive effects on the right whale population. Alternative 4 would have direct, long-term, positive effects on right whales in the NEUS and SEUS, although it would offer no protection in the MAUS and does not include speed restrictions, therefore the overall effects would be minor. Alternative 5 would have significant, direct, long-term, positive effects on the right whale population; this alternative would provide the highest level of protection to the population. Alternative 6 would have major direct positive effects on the right whale population.

ES.4.2 Impacts on Other Marine Species

Alternative 1 would have indirect, long-term, adverse effects on marine mammals. Any positive impacts on sea turtles that would result from the proposed measures (see below) would not occur under the No Action alternative. Alternative 2 would have no significant effects on marine mammals and sea turtles. Alternative 3 would have minor, indirect, long-term, positive effects on marine mammals and sea turtles that occur in the designated areas with speed restrictions. Alternative 4 would result in minimal effects on marine mammals and sea turtles, depending on their distribution with respect to the recommended routes. Alternative 5 would have major, indirect, long-term, positive impacts on other marine mammals, although benefits to sea turtles would be less likely. Alternative 6 would also have indirect positive effects on marine mammals and sea turtles.

ES.4.3 Impacts on the Physical Environment

Alternative 1 would not affect bathymetry and substrate, water quality, air quality, or ocean noise levels. Alternatives 2 through 6 would not affect bathymetry and substrate. Alternative 2 would have negligible effects on water quality, and minor, direct positive impacts on air quality and ocean noise. Alternative 3 would have a negligible effect on water quality, direct, short-term positive impacts on air quality, and potentially direct, short- and long-term positive impacts on ocean noise levels. Alternative 4 would have negligible or minor adverse effects on water quality, no significant effects on air quality, and minimal, direct, short-term, adverse effects on ocean noise levels. Alternative 5 would have negligible or minor adverse effects on water quality, minor, direct, long-term, positive effects on air quality, and potentially minimal, direct, long-term, positive effects on ocean noise. Alternative 6 would have negligible impacts on water quality in the NEUS and minor adverse impacts in the SEUS, and minor, direct positive effects on both air quality and ocean noise.

ES.4.4 Impacts on Port Areas and Vessel Operations

Alternative 1 would not affect port areas or vessel operations. The other alternatives would have adverse impacts due to the additional operating costs resulting from compliance with speed restrictions and/or routing measures. The impacts detailed below are per year and were estimated based on 2004 port arrival data: that is, they reflect the costs associated with the proposed measure as if these measures had been in place in 2004 (the analysis in the main text also provides estimates based on 2003 conditions.). However, operating costs were updated to reflect 2008 fuel prices.

Alternative 2 would result in an estimated direct economic impact of $27.6 million annually with a 10-knot speed restriction, $17.7 million annually with a 12-knot restriction, and $10.8 million annually with a 14-knot restriction. Alternative 3 would result in an estimated total (including both direct and indirect impacts) annual economic impact of $301.4 million at 10 knots, $186.3 million at 12 knots, and $106 million at 14 knots. Alternative 4 would result in a direct economic impact of $2.8 million annually (no measures involving speed restrictions are proposed under this alternative). Alternative 5 would result in an estimated total annual economic impact of $326.3 million at 10 knots, $199.6 million at 12 knots, and $118 million at 14 knots. Alternative 6 would result in an estimated total economic impact of $120.1 million annually at 10 knots, $65.6 million annually at 12 knots, and $36.9 million annually at 14 knots.

To determine whether these increased shipping costs would significantly affect the price and volume of traded goods via East Coast ports, the estimated economic impacts were compared to the value of East Coast trade. At 10 knots, the Alternative 2 impact would represent 0.008 percent of total trade value; impacts from Alternatives 3 and 5 would represent 0.050 and 0.051 percent, respectively; Alternative 4 would have almost no impact relative to trade value (0.001 percent); and Alternative 6 impacts would represent 0.022 percent of trade value. These results indicate that implementation of the proposed operational measures would not have a measurable impact on the volume of merchandise traded through East Coast ports.

Ocean freight costs are considered a conservative proxy for shipping industry revenues, and thus can help assess the significance of the abovementioned costs for the shipping industry. For example, at 10 knots, the Alternative 2 impacts would represent 0.160 percent of ocean freight costs; Alternative 3 impacts would represent 0.940 percent; Alternative 4 impacts, 0.016 percent; Alternative 5 impacts, 0.968 percent, and Alternative 6 impacts 0.409 percent. These results indicate that implementation of the proposed operational measures would have a minimal impact on the financial revenues and hence the financial performance of the vessel operators calling at East Coast ports.

ES.4.5 Impacts on Commercial Fishing Vessels

There would be no impacts on commercial fishing vessels under Alternative 1. There would be negligible adverse impacts on commercial fishing vessels under Alternative 2 at any of the speed restrictions. Alternative 3 would not affect commercial fishing vessels at a 12- or 14- knot speed restriction, but there would be a measurable economic impact at a 10-knot speed restriction, estimated at $1.7 million annually. Alternative 4 would result in negligible impacts on commercial fishing vessels. Alternative 5 would result in the same impacts as Alternative 3. Alternative 6 would not affect vessels at a 12- or 14- knot speed restriction, but the economic impact at a 10-knot speed restriction would be $1.3 million annually, representing less than 0.2 percent of the East Coast commercial fishery landings for all vessels in 2004. Also, only fishing vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) long or more would be affected, and among those, only those vessels traveling at speeds more than 10 knots, which represent only 40 percent of the total. When compared to the total annual revenue generated in 2004 by these affected vessels only, the estimated annual impact would amount to 0.5 percent of this revenue.

ES.4.6 Impacts on Ferry Vessels and Ferry Passengers

The vast majority of passenger ferry vessels operate within inland waters that would not be affected by the proposed operational measures. Among the vessels that would be affected – specifically, those that operate in southern New England – impacts would vary depending on whether the companies utilize fast ferry services (with typical speeds ranging from 24 to 39 knots) or regular ferry services (with typical speeds ranging from 12 to 16 knots). The No Action Alternative would not affect ferry vessel operations. There would be direct, long-term, adverse impacts on ferry vessels under Alternative 2, in the amount of $8.1 million annually at 10 knots, $6.1 million annually at 12 knots, and $4.1 million annually at 14 knots. Alternative 3 would result in annual direct, long-term, adverse economic impacts in the amount of $13.0 million at 10 knots, $11.1 million at 12 knots, and $8.3 at 14 knots. Alternative 4 would not affect ferry vessels. Alternative 5 would result in the same impacts as Alternative 3. There would be direct adverse economic impacts on ferry vessels under Alternative 6, in the amount of $8.6 million annually at 10 knots, $6.6 million annually at 12 knots, and $4.6 million annually at 14 knots.

Under Alternative 6 with a 10-knot speed restriction, the annual impact on affected high-speed ferry operators would amount to 4.9 percent of the annual revenue generated by the affected vessels; the impact on affected regular-speed ferry operators would amount to 7.9 percent of the annual revenue of the affected vessels. These numbers assume 100 percent compliance with voluntary DMAs. Should ferry operators choose not to comply with DMA speed restrictions, however, then annual economic impacts would be $400,000 for high-speed ferries, or less than one percent of annual revenues; and $132,000 for regular-speed ferries, or about 0.2 percent of annual revenues. It should also be noted that the large majority of passenger ferries operate within the COLREG lines, and therefore, would not be affected at all by the proposed measures.

Alternatives 1 and 4 would have no effect on ferry passengers. Alternative 3 and 5 would have an adverse effect amounting to $12 million annually with a 10-knot speed restriction, $8.9 million with a 12-knot restriction, and $5.5 million with a 14-knot restriction. Alternative 6 would have an annual adverse effect estimated at $5.2 million at 10 knots, $3.9 million at 12 knots, and $2.5 million at 14 knots. The effects of Alternative 2 would be $4.5 million annually at 10 knots; $3.4 million at 12 knots; and $2.3 million at 14 knots.

ES.4.7 Impacts on Whale-Watching Vessels

The majority of whale-watching vessels are 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer and would be affected by the operational measures, although impacts would vary according to whether the operations deploy high-speed vessels (typical speeds of from 25 to 38 knots) or regular-speed vessels (with typical speeds of from 16 to 20 knots). Alternative 1 would not affect whale-watching vessels. Alternative 2 would result in annual direct, long-term, adverse economic impacts of $1.3 million at 10 knots, $0.9 million at 12 knots, and $0.7 million at 14 knots. Alternative 3 would have a larger direct, long-term, adverse economic impact, with an estimated $5.6 million annually at 10 knots, $3.1 million at 12 knots, and $1.9 million at 14 knots. There would be no impacts under Alternative 4. Alternative 5 would have the same impacts as Alternative 3. Alternative 6 would have direct adverse economic impacts estimated at $1.3 million annually at 10 knots, $0.9 million at 12 knots, and $0.7 million at 14 knots.

With the exception of the New England Aquarium, all the potentially affected whale-watching operators are small entities (the Aquarium accounts for one affected vessel out of 18). Considering these small operators only, the annual impacts under Alternative 6 (10-knot speed restriction) would amount to an estimated 4.2 percent of the total annual revenue generated by the affected high-speed vessels and 3.8 percent of the revenue generated by affected regular-speed vessels. However, only a small minority of the total number of whale watching operations (approximately 13 percent) and of vessels (approximately 7 percent) would be affected. Also, all above estimates conservatively assume full compliance with DMAs. Should vessels operators choose not to observe the voluntary speed restrictions, as they would be free to do, there would be no impacts.

ES.4.8 Impacts on Charter Vessels

There would be no impacts to charter vessel operations under Alternatives 1, 2, or 4. Alternatives 3 and 5 would result in minor, direct, long-term, adverse impacts on charter vessels, estimated at $1.0 million annually at 10 knots, $598,000 at 12 knots, and $299,000 at 14 knots. Alternative 6 would have a slightly larger annual direct adverse economic impact of $796,000 at 10 knots, $480,000 at 12 knots, and $240,000 at 14 knots. For headboats more than 65 ft (19.8m) in length, these costs would result from an increase in roundtrip steaming time.

Under Alternative 6 with a 10-knot speed restriction, the impacts would represent 3.9 percent of the annual revenue generated by the potentially affected boats. However, the proportional impact would be much less when compared to the total revenue generated by the charter fishing industry since most of the industry’s fleet consists of boats less than 65 ft (19.8 m) long, which would not be affected by the proposed measures.

ES.4.9 Impacts on Environmental Justice

Although ten of the 26 port areas considered in this FEIS could be considered environmental justice communities, the economic impacts from the proposed measures under any of the action alternatives on these areas would not disproportionately affect minority or low-income populations. Rather, the impacts would be distributed throughout the entire region or local economy.

ES.4.10 Impacts on Cultural Resources

No cultural resources have been identified on the ocean surface in waters that would be affected by the operational measures. Therefore, there are no impacts on cultural resources under any of the alternatives.

ES.5 Areas of Controversy

NMFS has provided many opportunities for public involvement and comments on the advanced notice of proposed rulemaking; proposed rulemaking; NOI to prepare a DEIS; DEIS; and various public meetings. As the purpose of the proposed operational measures is to reduce serious injury and deaths of right whales from ship strikes *while* minimizing the adverse economic effects on the maritime industry, NMFS has incorporated elements of the public comments and recommendations into the FEIS to balance both industry and environmental perspectives. The major areas of controversy raised by the stakeholders are:

- **Speed Restrictions.** Some members of the public commented on the basis of the speed restrictions and in general were concerned that the speed restrictions may not effectively reduce the occurrence and severity of ship strikes. Environmental stakeholders generally believed that restricting speeds to 10 knots would be the most effective, but that 12 knots would also reduce ship strikes. Industry stakeholders generally preferred less stringent speed restrictions, if any, and would rather have routing measures implemented. To show the entire range of impacts, this FEIS analyzes speed restrictions of 10, 12, and 14 knots.

  NMFS is proposing a 10-knot speed restriction, although the agency requested comments on restrictions set at 12 and 14 knots as well, and the FEIS analyzes impacts for all three speeds. The proposed restriction of 10 knots is based on historical and recent studies that indicate that 10 knots or less is the optimal speed limit in the range considered for right whale recovery. Lower speeds have greater protective value but the proposed 10-knot restriction balances protection and cost.

- **Federal Vessels.** The majority of Federal agencies supported the exemption of Federal vessels, whereas other stakeholders, from both industry and environmental groups, commented that the operational measures should apply to all vessels unless the Federal vessels were operating under mitigation measures from a Section 7 consultation.

  The proposed regulations would not apply to vessels owned or operated by, or under contract to, Federal agencies. This exemption would also extend to foreign sovereign vessels engaging in joint exercises with the US Department of the Navy or engaged in innocent passage in US waters. NMFS believes that the national security, navigational, and human safety missions of some agencies may be compromised by mandatory vessel-speed restrictions. However, this exemption would not relieve Federal agencies of their obligations under the ESA, including Section 7. NMFS will be reviewing the federal actions involving vessel operations to determine where ESA Section 7 consultations would be appropriate. NMFS also requests all Federal agencies to voluntarily observe the conditions of the proposed regulations when and where their missions are not compromised.

- **Navigational Safety.** Representatives from the shippping industry expressed concerns about complying with the speed restrictions during hazardous weather conditions and when transiting breakwaters or other confined areas.

  The proposed measures include an exemption that allows for a vessel, under severe conditions, to operate at a speed above the required 10 knots in order to maneuver safely. A vessel would be able to operate at a speed necessary to maintain safe maneuvering instead of the required 10 knots only if justified because the vessel is in an area where oceanographic, hydrographic and/or meteorological conditions severely restrict the maneuverability of the vessel and the need to operate at such speed is confirmed by the pilot on board or, when a vessel is not carrying a pilot, the master of the vessel. If a deviation from the 10-knot speed limit is necessary, the reasons for the deviation, the speed at which the vessel is operated, the latitude and longitude of the area, and the time and duration of such deviation would be entered into the logbook of the vessel. The master of the vessel would attest to the accuracy of the logbook entry by signing and dating it.

- **Dynamic Management Areas.** Stakeholders across the board were concerned with the lag time between an aggregation of right whales that would trigger a DMA and the time when it would actually be implemented through publication of a notice in the *Federal Register*. Industry representatives, specifically those from the whale-watching and ferry-vessel companies, were concerned about a DMA being implemented in their operating area(s) during peak season. Several of these companies indicated that such a situation would potentially put them out of business. Others, however, favored this measure over SMAs.

  In response to these comments, and given the current limitations in agency resources that would prevent the immediate establishment of a DMA, NMFS is proposing a voluntary DMA program under the preferred alternative. NMFS would announce DMAs to mariners through its customary maritime communication media and any other appropriate media channels. Vessel operators would be expected, but not required, to proceed through the area at 10 knots or less, or to route around the DMA. Voluntary DMAs would alleviate some of the economic burden of DMAs, especially if a DMA was established in the route of a whale-watching or ferry vessel during peak summer months.

Final Environmental Impact Statement to Implement Vessel Operational Measures to Reduce Ship Strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales

Contents

Chapter **Page**

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ES-1

ES.1 Proposed Action ES-1
ES.2 Purpose and Need ES-4
ES.3 Alternatives ES-4
ES.3.1 Alternative 1 – No Action ES-5
ES.3.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas ES-5
ES.3.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas ES-6
ES.3.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes ES-6
ES.3.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives 1-4 ...... ES-6
ES.3.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative) ES-6
ES.4 Impacts ES-6
ES.4.1 Impacts on the North Atlantic Right Whale ES-7
ES.4.2 Impacts on Other Marine Species ES-7
ES.4.3 Impacts on the Physical Environment ES-7
ES.4.4 Impacts on Port Areas and Vessel Operations ES-8
ES.4.5 Impacts on Commercial Fishing Vessels ES-8
ES.4.6 Impacts on Ferry Vessels and Ferry Passengers ES-9
ES.4.7 Impacts on Whale-Watching Vessels ES-9
ES.4.8 Impacts on Charter Vessels ES-10
ES.4.9 Impacts on Environmental Justice ES-10
ES.4.10 Impacts on Cultural Resources ES-10
ES.5 Areas of Controversy ES-11

1 PURPOSE AND NEED 1-1

1.1 Background: the Western North Atlantic Right Whale 1-1
1.1.1 Right Whale Population Status 1-2
1.1.2 Anthropogenic Causes of Right Whale Injury and Mortality 1-4
1.1.2.1 Ship Strikes 1-4
1.1.2.2 Fishing Gear Entanglement 1-6
1.2 Background: NOAA's Current Right Whale Conservation Measures 1-6
1.2.1 Existing Ship Strike Reduction Measures 1-6
1.2.1.1 Surveys 1-7
1.2.1.2 Mandatory Ship Reporting Systems 1-8
1.2.1.3 Charts and Publications 1-9
1.2.1.4 Regional Recovery Plan Implementation Teams 1-9
1.2.1.5 Right Whale Grant Program for Research 1-10
1.2.1.6 Ship Speed Advisories 1-10
1.2.1.7 Review of Current and Emerging Technologies 1-11
1.2.1.8 Other Conservation Measures 1-12
1.2.2 Fisheries Gear Entanglement Prevention Measures 1-12
1.2.3 Other Conservation Measures 1-13
1.3 Purpose and Need 1-13
1.4 Vessel Operational Measures 1-14

Contents

Chapter **Page**

1.5 Relevant Legislation ... 1-16
1.5.1 Endangered Species Act ... 1-16
1.5.2 Marine Mammal Protection Act ... 1-16
1.5.3 Ports and Waterways Safety Act ... 1-17
1.5.4 Regulatory Flexibility Act ... 1-17
1.5.5 Coastal Zone Management Act ... 1-17
1.6.6 National Marine Sanctuaries Act ... 1-18
1.6 Applicable Executive Orders ... 1-18
1.6.1 Executive Order 12898 ... 1-18
1.6.2 Executive Order 12866 ... 1-18
1.7 Plans, Policies, and Interagency Coordination ... 1-18
1.7.1 Right Whale Recovery Plan ... 1-19
1.7.2 Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan ... 1-19
1.7.3 ESA Section 7 Consultations ... 1-19
1.7.4 Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary ... 1-22
1.8 Related NOAA NEPA Documents ... 1-22
1.8.1 Draft Environmental Assessment to Implement the Operational Measures of the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy ... 1-23
1.8.2 EIS for Amending the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan ... 1-23
1.8.3 Right Whale Scientific Research Permit EIS ... 1-23
1.9 Public Involvement ... 1-24
1.9.1 Public Involvement in Formulating the Proposed Ship Strike Reduction Measures 1-24
1.9.2 Public Involvement for the EIS ... 1-25
1.9.2.1 Notice of Intent ... 1-25
1.9.2.2 Summary of Major Comments on the Notice of Intent ... 1-26
1.9.2.3 Notice of Availability for the DEIS ... 1-27
1.9.2.4 Summary of Major Comments on the DEIS ... 1-27
1.9.2.5 Review of the FEIS ... 1-28
1.10 Structure of the FEIS ... 1-28
1.11 Issues Not Addressed in the FEIS ... 1-29
1.11.1 Enforcement ... 1-29
1.11.2 National Security ... 1-29

2 ALTERNATIVES ... 2-1

2.1 Overview of the Vessel Operational Measures Considered ... 2-1
2.1.1 Measures Considered for the Southeastern United States Region ... 2-3
2.1.1.1 Vessel Operational Measures ... 2-3
2.1.1.2 Areas and Times ... 2-3
2.1.2 Measures Considered for the Mid-Atlantic United States Region ... 2-5
2.1.2.1 Vessel Operational Measures ... 2-5
2.1.2.2 Areas and Times ... 2-5
2.1.3 Measures Considered for the Northeastern United States Region ... 2-6
2.1.3.1 Cape Cod Bay ... 2-7
2.1.3.2 Off Race Point Area ... 2-7
2.1.3.3 Great South Channel ... 2-9
2.1.3.4 Summary of Proposed Operational Measures in the NEUS Region ... 2-10
2.1.4 Measures Considered for All Three Regions ... 2-10
2.1.5 Summary of Operational Measures Considered ... 2-11

Contents

Chapter Page

2.2 FEIS Alternatives ... 2-13
2.2.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative ... 2-13
2.2.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas ... 2-13
2.2.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas ... 2-14
2.2.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes ... 2-14
2.2.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives ... 2-14
2.2.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative) ... 2-14
2.2.7 Summary of Alternatives ... 2-15
2.3 Changes Made Between the DEIS and FEIS ... 2-15
2.3.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative ... 2-16
2.3.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas ... 2-16
2.3.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas ... 2-16
2.3.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes ... 2-16
2.3.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives ... 2-17
2.3.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative) ... 2-17
2.3.7 All Alternatives ... 2-18
2.4 Alternatives Considered and Dismissed from Further Analysis ... 2-18
2.4.1 Speed Restrictions of 8 Knots or Less or over 14 Knots ... 2-19
2.4.2 Restrictions for Vessels Less than 65 Feet in Length ... 2-19
2.4.3 Satellite Tagging ... 2-19
2.4.4 Escort Boats Equipped with Acoustic Detection and/or Deterrence Devices ... 2-20
2.4.5 Limit Port Approaches to Daylight Transits Only ... 2-20
2.4.6 Voluntary Measures Only ... 2-20
2.4.7 Requiring Trained Marine Mammal Observers on Commercial Shipping Vessels ... 2-20
2.4.8 Including Federal Vessels ... 2-21
2.4.9 Management Measures South of the SEUS Critical Habitat ... 2-21
2.4.10 New Shipping Routes in the MAUS Region ... 2-21
2.4.11 Implement an MSRS in the MAUS Region ... 2-22
2.4.12 Expand Existing MSRS into the Gulf of Maine ... 2-22
2.4.13 Seasonal Management Measures in the Gulf of Maine ... 2-22
2.5 Environmentally Preferable Alternative ... 2-22
2.6 Preferred Alternative ... 2-23

3 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT ... 3-1
3.1 The North Atlantic Right Whale ... 3-1
3.1.1 Reproduction ... 3-2
3.1.1.1 Habitat ... 3-2
3.1.1.2 Behavior ... 3-2
3.1.2 Feeding ... 3-4
3.1.2.1 Prey ... 3-4
3.1.2.2 Habitat ... 3-4
3.1.2.3 Feeding Behavior ... 3-6
3.1.3 Socializing ... 3-7
3.1.4 Diving Behavior ... 3-7
3.1.5 Vocalization ... 3-7
3.1.6 Hearing ... 3-8
3.1.6.1 Hearing Characteristics ... 3-8
3.1.6.2 Masking and Habituation ... 3-9
3.1.6.3 Behavioral Reactions ... 3-9
3.1.6.4 Effects of Ocean Noise on Cetacean Hearing ... 3-10
3.2 Other Marine Species ... 3-10
3.2.1 Protected Marine Mammals ... 3-11
3.2.1.1 Blue Whale ... 3-11

Contents

Chapter			Page
		3.2.1.2 Fin Whale	3-12
		3.2.1.3 Humpback Whale	3-12
		3.2.1.4 Sei Whale	3-13
		3.2.1.5 Sperm Whale	3-13
		3.2.1.6 West Indian Manatee	3-14
		3.2.1.7 Bottlenose Dolphin	3-14
	3.2.2	Sea Turtles	3-15
		3.2.2.1 Green Turtle	3-15
		3.2.2.2 Hawksbill Turtle	3-16
		3.2.2.3 Kemp's Ridley Turtle	3-16
		3.2.2.4 Leatherback Turtle	3-16
		3.2.2.5 Loggerhead Turtle	3-17
	3.2.3	Seabirds	3-17
	3.2.4	Protected Anadromous and Marine Fishes	3-17
3.3	Physical Environment		3-18
	3.3.1	Bathymetry and Substrate	3-19
		3.3.1.1 General Features	3-19
		3.3.1.2 Gulf of Maine/Georges Bank (NEUS Region)	3-19
		3.3.1.3 Middle Atlantic Bight (MAUS Region)	3-20
		3.3.1.4 South Atlantic Bight (SEUS Region)	3-21
	3.3.2	Water Quality	3-22
		3.3.2.1 Implications of Water Pollution for Right Whale Health	3-22
		3.3.2.2 State Water Quality	3-24
		3.3.2.3 Marine Pollution Regulatory Framework	3-27
	3.3.3	Air Quality	3-29
		3.3.3.1 National Ambient Air Quality Standards	3-29
		3.3.3.2 Air Pollutants from Marine Vessels	3-29
		3.3.3.3 Transport and Dispersion of Marine Air Pollutants	3-31
		3.3.3.4 Regional Vessel Traffic and Air Quality	3-32
		3.3.3.5 Regulatory Framework for Marine Vessel Pollution Prevention	3-33
	3.3.4	Noise	3-33
3.4	Socioeconomic Characteristics		3-34
	3.4.1	Port Areas, Existing Regulations, Traffic Corridors, and Vessel Types	3-34
		3.4.1.1 Port Areas	3-34
		3.4.1.2 Summary Descriptions of Port Areas and Operations	3-34
		3.4.1.3 Existing Vessel Regulations	3-41
		3.4.1.4 General Vessel Characteristics	3-44
	3.4.2	Commercial Shipping Industry	3-50
	3.4.3	Commercial Fishing Industry	3-55
	3.4.4	Passenger Vessel Industry	3-57
		3.4.4.1 Cruise Vessels	3-57
		3.4.4.2 Ferry Boats	3-59
	3.4.5	Whale-Watching Industry	3-61
	3.4.6	Charter Vessel Operations	3-62
	3.4.7	Federal Vessels	3-63
		3.4.7.1 United States Army Corps of Engineers	3-64
		3.4.7.2 Maritime Administration	3-65
		3.4.7.3 United States Coast Guard	3-65
		3.4.7.4 Environmental Protection Agency, National Science Foundation, and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	3-65
		3.4.7.5 Department of the Interior	3-66
		3.4.7.6 Navy	3-66
	3.4.8	Demographics and Environmental Justice	3-67

Contents

Chapter **Page**

3.4.8.1 Port Area Demographic Profiles ... 3-67
3.4.8.2 EO 12898 – Environmental Justice ... 3-71
3.5 Cultural Resources ... 3-74

4 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS ... 4-1
4.1 Biological Impacts on the North Atlantic Right Whale ... 4-1
4.1.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative ... 4-3
4.1.1.1 Northeastern United States (NEUS) ... 4-3
4.1.1.2 Mid-Atlantic United States (MAUS) ... 4-3
4.1.1.3 Southeastern United States (SEUS) ... 4-4
4.1.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas ... 4-4
4.1.2.1 NEUS ... 4-5
4.1.2.2 MAUS ... 4-5
4.1.2.3 SEUS ... 4-6
4.1.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas ... 4-6
4.1.3.1 NEUS ... 4-9
4.1.3.2 MAUS ... 4-10
4.1.3.3 SEUS ... 4-10
4.1.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes ... 4-11
4.1.4.1 NEUS ... 4-11
4.1.4.2 MAUS ... 4-12
4.1.4.3 SEUS ... 4-12
4.1.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives ... 4-13
4.1.5.1 NEUS ... 4-13
4.1.5.2 MAUS ... 4-14
4.1.5.3 SEUS ... 4-14
4.1.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative) ... 4-15
4.1.6.1 NEUS ... 4-15
4.1.6.2 MAUS ... 4-16
4.1.6.3 SEUS ... 4-17
4.2 Impacts on Other Marine Species ... 4-18
4.2.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative ... 4-18
4.2.1.1 Other Marine Mammals ... 4-18
4.2.1.2 Sea Turtles ... 4-18
4.2.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas ... 4-19
4.2.2.1 Other Marine Mammals ... 4-19
4.2.2.2 Sea Turtles ... 4-19
4.2.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas ... 4-19
4.2.3.1 Other Marine Mammals ... 4-19
4.2.3.2 Sea Turtles ... 4-20
4.2.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes ... 4-20
4.2.4.1 Other Marine Mammals ... 4-20
4.2.4.2 Sea Turtles ... 4-21
4.2.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives ... 4-21
4.2.5.1 Other Marine Mammals ... 4-21
4.2.5.2 Sea Turtles ... 4-22
4.2.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative) ... 4-22
4.2.6.1 Other Marine Mammals ... 4-22
4.2.6.2 Sea Turtles ... 4-23
4.3 Impacts on the Physical Environment ... 4-23
4.3.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative ... 4-23
4.3.1.1 Bathymetry and Substrate ... 4-23
4.3.1.2 Water Quality ... 4-23

Contents

Chapter Page

4.3.1.3 Air Quality....4-23
4.3.1.4 Ocean Noise....4-24
4.3.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas....4-24
4.3.2.1 Bathymetry and Substrate....4-24
4.3.2.2 Water Quality....4-24
4.3.2.3 Air Quality....4-25
4.3.2.4 Ocean Noise....4-26
4.3.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas....4-26
4.3.3.1 Bathymetry and Substrate....4-26
4.3.3.2 Water Quality....4-26
4.3.3.3 Air Quality....4-27
4.3.3.4 Ocean Noise....4-27
4.3.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes....4-27
4.3.4.1 Bathymetry and Substrate....4-27
4.3.4.2 Water Quality....4-28
4.3.4.3 Air Quality....4-29
4.3.4.4 Ocean Noise....4-29
4.3.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives....4-30
4.3.5.1 Bathymetry and Substrate....4-30
4.3.5.2 Water Quality....4-30
4.3.5.3 Air Quality....4-30
4.3.5.4 Ocean Noise....4-31
4.3.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)....4-31
4.3.6.1 Bathymetry and Substrate....4-31
4.3.6.2 Water Quality....4-31
4.3.6.3 Air Quality....4-31
4.3.6.4 Ocean Noise....4-32
4.4 Impacts on the Socioeconomic Environment....4-32
4.4.1 Direct Impacts on Port Areas and Vessel Operations....4-33
4.4.1.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative....4-34
4.4.1.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas....4-34
4.4.1.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas....4-39
4.4.1.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes....4-50
4.4.1.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives....4-51
4.4.1.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)....4-55
4.4.1.7 Comparison of Direct Economic Impacts by Alternative....4-67
4.4.1.8 Impacts of Alternate Speeds....4-70
4.4.2 Additional Direct Economic Impacts on the Shipping Industry....4-73
4.4.2.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative....4-76
4.4.2.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas....4-76
4.4.2.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas....4-76
4.4.2.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes....4-82
4.4.2.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives....4-82
4.4.2.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)....4-82
4.4.3 Indirect Economic Impacts....4-90
4.4.3.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative....4-91
4.4.3.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas....4-91
4.4.3.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas....4-92
4.4.3.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes....4-96
4.4.3.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives....4-96
4.4.3.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)....4-96
4.4.3.7 Summary of All Direct and Indirect Economic Impacts on the Shipping Industry and Port Areas....4-97

Contents

Chapter **Page**

4.4.4 Impacts on Commercial Fishing Vessels....4-99
4.4.4.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative 4-99
4.4.4.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas 4-100
4.4.4.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas 4-100
4.4.4.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes 4-101
4.4.4.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives....4-101
4.4.4.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative) 4-101
4.4.5 Impacts on Passenger Vessels 4-101
4.4.5.1 Cruise Industry 4-101
4.4.5.2 Ferry Boat Industry....4-102
4.4.5.3 Impacts on Ferry Passengers 4-105
4.4.6 Impacts on Whale-Watching Vessels 4-108
4.4.6.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative 4-108
4.4.6.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas 4-108
4.4.6.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas 4-109
4.4.6.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes 4-110
4.4.6.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives....4-110
4.4.6.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative) 4-110
4.4.7 Impacts on Charter Vessel Operations 4-111
4.4.7.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative 4-111
4.4.7.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas 4-111
4.4.7.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas 4-112
4.4.7.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes 4-112
4.4.7.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives....4-112
4.4.7.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative) 4-112
4.4.8 Indirect Economic Impact of Other Market Segments on the Local Economy 4-112
4.4.9 Summary of the Direct and Indirect Economic Impacts on all Maritime Sectors....4-113
4.4.10 Impacts on Environmental Justice 4-116
4.4.10.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative 4-116
4.4.10.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas 4-116
4.4.10.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas 4-117
4.4.10.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes 4-119
4.4.10.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives....4-119
4.4.10.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative) 4-120
4.5 Impacts on Cultural Resources 4-120
4.6 Regulatory Impacts....4-121
4.6.1 Endangered Species Act 4-121
4.6.1.1 No Action Alternative....4-121
4.6.1.2 Action Alternatives 4-121
4.6.2 Marine Mammal Protection Act....4-121
4.6.2.1 No Action Alternative....4-122
4.6.2.2 Action Alternatives 4-122
4.6.3 Ports and Waterways Safety Act 4-122
4.6.3.1 No Action Alternative....4-122
4.6.3.2 Action Alternatives 4-122
4.6.4 Regulatory Flexibility Act 4-123
4.6.4.1 No Action Alternative....4-123
4.6.4.2 Action Alternatives 4-123
4.6.5 Coastal Zone Management Act 4-123
4.6.5.1 No Action Alternative....4-123
4.6.5.2 Action Alternatives 4-123
4.6.6 National Marine Sanctuaries Act 4-124
4.6.6.1 No Action Alternatives....4-124

Contents

Chapter Page

4.6.6.2 Action Alternatives ... 4-124
4.6.7 Effects Analysis on Other Resources ... 4-125
4.6.7.1 Possible Conflicts Between the Proposed Action and the Objectives of Federal, Regional, State and Local Land Use Plans, Policies, and Controls for the Area Concerned ... 4-125
4.6.7.2 Public Health and Safety ... 4-125
4.6.7.3 Energy Requirements and Conservation Potential ... 4-126
4.6.7.4 Natural or Depletable Resource Requirements and Conservation Potential ... 4-128
4.6.7.5 Urban Quality, Historic and Cultural Resources, and the Design of the Built Environment ... 4-128
4.6.7.6 Relationships Between Local Short-term Use of Man's Environment and the Maintenance and Enhancement of Long-term Productivity ... 4-128
4.6.7.7 Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitments of Resources which would be Involved in the Proposed Action should it be Implemented ... 4-128
4.6.7.8 Unavoidable Adverse Environmental Effects of the Proposed Action ... 4-128
4.7 Cumulative Effects ... 4-129
4.7.1 Cumulative Effects on the Physical Environment ... 4-129
4.7.1.1 Air Quality ... 4-129
4.7.1.2 Ocean Noise Levels ... 4-131
4.7.1.3 Water Quality ... 4-134
4.7.2 Cumulative Effects on the Biological Environment ... 4-136
4.7.2.1 Commercial Whaling ... 4-136
4.7.2.2 The Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP) ... 4-137
4.7.2.3 Whale Watching ... 4-137
4.7.2.4 Habitat Destruction ... 4-138
4.7.2.5 NMFS' Other Measures to Reduce Ship Strikes to Right Whales ... 4-140
4.7.2.6 Other Navy Training Exercises ... 4-143
4.7.2.7 Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Terminals and Deepwater Ports ... 4-146
4.7.2.8 Port Expansion Projects ... 4-150
4.7.3 Cumulative Effects on the Human Environment ... 4-152
4.7.3.1 Liquefied Natural Gas Vessels ... 4-152
4.7.3.2 United States Coast Guard Restrictions ... 4-153
4.7.3.3 Vessels Restricted to Daylight Only and Tidal Windows ... 4-154
4.7.3.4 Other Federal Actions Resulting in an Economic Impact to the Industries Affected by the Proposed Action and Alternatives ... 4-154
4.7.3.5 Summary of the Cumulative Impacts with Respect to Right Whale Population Recovery ... 4-158
4.8 Comparison of the Impacts of the Alternatives ... 4-158
4.9 Mitigation Measures ... 4-160

5 REGULATORY IMPACT REVIEW ... 5-1
5.1 Introduction and Background ... 5-1
5.2 List of Alternatives Considered ... 5-2
5.3 Benefits and Impacts of Management Alternatives ... 5-2
5.3.1 Description of Benefits ... 5-2
5.3.2 Description of Affected Parties and Types of Impacts ... 5-4
5.3.2.1 Direct Impacts to Commercial Shipping Industry ... 5-4
5.3.2.2 Indirect Impacts to Commercial Shipping Industry ... 5-5
5.3.2.3 Impacts to Other Commercial Operations ... 5-5
5.3.3 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative ... 5-6
5.3.4 Alternative 2: Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas ... 5-6
5.3.4.1 Estimated Direct Economic Impact ... 5-6

Contents

Chapter **Page**

5.3.5 Alternative 3: Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas 5-9
5.3.5.1 Estimated Direct Economic Impact 5-9
5.3.5.2 Indirect Economic Impacts of Port Diversions 5-12
5.3.6 Alternative 4: Recommended Shipping Routes 5-12
5.3.6.1 Estimated Direct Economic Impact 5-12
5.3.6.2 Indirect Economic Impacts of Port Diversions 5-12
5.3.7 Alternative 5: Combination of Alternatives 5-12
5.3.7.1 Estimated Direct Economic Impact 5-13
5.3.7.2 Indirect Economic Impacts of Port Diversions 5-14
5.3.8 Alternative 6: Preferred Alternative 5-14
5.3.8.1 Estimated Direct Economic Impact 5-14
5.3.8.2 Indirect Economic Impacts of Port Diversions 5-16
5.4 Summary of Alternatives 5-17
5.5 Determination of Significant Regulatory Action 5-18

6 REFERENCES 6-1
7 DISTRIBUTION LIST 7-1
8 LIST OF PREPARERS 8-1

Appendices

Appendix A: Sovereign Vessels
Appendix B: NOI to Prepare an EIS and Written Scoping Comments & NOA of the DEIS and Comments
Appendix C: COLREGS Demarcation Lines
Appendix D: Port Area Socioeconomic Profiles
Appendix E: US East Coast Ferry Vessels and Routes
Appendix F: Coordination Letters

Tables

Page

ES-1 Summary of Proposed Operational Measures by Region ES-2
ES-2 Summary of Alternatives Considered in the FEIS ES-5
1-1 Expenditures for Right Whale Aerial Surveys from FY03 – FY05 1-8
2-1 Coordinates for the Off Race Point Area 2-8
2-2 Coordinates for the Great South Channel SMA........ 2-9
2-3 Summary of Operational Measures Considered for the NEUS Region........ 2-10
2-4 Summary of All Operational Measures Considered........ 2-12
2-5 Summary of Alternatives Considered in this FEIS........ 2-15
2-6 Environmentally Preferable Alternatives Analysis by Resource Area 2-23
3-1 Domestic Depleted and ESA-listed Marine Mammal Stocks Occurring in or Near the Western Range of the North Atlantic Right Whale........ 3-11
3-2 Sea Turtles Occurring in US East Coast Waters 3-15
3-3 ESA-Listed Seabirds Occurring Along the US East Coast 3-17
3-4 Endangered and Species of Concern Anadromous and Marine Fishes Occurring Along the US East Coast........ 3-18
3-5 Regulatory Requirements for Marine Vessel Pollution 3-24
3-6 Criteria Pollutant Emissions from Marine Vessels, 1997 3-30
3-7 Modeled Cargo and Passenger Fleet Fuel Consumption and Emissions in 1996 and 2000 from the Main and Auxiliary Engines at Normal Cruising Speed........ 3-31
3-8 Socioeconomic Study Area........ 3-35
3-9 East Coast Vessel Arrivals by Vessel Type, 2003 and 2004........ 3-45
3-10 Average Vessel Operating Speeds (Knots) by Vessel Type and Weight (000 DWT) 3-48
3-11 Number of Charter Boat Trips, 2003 & 2004 3-62
3-12 Federal Vessel Operations 3-63
3-13 Minority Populations within the Scope of the Proposed Action........ 3-72
3-14 Poverty Levels within the Scope of the Proposed Action 3-73
4-1 Effective DMA Days by Port Area........ 4-35
4-2 Summary of All Impacts by Alternative at 10, 12, and 14 knots, 2003 and 2004 (millions of dollars per year) 4-98
4-3 Estimated Economic Impacts of Alternative 6 on Industries Other than the Shipping Industry 4-114
4-4 Relative Intensity of Economic Impacts by Port Area – Alternative 2........ 4-117
4-5 Relative Intensity of Economic Impacts by Port Area – Alternative 3........ 4-118
4-6 Relative Intensity of Economic Impacts by Port Area – Alternative 4........ 4-118
4-7 Relative Intensity of Economic Impacts by Port Area – Alternative 5........ 4-119
4-8 Relative Intensity of Economic Impacts by Port Area – Alternative 6........ 4-120
4-9 Profile of World Fleet, Number of Main Engines, and Main Engine Power 4-127
4-10 Estimated Increase in Annualized ALWTRP Compliance Costs: All Affected Fisheries........ 4-155
4-11 Summary Matrix of Impacts 4-163
5-1 Total Direct and Indirect Economic Costs by Alternative and Restriction Speed, 2004 ($000s)........ 5-7

Data Charts

Page

3-1 Vessel Arrivals by Region, Port Area and DWT, 2003-2004 3-47
3-2 Hourly Vessel Operating Costs at Sea for Foreign Flag and US Flag, Vessel Type and DWT Size Range, June 2008 ($) 3-49
3-3a US East Coast Maritime Trade by Port Region and Port Area, 2003 3-52
3-3b US East Coast Maritime Trade by Port Region and Port Area, 2004 3-53
3-4 US East Coast: Vessel Import Charges as a Percent of Vessel Import Value by Customs District of Unloading, 2003 and 2004 3-55
3-5 US East Coast Commercial Fishery Landings by Port, 2002 – 2005 (millions of dollars) 3-56
3-6 Fishing Permits Issued to Vessels 65 Feet and Longer by Region, 2003 3-56
3-7 Passenger Ship Arrivals by Port Region, Port Area and GRT, 2003 – 2004 3-58
3-8 Embarkations of the North American Cruise Industry for Selected US East Coast Ports, 2000-2005 (passengers in 000s) 3-59
3-9 Ferry Vessels Operating on the US East Coast by State, 2000 3-60
3-10 Ferry Routes Operating on the US East Coast by State, 2000 3-60
3-11 Characteristics of the New England Whale Watching Industry, 2000 3-61
3-12 US East Coast Port Areas: Demographic Characteristics, 2000 3-69
3-13 US East Coast Ports: Socioeconomic Characteristics, 2000 3-70
4-1 Alternative 2: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 ($000s) 4-37
4-2 Alternative 2: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2004 ($000s) 4-38
4-3 Alternative 3: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003 4-40
4-4 Alternative 3: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004 4-42
4-5 Alternative 3: Effective Distance of Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas 4-43
4-6 Alternative 3: Average Minutes of Delay per Vessel Arrival by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 4-46
4-7 Alternative 3: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 ($000s) 4-48
4-8 Alternative 3: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2004 ($000s) 4-49
4-9 Alternative 4: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 ($000s) 4-52
4-10 Alternative 4: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2004 ($000s) 4-53
4-11 Alternative 5: Effective Distance of Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas, Duration of DMAs and Extra PARS Distance by Port Area 4-54
4-12 Alternative 5: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 ($000s) 4-56
4-13 Alternative 5: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2004 ($000s) 4-57
4-14 Alternative 6: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003 4-59
4-15 Alternative 6: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004 4-60
4-16 Alternative 6: Effective Distance of Seasonal Speed Restrictions and Duration of DMAs 4-61
4-17 Alternative 6: Average Minutes of Delay for SMA Speed Restrictions at 10 knots per Vessel Arrival by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 4-63
4-18 Alternative 6: Direct Economic Impact of a 10-knot Speed Restriction on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 ($000s) 4-65
4-19 Alternative 6: Direct Economic Impact of a 10-knot Speed Restriction on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2004 ($000s) 4-66

Data Charts

Page

4-20 Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry for US and Foreign Flag Vessels by Port Area and Alternative, 2003 ($000s) ... 4-68
4-21 Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry for US and Foreign Flag Vessels by Port Area and Alternative, 2004 ($000s) ... 4-69
4-22 Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry at Restricted Speeds of 10, 12 and 14 knots, 2004 ($000s) ... 4-71
4-23 Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry at Restricted Speeds of 10, 12 and 14 knots, 2004 (Indexed 10 Knots = 100) ... 4-72
4-24 US East Coast: Most Frequent Multi-Port Strings, 2003 ... 4-74
4-25 US East Coast: Most Frequent Multi-Port Strings, 2004 ... 4-75
4-26 Alternatives 3 and 5: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals that are a part of a Multi-Port String, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003 ... 4-77
4-27 Alternatives 3 and 5: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals that are a Part of a Multi-Port String, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004 ... 4-79
4-28 Alternatives 3 and 5: Additional Direct Economic Impact of Multi-Port Strings on the Shipping Industry, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003 ($000s) ... 4-80
4-29 Alternatives 3 and 5: Additional Direct Economic Impact of Multi-Port Strings on the Shipping Industry, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004 ($000s) ... 4-81
4-30 Alternative 6: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals that are a Part of Multi-Port String, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003 ... 4-83
4-31 Alternative 6: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals that are a Part of Multi-Port String, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004 ... 4-85
4-32 Alternative 6: Additional Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003 ($000s) ... 4-86
4-33 Alternative 6: Additional Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004 ($000s) ... 4-87
4-34 Economic Impact as a Percentage Value of US East Coast Maritime Trade and Ocean Freight Costs, 2003 and 2004 ($ millions, unless otherwise specified) ... 4-90
4-35 Percentage of Restricted Period Vessel Calls Assumed to be Diverted, by Alternative and Port Area ... 4-93
4-36 Indirect Economic Impact of Port Diversions by Alternative, Restricted Speed, and Port Area, 2003 ($000s) ... 4-94
4-37 Indirect Economic Impact of Port Diversions by Alternative, Restricted Speed, and Port Area, 2004 ($000s) ... 4-95
4-38 Estimated Economic Impact of Proposed Operational Measures on Commercial Fishing Vessels by Region, 2003 ... 4-100
4-39 Southern New England Ferry Operators, 2005 ... 4-102
4-40a Estimated Economic Impact of Proposed Operational Measures on Southern New England Ferry Operators, 2005 ($) ... 4-104
4-40b Estimated Economic Impact of Proposed Operational Measures on Southern New England Ferry Passengers, 2005 ($) ... 4-106
4-41 Massachusetts Bay Whale Watching Operators, 2005 ... 4-108
4-42 Estimated Economic Impact of Proposed Operational Measures on Massachusetts Bay Whale Watching Operators, 2005 ($) ... 4-110
4-43 Total Direct and Secondary Economic Impact by Alternative and Restriction Speed, 2003 and 2004 ($000s) ... 4-115

Figures

Follows Page

1-1 Regions of Implementation 1-14
2-1 Southeast SMA 2-4
2-2 Recommended Routes in the SEUS 2-4
2-3 Recommended SEUS Shipping Routes and Expected Distribution of Vessel Traffic 2-4
2-4 Separate SMAs in MAUS Region 2-6
2-5 Block Island SMA 2-6
2-6 Ports of New York and New Jersey SMA 2-6
2-7 Delaware Bay SMA 2-6
2-8 Chesapeake Bay SMA 2-6
2-9 Morehead City and Beaufort, NC SMA 2-6
2-10 Continuous 20-nm SMA 2-6
2-11 Cumulative Distribution of Right Whales Offshore of NC-VA, 1960-2003 2-6
2-12 Proposed Cape Cod Bay, Off-Race Point, and Great South Channel SMAs 2-8
2-13 Right Whale Sightings in the Cape Cod Bay SMA - January – May, 1970-2003 2-8
2-14 Recommended Shipping Routes in Cape Cod Bay 2-8
2-15 Right Whale Sightings in the Off Race Point SMA - March – April, 1970-2003 2-8
2-16 ALWTRP SAMs 2-8
2-17 Right Whale Sightings in the Great South Channel SMA - April – July, 1970-2003 2-10
2-18 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action 2-14
3-1 North Atlantic Right Whale Habitat and Migration Route 3-2
3-2 Bathymetry in the Gulf of Maine 3-20
3-3 Bathymetry in the Northeastern United States 3-20
3-4 Sediment Classifications in Georges Bank/Gulf of Maine 3-20
3-5 Bathymetry in the Mid-Atlantic United States 3-20
3-6 Sediment Classification in the Mid-Atlantic from Cape Cod to Albemarle Sound 3-22
3-7 Sediment Classification in the Carolina Trough 3-22
3-8 Bathymetry in the Southeastern United States 3-22
3-9 Sediment Classifications in the Blake Plateau Basin 3-22
3-10 Socioeconomic Study Areas 3-34
3-11 US East Coast Unemployment Rate, 2000 3-72
3-12 US East Coast Port Areas: Median Household Income, 1999 3-72
3-13 US East Coast Port Areas: Per-Capita Income, 1999 3-72
3-14 US East Coast Port Areas: Percentage of People below the Poverty Line, 2000 3-72
4-1 Probability of a Vessel-Whale Encounter as a Function of Speed 4-6
4-2 Probability of Mortality or Serious/Lethal Injury as a Function of Vessel Speed 4-8
4-3 Alternative 2: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area, 2003 and 2004 ($000s) 4-40
4-4 Alternative 3: Proposed Seasonal Speed Restrictions by Port Area 4-40
4-5 Alternative 3: Average Minutes of Delay per Vessel Arrival by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 4-48
4-6 Alternative 3: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area, 2003 and 2004 ($000s) 4-50
4-7 Alternative 5: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area, 2003 and 2004 ($000s) 4-56
4-8 Alternative 6: Proposed Seasonal Speed Restrictions by Port Area 4-56
4-9 Alternative 6: Average Minutes of Delay for SMA Speed Restrictions per Vessel Arrival by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 4-64
4-10 Alternative 6: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area, 2003 and 2004 ($000s) 4-66
4-11 The Previous and Existing Traffic Separation Scheme in the Approach to Boston 4-136
4-12 Distribution of Right Whales Relative to the Previous and Existing Boston TSS 4-142
4-13 Right Whale Sightings and Ship Traffic Density in Great South Channel April – July, 1999-2005 4-142

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym	Definition
ac	Acres
AIS	Automated Identification System
ALWTRP	Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan
ALWTRT	Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Team
ANPR	Advanced Notice of Proposed Rulemaking
ATBA	Area to be Avoided
BO	Biological Opinion
BREA	Business Research and Economic Advisors
CO	Carbon Monoxide
CO_2	Carbon Dioxide
CCB	Cape Cod Bay
CEA	Cumulative Effects Analysis
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CETAP	Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program
CFCs	Chlorofluorocarbons
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CH_4	Methane
CHASN	Charleston
CHPT	Cherry Point
CI	Confidence Interval
COLREGS	Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea
COMDTINST	Commandant Instruction
CV	Coefficient of Variation
CWA	Clean Water Act
CY	Calendar Year
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act
DAM	Dynamic Area Management
dB	Decibels
DDT	Dichloro-Diphenyl-Trichloroethane
DEIS	Draft Environmental Impact Statement
DMA	Dynamic Management Area
DoD	Department of Defense
DoN	Department of the Navy
DTAG	Digital Acoustic Recording Tag
DWT	Dead Weight Tons
EA	Environmental assessment
EBRV	Energy Bridge Regasification Vessel
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental impact statement
ENC	Electronic Navigational Charts
EO	Executive Order
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency

Acronym	Definition
ESA	Endangered Species Act
EWS	Early Warning System
FACSFAC	Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility
VACAPES	Virginia Capes
FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FR	*Federal Register*
FRFA	Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis
Ft	Foot (feet)
FWS	Fish and Wildlife Service
FY	Fiscal Year
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
GPA	Georgia Port Authority
GoMOOS	Gulf of Maine Ocean Observing System
GRNMS	Gray’s Reef National Marine Sanctuary
GRT	Gross registered tons
GSC	Great South Channel
ha	Hectare
HAB	Harmful Algal Bloom
HC	Hydrocarbons
HCH	Hexachlorocyclohexane
HITS	Historical Temporal Shipping database
HRMA	Hampton Roads Maritime Association
Hz	Hertz
IMO	International Maritime Organization
IRFA	Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis
ISPS	International Ship and Port Security
IUCN	World Conservation Union
IWC	International Whaling Commission
JAXPORT	Jacksonville Port Authority
kHz	Kilohertz
km	Kilometer(s)
LFA	Low Frequency Active [Sonar]
LIDAR	Light Detecting and Rating
LNG	Liquefied Natural Gas
LOA	Length overall
M	Meter(s)
m/m	mass per unit mass
Mi	Miles
MARPOL	International Convention on Marine Pollution
MARAD	Maritime Administration
MASSPORT	Massachusetts Port Authority
MAUS	Mid-Atlantic region of the United States
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act

Acronym	Definition
MMS	Mineral Management Service
MPRSA	Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act
MSA	Metropolitan Statistical Area
MSC	Military Sealift Command
MSD	Marine Sanitation Device
MSRS	Mandatory Ship Reporting System
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NAO	North Atlantic Oscillation
NAICS	North American Industry Classification System Codes
NDRF	National Defense Reserve Fleet
NEAQS	New England Air Quality Study
NEIT	Northeast Implementation Team
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NERO	Northeast Regional Office
NEUS	Northeastern United States
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
Nm	Nautical mile(s)
NMAO	NOAA Marine and Aviation Operations
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NMSA	National Marine Sanctuary Act
NMSP	National Marine Sanctuary Program
NO_2	Nitrogen Dioxide
NO_x	Nitrogen Oxides
N_2O	Nitrous Oxide
NOA	Notice of Availability
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOS	National Ocean Service
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPS	National Park Service
NRHP	National Register for Historic Places
NSF	National Science Foundation
NSWC	Naval Surface Warfare Center
NWS	National Weather Service
O_3	Ozone
OEIS	Overseas Environmental Impact Statement
OPAREA	Operating Area
OSP	Optimum Sustainable Population
PARS	Port Access Routes Study
Pb	Lead
PBR	Potential Biological Removal level
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyl
PCDD	Polychlorinated Dibenzo –p– Dioxins
PCDF	Polychlorinated Dibenzofurans

Acronym	Definition
PCCS	Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies
PM_{10}	Particulate Matter (diameter less than or equal to 10 micrometers)
PM_{25}	Particulate Matter (diameter less than or equal to 25 micrometers)
ppb	Parts per billion
ppm	Parts per million
PSP	Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning
PTS	Permanent Threshold Shift
PWSA	Ports and Waterways Safety Act
RIR/RIA	Regulatory Impact Review/Regulatory Impact Assessment
RFA	Regulatory Flexibility Act
RNA	Regulated Navigation Area
Ro-Ro	Roll-on Roll-off
ROD	Record of Decision
SAG	Surface Active Group
SAM	Seasonal Area Management
SANS	Ship Arrival Notification System
SAR	Stock Assessment Report
SAS	Sighting Advisory System
SBA	Small Business Administration
SBNMS	Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary
SCSPA	South Carolina State Port Authority
SE	Standard Error
SED	Shipper's Export Declarations
SEIT	Southeast Implementation Team
SERO	Southeast Regional Office
SEUS	Southeastern United States
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office
SINKEX	Sinking Exercises
SMA	Seasonal Management Area
SO_2	Sulfur Dioxide
SO_x	Sulfur Oxides
SOLAS	International Convention on the Safety of Life at Sea
SONAR	Sound Navigation and Ranging
SOPEP	Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan
SPUE	Sightings Per Unit Effort
sq	Squared
SRV	Shuttle Regasification Vessel
SST	Sea Surface Temperature
SURTASS	Surveillance Towed Array Sensor System
TARFOX	Tropospheric Aerosol Radiative Forcing Observational Experiment
TBT	Tributylin
TRP	Take Reduction Plan
TRT	Take Reduction Team
TSS	Traffic Separation Scheme
TTS	Temporary Threshold Shift

Acronym	Definition
UNOLS	University-National Oceanographic Laboratory System
URI	University of Rhode Island
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
U.S.	United States
USC	United States Code
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USCP	United States Coast Pilot
USDOT	United States Department of Transportation
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	USGS
VACAPES	Virginia Capes
VAST/IMPASS	Virtual At-Sea Training/Integrated Maritime Portable Acoustic Scoring & Simulator
VHF	Very High Frequency
VPA	Virginia Port Authority
VSRP	Voluntary Speed Reduction Program
VTS	Vessel Traffic Service
VTSS	Vessel Traffic Separation Scheme
WTG	Wind Turbine Generator

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

1 PURPOSE AND NEED

Introduction

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) proposes to implement a set of vessel operational measures to reduce ship strikes of North Atlantic right whales, an endangered species under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). North Atlantic right whales are also designated as depleted under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA). The vessel operational measures are part of a larger set of measures NMFS is proposing to reduce ship strikes to right whales. This final environmental impact statement (FEIS) analyzes the potential environmental impacts of implementing the vessel operational measures only. Other proposed ship-strike reduction measures are not addressed. This FEIS has been prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, the Council on Environmental Quality's Regulations for Implementing NEPA (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 1500-1508), and the NOAA environmental review procedures (NOAA Administrative Order 216-6) (NOAA, 1999).

1.1 Background: The Western North Atlantic Right Whale

The western North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*), whose habitat generally extends from waters off the coasts of southern Canada to the mid-coast of Florida, is a critically endangered large whale species. This species was overharvested by aboriginal and commercial whaling operations from the 16th to 19th centuries. Right whales were easy targets because they are slow swimmers and their high body fat content causes them to float after death. Hence their common name: they were the "right" whales to hunt.

Right Whales

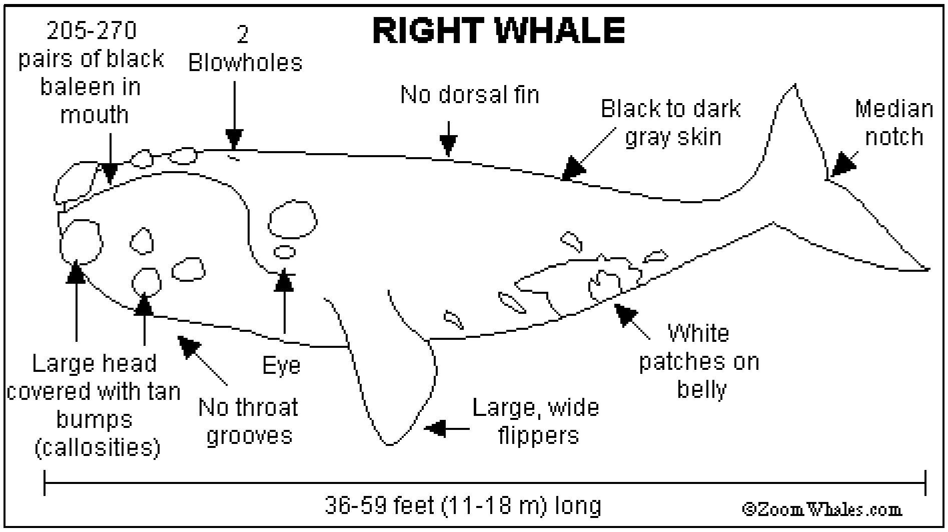
Right whales are found in three general regions: the North Pacific, the Southern Hemisphere, and the North Atlantic.

The **North Pacific right whale** (*Eubalaena japonica*) was considered until recently to be the same species as the North Atlantic right whale. Based on genetic studies that provided evidence that they are in fact different species, NMFS published a final rule to list them as separate species under the ESA on March 6, 2008 (73 FR 12024). The current population size of the north Pacific right whale is unknown (Brownell *et al.*, 2001). It is classified as endangered in the World Conservation Union (IUCN) Red List.

The **Southern right whale** (*Eubalaena australis*) is a distinct species of right whale that occurs only in the Southern Hemisphere off the coasts of South America, Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa. Although it is classified as lower risk/conservation dependent in the IUCN Red List, and is listed under Australia's endangered species legislation, the Southern right whale population is recovering (estimated at over 10,000 animals with a 7.2 percent annual growth rate [Best *et al.*, 2001]).

Additionally, there are two distinct populations of **North Atlantic right whales** (*Eubalaena glacialis*): the eastern population, once found from northern Europe to the northwest coast of Africa, which now appears to be nearly extinct; and the western population. Unless otherwise specified, **all references to "right whales" in this FEIS are to the western North Atlantic right whale**. The North Atlantic right whale is classified as endangered on the IUCN Red List.

Right whales belong to the family of baleen whales, also referred to as mysticetes (Sub-order *Mysticeti*). Adults are generally between 45 and 55 feet (ft) (14 and 17 meters [m]) long and can weigh up to 70 tons, with females being somewhat larger than males; calves are 18 to 20 ft (5.5 to 6 m) long at birth. Distinguishing features of right whales include a stocky body, a generally black coloration (although some individuals have white patches on their undersides), a lack of a dorsal fin, a large head (about one quarter of the body length), a strongly bowed margin of the lower lip, and callosities (raised patches of roughened skin) about the head. Two rows of long (up to 8 ft [2.4 m]), dark baleen plates hang from the upper jaw, with an average of 225 plates on each side. The tail is broad, deeply notched, and all black with a smooth trailing edge.[1]



1.1.1 Right Whale Population Status

International protection for the right whale began in 1935 when the Convention for the Regulation of Whaling banned commercial whaling for certain species.[2] Prior to the ban, and primarily in the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries, right whales were severely overharvested. The Northern right whale has been listed as endangered under the ESA since the passage of the act in 1973. The North Atlantic and North Pacific right whales were originally listed as one species, the northern right whale, on the Federal list of threatened and endangered animals and plants maintained by the US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). However, after a status review, NMFS concluded that these are two separate species and, on March 6, 2008, published a final rule to list these species separately (71 FR 77704). Despite protective measures, right whale populations in the Northern Hemisphere continue to be depleted.

The best estimate of the size of the North Atlantic right whale population is a range of 300 to 350 animals. Although other population size estimates are available, the most recent Stock Assessment Report (SAR) (Waring *et al*., 2007) providing a peer-reviewed estimate indicates that the best estimate of minimum population size for the species is 313 individually-recognized whales known to be alive in 2002. Models indicate that this population is likely declining rather than remaining static or increasing (Caswell *et al.,* 1999). The number of catalogued whales in

[1] www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/cetaceans/right_whales.doc
[2] The International Whaling Commission did not impose a worldwide ban on all commercial whaling until 1985.

the right whale sighting database represents the minimum number of right whales that NOAA knows are alive. That number fluctuated between years and slightly increased from 284 in 1995 to 313 in 2002 (Waring *et al.*, *in review*). Between 1993 and 2007, NOAA observed 234 calves born. Of these 13 calves are known to have died (Waring *et al.*, *in review*). Furthermore, 26 adult right whales are known to have died in 1993-2006. Thus, even though multiple factors affect the minimum population number, NOAA believes that the number of whales in the minimum population is lower than might be expected because observed mortality is lower than total mortality as not all carcasses are found (Waring *et al.*, *in review*). While the life span of the right whale is relatively long and complete extinction is unlikely in the immediate future, studies have shown that if current conditions (i.e., high death rates due to human activities) continue, extinction is probable in less than 200 years (Caswell *et al.*, 1999; Fujiwara and Caswell, 2001).

Today, the right whale population is sufficiently fragile for the early death of a single mature female to make recovery of the species likely unattainable (for biological reasons, the number of reproductive-age females is more essential to a species' ability to maintain itself or grow than the number of males.) The primary causes of premature mortality among right whales are anthropogenic (i.e., from human activities), mainly ship strikes and fishing-gear entanglement. Recently, there has been an increase in known anthropogenic mortality and serious injury: for the five-year period 1999 to 2003, the average rate was 2.6 right whales per year; for the five-year period 2000 to 2004, the rate was 2.8; from 2001 to 2005, the rate was 3.2 (NMFS, 2005f; NMFS, 2006; Waring *et al*., 2007). The most recent estimate of anthropogenic mortality and serious injury available shows a rate of 3.8 right whales per year from 2002 to 2006. Of these, 2.4 were attributed to ship strikes and 1.4 were attributed to entanglements (Glass *et al*., 2008). In addition to maintaining optimal habitat conditions, any recovery of the right whale population is contingent upon reducing the effects of human activities on the species.

More than 73 right whale deaths have been confirmed since 1970; this number represents a minimum, as it is likely that not all deaths are detected. Nearly half of these deaths (49 percent) have been attributed to ship collisions (29 deaths) or entanglements (7 deaths). Fifty of these deaths (71 percent) have occurred since 1990, suggesting an increase in frequency, though the increase may also reflect an increased awareness about reporting and increased surveying efforts, suggesting that the death rate may in fact have been high for some time. In the 16 months between January 2004 and May 2005, there were eight confirmed right whale deaths (Kraus *et al.*, 2005). Three (possibly four) of these eight deaths were caused by ship strikes and one by fishing gear; the causes of the other deaths are unknown at this time. Six of the eight whales were adult females, three of which were carrying near-term fetuses (Kraus *et al.*, 2005). Four of the six females were entering their years of sexual maturity, during which they would have borne calves. Since on average, a female right whale will produce 5.25 calves over her lifetime, the death of four females represent a lost reproductive potential of as many as 21 animals (Kraus *et al.*, 2005).

Right whale mortality levels over the last two decades have well exceeded the NMFS potential biological removal (PBR) level for the species. The PBR level is the maximum number of individuals that can be removed from a marine mammal population by nonnatural mortality while still allowing that population to reach or maintain its optimum sustainable population

(OSP).[3] NMFS develops PBR levels to assess the effects of nonnatural mortalities on a population. NMFS estimates that the North Atlantic right whale population is well below the OSP. Therefore, the PBR level for the species has been set to zero, meaning that any mortality or serious injury is significant.

1.1.2 Anthropogenic Causes of Right Whale Injury and Mortality

1.1.2.1 Ship Strikes

Ship strikes are responsible for the majority of human-caused right whale mortalities (Jensen and Silber, 2003; Knowlton and Kraus, 2001; NMFS, 2005b). As such, ship strikes are a primary cause of the lack of recovery of the species. In waters off the US and Canadian east coasts, several major shipping corridors overlap with, or are adjacent to, right whale habitat areas and migratory corridors, posing a grave threat to these animals. Presumably, right whales are either unable to detect approaching vessels or they ignore them when involved in important activities such as feeding, nursing, or mating. Additionally, right whales are very buoyant and slow swimmers, which may make it difficult for them to avoid an oncoming vessel even if they are aware of its approach. Finally, given the density of ship traffic and the distribution of right whales, overlap is nearly inevitable, thereby increasing the probability of a collision even if either the whale or the vessel actively tries to avoid it.

In 2003, NMFS published a database of all known ship strikes to large whales worldwide (Jensen and Silber, 2003). Although this database is comprehensive, not all ship strikes are documented; therefore, it almost certainly underestimates the actual number of strikes. Indeed, based on a recent estimate of the mortality rate and records of ship strikes to large whales, scientists estimate that less than a quarter (17 percent) of ship strikes are actually detected (Kraus *et al*., 2005). The available records indicate that collisions occur off almost every US coastal state, though strikes are most common along the East Coast. More than half (56 percent) of the recorded ship strikes from 1975 to 2002 occurred off the coasts of the northeastern United States and Canada, while the mid-Atlantic and southeastern areas each accounted for 22 percent (Jensen and Silber, 2003). Records from Knowlton and Kraus (2001), an account of right whale deaths, show similar results: of 15 confirmed ship strikes in the western North Atlantic (including Canada) from 1970 to 1999, nine (60 percent) occurred in the Northeast and three (20 percent) occurred in the mid-Atlantic and Southeast. Although all large whale species are represented in the ship strike records, Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) have concluded that right whales are more vulnerable, on a *per capita* basis, than other species.

The International Whaling Commission (IWC) global database of collision incidents between vessels and cetaceans identifies 763 records, 68 percent of which were confirmed definite vessel-cetacean collisions (Van Waerbeek and Leaper, 2008). Records of deaths from 1970 to 1999 indicate that ship strikes are responsible for over one-third (16 out of 45, or 35.5 percent) of all confirmed right whale mortalities (a confirmed mortality is one observed under specific

[3] The term "optimum sustainable population" means, with respect to any population stock, the number of animals which will result in the maximum productivity of the population or the species, keeping in mind the carrying capacity of the habitat and the health of the ecosystem of which they form a constituent element [16 U.S.C. § 1362 (9)].

conditions defined by NMFS).[4] Of the remaining confirmed mortalities, three (6.7 percent) were due to entanglement in fishing gear; 13 (28.9 percent) were neonate deaths; and another 13 (28.9 percent) were deaths of non-calf animals from unknown causes (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001). Based on criteria developed by Knowlton and Kraus (2001), 56 unconfirmed serious injuries and mortalities from entanglement or ship strikes were found to have occurred between 1970 and 1999: 25 (44.6 percent) from ship strikes and 31 (55.4 percent) from entanglement. Of these, 19 were fatal interactions (16 ship strikes, three entanglements); 10 possibly fatal (two ship strikes, eight entanglements); and 27 nonfatal (seven ship strikes, 20 entanglements) (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001).

Another study conducted over a similar period – 1970 to 2002 – examined 30 (18 adults and juveniles, and 12 calves) out of 54 reported right whale mortalities from Florida to Canada (Moore *et al.*, 2005). Human interaction (ship strike or gear entanglement) was evident in 14 of the 18 adults examined, and trauma, presumably from vessel collision, was apparent in 10 out of the 14 cases. Trauma was also present in four of the 12 calves examined, although the cause of death was more difficult to determine in these cases. In 14 cases, the assumed cause of death was vessel collision; an additional four deaths were attributed to entanglement. In the remaining 12 cases, the cause of death was undetermined (Moore *et al.*, 2005).

Glass *et al*. (2008) reported that there were 54 determinations of right whale mortality and serious injury between 2002 and 2006. Out of 21 verified right whale mortalities, 10 were from ship strikes and 3 were from entanglement. Entanglement was identified as the cause of four recorded serious injuries. There were also two documented serious injuries from ship strikes (Glass *et al*., 2008).

Many types and sizes of vessels have been involved in ship strikes with large whales, including container/cargo ships/freighters, tankers, steamships, US Coast Guard (USCG) vessels, Navy vessels, cruise ships, ferries, recreational vessels, fishing vessels, whale-watching vessels, and other vessels (Jensen and Silber, 2003). Vessel speed (if recorded) at the time of a large whale collision has ranged from 2 to 51 knots (Jensen and Silber, 2003). Vessels can be damaged during ship strikes (occasionally, collisions with large whales have even harmed or killed humans on board the vessels); of 13 recorded vessels that reported damages from a strike, all were traveling at a speed of at least 10 knots (Jensen and Silber, 2003). A summary paper on ship collisions and whales by Laist *et al.* (2001) reported that out of 28 recorded collisions resulting in lethal or severe injuries to whales in which vessel speed was known, 89 percent involved vessels traveling at 14 knots or faster and the remaining 11 percent involved vessels traveling at 10 to 14 knots. None occurred at speeds below 10 knots. The IWC database of vessel collisions identified 83 events where speed was recorded; the majority of serious injuries and mortalities occurred within a similar range of 15 to 20 knots (Van Waerbeek and Leaper, 2008). With regard to the severity of injuries at increasing speeds, Pace and Silber (2005) found a predicted 45 percent chance of death or serious injury at 10 knots. Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) came to a similar conclusion, determining that the probability of death from a collision was approximately 35-40 percent at 10 knots.

[4] There are four main criteria used to determine whether serious injury or mortality resulted from ship strikes: (1) Propeller cut(s) or gashes that are more than approximately 8 cm in depth; (2) Evidence of bone breakage determined to have occurred premortem; (3) Evidence of haematoma or haemorrhaging; and (4) The appearance of poor health in the ship-struck animal (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001).

1.1.2.2 Fishing Gear Entanglement

Entanglement in fishing gear is another common anthropogenic cause of right whale mortality and serious injury. Because right whale distribution can overlap with fishing areas, gear entanglement is frequent and can cause death by drowning or serious injuries such as lacerations, which in turn can lead to severe infections. In areas where right whales are feeding, entanglements in the mouth are common. Entanglements of juveniles are particularly dangerous because the line will tighten and infections can worsen as the whale grows. Most right whale entanglements appear to be with gillnets, lobster pots, crab pots, seines, fish weirs, and aquaculture equipment (NMFS, 2005a). NMFS maintains a *List of Fisheries* that categorizes commercial fisheries based on the level of serious injury and mortality to marine mammals caused by each fishery. A fishery qualifies as a Category I if the annual mortality and serious injury of a marine mammal stock in that fishery is greater than, or equal to, 50 percent of the PBR level; as a Category II if annual mortality and serious injury is greater than one percent and less than 50 percent of the PBR level; and as a Category III if annual mortality and serious injury is less than, or equal to, one percent of the PBR level (16 United States Code [U.S.C.] § 1387).

Section 118 of the MMPA requires NMFS to develop and implement take reduction plans to assist in the recovery or prevent the depletion of strategic marine mammal stocks that interact with Category I and II fisheries. As there are four Category I and II fisheries on the East Coast that interact with large whales, NMFS established the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP) to regulate these fisheries and assist in population recovery (Section 1.2.2).

Since the inception of the ALWTRP in 1997, reported right whale entanglements have slightly decreased. According to the 2007 SAR, 44 percent of the records of mortality and serious injury from 2001 to 2005 involved gear entanglement or fishery interactions (Waring *et al*., 2007). This represents an improvement over the 57 percent reported for 2000-2004 (NMFS, 2006), and the approximately 69 percent reported for 1999-2003 (NMFS, 2005f).

Although entanglement does not always result in death or serious injury, it poses a serious threat to North Atlantic right whales. Analysis of 447 individual animals in the North Atlantic Right Whale Catalog[5] indicates that 338 (75.6 percent) right whales documented from 1980 to 2002 showed physical evidence of entanglement, such as scars, and between 14 and 51 percent experienced entanglements each year (Knowlton *et al.*, 2005).

1.2 Background: NOAA's Current Right Whale Conservation Measures

Prior to developing the current set of right whale ship strike reduction measures, NMFS implemented various conservation measures to reduce anthropogenic threats to the right whale population.

1.2.1 Existing Ship Strike Reduction Measures

Due to increasing concern in the 1990s over the disturbance to right whales caused by vessels passing nearby, NMFS issued an interim final rule in 1997 to reduce such disturbance and the

[5] The Right Whale Catalog is a database of whale sightings and photos maintained by the New England Aquarium.

associated potential for collision. The rule states that it is illegal to knowingly approach a North Atlantic right whale within 500 yards (460 m) by vessel, aircraft, or any other means unless permitted by NMFS (50 CFR 222.32).

In addition to vessel-approach restrictions, NMFS has developed and implemented various programs to further reduce the potential for vessel collision. NMFS also has several mechanisms in place to alert mariners of right whales' locations and thus help reduce ship strikes. The following sections describe these programs, research projects, and other conservation measures to reduce ship strikes.

1.2.1.1 Surveys

Systematic surveys from aircraft or vessels are conducted to locate right whales in their migratory corridor and critical habitats to:

- Provide sighting locations to mariners.
- Photograph individuals for identification and life-history data collection.
- Document fishery or vessel interactions.
- Record ship traffic patterns and, in some cases, contact mariners directly when whales are in their paths.
- Further quantify or refine distribution patterns, abundance estimates, etc.

Comprehensive surveying began in 1993 in the Southeast Atlantic area (where it is known as the Right Whale Early Warning System) and in 1997 in the Northeast Atlantic area (where it is known as the Right Whale Sighting Advisory System). The collected information is distributed through various means, including the Mandatory Ship Reporting Systems (MSRS).

Surveys are integral to implementing the dynamic management areas described in Section 1.4. Several commenters on the draft environmental impact statement (DEIS) expressed concerns over the viability of surveys, particularly given fluctuations in federal funds available to conduct the surveys. In response to these comments, Table 1-1 shows expenditures for right whale aerial surveys during fiscal years 2003-2005.

Total labor costs steadily increased over the three-year period, while direct costs increased from fiscal year 2003 (FY03) to FY04, and then decreased in FY05. FY06 expenditures for aerial surveys were approximately $1.1 million for non-state cooperative funding; an additional $1.5 million was appropriated for state cooperative funding, which includes funds for aerial surveys, recovery implementation, and enforcement (Right Whale News, 2006). NOAA's appropriations for aerial surveys in FY07 were approximately $1.3 million for non-state cooperative funding and an additional $1.6 million was appropriated for state cooperative funding (Right Whale News, 2007).

Table 1-1

Expenditures for Right Whale Aerial Surveys from FY03 – FY05

Agency	Type	FY03 Costs ($)		FY04 Costs ($)		FY05 Costs ($)	
		Labor	Direct	Labor	Direct	Labor	Direct
NOAA	Surveys/Aerial Surveys (Internal)	366,130	440,000	433,727	500,000	466,100	580,000
	Surveys (External)	0	146,448	0	420,461	0	249,361
	Early Warning/Sighting system surveys	33,000	620,000	24,999	670,000	24,000	670,000
Navy	Early Warning/Sighting system surveys	0	155,000	0	155,000	21,450	155,000
USACE	Early Warning/Sighting system surveys	0	141,000	0	174,000	0	185,000
USCG	Aerial Surveys (External)	0	8,071	0	24,272	0	0
	Aerial Surveys (Time-Area Closures)	0	27,280	0	108,484	0	20,270
	Early Warning/Sighting system surveys	0	191,000	0	221,000	0	223,000
Total		399,130	1,537,799	458,726	2,052,217	511,550	1,859,631
Source: Marine Mammal Commission right whale program review, March 2006.							

1.2.1.2 Mandatory Ship Reporting Systems

NOAA designed the Mandatory Ship Reporting System (MSRS) and prepared a proposal for the International Maritime Organization (IMO) in an effort to further raise mariner awareness of right whales and to disseminate information on the location of the whales and how to avoid them. The United States submitted the proposal to the IMO, which approved it in December 1998. Jointly funded by NOAA and the USCG, the MSRS began operation in July 1999. The two agencies continue to operate the program. The overall goals of the MSRS are to:

- Alert mariners to right whale locations in two East Coast aggregation areas.
- Raise awareness about the whales' vulnerability to ship strikes.
- Obtain data on ship traffic volumes and patterns from the incoming ship reports to aid in developing measures to reduce ship strikes.

When ships greater than 300 gross tons enter two key right whale habitats – one in waters off the northeastern United States and one off the southeastern United States – they are required to report to a shore-based station. Mariners report their ship's location, speed, course, waypoints, and destination. In return, ships receive an automated message about right whales, their vulnerability to ship strikes, precautionary measures the ship can take to avoid hitting a whale, and locations of recent whale sightings. Mariners are advised to reduce their speed to 10 knots or less when whales are reported in the area, when transiting through whale critical habitat, or in conditions of poor visibility. The MSRS are in effect year-round in a predetermined area that includes Cape Cod Bay and the Great South Channel (WHALESNORTH) in the northeast and from November 15 to April 16 in southeastern waters (WHALESSOUTH).

Compliance with the MSRS varies by region and port. The average monthly compliance rate for major ports (ports that expect to receive more than 12 calls during the period when the MSRS is in effect, e.g. Boston) within WHALESNORTH is 78 percent for calendar year 2006 (CY06). This percentage reflects a range of 34 percent compliance in Quincy, Massachusetts to 100 percent in Castle Island. The average monthly compliance for minor ports (ports that expect to receive 12 or fewer calls during the period when the MSRS is in effect, e.g. Gloucester) within WHALESNORTH is 54 percent. This percentage reflects a range of zero percent compliance in Provincetown, Massachusetts to 100 percent in South Boston. The average monthly compliance rate for major ports within WHALESSOUTH was 74 percent for CY06. This percentage reflects a range of 59 percent compliance in Blount Island to 86 percent in Brunswick. Due to the low number of port calls at minor ports, even one failure to report can greatly affect the observed compliance rate. In general, MSRS compliance rates have steadily increased over the years.

There are several caveats associated with these data. MSRS compliance rates are measured by cross-checking the Ship Arrival Notification System (SANS) database (96-hour notices provided by inbound ships) against mariners’ MSRS reports. Due to changes in vessel movement after the vessels submit their MSRS and SANS reports, compliance may be underreported. The data represent a snapshot in time, added into the database on a monthly basis to gauge the general compliance rate. The USCG continues to work with NMFS to ensure that the automated system is a robust management tool that will monitor effectiveness of the MSRS program and indicate which ports require additional outreach efforts to increase compliance rates.

1.2.1.3 Charts and Publications

The National Ocean Service (NOS) routinely updates and publishes nautical charts with new or emerging navigational hazards, regulations, or requirements. Additionally, NOS publishes *Coast Pilot*, a series of regional references on navigation hazards, rules, and environmental conditions that ship captains of a certain vessel size class are expected to carry in US waters. NMFS routinely works with NOS to ensure that the information on endangered species in this publication is current. At the request of NMFS, NOS has added advisories and precautions for mariners regarding right whales. As a result, NOS’ nautical charts and *Coast Pilots* contain information on right whale critical habitat, seasonal occurrence, MSRS, and regulations regarding approaching protected marine species. In 2005, updates to these navigational aids provided by NMFS included speed advisories that suggested mariners travel at 12 knots or less when whales are present. NMFS updated this speed advisory in 2007 to suggest a 10-knot speed restriction.

Additionally, at NOAA’s request, the National Geo-Spatial Intelligence Agency routinely includes information on right whales and other endangered species in its international guides to mariners – *Notice to Mariners* and *Sailing Directions*. Information on avoiding collisions with right whales and other endangered species was first added in 1998 and is updated annually.

1.2.1.4 Regional Recovery Plan Implementation Teams

Two recovery-plan implementation teams (as provided for under the ESA) exist for the right whale, one in the US Southeast Atlantic region and one in the US Northeast Atlantic region. In the past, these implementation teams focused on critical habitat areas, vessel strikes, and entanglement reduction[6], as provided for under the MMPA. However, the Right Whale Recovery Plan Northeast Implementation Team (NEIT) was reorganized by NMFS in 2004, and the focus shifted to ship strike reduction efforts. Occasionally the teams are limited by funding; this has been the case for the NEIT since FY06.

The principal focus of the Right Whale Recovery Plan Southeast Implementation Team (SEIT) is currently education and outreach, including the collection and real-time dissemination of right whale sighting information to mariners through collaboration with the Navy, USCG, and US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). The team has several ongoing efforts to protect right whales, including a geographic information system (GIS) subcommittee to analyze sightings, vessel-traffic data, and environmental data to learn how to aid in reducing threats and enhancing recovery. One of its principal foci, however, is to develop priorities and implement a list of tasks to maximize industry-wide mariner education programs. This work is quite comprehensive, involving the execution of a number of projects, and is ongoing. The SEIT has also provided recommendations to NMFS regarding; right whale research in the Southeast, additional measures to reduce the possibility of ship strikes, and restrictions of hazardous fishing gear in right whale calving areas (NMFS, 2005b).

1.2.1.5 Right Whale Grant Program for Research

Congressional funding for right whale research and management by NMFS began in 1986. NMFS oversees and distributes a portion of this funding through a competitive grant program for right whale research. NMFS contributes funds to the recovery activities previously mentioned as well as the following ones:

- Photo identification and sighting databases to help assess such things as right whale demographics, right whale distribution, and threats to right whales.
- VHF radio tracking and passive acoustic detection of vocalizing right whales to assess distribution and movements.
- Detection of whales at sea.
- Predictive modeling.
- Habitat and zooplankton abundance monitoring.
- GIS analysis of whale distribution and vessel traffic patterns.

1.2.1.6 Ship Speed Advisories

NOAA issues ship-speed advisories to mariners to help reduce ship strikes using NOAA-based communications. Advisories are distributed by e-mail, fax distribution lists, postings on websites (e.g., National Data Buoy Center website)[7], NAVTEX[8], local Notices to Mariners, and, as noted above, insertion in navigational publications and the MSRS. The National Weather Service (NWS) issues right whale advisories and speed advisories on NOAA weather radio when aggregations are sighted. Compliance with the advisories is voluntary and is expected only in areas where right whale sightings have been confirmed. The advisories indicate that neither

[6] Entanglement reduction through the take-reduction process is described in Section 1.2.2.
[7] http://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/
[8] NAVTEX is an international automated medium frequency (518 kHz) direct-printing service for delivery of navigational and meteorological warnings and forecasts as well as urgent marine safety information to ships.

navigational nor human safety is to be jeopardized as a result of reduced speeds. As noted above, speed advisories have also been integrated into NOAA publications.

In addition, Federal agencies that conduct vessel operations along the East Coast have been advised to modify their vessel operating procedures by posting extra lookouts in areas where whales may occur, limiting transits through such areas, and training ship crews to detect, identify, and avoid large whales. The USCG and Navy have issued speed advisories to their respective Atlantic fleets, and, in 2005, NMFS contacted all relevant Federal agencies, requesting that their vessels proceed at 12 knots or less while in right whale habitat in the absence of any overriding need to travel faster (e.g., national security or rescue mission).

In 2007, the USCG updated the Local Broadcast Notice to Mariners to include a message that NOAA recommends a speed of 10 knots or less in areas used by right whales. The Local Broadcast Notice to Mariners is transmitted via VHF and single-band radios, and is published for distribution. More information on this medium is provided in Section 3.4.1.3.

As noted in Section 1.2.1.3, the National Ocean Service's Office of Coast Survey publishes language on right whales in the *Coast Pilot* series. These publications have been updated to include the ship-speed advisories. In addition, there is the possibility that real-time environmental data layers (including right whale advisories) could be incorporated into NOAA's Electronic Navigational Charts.

A study of mariner compliance with NMFS-issued speed advisories in the Great South Channel found that 95 percent (38 out of 40) of the ships tracked did not slow down or route around areas for which right whales sighting locations and speed advisories had been provided (Moller *et al*., 2005). Whether this is due to mariners disregarding the alerts or their being unaware of them is not known. In a related study, Wiley *et al*. (2008) found that commercial whale watching vessel operators exhibited high non-compliance rates even when they were aware of vessel speed zones around whales. Therefore, even when whale locations are detected and provided, it is not clear how, or if at all, mariners will respond.

1.2.1.7 Review of Current and Emerging Technologies

While there currently is no proven technology to effectively manage the risk to right whales, NMFS plans to review technologies periodically in order to assess technology-based systems that might be used to reduce the risk of ship strikes to right whales. As part of these reviews, NMFS may engage the maritime industry and the scientific community to work on developing efficient and effective technologies to address the threat of ship strikes. NMFS will document any findings and may in some cases prepare a draft report for public comment. Should a technology be deemed viable, NMFS may consider taking appropriate steps to allow its use. In general, NMFS will consider implementing new technologies provided they are at least as protective as speed restrictions and more cost effective.

In support of this effort, NMFS held a workshop in Providence, Rhode Island in July 2008. The goals of this workshop were to (1) identify existing or emerging technologies that might be useful in reducing ship strikes, (2) assess the feasibility of each in reducing ship strikes, and (3) identify research and development needs and schedule requirements to make a given technology useful in reducing the threat. To meet these goals, NMFS will (a) update a 2002 summary paper on technologies, (b) identify emerging technologies by hearing from inventors or companies with candidate technologies, and (c) evaluate and rank technologies considering (i) research and development needs, (ii) costs, and therefore (iii) overall feasibility.

1.2.1.8 Other Conservation Measures

NMFS also develops and implements education and outreach programs to raise mariner awareness about the right whale ship-strike problem. Working collaboratively, NMFS and other organizations have produced a variety of materials to distribute to mariners, fishermen, shipping companies, cruise ships, and ports concerning right whales and ship strikes.

For example, Holland America Line, in collaboration with NMFS and the National Park Service (NPS), developed an interactive, computer-based training program called "Avoiding Whale Strikes" that is mandatory for all Holland America captains and crew. The program provides guidelines for identifying whales at sea, and precautionary measures to take when transiting known whale habitats, including speed restrictions in Glacier Bay National Park in Alaska and areas where right whales are known to aggregate seasonally along the US east coast. Holland America has made the CD available to other cruise lines through the International Council of Cruise Lines, and has given NOAA and NPS permission to distribute the CD to other industries for non-commercial purposes.

NOAA has implemented various routing measures to reduce the probability of vessel collisions with right whales and other baleen whales.

Finally, as provided in Section 7 of the ESA, NMFS has conducted several interagency consultations with other Federal agencies regarding the effects of military operations, dredging, Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) terminals, and vessel operations on right whales. A synopsis of these consultations is provided in Section 1.7.3; more detailed information is provided in Appendix A.

1.2.2 Fisheries Gear Entanglement Prevention Measures

The 1994 amendments to the MMPA required NMFS to establish teams comprised of stakeholder groups to determine ways to reduce serious injury and mortality of strategic stocks of marine mammals, including threatened or endangered species, that interact with category I or II fisheries (see Section 1.1.2.2). The Take Reduction Team assists NMFS in developing a Take Reduction Plan. The immediate goal of the Take Reduction Plan is to reduce incidental mortality or serious injury to the marine mammal stock’s PBR level within six months of the plan’s implementation. The longer-term goal is to reduce serious injuries and mortality to an insignificant level approaching a zero mortality and serious injury rate (NMFS, 2005b).

In August 1996, NMFS established the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Team (ALWTRT) to design an ALWTRP for North Atlantic right whales, humpback whales, fin whales, and minke whales affected by the southeastern US shark gillnet fishery, the Northeast/mid-Atlantic lobster trap/pot fishery, the mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet fishery, and the Northeast sink gillnet fishery. The ALWTRP was first put into effect in 1997 and has been modified several times since, most recently in August 2003. The ALWTRP includes gear restrictions, research recommendations, time and area closures, outreach and education recommendations, and a disentanglement program. In February 2005, NMFS released a draft EIS to analyze alternatives for gear modifications and improved time and area management in the ALWTRP (NMFS, 2004d). The proposed rule for these modifications to the ALWTRP was published in the *Federal Register* in June 2005. The final EIS was released on August 17, 2007, and the final rule published on October 5, 2007. However, NMFS published a proposed rule on June 6, 2008 to delay the effective date of one of the broad-based gear modifications from October 2, 2008 to April 5, 2009.

One measure contained in the ALWTRP is seasonal area management (SAM). SAM restrictions are in place to protect from entanglement in fishing gear the predictable aggregations of right whales in waters off Cape Cod out to the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ). The western zone is in effect from March 1 to April 30 and the eastern zone is in effect from May 1 to July 31. The SAM program restricts the use of lobster trap/pot and gillnet gear. Such gear may only be used if it meets the requirements allowing it to be considered low-risk gear as described in the ALWTRP.

In addition, dynamic area management (DAM) measures were in place in Cape Cod Bay and the Gulf of Maine to limit fishery interactions with right whales when whales are sighted at unanticipated times or in unanticipated locations. Three or more right whales in an area covering 75 square nautical miles [nm^2] (0.04 right whales per nm^2) was the density required to trigger DAM closures in an area (NMFS, 2004g). On April 5, 2008, under the recent ALWTRP regulations and expansion of the SAM areas, the DAM program was eliminated.

1.2.3 Other Conservation Measures

NMFS encourages research geared towards assessing the effects of habitat destruction and pollution on right whales. Other threats to the right whale population, including disease, loss of genetic diversity, and food availability, are accounted for through research and workshops. NOAA has also launched a collaborative effort to gather information and assess the impact of shipping noise on all marine mammals. NMFS designated critical habitat for right whales in 1994 to further protect important feeding grounds in the Northeast and calving grounds in the Southeast. The location of the critical habitat areas is discussed in Chapter 2.

1.3 Purpose and Need

NMFS' purpose and need for the vessel operational measures considered in this FEIS is to reduce the occurrence and severity of vessel collisions with North Atlantic right whales, thereby contributing to the recovery and sustainability of the species while minimizing adverse effects on the shipping industry and maritime commerce.

NMFS has authority and responsibility under both the ESA and the MMPA to protect the endangered North Atlantic right whale. Although various measures to reduce ship strikes (described in Section 1.2.1) have been in place for several years, these measures have not significantly reduced the number of vessel collisions with right whales. A continued lack of recovery, and possibly extinction, will occur if deaths from ship strikes are not reduced. Therefore, additional action is needed for NMFS to fulfill its responsibility. Collision with vessels is the primary anthropogenic cause of serious injuries and deaths to right whales. Therefore, NMFS is proposing to reduce this threat by taking the regulatory approach expected to be most effective at facilitating population recovery while minimizing adverse economic impacts. The proposed action consists of vessel operational measures that would impose regulatory speed restrictions and provide for nonregulatory routing measures on specific vessel classes to reduce the ship-strike threat to right whales without imposing an undue economic burden on the shipping industry. The combination of speed restrictions and reducing the co-occurrence of right whales and vessel traffic is expected to be an effective means to reduce the occurrence and severity of ship strikes and promote population growth and recovery.

1.4 Vessel Operational Measures

The conservation measures described in Section 1.2 have increased awareness of the endangered status of right whales and of the threats of ship strikes, gear entanglement, and naturally-occurring obstacles to recovery. However, they have failed to sufficiently reduce the occurrence of human-caused mortality among right whales. Therefore, while existing conservation programs will continue, NMFS proposes to take additional steps to reduce ship strikes. To this end, NMFS developed, published, and requested comments on a set of North Atlantic right whale ship-strike reduction measures in an advanced notice of proposed rulemaking (ANPR) dated June 1, 2004 (69 FR 30857).[9] On June 26, 2006, NMFS published and requested comments on proposed rulemaking to restrict vessel speeds in areas where right whales occur (71 FR 36299). The proposed rule contains vessel operational measures to reduce the likelihood and threat of collisions between vessels and endangered North Atlantic right whales. It also aims to minimize, through nonregulatory actions, the geographical overlap of shipping lanes and whale occurrence to reduce the likelihood of ship strikes in a manner that minimizes adverse effects on the shipping industry and maritime commerce.

The operational measures are customized by region to account for differences in (1) oceanography, (2) commercial ship traffic patterns, (3) navigational concerns, and (4) right whale migration patterns and behavior. Three regions of implementation have been defined and are (from south to north):

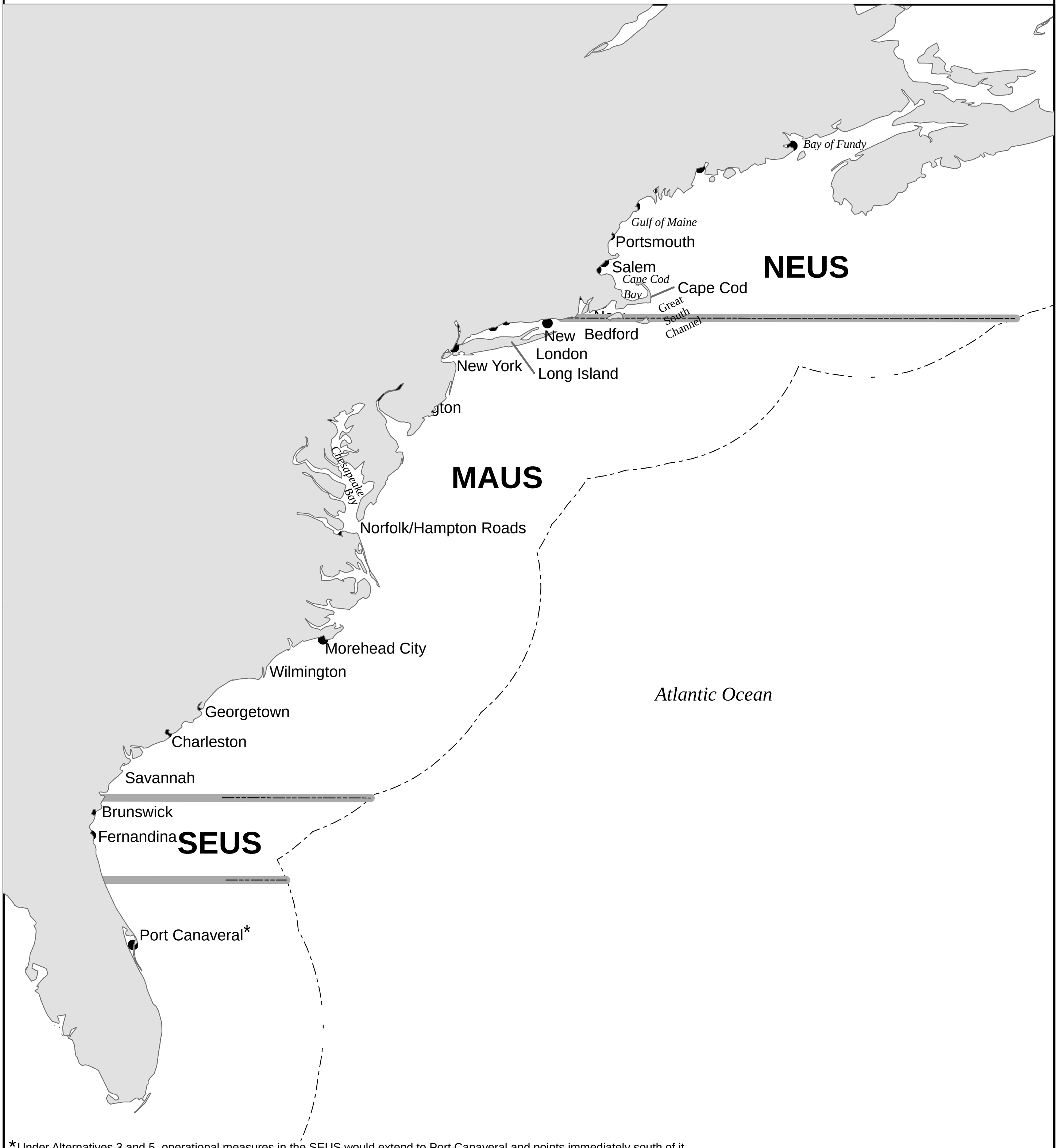
1. The southeastern US (SEUS) Atlantic Coast region, bounded to the north by latitude 31º27'N and to the south by latitude 29º45'N.
2. The mid-Atlantic US (MAUS) region, extending from the northernmost boundary of the SEUS to the southernmost boundary of the third region, the northeastern US (NEUS) Atlantic Coast.
3. The NEUS Atlantic Coast region, north and east of Block Island northward up to Canada.

Seaward, each area extends out to the US EEZ. The regions of implementation are illustrated in Figure 1-1.

The vessel operational measures would only apply to non-sovereign vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and greater in overall length subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. They would not apply to sovereign vessels, that is, vessels owned or operated by, or under contract to, the US Federal

[9] In documents and communications prior to February 2007, these measures were collectively referred to as NMFS's *North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy*. In addition to the vessel operational measures considered in this FEIS, the ANPR included the following actions: continue ongoing research and conservation activities; continue to develop mariner education and outreach programs; review the need for ESA Section 7 consultations with all Federal agencies that operate or authorize the use of vessels in waters inhabited by right whales, or whose actions directly or indirectly affect vessel traffic; and negotiate a Right Whale Conservation Agreement with the government of Canada.

Regions of Implementation



*Under Alternatives 3 and 5, operational measures in the SEUS would extend to Port Canaveral and points immediately south of it.

Port

Implementation Region Boundary

Boundary of Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) (Approximate)

Figure 1-1

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

government, or to law enforcement vessels of a state or political subdivision thereof, when engaged in enforcement or human safety missions. Additionally, where speed restrictions would normally apply, a vessel could operate so as to maintain safe maneuvering speed instead of the required speed if oceanographic, hydrographic, and/or meteorological conditions in the area severely restrict maneuverability and if the need to operate at such speed is confirmed by the pilot on board or, when the vessel is not carrying a pilot, the master of the vessel. If a deviation from the speed limit is necessary, the reasons for the deviation, the speed at which the vessel is operated, the latitude and longitude of the area, and the time and duration of such deviation would be entered into the logbook of the vessel. The master of the vessel would attest to the accuracy of the logbook entry by signing and dating it.

Research on vessel collisions indicates that most severe and lethal injuries to whales resulting from ship strikes involved large ships. A recent synthesis using strike records for which vessel speed at the time of strike is available showed that out of 58 collisions with a whale (all large whale species), 23 resulted in the death of the animal. Of these 23, at least 20 (87 percent) involved vessels longer than 262 ft (80 m). Of the 15 collisions where the whale was seriously injured, three involved vessels less than 65 ft (19.8 m), three involved vessels between 65 and 262 ft (19.8 and 80 m), and the rest involved vessels more than 262 ft (80 m) (Laist *et al*., 2001). Until recently, the smallest vessel known to have been involved in a fatal collision with a right whale was an 82-ft (25-m) USCG ship (NMFS, 2004i). However, on March 10, 2005, a 43-foot vessel struck a right whale, inflicting serious injuries. It is likely that this incident resulted in the death of the animal, although this has not been confirmed (NOAA, 2005). NMFS is aware that vessels less than 65 ft (19.8 m) in length may pose a threat and will continue to consider means, including future rulemaking, to address this issue. In the interim, NMFS has determined that, for the purposes of the measures considered in this FEIS, the appropriate threshold vessel size is 65 ft (19.8 m). Additionally, the 65-ft (19.8-m) threshold corresponds to a well-established criterion used in many USCG regulations, and one understood by mariners.

Chapter 2 of this FEIS describes the alternatives being considered to meet the purpose and need, including the Proposed Action (NMFS' preferred alternative). The proposed vessel operational measures considered by NMFS in the development of the alternatives are summarized below. As described in Chapter 2, each of the alternatives analyzed in this FEIS consists of one or more of these measures. Details on the specific components (e.g., season, location, duration) of the measures are described in Chapter 2. The three types of measure considered are:

- **Seasonal Management Areas (SMAs).** SMAs are predetermined and established areas within which seasonal speed restrictions apply.
- **Dynamic Management Areas (DMAs).** DMAs are temporary areas consisting of a circle around a confirmed right whale sighting. The radius of this circle expands incrementally with the number of whales sighted and a buffer is included beyond the core area to allow for whale movement. Speed restrictions apply within DMAs, which may be mandatory or voluntary and apply only when and where no SMA is in effect.
- **Routing Measures.** These consist of a set of routes designed to minimize the co-occurrence of right whales and ship traffic. Use of these routes is voluntary; therefore, they constitute a non-regulatory measure. However, mandatory speed restrictions would apply in the portions of the routes located within an active SMA. NMFS would monitor these routes and consider making them mandatory if use is low.

The vessel routing measures adopted by the IMO and those submitted for consideration, described in the DEIS, are no longer included among the potential measures evaluated in this FEIS. The US proposal to modify the northern leg of the Boston Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) was accepted by the IMO in 2006 and was implemented in July 2007. Starting July 1, 2007, the USCG alerted mariners of the changes in the TSS through standard maritime communications and updated charts. The United States submitted two additional proposals to the IMO in 2008. One proposal is to amend the north-south leg of the Boston TSS, and the second proposal is to create a seasonal Area to be Avoided (ATBA) in the Great South Channel. If accepted, these proposals will be implemented in summer 2009. As changes in the TSS and creation of an ATBA are independent of the NMFS rulemaking and the vessel operational measures considered in the FEIS, they are no longer included among the potential measures. However, they are considered in the cumulative impact analysis.

1.5 Relevant Legislation

Federal rulemaking and implementation of Federal regulations must be consistent with a number of relevant laws and regulations. The following sections provide brief descriptions of the principal requirements relevant to the proposed vessel operational measures. Both the MMPA and the ESA require NMFS to implement plans to protect the North Atlantic right whale, as it is both a depleted marine mammal species and an endangered species. The MMPA and the ESA both prohibit the taking of North Atlantic right whales.

1.5.1 Endangered Species Act

The ESA provides broad protection for species and critical habitats of fish, wildlife, and plants that are listed as threatened or endangered. Under the ESA, it is generally unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to "take" any such species within the United States or on the high seas, unless authorized under specific provisions of the ESA. The ESA defines "take" as to "harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt to engage in any such conduct to species listed as threatened or endangered." [16 U.S.C. § 1532(19)]

The North Atlantic right whale population is currently part of a wider-ranging species listed as endangered under the ESA (although NMFS has proposed to list the North Atlantic right whale separately [Section 1.1.1]). Therefore, in accordance with ESA Section 4(f), NMFS is responsible for developing and implementing a recovery plan for the conservation and survival of the species. The recovery plan requires actions to assess and establish voluntary or mandatory measures to reduce the likelihood of ship/whale interactions. In 1991, NMFS completed a Final Recovery Plan for the Northern Right Whale (which included both the North Atlantic and Pacific right whales). This plan was revised in 2005, and is now entitled *Recovery Plan for the North Atlantic Right Whale*. Reduction of ship strikes is one of the top priorities identified in the plan.

1.5.2 Marine Mammal Protection Act

The MMPA protects all marine mammals. Right whales are designated as "depleted" under the MMPA because the population is below OSP (see Section 1.1.1) and they are listed as endangered under the ESA. The MMPA, subject to limited exceptions, prohibits any person or vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States from “taking” marine mammals in the US or on the high seas without authorization. The term “taking” is defined in the MMPA [16 U.S.C. § 1362(13)] as “to harass, hunt, capture, or kill, or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, or kill any marine mammal.” The term “harassment” in the context of this action means any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance which [16 U.S.C. § 1362(18)(a)]:

- Has the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild (Level A Harassment); or
- Has the potential to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing disruption of natural behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering (Level B Harassment).

Because the North Atlantic right whale is considered part of a depleted marine mammal species, the MMPA requires NMFS to develop a conservation plan designed to conserve and restore the species.

1.5.3 Ports and Waterways Safety Act

The Ports and Waterways Safety Act of 1972 (PWSA) gives the USCG authority over vessel and port operations to promote vessel safety and protection of the marine environment. The act recognizes the need for advanced planning to ensure protective measures for the nation’s ports and waterways and continued consultations with other Federal agencies (33 U.S.C. § 1221). Section 1224 of the act gives the USCG authority over vessel traffic services (VTS) and related activities. It also gives the USCG authority to require specified navigation equipment and other electronic devices, specify times of entry and departure, and establish routing measures.

1.5.4 Regulatory Flexibility Act

Under the Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980 (RFA), Federal agencies must consider the economic impacts their rules may have on small entities, including small businesses, organizations, and governmental jurisdictions. The agency must prepare an initial and final regulatory flexibility analysis (IRFA/FRFA), unless it can certify that the rule would not have “a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.” In IRFA/FRFA documents, among other kinds of processes regulatory alternatives must undergo is evaluation of the extent to which they achieve the objective of applicable statutes and might minimize negative economic impacts on small entities. However, the RFA does not require that the alternative with the least cost or the least impact on small entities be selected as the preferred alternative.

1.5.5 Coastal Zone Management Act

The Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) is designed to encourage and assist states in developing coastal management programs, to coordinate state activities, and to safeguard regional and national interests in the coastal zone. Section 307(c) of the CZMA and the implementing regulations (15 CFR 930) require that any Federal activity affecting the land or water uses or natural resources of a state’s coastal zone must be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of the state’s federally-approved coastal zone management program. Compliance with Section 307(c) can be achieved through a coastal zone consistency determination letter from the action agency to the affected state coastal zone management programs.

1.5.6 National Marine Sanctuaries Act

The National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA) (16 U.S.C. § 1431 *et seq.*) authorizes the Secretary of Commerce to designate and manage areas of the marine environment which have special national significance due to their conservation, recreational, ecological, historical, scientific, cultural, archeological, educational, or esthetic qualities as national marine sanctuaries. Following designation, there are several mechanisms under this act that allow for continued protection of national marine sanctuaries. For example, if the Secretary finds a Federal action is likely to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure a sanctuary resource, the National Marine Sanctuary Program (NMSP) is required to recommend reasonable and prudent alternatives that will protect sanctuary resources if implemented by the agency in taking the action. This may be achieved through interagency coordination or commenting on the proposed rule and/or DEIS.

1.6 Applicable Executive Orders

Two executive orders (EOs) are applicable to the proposed vessel operational measures.

1.6.1 Executive Order 12898

EO 12898, *Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations*, directs all Federal agencies to incorporate environmental justice considerations in achieving their missions. Each Federal agency is to accomplish this by conducting programs, policies, and activities that substantially affect human health or the environment in a manner that does not exclude communities from participation in, deny communities the benefits of, or subject communities to discrimination under, such actions because of their income, race, color, or national origin.

1.6.2 Executive Order 12866

EO 12866, *Regulatory Planning and Review*, requires Federal agencies to follow “a program to reform and make more efficient the regulatory process.” During regulatory decision-making, Federal agencies are required to maximize net benefits after conducting quantitative and qualitative cost-benefit analyses, including the option of not regulating.

1.7 Plans, Policies, and Interagency Coordination

This section describes other relevant conservation activities, recovery plans, and other policies related to NMFS’ proposed right whale ship-strike reduction measures and subsequent right whale recovery.

1.7.1 Right Whale Recovery Plan

The *Final Recovery Plan for the Northern Right Whale (Eubalaena glacialis)* was originally published by NMFS in December 1991. The revised *Recovery Plan for the North Atlantic Right Whale* was released in May 2005.

The ultimate goal of the recovery plan is to promote the recovery of North Atlantic right whales to a level sufficient to warrant their removal from the Federal list of endangered and threatened wildlife and plants. The intermediate goal is to reclassify the species from endangered to threatened. The most significant need for North Atlantic right whale recovery is to reduce or eliminate deaths and injuries from anthropogenic activities, namely shipping and commercial fishing operations. In addition, the development of demographically-based recovery criteria must be completed quickly. Secondary priorities for the species' recovery are characterization, monitoring, and protection of important habitat; and identification and monitoring of the status, trends, distribution, and health of the species. Third-level priorities include conducting studies on the effects of other potential threats and ensuring they are addressed; and conducting genetic studies to assess population structure and diversity. An overarching need is to work closely with state, other Federal, international, and private entities to ensure that research and recovery efforts are coordinated (NMFS, 2005b).

1.7.2 Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan

The ALWTRP (see Section 1.2.2) was developed pursuant to Section 118 of the MMPA to reduce serious injury and mortality of right, humpback, fin, and minke whales due to incidental interactions with commercial fisheries. NMFS published final regulations to modify the ALWTRP by instituting broad-based fishing gear modifications on October 5, 2007. This section discusses the differences between the ALWTRP and ship-strike reduction regulations.

The measures considered in this FEIS focus solely on ship strikes to right whales, whereas the ALWTRP is intended to reduce fishing-gear threats to humpback, fin, and minke whales as well. While fin whales and humpback whales are affected by vessel collisions, Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) have found that right whales are far more vulnerable, per capita, to ship strikes than other large whales. Although both fin whales and humpback whales are endangered, the measures evaluated in this FEIS focus on right whales because they are critically endangered, and the need for rigorous protection is immediate. From 2002 to 2006, right whales had the highest proportion of entanglements and ship strikes relative to the number of reports for a species (i.e., even though right whales had fewer reports than other species, there was still a high occurrence of incidents) (Glass *et al*., 2008). Steps taken to protect right whales will benefit other large whale species because in some areas their habitats overlap.

1.7.3 ESA Section 7 Consultations

Under Section 7 of the ESA and implementing regulations, Federal agencies are required to consult with NMFS and/or the USFWS to ensure that their actions do not jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or destroy or adversely modify critical habitat. Generally, a Biological Opinion (BO) is issued when the action is likely to adversely affect a listed species. BOs include conservation recommendations, reasonable and prudent measures to mitigate the adverse effects, and terms and conditions with which the agency is required to comply.

The Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Conservation Division of NMFS' Office of Protected Resources requested initiation of informal Section 7 consultation with the office's Endangered Species Division on the proposed rulemaking in January 2007, and received concurrence that implementation of the proposed regulations may affect, but are wholly beneficial to, large whale species listed under the ESA.

A summary of previous NMFS consultations conducted under Section 7 of the ESA involving right whales is provided in Appendix A.[10] NMFS will be reviewing Federal agency actions involving vessel operations to determine where new or re-initiated Section 7 consultations would be appropriate, although it is the action agencies that formally request consultation. However, this FEIS does not address these future Section 7 consultations with other Federal agencies that operate vessels in waters inhabited by right whales because it only evaluates the vessel-operational-measures component of the overall set of proposed ship-strike reduction measures. NMFS' Office of Protected Resources has previously conducted Section 7 consultations with the Navy, USCG, and the USACE regarding right whale protection measures. BOs were issued following consultations with the USCG in 1995, 1996, and 1998; with the US Navy in 1997 and several in 2008; and with the USACE in 1978, 1980, 1986, 1991, 1995, 1997, 2000, 2002, and 2003.

The 1995 USCG BO addressed the potential impacts of USCG vessel and aircraft operations off the US East Coast on threatened and endangered species. The BO concluded that the proposed activities may adversely affect, but were not likely to jeopardize, the continued existence of endangered and threatened species under NMFS' jurisdiction. In 1996, the USCG re-initiated consultation on the same activities. NMFS concluded that these actions may affect, but were not likely to jeopardize, the continued existence of humpback and fin whales or any species of sea turtles except the Olive ridley, but *were* likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the North Atlantic right whale. NMFS issued a reasonable and prudent alternative based on these findings (Appendix A). In 1997, the USCG again re-initiated the consultation. NMFS found that USCG actions were not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of specific endangered species and not likely to destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat that had been designated for the North Atlantic right whale. Although there were findings of no jeopardy, mitigation measures were developed to minimize potential adverse affects, and are included in Appendix A.

The 1997 BO issued to the US Navy for activities off the coast of the southeastern US concluded that these actions were not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered or threatened species under NMFS jurisdiction. The mitigation measures included in this BO are described in Appendix A.

The consultation that culminated with this 1997 BO commenced following the deaths of six right whales early in 1996 in waters adjacent to the southeastern US critical habitat. US Navy facilities adjacent to the critical habitat used offshore areas for gunnery exercises. Because several of the carcasses were found near a Navy gunnery range, it was suspected that some deaths were related to the use of underwater explosives. Although a link to military activities was not established, the

[10] Appendix A is not inclusive of all BOs, although it does summarize the major consultations dealing with right whales.

US Navy implemented right whale protection measures and initiated consultation with NMFS under Section 7 of the ESA following the right whale deaths in March 1996.

NMFS is currently engaged in, or has completed Section 7 consultations with, the US Navy on several Navy actions off the East Coast of the United States. In April 2008, NMFS issued a BO on training activities the US Navy planned to conduct in the Virginia Capes, Cherry Point, and Charleston - Jacksonville Range Complexes from spring through winter 2008. In July 2008, NMFS issued a BO on ship shock trials the US Navy planned to conduct on the Mesa Verde. Both of these biological opinions considered potential collisions between surface vessels and endangered whales that might occur in the action area of the consultation; that consideration included measures the US Navy planned to use to avoid collisions (including scheduling and locating exercises to avoid whale distributions, having observers on the bridge of ships to look for whales and protocols for changing course and speed to maintain safe distances from whales) and a review of data on the effectiveness of those measures.

NMFS is currently engaged in section 7 consultations on active sonar training activities the US Navy plans to conduct along the Atlantic Coast and Gulf of Mexico over the next five years; on training activities that do not involve active sonar in the Virginia Capes, Cherry Point, and Charleston – Jacksonville Range Complexes; and on the Navy's proposal to homeport additional vessels at the Mayport Naval Station in Florida. Each of these consultations, which should be complete by early 2009, is considering the potential effects of ship traffic associated with each specific proposal as well as the potential cumulative risks of collision associated with the total ship traffic. For background information, the mitigation measures that the Navy has proposed offshore of the eastern United States related to vessel transit and North Atlantic right whales are described in a Navy's *Draft Atlantic Fleet Active Sonar Training EIS/Overseas EIS*, which is available on line at *http://afasteis.gcsaic.com* and in other Navy Draft EISs addressing proposed activities in the Navy's east coast range complexes (see, for example, *http://www.vacapesrangecomplexeis.com* and *http://www.jacksonvillerangecomplexeis.com*).

The USACE BOs were issued on the potential impacts of harbor dredging and related activities. Consultations in the southeastern United States began in 1978 and were re-initiated in 1980, 1986, 1991, 1995, and 1997. The pursuant BOs found that these actions were not likely to adversely affect right whales, although reasonable and prudent measures were developed as part of the 1991 BO (Appendix A). Similar consultations on dredging in the Northeast in 2002 and 2003, and a beach renourishment project in 2000, also found the potential for whale/vessel interaction was unlikely, although conservation measures were adopted for these actions as well.

In 2005, informal and formal Section 7 consultations were initiated on proposed sites for LNG terminals in the northeastern and mid-Atlantic United States (see Section 4.7.3.1). At the time of this writing, NMFS has completed three BOs on LNG facilities, the first of which was the Crown Landing BO (Delaware River), on May 23, 2006. The applicants agreed to adhere to seasonal speed restrictions identified in the ship-strike reduction proposed rule as an interim measure until final regulations are issued. The BO contained a 'not likely to adversely affect' determination for whales. The Neptune BO was signed on January 12, 2007, and came to a finding of 'may adversely affect, but is not likely to jeopardize right whales'. The NE Gateway BO was signed on February 5, 2007, and came to the same finding as the Neptune BO. The applicants for these offshore LNG facilities voluntarily committed to mitigation measures, which are described in Section 4.7.2.7. These LNG sites have been approved, and after they are constructed or expanded they will cumulatively contribute additional vessel traffic along the coast, which could increase the risk of ship strikes. However, in an effort to reduce this risk, the mitigation measures the facilities are operating under are consistent with the proposed ship-strike reduction regulations.

1.7.4 Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary

The NOS' Office of National Marine Sanctuaries administers Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary (SBNMS). SBNMS is located around Massachusetts Bay and provides habitat for many species, including right whales. Eight percent of the Sanctuary is within the proposed Cape Cod Bay SMA and 55 percent is within the proposed Off Race Point SMA (see Section 2.1.3 and Figure 2-12 for these SMAs). SBNMS is required to develop and maintain a management plan under the NMSA (see Section 1.5.6). The original management plan was completed in 1993; it was revised and released as a draft management plan in April 2008. The management plan provides a review of information relevant to large whale conservation, including shipping traffic, fishing-gear entanglements, and whale watching. Refer to the Marine Mammal Vessel Strike Action Plan in Chapter 7 of the draft management plan for specific strategies SBNMS is recommending to reduce vessel strikes.

NMFS is coordinating with SBNMS on various operational and technical measures to reduce right whale ship strikes. One of these measures involves analyzing vessel traffic patterns through SBNMS in an effort to re-route shipping lanes through areas with low whale densities. SBNMS initiated the analysis that led to NOAA's preparation of the US proposal to the IMO to rotate the Boston TSS 12 degrees to the north into an area with lower densities of baleen whales. This shift is expected to result in a decrease in the potential for whale encounters with shipping vessels. It would add approximately 3.75 nm (6.9 km) to the TSS, which would increase a vessel's travel time by approximately 10 to 22 minutes depending on speed (Wiley, 2005, *unpublished data*). After working with other Federal agencies through the interagency review process, the USCG (on behalf of the United States) submitted the proposal for a modification to the TSS to the IMO in April 2006; the Maritime Safety Committee endorsed the proposal in December 2006. The modification to the TSS was implemented in July 2007.

SBNMS, NMFS, and Cornell University have collaborated to use technology to improve understanding of right whale distribution in the Sanctuary, with the intention of better protecting the whales from ship strikes and entanglements. Ten acoustic pop-up buoys, or passive listening devices were installed in an array that covers 85 percent of the sanctuary. Among other things, these devices allow for the detection of present and vocalizing whales and inform LNG carrier transits. LNG vessels are required to slow down to 10 knots when whales are detected.

1.8 Related NOAA NEPA Documents

The following sections provide a brief summary of NEPA documents NOAA is preparing that are related to this EIS because the North Atlantic right whale is one of the species considered in those documents.

1.8.1 Draft Environmental Assessment to Implement the Operational Measures of the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy

This draft environmental assessment (EA) was completed in June 2005 (NMFS, 2005e). It provided an analysis of the potential environmental impacts of the proposed vessel operational measures. The analysis indicated that some of the impacts had the potential to be highly controversial and/or significant. Consequently, in compliance with NEPA regulations, NMFS initiated preparation of this EIS.

1.8.2 EIS for Amending the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan

On February 25, 2005, NMFS published in the *Federal Register* (70 FR 9306) a notice of availability (NOA) of the DEIS for proposed amendments to the ALWTRP regulations (50 CFR 229.32). The proposed rule was published in the *Federal Register* on June 21, 2005 (70 FR 35894). The NOA for the FEIS was published in the *Federal Register* (72 FR 46217) on August 17, 2007. The final rule was published on October 5, 2007 (72 FR 57104). The ALWTRP was developed pursuant to Section 118 of the MMPA to reduce serious injury and mortality of right, humpback, and fin whales due to incidental interactions with commercial fisheries. NMFS is proposing additional regulations for the fisheries currently covered by the ALWTRP, which include the Northeast sink gillnet, Northeast/mid-Atlantic American lobster trap/pot, mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, Southeast Atlantic gillnet, and southeastern Atlantic shark gillnet fisheries. NMFS is also proposing to regulate the following fisheries from the MMPA’s List of Fisheries (Section 1.1.2.2) for the first time under the ALWTRP: Northeast anchored float gillnet, Northeast drift gillnet, Atlantic blue crab, and Atlantic mixed species trap/pot fisheries targeting crab (red, Jonah, and rock), hagfish, finfish (black sea bass, scup, tautog, cod, haddock, pollock, redfish [ocean perch], and white hake), conch/whelk, and shrimp.

1.8.3 Right Whale Scientific Research Permit EIS

NMFS’ Office of Protected Resources is in the preliminary stages of a programmatic analysis of the issuance of scientific research permits for both North Atlantic and North Pacific right whales. Permits are required for scientific research because right whales are protected under both the MMPA and ESA. Permits and authorizations are required under the ESA and the MMPA to conduct activities that may result in the “taking” of a protected species. As indicated in Sections 1.5.1 and 1.5.2, “taking” is defined slightly differently by the ESA and the MMPA. “Taking” is defined by the ESA as “to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct,” whereas MMPA defines “taking” as “to harass, hunt, capture, collect, or kill, or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, collect, or kill any marine mammal.”

1.9 Public Involvement

Public involvement is an integral part of the NEPA process. This section describes the public involvement activities conducted in connection with the scoping, draft, and final versions of this EIS. To avoid redundancies, NMFS has integrated, as much as possible, public involvement efforts and outcomes for the overall set of proposed ship-strike reduction measures and the ANPR, with the public involvement for this EIS. NMFS' intent is to encourage the public to participate in the rulemaking and NEPA processes, including interested citizens and environmental organizations, the shipping industry, and local, state, and Federal agencies, as well as any other agencies with relevant jurisdiction or expertise.

1.9.1 Public Involvement in Formulating the Proposed Ship Strike Reduction Measures

NMFS fostered public participation in the formulation of the proposed ship-strike reduction measures through several methods, including solicitation of public comments on the ANPR, public meetings, industry stakeholder meetings, and focus group meetings. NMFS worked with state and Federal agencies, concerned citizens and citizens groups, environmental organizations, and the shipping industry to address the ongoing threat of ship strikes to right whales. Meetings, presentations, and workshops were convened by the ship-strike committee as early as 1999 in support of developing recommended measures to reduce ship strikes to right whales. Between 1999 and 2001, NMFS held 26 meetings along the East Coast. A NMFS contractor compiled information from these meetings and synthesized right whale sighting data to develop recommended measures, which were submitted to NOAA in August 2001 (Russell, 2001). NMFS formed an internal working group to review the report and to identify and assess options available to reduce ship strikes. Many of the measures in the 2001 report were eventually included in the ANPR.

NMFS published the ANPR for right whale ship strike reduction in the *Federal Register* on June 1, 2004 (69 FR 30857) and provided a comment period (ultimately extended until November 15, 2004 [September 13, 2004; 69 FR 55135]) to determine issues of concern with respect to the practical considerations involved in implementing the proposed measures and to determine whether NMFS was considering the appropriate range of alternatives. Five-thousand two-hundred fifty comments were received from governmental entities, individuals, and organizations. These comments were in the form of e-mails, letters, website submissions, correspondence from action campaigns (e-mail and US mail), faxes, and a phone call. They are available on NMFS' website.[11] The majority (more than 4,500) of the submissions were e-mails from action campaigns; 700 of the submissions were form letters; fewer than 100 were unique letters.

NMFS also held five public meetings on the ANPR at the following locations:

- Boston, MA: Tip O'Neill Federal Building (July 20, 2004)
- New York/New Jersey area: Newport Courtyard Marriot (July 21, 2004)
- Wilmington, NC: Hilton Riverside Wilmington (July 26, 2004)

[11] www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike

- Jacksonville, FL: Radisson Riverwalk Hotel (July 27, 2004)
- Silver Spring, MD: NOAA Headquarters Science Center (August 3, 2004)

During these meetings, public comments were requested and recorded, and questions were answered. In addition, nine industry stakeholder meetings were held in the following cities in the fall of 2004:

- Boston, MA (September 30, 2004)
- Portland, ME (October 1, 2004)
- Norfolk, VA (October 4, 2004)
- Morehead City, NC (October 6, 2004)
- Jacksonville, FL (October 13, 2004)
- Savannah, GA (October 14, 2004)
- New London, CT (October 20, 2004)
- Newark, NJ (October 25, 2004)
- Baltimore, MD/Washington, DC (October 27, 2004)

A summary report of these meetings and a list of the attendees are posted on the Internet at *http://www.nero.noaa.gov/shipstrike*.

NMFS also hosted two focus-group discussions with participants from non-governmental organizations, academia, and Federal and state agencies. The first meeting was held in Silver Spring, MD, on September 26, 2004; the second in New Bedford, MA, on November 5, 2004.

Comments on the ANPR addressed several broad topics, including: speed restrictions; vessel size and operations; speed and routing issues specific to regions; routing restrictions (recommended routes and ATBA); safety of navigation; alternative or expanded dates for the vessel operational measures; military and sovereign vessel exemptions; enforcement; and compliance. The written comments received are available on the aforementioned NMFS website.

1.9.2 Public Involvement for the EIS

1.9.2.1 Notice of Intent

NMFS published the NOI to prepare this EIS in the *Federal Register* on June 22, 2005 (70 FR 36121; a copy is included in Appendix B). In addition to describing the proposed action and the agency's purpose and need as well as providing background information, the NOI presented, and solicited comments on, six initial alternatives:

- Alternative 1: No Action (continuation of existing conditions).
- Alternative 2: Use of DMAs only.
- Alternative 3: Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas.
- Alternative 4: Use of Designated or Mandatory Routes.
- Alternative 5: Combination of Alternatives 1 through 4.
- Alternative 6: NOAA Preferred Alternative, similar to Alternative 5 but with less extensive speed restrictions.

Because several public and stakeholder meetings, workshops, and other consultation were held as part of the ANPR public involvement effort and sufficient public input was received on the NOI, NMFS did not consider it necessary to hold scoping meetings for the EIS. However, interviews were conducted at several key port areas (Boston, Hampton Roads, Charleston, Savannah, and Jacksonville) in reference to the economic impact analysis.

1.9.2.2 Summary of Major Comments on the Notice of Intent

During the 30-day comment period that followed publication of the NOI (June 22, 2005 to July 22, 2005), NMFS received 41 letters and approximately 300 form e-mails. A complete table of these comments with NMFS' responses is provided in Appendix B. The following is a brief summary:

- **Comments from Federal Agencies.** Several Federal agencies encouraged enhanced interagency communications to further develop the proposed ship-strike reduction measures and ensure consistency with international law.
- **Comments from Stakeholders.** Passenger-vessel stakeholders voiced concerns that the initial analysis presented in the June 2005 EA (see Section 1.8.1) underestimated the number of passenger-vessel arrivals. Recreational-vessel stakeholders indicated their group was not given proper consideration in the draft EA, although they did not understand why recreational vessels should be required to abide by speed restrictions. Stakeholders representing environmental groups urged NMFS to take immediate action with emergency regulations and/or implementation prior to completion of the EIS. Several groups suggested that NMFS develop viable and effective enforcement measures. Shipping stakeholders indicated that operating costs had risen considerably since the 2002 and 2003 estimates used in the EA. They also voiced concern about potential delays resulting from speed restrictions, and the possibility of a port being affected as a result of shipping entities choosing an alternate destination. Industry representatives also recommended that NMFS evaluate impacts on port operations, impacts on local economies that serve ports and port communities, and any other indirect economic and environmental impacts. Several stakeholders suggested the EIS contain a review of Navy and USCG vessel activity along the East Coast. Several commenters proposed that NMFS seek technological solutions instead of, or in conjunction with, changes in vessel operations. Specific port authorities raised port-specific issues and the possibility of cumulative impacts to the port area. Commenters from various groups recommended that NMFS require Federal vessels to adhere to the proposed vessel operational measures. Several industry groups raised the issue of additional vessel traffic and regulations associated with the proposed and current LNG terminals.
- **Comments on the Alternatives.** There was broad support from the general public for Alternative 6, although several comments recommended changes to the times, dimensions, and boundaries of the SMAs. There was also broad agreement among environmental conservation organizations that Alternatives 2, 3, and 4 would not be sufficient to reduce ship strikes; however, a number of industry commenters preferred these stand-alone measures. A few comments supported Alternative 1 (No Action). Several commenters recommended Alternative 5 as the most effective means to reduce ship strikes, although they also indicated Alternative 6 was reasonable as the minimum for protective measures.

- **Comments on Speed Restrictions.** Some commenters were supportive of the proposed speed restrictions in the range of 10 to 14 knots based on the best available data, whereas other commenters questioned the effectiveness of speed restrictions as a mitigation measure and would not support this measure until further speed and hydrodynamic studies are completed. Commenters provided no new data on the effectiveness or lack thereof of specific vessel speed.
- **Comments on DMAs.** Commenters suggested that certain revisions to triggering and implementing a DMA were necessary before they could be considered a viable measure.

1.9.2.3 Notice of Availability for the DEIS

Following publication of the Notice of Availability (NOA) of the DEIS on July 7, 2006 (71 FR 38641), NMFS held three public hearings (in Jacksonville, FL; Baltimore, MD; and Boston, MA) to solicit and receive comments. NMFS advertised these meetings via notices in the *Federal Register* and major local newspapers. Interested parties could also send written comments to mailing and e-mail addresses printed on the title page of the DEIS and in the NOA.

1.9.2.4 Summary of Major Comments on the DEIS

NMFS originally provided 60 days (from July 7 to September 5, 2006) for interested parties to review and comment on the DEIS. This review period was subsequently extended by 30 days to October 5, 2006. A total of 121 comments were received on the DEIS, 42 of which were form e-mails, 39 oral comments from the public hearings, and 40 letters, e-mails, and faxes. These comments are available online at *www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike.* A complete table of these comments with NMFS' responses is provided in Appendix B. NMFS carefully considered all comments on the DEIS in the development of this FEIS. A summary of the comments on the DEIS follows:

- **Comments on the Alternatives.** In general, the environmental conservation groups supported Alternative 5 and a 10-knot speed restriction, and stated that Alternative 6 should be the bare minimum for protection. Other commenters requested an explanation for the differences in dates and management areas among Alternatives 3, 5, and 6. Commenters also asked for an explanation of the rationale for selecting the preferred alternative in the FEIS.
- **Comments on DMAs.** Many commenters suggested that the effective date and time of the designation of a DMA in the Federal Register should be shortly after the initial sighting of whales that triggers the DMA. Other commenters said that DMAs need to be actively managed throughout the period during which they are in effect and that the restrictions should be lifted when the whales are no longer present rather than after 15 days. Representatives of the ferry and whale-watching industries were concerned about the impacts a DMA could have on their businesses if it went into effect during their peak season.
- **Comments on the Economic Analysis.** Some commenters suggested that the economic analysis did not consider the secondary effects on the cities serviced by commercial shipping and ferry vessels. Others commented that the impacts were understated or did not account for logistical constraints. Several commenters also requested that the EIS provide an assessment of the economic benefits of right whale protection and the fuel

cost benefits of slowing ships down. However, no commenters provided new or specific economic information that would contradict the DEIS analysis.

- **Comments on Federal Vessels.** The majority of comments pertaining to Federal vessels stated that exemptions should only be granted for certain critical activities, such as human safety, national security, and national disaster missions, or if they are operating under conditions identified in a BO. Other commenters stated that the exemption should not apply to government research vessels or similar vessels not involved in the above-mentioned critical activities. There were also several requests for information on the number of vessels to which the exemption would apply.
- **Comments on Speed Restrictions.** Among the comments pertaining to speed restrictions that mentioned a specific speed, most advocated 10 knots. Others were concerned that vessel maneuverability would be compromised at 10 knots. Several commenters stated that there are insufficient data to support the assumption that speed restrictions would adequately protect whales against ship strikes. Several commenters suggested that speed restrictions would increase the risk of ship strikes because vessels would be in the area for a longer time and would emit less noise than they would at their regular speed. Commenters provided no new data on the effectiveness or lack thereof of specific vessel speeds.
- **Comments on Routing Measures.** In general, commenters supported the recommended routes. Several commenters requested a more detailed explanation of how and when the TSS modification and ATBA would be implemented.
- **Comments on SMAs.** There were numerous comments on the timing and boundaries of the SMAs, including comments suggesting a January start date for the Off Race Point SMA, that the timing and boundary of the Southeast SMA be extended to include the critical habitat and/or additional ports to the north of Brunswick, Georgia, and that the times in which restriction would be in effect be synchronized among the regions so that they are the same for all alternatives.

1.9.2.5 Review of the FEIS

The FEIS will be available for public review for 30 days from the release date; NMFS will not issue a Record of Decision (ROD) until the close of this review period.

1.10 Structure of the FEIS

Chapter 1 presents the purpose and need for the proposed action and background information.

Chapter 2 describes the alternatives evaluated in the FEIS, including the proposed action (preferred alternative).

Chapter 3 describes the affected environment.

Chapter 4 analyzes the potential impacts of the alternatives on the environment.

Chapter 5 addresses requirements under EO 12866 (Regulatory Impact Review).

Chapter 6 lists references.

Chapter 7 lists the persons, organizations, and agencies that were sent a copy of the Draft and Final EIS for review.

Chapter 8 lists the persons that prepared the FEIS.

Several **appendices** contain supporting information too detailed or technical to be incorporated in the body of the FEIS.

1.11 Issues Not Addressed in the FEIS

1.11.1 Enforcement

Enforcement of the proposed vessel operational measures is not addressed in the FEIS. NMFS is addressing enforcement in the final rule and in select responses to comments in Appendix B.

1.11.2 National Security

The proposed action and alternatives are not expected to affect national security. Neither the Navy nor the USCG expressed national security concerns in their comments on the DEIS. Although these agencies are taking a number of right whale conservation steps, their vessels would not be subject to the proposed operational measures, and therefore their operations would not be affected. Requiring vessels to limit their speed may even promote national security, as suggested by the fact that the USCG occasionally slows vessels as a step to decrease the potential for a security threat (Section 3.4.1.3).

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

2 ALTERNATIVES

This chapter describes alternatives the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is considering to implement proposed regulatory and non-regulatory vessel operational measures. Section 2.1 describes the full set of vessel operational measures being considered by geographical area. Section 2.2 outlines the six alternatives analyzed in the FEIS, including taking no action. With the exception of Alternative 1, the alternatives consist of subsets of the operational measures described in Section 2.1. Some alternatives include one type of measure only (Alternatives 2, 3 and 4); others include a combination of measures (Alternatives 5 and 6). Alternative 6, the proposed action, is NMFS' preferred alternative. Differences between the FEIS and DEIS are described in Section 2.3. Measures once considered by NMFS, but dismissed from further consideration early in the planning process, are discussed in Section 2.4. NEPA only requires that reasonable alternatives be considered in an EIS. An exception to this is the No Action Alternative, which, even if it is not a reasonable alternative, is analyzed in accordance with the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ)'s Regulations to provide a baseline against which to assess the impacts of the other alternatives. Sections 2.5 and 2.6 discuss the environmentally preferable alternatives and the preferred alternative (proposed action), respectively.

2.1 Overview of the Vessel Operational Measures Considered

The regulatory and non-regulatory vessel operational measures considered in this FEIS would affect three regions along the East Coast of the United States: the southeastern United States region (SEUS), the mid-Atlantic United States region (MAUS), and the northeastern United States region (NEUS), where right whales aggregate or through which they migrate (see Figure 1-1). Seaward, the measures would, at a maximum, apply no farther than the US Exclusive Economic Zone[1] (EEZ).

The vessel operational measures considered are of three different types:

- **Seasonal Management Areas (SMAs).** SMAs are predetermined and established areas within which seasonal speed restrictions apply.
- **Dynamic Management Areas (DMAs).** DMAs are temporary areas consisting of a circle around a confirmed right whale sighting. The radius of this circle expands incrementally with the number of whales sighted and a buffer is included beyond the core area to allow for whale movement. Speed restrictions apply within DMAs, which may be mandatory or voluntary, depending on the alternative, and apply only when and where no SMA is in effect.
- **Routing Measures.** These consist of a set of routes designed to minimize the co-occurrence of right whales and ship traffic. Use of these routes is voluntary; therefore, they constitute a non-regulatory measure. However, mandatory speed restrictions would apply in the portions of the routes located within an active SMA. NMFS would monitor these routes and consider making them mandatory if use is low.

[1] The US EEZ extends to a distance 200 nm (370 km) from the baseline from which the breadth of the territorial sea is measured (www.archives.gov/federal_register/codification/proclamations/05030.html).

Specific measures of each type are described in greater detail by region of application in Sections 2.1.1 through 2.1.4. For each measure, which alternative(s) include(s) it is specified. Only a subset of the measures is included in the proposed action (Alternative 6), as summarized in Section 2.2.6.

As the modifications to the Boston Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) and creation of an Area To Be Avoided (ATBA) in the Great South Channel are independent of the NMFS rulemaking and the vessel operational measures considered in the FEIS, they are no longer included as potential measures (see Section 1.4).

In all regions, unless otherwise noted, the vessel operational measures would apply only to non-sovereign[2] vessels subject to the jurisdiction of the United States that are 65 ft (19.8 m) or greater in length overall. Sixty-five feet is a vessel-size class recognized by the maritime community and commonly used in maritime regulations (e.g., Automatic Identification System [AIS]; International Navigational Rules Act, Rules of the Road sections) to distinguish between a motorboat and a larger vessel. All Federal vessels and those state enforcement vessels engaged in enforcement or human safety missions would be exempt. In response to comments about vessel maneuverability, NMFS also decided to exempt all vessels from the speed restrictions where oceanographic, hydrographic, and/or meteorological conditions severely restrict vessel maneuverability (see Section 1.4).

With regard to speed restrictions, NMFS' proposed limit is 10 knots; however, for comparison purposes, the FEIS also considers speed limits of 12 and 14 knots. Records of ship strikes in which vessel speed was known indicate that the majority of serious injuries to, or deaths of, whales resulting from ship strikes involved ships operating at speeds of 14 knots or more (Laist *et al.*, 2001; Jensen and Silber, 2003); therefore, a vessel traveling at less than 14 knots would reduce the likelihood and the severity of a ship strike. Recent analysis of these same records indicates that the probability of death or serious injury increases with ship speed. There is a 50 percent (0.26–0.71 for 95 percent confidence interval [CI]) chance that death or serious injury will occur if a right whale is hit by a vessel traveling at 10.5 knots. The probability increases to 75 percent at 14 knots, and exceeds 90 percent at 17 knots (Pace and Silber, 2005). Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) came to a similar conclusion, determining that the probability of death from a collision was approximately 35-40 percent at 10 knots, 45-60 percent at 12 knots, and 60-80 percent at 14 knots; above 15 knots, it asymptotically approaches 100 percent.

Additionally, vessels traveling at lower speeds may also produce weaker hydrodynamic forces. At higher speeds, such forces have the capacity to first push a whale away from a moving ship and then draw the whale back toward the ship or propeller, resulting in a strike (Knowlton *et al*., 1998). These forces increase with the vessel's speed; therefore, a whale's ability to avoid a ship in close quarters may be reduced at higher vessel speeds. In a modeling study using data from observed encounters of right whales with vessels, Kite-Powell *et al*. (2007) determined that more than half of the right whales located in or swimming into the path of an oncoming ship traveling at 15 knots or more are likely to be struck even if the whales attempt evasive action. The strike risk posed by a conventional ship moving 20 to 25 knots could be reduced by 30 percent by its slowing to 12 or 13 knots, and by 40 percent by slowing to 10 knots because of the whales' increased ability to detect and avoid approaching vessels.

[2] Non-sovereign vessels are commercial and recreational vessels, not owned, operated, or under contract to the US Federal Government.

Slutsky (2007) measured the forces involved in whale-vessel collisions using whale and ship models in a tow tank. The author determined that the magnitude of forces exerted on the whale increased linearly with vessel speed (Slutsky, 2007). A separate study examined the effects of these forces by looking at the biomechanical properties of right whale mandibles as related to blunt force trauma inflicted by a vessel (Campbell-Malone, 2007). Citing Kite-Powell *et al*. (2007), Campbell-Malone (2007) found that there are compounded (both behavioral and force of impact) benefits to implementing speed restrictions and predicted, like Kite-Powell *et al*. (2007), a reduction in right whale deaths as a result of vessel speed limits in right whale habitat.

2.1.1 Measures Considered for the Southeastern United States Region

Sighting data indicate that right whales occur in consistent aggregations in specific areas during certain times of the year; such areas and times are the foci of the measures considered for the SEUS region. Right whales occur in waters off the SEUS in winter and early spring; this area is utilized for calving and as a nursery. The only known calving area for North Atlantic right whales is located adjacent to the coasts of northern Florida and Georgia. This area was designated critical habitat for right whales in 1994 (59 FR 28793) (NMFS received a petition on July 11, 2002, requesting the expansion of the critical habitat by approximately 2,700 nm^2 (5,003.6 km^2). On August 28, 2003, NMFS made a determination not to expand the critical habitat[3], as the information presented in the petition did not adequately support the proposed expanded boundaries [68 FR 51758]).

There are three major ports in the SEUS (Brunswick, GA; Jacksonville, FL; and Fernandina, FL) and a number of small harbors primarily serving recreational vessels. The most recent confirmed ship strikes in the SEUS occurred in 2006: three mortalities and one serious injury have been documented for that year (Glass *et al.*, 2008).

2.1.1.1 Vessel Operational Measures

The operational measures considered for application in the SEUS region include SMAs and routing measures. The measures would apply only to non-sovereign vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) or more in length.

Within the SMAs (the extent and duration of which is described in Section 2.1.1.2), vessels would be required to slow down. As previously noted, NMFS is proposing a maximum speed of 10-knots; however, this FEIS also considers speeds of 12 and 14 knots.

Vessels would also be encouraged to use specific shipping routes (described in Section 2.1.1.2); use of the routes would be recommended, not mandatory.

2.1.1.2 Areas and Times

SMAs

Depending on the alternative, two different SMA options are being considered for the SEUS region, as described below.

[3] The determination stated that the requested revision, "…is not warranted at this time. However, NMFS will continue to analyze the physical and biological habitat features essential to the conservation of right whales.

Southeast SMA Option

Under this option, the SMA would cover an area bounded to the north by latitude 31º27’N (coinciding with the northernmost boundary of the mandatory ship reporting system [MSRS]; see Section 1.2.1.2); to the south by latitude 29º45’N; to the east by longitude 80º51.6’W (eastern boundary of the MSRS), and to the west by the shoreline (see Figure 2-1). Speed restrictions would apply in the Southeast SMA from November 15 to April 15. This measure is included in Alternative 6.

Studies indicate that in this period, right whale concentrations are highest in the SEUS’ calving and nursery areas. Because this is the only known calving area for North Atlantic right whales, the welfare of reproducing females in this area is vital to the recovery of the species and is a priority for protective measures. Estimates of the relative density of right whales in the SEUS region have been developed based on survey data from 1992 to 2003. In December, the areas of high sighting per unit effort (SPUE) occur in the northern part of the region. In January, the highest SPUE occurs in the central area of the habitat. In February, right whales are concentrated in the southern and central areas, with very high SPUE values near Fernandina Beach and Jacksonville, FL. In March, SPUE values are generally low, with higher occurrences in the northern area (NMFS, 2005, *unpublished*).

MSRS WHALESSOUTH/Critical Habitat SMA Option

Under this option, the SMA would include all waters within the MSRS WHALESSOUTH reporting area (see Section 1.2.1.2) and the presently-designated right whale critical habitat. It would be in effect from November 15 to April 15. This measure is included in Alternatives 3 and 5.

Shipping Routes

Recommended shipping routes, illustrated in Figure 2-2, have been established for the approaches to the ports of Jacksonville and Fernandina Beach, FL, and Brunswick, GA, which partially overlap with the designated right whale critical habitat area and experience high levels of vessel traffic. The goal of the routes is to consolidate traffic so as to avoid areas of relatively high right whale densities (Garrison, 2005). The USCG analyzed the routes for navigational en environmental safety in a Port Access Routes Study (PARS) and released its report on May 24, 2006.[4] The recommended routes were slightly modified after the PARS report was issued to avoid potential navigational hazards associated with fish havens and other potential obstructions that were hydrographically surveyed only recently. The revised routes were assessed taking into account whale occurrence and the expected distribution of vessel traffic (illustrated in Figure 2-3). As stated in Garrison (2006), “the vessel traffic patterns reported to the MSR system from 2001 – 2005 were used as a baseline to assess the reduction in risk. This raster representation of traffic was then multiplied by modeled right whale densities to quantify relative risk.” Based on this analysis, which considered both ship-strike risk and potential navigational hazards, the routes are expected to provide a 40 percent average reduction in the risk of ship strikes to right whales (Garrison, 2006). Use of the routes would be recommended year-round. This measure is included in Alternatives 4, 5, and 6.

[4] The PARS report and other documents on the recommended routes are available at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike/routes.htm.

Southeast SMA

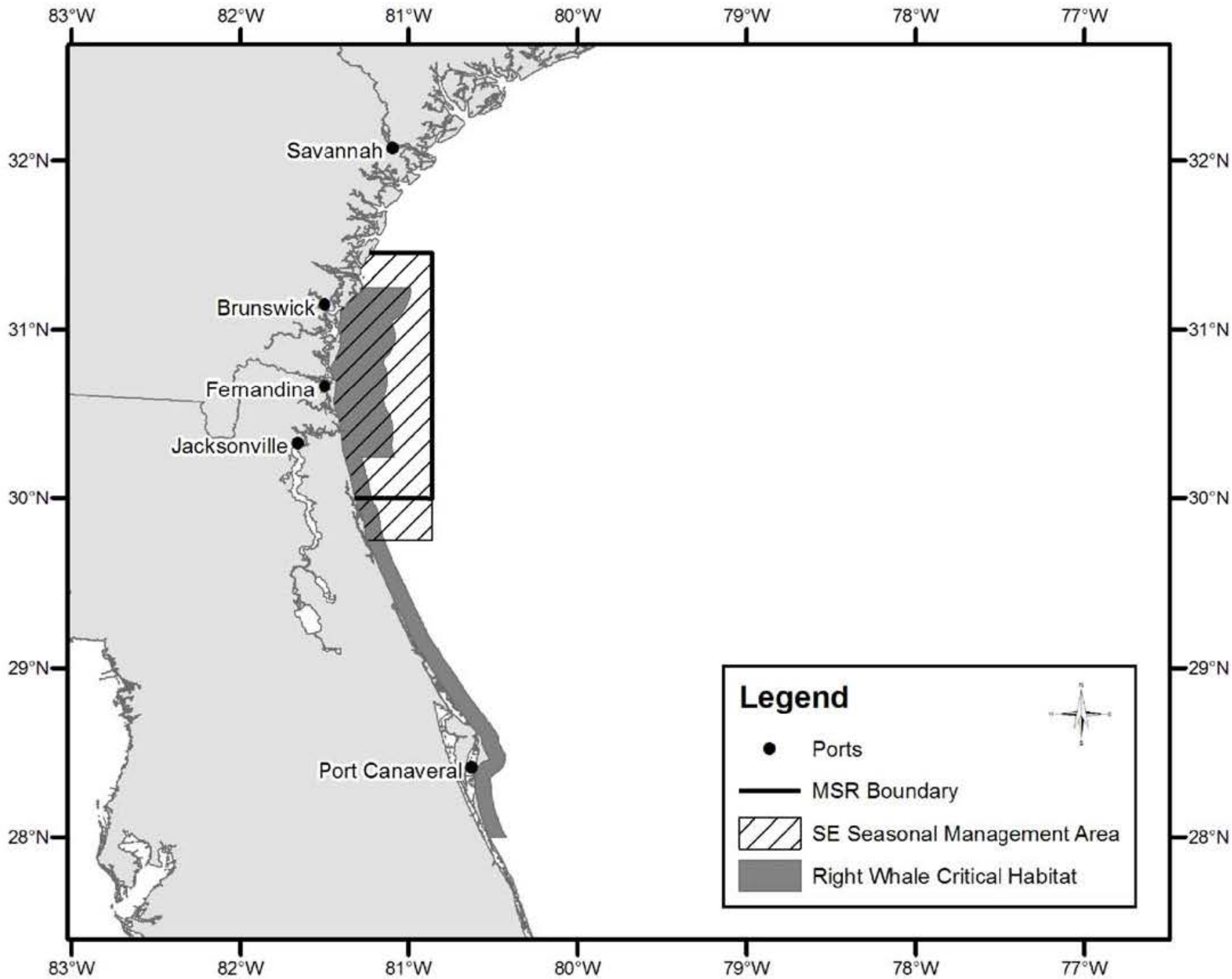


Figure 2-1

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Recommended Routes in the SEUS

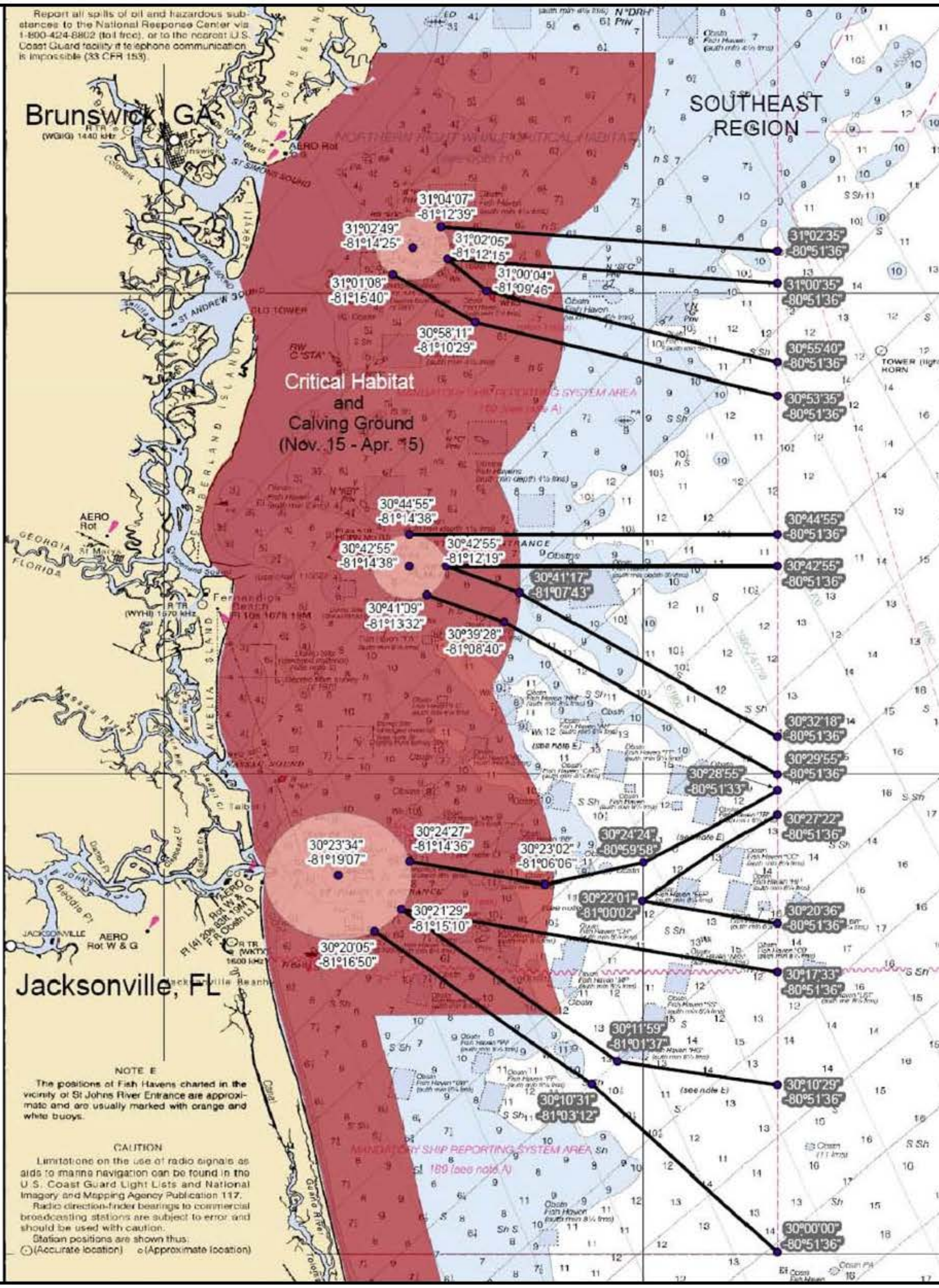
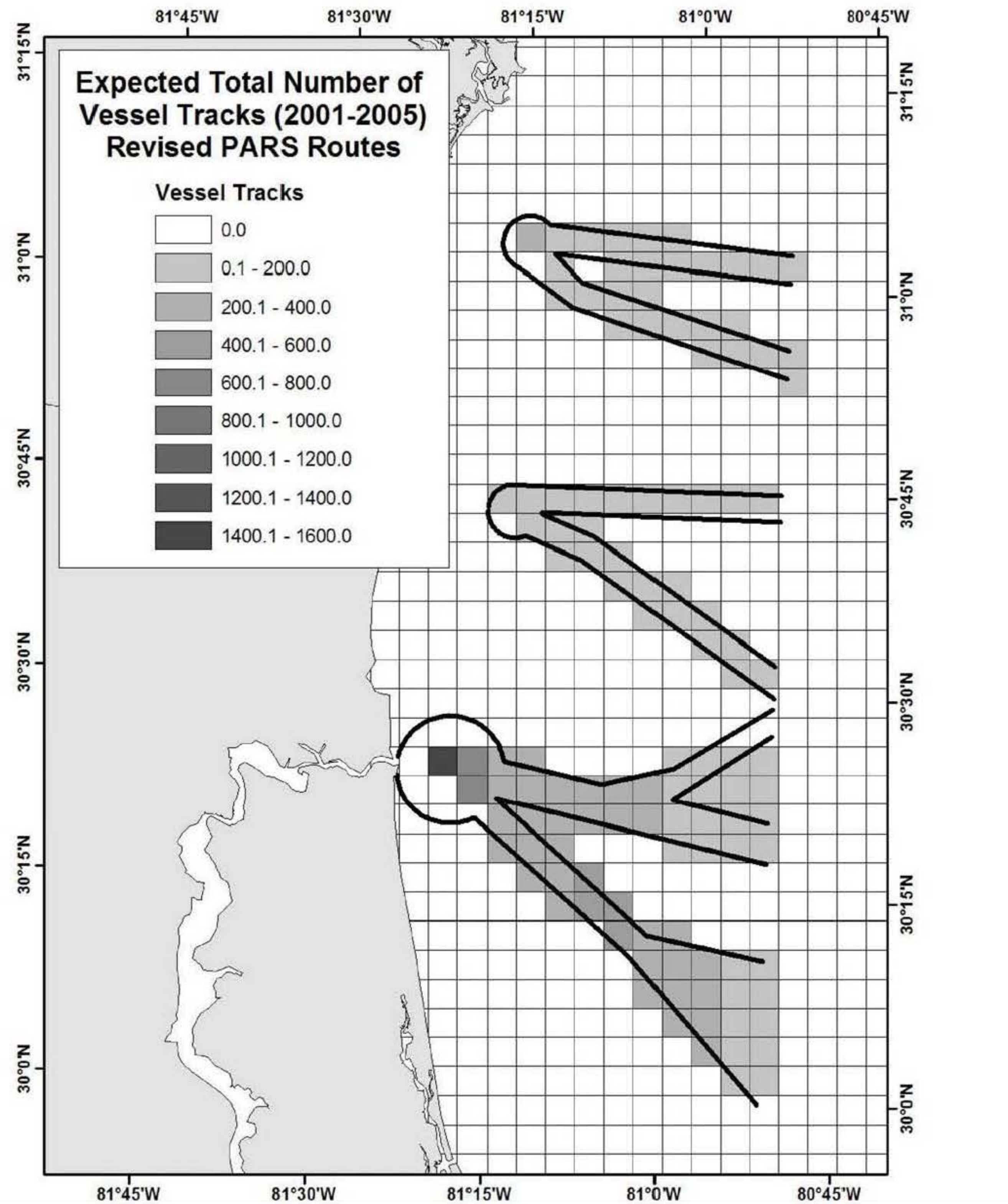


Figure 2-2

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Recommended SEUS Shipping Routes and Expected Distribution of Vessel Traffic



Source: Garrison (2006), The blocks are 4x4 km squares (Raster cell representation) used to model right whale sightings per unit effort and summarize vessel traffic.

Figure 2-3

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

2.1.2 Measures Considered for the Mid-Atlantic United States Region

The MAUS region includes the coastal migratory corridor right whales use to travel between their calving and nursery grounds in the SEUS region and the feeding grounds in the NEUS region and Canada. The mother-calf pairs that are traveling through the mid-Atlantic generally spend more time at or near the surface, which makes them even more prone to ship strike. Many ships enter ports throughout the MAUS region and traverse the migratory corridor, creating a high-risk situation for migrating right whales. Given the small population size, the death of any right whale is serious, and during the 4-year period from 2001 to 2004, five females and calves died from ship strikes in the MAUS region. Two right whale calves were found dead in the MAUS region in 2001; one had propeller wounds, indicating that the death was caused by a ship strike. In 2002, a one-year old female was found dead off the coast of Ocean City, Maryland. In 2004, a dead pregnant female right whale, first observed floating off the Virginia coast, subsequently stranded in North Carolina, where it was determined to have died from a vessel collision. Also in 2004, another pregnant female was found dead in North Carolina; the left half of its fluke had been severed, indicating a ship strike. These five NMFS-confirmed ship strike mortalities (Cole *et al*., 2006) attest to the risk of ship strikes in the MAUS.

2.1.2.1 Vessel Operational Measures

The operational measures considered for the MAUS region consist of SMAs. The SMAs and associated speed restrictions would apply only to non-sovereign vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) or longer. As previously noted, NMFS is proposing a speed restriction of 10 knots; however, this FEIS also considers restrictions of 12 and 14 knots.

2.1.2.2 Areas and Times

Depending on the alternative, three SMA options are being considered: a) separate SMA out to 20 nm from shore around certain port areas; b) separate SMA out to 30 nm from shore around the MAUS port areas; and c) a continuous SMA out 25 nm from the entire MAUS coast.

The 1972 Convention on International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (COLREGS) developed lines to demarcate harbor entrances, known as COLREGS demarcation lines. These lines were established to delineate the waters in which mariners must comply with either the COLREGS or the Inland Navigational Rules Act of 1980 (Inland Rules). Waters inside the lines are Inland Rules Waters; waters outside the lines are COLREGS Waters. The COLREGS lines provided the coastal baseline for the definition of the SMAs around the MAUS ports. Vessels transiting waters landward of these lines (Inland Rules Waters) would not have to adhere to speed restrictions or any operational measure. All vessels transiting seaward of the COLREGS lines would be required to adhere to speed restrictions within the SMAs. Applicable COLREGS lines for the MAUS ports are provided in Appendix C.

Separate SMAs Options

20-nm SMAs Option

Under this option, six discrete SMAs would be defined around the nine port areas in the MAUS region, as listed below and illustrated in Figure 2-4. Of the six, five would extend out to 20 nm and one out to 30 nm, as detailed below. Those SMAs would be in effect from November 1 to April 30, consistent with right whale occurrence in the MAUS. This measure is included in Alternative 6.

Separate SMAs – 20-nm Option

1. South and east of Block Island Sound (Montauk Point to western end of Martha's Vineyard). Out to 30 nm. See Figure 2-5.
2. Ports of New York and New Jersey. Out to 20 nm. See Figure 2-6.
3. Delaware Bay (Ports of Philadelphia and Wilmington). Out to 20 nm. See Figure 2-7.
4. Entrance to Chesapeake Bay (Ports of Hampton Roads and Baltimore). Out to 20 nm. See Figure 2-8.
5. Ports of Morehead City and Beaufort, NC. Out to 20 nm. See Figure 2-9.
6. Continuous SMA between and including the Ports of Wilmington, NC, and Savannah, GA. Out to 20 nm. See Figure 2-10.

The Block Island Sound SMA would be a 30-nm (56-km)-wide rectangular area extending south and east of the mouth of the sound. Sightings data show that in this area, approximately 90 percent of right whale sightings from 1972 through 2000 occurred within 30 nm (56 km) of the coast (NMFS, 2008, *unpublished*). The SMAs for New York and New Jersey, Delaware Bay, Chesapeake Bay, and Morehead City and Beaufort, North Carolina would be circular, each with a 20-nm (37-km) radius. The remaining four ports – Wilmington, Georgetown, Charleston, and Savannah – would share a continuous 20-nm (37-km) SMA. An analysis of sightings data from 1972 through 2000 from Connecticut to the South Carolina/Georgia border indicated that approximately 83 percent of all right whale sightings (total sample size n = 290) occurred within 20 nm (37 km) of the coast (NMFS, 2008, *unpublished*). The distribution patterns mentioned in this section are illustrated in Figure 2-11.

30-nm SMAs Option

Under this option, vessel operational measures in the MAUS region would consist of 30-nm (56-km) SMAs around the nine port areas in the MAUS region. These 30-nm (56-km) SMAs would be in effect from November 1 to April 30, consistent with right whale occurrence in the MAUS. The Block Island Sound SMA would be rectangular area extending south and east of the mouth of the sound. The SMAs for New York and New Jersey, Delaware Bay, Chesapeake Bay, and Morehead City and Beaufort, North Carolina would be circular. The remaining four port areas – Wilmington, Georgetown, Charleston, and Savannah – would share a continuous SMA adjacent to the northern boundary of the SEUS SMA (see Section 2.1.1.2).

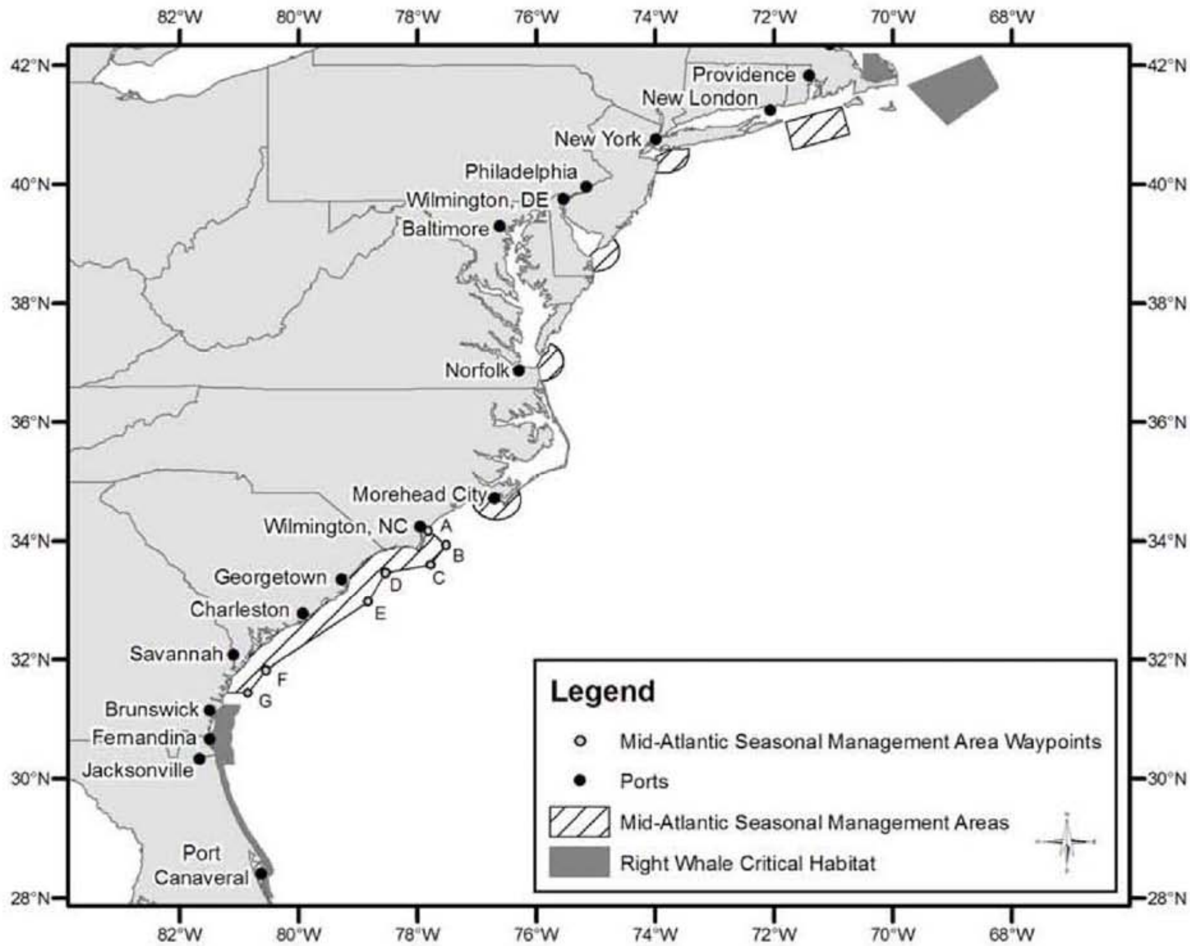
Continuous 25-nm SMA Option

Under this option, a SMA would be defined in the MAUS region that would include all waters 25 nm (46 km) seaward of the coastline between Providence, RI/New London, CT (Block Island Sound) and Savannah, GA. This SMA would be in effect from October 1 to April 30. This measure is included in Alternatives 3 and 5.

2.1.3 Measures Considered for the Northeastern United States Region

Right whales use the NEUS region mostly for foraging. Data indicate that right whales concentrate their feeding efforts in four distinct zones of the NEUS region: Cape Cod Bay, Off Race Point, the Great South Channel, and the Gulf of Maine. Vessel operational measures considered for the NEUS vary with the zone considered and include new designated shipping lanes as well as speed restrictions within SMAs.

Separate SMAs in MAUS Region (20 - nm Option)



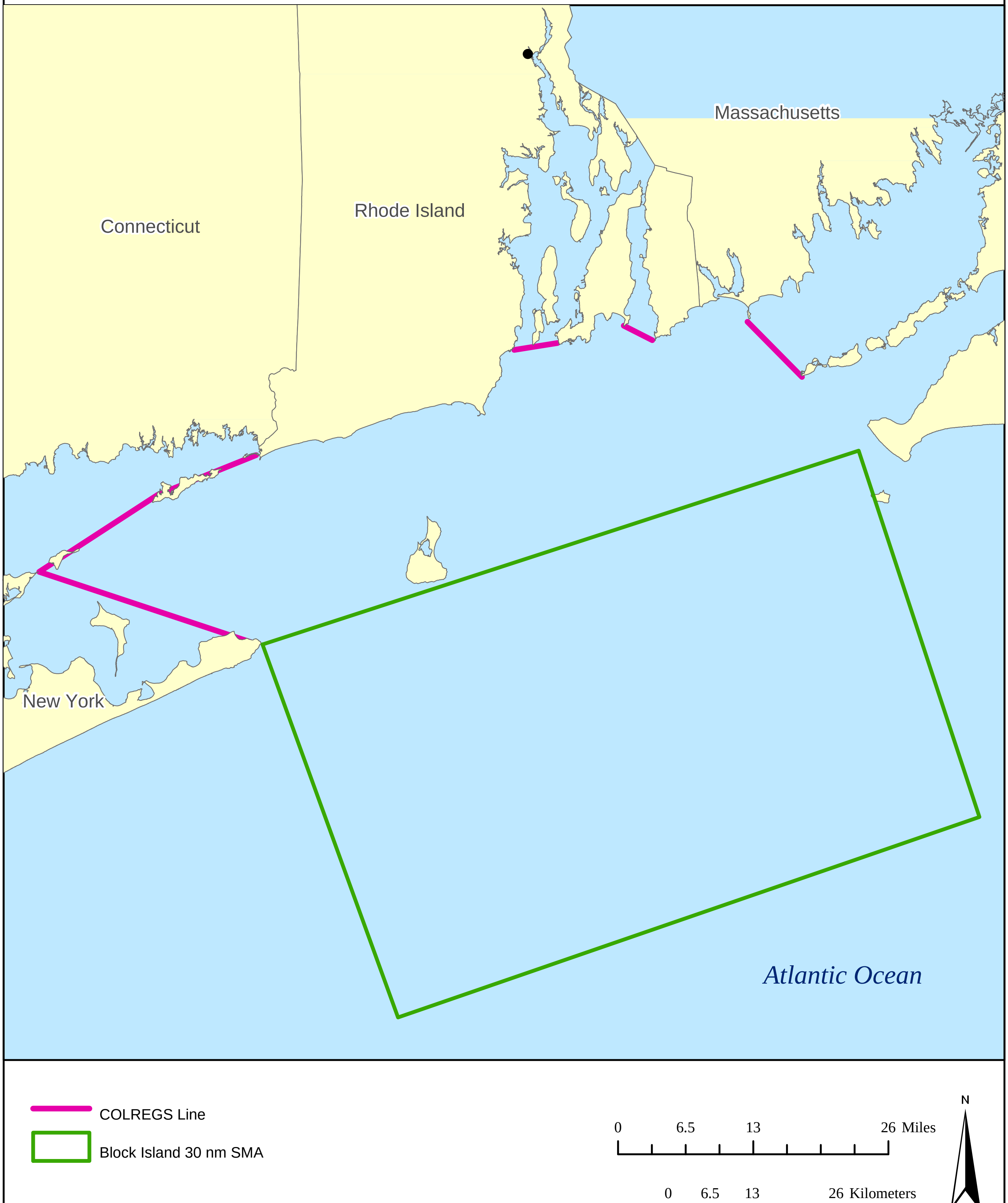
<u>Continuous 20 - nm SMA</u>

Point	Latitude	Longitude
A	34°10'30"	77°49'12"
B	33°56.42"	77°31'30"
C	33°36'30"	77°47'06"
D	33°28'24"	78°32'30"
E	32°59'06"	78°50'18"
F	31°50'00"	80°33'12"
G	31°27'00"	80°51'36"

Figure 2-4

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Block Island SMA



Note: COLREGS lines are approximate and this chart should not be used for navigation.

Figure 2-5

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Ports of New York and New Jersey SMA

COLREGS Line

20 Nautical Mile SMA (Approximate)

0 6 12 24 Miles

0 6 12 24 Kilometers

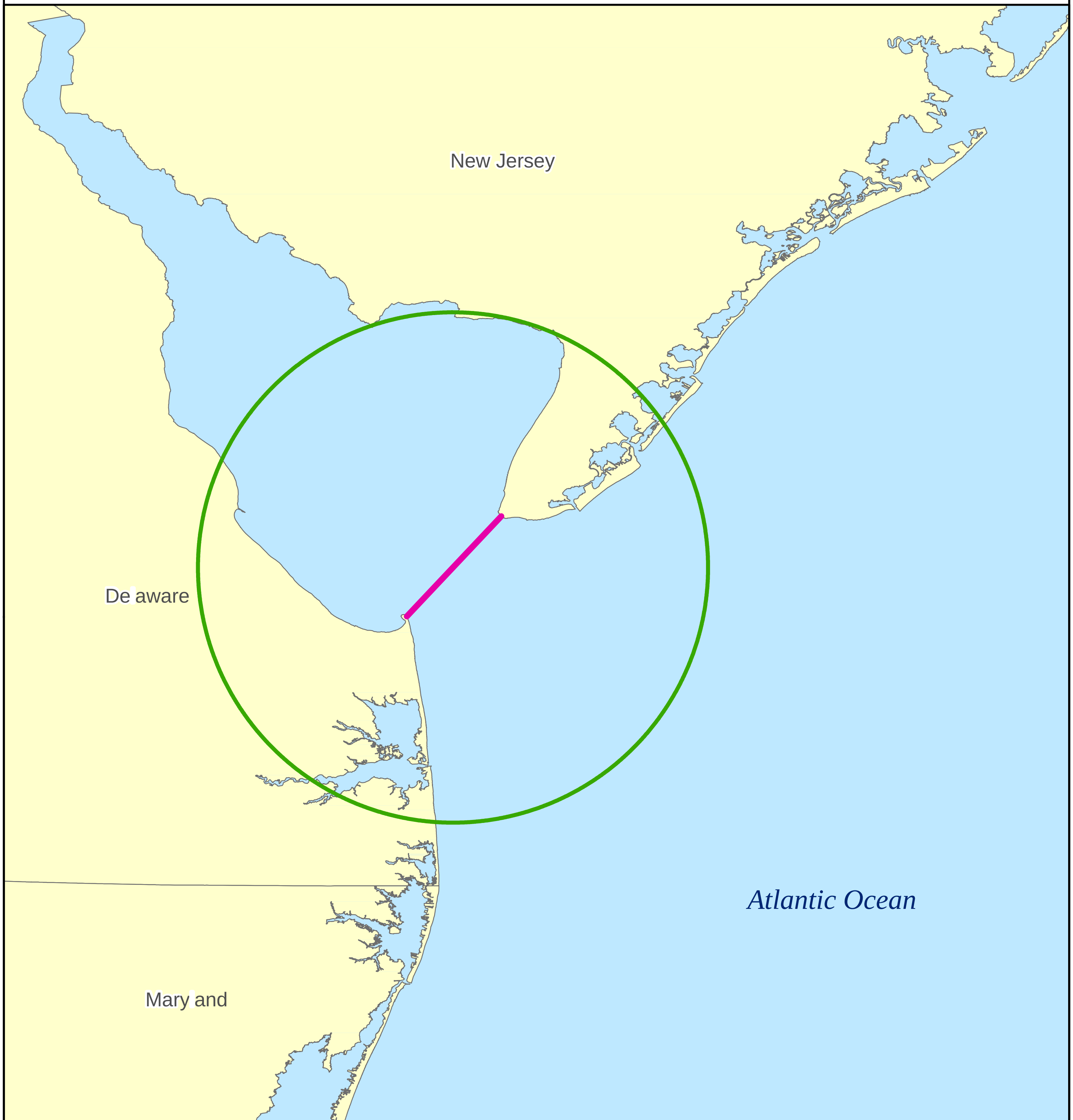
N

Note: COLREGS lines are approximate and
this chart should not be used for navigation.

Figure 2-6

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Delaware Bay SMA



COLREGS Line

20 Nautical Mile SMA (Approximate)

0 6.5 13 26 Miles

0 6.5 13 26 Kilometers

N

Note: COLREGS lines are approximate and this chart should not be used for navigation.

Figure 2-7

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Chesapeake Bay SMA

Note: COLREGS lines are approximate and this chart should not be used for navigation.

Figure 2-8

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

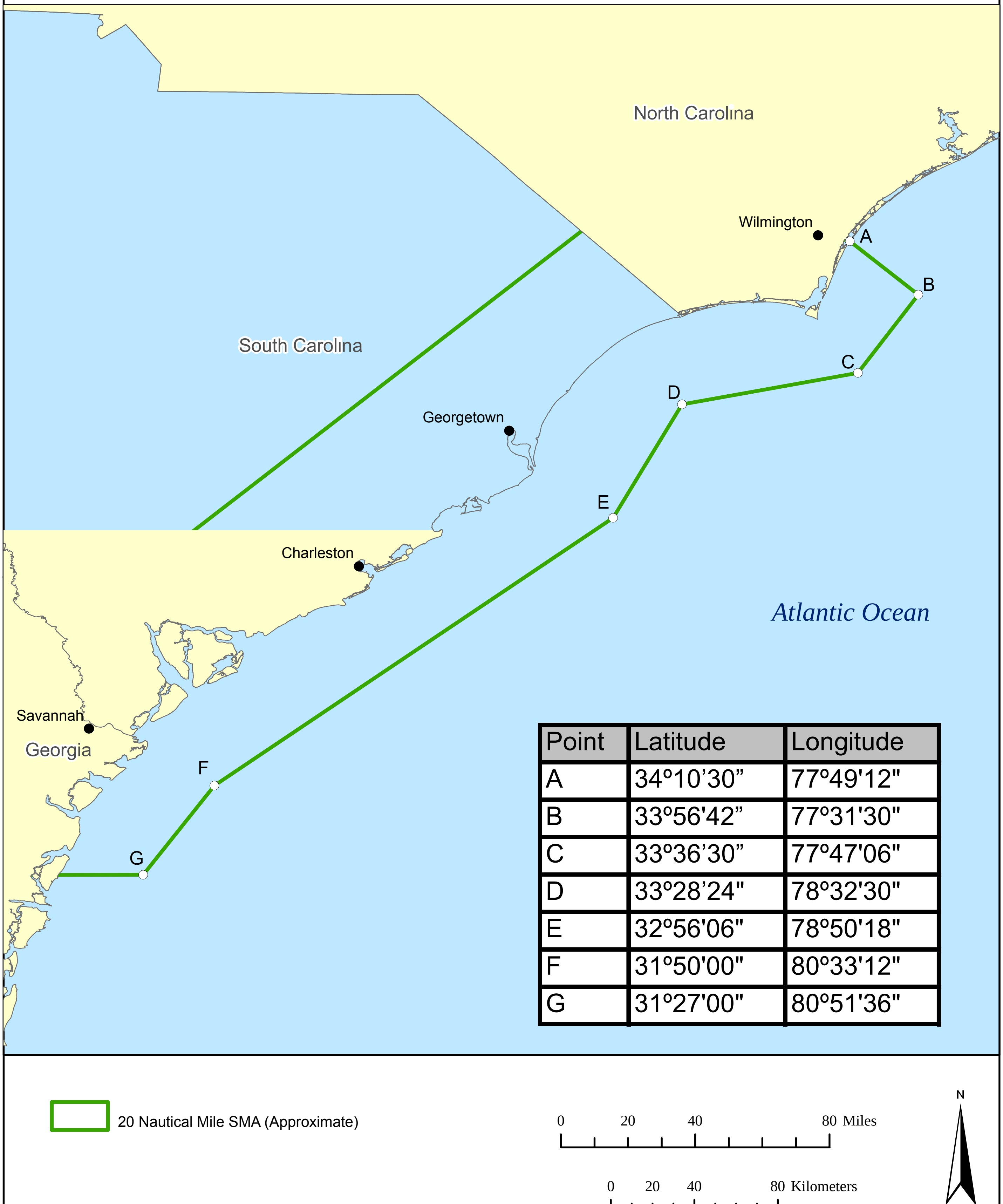
Morehead City & Beaufort, NC SMA

Note: COLREGS lines are approximate and this chart should not be used for navigation.

Figure 2-9

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Continuous 20-nm SMA

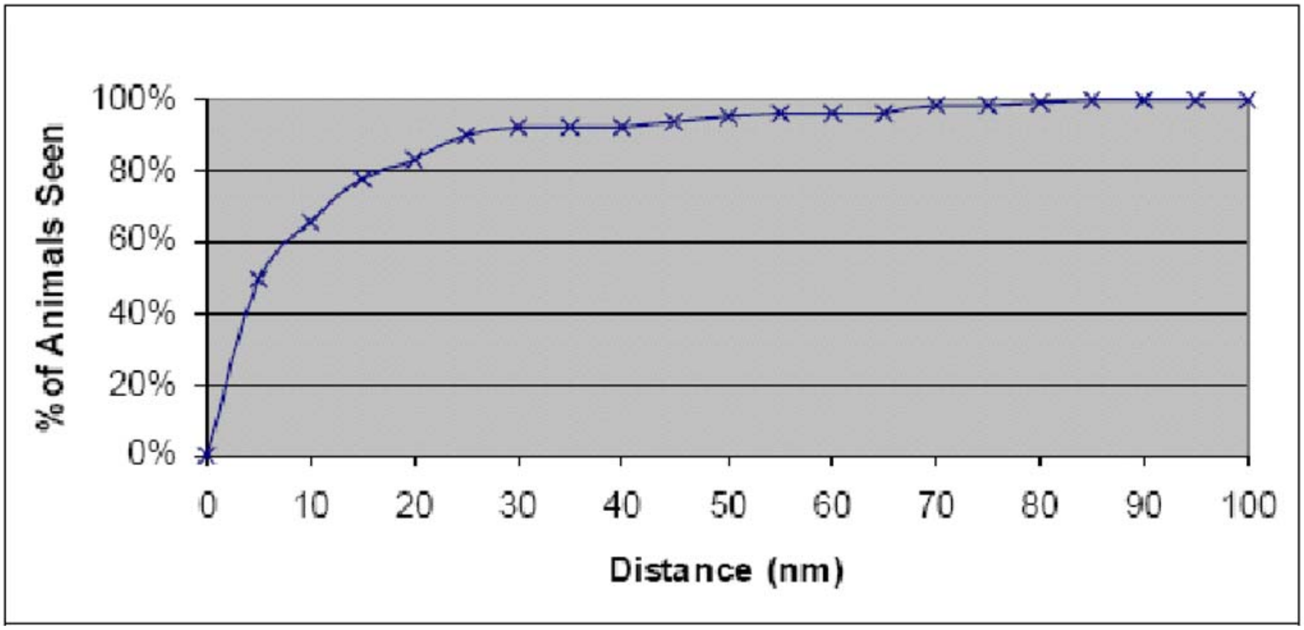


Point	Latitude	Longitude
A	34°10’30”	77°49'12"
B	33°56'42”	77°31'30"
C	33°36’30”	77°47'06"
D	33°28’24"	78°32'30"
E	32°56'06"	78°50'18"
F	31°50'00"	80°33'12"
G	31°27'00"	80°51'36"

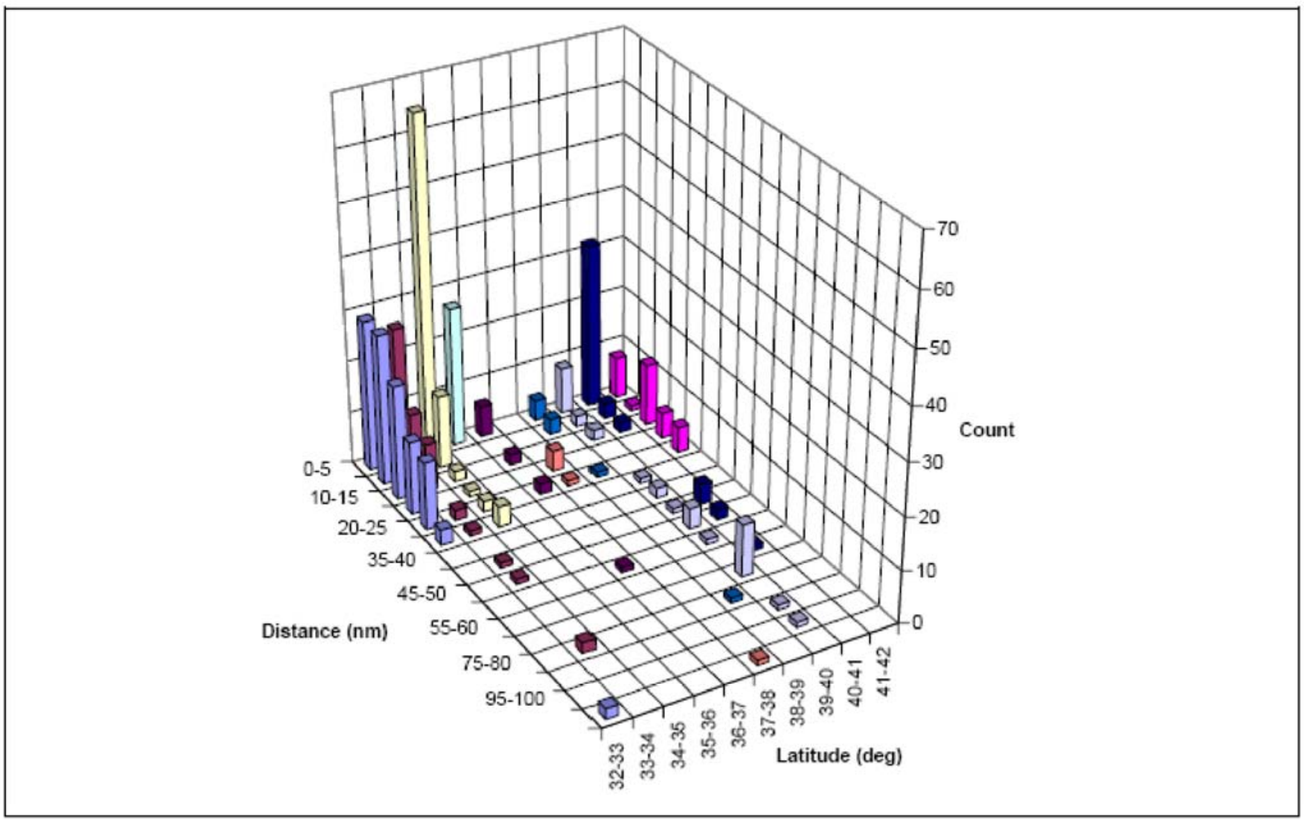
Figure 2-10

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Cumulative Distribution of Right Whales Offshore of NC - VA, 1960 - 2003



Right Whale Sighting Distances Offshore by Latitude, 1960 - 2003



Source: Merrick 2005

Figure 2-11

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

2.1.3.1 Cape Cod Bay

Right whales occur in Cape Cod Bay from winter through spring, when food is typically abundant. Given its importance as a feeding and aggregation area, Cape Cod Bay was designated as right whale critical habitat in 1994 (50 CFR 226.203). (The critical habitat petition referred to in Section 2.1.1 also requested the expansion and combination of the Cape Cod Bay and Great South Channel critical habitat areas. NMFS concluded that this request was unwarranted at the time, but analysis is underway with respect to redefining the areas).

Vessel Operational Measures

Depending on the alternative, measures considered for Cape Cod Bay (CCB) include SMAs and recommended shipping routes. Within the SMAs (when in effect) non-sovereign vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer would have to observe a required speed restriction. NMFS is proposing a 10-knot restriction; however this FEIS also considers 12-and 14-knot restrictions. Use of the shipping routes would be recommended but not required.

Areas and Times

CCB SMA

The SMA would cover the entire bay, including the Cape Cod Bay critical habitat and the area directly west of the critical habitat all the way to the shoreline, with its northern boundary at latitude 42°12’N (see Figure 2-12). The SMA would be in effect from January 1 to May 15, consistent with right whale occurrence illustrated in Figure 2-13. This measure is included in Alternative 6.

Critical Habitat SMA

The area would coincide with the critical habitat and thus be smaller than the CCB SMA. However, unlike that SMA, it would be effective year-round. It is included in Alternatives 3 and 5.

Shipping Routes

The recommended routes are illustrated in Figure 2-14. The routes have been established from Cape Cod Canal through the Critical Habitat, on the western side of the bay, towards Massachusetts Bay and other points north. The recommended routes minimize the travel distance through the Cape Cod Bay Critical Habitat for ships entering and leaving the port of Provincetown via Cape Cod Canal or from the north, by routing them along the edges of the Critical Habitat (NMFS, 2004e), thus minimizing collision risks. Use of the routes would be recommended year-round. Where and when the routes overlap with an active SMA, vessels would be required to observe the associated speed restriction. This measure is included in Alternatives 4, 5, and 6.

2.1.3.2 Off Race Point Area

Race Point is located at the tip of Cape Cod and the Off Race Point SMA would consist of waters around the northern end of Cape Cod. As food resources in Cape Cod Bay diminish toward the end of April, right whales begin to migrate toward the Great South Channel to feed on offshore prey aggregations. Before reaching the Great South Channel, right whales tend to transit or aggregate in neighboring areas, such as Stellwagen Bank, areas east of Stellwagen Bank, and the northern end of Provincetown Slope, which is the area extending east of Cape Cod to the

Great South Channel. For the purposes of this FEIS, these areas are collectively referred to as the "Off Race Point" area, a box approximately 50 by 50 nm (93 by 93 km) in size to the north and east of Cape Cod (see Figure 2-12) and defined by the following coordinates, developed based on right whale sighting data and vessel traffic patterns:

Table 2-1
Coordinates for the Off Race Point Area

Location	Latitude (N)	Longitude (W)	Comment
NW Corner	42° 30'	070° 30'	
NE Corner	42° 30'	069° 45'	
SE Corner	41° 40'	069° 45'	
Southern Mid-point	41° 40'	069° 57'	Continues North along the eastern shore of Cape Cod to the next point.
Western Center-point	42° 04.8'	070° 10'	(Northern tip of Cape Cod)
Western Center-point	42° 12'	070° 15'	(NE corner of critical habitat)
SW Corner	42° 12'	070° 30'	(NW corner of critical habitat)

Ship traffic within the Off Race Point area is heavy, primarily into and out of Boston and associated harbors, exposing right whales to the possibility of ship strikes. Boston was the most frequently reported destination for ships that traveled through designated critical habitat areas: 69 percent of the 2,146 ships that reported to the Northeast MSRS were bound for Boston (Ward-Geiger et al., 2005).

Vessel Operational Measures

SMAs are the measures considered for the Off Race Point Area. The SMAS would apply only to non-sovereign vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) in length and longer. Such vessels would be required to slow down through the SMA or to route around it. NMFS is proposing a 10-knot restriction; however, this FEIS also analyses 12-and 14-knot restrictions.

Areas and Times

Off Race Point SMA

The Off Race Point SMA would cover the Off Race Point Area as defined in Table 2-1 and illustrated in Figure 2-12. The Off Race Point SMA would be effective from March 1 to April 30, consistent with historic right whale sighting information. This measure is included in Alternative 6. Figure 2-15 shows the right whale sighting data that was analyzed to determine the spatial and temporal boundaries of the Off Race Point SMA.

SAM West SMA

Alternatively, this SMA would coincide with the expanded Seasonal Area Management (SAM) West identified in the ALWTRP (See Section 1.2.2). The extent of SAM West is shown in Figure 2-16. Its eastern and northern boundaries coincide with those of the Off Race Point area as defined above. To the west, it extends beyond it, to 69° 24' longitude. This measure is included in Alternatives 3 and 5.

Proposed Cape Cod Bay, Off Race Point, and Great South Channel SMAs

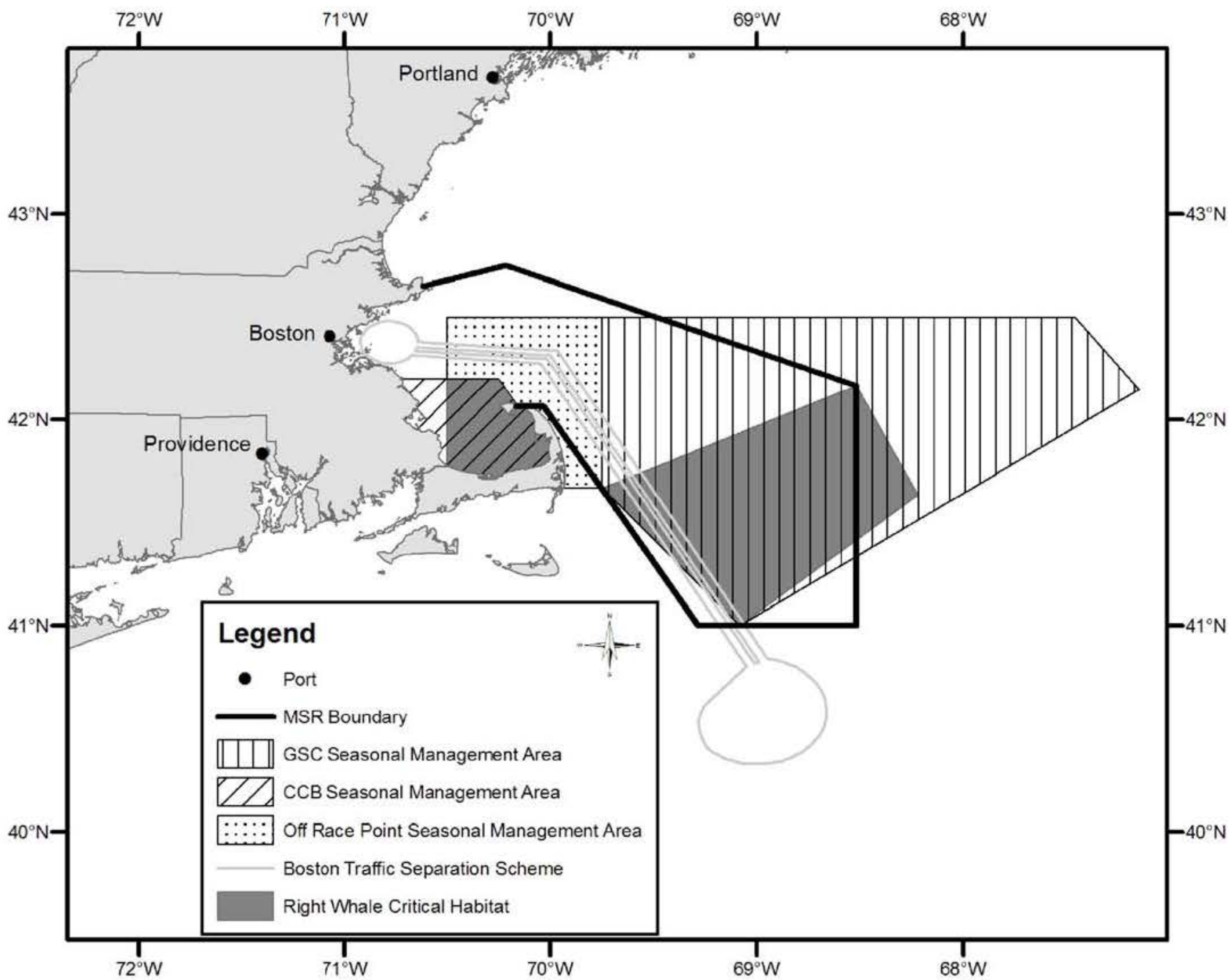


Figure 2-12

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Right Whale Sightings in the Cap Cod Bay SMA
January - May, 1970 - 2003

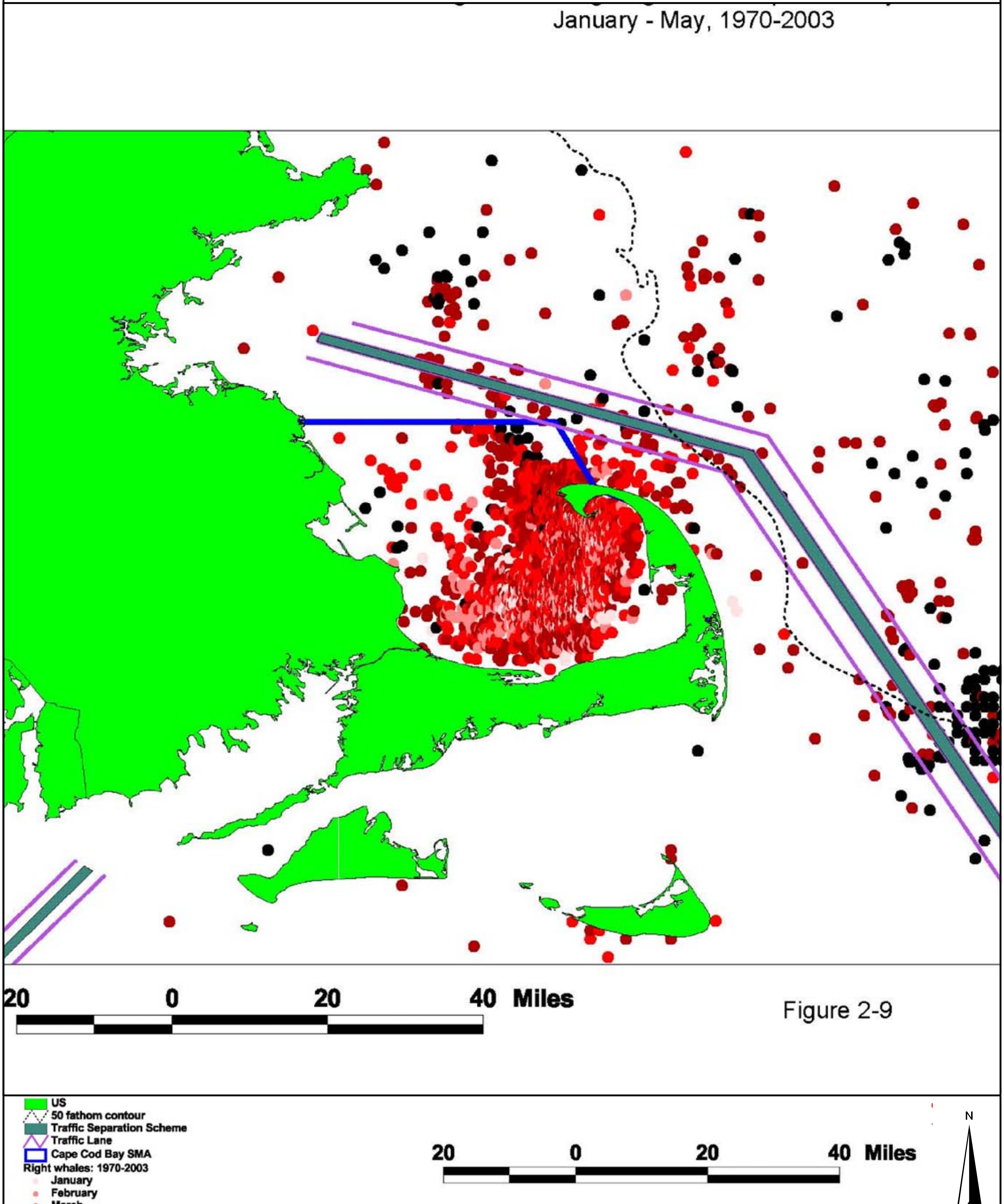


Figure 2-13

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Recommended Shipping Routes in Cape Cod Bay

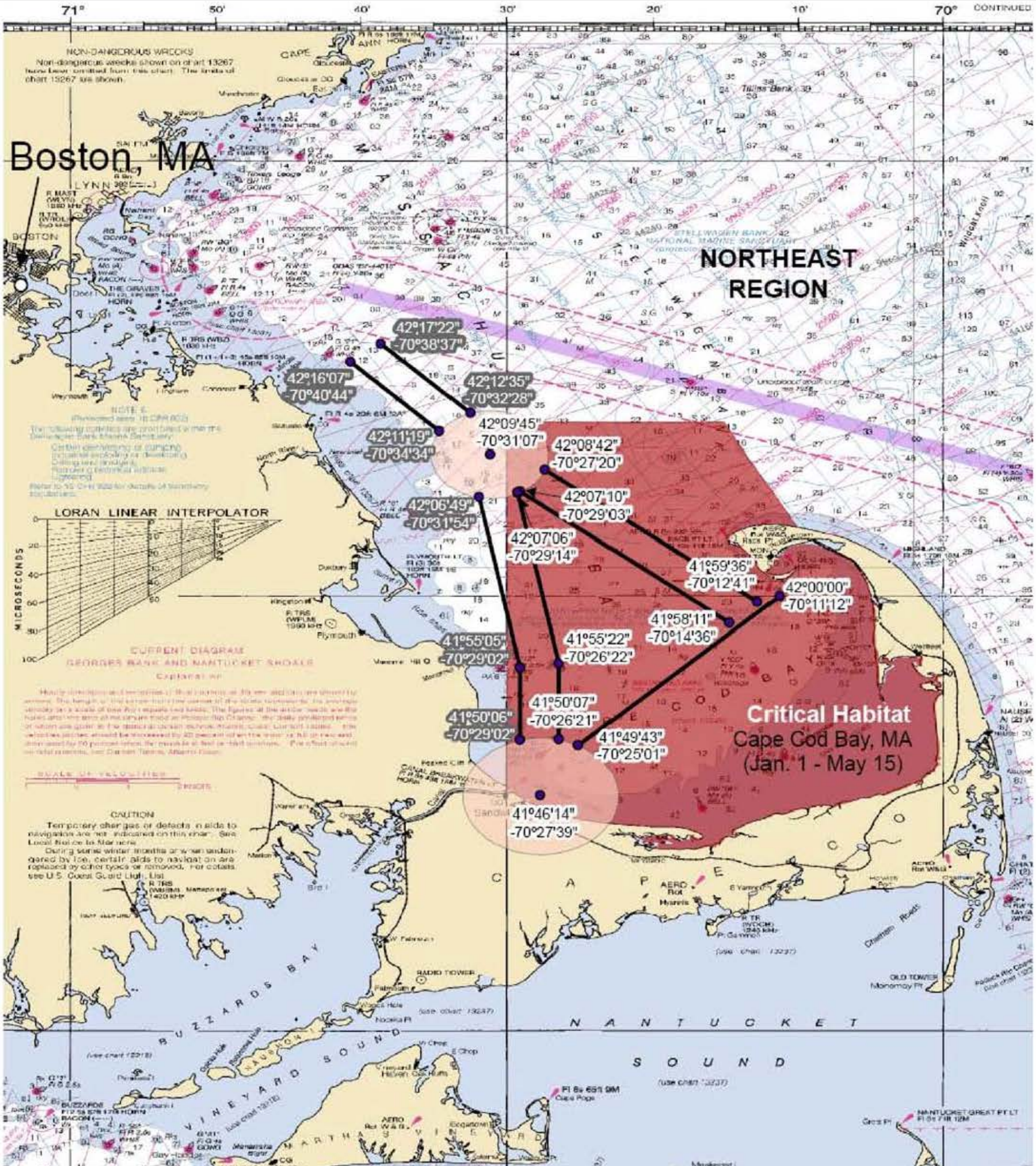


Figure 2-14

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Right Whale Sightings in the Off Race Point SMA
March - April, 1970 - 2003

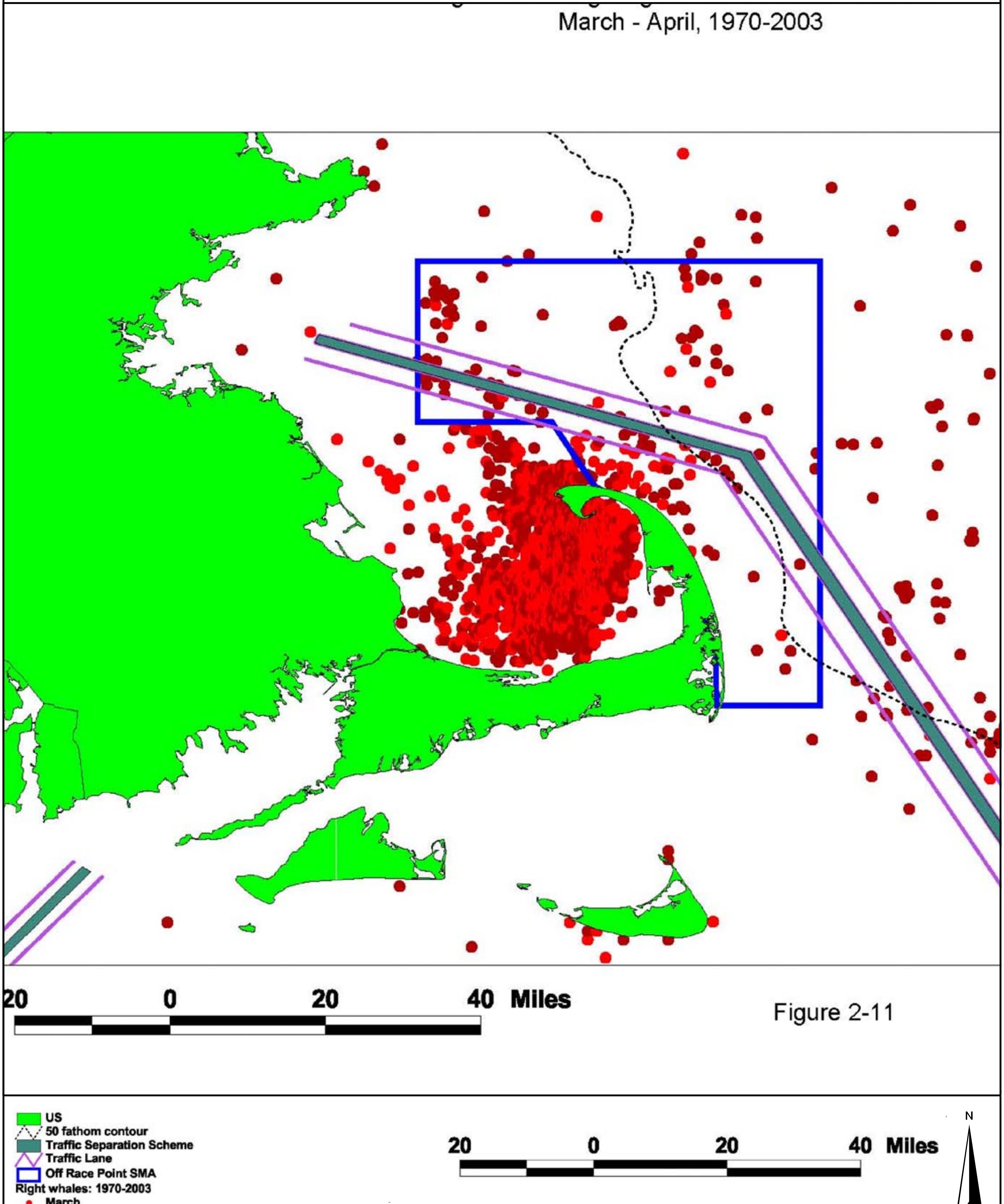


Figure 2-15

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

ALWTRP SAMs

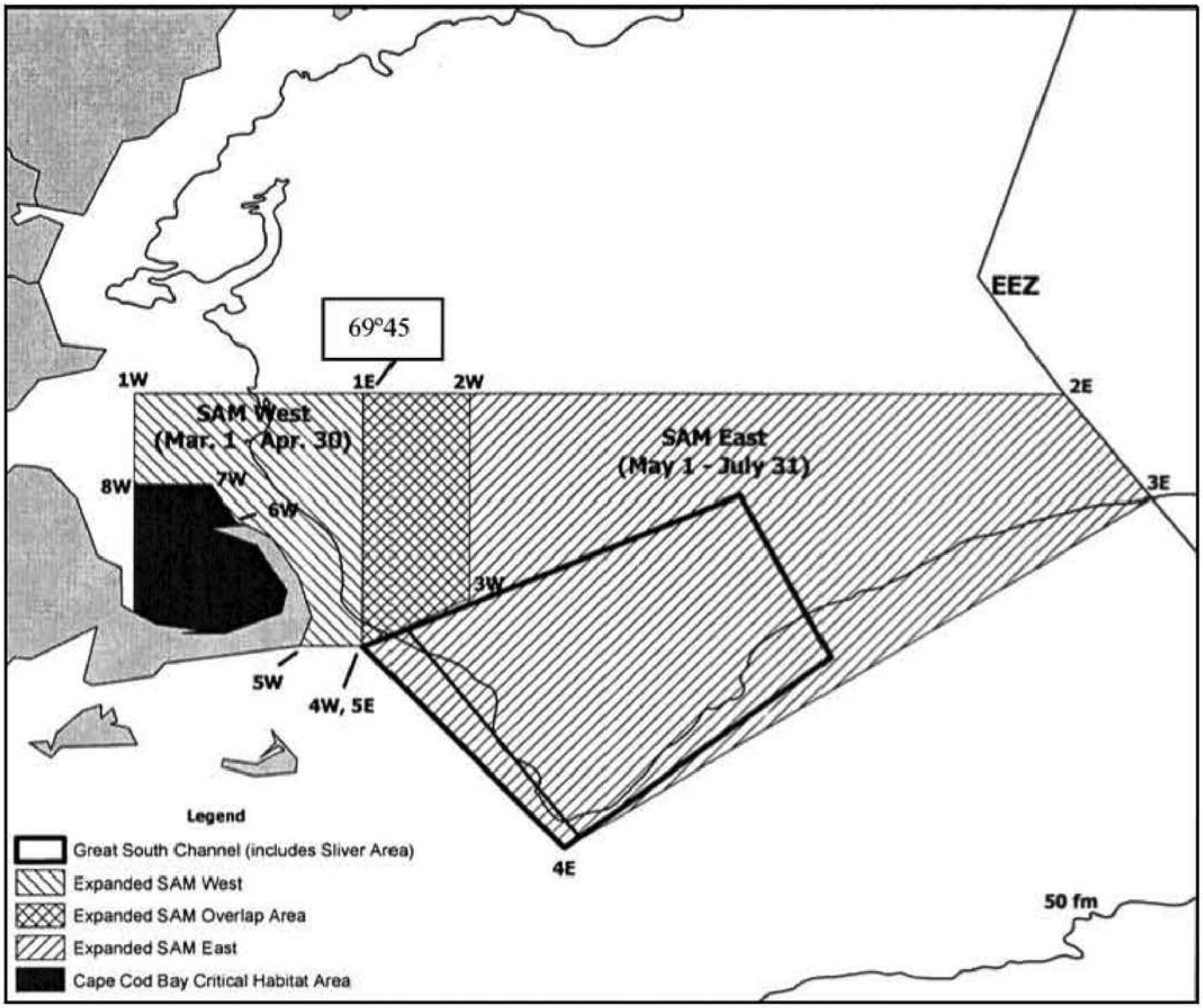


Figure 2-16

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

2.1.3.3 Great South Channel

During spring and early summer, large numbers of right whales aggregate in the Great South Channel, a designated critical habitat and important feeding ground. The critical habitat area is located in the southern portion of the Great South Channel management area (see Figure 2-12). At times, more than half the entire North Atlantic right whale population is feeding in or passing through the Great South Channel. Some individuals are rarely, if ever, observed in other feeding grounds (such as the Bay of Fundy) at this time of year. The GSC area experiences heavy commercial ship traffic; analysis of reports to the MSRS identified three high-use traffic corridors through the Great South Channel critical habitat (Ward-Geiger *et al*., 2005). Thus, vessel collisions with right whales are a serious risk when whales are present.

Operational Measures

The operational measure considered for the Great South Channel area are SMAs. The SMAs would apply to all non-sovereign vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer, which would be required to slow down when traversing them. As previously noted, NMFS is proposing a 10-knot restriction; however, this FEIS also analyses 12-and 14-knot restrictions.

Areas and Times

GSC SMA

Under this option, the SMA would cover the area defined in Table 2-2 and illustrated in Figure 2-12. The boundaries were defined based on right whale sighting and recent survey data.

Table 2-2
Coordinates for the Great South Channel SMA

Location	Latitude (N)	Longitude (W)
NW Corner	42° 30’	069° 45’
NE Corner	42° 30’	067° 27’
SE Corner	42° 09’	067° 08.4’
Southern Mid-point	41° 00’	069° 05’
SW Corner	41° 40’	069° 45’

Speed restrictions would be in effect within the GSC SMA from April 1 to July 31, corresponding to the peak period of right whale presence, illustrated in Figure 2-17, which shows the right whale sighting data that was analyzed to determine the spatial and temporal boundaries of the GSC SMA. This measure is included in Alternative 6.

SAM East SMA

Alternatively, this SMA would coincide with the expanded Seasonal Area Management (SAM) East identified in the ALWTRP (See Section 1.2.2). The extent of SAM East is shown in Figure 2-16. The SAM coincides with the GSC SMA as defined above except to the west, where it extends to 69° 24’ longitude only instead of 69° 45.’ This measure is included in Alternatives 3 and 5.

2.1.3.4 Summary of Operational Measures Considered for the NEUS Region

A summary of the measures considered for the NEUS region is presented in Table 2-3.

Table 2-3
Summary of Operational Measures Considered for the NEUS Region

Area	Type of Measure	Period When Applicable	Included in Alternative
Cape Cod Bay	CCB SMA **or** Critical Habitat SMA **and/or** Recommended Routes	January 1 to May 15 Year-round Year-round	6 3 and 5 4, 5 and 6
Off Race Point Area	Off Race Point SMA **or** SAM West SMA	March 1 to April 30 Year-round	6 3 and 5
Great South Channel	GSC SMA **or** SAM East SMA	April 1 to July 31 Year-round	6 3 and 5

2.1.4 Measures Considered for All Three Regions

DMAs are a type of operational measure that is non-region specific and could be applied in all three regions whenever right whales are determined to be present.

DMAs consist of a circular buffer zone drawn around a core area of whale sightings that would reduce the risk of ship strikes to the whales. DMAs would only occur when and where other measures (i.e., SMAs) are not in effect. The size of the buffer, as described below, is determined by the number of whales in the aggregation.

The type of right whale aggregation that would trigger the implementation of a DMA has been defined based on the ALWTRP DAM trigger criteria, which were developed by Clapham and Pace (2001). A DMA would be triggered by a single reliable report from a qualified individual[5] of an aggregation of three or more right whales within 75 nm^2 (257 km^2), such that right whale density is equal to or greater than 0.04 right whales per nm^2 (3.43 km^2), that is, the equivalent of four right whales per 100 nm^2 (343 km^2). Clapham and Pace's study found that such an aggregation is indicative of a feeding group and is likely to persist for up to two weeks.

When the criteria are met, NMFS would use the following procedures to establish a DMA:

1. A circle with a radius of at least 2.8 nm (5.2 km) would be drawn around the location of each individual sighting. This radius would be adjusted for the number of whales, so that a density of four right whales per 100 nm^2 (343 km^2) is maintained.

[5] A qualified individual is an individual ascertained by NMFS to be reasonably able, through training or experience, to identify a right whale. Such individuals include, but are not limited to, NMFS staff, USCG and Navy personnel trained in whale identification, scientific research survey personnel, whale-watch operators, naturalists, and mariners trained in whale species identification through disentanglement training or some other training program deemed adequate by NMFS. A reliable report is a credible right whale sighting on the basis of which a DAM zone would be triggered.

Right Whale Sightings in the Great South Channel SMA
April - July, 1970 - 2003

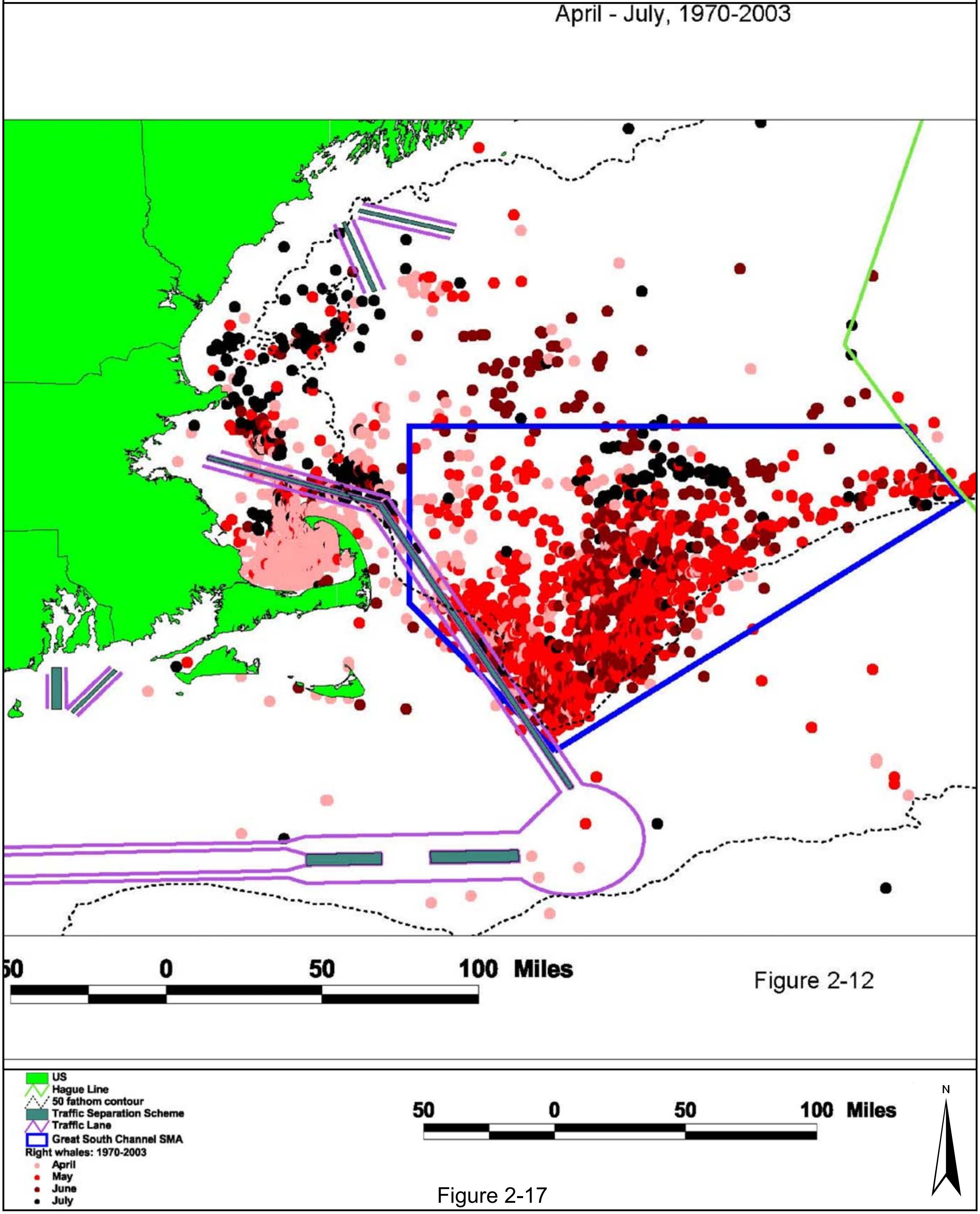


Figure 2-17

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Information on how to calculate the length of the radius can be found in the final rule to amend the regulations that implement the ALWTRP (67 FR 1133).

2. If any circle or group of contiguous circles includes three or more right whales, this core area and its surrounding waters would be a candidate DMA zone.

Following this designation, the agency would expand this initial core area to provide a buffer in which the whales could move and still be protected. NMFS would determine the size of the DMA zones as follows:

1. A large circular zone would be drawn extending 15 nm (27.8 km) from the perimeter of a circle around each core area.
2. The DMA would be a polygon drawn outside, but tangential to, the circular buffer zone(s), defined by the latitudinal and longitudinal coordinates of its corners.

For example, a DMA for three whales would consist of a core area with a radius of 4.8 nm (9 km) plus the 15-nm (28-km) circular zone or buffer for a total radius of 19.8 nm (37 km), and a diameter of 39.6 nm (73 km).

A DMA would remain in effect for a minimum of 15 days from the date of the initial designation and automatically expire after that period. The period may be changed if subsequent surveys within the 15-day period demonstrate that (a) whales are no longer present in the zone, in which case the DMA would expire immediately upon making this determination; or (b) the aggregation has persisted, in which case NMFS would extend the period for an additional 15 days from the date of the most recent sightings in the zone.

NMFS is considering two options for DMAS: the Mandatory DMAs Option (in which case vessels would be required either to traverse the DMA at a restricted speed or to route around it) and Voluntary DMAs Option (in which case, vessels would be encouraged, but not required, to traverse the DMA at restricted speed or route around it). Mandatory DMAS are included in Alternatives 2 and 5; voluntary DMAS are included in Alternative 6. As previously noted, NMFS is proposing a 10-knot speed restriction; however, the FEIS also considers restrictions of 12 and 14 knots. Like all the measures considered, DMAs would only apply to non-sovereign vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) or longer.

2.1.5 Summary of Operational Measures Considered

A summary of the vessel operational measures considered is provided in Table 2-4.

Table 2-4
Summary of All Operational Measures Considered

Region		Measures	Period of Application	Included in Alternative
Southeast (SEUS)		Southeast SMA	November 15 to April 15	6
		or		
		MSRS WHALESSOUTH/Critical Habitat SMA.	November 15 to April 15	3 and 5
		and/or		
		Recommended routes	Year-round	4, 5, and 6
Mid-Atlantic (MAUS)		Separate SMAs (20-nm SMAs or 30-nm SMAs option)	November 1 to April 30	6 (20-nm SMAs option)
		or		
		One continuous 25-nm SMA	October 1 to April 30	3 and 5
Northeast (NEUS)	**Cape Cod Bay**	CCB SMA	January 1 to May 15	6
		or		
		Critical Habitat SMA	Year-round	3 and 5
		and/or		
		Recommended Routes	Year-round	4, 5, and 6
	Off Race Point	Off Race Point SMA	March 1 to April 30	6
		or		
		SAM West SMA	Year-round	3 and 5
	Great South Channel	GSC SMA	April 1 to July 31	6
		or		
		SAM East SMA	Year-round	3 and 5
All Three Regions		Mandatory DMAs	Year-round	2 and 5
		or		
		Voluntary DMAs	Year-round	6

2.2 FEIS Alternatives

The alternatives evaluated in the FEIS and described in this section differ slightly from those assessed in the DEIS. The changes, detailed in Section 2.3, were made in response to comments received on the DEIS and proposed rule.

With the exception of Alternative 1, each of the alternatives would enact one or more of the vessel operational measures described in Section 2.1. For all alternatives that include speed restrictions, NMFS' proposed restriction is 10 knots. However, the FEIS also evaluates impacts based on speed restrictions of 12 and 14 knots.

In addition to the alternatives described below, the FEIS incorporates by reference DEIS alternative 6 (the DEIS preferred alternative) and associated analyses.

2.2.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, no new vessel operational measures would be implemented. NMFS would continue to implement existing measures and programs to reduce the likelihood of right whale mortalities from ship strikes. Research would continue and existing technologies would be used to determine whale locations and pass this information on to mariners. Ongoing activities include the use of aerial surveys to determine right whale locations and notify mariners accordingly via a comprehensive, multi-agency information dissemination program, which includes vessel speed advisories; the operation of MSRS; support of Recovery Plan Implementation Teams; education and outreach programs for mariners; and ongoing research on technological solutions. Additionally, non-regulatory actions may be taken and existing conservation measures (see Section 1.2) would remain active.

Alternative 1 is not a reasonable alternative because existing conservation measures have not sufficiently reduced the threat of ship strike to right whales or improved chances for species recovery. Therefore, this alternative does not meet the requirements of the ESA and the MMPA to protect the endangered North Atlantic right whale as specified in these two statutes. However, the No Action Alternative is analyzed in this FEIS per the CEQ's regulations, because it provides a baseline against which to assess the impacts of the action alternatives.

2.2.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

Alternative 2 would incorporate the elements of Alternative 1 (i.e., continuing existing conservation measures) plus the mandatory DMA component of the operational measures, as described in Section 2.1.4. Compliance with DMAs would be mandatory because DMAs are a stand-alone measure under this alternative. DMAs would be defined, as warranted by right whale sightings in all US territorial waters and within the EEZ along the East Coast.

Successful implementation of this alternative would depend on maintaining survey efforts and ensuring that specific sighting locations are recorded and made available. A commitment to continuing aircraft-surveillance coverage and expanding coverage in the mid-Atlantic, as necessary, would be required. This alternative would require a larger commitment of resources than the other alternatives, as aerial surveys are time-intensive and expensive. Human safety risks are inherent to aerial surveys, especially when they are conducted in inclement weather, and increasing the number of aerial surveys would increase these risks. This alternative relies on a single new measure, which would not have as great a conservation value as it would if used in concert with other measures.

2.2.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

Alternative 3 includes the elements of Alternative 1 plus the following measures:

- In the SEUS region, the MSRS WHALESSOUTH/Critical Habitat SMA Option.
- In the MAUS Region, the Continuous 25-nm SMA Option.
- In the NEUS Region, the SAM West, SAM East, and Critical Habitat SMA Options.

SMAs under Alternative 3 would be larger or last longer than under the other alternatives that include SMAs.

2.2.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

This alternative includes all the elements of Alternative 1 plus the recommended routes, as described in Sections 2.1.1 (for the SEUS region) and 2.1.3 (for the NEUS region). This alternative does not include speed restrictions. No measures would apply to the MAUS region.

2.2.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

This alternative includes all elements of Alternatives 1 through 4 as previously described. As Alternative 5 includes the mandatory DMAs of Alternative 2, the larger and/or longer SMAs of Alternative 3, and the recommended routes of Alternative 4, it would provide the highest level of protection for the right whale population.

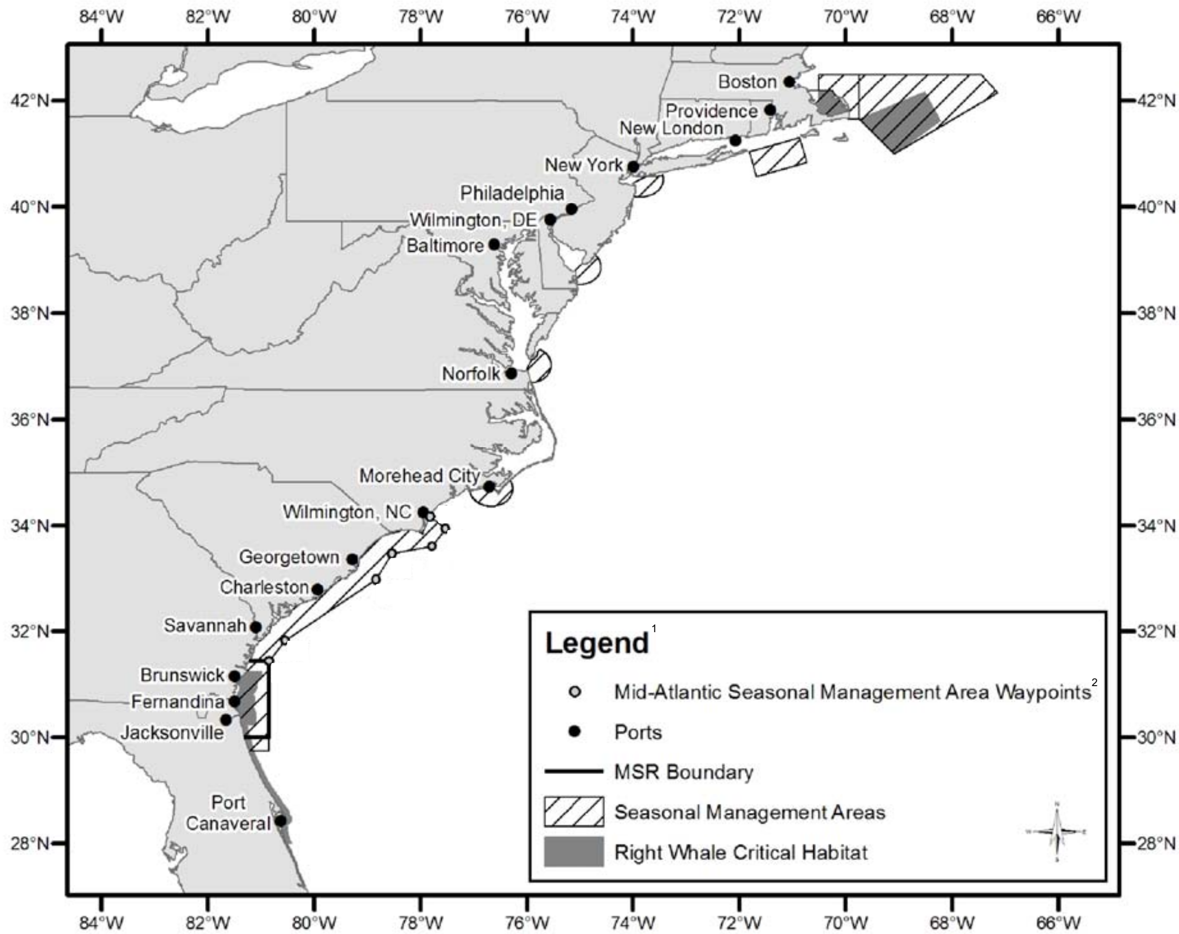
2.2.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Under Alternative 6, the preferred alternative, NMFS would implement the following operational measures:

- In the SEUS region, Southeast SMA Option and recommended routes.
- In the MAUS region, Separate SMAs (20-nm SMA option).
- In the NEUS region, CCB SMA, Off Race Point SMA, and GSC SMA options as well as recommended routes.
- In all three regions, Voluntary DMAs Option. (NMFS would evaluate the compliance rate and effectiveness of the DMA measures and use this information to inform future agency action, including consideration of mandatory DMAs.)

Additionally, under Alternative 6, the operational measures would expire five years after their date of effectiveness. Alternative 6 is illustrated in Figure 2-18.

Alternative 6 - Proposed Action



[1] Alternative 6 also includes voluntary DMAs (not shown)
[2] See Figure 2-4 for waypoint coordinates

Figure 2-18

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

2.2.7 Summary of Alternatives

Table 2-5 summarizes the alternatives considered in this FEIS, and indicates, for each operational measure, whether it is included or not in the given alternative.

Table 2-5
Summary of Alternatives Considered in this FEIS

Operational Measure	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6[6] (Proposed Action)
Recommended Routes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
DMAs	No	Yes, mandatory	No	No	Yes, mandatory	Yes, voluntary
SMAs	No	No	Yes, SAM East, SAM West, and Critical Habitat SMAs; Continuous 25-nm SMA; MSRS WHALES-SOUTH/Criti-cal Habitat SMA	No	Yes, SAM East, SAM West, and Critical Habitat SMAs; Continuous 25-nm SMA; MSRS WHALES-SOUTH/Criti-cal Habitat SMA	Yes, CCB SMA, Off Race Point SMA, GSC SMA, Separate SMAs (20-nm Option), Southeast SMA

2.3 Changes Made Between the DEIS and FEIS

A number of changes, corrections, and clarifications to the DEIS have been made based on public comments, the availability of new scientific studies, and the incorporation of other current information, such as fuel costs. The comments and responses in Appendix B provide detailed information on how comments were considered in development of this FEIS. This section focuses on the manner in which those comments, changes, and information informed the alternatives, and summarizes the changes in the alternatives between the DEIS and FEIS. The DEIS Alternative 6 and associated analyses and impacts remains an alternative fully considered, and the DEIS Alternative 6 and analyses from the DEIS are incorporated herein by reference. Note that all discussion of Alternative 6 throughout this FEIS is specific to FEIS Alternative 6. In addition to the alternatives described below, the FEIS incorporates by reference DEIS alternative 6 (the DEIS preferred alternative) and associated analyses.

[6] The operational measures proposed under Alternative 6 would expire 5 years after their date of effectiveness.

2.3.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

There are no changes between the measures included under Alternative 1 in the DEIS and FEIS.

2.3.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

The only change under this alternative relative to the DEIS is the trigger mechanism. In the DEIS, there were two triggers:

1. A concentration of three or more whales (Clapham and Pace, 2001).
2. One or more whale(s) sighted within a TSS, recommended shipping route, or within a mid-Atlantic 30-nm (56-km) port entrance zone and the whales show no evidence of continued coast-wise transiting (i.e., they appear to be non-migratory or feeding).

The criteria for eliciting a DMA action have been modified in the FEIS; the same modifications apply to Alternative 2 and all other alternatives that include a DMA component. Only the first trigger developed by Clapham and Pace (2001) is now used. The second trigger proposed in the DEIS is no longer considered. NMFS made this change because it found that implementing a DMA based on the sighting of one whale in a shipping lane would place an undue burden on the shipping industry because the majority of sightings are individual whales.

2.3.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

Only one change has been made to Alternative 3 in the FEIS relative to the DEIS: in the SEUS, the effective dates have been changed to November 15 to April 15 from December 1 to March 31. Everything else has remained the same.

This revision is in response to commenters that questioned the discrepancy in dates between Alternatives 3 and 6, both of which contain this operational measure. In the DEIS, Alternative 3 had larger restricted areas and/or longer implementation periods than Alternative 6 except for the SEUS; the SEUS implementation period was shorter under Alternative 3. The implementation period for the SEUS SMA under Alternative 3 is now consistent with that under Alternative 6. The change was made because whales are in fact present in the SEUS during that period and would have been unprotected for up to one month under the Alternative 3 as proposed in the DEIS.

2.3.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

There are several changes to Alternative 4 in the FEIS relative to the DEIS: 1) specific coordinates for the recommended routes have been determined and the routes are now in effect; 2) periods in which the routes are effective have been revised; and 3) modification of the Boston TSS and creation of an ATBA are no longer included in the alternative. In the DEIS, the positioning of the recommended routes was based on the risk-reduction analysis by Garrison (2006). Since publication of the DEIS, the specific coordinates of the recommended routes have been determined and are used in this FEIS. In the DEIS, the dates considered for the recommended routes were January 1 to April 30 in Cape Cod Bay and December 1 to March 31 in the SEUS. In the FEIS, recommended routes are in effect year-round instead of seasonally.

Several commenters questioned the rationale for the shorter implementation periods under Alternative 4, and year-round routing measures will afford protection to whales occurring at times outside of the typical feeding season. Establishing an ATBA and modifying the TSS are no longer included in this alternative because they will be established by the IMO independently of, and on a different schedule from that of, NMFS' vessel operational measures (see Section 2.1).

2.3.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

Alternative 5 of the FEIS incorporates the changes made to Alternatives 1 through 4 as described in Sections 2.3.1 through 2.3.4.

2.3.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

The following changes have been made to Alternative 6 in the FEIS relative to the DEIS: criteria for triggering the establishment of a DMA have been modified, as described in Section 2.3.2; compliance with DMAs has been made voluntary; the 30-nm (56 km) radius around the entrances to the ports of New York/New Jersey, the Delaware and Chesapeake Bay, and Morehead City and Beaufort, North Carolina has been changed to 20-nm (37 km); the ports of Wilmington, Georgetown, Charleston, and Savannah (in the MAUS region) are now included in one continuous SMA extending from the shore outward to 20 nm (37 km); the recommended routes, which have been established in two locations along the East Coast, are in effect year-round; and the measures would expire five years from their date of effectiveness.

The decision to make the DMAs voluntary was due, in part, to limitations in agency resources that would make it difficult to verify and subsequently establish DMAs quickly. This lag time between the initial right whale sighting and the effective date of the DMA would reduce the overall effectiveness of the program. Voluntary DMAs would be effective soon after the initial sighting, and mariners would be notified about the location of the DMA through customary maritime communication media. Additionally, voluntary DMAs will alleviate the economic burden on whale watch and ferry vessels if a DMA was established in their route during peak season.

After weighing the MAUS SMAs relative to the economic impacts on the shipping industry, NMFS decided to change all MAUS SMAs (except for the SMA offshore of Block Island Sound) from 30- to 20-nm (56- to 37-km). These SMAs still provide protection for the majority of right whale sightings while further minimizing impacts on shipping vessels[7]. An analysis of sightings data from 1972 through 2000 from the South Carolina/Georgia border to Connecticut (n=290) indicated that approximately 83 percent of all right whale sightings occurred within 20 nm (37 km) of the coast, and approximately 90 percent of all right whale sightings occurred within 30 nm (56 km) of the coast (NMFS, 2008, *unpublished*).

The creation of a continuous MAUS SMA from Wilmington, NC to south of Savannah, Georgia was based on comments and a review of sighting data by NMFS scientists who determined there are recurring right whale sightings between the ports of Wilmington, Georgetown, Charleston,

[7] By reducing the proposed SMAs from 30 to 20 nm, the weighted average coast-wide time burden per vessel arrival was reduced from 73 minutes to 53 minutes; transit time through the SMAs dropped from 28 minutes to 16 minutes (weighted average, depending on the port).

and Savannah. This change will primarily benefit right whale aggregations off the coast of South Carolina.

The recommended routes were placed on nautical charts in late 2006, and after this point, the USCG typically does not remove routing measures from charts on a seasonal basis.

Finally, in the FEIS, the operational measures included in Alternative 6 would expire five years from their date of effectiveness, except for the recommended routes. Some commenters, in light of existing ship strike data, have raised issues regarding whether the measures would significantly reduce serious injury and deaths of large whales caused by ship strikes. In recognition of these concerns, and of the burdens imposed on vessel operators, the measures included in Alternative 6 would expire five years from the date they become effective. During the five-year effectiveness of the measures, to the extent possible with existing resources, NOAA will synthesize existing data, gather additional data, or conduct additional research on ship-whale interactions to address those uncertainties. NOAA will also review the economic consequences of the measures. After this analysis is complete, NOAA will determine what further steps to take regarding the measures.

2.3.7 All Alternatives

General changes that apply to all alternatives involve two exemptions. In response to comments concerning safety of navigation and vessel maneuverability at 10 knots, NMFS is now providing an exemption from speed restrictions for vessels to maintain safe maneuvering speed under certain conditions (see Section 1.4). Another exemption from speed restrictions applicable to all FEIS alternatives is for law-enforcement vessels of a state, or political subdivision thereof, when engaged in law-enforcement or human-safety missions.

2.4 Alternatives Considered and Dismissed from Further Analysis

Based on consultations, meetings, and public comments involving participants from NMFS, other Federal agencies, state agencies, concerned citizens and citizens' groups, environmental organizations, and the shipping industry, many potential operational measures that might reduce right whale ship strikes were identified and considered. This section discusses potential measures and alternatives that were considered and dismissed from further analysis because they did not adequately meet NMFS' purpose and need for one or several of the following reasons:

- They were not sufficiently protective of right whales.
- They imposed too many restrictions on the shipping industry or would significantly hinder maritime commerce.
- They did not allow NMFS to fulfill its mandate and/or required too much in terms of agency resources.
- They were based on currently unavailable technology.

General alternatives that were considered and dismissed are addressed in Sections 2.4.1 to 2.4.8. Sections 2.4.9 to 2.4.13 address dismissed alternatives that were region-specific.

2.4.1 Speed Restrictions of 8 Knots or Less or over 14 Knots

NMFS dismissed alternatives involving speed restrictions of or less than 8 knots because these speeds might affect a vessel's maneuverability and would result in undue economic hardship to the shipping industry. Although a speed restriction of 8 knots or less would be expected to reduce the severity and number of ship strikes, it would also have an economic impact several orders of magnitude larger than that of the range of speed restrictions considered in the alternatives retained for analysis. Therefore, speed restrictions of 8 knots or less would not meet the purpose and need.

Speed restrictions greater than 14 knots, on the other hand, would have significantly less economic impacts. However, such restrictions would not meet NMFS' purpose and need: since the majority of recorded ship strikes occurred with vessels traveling at 14 knots or faster (Jensen and Silber, 2003; Laist *et al.*, 2001), speed restrictions above this threshold likely would not substantially reduce the risk of ship strikes.

2.4.2 Restrictions for Vessels Less than 65 Feet in Length

Although vessels less than 65 ft (19.8 m) in length have been involved in ship strikes of large whales, NMFS considers that such vessels pose a lesser risk to right whales than larger ones. Small, fast vessels with planing hulls have shallow drafts and are highly maneuverable, which increases the mariner's ability to avoid a whale if one is sighted. Small vessels with single positive-displacement hulls are limited by their hull speed,[8] and therefore these vessels have a reduced likelihood of seriously injuring or killing a whale relative to vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer. Consequently, NMFS dismissed alternatives that would include restrictions to vessels less than 65 ft (19.8 m) in length (see Section 1.4). However, because of a recent ship strike by a 43-foot (13-m) vessel and other such incidents, NMFS will continue to consider means, including future rulemaking, to address strikes by vessel classes below 65 ft (19.8 m). In collaboration with other organizations, NMFS has developed and will implement education and outreach programs about the vulnerability of right whales to ship strikes, geared toward recreational, fishing, and other coastal maritime activities that generally involve vessels less than 65 ft (19.8 m).

2.4.3 Satellite Tagging

NMFS dismissed from further consideration the option of attaching implantable satellite tags to all or nearly all individual right whales for tracking and avoidance purposes because satellite tags are difficult to attach to whales and often have a short useful life. Even if tags could be successfully and safely attached to most or all whales and real-time information on the location of the whales could be transmitted to ships, mariners would need to avoid collisions and this would still require slowing down or entirely avoiding certain areas. In light of the difficulty of implanting tags in a significant number of right whales and the technological and logistical constraints (e.g., ship time, weather, human safety) associated with tagging, NMFS considered this alternative unreasonable and dismissed it from further consideration.

[8] The maximum speed of a ship with a displacement hull is dependent upon the waterline length of the vessel. This speed is called the hull speed. The longer the hull, the higher the hull speed.

2.4.4 Escort Boats Equipped with Acoustic Detection and/or Deterrence Devices

Under this option, escort boats would accompany vessels in the vicinity of regulated port areas and while transiting in critical habitat areas. The escort boats would be equipped with acoustic detection or deterrence devices. A detection device would inform the captain of the presence of whales in the area; a deterrence device would emit some kind of acoustic alert that would encourage the whale to stay away from the ship. However, the kind of technology assumed by this option does not yet exist and the cost of developing and implementing it (including outfitting the escort boats) would be prohibitive. In addition, studies have shown that the behavioral changes demonstrated by right whales when they are exposed to alarm devices may actually increase the risk of ship strikes (Nowacek *et al*., 2004). Finally, there are concerns about the impact of adding new sources of noise to the ocean. Consequently, NMFS is not considering this alternative further.

2.4.5 Limit Port Approaches to Daylight Transits Only

The premise for this potential measure is that vessels cannot spot a right whale at night; therefore, vessels would limit their travel through whale-sensitive areas to daylight hours only. However, there is little expectation that vessel crews could reliably, consistently, and under all sea conditions spot a right whale even in daylight. Furthermore, sighting a whale does not ensure that the mariner will be able to avoid it. Many collisions probably occur when whales surface unexpectedly close to the vessel. This measure would significantly hinder maritime commerce for little potential return. Therefore, NMFS dismissed this option from further consideration.

2.4.6 Voluntary Measures Only

NMFS also dismissed from further consideration voluntary compliance, as opposed to mandatory compliance, with the proposed operational measures. As shipping companies that would choose to participate would suffer a competitive disadvantage compared to the companies that would choose not to participate, it is likely that few companies would choose to participate. As a result, proposing only voluntary measures would not fulfill NMFS' mandate under the ESA. The relatively low initial compliance rate for the MSRS (see Section 1.2.1.2), even though it is mandatory, further suggests that voluntary-only measures would have very limited success. Therefore, proposing only voluntary measures would not be a viable alternative to meet NMFS' purpose and need.

2.4.7 Requiring Trained Marine Mammal Observers on Commercial Shipping Vessels

NMFS considered requiring the posting of trained marine-mammal observers on vessels of 65 ft (19.8 m) and greater length to detect whales. However, there are several limitations associated with this measure that preclude it from being a viable ship-strike reduction measure. The bridge of most commercial shipping vessels is toward the aft (back) of the ship, which would prevent the observer from sighting a whale directly in front of the vessel – an especially severe limitation since in many cases, it may be necessary to spot the whale hundreds of feet from the bow to be able to avoid a strike. Furthermore, the probability of an observer sighting a whale in rough seas or in times of low visibility is limited; at night, the probability is extremely low. In the event that a whale is sighted by the observer, depending on the location of the whale relative to the vessel, there may not be sufficient time for the captain to slow the vessel or change direction to avoid the whale. For these reasons, NMFS is not considering this measure further in this EIS.

2.4.8 Including Federal Vessels

NMFS has considered including vessels owned or operated by, or under contract to, Federal agencies into one or more of the alternatives. A description of the number and operations of these vessels is provided in Section 3.4.7. The number of Federal vessels that operate on the US East Coast is relatively small compared to the number of commercial vessels. Furthermore, the majority of relevant Federal agencies already employ ship-strike reduction measures, which are summarized in Appendix A. Most of these measures are similar to, if not more stringent than, the measures considered in this FEIS. As discussed in Section 1.8.3, NMFS expects to review Federal actions involving vessel operations to determine where ESA Section 7 consultations would be appropriate. NMFS may request agencies to reinitiate consultation, although the decision to reinitiate lies with the action agency. NMFS also requests all Federal agencies to voluntarily observe the conditions set forth in the regulations when and where this would not compromise their missions. For these reasons, and because NMFS believes that the national security, navigational, and human-safety missions of some agencies may be compromised by mandatory vessel-speed restrictions for Federal vessels, any alternative that would include such restrictions for Federal vessels was dismissed from further consideration.

2.4.9 Management Measures South of the SEUS Critical Habitat

NMFS determined that extending the Southeast management area south of the SEUS critical habitat boundary was unnecessary. Waters there are shallow and, as a result, deep-draft and other vessels remain further away from shore. The pilot buoy for Port Canaveral is 3 nm (5.6 km) from the coast. Most vessels calling at Port Canaveral take on a pilot and would have to slow down well before the pilot buoy. The critical habitat, where most whale sightings occur, extends only 5 nm (9.3) km offshore in this area, so that vessels are already slowing down through the area where right whales reside, making additional restrictions unnecessary. Therefore, this measure was dismissed from further analysis.

2.4.10 New Shipping Routes in the MAUS Region

Establishing new shipping routes in the MAUS region is not a reasonable alternative because, due to the large size of the area, right whale migratory patterns there are somewhat unpredictable (whales are generally traveling through the area and rarely reside). There are not many existing shipping routes in the MAUS. Defining new routes would unnecessarily constrain the shipping industry without yielding any substantial benefits to the right whale population. Therefore, NMFS dismissed this alternative from further consideration.

2.4.11 Implement an MSRS in the MAUS Region

Establishing a MSRS in the MAUS region was dismissed from further analysis because the MAUS region mostly is a migratory corridor for right whales and few, if any, sustained aggregations occur there. Migrating whales are difficult to spot via surveys and only a small amount of real-time information would be transmitted back to a ship. Also, sighting locations are likely to be short-lived since, generally, whales only transit through the area. Finally, whales' presence varies seasonally in the MAUS, which would complicate compliance with the MSRS. Overall, the conservation benefits of this measure likely would not justify expending the resources needed to operate and maintain the system. Therefore, implementation of an MSRS in the MAUS area is not a reasonable alternative and NMFS has dismissed it from further consideration.

2.4.12 Expand Existing MSRS into the Gulf of Maine

Many of the vessels weighing more than 300 gross registered tons (GRT) that enter the Gulf of Maine transit through the existing MSRS reporting area in the Northeast. Whale sightings throughout the Gulf of Maine (within the area of responsibility of the First Coast Guard District) are reported to ships via the MSRS, NAVTEX[9], and Broadcast Notice to Mariners. Therefore, extension of the MSRS to the Gulf of Maine is unwarranted, and NMFS dismissed this option from further consideration. To address those operators and areas (tugs and tows, small ports, and pilots) not covered by the existing MSRS, NMFS is planning a comprehensive outreach and education program that would accomplish the same goals as an MSRS without the additional regulatory burden.

2.4.13 Seasonal Management Measures in the Gulf of Maine

While right whales do occur in the Gulf of Maine, their presence is neither constant nor periodic. Where and when a right whale or aggregation of right whales will appear cannot be predicted in advance. In addition, vessel traffic in this area is relatively light and exhibits little common or predictable patterns. Therefore, there is no justification to define SMAs in the Gulf of Maine area. SMAs would unnecessarily burden the shipping industry with little advantage to right whales. Consequently, NMFS dismissed this option from further consideration.

2.5 Environmentally Preferable Alternative

The CEQ's implementing regulations for NEPA require that the environmentally preferable alternative(s) be identified in the Record of Decision. The proposing agency is encouraged to identify the environmentally preferable alternative in the EIS. However, it is not required to select the environmentally preferable alternative as its preferred alternative.

Although the environmentally preferable alternative varies with the resource considered, Alternatives 3 and 5 include a combination of measures that would provide the best protection of

[9] NAVTEX is an IMO-designated communication system used to transmit urgent marine-safety information to ships worldwide. In the US, NAVTEX is broadcast by USCG facilities.

biological resources while causing minimal damage to the environment. Both alternatives would result in a major positive impact to right whales. However, Alternative 3 would offer only minor benefits to other marine mammals, whereas Alternative 5 would offer them more protection through the addition of DMAs and recommended routes. Alternative 5 may result in minor adverse effects on water quality in the SEUS, whereas Alternative 3 would not affect water quality. Impacts on other resources are comparable between Alternatives 3 and 5, as summarized in Table 2-6.

Table 2-6
Environmentally Preferable Alternatives Analysis by Resource Area

Resource Area	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Right Whale	-	+	++	+	++	+
Other Marine Mammals	-		+		++	+
Sea Turtles	-		+		+	+
Bathymetry						
Water Quality				-	-	-
Air Quality		+	+		+	+
Ocean Noise		+	+	-	+	+
Socioeconomics		+	-	+	-	-

Note: (+) indicates that there is a minor positive impact, (++) indicates a major positive impact, (-) indicates a negative impact, and a blank cell indicates that there is either no net impact or that the impact is negligible.

2.6 Preferred Alternative

CEQ's implementing regulations for NEPA require the agency to identify a preferred alternative that best fulfills its purpose and need. The stand-alone measures included Alternatives 2, 3, and 4 would only partially meet the purpose and need. Although Alternative 4 would result in the least economic impacts of all the alternatives, recommended routes would only provide a minimum level of protection to right whales. Alternative 2 also would have a relatively low economic impact, although DMAs as a stand-alone measure are unlikely to provide sufficient protection against ship strikes. Alternative 3 would provide a higher level of protection against ship strikes than Alternatives 2 and 4, although it would have the second highest economic impact. Even though Alternative 5 would provide the highest level of protection to right whales, it also has the greatest economic impact, which does not meet the second goal of the purpose and need – to "…reduce the occurrence and severity of vessel collisions with North Atlantic right whales, thereby contributing to the recovery and sustainability of the species *while minimizing the effects on the shipping industry and maritime commerce*." Alternative 6, which would meet both goals – reducing the number and severity of ship strikes, and minimizing the economic impact – is, therefore, NMFS' preferred alternative.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

3 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

This chapter describes the environment that may potentially be affected by the implementation of the proposed vessel operational measures. The following areas are addressed: biological resources (including the right whale and other marine species); the physical environment; and the economic environment, with a focus on the shipping and other maritime industries. The geographical area considered spans the East Coast of the United States from Maine to northern Florida, and includes state waters (seaward from the shore to 3 nm [5.6 km]); US territorial waters (seaward from the shore to 12 nm [22.2 km]); and the US Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ, out to 200 nm [370.4 km]). The effective distance of the proposed vessel operational measures varies. For the purposes of the proposed operational measures and this FEIS, the area under consideration is divided into the southeastern United States (SEUS), mid-Atlantic United States (MAUS), and the northeastern United States (NEUS) regions. The geographical extent of each region is described in Section 1.4 and illustrated in Figure 1-1.

3.1 The North Atlantic Right Whale

Right whales are baleen whales (also known as mysticetes) that mainly inhabit coastal and continental shelf waters. In the western North Atlantic Ocean, right whales have the following six main habitat areas, illustrated in Figure 3-1:

1. Coastal waters off the SEUS (mostly off Florida and Georgia)
2. Cape Cod Bay
3. Massachusetts Bay
4. Great South Channel (east of Cape Cod)
5. Bay of Fundy (Canada)
6. Scotian Shelf

Right whale seasonal migration patterns are relatively well documented, though some right whales, especially males and nonpregnant adult females, may not conform to the generalized model. Typically, pregnant females, females with young calves, and some juveniles (as well as a few atypical individuals) migrate seasonally, generally via near-shore waters along the eastern seaboard of the United States and Canada between calving areas located in waters off the SEUS and feeding areas located in waters off New England and the Canadian Maritime Provinces (see Figure 3-1). Peak migration periods are November/December and March/April. In waters along the US mid-Atlantic coast, right whales are generally found in waters less than 20 fathoms (36.6 m) deep (Knowlton *et al*., 2002); a large majority of sightings occur within 20 nm (37 km) of the coastline and almost all sightings occur within 30 nm (56 km) (see Section 2.3.6). Whales generally migrate alone or in mother-calf pairs. Males and nonpregnant females are sometimes observed in the calving grounds; however, where the bulk of the noncalving population spends the winter is not known. More studies are needed to fully understand right whale migration patterns and behaviors in each region.

3.1.1 Reproduction

3.1.1.1 Habitat

The SEUS region contains the only known calving and nursery area for the western stock of the North Atlantic right whale. Right whales give birth in the shallow coastal waters off the coasts of Georgia and Florida during winter. Mothers and calves are present in this area from November to April. Nearly all whales are gone from the area by mid-April, having migrated north. As many as 90 right whales have been seen in a given year in the SEUS region.

On June 3, 1994, NMFS designated waters along the Georgia and northeastern Florida coasts as right whale critical habitat (see Figure 2-1). The Northern right whale critical habitat in the Southeast includes the coastal waters between the latitudes of 31°15’ N and 30°15’ N from the coast out 15 nm (28 km) and the coastal waters between the latitudes of 30°15’ N and 28°00’ N from the coast out 5 nm (9.3 km) (50 CFR 226).

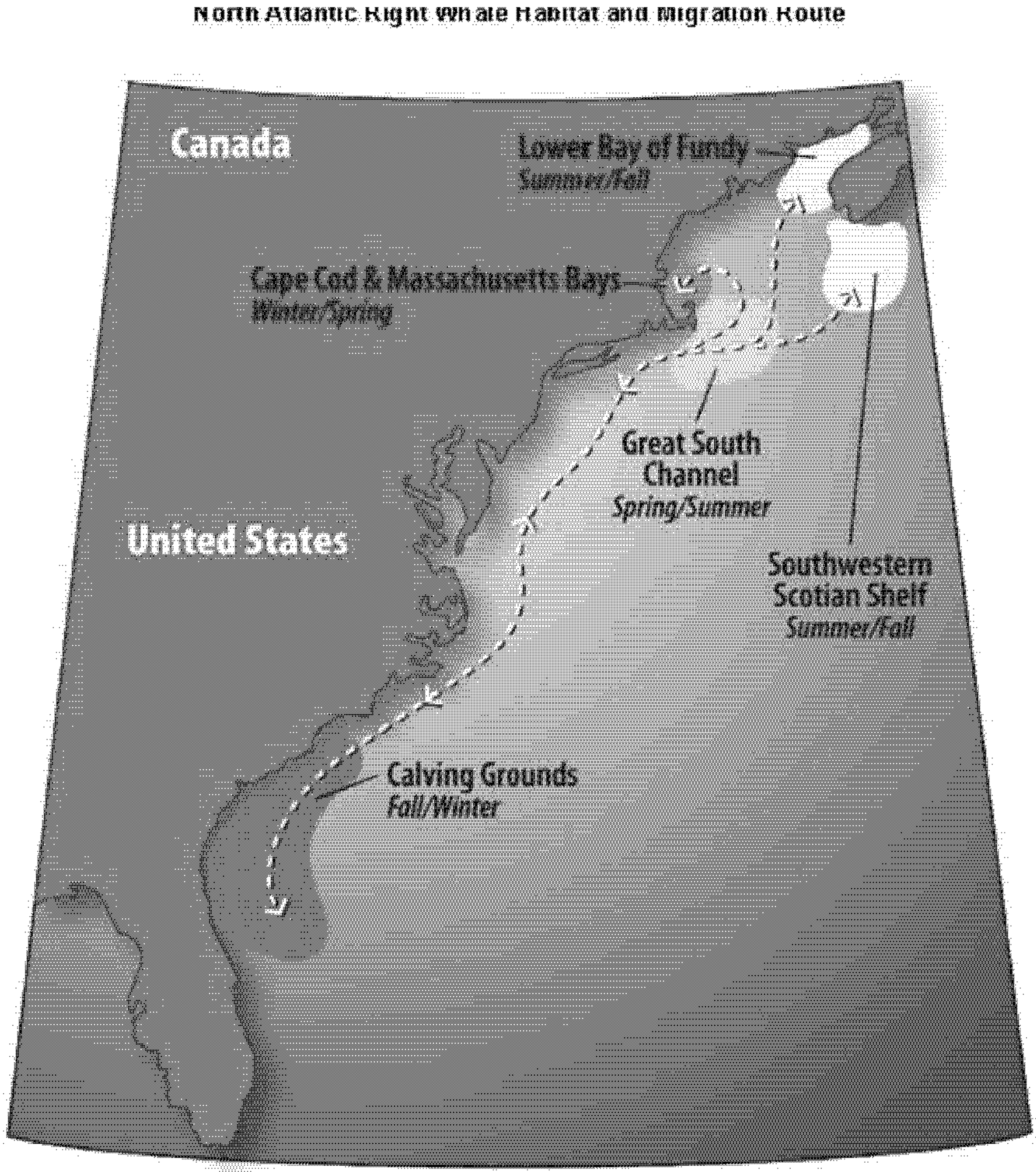
3.1.1.2 Behavior

Right whales engage in competitive mating behavior. They form mating aggregations and several males are thought to compete for a single female. The female produces vocalizations, probably to attract males, and males compete for a position adjacent to the female to gain the best chance of mating (Kraus and Hatch, 2001). It is probable that more than one male mates with a given female. Mating aggregations have been observed year-round and may serve other social purposes besides reproduction. Males have no role in raising the calf. Although mating behavior has been observed from time to time, exact breeding habitat areas are unknown.

Females usually reach sexual maturity between seven and ten years of age. About 60 percent of the current female population is estimated to be reproductively mature (Hamilton *et al.*, 1998; NMFS, 2005b). A recently-developed technique, which involves measuring estrogens, progestins, androgens, and other metabolites found in right whale fecal samples, now allows for a more accurate determination of age of sexual maturation than the traditional method, which relies on the mean age of first calving (Rolland *et al.*, 2005). Gestation lasts from 12 to 16 months. Mother and calf remain close until weaning, which generally occurs when the calf is 10 to 12 months old. Mother-calf pairs tend to remain separate from other pairs. The female then requires at least one or two years of reproductive rest to recoup the high energy investment necessary to give birth to and raise a calf (Kraus and Hatch, 2001).

The average calving interval for North Atlantic right whale females has been increasing, from 3.67 years in 1980 through 1992 (Knowlton *et al.*, 1994) to 5.8 years in 1990 through 1998 (Kraus *et al.*, 2001). In addition, calf production and recruitment (the number of calves born each year that survive and become part of the population) were low in the 1980s and 1990s. Continuation of such poor reproductive performance could present a significant obstacle to population recovery, although recent trends indicate the population may be recovering from the reproductive problems observed in the 1990s. Although the exact reasons for past poor reproductive performance are not known, an April 2000 workshop, *Cause of Reproductive Failure in North Atlantic Right Whales: New Avenues of Research,* identified factors that may contribute to it (Reeves *et al.*, 2001), including:

North Atlantic Right Whale Habitat and Migration Route



Source: E. Paul Oberlander, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute Graphic Services

Source: E. Paul Oberlander, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute Graphic Services

Figure 3-1

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

- Environmental contaminants and endocrine disruptors
- Body condition/nutritional stress
- Genetics
- Infectious diseases
- Marine biotoxins

Right whales may be exposed to a variety of anthropogenic chemical contaminants throughout their range, which may lead to reproductive dysfunction. Theoretically, a loss of genetic diversity can lead to "inbreeding depression," whereby inbreeding adversely affects a population's reproduction and recruitment rates, although this has not been established. Genetic conditions (e.g. inbreeding, loss of biodiversity, and effective sex ratio) might be affected by external factors, including toxic chemicals and poor nutrition (Reeves *et al.,* 2001). Nutrition has an effect on the reproductive process in both sexes at many levels, including, but not limited to, sexual maturation age, sperm production, milk production, and calving intervals; therefore, poor nutrition reduces overall reproductive success (Reeves *et al.*, 2001).

Nutrition is directly related to the availability of food, which is in turn dependent on many oceanographic factors and, to a lesser extent, climate. Right whale calving rates and reproductive success are likely related to the regional abundance of the copepod (planktonic crustacean) species *Calanus finmarchicus* (hereinafter referred to as *C. finmarchicus*) (Greene and Pershing, 2004). Competition for food with other species and climate variability decrease food availability and reduce calf production (Kraus *et al.*, 2001).

The North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) is a complex climatic phenomenon in the North Atlantic Ocean particularly associated with fluctuations of climate between Iceland and the Azores. It is characterized predominantly by cyclical fluctuations of air pressure and changes in storm tracks across the North Atlantic. The NAO index measures the difference in sea-level pressure between the subtropical high (Azores) and the subpolar low (Iceland). During a positive phase[1] in the NAO index during the 1980s, continental-slope water temperatures were warmer than average in the Gulf of Maine and *C. finmarchicus* was relatively abundant. Modeling studies indicate that the stable calving rates of right whales in the 1980's were related to the high abundance of *C. finmarchicus* during that time (Greene *et al*., 2003). A subsequent decrease in the NAO index in the mid-1990s resulted in low *C. finmarchicus* abundance and coincided with declining calving rates from 1993 to 2001 (Greene *et al*., 2003).

This declining calf production in the past has been observed only in the North Atlantic right whale, not other baleen whales (NMFS, 2005a). Even among right whales, it is variable, like the factors thought to influence it. Annual observed calf production was relatively low from 1993 to 2000, averaging around 12 calves (Greene *et al*., 2003). After 2001, calf production increased, although it remained variable: 31 in 2001, 21 in 2002, 19 in 2003, 16 in 2004, 28 in 2005 (Kraus *et al.,* 2005), and 19 in 2006 (Right Whale News, 2007). During this period, calf production averaged more than 22 calves per year, and the average calving interval for adult females declined to close to its lowest recorded level (Kraus *et al*., 2007).

[1] A positive phase occurs when subtropical pressures are higher than normal and subpolar pressures are lower than normal, resulting in above average temperatures in the eastern United States (http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/data/teledoc/nao.shtml).

The recent increase in births has been partially offset by the observed increase in the estimated rate of human-caused mortality and serious injuries: this rate was 3.8 per year for the period from 2002-2006 (Glass *et al*., 2008), a marked increase from previous estimates: for the five-year period 1999 to 2003, the average rate was 2.6 right whales per year; for the five-year period 2000 to 2004, the rate was 2.8; and from 2001 to 2005, the rate was 3.2 (NMFS, 2005f; NMFS, 2006; Waring *et al*., 2007; Nelson *et al.*, 2007). Since pregnant females and reproductively-mature adults account for several of the recent mortalities, this upward trend may have serious, long-term ramifications for the population of right whales.

3.1.2 Feeding

Like most mysticetes, right whales fast during the winter calving season and feed predominantly during spring, summer, and fall. They may also feed opportunistically while migrating (NMFS, 2003c).

3.1.2.1 Prey

Right whales primarily feed on *C. finmarchicus*, a type of copepod, one of the small-to-microscopic organisms that compose zooplankton. Right whales feed by filtering water through their baleen. Right whales target an older copepodite stage of *C. finmarchicus* – fifth copepodite (Baumgartner *et al*., 2003) – which at certain times of the year is generally resting (referred to as being in the diapause state) in deep waters (Sameoto and Herman, 1990; Miller *et al*., 1991). Although *C. finmarchicus* aggregate at particular depths, they can occur throughout the water column. Optimal right whale foraging is dependent on the location of dense prey patches.

3.1.2.2 Habitat

From late winter to early fall, North Atlantic right whale distribution tends to correspond to the location of *C. finmarchicus*, which is found mostly in temperate to subarctic waters. Major feeding areas are in waters off New England and the Canadian Maritime Provinces in spring and early summer, where particularly dense patches of prey occur, including:

- Cape Cod Bay (late winter)
- Great South Channel (spring and summer)
- Bay of Fundy (summer and early fall)

Because these feeding grounds are essential to right whale survival, NMFS designated the areas in US waters as right whale critical habitat on June 3, 1994 (50 CFR 226). Two critical habitat areas were defined, one including the Great South Channel and the other encompassing portions of Cape Cod Bay and Stellwagen Bank (see Figure 2-12). The Great South Channel critical habitat is bounded by the following coordinates:

41° 40’ N	069° 45’ W
41° 00’ N	069° 05’ W
41° 38’ N	068° 13’W
42° 10’ N	068° 31’W

The Cape Cod Bay critical habitat is bounded on the south and east by the interior shoreline of Cape Cod and on the north and west by the following coordinates:

42° 04.8’ N	070° 10’ W
42° 12’ N	070° 15’ W
42° 12’ N	070° 30’ W
41° 46.8’ N	070° 30’ W

While whales have been sighted year round in Cape Cod Bay, the peak period of feeding in that area is from January to May. Roughly one-fourth of the entire right whale population utilizes Cape Cod Bay during this time (Brown *et al*., 2002) and more individuals enter Cape Cod Bay as the season progresses. Mean individual residency in Cape Cod Bay was 32 days from 1998 to 2001, 18 days in 2002, 20 days in 2003, and 26 days in 2004 (Standard Error [SE] ± 18) (Mayo *et al*., 2004). While these numbers are representative of the general residency of right whales in Cape Cod Bay, gaps in sighting records of certain individuals indicate that some whales travel in and out of Cape Cod Bay during winter and spring (Mayo *et al*., 2004).

Whales primarily concentrate in the eastern part of Cape Cod Bay; as the season progresses, aggregations are seen in the central and southern portions and, to a lesser extent, in the western part as well. Distribution and residency within the bay are related to the presence and abundance of *C. finmarchicus*. Costa *et al*. (2006) studied environmental factors in Cape Cod Bay and how these factors affected zooplankton and right whale abundance in the bay from 2000 to 2003. The authors suggested that limited use and short residency time of whales in Cape Cod Bay in 2002 resulted from a change in wind and ocean circulation patterns that resulted in a low density of *C. finmarchicus.* Studies such as this are helpful in both determining past anomalies and predicting future distribution in an important feeding habitat. This type of research is especially pertinent in areas like the Cape Cod/Massachusetts Bay and the Gulf of Maine, where right whales spend about one-third of their feeding time at the surface, which may increase the risk of ship strikes and entanglements from buoy lines and surface-system lines.

From Cape Cod Bay, right whales tend to move to the feeding grounds in the Great South Channel, the northern Gulf of Maine, and other areas via the Off Race Point area. While in the Great South Channel (April to July, with occasional appearances year-round), right whales spend approximately 10 percent of their time feeding at the surface and 90 percent feeding at lower depths (Goodyear, 1996). Concentrations of whales feeding in the Great South Channel may extend into the northern edge area of Georges Bank as well. Feeding areas of sporadically-high or semi-regular use in the Gulf of Maine include areas near the entrance to Portland, Maine, such as Platts Bank, Jeffreys Ledge, and Cashes Ledge. In late summer and fall, adult males typically feed along the Scotian Shelf (Browns and Baccaro Banks) of Canada, while mother-calf pairs and juveniles are more likely to be found feeding in the Bay of Fundy (Figure 3-1) (Perry *et al.*, 1999). One-third of the females do not utilize the Bay of Fundy feeding grounds, which suggests that there are still unidentified feeding grounds (Schaef *et al.*, 1993). Right whales spend a significant amount of time feeding at depth in the Bay of Fundy, where most *C. finmarchicus* aggregate just above the bottom mixed layer (a temperature/salinity gradient) (Baumgartner and Mate, 2003).

While the majority of right whales feeding in the Northeast occur in areas with high abundance of *C. finmarchicus*, there is an exception in the deep basins of the Gulf of Maine. A study of satellite-tagged right whales in the lower Bay of Fundy during 1989 to 1991 and in 2000 found that the tagged animals did not frequent the deep basins of the Gulf of Maine and Scotian Shelf, even though copepods are thought to be abundant at these locations (Baumgartner and Mate, 2005). This is probably because the whales would have to feed at very great depths there (below 200 m [656 ft]), and deeper dives make for shorter feeding times and less energetic benefit per dive than dives in shallower waters (Baumgartner and Mate, 2005).

3.1.2.3 Feeding Behavior

Right whales use their baleen (long plates of keratin and hair attached to the upper jaw) to filter food from the mouthfuls of water and prey they collect and then expel. Whales obtain most of their food energy (91.1 percent) by feeding during long dives and the remainder (8.9 percent) through surface feeding (Goodyear, 1996). Surface-feeding right whales skim-feed by swimming slowly along the surface with their mouths open, collecting dense batches of prey. When right whales dive to feed, they go down to depths ranging from 10 m (32.8 ft) to more than 100 m (328 ft).

When prey is located, the whale typically meanders through the area to gather as much food as possible. Although the practice of foraging while submerged consumes more energy than skim-feeding, deeper-water copepods are more abundant, have higher caloric content, and are less active than surface ones (Baumgartner *et al.,* 2003). Longer intervals at the surface between foraging dives have been observed in reproductively active females and their calves, which makes them more susceptible to ship strikes (Baumgartner and Mate, 2003). Feeding at the surface may also increase exposure to toxins.

A study conducted in the Grand Manan Basin in the Lower Bay of Fundy, a late summer feeding ground, examined levels of paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) toxins in *C. finmarchicus* (Durbin *et al.,* 2002). During this study, the right whales were feeding at depth, and thus had a lower toxin intake than if they had been feeding on surface aggregations of *C. finmarchicus,* which have higher PSP toxin levels than those occurring at depth (Durbin *et al.,* 2002). Ingesting large amounts of prey that contain PSP toxins can cause neuropathology, respiratory difficulties, and impaired diving capabilities. Since copepods are more abundant at depth, diving limitations may affect their ability to ingest enough prey to meet their caloric requirements.

Right whales usually feed alone, although several individuals may feed simultaneously in the same general area of dense prey patches. Given that other species have similar diets, some competition for prey may exist with species such as the sei whale and some planktivorous fish species (NMFS, 2003b). In fact, this scenario may influence the departure of right whales from their feeding habitat in the southern Gulf of Maine for their summer feeding grounds in Canadian waters. Payne *et al*. (1990) hypothesized that the abundance of planktivorous fish, such as sandlance, which also feed on *C. finmarchicus*, is inversely related to the abundance of right whales. That is, when sandlance in Stellwagen Bank are sparse, copepods are more abundant, and more right whales are present to feed on them. Conversely, if sandlance are abundant, and right whales are competing for copepods, the whales may move to other feeding grounds (Payne *et al*., 1990).

3.1.3 Socializing

Right whale socializing behavior typically involves surface activities during which whales may be in physical contact with each other. The collection of individuals taking part in this type of behavior is known as a surface active group (SAG) and usually involves a single adult female (or focal female) surrounded by up to 34 (but typically fewer) males maneuvering to approach her. Vocalizations are common and may include calls by the focal female to attract males and increase competition for mating (Kraus and Hatch, 2001). Socializing behavior can include turning, rolling, and lifting flippers into the air.

Social activities may increase the risk of entanglement with fishing gear or of a ship strike. Being heavily engaged in, and intent on, a particular activity such as socializing or mating likely reduces whales' awareness of external threats, thereby increasing their vulnerability to oncoming ships. On the other hand, the size of the aggregation may also increase the probability that a mariner will spot the whales and take appropriate action to avoid a strike.

3.1.4 Diving Behavior

Because of their high lipid content and relatively large amounts of blubber, right whales are positively buoyant (Nowacek *et al.*, 2001). Combined with slow swimming, this buoyancy hinders rapid descents, which could be a factor in right whale vulnerability to ship strikes. On the other hand, the same buoyancy allows for ascents with little or no energy expenditure, since the animal naturally floats toward the surface. This may also contribute to ship strikes because a whale may have difficulty either aborting or modifying a free ascent (Nowacek *et al*., 2001).

3.1.5 Vocalization

Vocalizations by North Atlantic right whales (thought to be similar to those by southern right whales) differ in frequency depending on the type of call and the behavior associated with the call. Right whales are quite vocal during mating, foraging, and social activities. Vocalizations are typically moans and pulsed calls, with most signal energy under 400 hertz (Hz) (Watkins and Schevill, 1972 *in* Wartzok and Ketten, 1999). One of the more common sounds made by right whales is the "up call," a frequency-modulated upsweep in the 50–200 Hz range (Mellinger, 2004).

In a study on vocalization rates of North Atlantic right whales in Cape Cod, Great South Channel, and the Bay of Fundy, several types of right whale sounds were recorded using a towed hydrophone array and digital acoustic recording tags (DTAGs) (Matthews *et al*., 2001). "Moans" ranged from a frequency of 50 to 500 Hz, lasted 0.4–1.5 seconds, and varied in amplitude. "Gunshots" were broadband and impulsive (Parks *et al*., 2005) and similar to the southern right whale's "slaps" (Clark, 1982; 1983 *in* Matthews *et al*., 2001). Low-frequency calls had a constant frequency, around 60–80 Hz, and durations from 0.5 to 10 seconds. Moan rates (per aggregation per hour) were related to the size of aggregations: groups of 10 or more whales had the highest rates (~70–700/hr), followed by groups of less than 10 whales, with moan rates of < 60/hr; individuals rarely produced moans (<10/hr) (Matthews *et al*., 2001).

A 2005 study recorded six major call types within a SAG: scream, gunshot, blow, upcall, warble, and downcall (Parks and Tyack, 2005). When SAGs form, as described in Section 3.1.3, females call frequently and males have been observed to produce gunshot-like sounds (Parks, 2003). These sounds have also been recorded emanating from whales that are alone without appearing to attract other whales (Parks, 2003). The focal female in a social group produces calls at frequencies of 400 Hz and higher that last 0.5–2.8 seconds at an average rate of about 12 per minute (Kraus and Hatch, 2001). These vocalizations are thought to be a mating call from the females to males within an audible distance. Mothers and calves vocalize while the mother is feeding away from the calf; these calls are known as “contact calls” (Reeves, 2000).

Other research techniques, such as passive acoustic methods (i.e., listening/recording devices, as opposed to “active” methods, like sonar) are being employed to detect whale calls and establish long-term monitoring of a specific area. Passive acoustic technology may be a viable management tool to determine the presence of right whales through recording vocalizations; scientists at Cornell University are currently working with this type of technology. Ten autonomous recording devices or ‘pop ups’ were deployed throughout Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary in 2006 to record the presence or absence of right whales. The purpose of this study is to determine the occurrence and distribution of the whales, in support of the effort to modify the Boston Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS). While this method may eventually shape certain ship-strike policies, additional research is required before it can be effectively utilized to predict right whale distribution and gather real-time monitoring information that may aid in reducing ship strikes.

3.1.6 Hearing

3.1.6.1 Hearing Characteristics

Although it has not been tested by developing an audiogram, it is generally accepted that right whale hearing is in low frequencies, consistent with the ranges of other mysticetes (baleen whales), whereas odontocetes (toothed whales) vocalize and hear in high frequencies (Ketten, 1998). The assumption that right whales hear in low frequencies is based on ear structure and inferences from vocalization characteristics. A preliminary model based on inner ear anatomy indicates that right whale hearing may be in the range of 10 Hz – 22 kilohertz (kHz) (Parks *et al.*, 2007).

If there were no anthropogenic sources of noise in the ocean, then whales might be able to hear sounds from other whales and vocalize more effectively. However, many human activities (including the operation of large vessels) are sources of noise in the same low-frequency ranges mysticetes use, which may interfere with their hearing and communication (Koschinski, 2002).

Research has been conducted on the effects of vessel and industrial noise on certain species of large whales (NMFS, 2003b), but there are still unknowns about right whale hearing capacities. While right whales likely are able to hear some anthropogenic sounds, they may not hear high-frequency sounds, such as the noise made by propellers (Terhune and Verboom, 1999).

A right whale’s ability to detect an approaching vessel is related to a variety of factors, including bottom reflections, the frequency of the noise, the location of the whale with respect to the vessel, and its depth in the water column. Multipath propagation of vessel noise may confuse the whale as to the direction the ship is headed because low-frequency sounds can be difficult to localize. Ships generate higher noise levels toward the stern than near the bow, and even louder noises directly under the ship, so the chances of detection are greater behind the ship than in front. Ship noises are not as loud near the surface as they are 5 to 10 meters beneath it because the water surface reflects sound waves (Terhune and Verboom, 1999). This is known as the Lloyd mirror effect. The Lloyd mirror effect is stronger in the low-frequency range, in calm sea states, and when the source and/or receiver are near the surface (Richardson *et al*., 1995). Therefore, in certain conditions, a whale might be less likely to hear a vessel when the whale is at or near the surface, which is precisely the location where it is also at a high risk of being struck.

3.1.6.2 Masking and Habituation

Ambient noise, or underwater noise sources, including that produced by human activities (e.g., dredging, shipping, seismic exploration, and drilling for oil), may interfere with the ability of a marine mammal to detect sound signals, such as calls from other animals (Richardson *et al*., 1995). This effect is known as masking. Some mysticetes may alter communication frequencies to reduce masking (Richardson *et al*., 1995).

Masking may reduce the likelihood of a right whale detecting and avoiding an approaching vessel because the animal may not be able to distinguish the sound of the approaching ship from surrounding ambient noise; however, this hypothesis has not been tested. Areas where there is continuous loud distant noise from shipping may mask the sound of individual ships until they are too close for the whale to avoid a strike (Terhune and Verboom, 1999), increasing right whales' susceptibility to such incidents. It may also be that initially, vessel noise was mostly a masking issue for whales, preventing them from locating the sound of an individual, approaching ship. Subsequently, the animals may have become habituated to the noise, to the point where they no longer react to it, a phenomenon known as habituation.

3.1.6.3 Behavioral Reactions

Aside from masking and habituation, other factors may interfere with a whale's ability to respond to approaching vessels. Although right whales should, in theory, be able to hear vessels, they do not always appear to avoid them. Yet Parks (2003) established that whales have the ability to locate a sound and even remember where it originated from, for around 20 minutes after the sound stops. However, a whale must perceive a ship as a threat to avoid it (Watkins, 1986), and unless a given individual has had a previous close encounter with a ship, survived, and learned the threat, the urge to avoid a ship may not be great.

One study utilized a DTAG to record whale behavioral reaction to an alert signal, vessel noise, other whale social sounds, and a silent control (Nowacek *et al.*, 2004). The whales did not have a significant response to any of the signals other than an alert signal broadcast ranging from 500 to 4,500 Hz. In response to the alert signal, whales abandoned foraging dives, began a high power ascent, remained at the surface for the duration of the exposure, or spent more time just below the surface, at depths of 3–33 ft (1–10 m) (Nowacek *et al.,* 2004), also the draft range of most large vessels. This increased time just below the surface could substantially increase the risk of a ship strike because whales at this depth are not visible, and, are therefore more susceptible to being struck. The consequences of the whales' response to the alert signal, aside from the increased risk of a ship strike, are reduced foraging time and an excess use of energy, which is a problem for an endangered species. The whales' lack of response to a vessel noise stimulus from a container ship and from passing vessels indicated that whales are unlikely to respond to the noise made by an approaching vessel even when they can hear it (Nowacek *et al.,* 2004). A second study (Johnson and Tyack, 2003) utilizing a DTAG yielded similar results. Playback of recordings of a tanker elicited no response from a tagged whale 1,970 ft (600 m) away. As previously noted, lack of response may indicate an inability to detect; habituation; failure to perceive the noise as a threat; or some unknown factor, since the reasons for the right whales' susceptibility to ship strikes has not been firmly established.

3.1.6.4 Effects of Ocean Noise on Cetacean Hearing

The potential effects of noise on cetacean ears range from tissue damage to a reduction in hearing sensitivity. Although neither effect would be expected to occur as a result of vessel noise, this section provides a brief description of hearing sensitivity so the reader is aware of the full range of the effects of loud noise on cetaceans.

Exposure to certain high-intensity underwater noises (e.g., SONAR) can cause a reduction in hearing sensitivity in cetaceans. This change in the hearing threshold can either be temporary, in which case it is referred to as temporary threshold shift (TTS), or permanent, referred to as permanent threshold shift (PTS) (ICES, 2005; Kastack *et al*., 2005). Neither TTS nor PTS has been recorded in mysticetes and is usually extrapolated. TTS generally results from high-intensity, acute noises and is unlikely to be caused by the low-frequency noise generated by vessels.

3.2 Other Marine Species

This section provides information on marine species whose ranges coincide with that of the right whale. Marine species and habitats that have no potential to be noticeably affected by the proposed vessel operational measures are not addressed. This includes several marine mammals that, although protected under the general provisions of the MMPA, are not considered depleted, such as:

- Atlantic spotted dolphin (*Stenella frontalis*)
- Pantropical spotted dolphin (*Stenella attenuata*)
- Spinner dolphin (*Stenella longirostris*)
- Harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*)
- Bryde's whale (*Balaenoptera edeni*)
- Short-beaked common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*)
- Cuvier's beaked whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*)
- Minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*)
- Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*)
- Short-finned pilot whale (*Globicephala macrorhyncus*)
- Long-finned pilot whale (*Globicephala melas*)
- Pygmy sperm whale (*Kogia breviceps*)
- Dwarf sperm whale (*Kogia sima*)
- Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*)
- Harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*)

Essential fish habitat (EFH) is another marine resource that has no potential to be affected by the proposed action. Most designated EFH is subsurface and beyond the range of any potential impacts from the proposed measures. Similarly, plankton, as well as benthic (bottom-dwelling), demersal (living near the bottom) and other species and habitats found beyond the range of any potential effects from the proposed measures are not addressed.

3.2.1 Protected Marine Mammals

Threatened, endangered, and depleted[2] species of marine mammals are protected under the ESA and MMPA. These species are listed in Table 3-1.

Like the right whale, a number of these marine mammal species are affected by ship strikes. The species known to be most commonly struck are the fin whale and the humpback whale, but there are also records of ship strikes to gray, minke, sperm, southern right, blue, Bryde's, sei, and killer whales. Most reported ship strikes involving large whales worldwide occur in the western North Atlantic and mid-Atlantic, but it is important to note that these conclusions are drawn from a database that does not constitute a random sample (Jensen and Silber, 2003). Most reported large-whale ship strikes result in death (Jensen and Silber, 2003).

Table 3-1
Domestic Depleted and ESA-listed Marine Mammal Stocks Occurring in or Near the Western Range of the North Atlantic Right Whale

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status*
Blue whale	*Balaenoptera musculus*	E
Fin whale	*Balaenoptera physalus*	E
Humpback whale	*Megaptera novaeangliae*	E
Sei whale	*Balaenoptera borealis*	E
Sperm whale	*Physeter macrocephalus*	E
West Indian manatee	*Trichechus manatus*	E
Bottlenose dolphin (US mid-Atlantic coastal migratory stock)	*Tursiops truncatus*	D

* E = endangered; D = depleted.
Sources: NMFS, 2004c; United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2004.

3.2.1.1 Blue Whale

The blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) is the largest of the baleen whales. Blue whales are listed as endangered under the ESA and are protected under the MMPA. They are found worldwide and are separated into North Atlantic, North Pacific, and Southern Hemisphere populations. The blue whale has been subdivided into three subspecies: *B. musculus intermedia*, found in Antarctic waters; *B. musculus musculus* in the Northern Hemisphere; and *B. musculus brevicauda* (the "pygmy" blue whale) in the southern Indian Ocean and southwest Pacific Ocean.[3]

[2] A depleted species is defined in the MMPA as a species or population stock that is below Optimum Sustainable Population (OSP) or if the species or population stock is listed as an endangered or threatened species under the ESA (16 U.S.C. 1362).
[3] http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/cetaceans/blue_whale.doc

The pre-exploitation population size of the North Atlantic blue whale ranged from 1,100 to 1,500 individuals; estimates of current population range from 100 to 555 whales. The current minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic stock is 308 whales. The distribution of blue whales in the western North Atlantic ranges from the Arctic to at least mid-latitude waters (NMFS, 2005c). This species primarily feeds north of the Gulf of St. Lawrence during spring and summer. Blue whales are pelagic, so they are primarily found in deep, offshore waters and are rare in shallow shelf waters. Blue whales have been killed or seriously injured by ship strikes; one occurrence was recorded in the North Atlantic in 1998 and several in California in the early 1990s.

3.2.1.2 Fin Whale

The MMPA stock assessment report (SAR) for the fin whale recognizes one stock in the US North Atlantic (western North Atlantic) and three stocks in the North Pacific (California, Oregon, and Washington) (NMFS, 2006). The species is listed as endangered under the ESA. Fin whales range from the Arctic to the Greater Antilles. The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic stock is 2,362; the best population estimate for this stock in is 2,814 individuals, based on a 1999 shipboard and aerial survey of waters from Georges Bank to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Waring *et al.*, 2001). Fin whales occur widely in the mid-Atlantic throughout the year, with concentrations from Cape Cod north in summer and from Cape Cod south in winter, and are typically associated with the continental shelf and continental shelf edge. The New England coast is a major feeding ground for fin whales from spring to fall. It is assumed that fin whales breed in the middle North Atlantic, with mating and calving occurring from November to March; however, the location of their wintering grounds is poorly known. Fin whales are one of the species most frequently involved in ship strikes; the average observed annual mortality due to ship strikes is 1.0 fin whale per year for the period 2000-2004 (NMFS, 2006).

3.2.1.3 Humpback Whale

The humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) is a mid-sized baleen whale. Humpback whales were listed as endangered under the ESA throughout their range on June 2, 1970 and as such, are considered depleted under the MMPA. It is estimated that there are fewer than 7,000 humpbacks in US waters. The best population estimate for the Gulf of Maine stock is 902 individuals; the minimum estimate is 647 whales (NMFS, 2005c). The four recognized stocks of humpback whales in the United States (based on geographically-distinct winter ranges) are: the Gulf of Maine stock (previously known as the western North Atlantic stock); the eastern North Pacific stock (previously known as the California-Oregon-Washington stock); the central North Pacific stock; and the western North Pacific stock (NMFS, 2003b). The humpback whale is found worldwide in all ocean basins, though it is less common in Arctic waters. Humpback whales migrate seasonally. In the winter (the breeding season) most humpback whales are found in temperate and tropical waters of both hemispheres. In the summer (the feeding season) most are in waters of high biological productivity, usually in higher latitudes. There are 44 records of vessel collisions with humpback whales from 1975 to 2002 (Jensen and Silber, 2003), and many more in 2005 and 2006. From 2000 through 2004, the annual anthropogenic rate of mortality and serious injury was 3.0 (NMFS, 2006).

3.2.1.4 Sei Whale

For management purposes, there are two stocks of sei whales (*Balaenoptera borealis*): the Labrador stock and the Nova Scotia stock. Only the latter is considered here. The range of the Nova Scotia stock includes the continental shelf waters of the northeastern United States and extends northeastward to south of Newfoundland (NMFS, 2003b). The population size of sei whales in US North Atlantic waters is unknown. During the feeding season, sei whales are found at the northern limit of their range, in Nova Scotia. In the spring and summer, they occur in the southern end of their range, which includes the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank (NMFS, 2003b). The sei whale typically occurs in deep waters characteristic of the continental shelf edge region (Hain *et al*., 1985 *in* NMFS, 2003b). They primarily feed on euphausiids and copepods, and have been known to travel to inshore feeding habitats in years of abundant copepods. These areas are late-summer feeding grounds for right whales as well. Sei whales in the western North Atlantic occasionally suffer from ship strikes, although records are fewer than for other large whale species such as humpback and fin whales, perhaps because of their offshore distribution. NMFS' stranding and entanglement records from 1997 through 2001 yield an average of 0.2 mortalities of sei whales per year as a result of recorded ship strikes in New York in 2001 and Boston in 1994. A similar review of records from 1999 to 2003 indicated an increase in the number of mortalities to 0.4 per year as a result of ship strikes. The second ship strike during this period occurred outside of Norfolk Naval Base in Virginia (NMFS, 2005f).

3.2.1.5 Sperm Whale

Sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) are the largest of the odontocetes (toothed whales). Sperm whales are found throughout the world's oceans in deep waters between about 60°N and 60°S latitudes. They are highly social animals. The basic social unit consists of a mixed group of adult females, calves, and some juveniles – usually 20 to 40 individuals in all. They prey on large mesopelagic (living at depths of 660 to 3,280 ft [200 to 1,000 m]) squid, other cephalopods (e.g., octopus), demersal (living near the bottom), and occasionally benthic (bottom-dwelling) fish. Sperm whales are capable of diving to depths of more than 3,280 ft (1,000 m) for durations of more than 60 minutes.

There are five stocks of sperm whales, the North Atlantic stock being the only one that overlaps geographically with the right whale. In winter, sperm whales from this stock tend to concentrate east and northeast of Cape Hatteras. In spring, the center of distribution shifts northward to areas east of Delaware and Virginia and the whales are found throughout the central portion of the mid-Atlantic and in the southern portion of Georges Bank. In summer, sperm whales occur east and north of Georges Bank, into the Northeast Channel region and the continental shelf (inshore of the 328-ft [100-m] isobath) south of New England, where they are most plentiful in the fall (NMFS, 2003b).

The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic sperm whale stock is 3,539 individuals; the best estimate is 4,804. The sperm whale was listed as endangered under the ESA throughout its range on June 2, 1970 and is also protected under the MMPA. There is a potential for sperm whales to be killed or seriously injured by ship strikes. In May 1994, a sperm whale was involved in a ship strike south of Nova Scotia and in May 2000, a merchant ship reported a ship strike in Block Canyon, New Jersey (NMFS, 2005c). From 1999 through 2003, the annual anthropogenic rate of serious injury and mortality was 0.4 (NMFS, 2005f).

3.2.1.6 West Indian Manatee

The West Indian manatee is divided into two subspecies: the Antillean manatee (*Trichechus manatus manatus*) and the Florida manatee (*Trichechus manatus latirostris*). Only the latter is considered here. The Florida manatee is listed as endangered under the ESA and thus is considered depleted under the MMPA. It occurs mainly in waters off the coasts of Florida but has been known to occur in southeastern Georgia and even Virginia to the north and Louisiana to the west. In winter, manatees are generally found in south Florida, though some have also been known to winter further north in naturally and artificially warm waters.

The exact population size of Florida manatees is unknown but the minimum population is estimated at 1,822 animals, based on intensive statewide winter aerial surveys at warm-water refuges coordinated by the Florida Department of Environmental Protection in early February of 1995 (United States Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS], 2000). Anthropogenic causes of death include collisions with large and small boats; crushing by barges and flood gates/canal locks; entanglement in nets and lines; entrapment in culverts; poaching; and entanglement in, and ingestion of, marine debris. From 1974 through 1994, 2,456 manatee carcasses were recovered in the southeastern United States; one-third of the deaths were attributed to human-related causes (USFWS, 2000).

3.2.1.7 Bottlenose Dolphin

The bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) is found worldwide in temperate and tropical inshore waters. Sighting data indicate that bottlenose dolphins are distributed along the coast, across the continental shelf, over the continental shelf edge, and in waters over the continental slope with a bottom depth greater than 3,280 ft (1,000 m). There are two genetically-distinct stocks of bottlenose dolphin off the Atlantic coast: the western North Atlantic coastal and western North Atlantic offshore stocks. The coastal morphotype[4] is smaller and generally not found in waters deeper than 82 ft (25 m). It is continuously distributed along the Atlantic Coast south of Long Island, around Florida and along the Gulf of Mexico coast (NMFS, 2003b). This morphotype is migratory and winters south of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. This stock is defined as depleted under the MMPA because the stock is below its OSP.

The offshore morphotype can be found in waters deeper than 82 ft (25 m) and generally occurs along the continental shelf break and into slope waters. Aerial surveys of the offshore morphotype indicate that it extends along the entire continental shelf break from Georges Bank to Cape Hatteras during spring and summer (Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program [CETAP] 1982; Kenney 1990 *in* NMFS, 2003b). In fall, more sightings were reported in the south than in other portions of the survey area; in the winter, there were few to no sightings in the central portion of the survey area (NMFS, 2003b). The offshore morphotype was found exclusively seaward of 18 nm (34 km) and in waters deeper than 112 ft (34 m). Within 4 nm (7.5 km) of shore, all animals were of the coastal morphotype (NMFS, 2003b).

Abundance estimates for each management unit of the coastal and offshore stocks are provided in the 2005 NMFS SAR (NMFS, 2005f). Anthropogenic threats to bottlenose dolphins are primarily from entanglement with fishing gear such as gillnets, seines, long-lines, shrimp trawls, and crab pots (Read, 1994; Wang *et al*., 1994). The total estimated average annual fishery-related

[4] A morphotype is term that describes local populations or subpopulations of a single species of animal that are phenotypically or behaviorally distinct from the larger population as a whole.

mortality in 1996-2000 was 233 (Coefficient of Variation [CV] = 0.16) in the mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet fishery. Other threats to bottlenose dolphins include pollution and habitat degradation.

3.2.2 Sea Turtles

All six species of sea turtles occurring in US waters are listed under the ESA and all species have recovery plans finalized between 1991 and 1998, several of which are currently being revised. These plans contain information on each species and are incorporated here by reference. One species, the olive Ridley turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*), is predominantly tropical and is not considered here. The other five species are listed in Table 3-2. Fishery bycatch, habitat loss, egg poaching, marine debris, beach nourishment, and artificial lighting are common threats to sea turtles. Sea turtles are highly susceptible to vessel collisions because they regularly surface to breathe and often rest at or near the surface.

Table 3-2
Sea Turtles Occurring in US East Coast Waters

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status*
Green turtle	*Chelonia mydas*	E, T**
Hawksbill turtle	*Eretmochelys imbricata*	E
Kemp's Ridley turtle	*Lepidochelys kempi*	E
Leatherback turtle	*Dermochelys coriacea*	E
Loggerhead turtle	*Caretta caretta*	T

* E = endangered; T = threatened.
** Status assigned according to population.
Source: NMFS, 2004a.

3.2.2.1 Green Turtle

The green turtle is a global species found in tropical and subtropical waters. In the United States, green turtles occur in inshore and nearshore waters from Texas to Massachusetts. Hatchlings are pelagic, i.e., they occur in the water column of the open ocean. Adults spend most of their time in tropical shallow, nearshore areas, but green turtles are known to undertake long oceanic migrations between nesting and foraging habitats.

All green turtle populations are threatened except the breeding populations off Florida and the Pacific Coast of Mexico, which are endangered. Since the 1978 listing, the populations have not significantly improved (NMFS, 2004a). There are a number of threats to green turtles, from capture in commercial fisheries, predation, and human activities on nesting beaches to systematic harvesting in certain countries. Boating activities may also cause injury or death to green turtles through collisions or propeller wounds.

A study on vessel speed and collisions with green turtles in Moreton Bay Australia analyzed behavioral responses of turtles to an approaching 20-ft (6-m) vessel at slow (2 knot), moderate (6 knot), and fast (10 knot) speeds (Hazel *et al.*, 2007). The authors found that turtles fled frequently in encounters with slow vessels, infrequently with moderate vessels, and rarely in encounters with fast vessels. Further, the turtles that fled in encounters with a slow vessel did so at a greater distance than those that fled in encounters with moderate vessels. Although vessel noise is within a turtle's hearing range, there are several factors that impede their recognition of the noise as a threat (e.g. directionality of the noise in the ocean and habituation to background vessel noise). The results indicate that the only effective speed that would allow sufficient time for a turtle to avoid an approaching vessel would be a very slow speed of 2 knots. On this basis, the authors determined that vessel speed was a significant factor in the likelihood of a strike and concluded that mandatory vessel speed restrictions were necessary to reduce the risk of vessel strikes to sea turtles (Hazel *et al*., 2007).

3.2.2.2 Hawksbill Turtle

Hawksbill sea turtles are found in the tropical and subtropical waters of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans. In the United States, they are found along the coastline from Massachusetts southward; however, sightings north of Florida are rare. Like the green turtle, post-hatchling hawksbills are pelagic; adults return to a variety of shallow coastal habitats, including rocky outcrops, coral reefs, lagoons on oceanic islands, and estuaries.

The hawksbill turtle was listed as endangered under the ESA in 1970 (NMFS, 2004a). In addition to other human-caused threats to hawksbills, they may incur propeller wounds or other injury from vessel collisions in areas with concentrated vessel traffic.

3.2.2.3 Kemp's Ridley Turtle

The Kemp's Ridley turtle has a more limited range than other sea turtles. Adult distribution is generally restricted to the coastal areas of the Gulf of Mexico and the northwestern Atlantic Ocean. In the US Atlantic, they occur in the coastal waters off Georgia north to New England. Nesting occurs primarily in one area near Rancho Nuevo in southern Tamaulipas, on the northeastern coast of Mexico. There are also a few scattered nests in Texas, Florida, South Carolina, and North Carolina.

The Kemp's Ridley turtle was listed as endangered in 1970. After long periods of decline, today the population appears to be in the early stages of recovery due to protective measures (NMFS, 2004a). The Kemp's Ridley turtle recovery plan contains additional information and is incorporated here by reference (NMFS and USFWS, 1992b). Kemp's Ridley turtles have the potential to be injured by propellers or collisions with vessels.

3.2.2.4 Leatherback Turtle

The leatherback is the largest extant turtle species (NMFS, 2004a). Leatherback turtles are found worldwide in tropical and temperate waters of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans. In the United States, leatherbacks nest in southeastern Florida but have been sighted as far north as the Gulf of Maine. Adult leatherbacks are highly mobile and are believed to be the most pelagic of all sea turtles. Females are often observed near the edge of the continental shelf; they do not nest as frequently as other turtle species found in US waters.

Leatherbacks were listed as endangered in 1970. Boating activities may result in direct injury or death through collision impact or propeller wounds.

3.2.2.5 Loggerhead Turtle

Loggerhead sea turtles are found in tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters throughout the world. The loggerhead is the most abundant sea turtle in US coastal waters, occurring from Texas to Massachusetts. They frequent continental shelves, bays, estuaries, and lagoons.

Loggerheads were listed as threatened in 1978 and their status has not changed. It appears that the nesting populations in South Carolina and Georgia may be declining, while the Florida nesting population seems to be stable. Loggerheads face threats on both nesting beaches and in the marine environment. The greatest cause of decline and the continuing primary threat to loggerhead turtle populations worldwide is incidental capture in fishing gear, primarily in longlines and gillnets, but also in trawls, traps and pots, and dredges. In addition to entanglement in fishing gear, loggerheads have also been injured and killed by vessel strikes.

3.2.3 Seabirds

Seabirds are birds that normally live and forage in coastal, offshore, or pelagic (open- sea) waters (Harrison, 1983). Seabirds include loons (*Gaviiformes*), grebes (*Podicipediformes*), albatrosses, fulmars, prions, petrels, shearwaters, storm-petrels, diving petrels (*Procellariiformes*), pelicans, boobies, gannets, cormorants, shags, frigatebirds, tropicbirds, anhingas (*Pelecaniformes*), shorebirds, skuas, jaegers, gulls, terns, auks, and puffins (*Charadriiformes*). The main threats to seabirds include bycatch in commercial long-line fisheries, habitat degradation, development, pollution, and predation on eggs.

Table 3-3 lists the seabird species protected under the ESA. The *Environmental Assessment of Proposed Regulations to Govern Interactions between Marine Mammals and Commercial Fishing Operations, under Section 118 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act* (NMFS, 1995) contains more detailed data on seabirds and is incorporated here by reference.

Table 3-3
ESA-listed Seabirds Occurring Along the US East Coast

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status*
Piping plover	*Charadrius melodus*	T
Brown pelican	*Pelecanus occidentalis*	E, R**
Least tern	*Sterna antillarum*	E
Roseate tern	*Sterna dougallii dougallii*	E, T**

* E = endangered; T = threatened; R = recovered (delisted).
** Status assigned according to population.
Source: USFWS, 2004.

3.2.4 Protected Anadromous and Marine Fishes

Table 3-4 shows anadromous (living in salt water but reproducing in fresh water) and marine fish species found along the US East Coast that are endangered or threatened under the ESA, or are considered species of concern. No catadromous (living in fresh water but reproducing in salt water) fishes are listed or are candidates for listing under the ESA.

Table 3-4
Endangered and Species of Concern Anadromous and Marine Fishes Occurring Along the US East Coast

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status*
Alewife	*Alosa pseudoharengus*	SC
Atlantic halibut	*Hippoglossus hippoglossus*	SC
Atlantic salmon (†Gulf of Maine)	*Salmo salar*	E
Atlantic sturgeon	*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*	SC
Atlantic wolffish	*Anarhichas lupus*	SC
Barndoor skate	*Raja laevis*	SC
Blueback herring	*Alosa aestivalis*	SC
Cusk	*Brosme brosme*	SC
Dusky shark	*Carcharhinus obscurus*	SC
Goliath grouper	*Epinephelus itajara*	SC
Mangrove rivulus	*Rivulus marmoratus*	SC
Nassau grouper	*Epinephelus striatus*	SC
Night shark	*Carcharhinus signatus*	SC
Opossum pipefish	*Microphis brachyurus*	SC
Porbeagle shark	*Lamna nasus*	SC
Rainbow smelt	*Osmerus mordax*	SC
Sand tiger shark	*Carcharias taurus*	SC
Shortnose sturgeon	*Acipenser brevirostrum*	E
Smalltooth sawfish (†Portion of U.S. range)	*Pristis pectinata*	E
Thorny skate	*Amblyraja radiata*	SC
Speckled hind	*Epinephelus drummondhayi*	SC
Warsaw grouper	*Epinephelus nigritus*	SC
White Marlin	*Tetrapturus albidus*	SC

*E = endangered; SC = species of concern (those species for which uncertainties exist regarding status and threats, information is lacking, and listing is not currently being considered).
†DPS = distinct population segments.
Sources: www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/fish and www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/concern.

A recovery plan exists for the shortnose sturgeon and is incorporated here by reference (NMFS, 1998).

3.3 Physical Environment

North Atlantic right whales range from maritime Canada south along the US East Coast to northern Florida. In the SEUS region, right whales generally occur in nearshore continental shelf waters (Garrison, 2005); right whales have been sighted in SEUS offshore waters, but with what frequency they occur there remains unknown (NMFS, 2005f). In the MAUS region, right whales are almost always found within 30 nm (56 km) of the coast: recent studies have shown that 90 percent of all sightings from the South Carolina/Georgia border to Connecticut are within that distance from the shore, with a large majority of the sightings (83 percent) within 20 nm (37 km) (NMFS, 2008, *unpublished*). In that region, right whales generally occur at depths of up to 60 ft (18.3 m) (71.5 percent of recorded sightings) and are rarely found at depths greater than 150 ft

(45.7 m); 93 percent of recorded sightings are at 150 ft or less (Knowlton *et al*., 2002). In contrast to what has been observed in the other two regions, right whales are frequently found in offshore waters in the NEUS region. The following section provides information on the physical environment, including water depth, sea floor topography, sediment types, water composition and quality, of those areas in which right whales are most commonly found.

3.3.1 Bathymetry and Substrate

A brief description of bathymetry (i.e., ocean depth and physical features) and bottom sediment types is provided in this FEIS because certain seafloor features and sediment types are particularly conducive to right whale foraging. Patches of the right whale's primary food source, *C. finmarchicus*, are found at specific depths in the water column. Right whales aggregate in areas where there is an abundance of prey.

3.3.1.1 General Features

Several geophysical features, including the continental shelf, the continental slope, the continental rise, and the abyssal plain, are common to all three regions considered. The operational measures proposed for the MAUS and SEUS are within the continental shelf; those proposed for the NEUS are within the continental shelf and slope areas.

The continental shelf is a broad, sea-floor platform that, although submerged, is in fact part of the continental mass. Along the Atlantic coast, the continental shelf extends from the shoreline to a depth of about 660 ft (200 m). It ends at the shelf break or shelf edge, usually marked by a noticeable increase in slope, as the continental shelf joins the steeper continental slope, leading to the continental rise. The continental rise is a zone approximately 54 to 540 nm (100 to 1,000 km) wide at the base of the continental slope, marked by a gentle seaward gradient ending in the abyssal plain. Figure 3-2 depicts these features. Submarine canyons are steep, v-shaped valleys that cut through the continental slope, continental rise, and, less commonly, the continental shelf. There are several submarine canyons in the mid-Atlantic Bight.

3.3.1.2 Gulf of Maine/Georges Bank (NEUS Region)

The Gulf of Maine/Georges Bank area includes important right whale habitat. In addition to the Cape Cod Bay and Great South Channel critical habitat, right whales are known to occur in Jeffreys Ledge, the Bay of Fundy, Platts Bank, and other physiographic areas in the Gulf of Maine. Figure 3-3 depicts the Gulf of Maine, which includes the waters between Nova Scotia and the Bay of Fundy as well as Cape Cod. Georges Bank extends to the southeast of the gulf. The continental shelf in this area is a relatively narrow band surrounding deeper basins. Two of the larger inner basins, Jordan Basin and Wilkinson Basin, are separated by a broad ridge that extends southeastward from the coast of Maine toward Georges Bank. Georges Bank is the third largest basin in this region and is connected to the continental slope through the Northeast Channel, which also separates Georges Bank from the Scotian Shelf (Milliman and Imamura, 1992). Jeffreys Ledge and Stellwagen Bank are two of several large bathymetric features in the southern Gulf of Maine. The majority of Stellwagen Bank and a small section of the southern end of Jeffreys Ledge are within Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary, which spans approximately 22 miles (35.4 km) in a southeast to northwest direction from Cape Cod to Cape Anne at the mouth of Massachusetts Bay, is about 6 miles (9.7 km) across at the widest point, and has waters depths from 65 to 600 feet (19.8 to 182.8 m) (National Ocean Service [NOS], 1993b).

Figure 3-4 depicts sediment types in this area. Jeffreys Ledge, located on the northern edge of the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary at depths less than 197 ft (60 m) is composed primarily of gravel and a gravel-sand mixture, with a sandy boundary to the southeast (NOS, 1993b). Stellwagen Bank, with depths less than 164 ft (50 m), is mainly sand or pebbly-sand, bounded on the east by gravel or a gravel-sand mixture (NOS, 1993b). The Gulf of Maine basin mostly consists of silty-clay or clayey-silt sediments. The seafloors of Stellwagen Basin and Cape Cod Bay are covered by clayey silt. The outer rim of the Gulf of Maine (Nantucket Shoals, Georges Bank, and the Nova Scotian Shelf) consists of primarily sand and gravel. Sand is the principle sediment for the inner shelf off Cape Cod (NOS, 1993b).

Bottom-layer characteristics and other physical oceanographic conditions determine the location of high-density patches of copepods and, consequently, where right whales are most likely to be found foraging. Baumgartner and Mate (2005) report that right whales in the Gulf of Maine are more commonly found in areas characterized by specific bathymetric features. They observed that whales generally occurred in areas with low bottom water temperatures, high surface salinity, and high surface stratification. Such areas may support a higher abundance of *C. finmarchicus*, which would explain why the whales preferred them (Baumgartner and Mate, 2005). Baumgartner and Mate (2005) adduced a similar reason to explain that the whales preferred shallow basins (areas with depths of approximately 492 ft [150 m]) to the deep basins of the Gulf of Maine and Scotian Shelf, noting that "the structure, hydrography, and physical processes of these [shallow] basins may improve the availability, quality, and aggregation of *C. finmarchicus* for foraging right whales." Such correlations between bathymetry and prey abundance allow scientists to better predict the location of foraging whales.

Recent technology takes this relationship between oceanographic conditions and *C. finmarchicus* abundance one step further to predict right whale births. Data from Gulf of Maine Ocean Observing System (GoMOOS) Buoy N (in the Northeast Channel) can provide forecasts of right whale births based on water temperature at the Buoy. As mentioned in Section 3.1.1.2, the NAO affects water temperatures in the Atlantic Ocean and specifically the Gulf of Maine. Water temperatures in turn, influence right whale's food supply, which affects reproduction and the number of calves born. "After a positive NAO index, whale food becomes plentiful, and right whales produce many calves. After a negative NAO index, food becomes scarce, resulting in few calves being born" (GoMOOS, 2006). Based on these data, 13 births were predicted in 2006 and 16 in 2007.

3.3.1.3 Middle Atlantic Bight (MAUS Region)

Figure 3-5 depicts the bathymetry of the Middle Atlantic Bight, which extends from Cape Cod and Nantucket Shoals to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina (Milliman and Imamura, 1992). Right whales occur throughout the Middle Atlantic Bight during fall and spring. Compared to the bathymetry of the Gulf of Maine/Georges Bank area, the Middle Atlantic Bight bathymetry is relatively simple. Water depth usually increases regularly from the coast out to the shelf break. The depth of the break decreases from 492 ft (150 m) south of Georges Bank to 164 ft (50 m) off Cape Hatteras. The inner shelf is connected to Narragansett Bay, Long Island Sound, the Hudson River, Delaware Bay, and Chesapeake Bay, the largest estuaries on the US eastern seaboard (Milliman and Imamura, 1992). At the shelf's edge, it gives way abruptly to the continental

Bathymetry in the Gulf of Maine

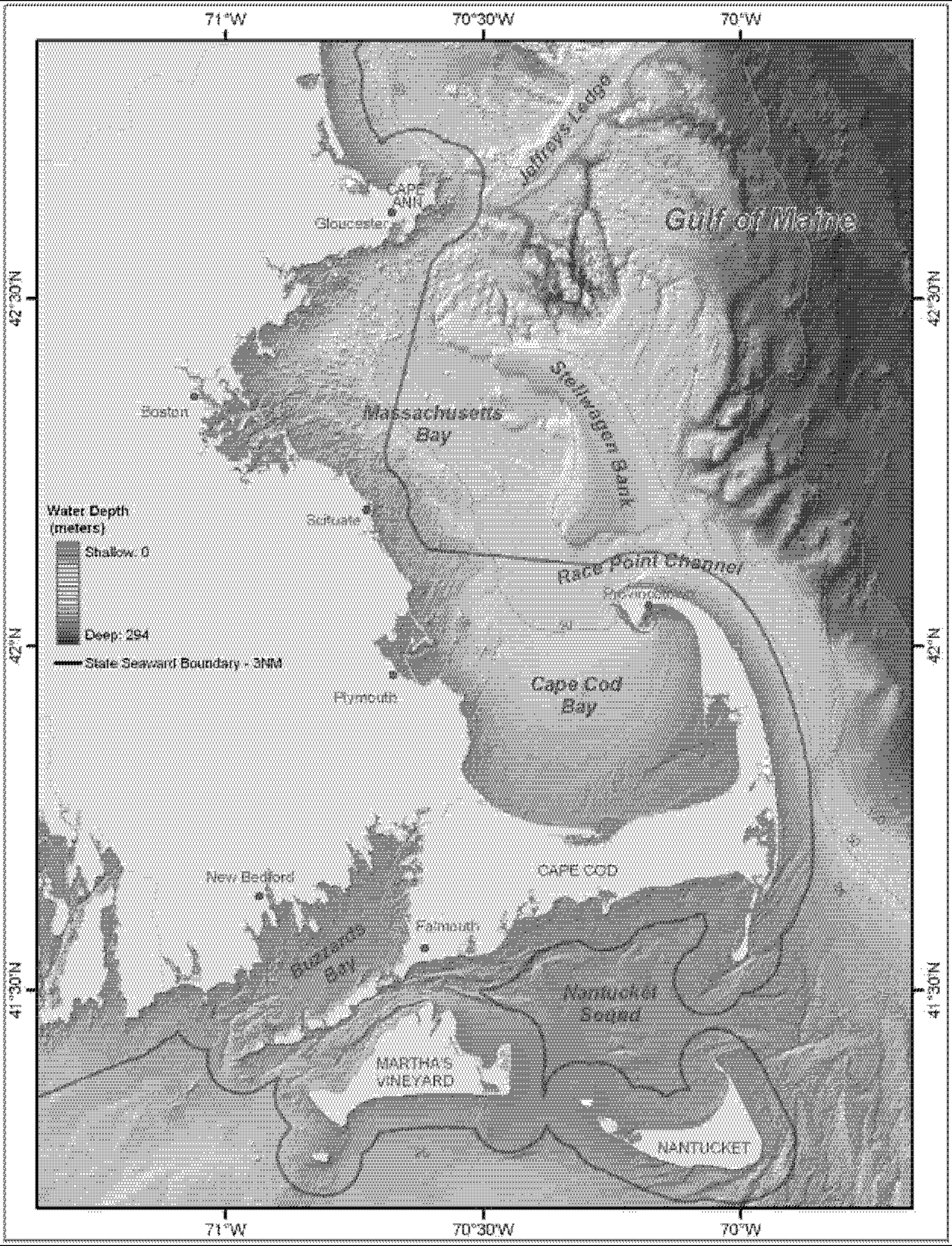
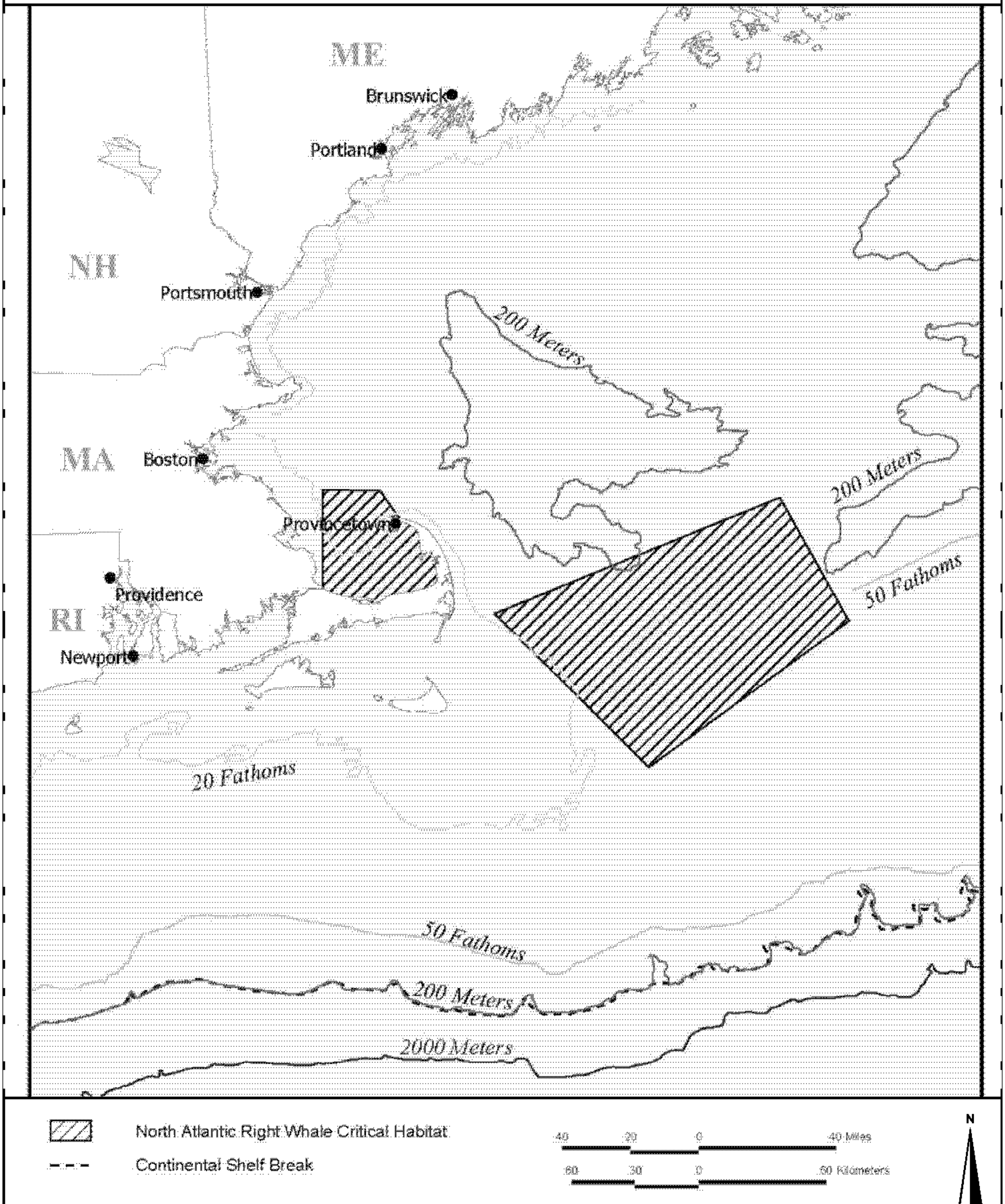


Figure 3-2

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Bathymetry in the Northeastern United States

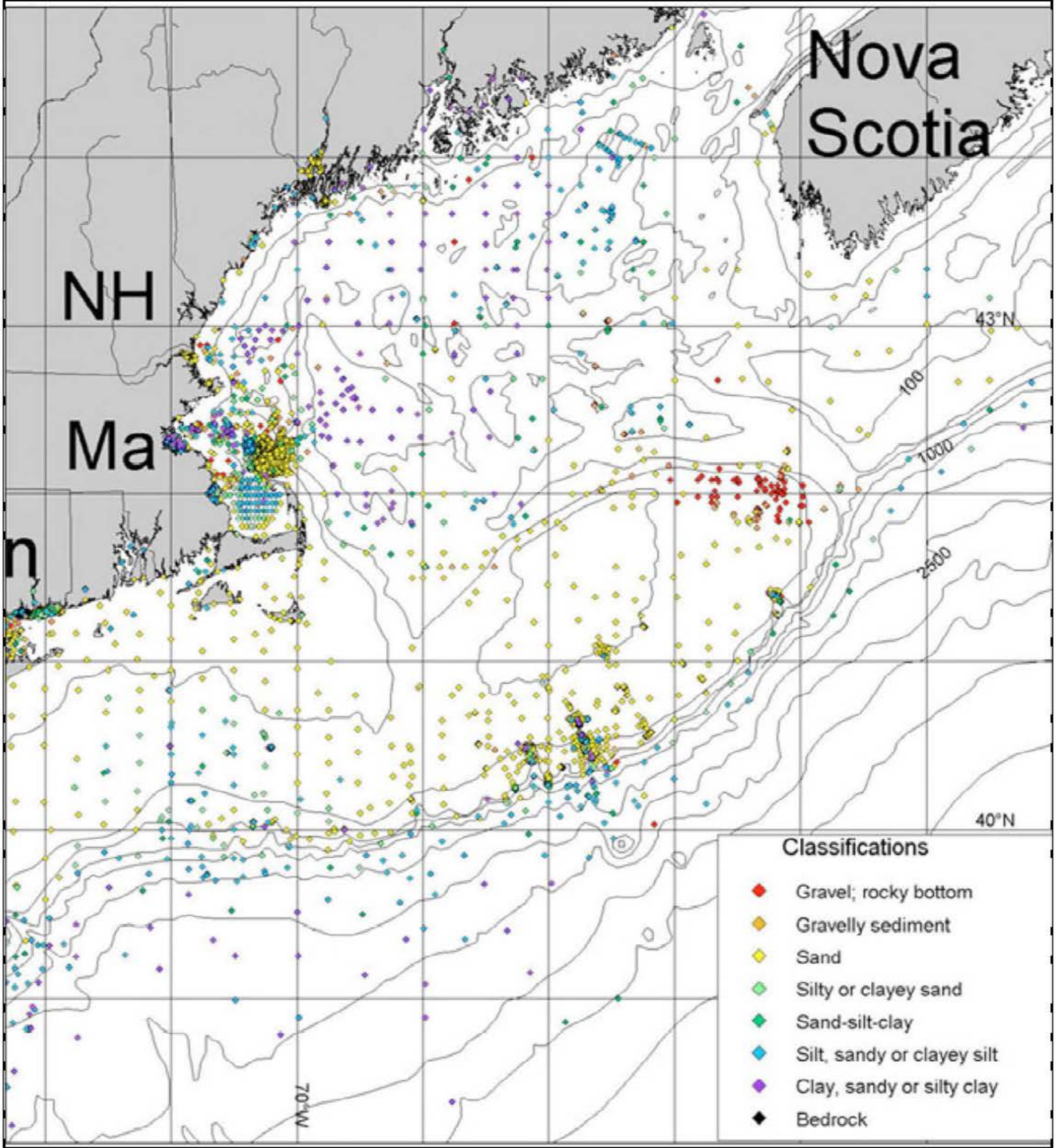


Note: Map data not projected.

Figure 3-3

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Sediment Classification in Georges Bank / Gulf of Maine



USGS science for a changing world

N

Figure 3-4

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Bathymetry in the Mid-Atlantic United States

North Atlantic Right Whale Critical Habitat

Continental Shelf Break

140 70 0 140 Miles

190 95 0 190 Kilometers

N

Note: Map data not projected.

Figure 3-5

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

slope. The continental slope extends to water depths ranging from 6,562 to 13,125 ft (2,000 to 4,000 m) (Department of the Navy [DoN], 2001). The upper slope area contains several submarine canyons, including Hudson Canyon, Hudson Shelf Valley, and Norfolk Canyon.

The continental shelf and continental slope of the Middle Atlantic Bight are covered with sand, silt, clay, and some gravel (DoN, 2001).

"Coastal areas of North Carolina have varying sedimentation rates, which results in diverse bottom composition. High sedimentation rates typify the area from Raleigh Bay northward, while the low sedimentation rates and scouring by currents in southern North Carolina, especially Onslow Bay, has led to the exposure of rock outcrops. Although sand dominates the sediments of the continental shelf, the concentration of sand typically declines with increasing water depth down the continental slope and rise, where clay and silt predominate. The sandy southern North Carolina continental slope is somewhat atypical, but north of Cape Hatteras silt and clay regain their dominance in continental slope sediments" (DoN, 2002a). Figure 3-6 and Figure 3-7 depict sediment types in the MAUS region.

3.3.1.4 South Atlantic Bight (SEUS Region)

Figure 3-8 depicts the bathymetry of the South Atlantic Bight. Right whales migrate through the northern portion of the South Atlantic Bight on their way to and from the calving grounds off the Georgia and Florida coast.

The South Atlantic Bight contains three large Bays: Raleigh Bay, Onslow Bay, and Long Bay (Milliman and Imamura, 1992). The dominant bathymetric features there are the continental shelf, the continental slope, and the Blake Plateau. The continental shelf slopes gently from the coast to approximately the 164-ft (50-m) isobath (line connecting all points having the same depth), where it drops off to the 656-ft (200-m) isobath. The continental slope spans from approximately the 656-ft (200-m) to the 2,297-ft (700-m) isobaths. The slope is widest off Jacksonville, FL (30°N).

The Blake Plateau (Figure 3-9) is a large physiographic feature 71,250 nm^2 (228,000 km^2) in area, between 2,297 and 3,281 ft (700 and 1,000 m) in depth. The Gulf Stream flows along the Florida-Hatteras Slope over the Blake Plateau's western flank (DoN, 2002b).

In the SEUS region, including the Blake Plateau Basin, the substrate composition ranges from mixed fine sand and gravel near the coast to an increasingly higher percentage of calcium carbonate material at greater depths (Figure 3-9). There are also traces of gravelly sand, sand and clay, and fine-grained sand and silt found in deeper waters. Continental slope sediments in the south Atlantic area are primarily composed of silt and clay. The inner part of the Blake Plateau contains a minimal amount of sediments due to the sweeping action of the Gulf Stream. The Plateau is also covered by a thick layer of phosphoritic sediments and a thin layer of carbonate sands (DoN, 2002b).

In the NEUS, prey abundance determines right whale distribution; however, in the SEUS, right whales have rarely been observed feeding (Kenney *et al*., 1986), so different oceanographic variables must be considered in order to predict distribution in this region. A recent analysis by Keller *et al*. (2006) studies right whale distribution in the southeastern calving grounds in relation to sea-surface temperatures (SST). The results support a nonrandom distribution of whales in relation to SST. Whales were sighted in waters with an overall mean SST of 14.3° C ± 2.1°. Sighting data in the early warning system (EWS) survey area, which mainly covers the

Southeastern critical habitat, were compared to SST data to determine whale location during resident months (January and February). A southward shift in whale distribution was observed to occur toward warmer SSTs in the EWS area, while further south, right whales were concentrated in the northern portion that had cooler waters (Keller *et al.*, 2006). It also appears that warm Gulf Stream waters (generally to the south and east of the critical habitat) serve as a thermal limit for right whales and play a role in their distribution within the calving grounds.

3.3.2 Water Quality

This section is divided into three subsections: Section 3.3.2.1 describes pollutants and their possible implications for right whales; Section 3.3.2.2 provides a brief overview of water quality in the coastal waters of the US eastern coastal states; and Section 3.3.2.3 provides an overview of the regulatory framework for marine pollution.

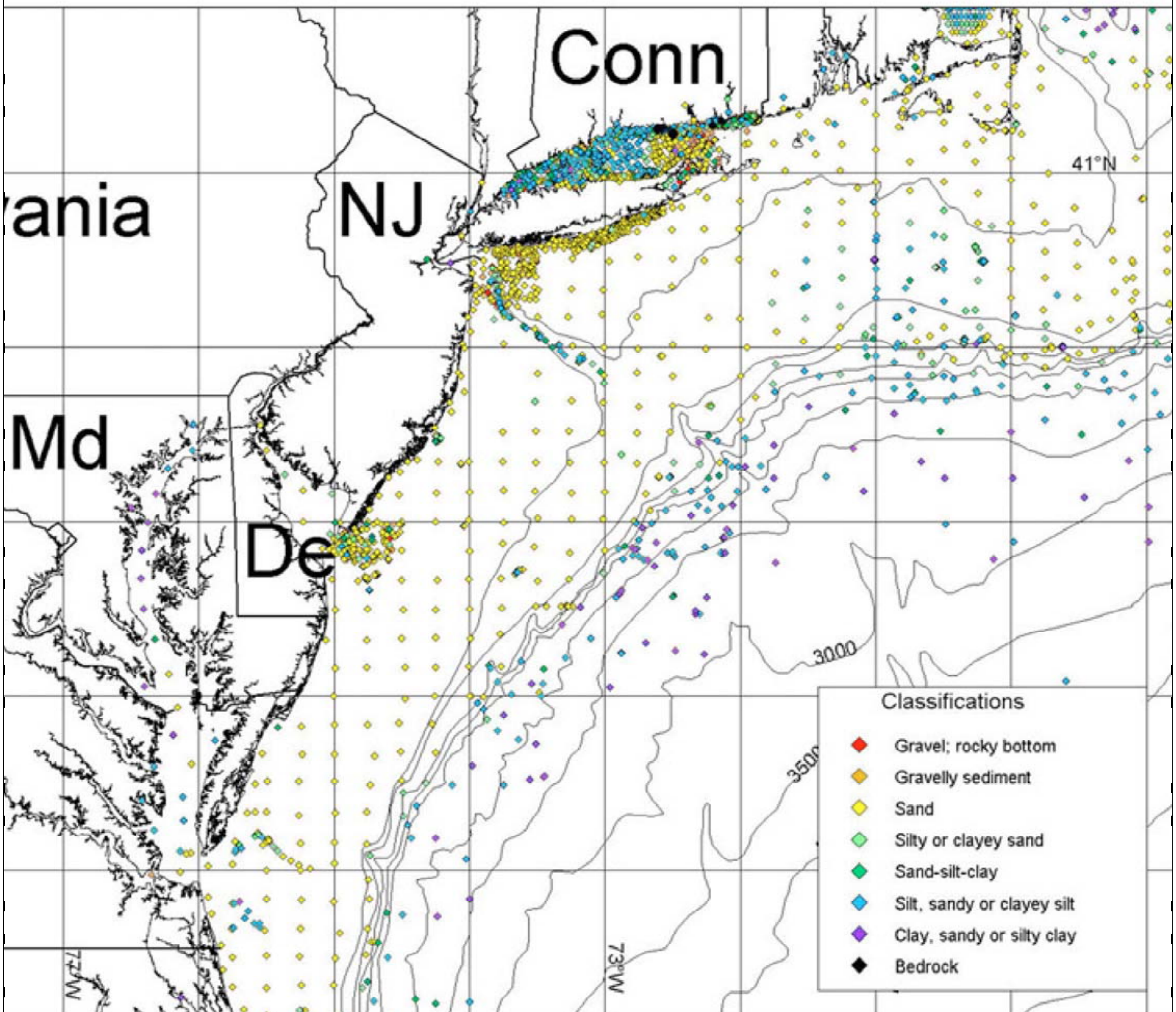
3.3.2.1 Implications of Water Pollution for Right Whale Health

Pollution and poor water quality may affect right whale health indirectly, by reducing the quantity and diversity of the zooplankton on which they feed, or more directly through ingestion and long-term storage in the blubber (fat layer). Pollutants can bioaccumulate – that is, increase in concentration as energy is transferred up the food chain. For this reason, chemical pollutant levels in mysticetes, such as the right whale, are generally several orders of magnitude lower than the levels found in seals or odontocetes (toothed cetaceans) because seals and odontocetes feed on fish at relatively high trophic levels, whereas most mysticetes feed on zooplankton, near the bottom of the chain (NMFS, 2005a).

Contaminants found in the coastal environment include suspended solids, organic debris, metals, synthetic organic compounds, nutrients, and pathogens. Chemical pollutants from oil spills, leaks, discharges, and organotins (leaching from hulls) may also enter the water as a side effect of shipping operations (Busbee *et al.*, 1999). The following contaminants are of particular concern with regard to right whale health (O' Shea *et al*., 1994; Reijnders *et al*., 1999).

- **Persistent organic pollutants:** Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins (PCDDs), polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDF)s, dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane (DDT), chlordanes, hexachlorocyclohexane (HCH), and other pesticides.
- **Flame retardants:** Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) and other brominated flame retardants.
- **Plasticizers:** Phthalate esters.
- **Surfactants:** Alkyphenol ethoxylates (e.g., NPEO–nonylphenoletoxylates).
- **New-era pesticides and herbicides.**
- **Municipal and industrial effluents:** Endocrine-disrupting compounds (e.g., synthetic estrogens, natural hormones, pulp byproducts).
- **Anti-fouling agents:** Organotins and replacement compounds.
- **Dielectric fluids:** PCB replacements (e.g., PCNs – polychlorinated napthalenes, PBBs – polybrominated biphenyls).
- **Aquaculture-related chemicals:** Antibiotics, pesticides.
- **Metals:** Methyl mercury (MeHg).

Sediment Classification in the Mid-Atlantic
from Cape Cod to Albemarle Sound



USGS science for a changing world

Figure 3-6

N

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Sediment Classification in the Carolina Trough

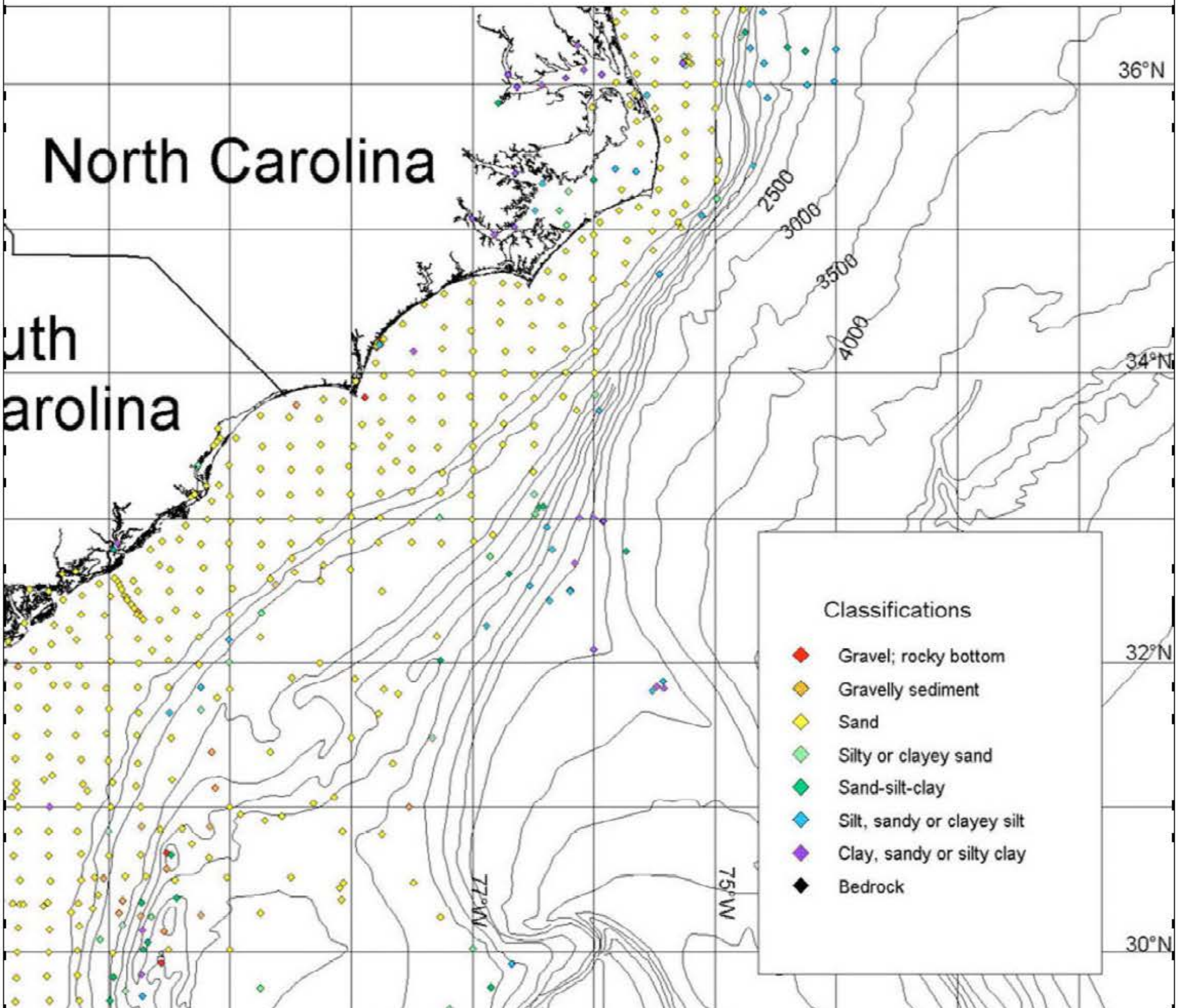
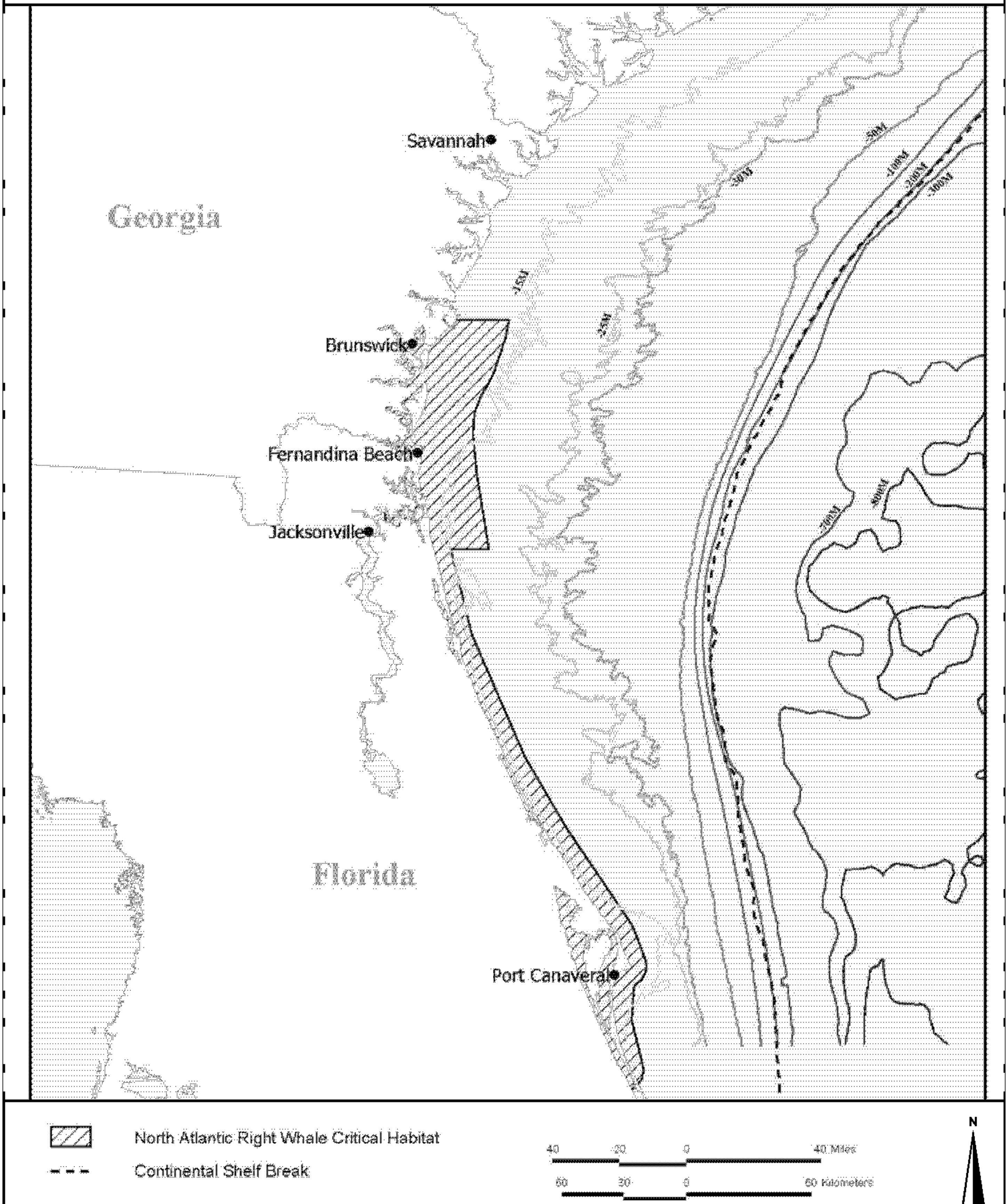


Figure 3-7

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Bathymetry in the Southeastern United States



Note: Map data not projected.

Figure 3-8

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Sediment Classification in the Blake Plateau Basin

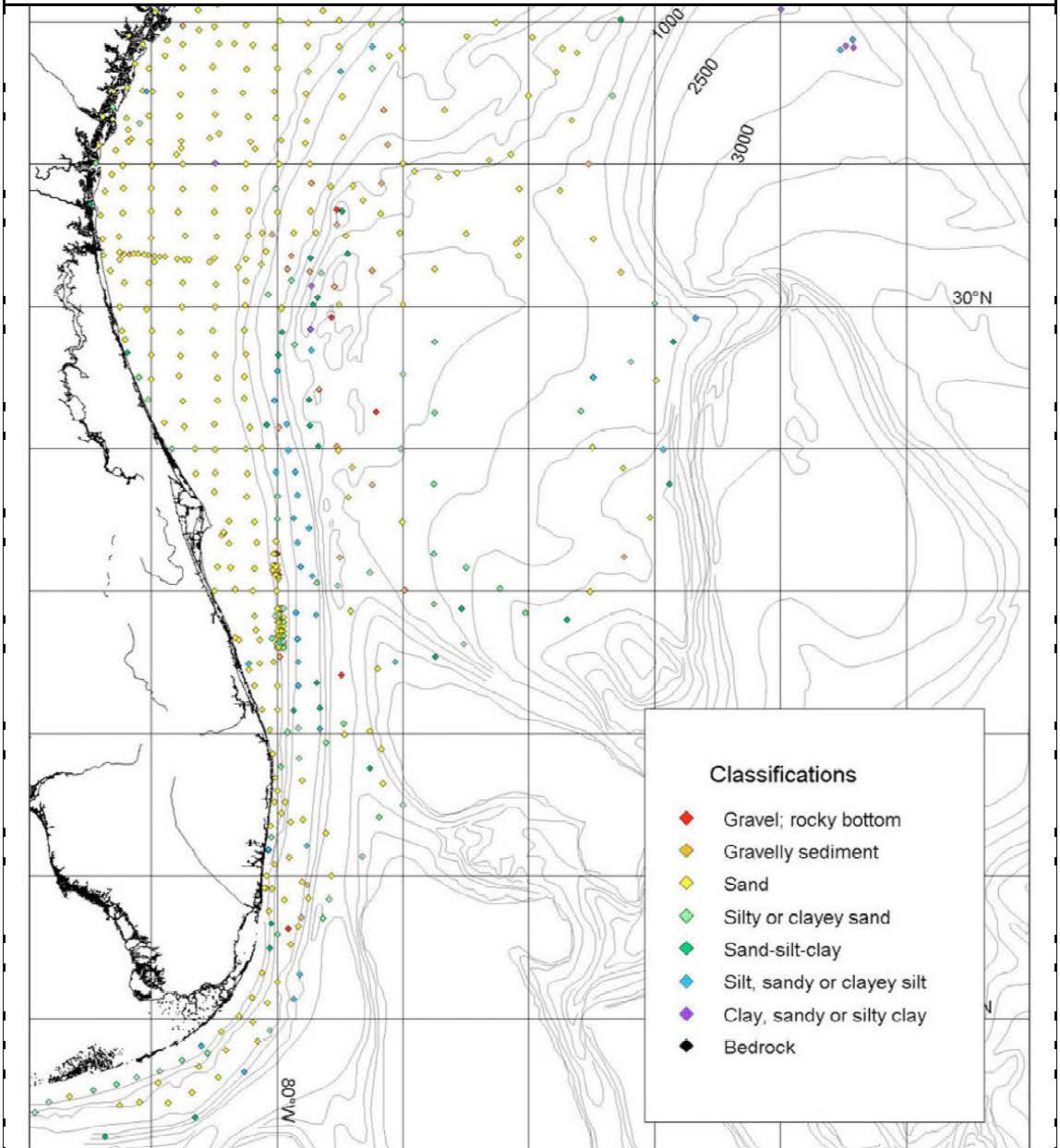


Figure 3-9

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Concentrations of organochlorines, including DDT, PCBs, HCHs, aldrin, and dieldrin, have been observed in many species of marine mammals, including right whales. PCBs have been found in samples of right whale blubber (Weisbrod *et al*., 2000) and, at low levels, in zooplankton sampled from Cape Cod Bay (Reeves *et al*., 2001). PCBs, DDT, and other organochlorines have been detected in northern right whale samples from the Bay of Fundy, Browns, and Baccarro Banks (Woodley *et al.*, 1991 *in* NMFS, 2005a). However, it is not known whether the levels detected are sufficiently high to be detrimental.

Another source of pollutants that may have an effect on right whale health and reproduction are biotoxins. Biotoxins are transferred to right whales through ingestion of copepods, such as *C. finmarchicus*, which consume PSP toxin-producing dinoflagellates such as *Alexandrium* and similar organisms (Doucette *et al*., 2006). Biotoxins are highly toxic compounds produced by harmful algal blooms (HABs).[5] Five major classes of biotoxins are associated with HABs: saxitoxins (responsible for paralytic shellfish poisoning); brevatoxins (responsible for neurotoxic shellfish poisoning in the SEUS); domoic acid (amnesic shellfish poisoning); okasdaic acid and dinophysistoxins (diarrhetic shellfish poisoning); and ciguatoxins. The first three of these classes have been implicated in marine mammal mortality events (Reeves *et al*., 2001).

While there is minimal evidence to date that right whales have been adversely affected by these biotoxins, they are present in the whales' environment and have been known to cause loss of equilibrium and respiratory distress; they may also affect feeding (Reeves *et al*., 2001). In addition to the findings of Durbin *et al*. (2002; see Section 3.1.2.3), recent research has confirmed the presence of PSP toxins in right whales by sampling their feces and prey species in the Bay of Fundy (Doucette *et al*., 2006). Doucette *et al*. (2006) also compared the amount of *Alexandrium* in the water with right whale calving rates to further investigate the relationship suggested by Durbin *et al*. (2002) but found no correlation. However, the possible impact of PSP toxins on feeding and diving behavior could indirectly affect the ability to conceive or to maintain pregnancy (Doucette *et al*., 2006). Even though more research is required to understand the specific effects of PSP toxins, evidence suggests that they may be contributing to the slow population-recovery rate.

Other pollutants are generated by vessels at sea. Discharges are regulated in state and Federal waters out to the Contiguous Zone, which includes waters contiguous to the territorial sea out to 24 nm (44 km). "Graywater" and "blackwater" are two types of waste discharges from vessels at sea. Graywater contains nonsewage waste from showers, baths, sinks, and laundries. It may contain food waste, oil and grease, cleaning products, and detergents. Blackwater is sewage, which is discharged according to the regulations described in Section 3.3.2.3 (Table 3-5). Discharges of untreated sewage in unregulated waters may cause eutrophication, that is, a high level of nutrients in the water, which can in turn lead to excessive plant growth that can deplete the oxygen in the water. This limits the oxygen available to other species and, in extreme cases, can harm or kill other organisms in the water. However, eutrophication is generally limited to inshore estuaries or slow-moving streams, which are affected by land-based pollution more than water-based sources, and it is unlikely to occur in right whale habitat. Marine engines can

[5] Algae are photosynthetic plant-like organisms that live in water. Most species of algae or phytoplankton are not harmful and serve as the energy producers at the base of the food chain. Occasionally, the algae grow very fast or "bloom" and accumulate into dense, visible patches near the surface of the water. "Red Tide" is a common name for this situation, whereby certain phytoplankton species contain redish pigments and bloom such that the waters appear red (NMFS, 2005a).

discharge oils, lubricants, and fuel. Discharges of bilge and ballast water may include residual oil, lubricants, and fuel (as well as biological organisms).

Table 3-5
Regulatory Requirements for Marine Vessel Pollution

Waste	Law or Regulation	Requirements and Thresholds
Blackwater (Sewage)	US Clean Water Act	Discharges of untreated sewage or sewage with a fecal coliform bacterial count greater than 200 colonies per 100 milliliters, or total suspended solids exceeding 150 milligrams per 100 milliliters are not allowed within 3 nm of the shoreline. Requires a certified operable Marine Sanitation Device (MSD) on every vessel (US and foreign) with an installed toilet.
	MARPOL Annex IV	The discharge of sewage into the sea is prohibited, except when the ship is discharging ground-up and disinfected sewage using a system approved by the administration at a distance of more than 4 nm from the nearest land, or sewage that is not comminuted or disinfected at a distance of more than 12 nm from the nearest land; or the ship has in operation an approved sewage treatment plant which has been certified by the administration. The effluent shall not produce visible floating solids in, nor cause the discoloration of, the surrounding water.
Graywater	US Clean Water Act	No restrictions on discharging graywater.
Solid Wastes, Marine Debris	MARPOL Annex V	Dumping floatable dunnage, lining, and packing material is prohibited within 25 nm of shore. The disposal of plastics is prohibited. Dumping other un-ground garbage is prohibited within 12 nm. Incinerator ash is typically considered nonhazardous, and may be disposed of at sea in accordance with International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships annex V. Ash identified as being hazardous must be disposed of ashore in accordance with Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
Toxic Wastes	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act	Dry-cleaning solvent (perchlorethylene [PERC]); batteries including lead acid, lithium, and nickel cadmium; some print-shop waste; and photo-processing waste containing silver in excess of 5 parts per million are classified as hazardous waste under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act and must be handled accordingly.
Oil	US Oil Pollution Act	No visible sheen or oil content greater than 15 parts per million within 12 nm. Oily waste must be retained onboard and discharged at an appropriate reception facility.
	MARPOL Annex I	All vessels of any type more than 400 gross tons traveling over international waters are required to have an approved Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP). Vessels must be equipped as far as practicable and reasonable with installations to ensure the storage of oil residues onboard and their discharge to reception facilities, or into the sea providing the ship is more than 12 nm from the nearest land, the oil content of the effluent is less than 100 parts per million, and the ship has in operation an oil-discharge monitoring and control system, oil-water separating equipment, and oil-filtering system or other installation.
Source: National Park Service (NPS) 2003.		

3.3.2.2 State Water Quality

Each state has water-quality standards that are approved by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The EPA compiles state water-quality reports (Clean Water Act [CWA] section 305[b]) into the National Assessment Database. All of the information in this section is from the 2002 National Assessment Database (EPA, 2002). In several cases, data were unavailable for coastal and ocean waters, in which case the category "bays and estuaries" was used, which encompasses some coastal waters. Water quality is fairly localized and, therefore, may vary within a particular region even though only one rating has been assigned. Also, near-coastal water quality may not be a good indicator of offshore water quality. The water-quality categories that the EPA utilizes are based on the designated uses assigned to the waters, activities such as swimming, propagation of aquatic life, etc. These nationally-developed water-quality standards are:

- **Good:** Waters fully support all of their designated uses.
- **Threatened:** Waters currently support all of their designated uses, but one or more of those uses may become impaired in the future if pollution-control actions are not taken.
- **Impaired:** Waters cannot support one or more of their designated uses.

If a state has threatened or impaired waters, the state description will also include causes of impairment and sources that generate these pollutants, or impairments.

NEUS Region

Maine

Maine's assessed[6] waters' overall water-quality attainment for ocean and near-coastal waters was rated 100 percent good for the state-designated use of fish, shellfish, and wildlife protection and propagation.

New Hampshire

New Hampshire's assessed measurements of near-coastal and ocean waters resulted in ratings of 98.9 percent good and 1.1 percent impaired for recreation. Waters designated for aquatic-life harvesting or areas that support coastal aquaculture were 100 percent impaired. The top three causes of impairments for these waters were dioxin, mercury, and PCBs. The major source of these contaminants was atmospheric deposition of toxic materials.

Massachusetts

Massachusetts' assessed waters' overall water-quality attainment for bays and estuaries was rated 65.83 percent good and 34.17 percent impaired for fish, shellfish, and wildlife protection and propagation. Recreational waters were 82.07 percent good and 17.93 percent impaired. Waters designated for aquatic-life harvesting (aquaculture) were 9.32 percent good and 90.68 percent impaired. Waters designated for aesthetic value were rated 89.75 percent good and 10.25 percent impaired. The top causes of impairment were pathogens, total toxics, priority organics, nutrients, and organic enrichment. Major sources of contaminants were unknown sources, municipal (urbanized high-density area), and combined sewer overflows.

Cape Cod Bay Monitoring Project

The Provincetown Center for Coast Studies (PCCS) organizes various research projects in Cape Cod Bay, including extensive habitat studies. These projects monitor water quality and the composition and distribution of planktonic species as indicators of the health of the bay and availability of food for right whales.

PCCS began a new project with the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority in response to the relocation of a municipal wastewater-discharge outfall tunnel 9 miles (mi) (15 km) into

[6] "Assessed" refers to the total square miles of water that were monitored and sampled in the state.

Massachusetts Bay and about 36 mi (58 km) from Cape Cod Bay. There were concerns that this nitrogen-rich sewage effluent would affect zooplankton diversity. The study concluded that nitrogen from the sewage is being assimilated by autotrophic organisms without affecting the diversity of the plankton community. Therefore, there have been no measurable changes to the dynamic food web in the short term. However, the short-term analysis of data at a limited number of sample sites raises the question of possible long-term effects that have not yet developed. Thus, in the future the project may shift focus to assess the potential cumulative or chronic effects to buffer the effluent over the long term (Moore *et al.,* 2005). Continued monitoring of Cape Cod Bay is vital to the recovery for right whales, as it is their major feeding ground, and this effluent is one of many possible factors that could change ecosystem parameters.

Rhode Island

Rhode Island's assessed waters for coastal shorelines were rated 100 percent good for the state-designated uses of recreation and aquatic-life harvesting.

MAUS Region

Connecticut

Connecticut's assessed waters for overall water-quality attainment are categorized as bays and estuaries, although this category includes offshore waters in Long Island Sound as well as coastal waters and beaches. For the designated use of recreation, the sampled waters were rated 87.34 percent good, 7.81 percent threatened, and 4.85 percent impaired. For fish, shellfish, and wildlife protection and propagation, waters were rated 61.25 percent good, 0.05 percent threatened, and 38.7 percent impaired. Waters designated for aquatic-life harvesting were rated 68.86 percent good and 31.14 percent impaired. The top five causes for impairment were nutrients, organic enrichment, pathogens, indicator bacteria, and nitrogen/ammonia. Major sources for contaminants were urbanized high-density areas, municipal point-source discharges, waterfowl, and combined sewer overflows.

New York

Water quality for New York's coastal shoreline-assessed waters was 100 percent good for the state-designated use of fish, shellfish, and wildlife protection and propagation.

New Jersey

Water quality for New Jersey's near-coastal and ocean-assessed waters was 21.2 percent good and 78.8 percent impaired for the use of fish, shellfish, and wildlife protection and propagation. No causes or sources for impairment were reported.

Delaware

Water quality for Delaware's coastal shoreline-assessed waters was 100 percent good for all three state-designated uses. These uses are fish, shellfish, and wildlife protection, recreation, and industrial.

Maryland

Water quality for Maryland's assessed waters in bays and estuaries was 9.8 percent good and 90.20 percent impaired. No causes or sources for impairment were reported.

Virginia

Water quality for Virginia's assessed waters for bays and estuaries was 5.83 percent good and 29.76 percent threatened, and 64.41 percent impaired for fish, shellfish, and wildlife protection and propagation. Waters designated for recreation were rated as 95.7 percent good, 0.03 percent threatened, and 4.27 percent impaired. Waters designated for aquatic-life harvesting were 79 percent good, 13.48 percent threatened, and 7.53 percent impaired. Some of the causes of impairment were nutrients, turbidity, organic enrichment and low dissolved oxygen. The major sources of contaminants were municipal point-source discharges, industrial point discharges, and nonpoint sources.

North Carolina

North Carolina's state water quality data were not reported on the EPA website. The "Water quality assessment and impaired waters list (2004 Integrated 305(b) and 303 (d) reports)" can be found at North Carolina's division of water quality website:
http://h2o.enr.state.nc.us/tmdl/General_303d.htm

South Carolina

South Carolina's assessed waters for bays and estuaries were rated as 81.36 percent good and 18.64 percent impaired for fish, shellfish, and wildlife protection and propagation. Waters designated for recreation were 93.35 percent good and 6.65 percent impaired. The top causes for impairment were organic enrichment, pathogens, turbidity, metals, and pH. The major sources for contaminants were natural sources, unknown sources, and industrial point-source discharge.

SEUS Region

Georgia

Georgia's assessed waters for overall water-quality attainment in bays and estuaries were rated as 100 percent impaired for fish, shellfish, wildlife propagation, and aquatic life harvesting. The top causes for impairment were dissolved oxygen, fish-consumption guidance, shellfishing ban, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls. The major sources of contaminants were industrial point-source discharge, municipal point-source discharges, and urban runoff/urban effects.

Florida

Florida's assessed waters for overall water quality attainment in bays and estuaries were rated 100 percent good for the state-designated use of recreation.

3.3.2.3 Marine Pollution Regulatory Framework

Relevant international and Federal laws and regulations pertaining to water quality along the eastern coast of the United States are listed below and summarized in Table 3-5. State laws and regulations are not identified because there would be no water-quality impacts on state waters (out to 3 nm [5.6 km]) from implementing the proposed measures.

The International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, modified by the Protocol of 1978, also known as MARPOL 73/78, minimizes vessel pollution by regulating the disposal of wastes from vessel operations, including oil, chemicals, sewage, garbage, and other harmful substances, into the ocean. Annex I of MARPOL requires the storage of oil residues and their discharge to reception facilities unless the oil content of effluent is less than 100 parts per million (ppm) and discharge is more than 12 nm (22 km) from the nearest land. Annex IV prohibits the discharge of sewage into the sea, with several exceptions. Annex V of MARPOL regulates the dumping of marine debris within 12 nm (22 km) of land. Vessels flagged under a country that is party to MARPOL 73/78 must comply with the requirements of the convention.

MARPOL 73/78 is implemented in the United States by the Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships (33 U.S.C. § 1901), under the lead of the USCG. Under the act, dumping is regulated within the territorial sea (12 nm [22 km]) and in some cases in the contiguous zone (24 nm [44 km]). This legislation restricts the discharge of untreated sewage within 12 nm (22 km). It allows the discharge of treated effluent in coastal waters except in designated No Discharge Areas. Some vessels treat water prior to discharging it beyond 12 nm (22 km) or hold waste water and other solid waste until they reach a shoreside treatment facility.

Solid waste includes food waste, bottles, plastic containers, cardboard, and paper. Marine debris may include fishing gear, building materials, packing materials, and other items (National Park Service [NPS], 2003). Solid waste and marine debris must be disposed of in accordance with Annex V of MARPOL (see preceding text). Solid waste, except for plastics[7], may be disposed of outside of 12 nm (22 km), and should not have an adverse effect on water quality. There is, however, the potential that marine animals (including sea turtles and sea birds) may accidentally ingest these items, which would have a negative effect on their health and could even cause death. Marine species may also become entangled in marine debris, which may cause injury, starvation, or death. Annex V is implemented and enforced in part by Regulation 9, which requires all ships of 400 gross registered tons (GRT) and above and every ship certified to carry 15 persons or more to maintain a Garbage Record Book, to record all disposal and incineration operations (International Maritime Association [IMO], 2004a).

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act or CWA is the principal US law controlling pollution activities in the nation’s streams, lakes, and estuaries. The USCG and EPA share responsibilities to implement the act. A number of the provisions included in the CWA contribute directly and indirectly to maintaining the water quality of the marine environment. Specifically, one of the goals of the Act is to provide for the protection and propagation of fish, shellfish, and wildlife (33 U.S.C. § 1251 (a)(2)) (NMFS, 2005a). Under Section 402, for any discharge of a pollutant from a point source to the navigable waters of the United States or beyond a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit must be obtained (33 U.S.C. § 1342). Any discharge to the territorial sea or beyond must comply with the Ocean Discharge criteria established under Section 403 (33 U.S.C. § 1343), or a permit will not be issued. The CWA prohibits the discharge of untreated sewage within all navigable waters[8] of the United States. Section 312 of the Act requires vessels with installed toilet facilities to contain marine sanitation devices, and if these devices treat the sewage, then the treated effluent may be discharged into coastal waters. Section 312 also allows the establishment of a No Discharge Area, where discharge of sewage from vessels is completely prohibited. The CWA has no restrictions on discharging graywater. States may have more stringent regulations on discharging graywater within state waters than these Federal requirements. The CWA generally prohibits discharges of

[7] Annex V of MARPOL totally prohibits of the disposal of plastics anywhere into the sea, and severely restricts discharges of other garbage from ships into coastal waters and “Special Areas” (IMO, 2004a).
[8] The term “navigable waters” means the waters of the United States, including the territorial seas (33 U.S.C. § 1362).

oil and hazardous substances into coastal or ocean waters except when permitted under MARPOL 73/78.

The Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (33 U.S.C. § 2701 *et seq.*) establishes an extensive liability scheme designed to ensure that in the event of a spill or release of oil or other hazardous substances, the responsible parties are liable for the removal costs and damages resulting from the incident. Under the act, waste discharged in waters within 12 nm (22 km) of shore may not have a visible sheen or oil content greater than 15 ppm. Oily water must be retained onboard and discharged at an appropriate reception facility.

The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 6901 *et seq.*) forbids the dumping at sea of the types of hazardous waste it regulates. If there is compliance with this law, then no hazardous wastes would be discharged in the ocean and there would be no impact on water quality.

The Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (MPRSA, P.L. 92-532), in addition to other provisions, has two basic aims: (1) to regulate international disposal of materials, and (2) to authorize related research. Title I of the Act, often referred to as the Ocean Dumping Act, prohibits dumping of all municipal sewage, sewage sludge, and industrial waste, and regulates the disposal of dredged material under a US Army Corps of Engineers permit. The EPA also designates sites and imposes strict tests for the disposal of dredged material. Research provisions concerning general and ocean-disposal research are contained in Title II; Title III authorizes the establishment of marine sanctuaries; Title IV established a regional marine research program; and Title V addresses coastal water-quality monitoring.

3.3.3 Air Quality

This section presents information on air-quality standards; an overview of baseline domestic/international ship emissions; transport and dispersion of air pollutants within the context of regional vessel traffic; and the regulatory framework for marine pollution prevention. The FEIS does not attempt to describe local air quality stemming from marine emissions, as such information is not readily available; however, information on regional air quality at sea is provided where data are available (Section 3.3.3.4).

3.3.3.1 National Ambient Air Quality Standards

Criteria pollutants are those for which the EPA has established National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) to protect public health and welfare (40 CFR 50). There are seven criteria pollutants with primary standards: ozone (O_3), carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen dioxide (NO_2), sulfur dioxide (SO_2), lead (Pb), particulate matter with aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 micrometers (PM_{10}), and particulate matter with aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 micrometers ($PM_{2.5}$).

3.3.3.2 Air Pollutants from Marine Vessels

Marine engines emit air pollutants, especially hydrocarbons (HC), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), and sulfur oxides (SO_x). Greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4), and nitrous oxide (N_20) are also emitted during waterborne travel (EPA, 1999). The criteria pollutants from marine engines are shown below in Table 3-6.

Table 3-6
Criteria Pollutant Emissions from Marine Vessels, 1997

Pollutant	Quantity Emitted (Thousands of short tons)	Percent of Total Emissions of Pollutant
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	85	0.1
Nitrogen Oxides (NO_x)	235	1.0
Volatile Organic Compound (VOCs)	50	0.3
Sulfur Dioxide (SO_2)	245	1.2
Particulate Matter (PM_{10})	31	0.1
Particulate Matter ($PM_{2.5}$)	22	0.3
Lead (Pb)	NA	NA

Note: Percentage of emissions from traditionally inventoried sources (does not include agriculture and forestry, fugitive dust, or natural sources like windblown dust). The table does not include recreational marine vessels.
Source: US Environmental Protection Agency, National Air Pollutant Emission Trends, 1900-1997.

Many factors determine emission levels and air impacts, including:

- Number of vessel trips.
- Emissions per volume of fuel consumed, per trip, or per distance traveled, by chemical.
- Distance traveled.
- Engine type, age, and emissions-control technology.
- Fuel consumed (by type), which affects emissions per mile.
- Travel characteristics: speed, acceleration, etc., which affect emissions per mile.
- Climatic conditions (temperature, wind, rain, etc.), which affect dispersion/dilution of pollutants and formation of secondary pollutants.
- Population density, which determines the number of people exposed to pollution.
- Sensitivity of local ecosystems (EPA, 1999).

Engine make and type, size, speed and load are the most influential factors (Corbett and Koehler, 2003). Corbett and Koehler (2003) estimated that the world fleet fuel consumption, calculated for all main and auxiliary engines in the internationally-registered oceangoing fleet (including military vessels), is approximately 289 million metric tons annually. However, the pollutants NO_x, SO_x, and CO_2 estimated in this model were higher than the actual fuel usage reported. The IMO estimates that sulfur emissions from ships are about four percent of total global sulfur emissions at 4.5 to 6.5 million tons per year. These emissions are generally well-dispersed except for certain high-travel shipping routes (IMO, 2005). NO_x emissions are estimated to account for seven percent of global emissions at 5 million tons per year and have regional impacts on acid rain and local port areas (IMO, 2005). Table 3-7 lists emission levels and fuel consumption for various cargo and passenger vessels.

Table 3-7
Modeled Cargo and Passenger Fleet Fuel Consumption and Emissions in 1996 and 2000 from the Main and Auxiliary Engines[a] at Normal Cruising Speed

Ship Type	N_2O, kt		NOx, Mt		CO, kt		NMVOC, kt		PM, kt		SO_2, Mt		CO_2, Mt		Fuel Consump-tion, Mt	
	96	00	96	00	96	00	96	00	96	00	96	00	96	00	96	00
Liquefied gas tanker	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	27	31	9	10	24	29	0.2	0.2	13	16	4	5
Chemical tanker	0.4	0.5	0.3	0.4	30	39	10	13	25	34	0.2	0.3	14	19	5	6
Oil tanker	2.4	2.4	2.0	2.1	178	185	57	60	172	180	1.4	1.5	93	97	29	31
Bulk ships[b]	2.4	2.4	2.6	2.6	224	226	73	73	222	223	1.6	1.6	96	97	30	30
General cargo[c]	2.1	1.9	1.8	1.7	190	174	62	57	95	113	0.7	0.8	82	75	26	24
Container	1.6	2.3	1.6	2.3	150	214	49	69	124	166	0.9	1.2	64	91	20	29
Ro-Ro ships[d]	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.8	72	76	23	25	33	48	0.2	0.3	31	33	10	10
Passenger vessels	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.4	31	38	10	12	15	21	0.1	0.2	13	16	4	5
Refrigerated cargo	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	29	28	9	9	15	15	0.1	0.1	12	12	4	4
Total ME	10.6	11.5	9.8	10.8	931	1010	302	327	726	829	5.5	6.2	419	455	132	144
Total (ME + AUX)	11.7	12.7	10.8	11.9	1024	1111	332	360	799	912	6.1	6.8	461	501	145	158

[a] Main engines (ME); auxiliary engines (AUX). Values are in metric tons (Mt) (106 t) or kilotons (kt) (103 t).
[b] Bulk dry and bulk dry/oil vessels.
[c] Including passenger/general cargo vessels.
[d] Including passenger/roll-on roll-off (ro-ro) vessels.
Source: (Endresen *et al*., 2003)

3.3.3.3 Transport and Dispersion of Marine Air Pollutants

The transport and dispersion of air pollutants in the marine environment are influenced by many factors, including global and regional weather patterns. At the local level, wind speed and direction, vertical air-temperature gradients, air-water temperature differences, and the amount of solar heating are primary factors affecting transport and dispersion of air pollutants (EPA, 2005a). There are many factors that determine where air pollutants are transported and how well they are diluted. Without a complex model, it is difficult to determine the fate of vessel emissions that are transported landward or taken up by the ocean.

Oceangoing vessels are moving point sources that disperse emissions. These moving point sources result in transient, short-lived air quality impacts on receptors both on land and at sea. Elevated concentrations at receptor points resulting from ships will last only a few minutes before the ship either moves away or the effluent plume moves away from the receptors. The magnitude of transient emissions is also directly dependent on the closest passing distance between the ship and a receptor. An increase in overall ship emission levels would require an increase in the number of ships in a specific area or the amount of effluent from each ship. When ship-traffic densities act to decrease distances between ships, navigational safety provisions dictate that ships maintain certain spacing, thereby reducing emission concentrations in a specific area. These measures will generally act to reduce the probability that any two ships' plumes will intersect and lead to elevated pollutant concentrations at receptors near or between ships. Barring any increases in per-ship emissions, the only time when systematic increases in concentrations might be expected is when ships sail in a fixed formation, as in a naval formation, or if a shipping lane decreases in area, which could result in a decrease in ship-to-ship distance in the formation.

If shipping lanes bring the average ship passage closer to a receptor, it is possible that average concentrations might increase at the receptor because for peak transient concentrations a reduction in ship-receptor distance results in larger pollutant concentrations. However, the recommended routes neither lead to increased near-shore congestion, nor a shift in the average position of the channels.

3.3.3.4 Regional Vessel Traffic and Air Quality

The mid-Atlantic region has the heaviest vessel traffic of the three regions on the East Coast, with 21,657 vessel arrivals in 2004. The MAUS region includes the majority of the ports on the East Coast, and also includes the busiest port on the coast – New York/New Jersey (described in detail in Section 3.4.1.2). The SEUS has the second-highest volume of vessel traffic on the East Coast, with 4,440 vessel arrivals in 2004. The northeastern region ranks third in overall vessel traffic, with 2,570 arrivals in 2004.

Air quality at sea in the mid-Atlantic, a high vessel-traffic region, has been measured in the vicinity of Wallops Island, Virginia through the Tropospheric Aerosol Radiative Forcing Observational Experiment (TARFOX). This study found that aerosol conditions in the region varied from relatively clean to moderately polluted. The sources of pollution included land-based sources on the East Coast of the United States as well as mineral dust that has been transported from North Africa (Russell *et al*., 1999). Additional information on the TARFOX can be found at *www.geo.arc.nasa.gov/sgg/tarfox*.

Data are currently unavailable for air quality at sea in the SEUS.

Air quality over water in the Northeast, which has less vessel traffic than the other two regions, has been measured intensively during the New England Air Quality Study (NEAQS). This study confirmed via O_3 profiling light detection and rating (LIDAR) that ozone concentrations over water bodies such as the Gulf of Maine can be rather high within 1,000 meters of the atmosphere during the middle of the day. In some cases ozone concentrations are considerably larger than the old 125 parts per billion (ppb) 1 hour NAAQS.[9] Observations made from the research vessel (R/V) Ron Brown (Senff *et al*., 2003) suggest that these concentrations persist over relatively large areas and cannot be considered transient, short-lived air quality impacts like those associated with ship plumes. Furthermore, given the elevated nature of these ozone-enriched layers, back trajectories suggest that much of the ozone and ozone precursors had their origin in the New York City and Boston urban plumes. An observation relevant to shipping traffic is that over the ocean the near-surface air chemistry is NO_x-limited and NO_x injections by shipping plumes could further increase the already-elevated ozone concentrations.

In addition to ozone, the NEAQS offshore observations found layers of high particulate matter (PM) concentrations that also seemed to originate from southwest of New England (Senff *et al*., 2003). Furthermore, some of the layers of particulate matter are localized in origin and can be extremely thin due to the suppressed vertical mixing in the surface of the ocean. The PM off the coast of New England is rather rich in secondary organic species when compared to other

[9] The allowable concentration of criteria pollutants is measured in one-hour intervals, which should not exceed the standard, 125 ppb for ozone. If the standards are exceeded, the area is in non-attainment for that pollutant.

continental plumes like those off China. However, sulfate is still a major fraction of the aerosol mass and shipping emissions will act to increase the offshore concentrations of aerosols.

3.3.3.5 Regulatory Framework for Marine Vessel Pollution Prevention

The Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 were the first statutes to provide the EPA with a regulatory mandate to control emissions from marine engines. Since then, a number of regulatory milestones have been reached regarding emissions from marine vessels. Of all of the marine boat/ship categories defined by the EPA and the USCG, large commercial (Category 1) ships contribute almost 85 percent of all open-water HC + NO_x emissions, according to an EPA document on control of emissions from marine diesel engines.[10] At present, there are two sources of marine regulation that are producing or will produce significant emissions reductions from commercial shipping.

International efforts exist to prevent marine emissions. Regulations for reducing air pollution from ships were adopted in the 1997 Protocol to MARPOL 73/78, and the new Annex VI entered into force on May 19, 2005. MARPOL Annex VI sets limits on sulfur oxide and nitrogen oxide emissions from marine vessels and prohibits deliberate emissions of ozone-depleting substances. It places a global cap of 4.5 percent mass per unit mass (m/m) on the sulfur content of fuel and includes a provision for IMO to monitor the worldwide average fuel sulfur content. Annex VI also has a provision to establish special SO_x Emission Control Areas, where the sulfur content of fuel must not exceed 1.5 percent m/m or ships must add an exhaust-gas cleaning system to the vessel (IMO, 2005). Other provisions include limits on NO_x emissions from diesel engines, prohibit onboard incineration of PCBs, and prohibit deliberate emissions of ozone- depleting substances such as halons and chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) (IMO, 2005).

The EPA is proposing a program to introduce more stringent emission standards for large marine diesel engines. The agency published an advanced notice of proposed rulemaking in the *Federal Register* on June 29, 2004, to announce the scope of the program to reduce NO_x and PM emissions from new marine diesel engines. Impacts of emissions on ozone may be reduced by lowering NO_x emissions in the open ocean (Endresen *et al.*, 2003). The EPA has implemented an additional set of controls on the sulfur in marine engine fuels. By 2004 sulfur content in fuels is to be reduced by 99 percent, which will result in a reduction of PM sulfate from fuel containing sulfur. An EPA analysis found that a reduction of 26 percent for HC, 29 percent for NO_x, and 38 percent for PM would result from the regulations. A discussion of the regulatory particulars can be found in the EPA fact sheet, “Overview of EPA’s Emission Standards for Marine Engines” (EPA420-F-04-031).

3.3.4 Noise

Noise in the ocean originates from a myriad of natural and anthropogenic sources. Natural sources of sound in the marine environment, such as from earthquakes, wind, and biologics, can range in frequency from below 1 Hz to above 100 kHz (NRC, 2003). Anthropogenic sources of noise in the marine environment are quite diverse with many producing sound for a particular purpose (e.g., oil and gas exploration, military activities such as sonar or explosives and acoustic scientific research) or incidental to their normal operations (e.g., construction and shipping).

[10] EPA420-R-99-026

Commercial shipping has been identified as one of the primary sources contributing to the increase in ambient (background noise) sound levels of the marine environment. For example, recent studies off the California coast have demonstrated a 3 decibel (dB) increase in the ambient sound level (i.e., doubling of background sound) from commercial shipping per decade (Andrew *et al*., 2002; McDonald *et al*., 2006). A major source of noise, from these types of vessels, results from propeller cavitation (when air spaces created by the motion of the propeller collapse), as well as noise generated from onboard machinery (NMFS, 2005d). The amount of noise produced by large commercial vessels depends on vessel type, size, speed, and engine type. The low-frequency sounds produced by commercial vessels have the potential to overlap with sounds used by large whales for critical life functions (e.g., communication) and are of concern.

Foreign waterborne trade has been steadily increasing over the years, with the number of large vessels predicted to double over the next two to three decades (NMFS, 2005d). Due to this prediction, research on trends in shipping, marine ambient noise, effects of long-term exposure of noise on marine mammals, as well as potential vessel quieting technologies should be investigated. Some of these issues have recently been addressed by two NOAA symposia on shipping noise and marine mammals (2004) and on vessel-quieting technology (2007) and are predicted to be continually addressed nationally and internationally due to the global nature of this issue.

3.4 Socioeconomic Characteristics

3.4.1 Port Areas, Existing Regulations, Traffic Corridors, and Vessel Types

3.4.1.1 Port Areas

Twenty-six port areas along the East Coast of the United States are identified as having the highest potential to be affected by the proposed action. The term port area is used because the port may include smaller ports within the general vicinity of a larger port, although they are not formally included within the boundaries of a single port authority. These port areas are listed in Table 3-8 and shown on Figure 3-10. The port areas have been grouped into port regions, as shown in the table.

3.4.1.2 Summary Descriptions of Port Areas and Operations

The following are brief descriptions of the facilities and operations at each of the port areas considered in this FEIS. For some of the port areas, more detailed descriptions are available in Appendix D.

Socioeconomic Study Areas

Figure 3-10

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Table 3-8
Socioeconomic Study Area

Port Region	Port Area
Northeastern United States – Gulf of Maine	Eastport, Maine Searsport, Maine Portland, Maine Portsmouth, New Hampshire
Northeastern United States – Off Race Point	Salem, Massachusetts Boston, Massachusetts
Northeastern United States – Cape Cod Bay	Cape Cod, Massachusetts
Mid-Atlantic – Block Island Sound	New Bedford, Massachusetts Providence, Rhode Island New London, Connecticut New Haven, Connecticut Bridgeport, Connecticut Long Island, New York
Mid-Atlantic – Ports of New York/New Jersey	New York City, New York
Mid-Atlantic – Delaware Bay	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania*
Mid-Atlantic – Chesapeake Bay	Baltimore, Maryland Hampton Roads, Virginia
Mid-Atlantic – Morehead City and Beaufort, North Carolina	Morehead City, North Carolina
Mid-Atlantic – Wilmington, North Carolina	Wilmington, North Carolina
Mid-Atlantic – Georgetown, South Carolina	Georgetown, South Carolina
Mid-Atlantic – Charleston, South Carolina	Charleston, South Carolina
Mid-Atlantic – Savannah, Georgia	Savannah, Georgia
Southeastern United States – Brunswick, Georgia	Brunswick, Georgia
Southeastern United States	Fernandina, Florida Jacksonville, Florida Port Canaveral, Florida
*Note: Wilmington, Delaware is also in Delaware Bay, but for the purposes of this analysis, is included with Philadelphia.	

Eastport, Maine

Eastport is the easternmost port in the United States. It is situated in a harbor behind Canada's Campobello Island. The waters of Passamaquoddy Bay and Cobscook Bay converge in Eastport, which, as a result, cause some of the highest tidal ranges in the United States. Due to this tidal action, the local waters are clean and productive. Eastport is home to one of the largest salmon aquaculture operations in the United States. Eastport is also centrally located to many of Maine's forest products industries, making transportation of these products economically efficient. [11]

Searsport, Maine

Searsport is located at the head of Penobscot Bay. The port has recently undergone a major reconstruction effort to better serve the needs of shippers moving products in and out of Maine, and through the onsite rail yard of the Montreal, Maine, and Atlantic Railway, to provide service to the heartlands of both the United States and Canada.[11]

[11] Maine Port Authority: http://www.maineports.com/

Portland, Maine

Portland Harbor, at the western end of Casco Bay, is the most important port on the coast of Maine. The ice-free harbor offers secure anchorage to deep-draft vessels in all weather. There is considerable domestic and foreign commerce in petroleum products, paper, wood pulp, scrap metal, coal, salt, and containerized goods. Portland is also the Atlantic terminus pipeline for shipments of crude oil to Montreal and Ontario. In 1998, Portland became the largest port in the Northeast based on throughput tonnages. A rail system connects the port to a national network that also reaches into Canada, and is one of the reasons shippers bypass the crowded and more costly port cities of southern New England and the mid-Atlantic.

The port has 11 terminals and piers, including several oil terminals, a passenger-vessel terminal, and a fish pier. Portland hosts a variety of international cruise lines, and frequent ferry services to maritime Canada operate from the ports of Portland and Bar Harbor (Port of Portland, 2005).

Portsmouth, New Hampshire

With a deep natural harbor and river, Portsmouth is one of the oldest working ports in the United States. Activity at the port includes pleasure boating and sport and commercial fishing in addition to bulk and general-cargo transport to and from points worldwide. In total, about five million tons of cargo enter or exit Portsmouth Harbor each year. Portsmouth's strategic location makes it ideal for import/export traffic with European trading partners and with businesses in the Middle East, Africa, and the Pacific Rim. The Port is ice-free year round – the closest such port to Europe. Rail service is available to the Port Authority and many other private facilities, while access to Interstate Highway 95 is only a half-mile away. Pease International Tradeport is 2 mi (3.2 km) away in Newington.[12]

Salem, Massachusetts

Salem, founded in 1626, has the second-largest and deepest natural harbor of the Commonwealth and is located on the northeastern coast of Massachusetts.[13] Salem's port facilities receive more than a million tons of coal and 3 million barrels of petroleum products each year. An ongoing major port expansion project will enlarge port capacity and allow for cruise-vessel and ferry service. These improvements are expected to reestablish the regional prominence of this historic seaport.

Boston, Massachusetts

Boston is the oldest continually-active major port in the Western Hemisphere, and is still growing. Since 1980, container traffic has tripled and Boston has become one of the most modern and efficient container ports in the country. Conley Terminal for containerized cargo shipments and Moran Terminal – currently leased to Boston Autoport for the import and distribution of automobiles – handle more than 1.3 million tons of general cargo, 1.5 million tons of nonfuel bulk cargos, and 12.8 million tons of bulk fuel cargos annually.

The passenger ship industry is also expanding in Boston. Numerous four- and five-star cruise lines such as Cunard, Norwegian Majesty, Hapag-Lloyd, and Silversea regularly call at the port. With 101 passenger ships scheduled to call in the 2005 season, Cruiseport Boston is considered one of the fastest-growing high-end cruise markets in the country. The Black Falcon Cruise

[12] Port of Portsmouth profile: http://www.seacoastnh.com/business/port.html
[13] Seaport Advisory Council webpage: http:www.mass.gov/seaports/salem.htm

Terminal, located in the Boston Marine Industrial Park, will serve over 210,000 cruise passengers in 2006. A full cruise season was planned for 2006 between April and October (MASSPORT, 2005). In 2007, from April through December 15, the cruise season expects 101 vessel calls.

Boston also hosts a large complex of privately-owned petroleum and liquefied natural gas terminals, which supply more than 90 percent of Massachusetts' petroleum-consumption needs. The port is home to two shipyards, numerous public and private ferry operations, world-renowned marine research institutions, marinas, and a major Coast Guard facility. It is also one of America's highest-value fishing ports.

The Boston Harbor Navigation Improvement Project currently underway will deepen portions of Boston's Inner Harbor and surrounding areas in order to allow a larger class of vessels to call in the Port. Upon completion of the dredging, the enhanced accessibility of Boston's channels will improve the Port of Boston's competitive position and provide a substantial economic benefit to New England (MASSPORT, 2005).

Cape Cod, Massachusetts

Cape Cod Bay is enclosed by the Cape Cod peninsula on the south and east and the mainland of Massachusetts on the west. The Cape Cod Canal creates a shortcut for vessel traffic from Buzzard's Bay to Cape Cod Bay. Mariners traveling north or south use the canal instead of routing around Cape Cod. This canal is 480 feet wide and 32 feet deep (146 m wide and 9.8 m deep) at mean low water.[14] A small port in Provincetown on the tip of Cape Cod is utilized by commercial fishing vessels, whale-watching vessels, small cruise boats, ferry boats, and other commercial and recreational vessels.

New Bedford, Massachusetts

New Bedford is located on the southeastern coast of Massachusetts. It provides access to New England and Canadian markets and has established itself as one of the busiest ports in the state. Since the early 1960s, New Bedford has been one of the area's largest handlers of perishable goods, servicing vessels from around the world. Shipments include fruit, vegetables, and bulk commodities of frozen fish and meat products. Currently, New Bedford has various vessel berths and is able to accommodate the largest refrigerated vessels afloat.[15] Commercial fishing products, such as frozen fish, are transported from this port to various destinations in the United States. Using Federal grants and local funds, the city and the Harbor Development Council are planning a $1 million, 8,500-square-foot passenger terminal at State Pier to support passenger ferry service.

Providence, Rhode Island

Providence is New England's third largest city and the Northeast's premier deep-water multimodal port facility for international and domestic trade. The Port of Providence, or ProvPort, was officially founded in 1994 as a fully licensed, bonded Deep Water Port specializing in bulk and break-bulk commodities. In the past ten years, the port has added trading connections with Central and South America, Europe, the Far East, Russia, Africa, Australia, and New Zealand. More than 15 tons of cargo has passed through ProvPort since it opened, including

---

[14] www.nae.usace.army.mil/recreati/ccc/navigation/navigation.htm
[15] Seaport Advisory Council: http://www.mass.gov/seaports/newbed.htm

such commodities as cement, chemicals, coal, heavy machinery, liquid petroleum products, lumber, and steel products.[16]

New London, Connecticut

The Port of New London is located in Connecticut on Long Island Sound. The Port of New London is a historic whaling port, currently utilized by commercial shipping vessels as well as passenger vessels. The Block Island Sound and Cross Sound Ferries operate out of this port. The USCG Academy and a naval submarine base are located in New London.

New Haven, Connecticut

The Port of New Haven is located on Long Island Sound. As the largest deep-water port in Connecticut, the Port of New Haven is an important contributor to the regional economy. In 2002, 55 percent of the waterborne commerce (by short tons) in Connecticut moved through New Haven. Since 2002, New Haven's port traffic has increased by approximately 17 percent, and its share of Connecticut's total traffic has increased 13 percent. The Port primarily handles petroleum and manufactured goods.[17]

Bridgeport, Connecticut

The Bridgeport Port Authority was created in 1993. Currently, Bridgeport is underutilized but growing. The primary tenant is the Bridgeport-Port Jefferson Steamboat Company, a year-round passenger and vehicular ferry service between Bridgeport and Port Jefferson in Long Island, NY. Expected future developments include barge feeder service and high-speed ferry service between Bridgeport, Stamford, and New York.

Long Island, New York

The ports located on Long Island, New York are not as busy as the Port of NY/NJ, although they are frequented by tank barges, tankers, and passenger vessels. There is a regular ferry service from Port Jefferson, NY to Bridgeport, CT, which crosses Long Island Sound. Cold Spring Harbor on Long Island is a historical maritime port.

New York – New Jersey

The port of New York and New Jersey, a natural deep-water harbor that covers 1,500 square miles (sq mi) (3,885 sq km) approximately 9 mi (14.5 km) from the Atlantic Ocean, is the gateway to the densest and wealthiest consumer market in the world. Each year, more than 25 million tons of general cargo move through the port, which has more than 1,100 waterfront facilities, most of which are privately owned and operated. The remaining facilities are owned or operated by railroads serving the port itself, the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey, and by the city, state, and the Federal government (United States Coast Pilot [USCP] 2, 2005). Four major terminals handle cargo and containerships. A passenger ship terminal, the New York Cruise Terminal, is operated by P&O Ports North America for the City of New York. This terminal provides five berths that can accommodate some of the largest cruise ships. The cruise lines calling there include Carnival, Celebrity, Costa, Crystal Cruises, Cunard, Holland America, Norwegian, P&O Cruises, Princess, Radisson Seven Seas, Royal Caribbean, Seabourne, and Silversea (Port Authority of NY/NJ, 2005).

---

[16] Providence Port Authority website: http://www.provport.com
[17] New Haven Port Authority: http://www.cityofnewhaven.com/govt/Port_Authority

A billion dollars worth of port improvement initiatives is preparing the New York port area to accommodate growing demand, including ongoing dredging projects.

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

The Port of Philadelphia is at the intersection of the Delaware and Schuylkill Rivers. For more than 300 years Philadelphia has been an important port city and a major center for international commerce. Philadelphia and its international seaport maintain a preeminent position in several areas of trade, such as the importing of perishable cargoes from South America and high-quality paper products from Scandinavia (Philadelphia Port Authority, 2005). The port has two major terminals with more than 45 deep-water piers and wharves and is also a Strategic Military Port (Philadelphia Regional Port Authority, 2005). The port authority has plans to initiate a Delaware River Channel-Deepening Project. Vessel arrivals for the Port of Wilmington, Delaware are included with Philadelphia in the socioeconomic analysis contained in this FEIS.

Baltimore, Maryland

The port of Baltimore, which supports both commercial shipping and passenger-vessel industries, is located at the head of navigable waters of the Patapsco River, approximately 12 mi (19.3 km) northwest of the Chesapeake Bay. Baltimore's location provides immediate access to the 6.8 million people in the Washington/Baltimore region, the nation's fourth-largest and one of the wealthiest consumer markets in the United States.[18] Additionally, the port's inland location makes it the closest Atlantic port to major Midwestern population and manufacturing centers, putting it within a day's reach of one-third of all US households. Baltimore is one of the country's top container terminals, with high-tech, computerized facilities that greatly increase the port's efficiency and cost-effectiveness. The port has six public terminals and seven private ones, with more than 200 piers and wharves owned by both the Maryland Port Administration and private companies (USCP 3, 2005).

Hampton Roads, Virginia

The port area of Hampton Roads is located in southeastern Virginia, at the southwest corner of Chesapeake Bay, 18 mi (29 km) from the open sea. It encompasses 25 sq mi (64.75 sq km) of accessible waterways. In terms of general cargo, Hampton Roads is the second largest port on the East Coast, after the Port of New York-New Jersey (Hampton Roads Maritime Association [HMRA], 2005). It includes the ports of Norfolk and Newport News, and has more than 200 piers and wharves (USCP 3, 2005). A new terminal is scheduled to open in 2007 on the Elizabeth River in Portsmouth that will allow the port to handle an additional 500,000 containers per year (HRMA, 2005). The City of Norfolk has plans to build a new terminal to support the growing cruise industry.

In addition to being a major commercial port, Hampton Roads is home to the US Atlantic Fleet and the largest naval base in the world, in Norfolk. Approximately 58 Navy vessels are homeported in Norfolk. The Hampton Roads area is also home to one of the highest concentrations of Coast Guard personnel in the country. The South Atlantic Region of the US Department of Transportation's Maritime Administration (MARAD) in Norfolk is responsible for all MARAD operations on the East Coast (HRMA, 2005).

[18] Maryland Department of Transportation: www.mdot.state.md.us.

Morehead City, North Carolina

The port of Morehead City is located 4 mi (6.4 km) from the ocean on the Newport River and Bogue Sound. It is one of the deepest ports on the East Coast. The port has 5,500 ft (1,676 m) of continuous wharf, two berths for loading and unloading, and handles break-bulk and bulk cargo. Morehead City is a major port for phosphate products. Container traffic was facilitated by the opening of two inland terminals in the 1980s. More expansions are being planned.[19]

Wilmington, North Carolina

The Port of Wilmington is located on the east bank of the Cape Fear River. It has facilities to handle containerized, bulk cargo, and break-bulk cargo.[19] It is close to the center of the Southeast market, the fastest-growing region in the country.

Georgetown, South Carolina

The Port of Georgetown is South Carolina State Ports Authority's dedicated bulk cargo and break-bulk cargo facility. Top commodities are steel, salt, cement, aggregates, and forest products (South Carolina State Ports Authority [SCSPA], 2005).

Charleston, South Carolina

Charleston is the largest city and port in South Carolina. The port of Charleston consists of five terminals dedicated to commercial cargo and containers (SCSPA, 2005). It also has a cruise terminal, which hosted about 49 arrivals in 2005. Norwegian Cruise Line, Carnival, Clipper, Royal Caribbean, and several other smaller cruise companies call at this port. MARAD also utilizes several piers at the former Navy Yard.

Savannah, Georgia

The port of Savannah is Georgia's chief port. It has two deep-water terminals with numerous wharves owned by the Georgia Ports Authority and private entities (Georgia Port Authority [GPA], 2005). The Georgia Port Authority has been planning for the expansion of Savannah Harbor since 1999. This project would deepen the channel to a maximum depth of 48 ft (14.6 m). An EIS assessing the impacts of the proposed dredging project is currently being prepared (GPA, 2005). The Elba Island LNG terminal, owned and operated by Southern LNG, is located on the Savannah River.

Brunswick, Georgia

The Port of Brunswick is located on the Brunswick and East Rivers. There are three terminal facilities owned by the Georgia Ports Authority. These terminals handle break-bulk, bulk and roll-on roll-off (ro-ro) vessels. There is a harbor-deepening project planned for the Port of Brunswick that would increase the channel depth from 30 to 36 ft (9.8 m to 11 m) (GPA, 2005).

Fernandina Beach, Florida

Fernandina Beach is the main center of activity on Amelia Island. The port specializes in break-bulk forest products and container liner services to the Caribbean and South America.

[19] http://www.ncports.com.

Jacksonville, Florida

The Jacksonville Port Authority (JAXPORT) is a full-service international trade seaport operating three public terminals and one passenger cruise terminal. Of 27 principal piers and wharves, six are owned by JAXPORT; the others are privately owned and operated (USCP 2, 2005). Celebrity and Carnival cruise lines operate out of this port (Jacksonville Port Authority, 2005).

Port Canaveral, Florida

Port Canaveral is strategically located on Florida's central Atlantic Coast and has intermodal connections to reach all of Florida and other states in the Southeast. In addition, it is an ideal hub between the southeastern United States, the Caribbean, and Central America. More than 3 million tons of bulk cargo moves through the port every year. Products include fresh produce, frozen food, juice concentrates, milled lumber, bagged cement, steel, and newsprints.

3.4.1.3 Existing Vessel Regulations

The Ports and Waterways Safety Act of 1972 authorized the USCG to implement measures to control and supervise vessel traffic to ensure navigational safety and environmental protection in US ports and waterways. Under this authority, the USCG conducts Port Access Routes Studies (PARS) for changes in vessel operations, including the one conducted of vessel-routing measures to protect right whales. The Act also authorizes the USCG to require vessels to carry devices that are compatible for use with the Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) system. The VTS is designed to improve the safety and efficiency of vessel traffic and to protect the environment through a national transportation system that collects, processes, and disseminates information on the marine operating environment and maritime vessel traffic in major US ports and waterways. The VTS system was established under Chapter V (Safety of Navigation) of the International Convention on the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS). The convention states that governments may establish a VTS when the volume of traffic or the degree of risk justifies such services (IMO, 2004b). Currently, the only VTS within the geographical scope of the operational measures is in New York Harbor.

The USCG also issues periodic notices to mariners regarding information about aids to navigation, hazards to navigation, and other information regarding navigational safety (USCG, 2004). In April 2005, the USCG updated the Broadcast Notice to Mariners regarding the presence of right whales within 30 nm (56 km) of the coast along the US mid-Atlantic. Notice to Mariners is broadcast via VHF and single-side-band radios and published for distribution. The current message states that right whales are prone to vessel collisions, approaching within 500 yards (yds) (457 m) is prohibited, and provides several sources to obtain information on sightings and advisories. The new message suggests that vessel operators use caution and proceed at safe speeds in areas used by right whales. In 2007, the notice was updated with a message that NOAA recommends speeds of 10 knots or less in areas used by right whales.

The USCG designates Regulated Navigation Areas (RNAs) to control vessel traffic by specifying times of vessel entry, movement, or departure to, from, within, or through ports, harbors, or other waters. There are several designated RNAs within the geographic scope of the proposed rulemaking. The RNA in the Chesapeake Bay Entrance, around Hampton Roads, Virginia, and adjacent waters, requires that all vessels of 300 GRT or greater reduce speeds to 8 knots in the vicinity of the Naval Station Norfolk, to improve security measures and reduce the potential threat to Naval Station Norfolk security that may be posed by these vessels (67 FR 41337). This temporary final rule was republished in the *Federal Register* on December 2002 (68 FR 2201). This rule placed a 5-knot speed limit in Little Creek, a 6-knot speed limit in the southern branch of the Elizabeth River, and a 10-knot speed limit in Norfolk Harbor Reach. The RNA in the Long Island Sound Marine Inspection and Captain of the Port Zone excludes all vessels from operating within 700 yds (640 m) of the Millstone Nuclear Power Plant or 100 yds (91 m) from an anchored USCG vessel, to ensure public safety and prevent sabotage or terrorist acts. The rule also includes speed restrictions in the vicinity of Naval Submarine Base New London and Lower Thames River, whereby vessels 300 GRT or more are restricted to 8 knots and lower speeds. This rule was effective from December 2001 to June 2002.

The Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 (COLREGS) established “safe speeds” for mariners and traffic-separation schemes. Rule 10 sets out the navigational rules for vessels operating in or near TSSs. Regulation 8 of SOLAS states that the IMO is the only organization competent to deal with international measures concerning the routing of ships (IMO, 2004a).

In July 2004, Canada, Transport Canada, the World Wildlife Federation, and others submitted a proposal to the IMO to move shipping lanes in the Bay of Fundy away from important right whale feeding grounds. The proposal was adopted by the IMO at its annual meeting of the Marine Safety Committee in December of 2002 in London, England, and was enacted in 2003 (WWF, 2003). This shift in the TSS added 5 mi (8 km) to the distance traveled for vessels calling at Saint John and 11 mi (18 km) for vessels calling at Bayside and Eastport. Currently marine scientists and Transport Canada are developing a proposal for the implementation of an ATBA in Roseway Basin.

Regulation 19, Chapter V of SOLAS, requires that all vessels of 300 gross tonnage and greater engaged in international voyages, cargo ships of 500 gross tonnage and greater not engaged in international voyages, and passenger ships (irrespective of size) built on or after July 1, 2002, carry an Automated Identification System (AIS) capable of providing information about the ship to other ships and to coastal authorities automatically (IMO, 2004b). The Regulation also applies to ships built before July 2002 engaged in international voyages, according to the following timetable:

- Passenger ships by 1 July 2003.
- Tankers by 1 July 2003.
- Ships, other than passenger ships and tankers, of 50,000 gross tonnage and greater by 1 July 2004.

Ships other than passenger ships and tankers from 300 to 50,000 gross tonnage were required to have AIS by 31 December 2004. It is possible that AIS could be used to alert mariners when whales are sighted.

Port State Control (PSC) is an international protocol developed by the IMO that gives authority to a nation state to inspect foreign ships and verify that the ship and its crew are in compliance with international regulations (IMO, 2005). The United States is a signatory to IMO protocols and the USCG is the lead PSC agency in the United States. The USCG is also the lead agency in developing guidelines for the International Ship and Port Security (ISPS) compliance inspections.

As a sovereign state, the United States has extensive authority to regulate ships entering its ports and to establish port-of-entry conditions. Therefore, the United States has the authority to require foreign flag vessels calling at US ports to adhere to the vessel operational measures to reduce ship strikes.

Vessel Traffic

Several types of routing measures are used by the USCG and IMO to provide safe access routes to and from ports, including recommended routes, anchorage/no anchorage areas, and TSSs. The purpose of a TSS is to separate opposing streams of traffic by appropriate means and establish traffic lanes (33 CFR 167). TSSs have been adopted by the IMO in certain areas of the world to aid in navigation safety; all vessels must adhere to operating rules within these routes, although vessels may enter a TSS anywhere along its course. There are several TSSs in the waters along the East Coast.

Northeast

There are two internationally-adopted TSSs in the Northeast. One has been established in the approaches to the harbor of Portland, Maine. This TSS consists of directed inbound and outbound traffic lanes with a separation zone and a precautionary area. The second TSS has been established in the approach to Boston, Massachusetts. It originates in the Great South Channel, heads in a northerly direction to a point just off the easterly side of Provincetown, from which it continues in a northwesterly direction, crossing Stellwagen Bank and ending in a Precautionary Area off the entrance to Boston Harbor (NOS, 1993a). The Boston TSS intersects the Great South Channel right whale critical habitat and several of the proposed management areas.

In addition to TSSs, there are other nonofficial, but highly-utilized areas or lanes in that area. The majority of the vessels transiting Cape Cod Bay are tugs and barges, which generally operate on the western side of the bay. Some vessels cross the right whale critical habitats northbound to ports in Boston, New Hampshire, Maine, and Canada, and a small portion calls at Provincetown, Massachusetts, (Russell *et al.*, 2005) and southbound to the Canal. Vessels also transit Stellwagen Bank via the Cape Cod Canal (NOS, 1993a). Analysis of Mandatory Ship Reporting System (MSRS) data found that traffic headed for Massachusetts from the east generally uses four “high-use routes” that pass through the Great South Channel critical habitat and Stellwagen Bank and converge near the Boston Approach (Ward-Geiger *et al.*, 2005).

Overall, the area experiences heavy vessel traffic, including within the two critical habitat areas and a national marine sanctuary. There were no existing routes for vessels traveling into or out of the Cape Cod Canal, until the recommended routes within Cape Cod Bay were established in November 2006.

Mid-Atlantic

Significant amounts of ship traffic utilize ports in the mid-Atlantic. Coastwise (moving up and down the coast) ship traffic travels through the right whale’s migratory corridor and vessels approaching and leaving ports intersect the migratory corridor. Some mid-Atlantic ports have domestic or internationally-adopted TSSs. TSSs exist for the approaches into Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island, and Buzzards Bay, Massachusetts through Rhode Island Sound (USCP 2, 2005). There are also TSSs into the approaches of Delaware Bay and Chesapeake Bay. The Off New York TSS has four approaches: two eastern approaches – off Nantucket and off Ambrose Light, one southeastern approach, and one southern approach (USCP 2, 2005).

Southeast

The major ports in this area are Jacksonville, Fernandina, Brunswick, and Canaveral. There are no internationally-adopted traffic schemes in this region. A MSRS is in effect within the southeastern right whale critical habitat. This system does not specify routing measures, although it provides mariners with information on the location of right whales in the area. Upon receipt of the information, the mariner can decide if a heading change is necessary based on the whales' location. This system also yields data on the location of vessels and their routes.

Analysis of data received from the MSRS identified two "high-use" routes associated with the approach to Jacksonville, one of the most frequented ports, followed by Brunswick, and Fernandina Beach (Ward-Geiger *et al.*, 2005). Both of these routes have southern approaches, although one is oriented more toward the east than the other. Most large ship traffic does not navigate coastwise through the SEUS. Northbound traffic generally stays in the Gulf Stream to take advantage of the current and remains east of the proposed Southeast management area. Southbound traffic is sparse and tends to stay off the coasts of Georgia and Florida. Tug and barge, and recreational traffic tend to use coastwise routes.

3.4.1.4 General Vessel Characteristics

Vessel Types

A range of vessel types call at East Coast ports and could be affected by the proposed operational measures. For the purpose of the economic analysis, the following 12 vessel types were considered:

- Bulk carriers
- Combination carriers
- Containerships
- Freight barges
- General cargo vessels
- Passenger vessels
- Refrigerated cargo vessels
- Ro-Ro cargo vessels
- Tank barges
- Tank ships
- Towing vessels
- Other (includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships)

East Coast Arrivals by Type

Table 3-9 shows how many ships in each category arrived at the 26 port areas in 2003 and 2004, based on the USCG vessel-arrival database.[20] In 2003, there were 25,532 vessel arrivals at the ports considered here. In 2004, arrivals increased by 7.3 percent, to 27,385 arrivals.

[20] Reconciliation of the USCG data is described in detail in the supporting Economic Impact Report, prepared by Nathan Associates, Inc. Vessel arrival data for 2005 through 2007 did not became available until after the majority of work on the economic analysis had been completed. Vessel-arrivals data for 2003 and 2004 provide a suitable

Containerships were the most numerous, with 8,623 arrivals in 2003 (about one third of all arrivals) and 8,886 arrivals in 2004 (a little under one third of all arrivals). Tank ship was the next most frequent vessel type, with 5,439 arrivals in 2003 and 5,513 in 2004. Other significant vessel types include bulk carriers (3,149 arrivals in 2004), ro-ro cargo vessels (3,054 arrivals in 2004), and general cargo vessels (1,843 arrivals in 2004). These top five vessel types accounted for 85 percent of total vessel arrivals in 2003 and 82 percent in 2004.

Table 3-9
East Coast Vessel Arrivals by Vessel Type, 2003 and 2004

Vessel Type	2003	2004
Bulk carrier	2,743	3,149
Combination carrier	150	106
Containership	8,623	8,886
Freight barge	243	274
General cargo vessel	1,752	1,843
Passenger vessel	1,229	1,666
Refrigerated cargo vessel	621	548
Ro-Ro cargo vessel	3,107	3,054
Tank barge	1,127	1,492
Tank ship	5,439	5,513
Towing vessel	416	745
Other[1]	82	109
Total	**25,532**	**27,385**

[1] Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.
Source: Nathan Associates Inc., 2005.

Vessel Weight

In addition to type, vessel arrivals are also analyzed here by dead weight tons (DWT) and/or GRT, which are the customary units used by the shipping industry for classifying vessels by size category to estimate vessel operating costs.

In most categories, a range of ship weights is represented. On average, combination carriers are the largest, with an average weight of 74,697 DWT in 2003 and 59,777 DWT in 2004. Tank ships are next, with an average of 54,513 DWT in 2003 and 57,060 DWT in 2004. The average containership was 40,895 DWT in 2003 and 40,760 DWT in 2004. Dry bulk carriers were the only other vessel type with an average DWT in excess of 30,000 DWT, registering 36,193 DWT in 2003 and 36,620 DWT in 2004.

---

basis for identifying the level of economic impact for later years, as annual variations in the composition and volume of vessel traffic are relatively modest. For example, while new and larger vessels come into service each year, these new vessels would not significantly alter the average vessel operating costs used in this analysis by type and size of vessel. Similarly, the annual growth in overall traffic would affect all alternatives analyzed and pales in significance when compared to the large differences amongst the alternatives analyzed.

East Coast Arrivals by Weight

The size of vessels calling at East Coast ports can vary considerably depending on a number of factors including cargo and vessel type, length of ocean voyage, port and channel draft limitations at the loading or unloading port, customers' preferred consignment size, and vessel-routing considerations. For the entire East Coast, 38 percent of vessel arrivals are comprised of vessels less than 20,000 DWT. Approximately 24 percent of arrivals are of vessels between 20,000 and 40,000 DWT, 25 percent between 40,000 and 60,000 DWT, and 13 percent over 60,000 DWT in 2003 and 2004.

In 2003, the port area of Portland had the highest average vessel DWT (53,810) on the East Coast. The port area of Philadelphia was second with an average of 46,371 DWT. Large tankers bringing principally fuel oil for local power plants account for more than 50 percent of the arrivals to both these port areas. High average vessel DWTs were also reported in 2003 for the port areas of Salem, MA (44,738) and Hampton Roads (42,749). The average vessel DWT by port area was similar in 2004 to what it was in 2003. (The supporting Economic Impact Report provides a further analysis of average vessel size by DWT quartile for each of the port areas and vessel size by vessel type.)

Arrivals by Port Area

The potential for each port area to be affected by the proposed action varies with the amount of shipping activity occurring every year. Measures of this activity are the number and combined weight of vessels calling at each port. Data Chart 3-1 summarizes arrival data by port region, port area, and DWT for 2003 and 2004.

As noted above, in 2003, there were 25,532 vessel arrivals at the ports considered in this FEIS, and 27,385 in 2004. Considering arrivals into each port region, the most active region in both years was the Port of New York/New Jersey, with 5,426 and 5,550 vessel arrivals in 2003 and 2004, respectively. The Chesapeake Bay port region was next, with 4,486 and 4,875 arrivals in 2003 and 2004, respectively. Other port regions with more than 2,000 vessel arrivals in 2004 include the Southeastern United States (4,315 vessel arrivals), the Delaware Bay region (2,661 vessel arrivals), and the Block Island Sound region (2,563 vessel arrivals).

In terms of single port areas, New York City had the most vessel arrivals (5,550 arrivals) in 2004, followed by Hampton Roads (2,834 arrivals), Philadelphia (2,661 arrivals), Jacksonville (2,517 arrivals), Savannah (2,474 arrivals), Charleston (2,473 arrivals), Baltimore (2,041 arrivals), and Port Canaveral (1,062 arrivals).

Operating Speed

Table 3-10 shows average speeds by vessel type and DWT category based on data from MSRS reports, United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) estimates of vessel service speeds, and comments from the maritime industry. Further information on these data sources is provided in the Economic Impact Report.

Data Chart 3-1
Vessel Arrivals by Region, Port Area and DWT, 2003-2004

	2003					2004				
	DWT					DWT				
Port Region and Port Area	0 - 19,999	20,000 - 39,999	40,000 - 59,999	60,000 and Greater	Total	0 - 19,999	20,000 - 39,999	40,000 - 59,999	60,000 and Greater	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine										
Eastport, ME	23	4	13	-	40	17	-	26	-	43
Searsport, ME	132	43	18	3	196	117	46	31	2	196
Portland, ME	209	111	83	217	620	201	103	104	233	641
Portsmouth, NH	32	91	74	2	199	33	48	91	1	173
Subtotal	396	249	188	222	1,055	368	197	252	236	1,053
Northeastern US - Off Race Point										
Salem, MA	1	1	5	2	9	6	6	-	3	15
Boston, MA	237	109	127	10	483	237	109	127	10	483
Subtotal	238	110	132	12	492	243	115	127	13	498
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay										
Cape Cod, MA	9	-	3	10	22	15	1	8	12	36
Subtotal	9	0	3	10	22	15	1	8	12	36
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound										
New Bedford, MA	46	33	12	19	110	41	28	8	22	99
Providence, RI	172	74	92	12	350	157	89	72	4	322
New London, CT	96	19	20		135	118	25	36	1	180
New Haven, CT	309	116	117	5	547	520	81	94	6	701
Bridgeport, CT	278	4	15	22	319	349	2	14	27	392
Long Island, NY	624	59	9	88	780	691	77	17	84	869
Subtotal	1,525	305	265	146	2,241	1,876	302	241	144	2,563
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey										
New York City, NY	1,353	1,311	1,830	932	5,426	1,324	1,548	1,774	904	5,550
Subtotal	1,353	1,311	1,830	932	5,426	1,324	1,548	1,774	904	5,550
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay										
Philadelphia, PA	1,117	472	296	594	2,479	1,153	556	327	625	2,661
Subtotal	1,117	472	296	594	2,479	1,153	556	327	625	2,661
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay										
Baltimore, MD	754	483	415	168	1,820	759	588	443	251	2,041
Hampton Roads, VA	429	763	950	524	2,666	472	855	871	636	2,834
Subtotal	1,183	1,246	1,365	692	4,486	1,231	1,443	1,314	887	4,875
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC										
Morehead City, NC	30	74	15	4	123	37	77	33	4	151
Subtotal	30	74	15	4	123	37	77	33	4	151
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC										
Wilmington, NC	196	168	238	26	628	221	176	240	30	667
Subtotal	196	168	238	26	628	221	176	240	30	667
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC										
Georgetown, SC	19	18	26	-	63	27	28	14	-	69
Subtotal	19	18	26	0	63	27	28	14	0	69
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC										
Charleston, SC	371	692	986	228	2,277	406	817	1,045	205	2,473
Subtotal	371	692	986	228	2,277	406	817	1,045	205	2,473
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA										
Savannah, GA	507	667	908	316	2,398	496	739	823	416	2,474
Subtotal	507	667	908	316	2,398	496	739	823	416	2,474
Southeastern US										
Brunswick, GA	282	126	46	4	458	271	149	28	4	452
Fernandina, FL	225	4	26	-	255	247	2	35	-	284
Jacksonville, FL	1,376	457	358	49	2,240	1,562	514	389	52	2,517
Port Canaveral, FL	763	70	46	10	889	878	84	85	15	1,062
Subtotal	2,646	657	476	63	3,842	2,958	749	537	71	4,315
All Port Areas	9,590	5,969	6,728	3,245	25,532	10,355	6,748	6,735	3,547	27,385

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports, 2003-2004.

Table 3-10
Average Vessel Operating Speeds (Knots) by Vessel Type and Weight (000 DWT)

Vessel Type	0 to 5	5 to 10	10 to 15	15 to 20	20 to 25	25 to 30	30 to 35	35 to 40	40 to 45	45 to 50	50 to 60	60 to 70	70 to 80	80 to 90	90 to 100	100 to 120	120 to 150	150 and Over
Bulk carrier	11.6	11.6	12.2	12.5	12.5	12.5	13	13	13.4	13.4	14	14	14.1	14.1	14.1	14.1	14.1	14.1
Combination carrier	11.6	11.6	12.2	12.2	12.5	12.5	13	13	13.4	13.4	14	14	14.1	14.1	14.1	14.1		
Containership	13	15.8	17.4	18.5	19.3	20	20.7	21.2	21.7	22.1	22.7	23.4	24.1	24.6				
Freight barge	12	14.2	15.3	16.1	16.8	17.3	17.7	18.1	18.4	18.8	19.2							
General cargo vessel	12	14.2	15.3	16.1	16.8	17.3	17.7	18.1	18.4	18.8								
Passenger vessel	16	18	20	22	24													
Refrigerated cargo vessel	13	15.8	17.4	18.5	19.3	20	20.7	21.2	21.7	22.1	22.7							
Ro-Ro cargo vessel	13	15.8	17.4	18.5	19.3	20	20.7	21.2	21.7	22.1	22.7	23.4	24.1					
Tank barge	13.2	13.7	13.9	14	14.2	14.2	14.3	14.4	14.4	14.5	14.5							
Tanker	13.2	13.7	13.9	14	14.2	14.2	14.3	14.4	14.4	14.5	14.5	14.6	14.7	14.7	14.8	14.8	14.9	15
Towing vessel	13.2	13.7	13.9	14	14.2	14.2	14.3	14.4	14.4	14.5								
Other[1]	12	12	12	12	12.	12	12											

1. Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, school ships
Source: Nathan Associates Inc., 2005

Data Chart 3-2
Hourly Vessel Operating Costs at Sea for Foreign Flag and US Flag, Vessel Type and DWT Size Range, June 2008 ($)

	DWT (000s)																	
Vessel type and flag	0-5	5-10	10-15	15-20	20-25	25-30	30-35	35-40	40-45	45-50	50-60	60-70	70-80	80-90	90-100	100-120	120-150	150+
<u>Foreign Flag 2008 Hourly Operating Costs at Sea</u>																		
Bulk Carrier	1,153	1,181	1,209	1,239	1,269	1,300	1,332	1,364	1,398	1,432	1,484	1,558	1,635	1,715	1,800	1,935	2,183	2,522
Combination Carrier (e.g. OBO)	1,210	1,240	1,270	1,301	1,333	1,365	1,398	1,433	1,467	1,503	1,559	1,636	1,716	1,801	1,890	2,032	2,292	2,648
Container Ship	1,137	1,291	1,466	1,664	1,890	2,145	2,436	2,766	3,140	3,565	4,313	5,560	7,167	9,239	11,911	17,433	-	-
Freight Barge	697	853	1,044	1,279	1,566	1,917	2,348	2,874	3,520	4,310	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
General Dry Cargo Ship	697	853	1,044	1,279	1,566	1,917	2,348	2,874	3,520	4,310	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Passenger Ship a/	5,164	7,558	11,062	17,252	22,240	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Refrigerated Cargo Ship	2,558	2,905	3,298	3,744	4,251	4,827	5,481	6,223	7,065	8,021	9,704	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	1,251	1,420	1,612	1,831	2,078	2,360	2,679	3,042	3,454	3,922	4,744	6,116	7,884	-	-	-	-	-
Tank Barge	1,323	1,349	1,375	1,401	1,428	1,456	1,484	1,512	1,541	1,571	1,617	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tank Ship	1,323	1,349	1,375	1,401	1,428	1,456	1,484	1,512	1,541	1,571	1,617	1,679	1,745	1,812	1,883	1,994	2,193	2,459
Towing Vessel	1,323	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other b/	697	853	1,044	1,279	1,566	1,917	2,348	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
<u>US Flag 2008 Hourly Operating Costs at Sea</u>																		
Bulk Carrier	1,672	1,720	1,768	1,819	1,870	1,923	1,977	2,033	2,091	2,150	2,242	2,371	2,507	2,651	2,803	3,048	3,504	4,143
Combination Carrier (e.g. OBO)	1,756	1,806	1,857	1,909	1,963	2,019	2,076	2,135	2,195	2,258	2,354	2,489	2,632	2,783	2,943	3,200	3,679	4,350
Container Ship	1,741	1,933	2,147	2,385	2,649	2,942	3,267	3,628	4,030	4,476	5,238	6,461	7,970	9,831	12,126	16,611	-	-
Freight Barge	1,143	1,372	1,647	1,977	2,374	2,850	3,421	4,107	4,931	5,920	7,787	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
General Dry Cargo Ship	1,143	1,372	1,647	1,977	2,374	2,850	3,421	4,107	4,931	5,920	7,787	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Passenger Ship a/	7,734	10,595	14,514	20,953	25,845	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refrigerated Cargo Ship	3,917	4,350	4,831	5,366	5,959	6,619	7,351	8,164	9,067	10,070	11,786	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	1,915	2,127	2,362	2,623	2,914	3,236	3,594	3,991	4,433	4,923	5,762	7,107	8,767					
Tank Barge	2,187	2,228	2,270	2,312	2,355	2,400	2,445	2,490	2,537	2,585	2,658	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tank Ship	2,187	2,228	2,270	2,312	2,355	2,400	2,445	2,490	2,537	2,585	2,658	2,758	2,862	2,971	3,083	3,260	3,577	3,998
Towing Vessel	2,187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other b/	1,143	1,372	1,647	1,977	2,374	2,850	3,421	4,107	4,931	5,920	7,787	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

a/ Includes recreational vessels.

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. as decribed in text from data provided in U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Economic Guidance Memorandum 05-01, Deep Draft Vessel Operating Costs and adjusted for bunker fuel prices reported by Bunkerworld for IFO380 and MDO for New York as of June 13, 2008.

Operating Costs at Sea

In addition to estimates of vessel service speeds, the USACE prepares estimates of vessel operating costs to be used by planners to determine the potential benefits of harbor-improvement projects. Vessel operating costs include annual capital costs as determined by the replacement cost of the vessels and application of capital recovery factors; estimates of fixed annual operating costs such as for crew, lubricants and stores (supplies), maintenance and repair, insurance and administration; the number of operational days per year; and fuel costs at sea and in port.

Data Chart 3-2 shows hourly vessel-operating costs at sea for foreign flag and US flag vessels by type and DWT in 2008, based on data published by the USACE. Operating costs were calculated for both US and foreign flag vessels because of the disparity between similar vessel types in these two categories. For example, operating costs for US flag bulk carriers, combination carriers, and tankers are generally double those of similar foreign flag vessels. Operating costs for US flag containerships, ro-ro vessels, and passenger vessels are about 1.5 times higher than comparable foreign flag vessels.

Data-chart 3-2 shows costs based on 2008 bunker fuel prices because comments from the shipping industry raised concerns that USACE vessel operating costs for 2004 would not adequately reflect current conditions, especially due to the increased cost of fuel. The USACE operating-cost estimates provide the assumed fuel consumption per day at sea for the primary propulsion and auxiliary propulsion for each vessel type and DWT size. The primary propulsion is assumed to use heavy viscosity oil while the auxiliary propulsion is assumed to use marine diesel oil. For the purposes of this study, 2005 USACE vessel operating costs were updated to reflect the average bunker fuel prices per ton as reported by Bunkerworld for New York as of June, 2008.[21] In 2008, the price for heavy viscosity oil was $631 per metric ton and marine diesel oil was $1,245 per metric ton, representing increases of approximately 360 percent over average bunker fuel prices for 2004. While consumption of fuel varies by vessel type and DWT size, the overall increase in vessel operating costs in 2008 due to bunker fuel cost is about 95 to 115 percent for foreign flag general cargo vessels and tankers, 130 percent for foreign dry bulk vessels, and 150 to 170 percent for foreign containerships. As the USCG vessel-arrival database did not provide adequate information to distinguish single-hull and double-hull tankers, operating costs for double-hull tankers were used in the analysis (generally the additional vessel-operating cost per hour for double-hull tankers varies from 1 percent greater for the smaller tankers to 7 percent greater for the largest tankers).

3.4.2 Commercial Shipping Industry

The volume and value of goods carried by vessels calling at East Coast ports are major indicators of the economic significance of maritime activity that may be affected by the proposed alternatives. To evaluate this activity, foreign trade statistics published by the US Census Bureau at a Custom District and port level have been analyzed for 2003 and 2004.

[21] New York is a major distribution area for fuel and is generally regarded as an important price point for the US.

Census Bureau data on US imports of merchandise is compiled primarily from automated data submitted through the US Customs' Automated Commercial System.[22] Data are also compiled from import entry summary forms, warehouse withdrawal forms, and Foreign Trade Zone documents that must by law be filed with the US Customs Service. Information on US exports of merchandise is compiled from copies of Shipper's Export Declarations (SEDs) and data from qualified exporters, forwarders, or carriers. Copies of SEDs must be filed with Customs officials at the port of export.

For this study, the following data were used:

- **Customs Import Value.** The value of imports appraised by the US Customs Services in accordance with the legal requirements of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended. This value is generally defined as the price actually paid or payable for merchandise when sold for exportation to the US excluding US import duties, freight, insurance and other charges incurred in bringing the merchandise to the United States.
- **Import Charges.** The aggregate cost of all freight, insurance, and other charges (excluding US import duties) incurred in bringing the merchandise from alongside the carrier at the port of exportation to placing it alongside the carrier at the first port of entry in the United States.
- **F.A.S. Export Value.** The free alongside-ship value of exports at the US seaport based on the transaction price, including inland freight, insurance, and other charges incurred in placing the merchandise alongside the carrier at the US port of exportation. The value, as defined, excludes the cost of loading merchandise aboard the exporting carrier as well as freight, insurance, and any other charges or transportation costs beyond the port of exportation.
- **Shipping Weight.** The gross weight in metric tons including weight of moisture content, wrappings, crates, boxes, and containers.
- **District of Exportation.** The customs district in which the merchandise is loaded on the vessel that takes the merchandise out of the country.
- **Import District of Unloading.** The district where merchandise is unloaded from the importing vessel.

Data Charts 3-3a and 3-3b present East Coast maritime trade data (value and weight of imports and exports) by port region and area for 2003 and 2004, respectively.[23]

[22] The description and definition of information from the US Census Bureau Foreign Trade Statistics is based on the Guide to Foreign Trade Statistics: Description of the Foreign Trade Statistical Program, available on the US Census Bureau website.
[23] Maritime trade refers to the method of transportation by which the merchandise arrived in or departed from the US.

Data Chart 3-3a
US East Coast Maritime Trade by Port Region and Port Area, 2003

	Imports		Exports		Total Trade	
ANPR Port Region and Port Area	Custom import value ($ millions)	Shipping Weight (m.t. 000s)	F.A.S. export value ($ millions)	Shipping Weight (m.t. 000s)	Merchandise Value ($ millions)	Shipping Weight (m.t. 000s)
Gulf of Maine						
Eastport, ME	0.0	0.0	133.3	309.7	133.3	309.7
Searsport, ME	295.4	1,342.7	5.6	2.0	301.0	1,344.7
Portland, ME	892.6	3,330.4	122.9	187.4	1,015.4	3,517.8
Portsmouth, NH	576.9	4,329.3	74.6	149.5	651.5	4,478.9
Subtotal	1,764.9	9,002.5	336.3	648.6	2,101.2	9,651.1
Racepoint, MA						
Salem, MA	29.4	790.9	9.4	4.2	38.8	795.1
Boston, MA	5,126.5	15,893.1	798.8	821.1	5,925.3	16,714.3
Subtotal	5,155.8	16,684.1	808.2	825.3	5,964.1	17,509.4
Cape Cod, MA						
Cape Cod, MA	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0
Subtotal	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0
Block Island Sound						
New Bedford, MA	135.9	2,087.1	7.9	5.2	143.8	2,092.3
Providence , RI	2,665.2	4,522.9	61.3	296.4	2,726.5	4,819.3
New London, CT	149.5	193.3	11.3	56.2	160.9	249.5
New Haven, CT	961.6	2,764.0	35.3	234.7	996.9	2,998.7
Bridgeport, CT	146.0	1,677.8	2.0	6.5	148.0	1,684.4
Subtotal	4,058.4	11,245.1	117.7	599.0	4,176.1	11,844.0
New York						
New York City, NY	78,601.0	68,879.8	21,760.0	9,585.8	100,361.0	78,465.5
Subtotal	78,601.0	68,879.8	21,760.0	9,585.8	100,361.0	78,465.5
Delaware Bay						
Philadelphia, PA	21,817.7	71,221.2	2,080.8	1,768.0	23,898.5	72,989.2
Subtotal	21,817.7	71,221.2	2,080.8	1,768.0	23,898.5	72,989.2
Chesapeake Bay						
Hampton Roads, VA	20,885.7	11,357.2	12,245.2	17,242.8	33,130.9	28,600.0
Baltimore, MD	20,412.1	17,726.0	5,753.1	4,708.8	26,165.2	22,434.8
Subtotal	41,297.8	29,083.2	17,998.3	21,951.7	59,296.1	51,034.8
Morehead City, NC						
Morehead City, NC	226.7	463.8	359.6	40.2	586.4	504.1
Subtotal	226.7	463.8	359.6	40.2	586.4	504.1
Wilmington, NC						
Wilmington, NC	1,250.7	3,337.1	953.2	730.1	2,203.9	4,067.2
Subtotal	1,250.7	3,337.1	953.2	730.1	2,203.9	4,067.2
Georgetown, SC						
Georgetown, SC	37.1	610.7	24.3	47.3	61.3	658.0
Subtotal	37.1	610.7	24.3	47.3	61.3	658.0
Charleston, SC						
Charleston, SC	26,063.4	11,886.0	13,483.2	5,399.4	39,546.7	17,285.3
Subtotal	26,063.4	11,886.0	13,483.2	5,399.4	39,546.7	17,285.3
Savannah, GA						
Savannah, GA	13,630.7	11,888.7	7,634.1	8,134.9	21,264.8	20,023.6
Subtotal	13,630.7	11,888.7	7,634.1	8,134.9	21,264.8	20,023.6
Southeastern U.S.						
Brunswick, GA	4,679.6	1,138.3	657.5	689.5	5,337.1	1,827.8
Fernandina, FL	79.4	92.8	194.6	239.7	274.0	332.5
Jacksonville, FL	8,884.0	8,826.5	3,475.7	942.9	12,359.7	9,769.5
Port Canaveral, FL	355.4	2,647.4	127.8	131.1	483.2	2,778.5
Subtotal	13,998.3	12,705.1	4,455.6	2,003.2	18,454.0	14,708.3
All Port Areas	207,902.6	247,007.2	70,011.5	51,733.4	277,914.1	298,740.7

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates from U.S Census Bureau Foreign Trade Statistics for 2003 as described in text.

Data Chart 3-3b
US East Coast Maritime Trade by Port Region and Port Area, 2004

	Imports		Exports		Total Trade	
Port Region and Port Area	Custom import value ($ millions)	Shipping Weight (m.t. 000s)	F.A.S. export value ($ millions)	Shipping Weight (m.t. 000s)	Merchandise Value ($ millions)	Shipping Weight (m.t. 000s)
Gulf of Maine						
Eastport, ME	0.0	0.0	115.7	260.9	115.7	260.9
Searsport, ME	394.4	1,554.0	1.6	0.8	396.0	1,554.8
Portland, ME	1,126.0	3,331.7	339.2	177.6	1,465.2	3,509.3
Portsmouth, NH	625.7	3,640.4	105.6	239.7	731.2	3,880.1
Subtotal	2,146.0	8,526.0	562.0	679.1	2,708.0	9,205.2
Racepoint, MA						
Salem, MA	23.5	543.6	10.2	3.1	33.7	546.7
Boston, MA	6,102.0	16,508.9	850.4	986.2	6,952.4	17,495.2
Subtotal	6,125.5	17,052.6	860.6	989.3	6,986.1	18,041.9
Cape Cod, MA						
Cape Cod, MA	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0
Subtotal	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0
Block Island Sound						
New Bedford, MA	128.7	2,114.7	9.4	12.2	138.0	2,126.9
Providence , RI	2,835.4	4,549.4	63.7	256.8	2,899.1	4,806.3
New London, CT	276.6	241.7	1.9	5.9	278.6	247.6
New Haven, CT	976.7	2,426.0	47.1	239.8	1,023.8	2,665.8
Bridgeport, CT	83.5	1,555.2	1.1	0.4	84.5	1,555.6
Subtotal	4,300.8	10,887.1	123.2	515.1	4,424.0	11,402.2
New York						
New York City, NY	90,968.3	70,340.7	23,567.1	10,303.3	114,535.4	80,644.0
Subtotal	90,968.3	70,340.7	23,567.1	10,303.3	114,535.4	80,644.0
Delaware Bay						
Philadelphia, PA	27,164.9	74,650.0	3,334.5	1,887.0	30,499.4	76,537.0
Subtotal	27,164.9	74,650.0	3,334.5	1,887.0	30,499.4	76,537.0
Chesapeake Bay						
Hampton Roads, VA	24,713.9	12,047.4	13,260.7	18,550.2	37,974.6	30,597.7
Baltimore, MD	24,410.9	22,589.5	6,905.5	6,273.8	31,316.5	28,863.3
Subtotal	49,124.8	34,636.9	20,166.3	24,824.0	69,291.1	59,461.0
Morehead City, NC						
Morehead City, NC	307.8	404.8	282.7	67.4	590.5	472.2
Subtotal	307.8	404.8	282.7	67.4	590.5	472.2
Wilmington, NC						
Wilmington, NC	1,516.1	4,206.4	1,109.9	856.4	2,626.1	5,062.8
Subtotal	1,516.1	4,206.4	1,109.9	856.4	2,626.1	5,062.8
Georgetown, SC						
Georgetown, SC	82.2	661.8	17.6	20.7	99.8	682.5
Subtotal	82.2	661.8	17.6	20.7	99.8	682.5
Charleston, SC						
Charleston, SC	31,103.0	12,823.8	15,341.5	5,778.6	46,444.5	18,602.3
Subtotal	31,103.0	12,823.8	15,341.5	5,778.6	46,444.5	18,602.3
Savannah, GA						
Savannah, GA	16,540.5	15,701.7	9,661.9	8,609.1	26,202.4	24,310.8
Subtotal	16,540.5	15,701.7	9,661.9	8,609.1	26,202.4	24,310.8
Southeastern U.S.						
Brunswick, GA	5,349.2	1,249.9	761.3	678.4	6,110.5	1,928.3
Fernandina, FL	92.9	116.7	199.9	239.7	292.7	356.4
Jacksonville, FL	9,165.5	9,490.9	4,541.1	1,168.2	13,706.6	10,659.1
Port Canaveral, FL	406.1	2,835.1	127.1	138.7	533.2	2,973.7
Subtotal	15,013.6	13,692.5	5,629.4	2,225.0	20,643.0	15,917.6
All Port Areas	244,393.8	263,584.2	80,656.8	56,755.1	325,050.6	320,339.3

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates from U.S Census Bureau Foreign Trade Statistics for 2004 as described in text.

In 2003, the custom import value of merchandise arriving to the ports of the East Coast was $207.9 billion, nearly three times the $70 billion value of exports.[24] The port area of New York City was the largest in terms of the value of imports ($78.6 billion) and exports ($21.8 billion). It accounted for 38 percent of the value of East Coast imports and 31 percent of the exports.

The port areas of Charleston, Philadelphia, Hampton Roads, and Baltimore constituted the next tier of port areas, with import values ranging from $20.4 billion to $26.1 billion. For exports, the port area of Charleston recorded exports of $13.5 billion in 2003, followed by Hampton Roads and Savannah, with exports of $12.2 billion and $7.6 billion, respectively.

In 2004, the value of East Coast imports increased by 17.6 percent over 2003 values to $244.4 billion and the value of exports increased by 15.2 percent to $80.7 billion. The value of total trade increased by 17 percent to $325.1 billion in 2004 (see Data Chart 3-3b).

2003 and 2004 shipping weight values for each port are presented in Data Charts 3-3a and 3-3b, respectively. The total shipping weight of East Coast imports was 247 million tons in 2003 (263.5 million tons in 2004); the total shipping weight for exports was 51.7 million tons (56.7 om 2004). In 2003, the port area of Philadelphia was the largest in terms of import shipping weight, with 71.2 million tons, followed by New York City, with 68.9 million tons. These two areas accounted for 57 percent of the total East Coast import shipments by weight. With regard to exports, Hampton Roads was first, with 17.2 million tons, followed by New York City, with 9.6 million tons, and Savannah with 8.1 million tons. Rankings in 2004 were similar.

The Census Bureau reports vessel import charges associated with import of merchandise by customs district.[25] Vessel import charges represent the aggregate cost of all freight, insurance, and other charges (excluding US import duties) incurred in loading the merchandise from alongside the carrier at the port of exportation and unloading it alongside the carrier at the first port of entry.

In 2003, vessel import charges at East Coast customs districts totaled $11.1 billion, or 5.3 percent of the vessel import value (Data Chart 3-4).[26] In 2004, vessel import charges increased by 18.5 percent to $13.2 billion, representing 5.3 percent of the vessel import value. In 2004, vessel import charges ranged from 11.9 percent of vessel import value for the customs district of Charlotte to 2.8 percent for the customs district of Providence. Factors such as composition and volume of cargo, value of the merchandise per ton, distance of ocean voyage, size and type of vessel used, and port charges affect the relative importance of vessel import charges at a customs district level.

[24] For purposes of this study, ports south of Port Canaveral, FL are excluded.

[25] As vessel import charges are not reported by the US Census Bureau at the port level, these charges were only analyzed at the customs district level. The data presented do not necessarily correspond to the vessel import values shown in Data Charts 3-3a and 3-3b by port area as ports included in customs district that are outside the scope of this study have been excluded from this table.

[26] Vessel import value is equivalent to custom import value for merchandise transported by vessels.

Data Chart 3-4
US East Coast: Vessel Import Charges as a Percent of Vessel Import Value by Customs District of Unloading, 2003 and 2004

	2003			2004		
Custom District of Unlading	Vessel Import Value (Millions of Dollars)	Vessel Import Charges (Millions of Dollars)	Percent of Vessel Import Value	Vessel Import Value (Millions of Dollars)	Vessel Import Charges (Millions of Dollars)	Percent of Vessel Import Value
1 Portland, ME	$1,765	$86	4.9%	$2,146	$103	4.8%
4 Boston, MA	$6,549	$341	5.2%	$7,591	$407	5.4%
5 Providence, RI	$2,665	$68	2.6%	$2,835	$78	2.8%
10 New York City, NY	$78,601	$4,046	5.1%	$90,968	$4,711	5.2%
11 Philadelphia, PA	$21,818	$1,507	6.9%	$27,165	$1,797	6.6%
13 Baltimore, MD	$20,412	$735	3.6%	$24,411	$944	3.9%
14 Norfolk, VA	$20,886	$1,143	5.5%	$24,714	$1,386	5.6%
15 Charlotte, NC	$1,477	$165	11.1%	$1,824	$217	11.9%
16 Charleston, SC	$26,101	$1,231	4.7%	$31,185	$1,483	4.8%
17 Savannah, GA	$18,310	$1,222	6.7%	$21,890	$1,433	6.5%
18 Tampa, FL	$11,357	$566	5.0%	$12,197	$612	5.0%
Total	$209,941	$11,112	5.3%	$246,927	$13,170	5.3%

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. from U.S. Census Bureau, Foreign Trade Statistics for 2003 and 2004.

3.4.3 Commercial Fishing Industry

Commercial fishing along the East Coast is a multimillion dollar industry. In 2005, commercial fish landings at East Coast ports for which fishing constitutes a significant share of their activity totaled $801 million (Data Chart 3-5). In 2004 and 2005, New Bedford ranked highest in the United States for landings by port in dollars, with $206.5 million and $282.5 million, respectively.

Operational measures would apply to vessels with a length of 65 ft (19.8 m) or greater. Analysis of commercial fishing permits issued by NMFS indicated that the vast majority of commercial fishing vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer have a GRT of less than 150 tons and therefore, are not captured in the USCG vessel-arrival database. Compilation of data on such vessels required use of commercial fishing permit data, in addition to the USCG arrival database. Approximately 84 percent of fishing vessels greater than 65 ft (19.8 m) in the Southeast region are less than 150 tons (Data Chart 3-6). In the Northeast region, almost 67 percent of fishing vessels greater than 65 ft (19.8 m) are less than 150 tons. Many commercial fishing vessels steam at 10 knots or below, and would not be affected by a 10-knot speed restriction. The typical steaming speed for other commercial fishing vessels is assumed to be 12 knots (Table 3-10). Information was not obtained on state-permitted vessels, as impacts to the commercial fishing industry are expected to be low.

Data Chart 3-5
US East Coast Commercial Fishery Landings by Port, 2002 – 2005 (millions of dollars)

Port	2002	2003	2004	2005
New Bedford, MA	168.6	176.2	206.5	282.5
Hampton Roads, VA	69.5	79.6	100.6	85.2
Cape May-Wildwood, NJ	35.3	42.8	68.1	68.4
Gloucetser, MA	41.2	37.8	42.7	45.9
Point Judith, RI	31.3	32.4	31.5	38.3
Portland,ME	40.4	28.7	24.2	34.6
Stonington, ME	21.7	20.5	7.5	32.3
Reedville, VA	24.2	24.2	26.1	27.1
Long Beach-Barnegat, NJ	14.6	16.4	20.6	26.7
Point Pleasnat, NJ	19.7	22.8	19.2	21.6
Provincetown-Chatham, MA	15.2	13.5	14.1	19.8
Wanchese-Stumpy Point, NC	23.2	21.0	20.6	19.6
Atlantic City, NJ	22.4	20.8	17.7	18.5
Montauk, NY	11.1	11.0	13.0	16.5
Charleston -Mt. Pleasant, SC	9.3	13.0	8.5	12.2
Boston,MA	8.6	8.9	8.8	10.6
Beaufort- Morehead City, NC	19.1	15.0	16.9	9.7
Hampton Bay-Shinnicock, NY	8.3	6.5	6.6	8.1
Rockland, ME	4.3	4.1	2.7	7.4
Cape Canveral, FL	6.2	6.8	9.3	6.1
Engelhard-Swanquarter, NC	11.1	8.0	7.8	5.3
Oriental-Vandemere, NC	8.5	5.0	7.2	4.7
Beaufort, SC	n.a.	7.0	n.a.	n.a.
Ocean City, MD	8.1	6.6	n.a.	n.a.
Georgetown, SC	5.2	6.0	n.a.	n.a.
Belhaven- Washington, NC	6.2	5.0	3.7	n.a.
Sneads Ferry-Swansboro, NC	6.4	5.0	n.a.	n.a.
Darien-Belville, GA	6.9	6.0	5.0	n.a.
Total	646.6	650.6	688.9	801.1

Source: NOAA Fisheries.

Data Chart 3-6
Fishing Permits Issued to Vessels 65 Feet and Longer by Region, 2003

	Southeast Region				Northeast Region	
Vessel gross registered tons	Fishing perrmits	%	Unique vessels	%	Fishing perrmits	%
All vessels	557	100.0%	347	100.0%	856	100.0%
Vessels less than 150 GRT	482	86.5%	290	83.6%	572	66.8%
Vessels 150 GRT and above	75	13.5%	57	16.4%	284	33.2%

Note: For the Northeast Region fishing permit data provided was for unique vessels only.
Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. from data provided by National Marine Fisheries Service, Sustainable Fisheries Division, Southeast Fisheries Science Center and NOAA Fisheries, Northeast Fisheries Science Center.

3.4.4 Passenger Vessel Industry

In 2003, there were 1,229 passenger vessel arrivals at East Coast ports, rising in 2004 to 1,666 arrivals[27] (Data Chart 3-7). The USCG category of passenger vessels consists principally of cruise ships and ferries that are 150 GRT and greater. Approximately 53 percent of the vessel arrivals are of vessels of more than 60,000 GRT.

In 2003, the SEUS region accounted for 46 percent of East Coast passenger-vessel arrivals with 562 arrivals; Port Canaveral alone accounted for 547 of these. New York City had the second-highest number of passenger-vessel arrivals, with 226 in 2003. Boston ranked third, with 94 arrivals, followed by Searsport with 66, and Baltimore and Charleston, with 40 arrivals each in 2003. In 2004, the SEUS region had 695 passenger-vessel arrivals, 42 percent of the East Coast total. Port Canaveral again accounted for most of those arrivals (579). New York City again had the second-highest (307), followed by Boston with 94 arrivals, Jacksonville (89), Searsport (81), and Baltimore (75). The importance of Port Canaveral to the cruise industry in the SEUS region is indicated below. In 2004, over 95 percent of the passenger-vessel arrivals in Port Canaveral were of vessels greater than 60,000 GRT, an indication of the importance of the cruise industry there. Disney Cruise Line uses Port Canaveral as the home port for its 83,000-GRT Disney Magic and Disney Wonder vessels. Various other cruise companies, including Carnival, RCI, Holland America, Norwegian, SunCruz, and Sterling Casino Lines, also dock at this port.

The port area of New York/New Jersey is the second most active area for passenger vessels, including ferry vessels. There were 226 vessel arrivals in 2003 and 307 in 2004. Over half of the arrivals are of vessels greater than 60,000 GRT.

3.4.4.1 Cruise Vessels

In 2004, the North American cruise industry[28] contributed more than $30 billion to the US economy, an 18 percent increase from 2003. US residents taking cruises increased by 11.1 percent from 2003, and the industry increased its total direct spending in the United States by 13.8 percent, to $14.7 billion. The cruise ship fleet increased by eight ships, to a total of 192.

The expansion of the cruise industry benefits US ports through the increase in cruise passengers and homeporting. All US ports combined handled 8.6 million cruise embarkations in 2005 (a 6.3 percent increase from 2004); US residents accounted for 77 percent of the global cruise passengers (Business Research and Economic Advisors [BREA], 2006). From 2000 to 2005, the Port of Miami had the greatest number of embarkations, and had nearly 1.8 million passengers in 2005. Strong growth at Port Everglades moved it from third rank with 0.8 million passengers in 2000 to second rank with nearly 1.3 million passengers in 2005. Port Canaveral also grew from 0.9 million passengers in 2000 to 1.2 million passengers in 2005 (Data Chart 3-8). Benefits to the general economy from the cruise industry include expenditure on air transportation, food and beverages, ship maintenance and refurbishment, engineering and travel agent commissions. On the East Coast, Florida, New York, and Georgia are the states that benefit most (in terms of direct purchases, employment, and income) from the cruise industry (BREA, 2006).

[27] Ports south of Port Canaveral, Florida, are excluded from the data presented here as they are outside the geographical scope of the proposed action.
[28] The North American cruise industry is defined as those companies that primarily market their trips in North America.

Data Chart 3-7
Passenger Ship Arrivals by Port Region, Port Area and GRT, 2003 – 2004

	2003					2004				
	Gross Registered Tonnage					Gross Registered Tonnage				
Port Region and Port Area	0 - 19,999	20,000 - 39,999	40,000 - 59,999	60,000 and Greater	Total	0 - 19,999	20,000 - 39,999	40,000 - 59,999	60,000 and Greater	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine										
Eastport, ME	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	0
Searsport, ME	3	14	28	21	66	21	16	27	17	81
Portland, ME	-	2	6	11	19	5	3	10	8	26
Portsmouth, NH	1	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	1
Subtotal	4	16	34	32	86	27	19	37	25	108
Northeastern US - Off Race Point										
Salem, MA	-	1	-	-	1	3	-	3	-	6
Boston, MA	8	16	46	24	94	8	16	46	24	94
Subtotal	8	17	46	24	95	11	16	49	24	100
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay										
Cape Cod, MA	1	2	5	1	9	3	2	8	-	13
Subtotal	1	2	5	1	9	3	2	8	0	13
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound										
New Bedford, MA	-	-	-	-	0	2	-	-	-	2
Providence, RI	6	4	11	14	35	15	4	9	15	43
New London, CT	32	-	-	-	32	54	-	3	-	57
New Haven, CT	5	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	0
Bridgeport, CT	4	-	-	-	4	4	-	-	-	4
Long Island, NY	32	-	-	-	32	38	-	-	-	38
Subtotal	79	4	11	14	108	113	4	12	15	144
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey										
New York City, NY	8	22	82	114	226	28	45	65	169	307
Subtotal	8	22	82	114	226	28	45	65	169	307
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay										
Philadelphia, PA	3	5	11	7	26	3	15	15	-	33
Subtotal	3	5	11	7	26	3	15	15	0	33
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay										
Baltimore, MD	3	7	1	29	40	9	16	3	47	75
Hampton Roads, VA	5	12	2	12	31	13	17	28	6	64
Subtotal	8	19	3	41	71	22	33	31	53	139
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC										
Morehead City, NC	-	-	-	-	0	7	-	-	-	7
Subtotal	0	0	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	7
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC										
Wilmington, NC	-	-	-	-	0	4	2	-	-	6
Subtotal	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	0	0	6
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC										
Georgetown, SC	-	-	-	-	0	1	-	-	-	1
Subtotal	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC										
Charleston, SC	6	5	10	19	40	17	11	25	11	64
Subtotal	6	5	10	19	40	17	11	25	11	64
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA										
Savannah, GA	4	1	-	1	6	45	4	-	-	49
Subtotal	4	1	0	1	6	45	4	0	0	49
Southeastern US										
Brunswick, GA	1	-	-	-	1	8	-	-	-	8
Fernandina, FL	1	1	-	-	2	17	2	-	-	19
Jacksonville, FL	7	-	5	-	12	19	1	56	13	89
Port Canaveral, FL	104	4	2	437	547	18	9	1	551	579
Subtotal	113	5	7	437	562	62	12	57	564	695
All Port Regions	234	96	209	690	1,229	343	163	299	861	1,666

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports, 2003-2004.

Data Chart 3-8
Embarkations of the North American Cruise Industry for Selected US East Coast Ports, 2000-2005 (passengers in 000s)

Port	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
Miami	1,682	1,700	1,804	1,965	1,682	1,771
Port Everglades	798	1,046	1,202	1,213	1,324	1,283
Port Canaveral	941	870	1,028	1,089	1,220	1,234
New York	309	238	326	438	547	370
Jacksonville	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	6	113	137
Norfolk	8	27	39	48	47	45
Baltimore	n.a.	n.a.	57	57	105	67
Boston	n.a.	n.a.	69	69	100	80
Charleston	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	31	39	41
Philadelphia	48	60	1.5	24	29	50

Source: Business Research & Economic Advisors, The Contribution of the North American Cruise Industry to the US economy in 2005, prepared for the International Council of Cruise Lines, August 2006. Jacksonville, Norfolk, and Charleston data from U.S. Maritime Administration.

3.4.4.2 Ferry Boats

As previously noted, the USCG vessel-arrival database does not include information on vessels of less than 150 GRT. Most passenger and car ferries are below this threshold, and therefore USCG arrival data do not reflect all ferry traffic. Instead, information on ferry vessels and ferry routes was obtained from the National Ferry Database published online by the US Department of Transportation (USDOT), Bureau of Transportation Statistics. The National Ferry Database is a comprehensive inventory of existing ferry operations in the United States and its possessions. Data were collected as part of a survey conducted by the Federal Highway Administration from March 1 to September 30, 2000.

The 224 ferry operators surveyed provided services on 487 nonstop ferry route segments comprising 352 ferry routes and serving 578 ferry terminal locations with 677 ferry vessels. Based on the National Ferry Database, 261 ferry vessels operating on the East Coast in 2000 were identified (Data Chart 3-9). (A complete inventory of ferry vessels operating in each state, including the type of service [passenger, ro-ro, or rail], typical speed, vessel length and gross tonnage is presented in Appendix E). New York State had 65 ferry vessels in operation; Massachusetts had 36, North Carolina 35, and Maine 23. More than 64 percent of the ferry vessels (168) had an overall length of 65 feet or greater. With regard to speed, most ferry vessels can be considered either *conventional,* with typical speeds of 8-16 knots, or *high speed,* with typical speeds in excess of 25 knots.

The National Ferry Database contained information on 172 East Coast ferry routes in 2000 (Data Chart 3-10). New York State had the most routes (46). Massachusetts was next with 36 routes, followed by Maine (23 routes), and North Carolina (16 routes). Most of the ferry routes were within rivers, harbors, sounds, or bays; only 10 of the 172 routes enter the Atlantic Ocean proper. Hence, most ferry operations on the East Coast would not be affected by the proposed regulations as they operate landward of COLREGS lines. Further information on each of the ferry routes, including the city or port served, water body crossed, type of service, number of passengers and vehicles served, and beginning and end of operating season is presented in Appendix E (Data Chart 3-9 and 3-10 refer to Appendix C of the Economic Report).

Data Chart 3-9
Ferry Vessels Operating on the US East Coast by State, 2000

State	Number of Ferry Vessels	Ferry Vessels with LOA of 65 feet or greater: Number	Ferry Vessels with LOA of 65 feet or greater: Average speed (knots)
Maine	23	11	11.5
New Hampshire	2	2	n.a.
Massachussetts	36	37	16.5
Rhode Island	7	1	n.a.
Connecticut	17	14	19.3
New York	65	45	10.6
New Jersey	20	16	n.a.
Pennsylvania	3	1	n.a.
Delaware	10	7	16.4
Maryland	10	2	n.a.
Virginia	13	6	9.2
North Carolina	35	23	10.1
South Carolina	10	0	0.0
Georgia	4	1	10.0
Florida	6	2	6.0
Total	261	168	n.a.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. from U.S. Department of Transportation, Bureau of Transportation Statistics, National Ferry Database as presented in Appendix C.

Data Chart 3-10
Ferry Routes Operating on the US East Coast by State, 2000

State	Number of Routes	Routes via Atlantic Ocean
Maine	23	5
New Hampshire	1	1
Massachussetts	36	4
Rhode Island	7	0
Connecticut	5	0
New York	46	0
Pennsylvania	1	0
Delaware	4	0
Maryland	7	0
Virginia	12	0
North Carolina	16	0
South Carolina	6	0
Georgia	4	0
Florida	4	0
Total	172	10

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. from U.S. Department of Transportation, Bureau of Transportation Statistics, National Ferry Database as presented in Appendix C.

3.4.5 Whale-Watching Industry

In 2000, there were 36 whale-watching operations permitted and registered in New England alone (Data Chart 3-11).[29] It is estimated that more than 1.2 million passengers participated in whale-watching tours in 2000, generating more than $30 million in revenue. Massachusetts accounted for nearly 80 percent of the New England totals for both passengers and revenues. The peak months for whale watching in New England are July and August, although the season spans from late spring to early fall.

Data Chart 3-11
Characteristics of the New England Whale Watching Industry, 2000

State	Number of Operations	Number of Vessels	Annual Ridership	Annual Revenue ($ millions)
Massachusetts	17	30-35	1,000,000	$24.0
New Hampshire	4	6-10	80,000	$1.9
Maine	14	18-24	137,500	$4.4
Rhode Island	1	1	12,500	$0.3
Total	36	55-70	1,230,000	$30.6

Source: Hoyt, Erich Whale Watching 2000: Worldwide Tourism Numbers, Expenditures and Expanding Socioeconomic Benefits, 2000.

Whale-watching vessels operate out of Bar Harbor, Boothbay, Portland, and Kennebunkport in Maine; and Newburyport, Hyannis, Salem, Provincetown, Boston, Plymouth, and Gloucester in Massachusetts. Fare for a four- to six-hour trip averages $30–$40. Vessels range in size from inflatable boats, such as Zodiacs, to vessels up to 80 ft (24.4 m). Some companies operate multiple vessels and may operate charter fishing trips or other types of sightseeing tours.

Along the East Coast outside New England, whale watching is a less important activity: in 2005, out of 49 East Coast companies, one was in New York State, six in New Jersey, and two in Virginia, in contrast to 21 in Massachusetts, 15 in Maine, three in New Hampshire, and one in Rhode Island.

In addition to providing an ecotourism activity, whale watching has also played a role in outreach and education. Most whale watching operators hire naturalists to educate customers about the whale species they encounter and conservation issues facing the species. Some operators even provide a platform for research when scientists conduct photo-identification projects on board, which provides important data about whale sightings (Hoyt, 2001).

By definition, whale-watching vessels operate within whale habitats. Currently, vessels must adhere to a 500-yd (457-m) "no approach" regulation for right whales (50 CFR 222.32). NOAA has also developed whale-watching guidelines for the northeastern United States. Operational guidelines vary depending on the distance between vessel and whales. Distances at which approach is prohibited range from 100 ft (30.5 m) to 1 to 2 mi (1.6 to 3.2 km). Detailed approach guidelines can be found at: *http://www.nero.noaa.gov/shipstrike/info/guidetxt.htm*.

[29] Although whale-watching operations exist in the mid- and south-Atlantic states, the level of activity is smaller than operations in New England and cannot be reliably distinguished from tours to view other species, such as dolphins.

3.4.6 Charter Vessel Operations

The charter fishing industry along the East Coast is particularly active in the Carolinas, Virginia, Florida, New Jersey, and Massachusetts. The industry consists of half-day charters of about 6 hours that typically go up to 20 nm (37 km) from shore, full-day charters of between 11 and 12 hours that can go out to 40 nm (74 km) from shore, and extended full-day charters that can last from 18 to 24 hours and go up to 50 nm (92.6 km) from shore. The majority of the charter fishing industry consists of modern and well-equipped fishing boats of less than 65 ft (19.8 m) length overall (LOA); these vessels would not be subject to the operational measures.

Some of the target species off the East Coast inshore and offshore waters include cod, pollock, bluefish, mackerel, fluke, tautog, striped bass, drumfish, croaker, weakfish, sharks, marlin, swordfish, mahi mahi, wahoo, and tuna. Some of these fisheries are seasonal; charter trips are also contingent on the season in temperate states.

A small segment of the industry referred to as headboats often uses vessels of 80 ft (24.4 m) LOA and above that can accommodate 60 to 100 passengers. These vessels go up to 50 nm (92.6 km) from shore and may anchor over wreck or rock formations for species such as red snapper, grouper, triggerfish, and amberjack. The charter fee for a headboat is typically $50 to $80 per person. Table 3-11 shows the number of charter and party boat trips in 2003 and 2004 by state.

Table 3-11
Number of Charter Boat Trips, 2003 & 2004

State	Number of Trips	
	2003	2004
Maine	14,246	52,098
New Hampshire	35,376	39,648
Massachusetts	145,303	154,785
Rhode Island	60,371	45,140
Connecticut	63,570	40,468
New York	405,533	399,045
New Jersey	465,975	468,865
Delaware	37,685	56,297
Maryland	186,916	250,795
Virginia	86,243	94,122
North Carolina	173,573	177,380
South Carolina	39,290	39,284
Georgia	12,190	18,526
East Florida	186,678	179,481

Note: The number of trips for the states in the north- and mid-Atlantic include party and charter boats.
Source: NMFS – Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistics Survey.

3.4.7 Federal Vessels

Many comments were received about the exemption of vessels owned or operated by, or under contract to, Federal agencies, and several commenters requested a description of such Federal vessels in the FEIS. Table 3-12 provides an approximate number of Federal vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer that are located and/or operate on the East Coast. An estimated 302 Federal vessels operate on the East Coast, but this number is not indicative of the number of vessels at sea at one time; these vessels may be deployed to other regions, and may be docked for a significant portion of the year. The percentage of time at sea varies with the specific mission and objectives of each agency. For example, a study conducted on Navy vessel traffic estimated that of the Navy's 121 East Coast vessels, there are 12 vessels on the East Coast within 200 nm (370.4 km) of shore at any given time (Filadelfo, 2001). Some agencies only operate at sea intermittently for training missions or research cruises, while others are at sea patrolling on a regular basis. The remainder of this section describes the standard operations of these vessels for each Federal agency.

State law-enforcement vessels would be exempt from the proposed speed restrictions when engaged in enforcement or human safety missions. Because the majority of state law-enforcement vessels are less than 65 ft (19.8 m) in length and would, therefore, be exempt from the proposed restriction on this basis, this exception would have a negligible effect on the number of exempted vessels. For this reason, state law-enforcement vessels are not described in this section.

Table 3-12
Federal Vessel Operations

Summary of US East Coast Federal Vessels ≥ 65 Feet in Length		
Agency	**Total Number**	**Number on East Coast**
Navy	261[a]	121
MARAD (National Defense Reserve Fleet)	230	55[b]
USCG	250	108[c]
NSF	25	5
NOAA	18	6
USACE (Dredges – FY07 Operations)	11	4[d]
EPA	1	1
DOI (MMS, FWS, NPS, USGS)	2	2[e]
Total Federal vessels	**798**	**302**

Notes:
[a] The total for Navy vessels excludes vessels in the Military Sealift Command.
[b] MARAD has a total of 86 vessels in the East Coast/South Atlantic inventory, although 30 of these vessels are outported to other US ports, leaving 55 vessels anchored in the James River, VA, excluding one vessel in the Custody program (explained below). These vessels are not at sea on a regular basis, and are generally only deployed during times of war or national emergency.
[c] East Coast totals overestimate the actual number of affected vessels, as the estimates include Miami, Key West, and other cities that are not within the geographic scope of the rulemaking.
[d] USACE dredges include vessels scheduled to operate on the East Cost for Fiscal Year (FY) 07, although the schedule may change and vessels may relocate to areas outside of the East Coast during the FY. Only two of the four vessels scheduled to operate on the East Coast are actually docked on the East Coast. The USACE vessels only include those owned by the USACE; dredges contracted/operated by USACE are described below because the number of dredges varies every year.
[e] USGS, Woods Hole Science Center occasionally leases two research vessels.
Numbers are accurate as of December 2006.

3.4.7.1 United States Army Corps of Engineers

The missions of the USACE, among other things, include the congressionally-mandated requirement to maintain safe, reliable, and economically efficient navigation channels. USACE maintains navigation channels from Maine to Miami Harbor on the Atlantic Coast using four of its own dredges and approximately 50 others under contract to USACE. Not all navigation channels are dredged every year and some dredging operations may last days while others could last a month or longer. These dredges make multiple transits to 44 Atlantic Coast ocean dredged-material disposal areas when engaged in dredging navigation channels. The very nature of maintaining navigation channels necessitates that the dredges operate in the navigation channels and that dredged-material disposal operations operate outside of the navigation channels (J. Wilson, e-mail communication, January 22, 2007).

The USACE owns 11 dredging vessels that operate in waters throughout the entire United States. Only four of these vessels operate in waters off the East Coast, and this number varies depending on project locations each year. For Fiscal Year 2007 (FY07), four of the USACE-owned dredges are scheduled to operate in waters off the East Coast, although only two of the dredges are physically located on the East Coast. The major project locations for FY07 are within the Philadelphia and Wilmington districts, although there are projects in various cities in other districts (USACE, 2007). USACE also owns a number of survey vessels (some longer than 65 ft [19.8 m]) and several drift collection vessels that are 65 ft (19.6 m) and longer. These vessels are sometimes mobilized by the USCG for emergency operations in waters off the East Coast. These vessels are not included in Table 3-12, as they rarely operate in right whale habitat.

USACE utilizes contractors for the majority of dredging projects. In addition to the USACE-owned dredges above, an additional 53 contracts were issued for projects on the East Coast in FY06. The majority of the projects in FY06 were within the Wilmington and Jacksonville districts. These vessels are not included in Table 3-12 because this number changes every year, depending on the specific projects in each district. These contracted vessels are only in the project area for the duration of the project, and then may move to another project at any US port.

These dredges generally transit from the project sites (river, harbor, etc.) to near-shore sites for beach renourishment, or ocean disposal sites, which range from approximately 0 to 20 nm (0 to 37 km) offshore. In the New England District, there are 11 active disposal sites, including three in waters off the coast of Maine (Cape Arundel, Portland, and Rockland), three in waters off of Massachusetts (Massachusetts Bay, Cape Cod, and Buzzards Bay), one in waters off of Rhode Island (Rhode Island Sound), and four off the coast of Connecticut in Long Island Sound (New London, Cornfield Shoals, and Central and Western Long Island Sound). Four disposal sites exist in the Philadelphia District (Manasquan, Barnegat, Absecon, and Cold Springs Inlets). There are no active disposal sites in the Baltimore District. There are two sites in the Norfolk District (Dam Neck and Norfolk), and four in the Wilmington District (although only two – Morehead City and Wilmington Harbor – are active). There are six sites in the Charleston District, including one for the Charleston, South Carolina harbor-deepening project. In the Savannah District, there are two sites, one for Savannah Harbor and another for Brunswick. The Jacksonville district includes the entire state of Florida, although there are only two sites within the geographic scope of the proposed action – Fernandina Beach and Jacksonville (USACE, 2007).

Since the late 1980's USACE Atlantic Coast dredging operations have operated under one or more Biological Opinions (BOs). Those BOs contain a number of provisions aimed at protecting endangered sea turtles and marine mammals, including requirements to have trained observers onboard each vessel during times of the year when species of concern are anticipated to be present, and vessel speed limits at night and when sea and weather conditions limit visibility. Dredges operate under the requirements of a BO, whether operated by, or under contract to USACE. Requirements imposed under existing BOs provide the same if not a greater level of protection to right whales from USACE dredging operations than would occur from the proposed rule, thus warranting the exemption (J. Wilson, e-mail communication, January 22, 2007).

3.4.7.2 Maritime Administration

MARAD's National Defense Reserve Fleet (NDRF) has several internal programs that categorize vessels by the type of vessel operations and the status of the vessel. Vessels in the Custody program are owned and/or sponsored by other Federal agencies for use within their agency programs, but are being maintained by MARAD in the NDRF on a reimbursable basis. Agencies participating in this program include the Army, Navy, NOAA, and USCG. Vessels in the Non-retention program no longer have a useful application and are pending disposal. The Retention program includes MARAD vessels that are being preserved for Federal-agency programs. These programs include, but are not limited to, the Emergency Sealift, fleet support, military useful, school ships, and training. The Ready Reserve Force includes active vessels that are ready to support Department of Defense (DoD) surge sealift requirements. Altogether, as of October 31, 2006, MARAD's fleet consists of 230 vessels (not including 19 vessels in the Custody program, because they might be counted twice if they were added to MARAD's inventory). Fifty-five of these vessels are anchored on the East Coast; six are in the Retention program, 49 are in the Non-retention program, and there are no vessels in the Ready Reserve Force (Table 3-12) (MARAD, 2006). Therefore, the vast majority of these vessels (49 of 55) no longer operate at sea and soon will be disposed of.

3.4.7.3 United States Coast Guard

The USCG is a military, multi-mission, maritime service within the Department of Homeland Security and one of the nation's five armed services. To serve the public and meet its missions, the USCG has five fundamental roles: maritime safety, maritime security, maritime mobility, national defense, and protection of natural resources. The USCG cutters listed in Table 3-12 operate in US waters to fulfill these roles (USCG, 2006). A "cutter" is any USCG vessel 65 feet (19.8 m) in length or greater; all other USCG vessels are smaller boats that do not meet the length threshold for the rule. As mentioned in Section 1.7.3, the BOs for these vessels are summarized in Appendix A.

3.4.7.4 Environmental Protection Agency, National Science Foundation, and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

The vessels operated by these agencies are for oceanic and atmospheric research, mapping, and monitoring. The National Science Foundation (NSF) utilizes vessels within the University-National Oceanographic Laboratory System (UNOLS). UNLOS is an organization of 62 academic institutions and National Laboratories involved in oceanographic research formed for the purpose of coordinating oceanographic ships' schedules and research facilities. Funding for operation of these vessels is provided by academic institutions and the following Federal agencies: NSF, Minerals Management Service (MMS), Navy, NOAA, USCG, and the US Geological Survey (USGS) (University of Rhode Island [URI], 2007). The economic analysis for this FEIS estimates 12 knots as the average speed of research vessels[30], which is based on several data sources. The EPA only has one vessel greater than 65 ft (19.8 m); it is a coastal monitoring vessel (EPA, 2006). The NSF and NOAA have less than 10 vessels combined that are 65 feet or longer operating on the East Coast (URI, 2007; NOAA Marine and Aviation Operations [NMAO], 2006).

3.4.7.5 Department of the Interior

MMS, USFWS, and NPS do not own or have long-term leases on any vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) or longer on the East Coast. The USGS Woods Hole Science Center in Massachusetts does occasionally lease ships for short-term use. The two most used are the research vessel (R/V) MEGAN MILLER out of Port Jefferson, NY (Miller Marine) and the R/V ATLANTIC SURVEYOR from Dive Masters Corp. out of Manasquan, NJ, both of which are 65 ft (19.8 m) or longer (C. MacArthur, personal communication, December 8, 2006).

3.4.7.6 Navy

The 261 Navy vessels listed in Table 3-12 do not include vessels in the Navy's Military Sealift Command (MSC). The MSC operates non-combatant, civilian-crewed ships worldwide that provide combat logistics support to Navy ships at sea; special mission support to US government agencies; prepositioning of US military supplies and equipment at sea; and ocean transportation of DoD cargo in both peacetime and war (MSC, 2007). As of March 2007, there are 136 ships in the MSC (not including the 46 ships in the MARAD's Ready Reserve Force, because these vessels that are not outported are already included in MARAD's vessel count in Table 3-12). There are 108 vessels with full operating status: 36 in the Naval Fleet Auxiliary Force, 23 special mission ships, 29 prepositioning ships, and 20 sealift ships. Not including MARAD's Ready Reserve Force vessels, there are 28 vessels with reduced operating status (F. Stone, personal communication, March 22, 2007). The majority of the these vessels operate overseas, and only transit in waters off the East Coast when departing or arriving from overseas destinations or for maintenance. There is an average of six to seven MSC vessels operating in waters off the US East Coast at any one time (F. Stone, personal communication, March 22, 2007).

A study of Navy vessel traffic estimated that Navy vessels account for roughly three percent of vessel traffic out to 200 nm (370.4 km) on each coast of the United States (Filadelfo, 2001). These vessels primarily operate in specific waters designated for the Navy, although they must transit other waters to get to and from these areas. The DoD designates areas within US territorial waters and the US EEZ as "operating areas" (OPAREAs) and air space as "warning areas" in support of military operations involving training, readiness, and support of national defense and security interests (NOS, 1993). The six military operating areas on the Atlantic that overlap with the geographical scope of the rulemaking are briefly described below. All OPAREAs listed below (except for the Jacksonville/Charleston [JAX/CHASN] OPAREA) are controlled by the Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility Virginia Capes (FACSFAC VACAPES).

[30] Research vessels are included in the 'other' vessel category of the USCG arrival database, and also include fishing vessels, industrial vessels, and school ships.

- The Boston OPAREA extends from Washington County, Maine, south to offshore Nantucket Island, and includes such exercises as submarine operations, gunnery practice, anti-submarine warfare tactics, sea trials, radar tracking, warship maneuvers, and general operations (NOS, 1993). Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary lies within the Boston OPAREA.
- The Narragansett Bay OPAREA is located off the coasts of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and New York. With the departure of the operational Navy from Rhode Island, this OPAREA is seldom utilized.
- The Atlantic City OPAREA is located off the coasts of New York and New Jersey. This area is occasionally utilized for surface and surface-to-air exercises.
- The Virginia Capes (VACAPES) OPAREA is located in the coastal and offshore waters off Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina, and is utilized by the Navy for various preparedness exercises. As previously stated, Norfolk is a major port in this OPAREA. “Naval operations represent 5 percent of the total traffic moving in and out of the Chesapeake Bay” (Russell, 2001).
- The Cherry Point (CHPT) OPAREA is located in the coastal and offshore waters of North Carolina, and is used for various training and mission preparedness exercises. This OPAREA is contiguous to VACAPES.
- The JAX/CHASN OPAREA is located in the coastal and offshore waters off North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and northeastern Florida. This OPAREA is controlled by FACSFAC Jacksonville and is utilized for various preparedness exercises.

As mentioned in Section 1.7.3, a summary of the Navy’s mitigation measures as stipulated by BOs is provided in Appendix A.

The impacts on Federal vessels are not analyzed in Chapter 4 of the FEIS because Federal vessels are exempt from the operational measures. While NMFS does request all Federal agencies to voluntarily observe the conditions of the regulations when and where their missions are not compromised, it is assumed that they would observe the speed restrictions and/or routing measures only under the specified conditions, and that therefore there would be minimal impacts on Federal agencies. Because of the Navy’s mitigation measures, this exemption is not expected to have significant adverse effects on right whales.

3.4.8 Demographics and Environmental Justice

3.4.8.1 Port Area Demographic Profiles

This section briefly describes the demographic environment of the 26 port areas most likely to be affected by the proposed action based on Census 2000 data. The census area chosen for each port varied with its size; the areas are as follows:

- Eastport: Washington County, ME
- Searsport: Knox, Hancock, and Waldo counties, ME
- Portland: York, Cumberland, and Sagadahoc counties, ME
- Portsmouth: Strafford and Rockingham counties, NH
- Boston: Middlesex, Suffolk, Norfolk, and Plymouth counties, MA

- Salem: Essex County, MA
- Cape Cod: Barnstable County, MA
- New Bedford: Bristol County, MA
- Providence: Providence, Bristol, Kent, Newport, and Washington counties, RI
- New London: New London County, CT
- New Haven: New Haven County, CT
- Bridgeport: Fairfield County, CT
- Long Island: Nassau and Suffolk counties, NY
- New York City: Bronx, Kings, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, and Westchester counties, NY; Bergen, Essex, Hudson, Middlesex, Monmouth, Morris, Ocean, Passaic, Somerset, Sussex, and Union counties, NJ; and Pike County, PA
- Philadelphia: Philadelphia, Montgomery, Delaware, Chester, and Buck counties, PA; New Castle, Burlington, Camden, Gloucester, and Salem counties, NJ; and Cecil County, MD
- Baltimore: Anne Arundel, Baltimore, Carroll, Harford, Howard, Queen Anne’s counties, and Baltimore City, MD
- Hampton Roads: Matthews, Gloucester, James City, Surry, Isle of Wight, and Suffolk counties, VA; Williamsburg, Newport News, Poquoson, Hampton, Norfolk, Portsmouth, Virginia Beach, and Chesapeake cities, VA; and Currituck County, NC
- Morehead City: Carteret and Beaufort counties, NC
- Wilmington: Pender, New Hanover, and Brunswick counties, NC
- Georgetown: Georgetown County, SC
- Charleston: Berkeley, Dorchester, and Charleston counties, SC
- Savannah: Effingham, Bryan, and Chatham counties, GA
- Brunswick: McIntosh, Glynn, and Brantley counties, GA
- Fernandina: Nassau County, FL
- Jacksonville: Duval, St. Johns, Clay, and Baker counties, FL
- Port Canaveral: Brevard County, FL

General demographic characteristics are presented in Data Chart 3-12. Data on income, employment, and poverty status are presented in Data Chart 3-13.

In 2000, the 26 port areas under consideration taken together were home to almost 40 million people, or 14.2 percent of the total US population. Racial distribution differed somewhat from that of the national population, with higher percentages of African-Americans and, to a smaller degree, people of Asian descent (17 and 5 percent respectively, as opposed to 12.3 and 3.6 respectively, for the United States as a whole).

There were, however, wide variations from port to port both in total population and racial makeup – from Eastport, Maine, with about 34,000 residents, 93 percent of whom were white, to the New York City area, with 15.6 million residents, only 58 percent of them white. Nine out of the 26 ports considered exhibited proportionately smaller white populations than the United States as a whole, all of them south of, and including, New York City.

Data Chart 3-12
US East Coast Port Areas: Demographic Characteristics, 2000

Port	Area	Population 2000	Racial Distribution (Percentage): White Alone	Black or African American Alone	Asian Alone	Other[(a)]	Percentage of Population that is Hispanic or Latino[(b)]
Eastport	ME	33,941	93.4	0.3	0.5	5.8	0.9
Searsport	ME	127,689	97.8	0.2	0.3	1.7	0.6
Portland	ME	487,568	96.6	0.7	0.9	1.7	0.9
Portsmouth	NH	389,592	96.7	0.6	1.1	1.6	1.2
Boston	MA	3,278,333	81.8	7.3	5.5	6.2	6.0
Salem	MA	723,419	86.4	2.5	2.4	8.8	11.0
Cape Cod	MA	222,230	94.3	1.5	0.6	3.5	1.3
New Bedford	MA	534,678	91.0	2.0	1.4	5.6	3.6
Providence	RI	1,048,319	85.0	4.3	2.3	8.4	8.6
New London	CT	259,088	86.9	5.1	1.9	6.2	5.2
New Haven	CT	824,008	79.3	11.2	2.4	7.1	5.0
Bridgeport	CT	882,567	79.2	10.0	3.2	7.6	11.8
Long Island	NY	2,753,913	82.0	8.4	3.5	6.1	10.3
New York	NY	15,569,089	58.0	19.7	8.1	14.2	21.1
Philadelphia	PA	5,687,147	72.6	19.7	3.3	4.5	5.0
Baltimore	MD	2,552,994	67.4	27.2	2.7	2.7	2.0
Hampton Roads	VA	1,576,370	62.4	30.9	2.7	4.0	3.1
Morehead City – Beaufort	NC	104,341	80.7	16.7	0.4	2.3	2.1
Wilmington	NC	274,532	79.5	17.0	0.6	2.8	2.5
Georgetown	SC	55,797	59.6	38.7	0.3	1.4	1.5
Charleston	SC	549,033	65.2	30.5	1.4	2.9	2.4
Savannah	GA	293,000	61.1	34.9	1.6	2.4	2.0
Brunswick	GA	93,044	73.4	23.7	0.7	2.2	2.4
Fernandina	FL	57,663	90.1	7.4	0.7	1.8	1.8
Jacksonville	FL	1,065,087	71.9	22.2	2.3	3.6	3.9
Port Canaveral	FL	476,230	86.7	8.1	1.5	3.7	4.6
Total All Areas		**39,919,672**	**69.5**	**17**	**5**	**8.5**	**11.5**
United States		**281,421,906**	**75.1**	**12.3**	**3.6**	**9**	**12.5**

(a) Includes American Indian and Alaska Native alone, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone, some other race alone and two or more races. Source: US Census Data, Census 2000, data set SF-3.

(b) A self-designated classification for people whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, the Caribbean, or those identifying themselves generally as Spanish, Spanish-American, etc. Origin can be viewed as ancestry, nationality, or country of birth of the person or person's parents or ancestors prior to their arrival.

Data Chart 3-13
US East Coast Ports: Socioeconomic Characteristics, 2000

Port Area	Labor Force Participation Rate[(a)]	Unemployment Rate[(b)]	Median Household Income (% of US MHI) [(c)]	Per Capita Income (% of US PCI) [(d)]	Number of People Occupied in Rail, Water and Other Transportation Occupations[(e)]	Percentage of People Below Poverty Line
Eastport, ME	57.0	8.5	25,869 (61.6)	14,119 (65.4)	23	19.0
Searsport, ME	63.9	4.8	35,606 (84.8)	19,189 (88.9)	308	11.3
Portland, ME	68.7	3.5	43,736 (104.1)	22,648 (104.9)	1,031	8.0
Portsmouth, NH	72.5	3.1	54,291 (129.3)	24,877 (115.2)	653	5.8
Boston, MA	67.3	4.2	55,882 (133.1)	28,755 (133.2)	4,289	8.8
Salem, MA	65.5	4.6	51,576 (122.8)	26,358 (122.1)	991	8.9
Cape Cod, MA	58.9	5.1	45,933 (109.4)	25,318 (117.3)	508	6.9
New Bedford, MA	65.8	5.8	43,496 (103.6)	20,978 (97.2)	806	10.0
Providence, RI	64.6	5.6	42,370 (100.9)	21,688 (100.5)	1,346	11.9
New London, CT	67.8	3.9	50,646 (120.6)	24,678 (114.3)	516	6.4
New Haven, CT	65.5	5.9	48,834 (116.3)	24,439 (113.2)	1,015	9.5
Bridgeport, CT	66.0	4.8	65,249 (155.4)	38,350 (177.7)	611	6.9
Long Island, NY	64.3	3.8	68,579 (163.3)	29,278 (135.6)	4,433	5.6
New York, NY	60.8	7.4	48,417 (115.3)	25,693 (119.0)	24,848	15.1
Philadelphia, PA	64.2	6.1	49,077 (116.9)	23,972 (111.0)	7,755	10.8
Baltimore, MD	66.4	4.9	50,572 (120.4)	24,398 (113.0)	3,261	9.8
Hampton Roads, VA	67.9	5.0	43,086 (102.6)	20,313 (94.1)	3,342	10.6
Morehead City - Beaufort, NC	58.7	5.5	35,284 (84.0)	19,305 (89.4)	444	14.5
Wilmington, NC	63.0	5.4	38,438 (91.5)	21,469 (99.5)	546	13.0
Georgetown, SC	58.2	6.2	35,312 (84.1)	19,805 (91.7)	70	17.1
Charleston, SC	64.5	5.3	39,232 (93.4)	19,772 (91.6)	942	14.0
Savannah, GA	63.6	5.4	39,558 (94.2)	20,752 (96.1)	758	14.5
Brunswick, GA	63.0	5.5	36,539 (87.0)	19,581 (90.7)	137	15.6
Fernandina, FL	63.9	4.7	46,022 (109.6)	22,836 (105.8)	75	9.1
Jacksonville, FL	66.8	4.6	42,825 (102.0)	21,567 (99.9)	2,016	10.8
Port Canaveral, FL	57.4	4.9	40,099 (95.5)	21,484 (99.5)	746	9.5
United States	63.9	3.7	41,994	21,587		12.4

(a) The labor force includes all people classified in the civilian labor force, plus members of the US Armed Forces (people on active duty with the United States Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard). The Civilian Labor Force consists of people classified as employed or unemployed.

(b) All civilians16 years old and over are classified as unemployed if they (1) were neither "at work" nor "with a job but not at work" during the reference week, and (2) were actively looking for work during the last 4 weeks, and (3) were available to accept a job. Also included as unemployed are civilians who did not work at all during the reference week, were waiting to be called back to a job from which they had been laid off, and were available for work except for temporary illness.

(c) In 1999.

(d) In 1999.

(e) From employed civilian population 16 years and over.

Source: US Census Data, Census 2000.

The 26 ports had proportionately a slightly smaller Hispanic population than the United States as a whole (11.5 and 12.5 percent respectively), but here also, the ports exhibited ranges in demographic make-up – from less than one percent (0.6) Hispanics in Searsport, Maine, to more than 21 percent in New York City.

Economic conditions varied substantially from port to port (Data Chart 3-13; Figure 3-11). At one end of the spectrum, one port area – Eastport, Maine – showed clear signs of economic weakness for all indicators compared to the United States as a whole as well as to the other port areas under consideration. Conversely, indicators of economic health were higher in areas like Bridgeport, Connecticut, and Long Island, New York, than in the nation at large. Only three areas – Portland, Maine, Portsmouth, New Hampshire, and Long Island, New York – had an unemployment rate under the national rate, also a sign of economic health. All other port areas had unemployment rates higher than the national average – up to 8.5 percent in Eastport, but generally in the 4 to 6 percent range.

The median household income in 1999 for the port areas of Long Island ($68,579) and Bridgeport, CT ($65,249), was well above that for the nation as a whole and more than 2.5 times the level of median household income reported for Eastport, Maine ($25,869) (Figure 3-12). Of the 26 areas considered, 17 had a median household income higher than that of the United States as a whole, and 14 had a higher per capita income (Figure 3-13). In general, incomes were higher in the north than in the south: with the exception of Eastport, ME, and Searsport, ME, the median household income in all port areas from Hampton Roads to the north exceeded $40,000. With the exception of Fernandina, FL, and Jacksonville, FL, all port areas south of Hampton Roads had a median household income under $40,000.

Eight of the 16 port areas had rates of poverty exceeding the national rate, with the highest percentages in Eastport, ME (19.0 percent), Georgetown, SC (17.1 percent), Brunswick, GA, (15.6 percent) and New York City (15.1 percent) (Figure 3-14). The port areas with the lowest percentage of people below the poverty line were Long Island (5.6 percent), Portsmouth, NH (5.8 percent), New London, CT (6.4 percent), and Bridgeport, CT (6.9 percent).

3.4.8.2 EO 12898 – Environmental Justice

Executive Order 12898, *Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations*, requires Federal agencies to take appropriate and necessary steps, to the greatest extent practicable and permitted by law, to identify and address disproportionately high and adverse effects of Federal projects on the health or environment of minority and low-income populations. These areas are referred to as Environmental Justice Communities.

To determine whether a potentially-affected Environmental Justice community is present within the study area, Council on Environmental Quality guidance on Environmental Justice (CEQ, 1997) offers the following guidelines:

- The minority population of the affected area exceeds 50 percent.
- The minority population percentage of the affected area is meaningfully greater than the minority population of the general population or other appropriate unit of geographic analysis.

- Low-income populations in an affected area should be identified with the annual statistical poverty thresholds from the Bureau of the Census's current Populations Report, Series P-60.

Table 3-13 lists the minority percentages in each area potentially affected by one or more of the proposed vessel operational measures. There was one area where the minority population exceeded 50 percent: New York. Minority (nonwhite or white Hispanic) population represented 30.9 percent of the US population in 2000. Six of the port areas had proportionately larger minority population than the United States as a whole: New York (50.7 percent), Hampton Roads (38.9 percent), Georgetown (41 percent), Charleston (35.9 percent), Savannah (39.8 percent), and Baltimore (33.7 percent).

Table 3-14 lists the percentages of people living under the poverty level based on Census 2000 data. The average percentage of people living in poverty in the United States as a whole was 12.4. While the number for the 26 port areas together (11.7) was lower than the US average of 12.4, eight areas had higher percentages than the US average: Eastport (19 percent), New York City (15.1 percent), Morehead City (14.5 percent), Wilmington (13 percent), Georgetown (17.1 percent), Charleston (14 percent), Savannah (14.5 percent), and Brunswick (15.6 percent). These areas, therefore, are considered as Environmental Justice communities for the purposes of this FEIS.

Based on these data, a total of ten of the 26 port areas constitute Environmental Justice communities as determined by either race and/or poverty levels: Eastport, New York City, Baltimore, Hampton Roads, Morehead City, Wilmington, Georgetown, Charleston, Savannah, and Brunswick.

Table 3-13
Minority Populations within the Scope of the Proposed Action

Area	% Nonwhite	% Hispanic	% Minority (Nonwhite or White Hispanic)
Eastport, ME	6.52	0.81	7
Searsport, ME	2.10	0.61	2.5
Portland, ME	3.51	0.87	4
Portsmouth, NH	3.35	1.15	4.2
Boston, MA	19.01	6.02	21.6
Salem, MA	13.56	11.04	16.9
Cape Cod, MA	5.77	1.35	6.6
New Bedford, MA	9.02	3.60	10.6
Providence, RI	14.99	8.66	18.2
New London, CT	13.00	5.11	15.4
New Haven, CT	20.60	10.09	25.3
Bridgeport, CT	20.69	11.88	27
Long Island, NY	17.97	10.27	23.6
New York, NY	42.02	21.09	50.7
Philadelphia, PA	27.45	5.03	29.4
Baltimore, MD	32.65	2.01	33.7

U.S. East Coast Unemployment Rate, 2000

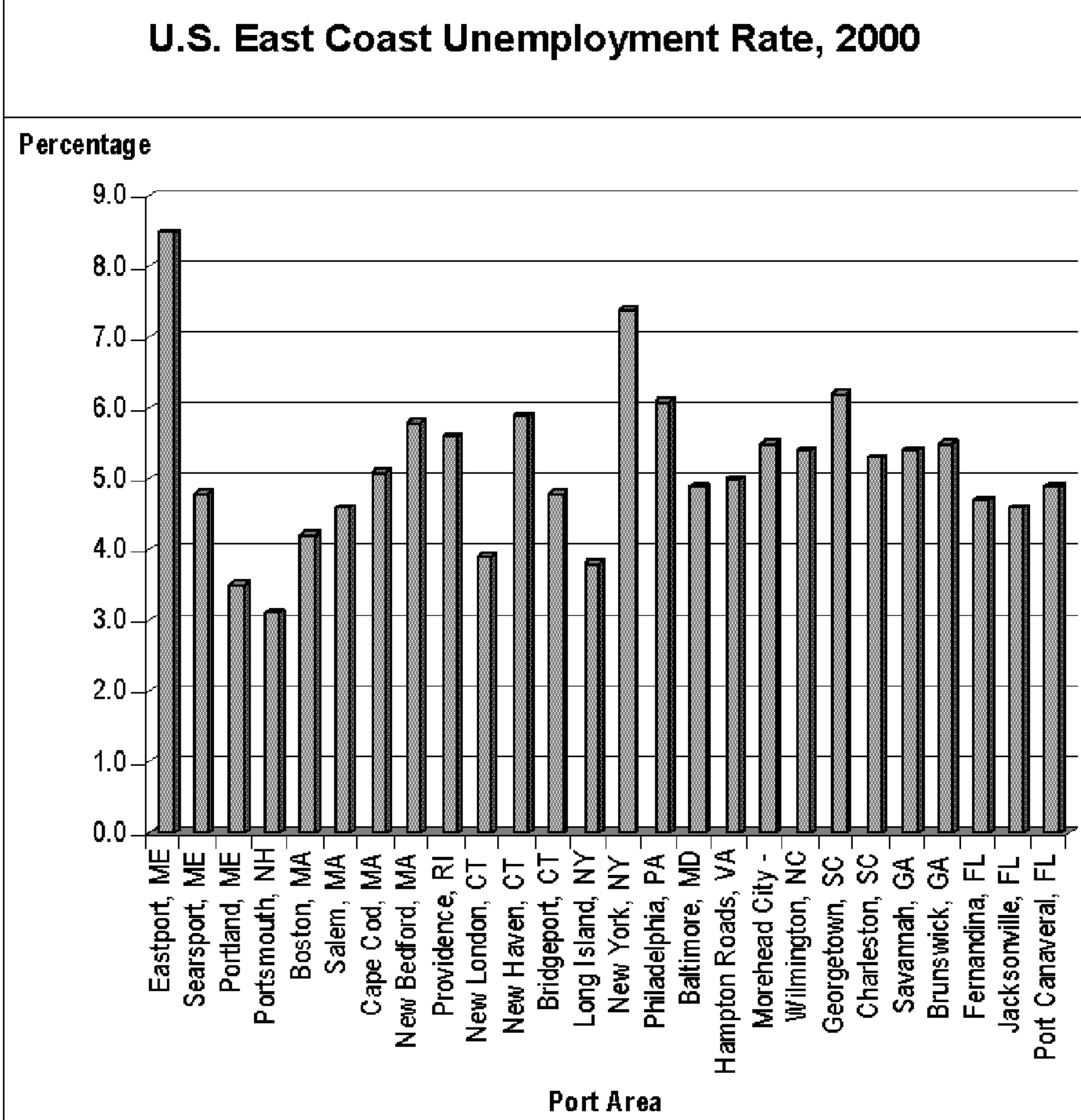


Figure 3-11

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

U.S. East Coast Port Areas: Median Household Income, 1999

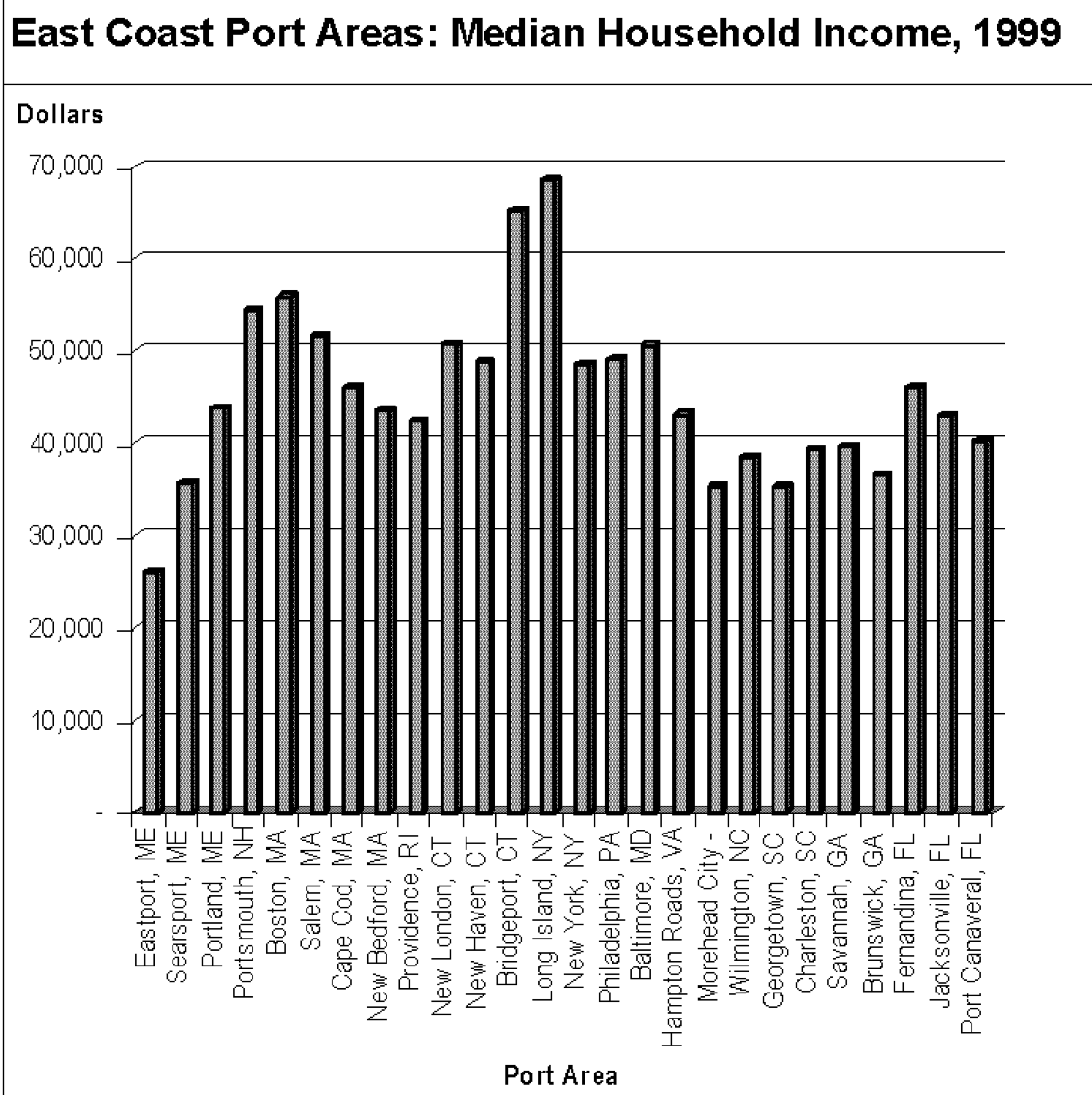


Figure 3-12

Figure 3-12

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

U.S. East Coast Port Areas: Per-Capita Income, 1999

U.S. East Coast Port Areas: Per-Capita Income, 1999

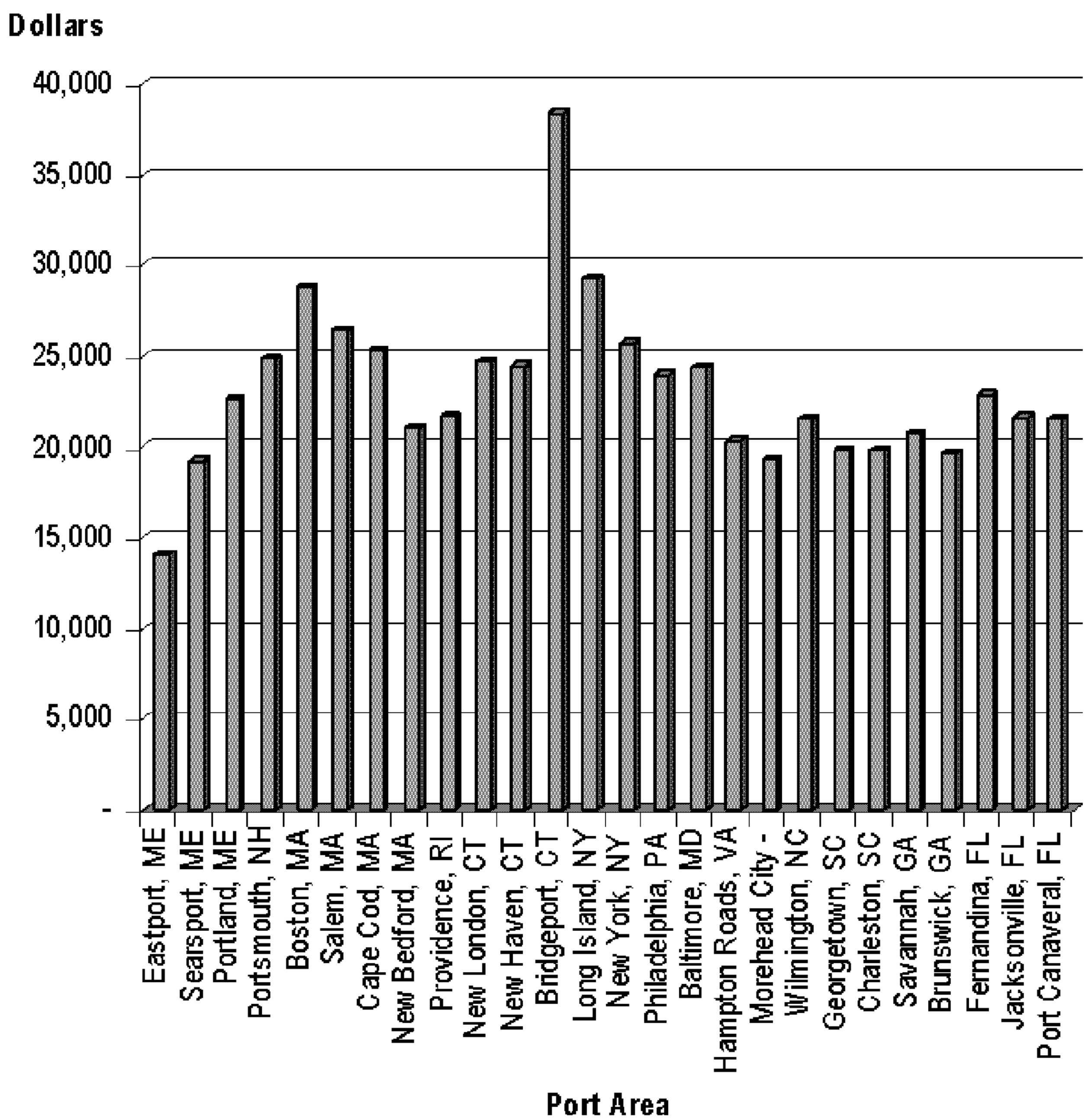


Figure 3-13

Figure 3-13

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

U.S. East Coast Port Areas: Percentage of People below the Poverty Line, 2000

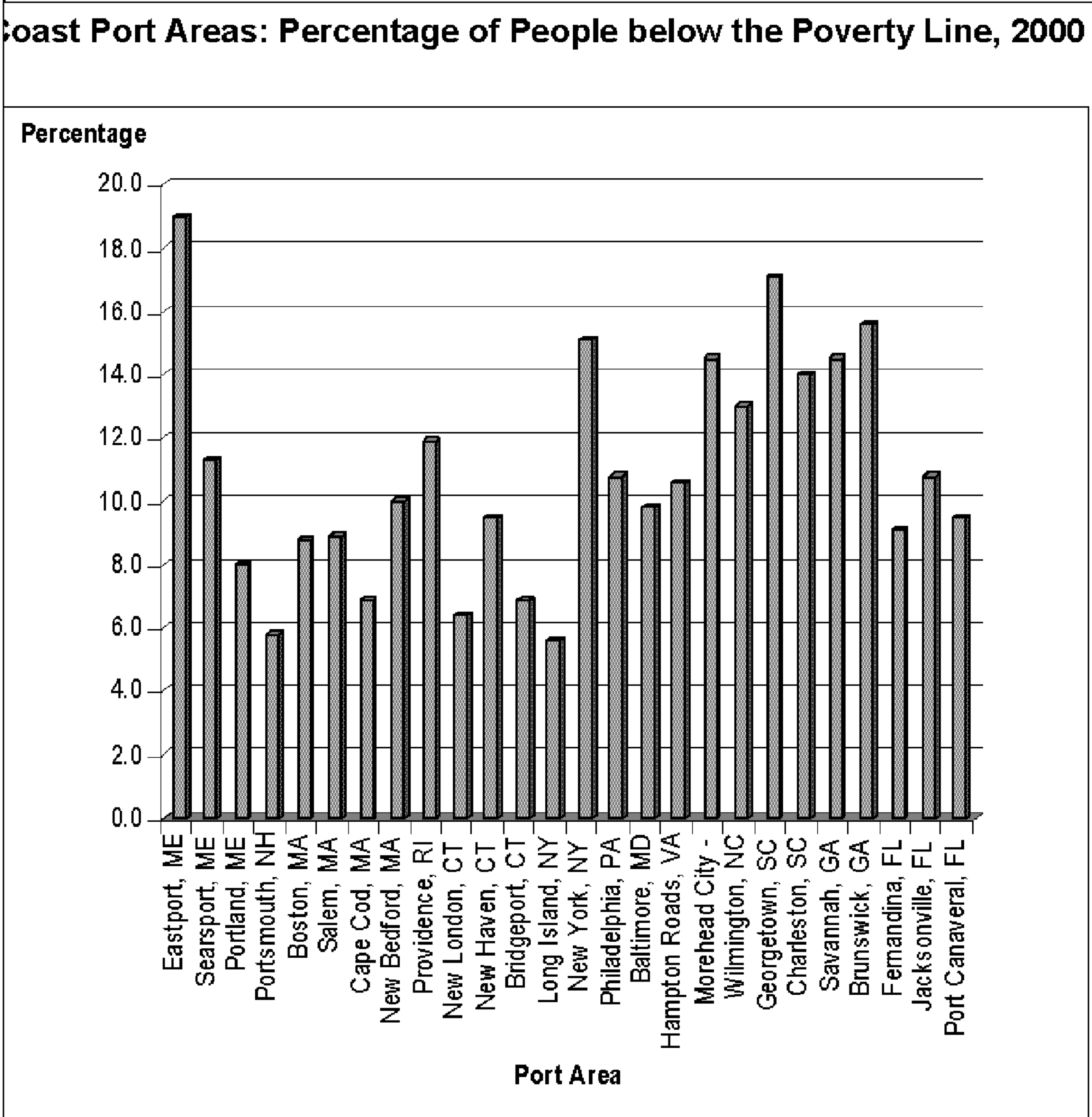


Figure 3-14

Figure 3-14

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Area	% Nonwhite	% Hispanic	% Minority (Nonwhite or White Hispanic)
Hampton Roads, VA	37.60	3.11	38.9
Morehead City, NC	19.13	2.39	20.4
Wilmington, NC	20.53	2.45	21.6
Georgetown, SC	40.31	1.65	41
Charleston, SC	34.90	2.38	35.9
Savannah, GA	38.76	2.18	39.8
Brunswick, GA	26.70	2.44	28.1
Fernandina, FL	9.98	1.51	11.1
Jacksonville, FL	28.06	3.91	30.3
Port Canaveral, FL	13.19	4.61	16.4
TOTAL ALL AREAS	**30.51**	**11.65**	**35.9**
TOTAL US	**24.86**	**12.55**	**30.9**
Source: US Census Data, Census 2000, Data set SF-1, Table DP1.			

Table 3-14
Poverty Levels within the Scope of the Proposed Action

Area	# Poverty Determined	# in Poverty	% in Poverty
Eastport, ME	32,985	6,272	19.0
Searsport, ME	124,390	13,997	11.3
Portland, ME	476,960	38,369	8.0
Portsmouth, NH	381,112	22,080	5.8
Boston, MA	3,167,516	277,649	8.8
Salem, MA	706,651	63,137	8.9
Cape Cod, MA	218,058	15,021	6.9
New Bedford, MA	521,285	52,236	10.0
Providence, RI	1,010,000	120,548	11.9
New London, CT	247,198	15,780	6.4
New Haven, CT	797,702	75,733	9.5
Bridgeport, CT	865,257	59,689	6.9
Long Island, NY	2,707,916	151,802	5.6
New York, NY	15,276,079	2,299,973	15.1
Philadelphia, PA	5,528,515	598,949	10.8
Baltimore, MD	2,486,691	243,792	9.8
Hampton Roads, VA	1,507,652	160,249	10.6
Morehead City, NC	102,902	14,910	14.5
Wilmington, NC	268,858	34,969	13.0
Georgetown, SC	55,263	9,439	17.1
Charleston, SC	531,170	74,504	14.0
Savannah, GA	284,788	41,216	14.5
Brunswick, GA	91,946	14,376	15.6

Area	# Poverty Determined	# in Poverty	% in Poverty
Fernandina, FL	56,772	5,192	9.1
Jacksonville, FL	1,042,976	112,924	10.8
Port Canaveral, FL	466,775	44,218	9.5
TOTAL ALL AREAS	**38,957,417**	**4,567,024**	**11.7**
TOTAL US	**273,882,232**	**33,899,812**	**12.4**

Source: US Census Data, Census 2000.

3.5 Cultural Resources

Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (NHPA) requires Federal agencies to take into account the effects of their undertakings on historic properties (any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places). This includes Native American and Native Hawaiian tribal properties and values. The proposed action would only affect the operations of certain vessels 65 feet (19.8 m) and longer and has no component that could have an impact on known or unknown, on-land or underwater cultural resources. Under 36 CFR 800.3(a)(1), if the undertaking considered is a type of activity that does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (assuming such properties were present) the agency official has no further obligations under Section 106.

4 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

This chapter provides an evaluation of the potential direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts to the affected environment described in Chapter 3, resulting from implementing vessel operational measures to reduce ship strikes of North Atlantic right whales under any of the five action alternatives being considered by NMFS. With regard to Alternative 6, the proposed action, because under this alternative the proposed operational measures would expire five years after they become effective, the annual economic impacts described in this chapter (Section 4.4) would only last five years. The major positive impacts on right whales described in Section 4.1.6 also would occur only during the five-year period the measures would be in effect.

4.1 Biological Impacts on the North Atlantic Right Whale

NMFS has designed the proposed vessel operational measures to reduce the threat of ship strikes as a major cause of right whale mortality and serious injury. During the period these measures would be in effect, NMFS expects that implementation of the proposed action will result in fewer right whale deaths, and therefore, could facilitate population growth and recovery.[1]

Because the population of North Atlantic right whales is small and the population growth rate has declined from an estimated 1.05 in 1980 to 0.92 in 1997[2] (at a 1.00 rate, the population would be stable), a more favorable growth rate could be achieved by preventing even a small number of right whale deaths (Caswell *et al.*, 1999). In addition to a decline in the population growth rate, Kraus *et al.* (2005) indicated that the mortality rate had increased between 1980 and 1998 to a level of 4 percent (±1 percent). If survivorship continues to decline at current rates, the Caswell *et al*. (1999) model predicts extinction in less than 200 years. Protective measures will help reverse this declining trend by reducing the number of right whale deaths, and in time, the population growth rate would rise. In addition, if it were to rise and remain above 1.00 – that is, replacement level – the population would no longer be facing extinction in the long term.

Fujiwara and Caswell (2001) predicted that preventing the death of just one whale a year could have a positive impact on the population. If this “saved” whale were a female, then it would have an even more substantial impact on the population. Preventing the death of two female whales per year would result in an increasing population growth rate. This study also indicates that the decline in population growth rate is linked to reduced survival probability rates for mother whales. Vessel operational measures proposed for the SEUS region in particular – the only known calving ground for right whale mothers and calves – would play an essential role in reducing the number of female (and juvenile) deaths, a key component to the recovery of the population.

While the actual number of ship strikes that could be prevented by implementing each alternative cannot be calculated at this time, it is reasonable to assume that each action alternative has some

[1] An increase in population growth rate based on ship strike reduction measures assumes that mortalities from entanglement or natural deaths remain the same or decrease as well.
[2] These population growth rate values were computed by a model that utilized estimates of survival probability and reproductive rate (Caswell *et al*., 1999).

potential to prevent at least one death or serious injury per year, which would have a positive impact on the population. Preventing nonnatural mortalities will bring right whales closer to the potential biological removal (PBR) levels for the population (Section 1.1.1), and ultimately help the population grow toward its optimum sustainable population (OSP).

All of the action alternatives – Alternatives 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 – would result in a reduction in the number and/or severity of right whale "takes" (Sections 1.5.1 and 1.5.2) under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and Endangered Species Act (ESA). This reduction would have minor to significant, direct, positive effects on the population, depending upon the alternative. This would also result in an indirect positive impact on NOAA's mandate under these statutes to reduce the taking of right whales and to aid in the recovery of an endangered species.

The remainder of this section describes the potential biological impacts on the North Atlantic right whale that would result from implementing the No Action Alternative and each of the action alternatives. The impacts are analyzed by region (the boundaries of the regions are described in Section 1.4):

- Southeastern US (SEUS)
- Mid-Atlantic US (MAUS)
- Northeastern US (NEUS)

The following discussions of the biological impacts of the proposed changes to vessel operations are by alternative, and the analysis is largely qualitative. Some limitations and uncertainties in current knowledge do not allow development of an accurate quantitative model to project the number or percentage of ship strikes that would be prevented by the proposed action and alternatives or how much this decrease in ship strikes would increase the population growth rate.[3] Creating such a model would require, among other things, real-time information on the exact location and number of vessels and the exact locations, numbers, and depths of right whales in the water column. In addition, sufficient historical data on the fates of the whales with respect to the speed and type of vessel implicated would also be needed, as well as data on whale behavior, including reactions to approaching vessels based on various activities such as feeding, mating, resting, and the role of vessel speed on a whale's ability to avoid an oncoming vessel. NMFS funding for studies of these factors may be available in the future.

Some of the criteria and information used to qualitatively evaluate the effects of the measures identified in each of the alternatives on the right whale population include:

- Right whale distribution and occurrence.
- Vessel operating speeds.
- Ability of the whales to avoid vessels.
- Vessel size and hydrodynamic effects at various speeds.

[3] As stated earlier, the positive impacts resulting from the operational measures are expected to reduce the likelihood and severity of ship strikes at current shipping levels. However, the number of large vessels in the world's oceans are expected to double over the next two to three decades to keep up with increased volumes of traded cargo (NMFS, 2005d).

4.1.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative would have significant, direct, long-term, negative effects on the North Atlantic right whale population because no actions beyond those already in place would be taken to reduce the threat of ship strikes. The number of ship strikes in recent years indicates that current measures are not sufficient to protect right whales. Under the No Action Alternative, ship strikes would likely continue at the same rate, or – perhaps more likely – increase with the predicted increase in commercial shipping. Applying the predictions by Caswell *et al.* (1999), if ship strikes were to continue at current rates or increase, the western population of the North Atlantic right whale would be extinct within 200 years.

4.1.1.1 Northeastern United States (NEUS)

The NEUS contains several key feeding areas, including the designated critical habitat in Cape Cod Bay, where right whales feed, socialize, and mate. Right whale behavior in this region makes the animals particularly susceptible to ship strikes. When right whales are feeding, mating, and socializing, they appear to be less aware of oncoming vessels (Mayo et al., 2004; Nowacek *et al*., 2004). Given that relatively high densities of both right whales and ships occur in this area, the likelihood of ship strikes is high. Of all recorded ship strikes internationally, the majority (over 70 percent) occurred in the North Atlantic (US and Canadian waters). While this could be a function of the amount of traffic, it may also be a reflection of higher reporting rates in these areas (Jensen and Silber, 2003). Without new operational measures to protect whales in this region, vessel strikes would continue, thereby threatening the small population.

As in the other geographic regions, current conservation measures would continue under the No Action Alternative. Current measures have proven to be insufficient to protect right whales from ships strikes, as is indicated by the number of recorded ship strikes that have occurred over the last few years. For instance, eight known right whale deaths from ship strikes occurred between 2001 and 2005 (Nelson *et al*., 2007). Taking no additional actions would lead to significant, direct, long-term, negative impacts in the NEUS by hindering the survival and recovery of the western population of the North Atlantic right whale.

4.1.1.2 Mid-Atlantic United States (MAUS)

The MAUS includes waters along the coast where whales tend to occur close to shore at certain times of the year. The majority of the whales that occur in this area are migrating from feeding grounds in the north and calving grounds in the south, although nonmigratory whales have been sighted in this area on occasion. Ships must pass through this habitat to get to port, which places right whales in danger of ship strikes. The general north-south direction of migrating right whales intersects with the east-west direction of vessels traveling in and out of ports in this region, which intensifies the need for action in the MAUS, where current right whale protection measures are minimal.

With the exception of mariner education and other voluntary measures, there are virtually no active ship strike reduction measures in the MAUS. Therefore, the No Action Alternative, which would continue to rely on these measures alone, would have a potentially significant, direct, long-term, negative impact on the western population of North Atlantic right whales. Without the recommended protective operational measures, ships would continue to use a broad choice of routes at customary sea speeds to enter each port and the chances of striking a right whale would remain high because ship traffic in and out of ports is heavy in the MAUS (Section 3.4.1.4).

Any vessel strike, especially one resulting in serious injury or death, would have a significant, direct, long-term, negative effect on the small, critically endangered right whale population. Because most right whales using coastal MAUS waters are presumably pregnant females, mothers, juveniles, calves, or members of the population representing the population’s reproductive potential and therefore most important to recovery, failure to implement the recommended operational measures in the MAUS, as in the SEUS, would result in continued ship strikes, and severely hinder the population’s capacity to recover.

4.1.1.3 Southeastern United States (SEUS)

The SEUS is the only known calving ground for North Atlantic right whales, i.e., it is a location vital to the population. It is a very high-risk area for pregnant females, new mothers, and calves.

The No Action Alternative would have a significant, direct, long-term, negative impact on the right whale population because it would allow the threat of ship strikes to remain at current levels or increase with the expected increase in ship traffic (NMFS, 2005d). Without protective measures, ship strikes are expected to continue, which could result in continued, negative impacts to pregnant females, new mothers, calves, and juveniles – all vital reproductive components of the population.

Whale calves and juveniles are much more susceptible than adults to serious injury or death from ship strikes; one reason for this may be that they spend more time at the surface than adults do. Calves are also slower swimmers than adults, do not dive as deep or as long, and spend more time at the surface while nursing. Of 16 right whale mortalities by ship strikes recorded between 1970 and 1999, almost one-third – 31 percent, or five individuals – were calves and juveniles, and three others were no more than two years old (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001). Over the same period, of 56 documented right whales seriously injured (as defined by Knowlton and Kraus, 2001) by ship strikes or entanglement, more than one-third were calves or juveniles; the others were adults (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001). Vessels of all sizes can seriously harm calves and juveniles. In addition, a vessel strike to a new mother leaves a calf alone, which is most likely to lead to the death of the calf. The death of any one member of the population would seriously hinder recovery of the population and, in fact, could contribute directly to the extinction of the western stock of the North Atlantic right whale within the next 200 years (Section 1.1.1).

4.1.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

Implementing speed restrictions in Dynamic Management Areas (DMAs) under Alternative 2 would have minor, direct, long-term, positive effects on the right whale population because it would lower the potential for ship strikes of right whales throughout the range of the species within US waters and the EEZ. However, because the only operational measure proposed under Alternative 2 is the use of DMAs, this alternative is less likely than the other action alternatives to reduce ship strikes sufficiently to promote population recovery. Speed restrictions associated with DMAs are expected to reduce the severity of ship strikes, although unlike Alternatives 4, 5, and 6, which include recommended shipping routes, this alternative does not reduce the co-occurrence of whales and vessels unless mariners choose to route around a DMA. Furthermore, whereas the other alternatives are based on the known occurrence of whales at certain times of the year, DMAs would only occur where and when unexpected aggregations are sighted. The probability of whales being sighted is contingent on the several conditions, including the ability to fly aerial surveys (which are weather-limited), the availability of adequate funding, and the capacity to survey the entire range of the population on any day (Section 1.1.1). Sightings reported from non-NMFS vessels or aircraft would either trigger a Dynamic Area Management (DAM) measure under the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP) or a DMA under the ship strike reduction program. However, there are only two institutions (Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies and Whale Center New England) whose reports NMFS would be able to rely on to implement a DAM or a DMA without verifying the sighting. From 2002, (when the ALWTRP DAM program began) through November 2006, half the implemented DAMs resulted from sightings from sources other than NMFS surveys. Even though there are mechanisms through which DMA may be implemented even with limited resources, funding limitation on the number of aerial surveys flown by NMFS would still limit the effectiveness of DMAs as a protection measure.

When right whales are sighted and a DMA is implemented, ships would be required to adhere to speed restrictions while in the designated area, which may allow the whales and mariners to avoid collision and reduce the severity of a ship strike: research indicates that ship strikes recorded at speeds under 14 knots tend to result in minor to serious injuries; ship strikes that occurred at 14 knots and greater tend to result in serious injury or death (Laist *et al*., 2001; Jensen and Silber, 2003). Alternatively, mariners may opt to route around the defined area, thus minimizing the chance for a collision. DMAs provide temporary measures to protect right whales when they are sighted in aggregations of three or more individuals. When right whale sightings trigger a DMA, the restrictions are expected to be in place for 15 days and lifted if whales are no longer sighted or extended if whales are re-sighted. Therefore, these temporary restrictions would provide short-term protective measures during times and in areas where no other measures (i.e., SMAs) are in place.

4.1.2.1 NEUS

Implementing Alternative 2 would have minor, direct, long-term, positive effects on right whales in the NEUS. The effectiveness of DMAs in protecting right whales in the NEUS is limited by the difficulty to locate them by aerial surveys in rough seas or poor weather conditions. Routine aerial surveys are flown over this area to locate right whales, but the Northeast is more prone to rough seas than the other regions. Rough seas limit detectability of whales, and submerged whales also go undetected. As a result, DMAs may not occur at all due, in some cases, to the low probability of detection. Finally, aerial surveys are expensive, logistically difficult, and cannot assure 100 percent coverage of all areas at all times.

4.1.2.2 MAUS

Implementing a DMA program in the MAUS would have minor, direct, long-term, positive effects on right whales. Aerial surveys to identify aggregations of right whales are not conducted as frequently throughout the entire MAUS as in the NEUS and SEUS; without the ability to identify right whales aggregations that might trigger DMAs, this operational measure would not prove effective as a management measure. Implementing DMAs as the sole operational measure in the MAUS, without increasing survey efforts, would provide a low level of protection to right whales.

4.1.2.3 SEUS

Implementing actions identified in Alternative 2 would have minor, direct, long-term, positive effects on right whales in the SEUS. Aerial surveys are conducted systematically during the season when right whales utilize the SEUS as a calving ground. Although implementing a DMA program as an independent operational measure would have an overall positive impact on right whales, this alternative may not provide sufficient conservation value to reduce ship strikes and meet the ultimate goal of aiding the recovery of the right whale population, due to limitations of the effectiveness of aerial surveys as described in the preceding sections.

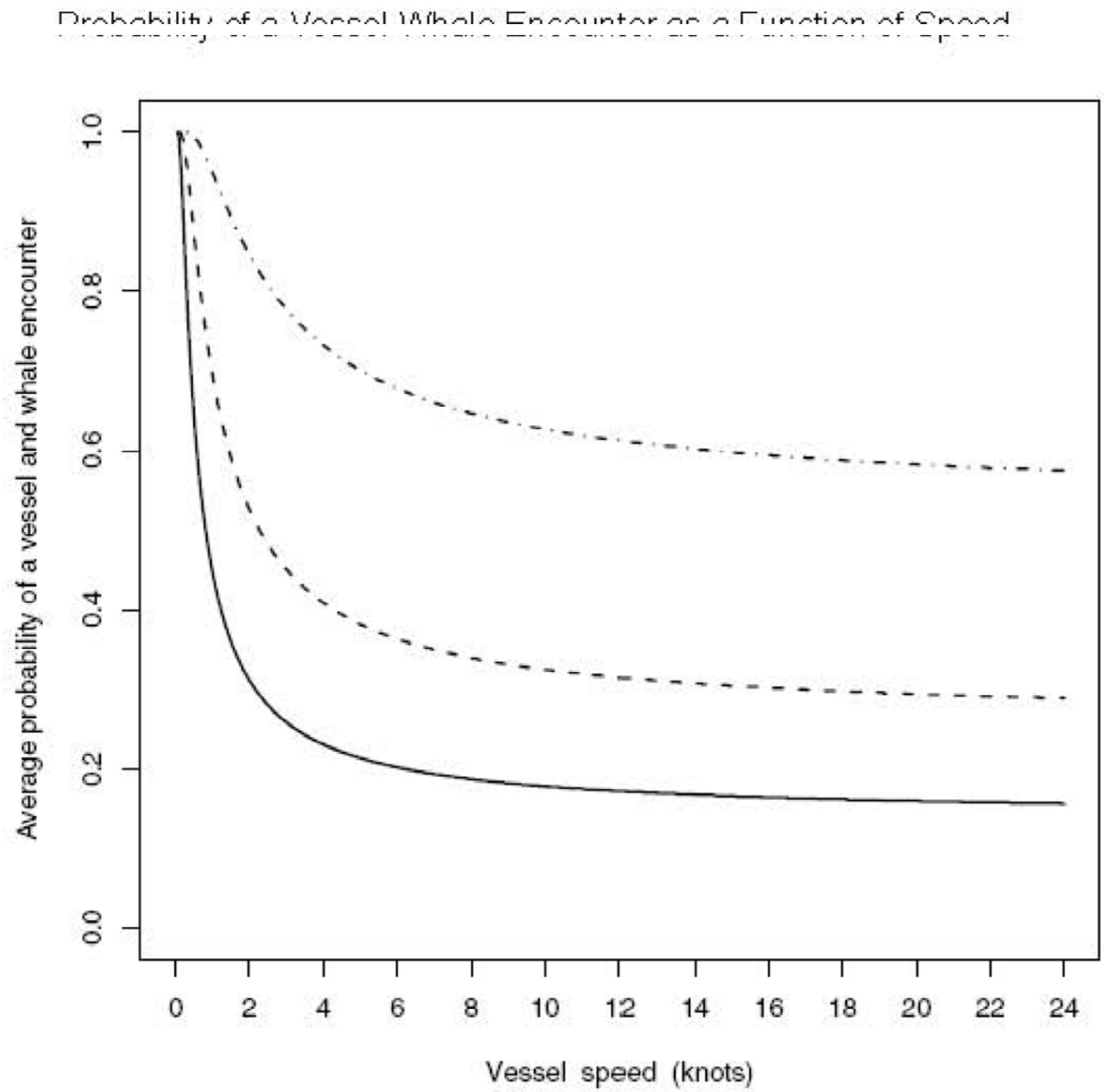
4.1.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

Implementing the ship-speed restrictions considered under Alternative 3 would result in direct, long-term benefits to the right whale population. This FEIS analyzes establishing ship-speed restrictions of 10, 12, and 14 knots. Generally, lower speed restrictions would result in a decreased probability of serious injury or death. A comparison of the impacts on right whales at each of these speed restrictions is provided after the background information on the relationship between vessel speed and the severity and occurrence of ship strikes presented in the following paragraphs.

Records of right whale ship strikes (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001) and large whale ship strike records (Laist *et al*., 2001; Jensen and Silber, 2003) have been compiled, and all indicate vessel speed is a principal factor in ship strikes. In assessing records in which vessel speed was known Laist *et al*. (2001) found "a direct relationship between the occurrence of a whale strike and the speed of the vessel involved in the collision." The authors concluded that most deaths occurred when a vessel was traveling in excess of 14 knots.

Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) asserted the probability of a vessel–whale encounter as a function of speed using a random walk model. This model addressed the question of whether slower vessels that spend more time in an area pose more of a risk to right whales than those traveling faster and, therefore, spending less time in the area. The model demonstrates that the encounter probability increases with decreasing speed, but only at speeds of six knots or less. Therefore, a vessel reducing its speed from 24 knots (or any other speed between 24 and 10 knots) to 10 knots would not increase the encounter probability (see Figure 4-1). The encounter probability changes with the number of vessels, and would show different results if this model used multiple whales and various sizes or speeds for the whale and vessel. To ensure that these variables would not increase encounter probability at 10 knots, NMFS independently conducted a sensitivity analysis using a random walk model, and tested the additional variables mentioned above. The outputs of this sensitivity analysis agreed with the findings of the Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) random walk model. In conclusion, slower vessels do not increase the risk of ship strike simply by transiting through an area for a longer time, unless the vessel is traveling at a speed of six knots or less.

Probability of a Vessel-Whale Encounter as a Function of Speed



Source: Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007), Encounter probability within a 1 km² domain estimated using a random walk model in two dimensions of a 16.5 m whale swimming at 1.5 ms^{-1} in the presence of an example vessel (125 m length and 20 m beam). The lines represent the domain with one whale and one vessel (solid), two vessels (dash), and five vessels (dash dot).

Figure 4-1

Jensen and Silber (2003) identified 292 records of known or probable ship strikes of all large whale species from 1975 to 2002. In 58 of the records, ship speed at the time of collision was known: it ranged from two to 51 knots, with an average of 18.1 knots. The majority (79 percent) of the strikes occurred at speeds of 13 knots or greater. When the 58 records are grouped by speed, vessels traveling at 13-15 knots made up the largest group, followed by those traveling at 16-18 knots, then those traveling at 22-24 knots (Jensen and Silber, 2003).

Of the 58 cases where speed was known, 19 (32.8 percent) resulted in serious injury to the whale (as determined by blood in the water, propeller gashes or severed tailstock, and fractured skull, jaw, vertebrae, hemorrhaging, massive bruising, or other injuries noted during necropsy) and 20 (34.5 percent) resulted in death. Therefore, in total, 39 (67.3 percent) ship strikes in which ship speed was known resulted in serious injury or death. The mean vessel speed that resulted in serious injury or death to the whale was 18.6 knots (Jensen and Silber, 2003).

Using a total of 64 records of ship strikes in which vessel speed was known, Pace and Silber (2005) tested speed as a predictor of the probability of death or serious injury. The authors concluded that there was strong evidence that the probability of death or serious injury increased rapidly with increasing speed. Specifically, the predicted probability of serious injury or death increased from 45 percent to 75 percent as vessel speed increased from 10 to 14 knots, and exceeded 90 percent at 17 knots (see Figure 4-2). Interpretation of the logistic regression curve used to obtain these probabilities indicates that there is a 100 percent probability of serious injury or death around 25 knots and faster. In a related study, Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) analyzed all published historical data on vessels striking large whales. The authors found that the probability of a lethal injury resulting from a strike ranged from 20 percent at nine knots to 80 percent at 15 knots and 100 percent at 21 knots or more (Figure 4-2).

Related studies of the occurrence and severity of strikes relative to vessel speed have been conducted for other species and locations. Panigada *et al*. (2006) concluded that vessel speed restrictions and the relocation of vessel routes in high cetacean density areas would reduce the likelihood of ship strikes of fin whales in the Mediterranean Sea. Speed zones were adopted in Florida in the early 2000s to reduce manatee injuries resulting from collisions with boats. Laist and Shaw (2006) assessed the effectiveness of these speed zones at reducing watercraft-related manatee deaths. Watercraft-related manatee deaths did decline in the areas assessed in the paper, and the authors reported that this decline reflected the fact that well-designed speed restrictions could be effective if properly enforced. They further stated that “reduced speed allows time for animals to detect and avoid oncoming boats, and that similar measures may be useful for other marine mammal species vulnerable to collision impacts with vessels (e.g., North Atlantic right whales)” (Laist and Shaw, 2006). Another study involving laboratory impact tests examined the energy levels required to break manatee bones. The study found that ship strikes can cause bone fractures capable of inflicting fatal injuries to manatees at 13-15 miles per hour (15-17.3 knots) (Clifton, 2005). The boats analyzed in this research were the small recreational boats typically found in Florida waters, in contrast to the large commercial vessels generally implicated in right whale ship strikes. However, manatee bones are generally not as strong as other mammalian bones (Clifton, 2005), so it would be difficult to apply these results to right whales.

Although there is uncertainty regarding the behavior of whales in the path of approaching ships, documented cases suggest last-second flight responses when the ship is within 100 yds (91 m) or less of the whale. If a whale attempts to avoid an oncoming vessel at the last minute, a burst of speed coupled with a push from the bow wave could mean that mere seconds might determine whether the whale is struck (Laist *et al*., 2001). A reduction in speed from 18 knots to 10 knots would give whales an additional 8.6 seconds (at a distance of 100 m) to avoid the vessel in this flight response. A decrease from 18 to 12 knots would provide 5.2 seconds; with a decrease from 18 to 14 knots, the whale would only have 3.1 extra seconds to react (Laist, 2005, *unpublished data*).

In a separate study involving whale behavior, Kite-Powell *et al*. (2007), developed a model that analyzed ship strike risk with respect to vessel speed and whale avoidance behavior. In summary, the authors assert that ship strike risk decreases as speed decreases and the distance that the whale detects the vessel increases. Assuming certain whale behavior, the model suggests that the ship strike risk posed by a conventional ship (e.g., container ship) traveling at 20 to 25 knots can be reduced by 30 percent at a speed of 12 or 14 knots and by 40 percent at 10 knots, due to the whales' increased ability to detect and avoid approaching vessels. If a whale detects and reacts to an oncoming vessel at a distance of 820 ft (250 m) or longer, it will likely avoid a ship strike, whereas at detection distances less than 328 ft (100 m), the probability of ship strike is almost one at speeds of 15 knots or faster. Cumulatively, model results suggest that more than half the right whales swimming into the path of an oncoming ship traveling at 15 knots or faster are likely to be struck even if they do take evasive action (Kite-Powell *et al*., 2007).

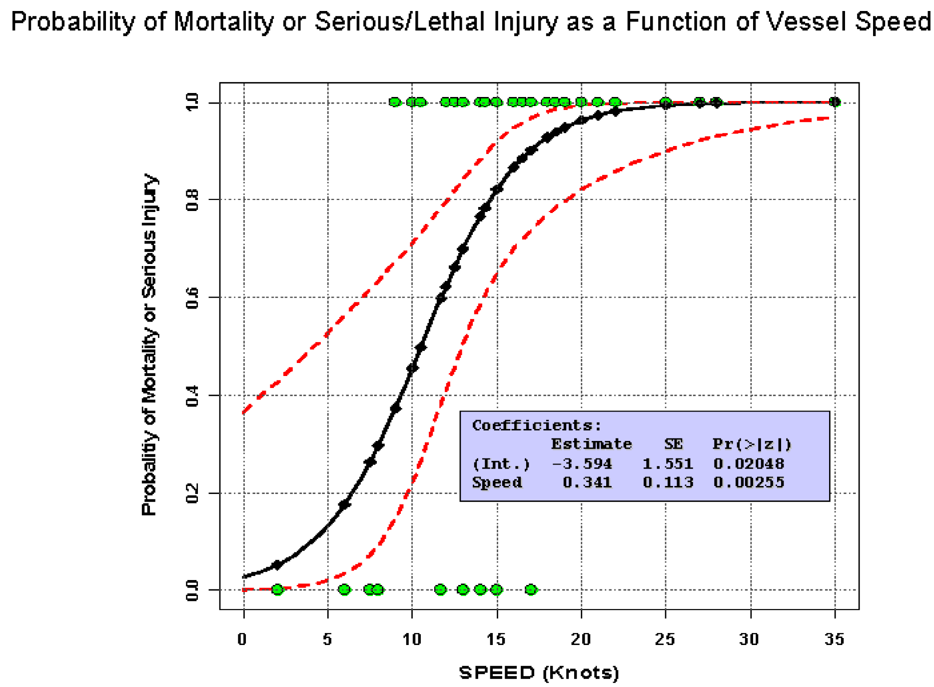
Another factor in the likelihood and severity of a vessel-whale collision is the hydrodynamic forces affecting a whale in the path of an oncoming vessel.[4] Knowlton *et al.* (1998) developed a model that considered the effect of ship speeds of 10, 15, and 20 knots on a moving whale that was 10 ft (3 m) forward of the bow. They found that a collision occurred at 20 knots, while the whale was able to avoid collision at the lesser speeds. Hydrodynamic forces from a passing ship would not draw an inactive whale into a ship because the pressure wave in front of the ship tends to push objects away from the hull before drawing them back toward the ship, amidships and near the stern. However, if a whale appears – that is, surfaces from a dive – after this initial flow of water away from the boat, it can be drawn into the ship along the hull or close to the propeller. Therefore, if a whale is trying to avoid an approaching ship, reduced ship speed would increase its ability to avoid collision (Knowlton *et al*., 1998).

In a more recent study, Slutsky (2007) measured the hydrodynamic forces involved in whale-vessel collisions using whale and ship models in a tow tank. The author determined that the magnitude of forces exerted on the whale increased linearly with vessel speed (Slutsky, 2007). A separate study examined the effects of these forces by examining the biomechanical properties of right whale mandibles as related to blunt force trauma inflicted by a vessel (Campbell-Malone, 2007). Citing Kite-Powell *et al*. (2007), Campbell-Malone (2007) indicated that there are compound (both behavioral and force of impact) benefits to implementing speed restrictions; both studies predicted a reduction of right whale deaths as a result of vessel speed limits in right whale habitat.

Reduced speeds can also have a positive impact on mariner safety and reduce the amount of damage a vessel incurs following a collision with a whale. Thirteen records in the ship strike database reported vessel damage resulting from a vessel collision with a whale. Three of these cases occurred at speeds between 10 to 15 knots and the remaining reports occurred at speeds over 20 knots. Physical damage to vessels results in repair costs and economic loss due to lost

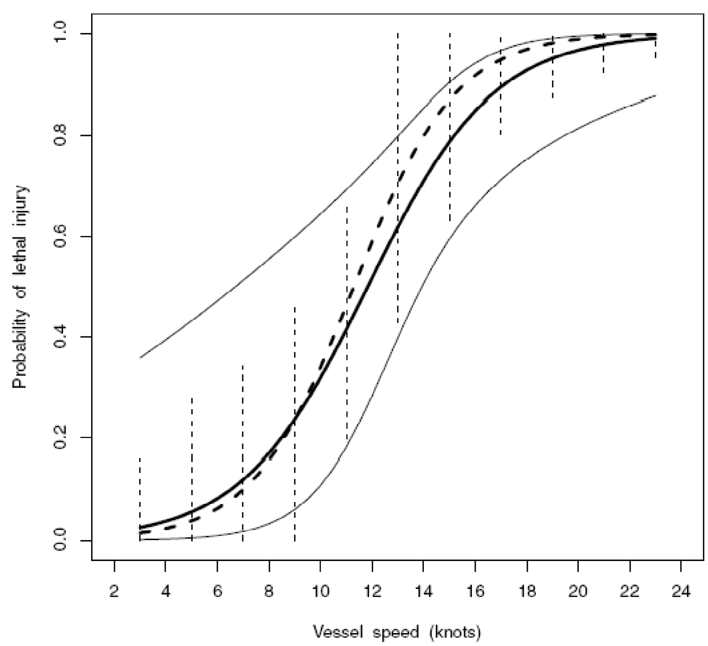
[4] Hydrodynamic refers to the dynamics of a fluid in motion, and for the purpose of this FEIS, the forces imposed on a whale by a passing ship are referred to as sway, surge, and yaw.

Probability of Mortality or Serious/Lethal Injury as a Function of Vessel Speed



Source: Pace and Silber (2005). Fitted logistic regression showing the relationship between serious injury and vessel speed. (Green dots are observed, black diamonds are predicted and red-dashed lines are the 95% CI about the individual prediced values).

Source: Pace and Silber (2005). Fitted logistic regression showing the relationship between serious injury and vessel speed. (Green dots are observed, black diamonds are predicted and red-dashed lines are the 95% CI about the individual predicted values).



Source: Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007). Simple logistic regression (solid heavy line) and 95% CI (solid thin lines) and the logistic fitted to the bootstrapped predicted probability distributions (heavy dashed line) and 95% CI for each distribution (vertical dashed line).

Source: Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007). Simple logistic regression (solid heavy line) and 95 % CI (solid thin lines) and the logistic fitted to the bootstrapped predicted probability distributions (heavy dashed line) and 95 % CI for each distribution (vertical dashed line).

Figure 4-2

Figure 4-2

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

profits from dry-docking the vessel and not utilizing it for business operations. Several cases also involved human injury from the force of the strike. Therefore, reduced speeds would potentially lessen the extent of damage to the vessel and risks to human health and safety during a collision.

Impact of a 10-Knot Speed Limit

Research on vessel-whale collisions indicates that of the three speeds considered – 10, 12, and 14 knots – adopting a speed limit of 10 knots would be the most beneficial to the recovery of the right whale population. Historically, only a small percentage of ship strikes occurred at 10 knots, and those that did usually resulted in injury rather than death (Laist *et al*., 2001). However, while a 10-knot speed restriction would be most effective at reducing the risk of ship strikes, it would not eliminate the risk; there is still a 45 percent predicted probability of serious injury or mortality at 10 knots (Pace and Silber, 2005).

Impact of a 12-knot Speed Limit

A speed limit of 12 knots would also benefit right whales. Only a small percentage (11 percent) of ship strikes that result in serious injury or mortality occurred at speeds between 10 and 14 knots (Laist *et al*., 2001). Through interpretation of the logistic regression graph of the relationship between serious injury and vessel speed, there is approximately a 60 percent predicted probability of serious injury or mortality at 12 knots (Pace and Silber, 2005).

Impact of a 14-knot Speed Limit

Adopting a speed limit of 14 knots would be less beneficial to right whales than adopting speed limits of 10 or 12 knots because ship strikes that occurred at 14 knots or higher generally resulted in death or serious injury. The majority (89 percent) of known collisions occurred at speeds of 14 knots or faster (Laist *et al*., 2001). Further, there is a 75 percent predicted probability of serious injury or mortality at 14 knots (Pace and Silber, 2005).

In summary, speed restrictions are proposed as a stand-alone measure under Alternative 3 because they are expected to reduce both the severity and occurrence of ship strikes in certain locations where whales are known to occur. Based on the discussions above, this alternative affords a moderate level of protection to right whales.

4.1.3.1 NEUS

Alternative 3 proposes year-round speed restrictions in specific areas in the NEUS, which would have a direct, long-term, positive impact on the right whale population for the reasons previously described. The geographical area where these speed restrictions would apply includes all waters in the expanded SAM zones and critical habitat as designated in the proposed rule and DEIS for amending the ALWTRP (see Section 2.2.3).

Speed restrictions are especially important in the NEUS because this region includes right whale feeding habitat, and whales that are actively feeding may be less responsive to approaching ships (Laist *et al*., 2001). They also may be skim feeding at the surface, which may reduce their awareness of approaching ships and, because the whales are at the surface, increase their vulnerability to vessel collisions.

Speed restrictions in the NEUS under Alternative 3 differ from those under Alternative 6 because they are year-round instead of seasonal. However, Alternative 3 does not include establishing DMAs, and therefore lacks a mechanism to protect whales occurring outside of the SAM zones.

Alternative 3 also does not include recommended routes[5], as do alternatives 4, 5, and 6, so this Alternative does not spatially separate vessel traffic from whales and their habitat. Therefore, as a stand-alone measure, the speed restrictions proposed in Alternative 3 would reduce the severity and occurrence of ships strikes but this alternative does not include two key measures (DMAs and routing measures) that would provide additional protection.

4.1.3.2 MAUS

Alternative 3, which proposes a SMA off the US mid-Atlantic coast effective from October 1 through April 30, would have direct, long-term, positive impacts on the recovery of the right whale population by reducing the number and severity of ship strikes in this migratory corridor (Section 4.1.3). The SMA would encompass all waters extending out 25 nm (46 km) from the US coastline from Providence/New London (Block Island Sound) south to Savannah, Georgia. Many ports in the mid-Atlantic host a high volume of vessel traffic. As this region is also a high-use area for migrating right whales, the whales transit this region twice a year.

The proposed MAUS SMA under Alternative 3 include the entire coastline out to 25 nm (46 km), whereas Alternative 6 only proposes speed restrictions in 20-nm (37-km)-wide SMAs around several important port areas. Therefore, compared to Alternative 6, Alternative 3 would provide additional protection for right whales traveling in waters from 20- to 25-nm (37- to 46-km) offshore. Although Alternative 3 includes waters between major port areas the additional coverage may not result in a much greater reduction in vessel strikes because large commercial vessels are concentrated in the vicinity of port areas (as they arrive and depart these ports) more than surrounding waters. However, Alternative 3 provides an additional month of restrictions during October while Alternative 6 only has restrictions in place from November 1 through April 30. Alternative 3 does not include DMAs to provide protection to whales occurring in May to September or in waters from 25 to 200 nm (46 to 370 km). Therefore, Alternative 3 may not provide sufficient protection to reduce the occurrence of ship strikes and aid the recovery of the right whale population.

4.1.3.3 SEUS

Reducing ship strikes in this region is particularly important because it is a calving area. Alternative 3, with a proposed SMA and associated speed restrictions effective from November 15 through April 15, would have a direct, long-term, positive impact on the recovery of the right whale population by reducing the number and severity of ship strikes in this habitat. The proposed SMA would include all waters in the Southeast Mandatory Ship Reporting System (MSRS) area (described in Section 2.2.3) and the Southeast critical habitat for right whales.

The Alternative 3 SMA encompasses the MSRS area and the critical habitat whereas Alternative 6 only proposes speed restrictions within the Southeast SMA (which extends just south of the MSRS area), but not in the critical habitat. Speed restrictions proposed under Alternative 3 are effective for five months, like under Alternative 6. However, Alternative 3 does not involve routing ships away from high right whale densities through identified shipping lanes. Alternative

[5] A recommended route is defined by the IMO as a route of undefined width, for the convenience of ships in transit, which is often marked by centerline buoys. The USCG adopted this IMO definition, which identifies the type of routing measure used in the alternatives. Recommended routes have been identified as an important ship strike risk-reduction tool, and are therefore discussed in this and other alternatives; they are sometimes referred to as shipping lanes.

3 only includes one ship strike reduction measure – vessel speed – and does not account for the distribution of whales that overlap with vessel traffic. Whales sighted outside the MSRS area or the critical habitat would not be protected under this alternative because DMAs are not included. For these reasons, Alternative 3 may not provide sufficient protection to significantly reduce the risk of ships strikes to aid the recovery of the right whale population.

4.1.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

Alternative 4 would have direct, long-term, positive effects on right whales in the SEUS and NEUS regions, and direct, long-term, adverse effects on right whales in the MAUS region.

4.1.4.1 NEUS

Implementing Alternative 4 would have direct, long-term impacts on the right whale population in the NEUS region. Alternative 4 proposes the year-round, voluntary use of recommended shipping routes for all vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer. Year-round routes would afford protection to the high densities of right whales in Cape Cod bay from January through May and to the whales that are occasionally sighted during other months of the year. The recommended routes were established in November 2006; NOAA would monitor mariners' use of the routes, and consider making them mandatory if compliance is low. If utilized, recommended routes would move vessels away from aggregations of feeding right whales in the Cape Cod Bay critical habitat area, where density is high and whales are particularly vulnerable to ship strikes due to their behavior: Cape Cod Bay is an important feeding ground for right whales and research suggests that although right whales should be able to hear vessels, they may not avoid them when engaged in feeding or socializing behavior (Mayo *et al*., 2004; Nowacek *et al*., 2004).

In the NEUS, the recommended routes are generally consistent with current vessel traffic patterns, and with one exception, are located near the boundary of the critical habitat. While the two-way recommended track from the Cape Cod Canal to Provincetown routes vessels through the right whale critical habitat, the number of vessels currently using this route is minimal. Further, this traffic generally consists of slower-than-average vessels, including tugs and barges, and vessels entering Cape Cod Bay and/or the Canal from the Northeast and vice versa.

Nichols and Kite-Powell (2005) conducted a risk analysis of proposed recommended routes in Cape Cod Bay based on right whale sightings from 1998 to 2002 and vessel traffic data in Cape Cod Bay. The authors devised a model to estimate the number of ship/whale encounters that might occur assuming the whales remained at the surface and neither the ships nor the whales attempted to avoid collision. An encounter was considered to have occurred when a known number of vessels passed through an area of estimated right whale density. This model predicted that approximately 1.5 ship/whale encounters would occur in Cape Cod Bay annually. The proposed shipping lanes in Cape Cod Bay were then incorporated into the model to assess their effectiveness at reducing the potential for ship strikes. The authors concluded that the proposed lanes would reduce the potential for ship/whale encounters by 45 percent, from 1.5 to about 0.9 a year. They noted that the encounter rate and any reduction in the rate cannot be translated directly into actual ship *strikes* because diving and avoidance actions by whales and/or mariners were not included in the model. Therefore, these values are presented for informational purposes and are most likely an elevated estimate of annual ship strikes in Cape Cod Bay, as they assume whales are at the surface and neither the ships nor the whales seek to avoid a collision.

Although implementing the measures identified in Alternative 4 would reduce the risk of ship strikes from ships transiting through areas of high whale densities, it would only account for one factor of several that affect the occurrence and severity of ship strike. This alternative would not require vessels to reduce speed when traveling in shipping lanes, and, therefore, would not include the advantages associated with speed restrictions. Alternative 4 also does not include the use of DMAs, so it does not account for right whale sightings outside designated seasons and areas. Implementing only the measures identified in Alternative 4 likely would not reduce risk of ship strikes sufficiently to lead to an increase in the population growth rate.

4.1.4.2 MAUS

Recommended routes are not proposed in the approaches to mid-Atlantic ports, so conditions under Alternative 4 would be those identified for the No Action Alternative. Taking no action would have direct, long-term, adverse effects on right whales in the MAUS. With no proactive measures in place, right whales would remain vulnerable to collisions with ships.

4.1.4.3 SEUS

Implementing the measures identified in Alternative 4 would have direct, long-term, positive effects on right whales in the SEUS region. Year-round recommended routes in the SEUS are designed to separate vessel traffic from right whale aggregations, thus reducing vessel collisions. The routes were identified based on the following data: (1) viable approaches to the pilot buoys for the ports of Brunswick, Georgia and Jacksonville and Fernandina, Florida that avoid areas with relatively high densities of right whales and (2) right whale distribution and congregating areas around the approaches to the ports based on aerial survey data (Garrison, 2005).

Implementation of the actions identified in Alternative 4 for the SEUS would amount to the use and monitoring of the recommended shipping routes for the ports of Jacksonville, Fernandina, and Brunswick, which were established in November 2006. These ports currently have no officially- designated shipping lanes, though there are identifiable “high use” approaches. Traffic route patterns are derived from MSRS data from 1999 to 2001 (Ward-Geiger *et al*., 2005). The majority of traffic approaching Jacksonville enters from a southeast route, with considerable traffic also approaching from the northeast. Traffic patterns in Fernandina and Brunswick exhibit heavy vessel use primarily from the southeast to due east of the pilot buoy (Garrison, 2005).

A series of potential approaches into each of the ports was analyzed for a reduction in risk of a vessel-whale interaction based on modeled right whale density and distribution, and current vessel traffic patterns (Garrison, 2005). This risk factor was measured against the “status quo” risk level for each port. These proposed routes were submitted to the USCG for consideration of navigational safety and environmental risk reduction in its PARS. The USCG conducted the study and issued a report. Following release of the PARS report, slight changes were made to the routes to account for navigational hazards associated with fish havens, among others.

Figure 2-2 shows the final recommended routes for all three ports. When combined, it is estimated that the routes would reduce the risk of a vessel-whale interaction by approximately 40 percent and generally reduce the distance traveled when entering and exiting the ports. That is, whale exposure to ships would be reduced by virtue of the reduction in actual travel distances.

The final recommended routes for Jacksonville are just north of the prevailing traffic patterns into this port as reported to the MSRS in the 2000/2001 season. As a result, significant changes to vessel traffic patterns for those calling on Jacksonville are not expected.

Recommended routes into Fernandina are from the east-southeast. The majority of the traffic into Fernandina during the 2000/2001 season approached from the east or northeast; therefore, the lanes that provide the most protection for right whales would also result in a significant change in existing traffic patterns.

Recommended routes into Brunswick from due east and southeast would constitute a slight shift from existing traffic patterns. A high volume of vessel traffic approached the port from the southeast in 2000/2001 and only the due-east route would alter existing traffic patterns.

Reducing the number of vessels that transit in areas where right whales aggregate in the SEUS is important because this is a right whale calving and nursing area. Females are a vital reproductive component of the population. In 2004 and 2005 there were three instances where one ship strike resulted in the death of both a pregnant female and her fetus (Kraus *et al*., 2005). The death of a mother may result in two deaths, as a calf is unlikely to survive on its own. The reproductive potential of the mother for the remainder of her life – as well as that of the calf – is also lost to the population. Laist (2005, *unpublished data*) found that calves and juvenile whales were hit more often than adults, so the SEUS calving ground is a particularly important habitat to protect. Because Jacksonville has higher vessel traffic volumes than Brunswick or Fernandina, the shipping lanes for the port of Jacksonville have a higher relative conservation value than the other recommended routes. While the routing measures contained in Alternative 4 may have an overall positive effect on the right whale population, without speed restrictions and DMAs they may not provide sufficient protection as stand-alone measures to effectively reduce the occurrence of ship strikes.

4.1.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

Implementing Alternative 5, which combines the measures included in Alternatives 1 through 4, would have significant, direct, long-term benefits on the right whale population. This alternative includes the continuation of current measures, recommended shipping routes, large-scale speed restrictions, and DMAs. The positive impacts of these combined measures on the right whale population would be significant. Routing measures would shift traffic away from areas of relatively high whale density; speed restrictions in SMAs and DMAs would reduce the occurrence and severity of a ship strike; and DMAs would provide protective measures for unpredicted whale occurrences.

Of all action alternatives, Alternative 5 would provide the highest level of protection. It would significantly reduce the incidence and/or severity of ship strikes. If deaths and serious injuries are reduced, a higher probability exists that the population growth rate would increase, and as a result, bring the population closer to recovery.

4.1.5.1 NEUS

Implementing the measures identified in Alternative 5 in the NEUS would have direct, long-term, positive effects on the status of the population. All known right whale feeding grounds are located within the NEUS, and right whale densities can be relatively high in certain areas. While in the NEUS, right whales engage in feeding, socializing, and mating behavior that may reduce their awareness of certain threats and increase their susceptibility to ship strikes. For example, whales engaged in certain behaviors, such as skim feeding on the surface, may be less responsive to approaching ships (Laist *et al*., 2001). Both males and females utilize these feeding grounds year-round, but densities are highest from winter to fall. Implementing the combination of operational measures proposed under Alternative 5 would decrease the conflicts inherent between vessel traffic and high whale density areas and increase the chance of whale survival or avoidance by reducing ship speeds. The conservation value of the individual measures combined in Alternative 5 is described in Sections 4.1.2.1, 4.1.3.1, and 4.1.4.1. These measures would reduce the occurrence and/or severity of ship strikes, facilitating recovery.

DMAs would provide measures to protect right whales if they occur outside periods and/or locations of seasonal restrictions. DMAs may have greater conservation benefit to right whales in the NEUS than in the MAUS or SEUS because they are the only measures proposed for waters north of Massachusetts.

4.1.5.2 MAUS

Implementing the measures proposed in Alternative 5 would have direct, long-term, positive effects on right whales that occur in waters off the MAUS. Continuing existing protective actions, the use of DMAs, and speed restrictions with the proposed continuous 25-nm SMA would reduce the risk of ship strikes and facilitate population recovery. The conservation value of the individual measures combined in Alternative 5 is described in Sections 4.1.2.2, 4.1.3.2, and 4.1.4.2. The Alternative 5 measure likely to be the most beneficial to whales migrating through the MAUS would be proposed 25-nm SMA, in effect from October 1 to April 30. The majority of right whale sightings occur within 20 to 30 nm (37-56 km) of the coast; therefore, these restrictions would provide protective measures in whale high-use areas. As discussed in Section 4.1.3, fewer ship strikes occur at vessel speeds of 14 knots and less, and those that do occur usually result in fewer severe injuries than those that occur at speeds greater than 14 knots.

Implementing DMAs in the MAUS would benefit right whales when and where the proposed 25-nm SMA is not in effect. Survey effort has recently been expanded in the MAUS region, although these aerial surveys do not cover the entire region. Systematic surveys are flown off the coasts of Georgia, the Carolinas, Rhode Island, and part of Long Island, although the waters off Virginia north to New York are not covered. For DMAs to be effective in this region, an increase in survey effort would be necessary. Without the ability to detect right whales that might trigger DMAs, this operational measure might not prove effective as a management measure.

4.1.5.3 SEUS

Implementing the measures proposed in Alternative 5 would have major, direct, long-term, positive effects on right whales by providing protection in their only known calving and nursery area. As previously mentioned, females and their calves are two vital segments of the population. Preventing the death of one female could result in a larger boost to the population than saving a male (mature males are not generally found in the calving grounds), because of the female's reproductive potential, and its importance to recovery.

The conservation value of the individual measures combined in Alternative 5 for the SEUS is described in Sections 4.1.2.3, 4.1.3.3, and 4.1.4.3. Speed restrictions in the proposed SMA would reduce the number and severity of ship strikes to females and calves. The recommended routes into the ports of Brunswick, Fernandina, and Jacksonville would shift vessel traffic away from areas where right whales typically aggregate.

DMAs would provide temporary measures to protect right whales when they occur outside of the times, or locations, of seasonal restrictions. DMAs are of particular importance in the SEUS with respect to protecting whales that occur around approaches to or in the vicinity of Port Canaveral, which is south of the MSRS and critical habitat, and would not have seasonal speed restrictions.

4.1.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Implementing the measures identified in Alternative 6, the proposed action, would have major, direct positive impacts on the North Atlantic right whale population during the five-year period the measures would be in effect. Voluntary DMAs are proposed for all areas in Alternative 6 (see Section 2.1.4), so the effects of this operational measure are discussed in this introduction rather than repeated for each of the three regions.

DMAs would apply where and when no SMA is in effect. Mariners would be notified about the establishment of a DMA via electronic and other customary maritime communication systems immediately following verification. Requesting vessels to reduce speed while transiting through a DMA or routing around a DMA would reduce the threat of ship strikes for the same reasons as discussed in Section 4.1.2.

The benefits of ship speed restrictions are similar for all areas where they are proposed (see Section 4.1.3). As mentioned earlier, this EIS analyzes three alternative speed restrictions – 10, 12, and 14 knots. For all alternatives, a 10-knot speed restriction would result in a greater reduction in the severity and occurrence of ship strikes; 12 knots would result in a moderate reduction; and 14 knots would result in the least reduction of the three speeds because data indicate that the probability of death or serious injury is less at lower speeds (Section 4.1.3). Speed restrictions would also reduce the likelihood that a whale would be pulled into the side or stern of the vessel by hydrodynamic forces because such forces are weaker at slower speeds. Whales would have additional time to avoid a vessel collision in a last-second flight response.

4.1.6.1 NEUS

Implementing Alternative 6 would have major, direct positive effects on the western population of North Atlantic right whales in the NEUS while the measures are in effect. The seasonal speed restrictions in the NEUS SMAs correspond to periods when there are predictable, high-density concentrations of right whales (Merrick, 2005b). This section describes the benefits of Alternative 6 to right whales in the different areas of the NEUS.

Cape Cod Bay

In the Cape Cod Bay area, the recommended shipping routes to and from the Cape Cod Canal, Boston, and Provincetown are expected to reduce the risk to whales by minimizing ship traffic in whale high-use areas. In addition, a speed restriction of 10, 12, or 14 knots throughout the CCB SMA from January 1 to May 15 would incrementally lessen the severity and occurrence of ship strikes. Reduction of ship strikes in the Cape Cod Bay area would contribute substantially to population recovery.

Off Race Point

Implementing the proposed measures under Alternative 6 would have positive effects on the right whale population, particularly feeding right whales, in the Off Race Point area. This area is of particular concern for vessel collisions because the Boston TSS concentrates ship traffic through this SMA. A speed restriction of 10, 12, or 14 knots from March 1 to April 30 would reduce the likelihood of serious injury or death, and whales would have additional time to avoid a vessel in a last-second flight response. If mariners elect to route around the Off Race Point area rather than limit their speed through it, this would further minimize ship strikes. Right whales congregate in the Off Race Point area for feeding and when traveling from Cape Cod Bay to the Great South Channel and other areas.

Great South Channel

Implementation of the proposed GSC SMA under Alternative 6 would significantly reduce the threat of ship strikes to feeding and socializing right whales. Large feeding aggregations of right whales are sighted routinely in this area, which is also designated critical habitat. Speed restrictions in the Great South Channel management area and critical habitat from April 1 to July 31 would result in major, positive effects on right whales. Data strongly suggest that vessels traveling at under 14 knots are less likely to seriously injure or kill whales during a collision than those traveling at 14 knots or faster (Laist *et al*., 2001; Pace and Silber, 2005).

Gulf of Maine

The Gulf of Maine includes all US waters north of other management areas for Cape Cod Bay, Off Race Point, and Great South Channel. It is anticipated that the proposed voluntary DMAs in this area would have a positive impact on the North Atlantic right whale population. DMAs provide measures to protect right whales if they occur outside the times or geographical boundaries of management areas, shipping lanes, or critical habitat. This measure is particularly important in the Gulf of Maine because DMAs would be the only operational measure in this area. Diversions around the DMAs or speed restrictions through them would reduce the threat of ship strikes, thereby aiding in the recovery of the population.

4.1.6.2 MAUS

Implementation of Alternative 6 in the MAUS would reduce the likelihood that right whales are struck or killed by vessels entering and leaving the following ports/areas:

- South and East of Block Island Sound
- New York/New Jersey
- Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and Wilmington, Delaware
- Baltimore, Maryland
- Hampton Roads, Virginia
- Morehead City, Beaufort, and Wilmington, North Carolina
- Georgetown and Charleston, South Carolina
- Savannah, Georgia.

As a result, Alternative 6 would have major, direct positive effects on the western population of the North Atlantic right whale. The MAUS includes an area near the coast used by whales to travel between the northern and southern aggregation areas. Ships pass through the right whale high-use area to ports in this region, which places migrating right whales in danger of ship strikes. The general north-south direction of migrating right whales is in conflict with the east-west direction of vessels traveling to and from ports.

Operational measures proposed for the MAUS would reduce the threat of ship strikes by establishing speed restrictions in SMAs off several ports in the region (see Table 2-1). As previously noted, the level of protection would increase as the mandatory speed decreases: greatest at 10 knots and least at 14 knots. The speed restrictions would be in place from November 1 through April 30 to encompass the period when the whales, both northbound and southbound, typically migrate through the mid-Atlantic corridor. In Block Island Sound, the designated area is a rectangle with a 30-nm (56-km) width extending south and east of the mouth of the Sound. This SMA corresponds to the area where approximately 90 percent of all whale sightings occurred from 1972-2000 (NMFS, 2008, *unpublished*). South of Block Island Sound, the restrictions would cover waters within a 20-nm (37-km) radius from the COLREGS demarcation lines for the ports of New York/New Jersey, Philadelphia and Wilmington (Delaware Bay), Hampton Roads and Baltimore (Chesapeake Bay), and Morehead City and Beaufort, North Carolina. From Wilmington, North Carolina south to Brunswick, Georgia, there would be a continuous SMA extending 20-nm (37-km) from the shore. These SMAs include approximately 83 percent of right whale sightings (NMFS, 2008, *unpublished*). This continuous SMA (see Section 2.1.2.1) would provide significant conservation value for an aggregation of right whale sightings along the South Carolina coastline. Speed restrictions in the MAUS are important to reducing ship strikes because this region has the highest level of vessel traffic among the three regions. Almost 50 percent of the total vessel arrivals on the East Coast occur during the right whale migration season, when speed restrictions would be in place. Therefore, these restrictions would have a direct positive effect on the migrating right whale population.

4.1.6.3 SEUS

Implementation of Alternative 6 in the SEUS would have major direct positive effects on the western population of the North Atlantic right whale because it would reduce the threat of ship strikes in their only known calving and nursery area. Mothers and calves appear to be more prone to ship strikes than other individuals because they spend more time at the surface and because calves are not accomplished swimmers. This calving area is very important to the growth of the population. By reducing ship strikes of right whales in the SEUS, there is an enhanced probability of reducing deaths and the population would grow to a sustainable level because more calves and juveniles would live long enough to reach reproductive maturity. Given the right whale's low fecundity, implementation of the operational measures in the critical habitat for calving is crucial to the survival of the species.

Under this alternative, recommended shipping routes near Jacksonville and Fernandina, Florida and Brunswick, Georgia would shorten travel times and avoid specific right whale aggregation areas. By limiting ship travel to specific shipping lanes into these ports, the probability of ships striking whales would be lowered. The recommended routes have been designed to cross areas with low densities of right whales. Therefore, it is expected that implementation of Alternative 6 would increase the survival rate of right whales by routing ships away from aggregation areas, especially critical in this calving area for pregnant females, mothers, juveniles, and calves. As discussed earlier, if compliance with the recommended routes is low, NMFS would consider making them mandatory.

Implementation of speed restrictions throughout the Southeast SMA and the recommended routes within the SMA also would help prevent ship strikes. The SEUS region has the second-highest level of vessel traffic among the three regions – 30 percent of total vessel arrivals on the East Coast occur when whales are present in this region during periods when SMAs would be in affect. The maximum speed allowed would be 10, 12, or 14 knots. The level of protection would increase as the mandatory speed decreases: greatest at 10 knots and least at 14 knots. Data suggest that vessels traveling at under 14 knots are less likely to seriously injure or kill whales in a collision than those traveling at 14 knots and faster (Laist *et al.*, 2001; Pace and Silber, 2005). Moreover, whales would have additional time to avoid a vessel collision in a last-second flight response (Laist *et al.*, 2001) (Section 4.1.3). The speed restrictions in the SEUS would be in effect from November 15 to April 15, consistent with the calving season.

4.2 Impacts on Other Marine Species

This section discusses the potential impacts of implementing the proposed vessel operational measures on living marine resources other than the western stock of the North Atlantic right whale. Potential impacts to several of the species described in Section 3.2 are not analyzed in this section for the following reasons. Impacts on the healthy marine mammal stocks listed in Section 3.2.1 are not analyzed, either because they are not affected by ship strikes or their range does not overlap with that of the right whale. For example, whereas minke and pilot whales and Atlantic white-sided dolphins occur in Cape Cod Bay in winter and spring, they are not high-risk species for ship strikes. While the coastal stock of bottlenose dolphins is depleted – and in some locations overlaps with right whales spatially and temporally (Section 3.2.2) – there are minimal records of serious injury and mortality from ship strikes, and this threat is not as well-pronounced or well-documented as are fisheries interactions for this species. Seabirds and protected anadromous and marine fish are not addressed in this section, as they would not be affected by the proposed operational measures. Seabirds are capable of avoiding oncoming vessels and there are no records of vessel strikes to seabirds. Likewise, fish are capable of avoiding oncoming vessels, and there are no records of vessel strikes to fish.

4.2.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

4.2.1.1 Other Marine Mammals

Alternative 1, the No Action Alternative, would continue to have indirect, long-term, negative impacts on marine mammals other than North Atlantic right whales. Ship strikes pose a threat to other large whales in the western North Atlantic (see Section 3.2.1), including endangered fin, humpback, sei, and sperm whales occurring in or near North Atlantic right whale habitat. The No Action Alternative would provide no further protection against ship strikes; therefore, other large whales would continue to be seriously injured or killed by ship strikes.

4.2.1.2 Sea Turtles

Although sea turtles, like whales, are subject to ship strikes (see Section 3.2.2), data are limited with respect to the relationship between vessel speed and the occurrence and severity of ship strike injuries. However as noted in the action alternatives, it is possible that under certain conditions, speed restrictions may reduce ship strikes to sea turtles. Under the No Action Alternative, this potential positive impact would not would occur. Ship strikes would be expected to continue causing injury and death. Data are unavailable on which of the five species of sea turtles occurring in or near North Atlantic right whale habitat are most susceptible to ship strikes.

4.2.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

4.2.2.1 Other Marine Mammals

Because DMAs are based specifically on sightings of right whale aggregations, implementation of a DMA would not significantly benefit other marine mammals, unless the animals occurred coincidentally within the waters of an established DMA. As the operational measures contained in Alternative 2 are not specifically designed to protect other marine mammals that occur in right whale habitat, they would only provide minimal spatial protective measures to reduce ship strikes to other marine mammal species.

4.2.2.2 Sea Turtles

Because DMAs are not specifically designed to protect sea turtles, the proposed measures contained in Alternative 2 would not significantly benefit sea turtles, unless they occur within the waters of a DMA. Vessels would either route around a DMA or transit at a specific speed through the DMA, reducing the potential for a collision with right whales. The chances of sea turtles occurring within a DMA are expected to be low due to differences in seasonal occurrence; therefore, any benefit would be minimal.

4.2.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

4.2.3.1 Other Marine Mammals

The measures proposed in Alternative 3 would have minor, indirect, long-term positive effects on other marine mammal species. Reduced vessel speeds would provide protection for other species whose habitats overlap with right whales. Humpback, fin, sei, and sperm whales are at risk of ship strikes and in some areas utilize similar habitats; therefore, speed reduction measures could also reduce ship strikes to other whale species to the extent that individuals of these species occur in the proposed speed restriction areas. Blue whales are also affected by ship strikes, although they are rarely found in the waters inhabited by right whales. Implementation of the proposed SAM East and West year-round speed restrictions areas would have a positive effect on humpback, fin, and sei whales, which are sighted frequently in Off Race Point and Great South Channel. Sperm whales tend to occur in deep, offshore waters, and generally would not be affected by speed restrictions in the NEUS.

In the MAUS, speed restrictions in the continuous 25-nm SMA would have a minor positive effect on humpback whales, as some individuals aggregate in waters off the mid-Atlantic as opposed to migrating to the subtropics in the winter. Fin whales also occur in mid-Atlantic waters in fall and winter, although they are typically found in deeper offshore waters than are right whales, and are unlikely to be affected by speed restrictions in the MAUS (NMFS, 2005f). Sperm whales generally occur in deeper, offshore waters than do right whales. This species may benefit from speed restrictions in the MAUS because the shelf break is closer to shore in the mid-Atlantic (near Cape Hatteras, North Carolina) than in the Northeast.

There have been a number of humpback whale sightings in coastal waters off the southeastern US in winter (NMFS, 2006). Therefore, humpback whales may benefit from measures in the SEUS. Sperm and fin whale habitat is primarily north of Cape Hatteras, and sei whales do not occur in waters south of Massachusetts. The northern portion of the Florida manatee range coincides with the SEUS, although in winter, when speed restrictions would be in place in this region, manatees are concentrated in areas off the coast of south Florida. Even though the speed restrictions identified in Alternative 3 extend further south than under Alternative 6 and include the southeast critical habitat for right whales, it is unlikely that this would result in a measurable benefit to manatees.

4.2.3.2 Sea Turtles

The measures proposed under Alternative 3 would have minor, indirect, long-term, positive effects on sea turtles if they happen to occur in designated speed-restricted areas. Except for Hazel *et al*. (2007) (Section 3.2.2), there is no known data on the severity and occurrence of ship collisions with sea turtles relative to vessel speed; however it is likely that any benefits right whales would derive from speed restrictions would also apply to sea turtles (Section 4.1.3). As the Hazel *et al*. (2007) study only focused on one species, the green turtle, utilized a significantly smaller 20-ft (6-m) aluminum boat, and recorded avoidance behavior, these results were not used as the basis for assessing impacts on sea turtles.

4.2.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

4.2.4.1 Other Marine Mammals

On balance, the potential positive and negative effects of the recommended routes under Alternative 4 would result in minimal impacts on other marine mammals. Other marine mammal species would be affected only to the extent that their habitat co-occurs with right whales in or around the established shipping routes. Recommended routes redistribute ship traffic to decrease the overlap between vessels and high right whale densities. However, because these measures are specifically designed to reduce the risk to right whales, benefits would be less likely for other species.

Humpback and fin whales occur seasonally within and north of Cape Cod Bay (NCCOS, 2006), and sei whales have occasionally been sighted in Cape Cod Bay (which likely corresponds with years of copepod abundance). Although the recommended routes are in place year-round, it is assumed that this protection would be maximized during the months when right whales are present (January 1 to May 15), as use of the routes is expected to be greatest when NOAA publicizes the presence of whales in Cape Cod Bay. In general, the recommended routes reduce the area in which vessels travel, thus reducing the risk of ship strikes in waters outside of the shipping lanes. Therefore, impacts on humpback, fin, and sei whales would be positive.

However, by the same logic, if a particular species aggregates within a shipping lane, the risk of ship strike within the lane may actually increase. Humpback and fin whales generally occur in the northern and eastern areas of Cape Cod Bay from January 1 to May 15, which overlaps with the Boston/Provincetown segment of the routes (Jaquet *et al.*, 2005). However, Provincetown is not a busy commercial port – in 2004, there were 36 vessel arrivals in Provincetown, and only 11 of these arrivals occurred from January 1 through May 15, when use of the routes is expected to be greatest. Moreover, the majority of these vessels are relatively slow-moving tankers – their typical travel speeds are between 13 and 15 knots – so if they were involved in a ship strike, the severity would be less than with a relatively faster vessel. Therefore, the probability of net positive effects for whales outside the routes or net negative effects inside the routes is relatively low, and Alternative 4 is not expected to significantly affect other marine mammal populations as a whole.

Blue and sperm whales generally occur offshore, and are therefore unlikely to be affected by Alternative 4. The recommended routes in the SEUS would not affect humpback, fin, or sei whales, because they either do not occur in inshore waters in this region or their range does not extend this far south. Manatees would not benefit from the recommended shipping routes in the SEUS under Alternative 4, primarily because they occur inshore and are rarely sighted in northern Florida or Georgia in winter, when use of the shipping lanes is expected to be greater than in those months when right whales are not present.

4.2.4.2 Sea Turtles

Implementation of the recommended shipping routes included in Alternative 4 would have minimal effects on sea turtles that also occur in these areas. Of the sea turtles mentioned in Section 3.2.2, loggerheads, leatherbacks, Kemp's ridleys, and green turtles have been sighted in Cape Cod Bay, and the hawksbill would not be affected (C. Upite, e-mail communication, January 29, 2007). Typically, sea turtles inhabit Massachusetts waters from June to November, and although the recommend routes are in place year-round, this period does not overlap with the presence of right whales in Cape Cod Bay from January to May, when use of the routes is expected to be greatest. Thus, it is unlikely that these four species of sea turtles would be affected at all. However, they are occasionally sighted in January, at which time the shipping lanes in Cape Cod Bay would potentially benefit those present in the area but outside these lanes and, conversely, adversely affect individuals transiting waters inside the lanes. Therefore, the positive and negative impacts are likely to balance out, so that the measures in Alternative 4 are not expected to significantly affect sea turtles. The same logic applies for sea turtles in the SEUS. Alternative 4 would not affect sea turtles in waters of the MAUS, because there are no measures proposed there.

4.2.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

4.2.5.1 Other Marine Mammals

Implementation of the measures in Alternative 5 would have major, indirect, long-term, positive effects on marine mammal species other than right whales because they involve broad spatial and temporal vessel-speed restrictions that could potentially reduce the risk of vessel collisions with other marine mammals to the extent that their habitat overlaps with right whale habitat and/or restricted areas. As mentioned above, humpback, fin, and sei whales, and, to a lesser extent, sperm whales would benefit from the combination of measures in each alternative. Blue whales and manatees would not be affected by the measures in Alternative 5.

4.2.5.2 Sea Turtles

The combined measures described in Alternative 5 have the potential to have indirect, long-term, positive effects on sea turtles. Except for Alternative 1, the remaining Alternatives – 2, 3, and 4 – would have a modest positive impact on sea turtles, as each alternative includes one ship strike reduction measure. Therefore, the combination of these measures under Alternative 5 would potentially benefit endangered sea turtle species that have similar ranges as right whales. This is based on the assumption that sea turtles are less likely to be killed by a ship strike at lower vessel speeds, or have more time to avoid an oncoming vessel.

4.2.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

4.2.6.1 Other Marine Mammals

Alternative 6, the proposed action, would have indirect, positive effects on other marine mammals during the five-year period when the measures would be in effect because it includes the following protection measures: SMAs, DMAs, and routing measures. Endangered fin and humpback whales would benefit the most from the implementation of the vessel operational measures because available records indicate that these are among the most commonly struck large whale species that occur in the western North Atlantic and because their ranges overlap with those of right whales. Sei whales would also benefit from the measures in the NEUS. Sperm whales would potentially benefit from speed restrictions in the MAUS; blue whales would not be affected.

Surveys from the Cetacean and Sea Turtle Assessment Program (1978-1985) and Manomet Center for Conservation Sciences (1980-1987), found fin whale presence in relatively high numbers north and east of Cape Cod and Great South Channel in spring and summer (Mahaffey, 2006). Therefore, the Off Race Point and Great South Channel SMAs in Alternative 6 would offer seasonal protection to fin whales. However, fin whales occurring off the coasts of Portsmouth and Portland in summer and fall would not be affected by Alternative 6. Humpback whales have also been seen in relatively high numbers near the Boston TSS in the Off Race Point and Great South Channel SMAs in all seasons except winter (Mahaffey, 2006). Thus, humpback whales would benefit from these SMAs from April through July, but would remain at risk from August through December, and around Stellwagen Bank and points north (Mahaffey, 2006). The recommended routes in Cape Cod Bay are not expected to significantly affect either species (Section 4.2.4.1).

As mentioned in Section 4.2.3.1 (Alternative 3), humpback, fin, and sperm whales would potentially benefit from seasonal speed restrictions in the 20-nm (37-km)-wide SMAs in the MAUS, although fin and sperm whales generally occur in deeper, offshore waters than do right whales.

Similar to Alternative 3, humpback whales may benefit from speed restrictions in the SEUS, while fin and sei whales have rarely, if ever, been sighted in waters slated for SMAs in the SEUS. The recommended routes are not expected to affect humpback whales because coastal Georgia and Florida are not typically-used habitat for the species. The northern reaches of Florida manatee habitat coincides with the SEUS region, although in winter, when speed restrictions are in place in this region, manatees are concentrated off the coast of south Florida.

4.2.6.2 Sea Turtles

As with Alternative 5, implementing the operational measures contained in Alternative 6 could potentially have indirect, positive effects on sea turtles during the five-year period when the measures would be in effect. The measures in Alternative 5 would result in a greater reduction in the risk of vessel collisions with sea turtles because speed restrictions are in place in larger areas and for longer time frames than would be provided under Alternative 6. However, the measures in Alternative 6 would provide some level of protection to sea turtles because it is likely that the factors reducing serious injuries and deaths of right whales would likely also benefit sea turtles.

4.3 Impacts on the Physical Environment

The following sections describe the impacts of the actions contained in each of the alternatives on bathymetry and substrate; water quality; air quality; and ocean noise. Assessment of the impacts on ocean noise is based on the assumption that engine noise levels generally decrease at reduced speeds. However, the relationship is not necessarily linear and is dependent on vessel class and engine type. Also, even if the total energy (or sound) emitted is lower at reduced speeds, the vessels are transiting a given space for a longer time, and more noise may be introduced into the ocean overall. However, measuring this would be difficult prior to establishing speed restrictions. Therefore, the impacts on ocean noise are reasonable expectations within the context of these assumptions.

4.3.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

4.3.1.1 Bathymetry and Substrate

The No Action Alternative would have no impact on ocean bathymetry and substrate. This alternative maintains NOAA’s current mitigation measures and does not propose any new regulatory measures. The current measures – aerial surveys, MSRS, outreach and education – have no effect on ocean bathymetry and substrate.

4.3.1.2 Water Quality

Implementing the No Action Alternative would have no impact on existing water quality as described in Section 3.3.2. Alternative 1 does not propose any new regulatory measures that could affect water quality.

4.3.1.3 Air Quality

Implementing Alternative 1 would not alter the air quality parameters described in Section 3.3.3. Emissions from vessels would remain the same, with neither improvement nor degradation. Total vessel emissions are expected to increase over time with the predicted increases in commercial shipping. Under the No Action Alternative, the minor, positive improvements in air quality that would accrue from reductions in ship speed in specified areas (as under Alternatives 2, 3, 5 and 6) would not occur.

4.3.1.4 Ocean Noise

Alternative 1 would have no impact on ocean noise because none of the nonregulatory ship strike mitigation measures included in this alternative would result in increases in introduced ocean noise levels relative to the status quo. Furthermore, most future research techniques or technological aids to prevent ship strikes are unlikely to generate significant negative environmental impacts on ocean noise levels. However, if steps are taken to use active sonar or otherwise introduce new noise sources to detect or deter right whales, then the requisite NMFS permitting process would be adhered to, which would address any environmental impacts at that time.

4.3.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

4.3.2.1 Bathymetry and Substrate

None of the measures proposed in Alternative 2 would have an impact on bathymetry and substrate because right whale protection measures all occur at the ocean surface. DMAs are temporary restrictions triggered when a certain concentration of right whales is sighted. Vessels would either route around these areas or transit at reduced speed through the DMA. There are no physical restrictions associated with DMAs, and the restricted area only occurs on the water surface.

4.3.2.2 Water Quality

Implementing right whale conservation measures identified in Alternative 2 would have negligible impacts on ocean water quality levels. Implementing a DMA would result in vessels changing course to navigate around the identified protection area or reducing speed through the area. Most right whales occur within 20 to 30 nm (37 to 56 km) of the coast (Knowlton *et al*., 2002). Therefore, most DMAs would be implemented within US territorial waters where Federal regulations prohibit vessels from dumping untreated sewage, and state regulations may restrict vessels from dumping gray water. Both types of waste could reduce local water quality (as described in Section 3.3.2.3 and summarized in Table 3-5; US territorial seas extend to 12 nm [22 km] and the contiguous zone to 24 nm [44 km] from the coastline). Given that vessels would be in the same general area with or without the DMA; that DMAs are relatively small in area (15 nm [28 km]); that effective periods are temporary (15 days); and that changes in vessel operations and/or routes are minimal, it can be concluded that implementing DMAs will have little or no impact on water quality.

While creation of a DMA might result in vessels leaving US territorial seas to route around a DMA, the presence of the DMA would not increase the likelihood that the vessel captain would dump waste into the ocean. Unless traveling along the coast within territorial waters, the vessel navigating around a DMA would be steaming outbound from ports where the captain could have disposed of wastes or inbound from zones where the captain would have been able to dump wastes in accordance with US and MARPOL regulations.

There is a slight chance that vessels traveling along the coast within territorial waters might elect to dispose waste beyond territorial waters and the contiguous zone (24 nm [44 km]) if a DMA extended outside the limits. Beyond 24 nm (44 km), ships can discharge black water (sewage) and gray water (non-sewage wastewater). Discharging large quantities of untreated sewage in estuarine or shallow coastal waters might cause eutrophication, or an influx of high levels of nutrients that can lead to excessive plant growth, which depletes oxygen in the water. However, a small quantity of discharge offshore in the open ocean would have minimal effects on nutrient levels in the surrounding waters. Changes in water quality due to wastewater discharge would be limited to the immediate area of discharge, and effects would be short-term because the effluent would be diluted and dispersed (NPS, 2003).

There are several types of pollutants from marine engines that are released into the ocean. However, these pollutants would be widely dispersed in the ocean because the vessels are moving sources and water currents would transport and disperse the pollutants, thereby diluting the amount of pollutants in any given area. The effects of discharging oil are variable depending on the type, quantity and location of the spill, and can result in fatal or nonfatal long-term effects on animals and their habitat. Discharging bilge and ballast water that may include residual oil, lubricants, and fuel could potentially have a minor short-term effect on water quality, but discharge of these wastes is regulated (Section 3.3.2.3) (NPS, 2003).

Certain types of solid wastes may be disposed of outside of the 12-nm (22-km) territorial limit (Section 3.3.2.3), and should not have an adverse effect on water quality under this alternative, as there is a limited probability that implementing DMAs would result in an increase in the disposal of solid waste.

4.3.2.3 Air Quality

Implementing Alternative 2 would have minor, direct, short-term, positive impacts on air quality at sea. If a DMA is established, vessels would either transit around the area or reduce speed through the area. If the vessel reduces speed through the DMA, there would be a temporary reduction in smokestack emissions, or ship plume, emanating from the ships' engines. While slowing a ship's speed linearly increases the time of impact of a marine plume on a receptor and the emissions per mile, the amount of energy required to propel the ship through the water decreases as the cube of the speed (Section 3.3.3.3). Thus, the net effect of speed reductions would be to reduce the air emissions from each vessel affected as well as the total air emissions near the DMA precautionary area.

Another effect of reducing ship speed is that it increases the effective release height of the ship plume. This occurs because air movement around the stack tip is influenced by speed. The Briggs plume rise formula used by the EPA in its regulatory air quality models indicates that the final height of the emissions is dependent on the inverse wind speed under unstable air dispersion conditions and the inverse cube root of wind speed under stable air mass conditions (Briggs, 1972; Briggs, 1975). That is, the slower the ship moves, the higher the final effective release height of emissions. For ground-/sea-based receptors, this translates into lowered concentrations of smokestack emissions from ships operating at slower speeds.

An ongoing pollution prevention program in Los Angeles, California, demonstrates that slowing vessels down reduces the amount of certain pollutants emitted during vessels operations. The Port of Los Angeles and the Port's No Net Increase Task Force compiled a document that reviews initiatives and technologies to limit emissions from port-related activities. One of these measures is a voluntary speed reduction program (VSRP) that was implemented in 2001. A voluntary speed reduction (12 knots) within 20 nm (37 km) of the port is broadcast to captains calling at the Port of Los Angeles. Compliance in the first year was 48 percent, although this compliance represents any speed reduction from 22 knots (average speed without VSR), not necessarily a reduction to 12 knots. In 2005, approximately 70 percent of shipping lines calling at the ports were participating in the program (Port of Los Angeles, 2005).

With 100 percent compliance, the estimated reduction in nitrogen oxide (NO_x) emissions would be about 58 percent for the main engine, although the auxiliary engine emissions are estimated to increase (by approximately 7 percent). The reduction for particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 micrometers (PM_{10}) would be 57 percent for the main engine, and an increase again for the auxiliary engine by 8 percent. Auxiliary engine emissions increase due to increased transit time because of slower speeds. In a press release dated August 17, 2005, the Port of Los Angeles announced that the VSRP decreased daily NO_x emissions by about 1 ton, or 100 tons during the first quarter of 2005. There are plans to increase the compliance zone from 20 to 40 nm (37 to 74 km) (Port of Los Angeles, 2005).

Vessels routing around a DMA rather than slowing to go through it may add distance to their route but would remain at their customary speeds. This may cause the vessels to remain in the area longer, emitting engine exhausts; however, DMAs are temporary and should not occur more than several times a year in a particular area. Therefore, if vessels route around the DMA, overall impacts on air quality over the affected parts of the ocean should be short term and minimal.

4.3.2.4 Ocean Noise

Implementing the measures contained in Alternative 2 would potentially have minor, direct, short-term, positive effects on ocean noise levels. Implementation of a DMA would either temporarily redistribute noise around the precautionary area or reduce the level of noise if vessels transit through the area at a reduced speed. Depending on the type of engine, lower speeds generally result in lower noise emissions. An EIS prepared by the National Park Service (NPS) on cruise ship quotas and operating requirements in Glacier Bay, Alaska, cited a study[6] that found that underwater noise levels were considerably less when vessel speed limits were 10 knots, rather than 20 knots (Naval Surface Warfare Center [NSWC], 2000 *in* NPS, 2003).

4.3.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

4.3.3.1 Bathymetry and Substrate

None of the measures proposed in Alternative 3 would have an impact on bathymetry and substrate since they all take place on the ocean's surface. Slowing vessels down would result in less impact to surface water (slower speeds reduce the wake and bow wave), but this change would not affect the ocean floor.

4.3.3.2 Water Quality

Implementing the speed restrictions proposed in Alternative 3 would have negligible impacts on ocean water quality, as described in Section 4.3.2.2. Except for the seaward boundaries of the ALWTRP SAM East SMA (which covers the same area as the Great South Channel SMA), the MAUS continuous 25-nm SMA and the SMA in the SEUS region, most of the speed restrictions

[6] Kipple, B. 2002. *Glacier Bay Underwater Noise - Interim Report.* Naval Surface Warfare Center. Technical Report NSWCCD-71-TR-2002/579.

in Alternative 3 would be within the US territorial sea and the contiguous zone where discharges of wastes are regulated by international and domestic laws and policies, as described in Section 3.3.2.3. In addition, slowing vessels would not cause vessels to discharge greater volumes of effluent than they would at normal sea speeds. Vessels would be present in speed-restricted areas for a slightly longer time, and this might result in a slight increase in the number of times that wastes could be released in the speed-restricted areas. However, this slight increase is not expected to result in greater concentration of wastes in speed-restricted areas because it is expected that pollutants would disperse fairly rapidly, as ships are moving sources and pollutants would be dispersed by normal ocean processes such as currents, temperature gradients, and upwelling.

4.3.3.3 Air Quality

As described for Alternative 2 (Section 4.3.2.3), speed restrictions would have direct, short-term, positive impacts on air quality in the affected areas of the ocean. While speed restrictions would result in vessels transiting the proposed areas for a longer period, the overall impact still would lead to reductions in vessel emissions. This was demonstrated in the Glacier Bay EIS air quality analysis, where daily and annual emissions from speed-restricted vessels were measured relative to existing ambient air quality levels (NPS, 2003).

4.3.3.4 Ocean Noise

Implementing the operational measures and associated speed restrictions identified in Alternative 3 would potentially have direct, short- and long-term, positive impacts on the levels of ocean noise by reducing noise levels in the immediate areas when and where restrictions are proposed. As described in Section 4.3.2.4, most engines operate more quietly at lower-than-customary speeds. As a result, underwater noise levels would be reduced in the NEUS year-round, temporarily in the MAUS from October 1 to April 30, and in the SEUS from November 15 to April 15.

Although reduced speeds would increase the amount of time vessels are transiting in shipping lanes and other speed-restricted areas, the area of ocean affected by underwater noise would be smaller than if speed restrictions were not enacted. For example, a vessel traveling 10 to 14 knots is expected to generate sound over a smaller area than a vessel traveling 20 knots or faster because elevated noise energy radiates farther (NPS, 2003). Reduced speeds would directly benefit right whales (as well as other marine mammals) because quieter conditions would result in a reduced likelihood for disturbance and a reduction in the potential for masking. Masking (described in Section 3.1.6.2) can interfere with right whales' ability to communicate, which in turn could adversely affect various types of social behavior.

4.3.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

4.3.4.1 Bathymetry and Substrate

Implementing Alternative 4 would have no effect on bathymetry and substrate. Shifting the vessel traffic in Cape Cod Bay and the ports of Brunswick, Fernandina, and Jacksonville to several recommended shipping routes would only affect surface waters and would not alter the seafloor or substrate.

4.3.4.2 Water Quality

Implementing Alternative 4 would not have an impact on water quality in the NEUS, although the shipping routes outside of the 12-nm (22-km) territorial seas and the 24-nm (44-km) contiguous zone for the ports of Jacksonville, Fernandina, and Brunswick could potentially have minor adverse impacts on water quality in the SEUS. While this alternative would not cause any net increase in the discharge of pollutants, the vessels and their discharges would be more concentrated in the shipping routes in the NEUS and SEUS. Overall water quality in the port approach areas would not change but pollutants could be slightly more concentrated in the recommended shipping routes.

With respect to the proposed action, the main concern associated with an increase in water pollution is that it could affect right whale food sources and lead to increased levels of contaminants such as metals and toxic substances collecting in right whale tissues. (This would only be an issue in the NEUS, as right whales do not feed in the SEUS.) Increased levels of contaminants can have a direct effect on cetacean physiological systems, including reproduction, immune defense, endocrine functions, and possibly neural functions that control social and migratory behavior (NMFS, 2005a), although no study has indicated contaminant levels are sufficiently high to compromise these systems in right whales. Indirect effects could include the presence of pollutants in right whale prey. However, the recommended shipping routes are designed to avoid areas with high densities of right whales, and include the areas where their prey is most likely to occur and to attract the whales. Therefore, the slight potential increase in the concentration of pollutants in the recommended shipping routes is not expected to adversely affect right whale food sources or to lead to the bioaccumulation of pollutants in the right whales themselves. Any changes to water quality due to wastewater discharges would be limited to the area of discharge and would be short-term in nature because of the likely rapid dilution and dispersion.

Recommended shipping routes would not increase the risk of vessel-to-vessel collisions or accidental oil spills because the proposed lanes would be wide enough to allow vessels to avoid one another. This conclusion is supported by USCG analysis of the lanes for navigational safety in its PARS.

NEUS

Existing vessel traffic patterns in Cape Cod Bay would be altered[7] as a result of the recommended shipping routes. However, the recommended routes are within the territorial sea (12 nm [22 km]) where Federal law regulates the discharge of sewage and other waste into the ocean (see Section 3.3.2.3). Therefore, the discharge of untreated wastes in the recommended routes in Cape Cod Bay is prohibited, and there would be no adverse effects on water quality in the NEUS region.

SEUS

Implementing the measures proposed in Alternative 4 could potentially have minimal, direct, short-term, adverse effects on water quality in the approaches to the ports of Brunswick, Fernandina, and Jacksonville. There is potential for a temporary increase in the concentration of

[7] Northbound traffic enroute to Boston, the Gulf of Maine or Canada would be shifted west, along with southbound traffic traveling to the Cape Cod Canal (Russell *et al*., 2005), although traffic enroute to Provincetown from the Cape Cod Canal and vice versa closely follows current vessel traffic.

pollution in portions of the recommended routes seaward of waters with pollution restrictions, (beyond the 12-nm [22-km] and 24-nm [44-km] limits) where pollution regulations are less stringent than in waters inshore of these limits. This would result from higher vessel traffic in the lanes during the right whale calving season. Although the shipping lanes would concentrate vessel traffic, it is unlikely that mariners would intentionally release waste in the lanes instead of in other places and at other times during their voyage. As with recommended routes in Cape Cod Bay, the routes in the SEUS are designed to avoid areas of high right whale density, so that any potential increase in pollution or decrease in water quality would be outside important right whale aggregation areas.

4.3.4.3 Air Quality

Implementing the measures proposed in Alternative 4 would not have a significant impact on air quality. If recommended shipping routes are heavily utilized, then local air pollution may be concentrated at sea in these shipping lanes instead of dispersed throughout various routes. However, vessels are moving sources, and any emissions would be dispersed along with the forward motion of the vessel and other factors (see Section 3.3.3.3) would influence the transport and dispersion of emissions.

Any increase in emission concentrations resulting from nearby ships would last only a few minutes until either the ship or the plume centerline moves away. The magnitude of the transient emissions is directly dependent on the distance from the ship. For average concentrations from ship emissions to increase, the shipping density would have to increase significantly in a sustained manner to the point where there would be a large aggregation of ships in the immediate area. Because vessels would be traveling in shipping lanes, the rules of navigation would prevent vessels from traveling or passing too close to one another. Therefore, there should not be a significant change in air quality resulting from shipping lanes. Air quality in the ports would remain the same because the speed restrictions are only required seaward of the COLREGS line. There are more air quality issues in port areas, where vessels are stationary and there is additional machinery that can pollute the air.

4.3.4.4 Ocean Noise

Implementing the measures proposed in Alternative 4 would potentially have minimal, direct, short-term, adverse effects on ambient ocean noise levels in the recommended shipping routes, but would have minor, positive, short-term, direct effects on ocean noise levels outside the shipping routes where the vessels now transit in a more dispersed pattern. While the measures identified in this alternative would not alter the overall amount of underwater noise, vessels would be channeled into certain routes, which would redistribute (i.e., increase) vessel noise into those routes. Conversely, this alternative would decrease vessel noise levels outside the routes, where the whales are present. Therefore, this alternative would benefit right whales, because relatively high right whale densities occur outside the recommended routes, where vessel noise levels would be diminished as a result of use of the routes. A decrease in ambient noise would lessen the effects of potential disturbance and of the masking of right whale communication.

4.3.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

4.3.5.1 Bathymetry and Substrate

Alternative 5, which combines the measures from Alternatives 1, 2, 3, and 4, would not have an impact on bathymetry and substrate. The combination of current mitigation measures, DMAs, speed restrictions, and recommended shipping routes would not affect the seafloor because all actions occur at the ocean surface.

4.3.5.2 Water Quality

The measures in Alternative 5 would have negligible to minor adverse impacts on water quality. Implementing the combination of alternatives that comprise Alternative 5 would have similar effects on water quality to those described for Alternatives 2, 3, and 4. Water quality impacts would be negligible, with the exception of the proposed segments of shipping lanes in Brunswick, Fernandina, and Jacksonville that are seaward of 12 nm (22 km) and have the potential to concentrate vessel pollution instead of the pollutants' being distributed throughout various routes. This could have minor, adverse, short-term, direct effects on water quality in portions of the lanes that are located outside of waters with pollution regulations during the season when speed restrictions are proposed (see Section 3.3.2.3 for a description of the regulations).

While there may be an increase in the concentration of pollutants in portions of the shipping lanes, the number of vessels transiting the area would not change as a result of the operational measures in Alternative 5, and therefore there would be no net increase in pollutants – only the distribution of pollutants would change. As previously described, shifting vessel traffic away from areas with relatively-high right whale densities would have a positive impact on right whales by shifting the marine pollutants away from the whales and their habitat. Section 4.3.4.2 describes the impacts on animals resulting from decreased water quality.

Existing regulations, DMAs, and speed restrictions would have a negligible impact on water quality for the reasons discussed with regard to Alternatives 1, 2, and 3. The recommended shipping routes in Cape Cod Bay are within the 12-nm (22-km) territorial sea, and therefore impacts on water quality in this area would be negligible.

4.3.5.3 Air Quality

Implementing Alternative 5 would have minor, direct, long-term, positive effects on air quality. Alternatives 2 and 3 have the potential to actually reduce vessel emissions by slowing vessels, which would improve air quality. Alternative 4 would have neutral effects on air quality because even though emissions would be concentrated in the shipping lanes instead of being dispersed throughout various approaches to the ports, there would be no change in the actual amount of emissions. Therefore, there is a potential for minor positive effects on air quality. Furthermore, because Alternative 5 involves speed restrictions within the SEUS, and because research shows that lowering vessel speed can reduce emissions from certain vessel types, the reduced emissions at lower speeds may counter the increase in concentration of emissions in the recommended routes (Section 4.3.2.3).

4.3.5.4 Ocean Noise

On balance, implementing measures contained in Alternative 5 would potentially have minimal, direct, long-term, slightly positive effects on ocean noise levels. The DMAs proposed under Alternative 2 would have no impact or a slight positive impact on noise levels. Speed restrictions in Alternative 3 would have a positive effect by reducing noise levels, potentially canceling out the minor adverse effect of recommended routes in the SEUS (Alternative 4). Any changes in ocean noise levels resulting from implementing Alternative 5 would be minor.

4.3.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

4.3.6.1 Bathymetry and Substrate

Measures proposed under Alternative 6 include voluntary DMAs, SMAS in the NEUS, MAUS, and SEUS regions, and recommended shipping routes in the NEUS and SEUS regions. Implementing these measures would not affect bathymetry and substrate in the areas affected because all of the operational measures occur at the ocean surface.

4.3.6.2 Water Quality

Implementing Alternative 6 measures would have negligible effects on water quality, with the exception of the proposed segments of shipping lanes in Brunswick, Fernandina, and Jacksonville that are seaward of 12 nm (22 km) and have the potential to concentrate vessel pollution instead of the pollutants' being distributed throughout various routes. This could have minor, direct, short-term, adverse effects on water quality in portions of the lanes that are located outside of waters with pollution regulations during the season when speed restrictions are proposed (see Section 3.3.2.3 for a description of the regulations).

While there may be an increase in the concentration of pollutants in portions of the recommended routes, the number of vessels transiting the area is not changing, therefore there would be no net increase in pollutants – it is only the distribution of pollutants that would change. As previously described, shifting vessel traffic away from important right whale aggregation areas would have a positive impact on right whales by shifting the marine pollutants away from whales and their habitat. Section 4.3.4.2 describes the impacts decreased water quality has on animals.

Existing regulations, DMAs, and speed restrictions would not have a measurable impact on water quality for the reasons discussed above for Alternatives 1, 2, and 3. The recommended shipping routes in Cape Cod Bay are within the 12-nm (22-km) territorial sea, and therefore no impacts on water quality are foreseen in this area.

4.3.6.3 Air Quality

The speed restrictions proposed under Alternative 6 would have minor, direct positive impacts on air quality in the vicinity of the proposed SMAs, DMAs, critical habitat, and recommended routes by reducing vessel air emissions for the duration of the measures. Research shows that slowing vessels can reduce emissions from certain vessel types and that the reduced emissions at slower speeds might counter the increase in concentration of emissions in the shipping lanes (Section 4.3.2.3).

There may be localized effects on air quality in some locations if vessels divert to alternate ports, depending on what mode of secondary transportation is needed to transfer cargo to its destination. However, as discussed in Section 4.4.3, only a small percentage of vessels are estimated to divert to other ports. Vessel operators can minimize potential adverse effects on air quality with engine modifications.

4.3.6.4 Ocean Noise

Implementing Alternative 6 measures would potentially lower noise levels in areas where ship speeds would be reduced, resulting in minor, direct positive impacts on ocean noise levels in the affected areas for the duration of the proposed measures. The speed restrictions proposed in the 20 nm (37 km) continuous SMA and the 20-nm- (37-km)-radius half circles around ports in the MAUS, and the 30 nm (56 km) SMA off Block Island Sound would have a direct positive effect on ocean noise. Vessels would slow to 10, 12, or 14 knots in these areas, effectively reducing the amount of introduced noise. Because SMAs would not concentrate ships into lanes, ship noise would remain widely distributed but lower in volume. Although reduced speeds would increase the amount of transit time in SMAs, the magnitude of underwater noise at any one point would be less than that associated with customary speeds.

As described in Section 4.3.2.4, DMAs would not adversely affect introduced vessel noise. Vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer would reduce speed through the Great South Channel management area and critical habitat, which would reduce levels of ocean noise in these particular areas.

Alternative 6 would result in vessel noise being redistributed in the areas that have recommended routes for shipping traffic: Cape Cod Bay off Massachusetts, Jacksonville and Fernandina in Florida, and Brunswick, Georgia. Vessel noise would be concentrated in shipping lanes. However, because Alternative 6 proposes speed restrictions in the lanes located within SMAs, the overall level of noise would be reduced because engines operating at less-than-customary speeds will introduce less underwater noise. Alternative 6 would also reduce noise levels in areas outside shipping lanes where the vessels previously transited. Furthermore, noise would be substantially reduced in areas outside the shipping lanes, where right whale density is higher.

4.4 Impacts on the Socioeconomic Environment

This section describes the potential impacts to the maritime community from establishing the operational measures proposed under the various alternatives, including impacts to port areas and vessel operations. The analysis uses 2003 and 2004 vessel arrival data[8] and reflects the annual costs associated with the proposed measure as if they had been in place in 2003 and 2004.

[8] Vessel arrival data for 2005 through 2007 became available only after most of the work on the economic analysis had been completed. However, vessel arrival data for 2003 and 2004 continue to provide a suitable basis for identifying economic impacts, because annual variations in the composition and volume of vessel traffic are relatively modest. For example, while new and larger vessels come into service each year, these new vessels would not significantly alter the average vessel operating costs used in this analysis by type and size of vessel. Also, any annual growth in overall traffic would affect all the alternatives analyzed and pale in significance when compared to the large differences among the alternatives analyzed.

However, for the purposes of the FEIS, operating costs have been updated using 2008 fuel prices. As a result, in absolute terms, the economic impacts of all alternatives are higher than they were in the DEIS: this is primarily a result of the significant increase in the cost of fuel, not of any changes in the proposed operational measures (see Section 3.4.1.4). The discussion is divided into the following sections:

Section 4.4.1 describes the economic impacts on the maritime shipping industry of the US East Coast. The analysis in this section focuses on vessels that have one port of call on the East Coast. Port areas and vessel operations are discussed concurrently because the impacts are shared by both the shipping companies and port facilities.

Section 4.4.2 describes the additional direct economic impacts associated with vessels that make two to three stops along the East Coast in one trip or are involved in coastwise shipping. Only Alternatives 3, 5, and 6 would have effect associated with these multi-port vessel strings; Alternatives 2 and 4 would not have such additional direct impacts.

Section 4.4.3 describes potential indirect impacts, including diversion of traffic to other ports, increased intermodal costs due to missed rail and truck connections, and impacts on local economies.

Sections 4.4.4 to 4.4.9 describe impacts on commercial fishing vessels, passenger vessels, whale-watching vessels, charter vessels, all sectors, and environmental justice communities, respectively.

As previously noted, the analysis considers three alternative speeds: 10, 12, and 14 knots. However, because 10 knots is NMFS' proposed restriction, all economic impacts reflect a 10-knot speed restriction unless otherwise stated. Generally, the total impacts at 12 and 14 knots are also provided in the discussion for each alternative and details of the direct impacts of alternate speeds on the shipping industry by port area and alternative are provided in Section 4.4.1.8. A summary of the direct and indirect impacts on all maritime sectors is provided in Section 4.4.8.

4.4.1 Direct Impacts on Port Areas and Vessel Operations

The following pages summarize the findings of the economic analysis conducted for this FEIS. The details of the analysis are found in a separate *Economic Impact Report*. Several important assumptions apply to the analysis and are introduced at the appropriate points in the discussion.

Some industry representatives have commented that increased fuel consumption for vessels having to go faster to make up for time lost due to the proposed measures should be factored into the analysis. However, the analysis, by assuming that vessels would not speed up to make up time, includes maximum estimates for the delays incurred and, therefore, provides an upper limit estimate for the impacts. If vessel captains adjust voyages to make up for the delay by speeding up, the estimated economic impacts would need to be revised to reduce or exclude the cost applied for the time delayed.

Another comment was that vessels may burn less fuel operating at slower speeds and that these savings may offset some of the costs of delays. However, for economic reasons, vessel operators already operate at close to the vessel's optimal fuel efficiency and any savings in fuel costs can be assumed to be minimal and negligible.

4.4.1.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, the shipping industry would be unaffected beyond the measures already in place and would not incur any additional economic impacts. The MSRS would remain in place to inform mariners of the presence of whales and NMFS would continue to provide right whale sighting and avoidance information to the National Ocean Service (NOS), to update the *US Coast Pilots* annually. Hence, there is no direct economic impact associated with this alternative.

The No Action Alternative would have no impact on port operations in any of the three regions. The MSRS and local notice to mariners are the only existing actions that are port-related, but they have no economic or other impacts on port operations. Although reporting is mandatory, speed advisories are voluntary and announcements broadcasted via the local notice to mariners are used at the mariner's discretion.

4.4.1.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

Alternative 2 would have a direct, long-term negative economic impact on vessel operations, estimated at $25.0 million annually based on 2003 data and $27.6 million annually based on 2004 data. The criteria for triggering a DMA and the resulting precautionary area are described in Section 2.1.4. DMAs could be established at any time of the year and in any location depending on whale occurrence. Assumptions were made to estimate the number of days per year that DMAs would be effective in each port area based on the frequency, timing, and location of whale sightings. The following two paragraphs describe the studies on which these assumptions are based.

Russell *et al*. (2005) estimated the annual expected duration of DMAs in the Northeast region and the Block Island Sound portions of the MAUS.[9] However, in calculating the incidence of DMAs, this report assumed that seasonal speed restrictions in designated areas, including SMAs, would be in effect.[10] Hence, DMAs in the report are only those that would occur outside the SMAs. For the southern Gulf of Maine, the report estimated an average of 2.3 DMAs per year. The economic analysis for this FEIS rounded this estimate up to an expected incidence of three DMAs per year (45 effective days) outside of the assumed speed restriction periods. A review of DAMs implemented as a part of the ALWTRP confirms the Russell *et al.* (2005) analysis: from 2002 to 2006, no more than three DAMs were implemented outside the SMA speed-restriction periods.[11] It was also assumed for the analysis that DMAs would be implemented for 50 percent of the time that the report assumed the SMA speed restrictions for the Boston shipping lanes near Race Point to be in effect (April 1 to May 15), or an additional 23 days. (While it could have been assumed that DMAs would be implemented for 100 percent of the time that these speed restrictions would be in place, the location-specific nature of the DMAs means that some DMAs would not fall within normal shipping lanes, and so traffic would not be affected. A study of right whale sightings from 1978 to 2003 shows that many of the sightings after May are more

---

[9] This reference is based on the May 2005 revised report, although there are also references to the original report (Russell *et al*., 2003).
[10] The report assumed the following seasonal speed-restricted periods: Great South Channel, April 1 to July 31; Cape Cod Bay critical habitat, January 1 to April 30; portion of Boston shipping lanes near Race Point, April 1 to May 15; offshore approaches to Block Island Sound, September and October and February to April; approaches to the ports of NY/NJ, September and October and February to April.
[11] http://www.nero.noaa.gov/whaletrp/plan/dam/index.html

centrally located within the Great South Channel critical habitat and would be west of current traffic patterns [Merrick, 2005b]). Thus, the economic impact analysis assumes 68 effective days per year for DMAs in the Northeast region, excluding Cape Cod Bay.

For Cape Cod Bay, the Russell *et al*. (2005) report predicts an average of 0.8 DMAs per year outside the period January 1 to April 30, the period when the report assumes an SMA to be in effect. This number has been rounded up to one per year (15 days). It was also assumed that DMAs would be implemented during the report's SMA period January 1 to April 30, for 75 percent of the time, or an additional 90 days. Therefore, a total of 105 effective DMA days have been assumed for Cape Cod Bay.

For the MAUS, a report by Knowlton *et al*. (2002) provided information on the spatial and temporal distribution of right whale sightings. Data from 1970 through 2002 were used for that study. With the exception of Savannah, all port areas showed an average of less than one right whale sighting per year. For the economic impact analysis, this was rounded up to one DMA period per year (15 days) for each port in the mid-Atlantic region except for Savannah. For Savannah, 75 days per year are assumed, as described below.

For the SEUS (here including Savannah), a recent NMFS internal draft report identified the incidence of DMAs in shipping lanes. The report uses data on right whale sightings from 1992 to 2001. The observed concentration of right whale sightings is consistent with proposed seasonal speed restrictions from November 15 to April 15. However, as previously discussed for the NEUS, not all DMAs would affect vessels traveling in shipping lanes into Southeast ports. Therefore, for the SEUS and Savannah, it has been assumed that DMAs would be implemented for 50 percent of the November 15-April 15 period, or 75 days per year.

These assumptions are summarized in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1
Effective DMA Days by Port Area

Port Area	Effective DMA Days
NEUS (excepting Cape Cod Bay)	68
NEUS Cape Cod Bay	105
MAUS (excepting Savannah, GA)	15
SEUS and Savannah, GA	75
Source: Nathan and Associates	

Direct Economic Impacts of Alternative 2

In all regions, mariners would be required to either proceed through a DMA at a restricted speed or route around the DMA. The direct impact of a DMA on vessel operations is the increased time required to transit through the DMA at the restricted speed.

Because NMFS would draw a square around each circular DMA buffer zone (in order to issue coordinates of the corners to mariners), the position of the DMA relative to the vessel routing would affect the effective distance to be traveled through the DMA. For example, a vessel that would route diagonally through the DMA square would have to traverse 56 nm (104 km) at the restricted speed; one crossing the square at mid-point on each side would travel 39.6 nm (73.3 km). In other cases, a vessel's route would require traversing a much smaller portion of a DMA square. For the purposes of the economic analysis, it was assumed that vessels would have to traverse an average of 39.6 nm (73.3 km) for each DMA, which reflects the diameter of a DMA for the base case scenario for a group of three whales.[12]

For a vessel typically traveling at an operating speed of 14 knots, it would be possible to cover the 39.6 nm (73.3 km) of a DMA in 170 minutes, a little under three hours. With a speed restriction of 10 knots, covering the distance would take 238 minutes, ,or nearly four hours, 68 minutes more than at 14 knots. In addition, vessels would need time to slow to the restricted speed prior to entering the DMA and time to speed up after leaving the DMA. A vessel normally traveling at an operating speed of 14 knots would take 18 minutes to slow down to 10 knots and speed up again to 14 knots, for a total delay of 86 minutes.

For the economic impact analysis, it has been assumed that most vessels would opt to proceed through a DMA with a speed restriction of 10 knots rather than to route around the DMA. A vessel normally traveling at an average speed of 14 knots would incur a delay of 170 minutes to travel the extra 39.6 nm (73.3 km) around the two sides of the square that circumscribes a DMA,[13] as compared to the 86-minute delay to go through the 39.6 nm (73.3 km) of the DMA at the restricted speed. (With a 10-knot speed restriction, vessels with an average operating speed in excess of 18 knots could benefit from routing around the DMA. Routing around the DMA would take an additional 132 minutes (39.6 nm divided by 18 knots), whereas going through the DMA at 10 knots would take an additional 106 minutes [238 minutes, versus the normal 132 minutes] plus 26 minutes for slowdown and speedup, for a total delay of 132 minutes, the same as routing around.)

Data Chart 4-1 presents the direct annual economic impact of Alternative 2 on the shipping industry with a 10-knot speed restriction based on 2003 conditions, using the estimated effective DMA days shown in Table 4-1. The total direct economic impact is estimated at $25.0 million annually, with the port area of Savannah being the most affected, at $6.9 million. Port Canaveral is second, at $3.9 million, followed by the port areas of New York/New Jersey and Jacksonville at $2.9 million. The direct economic impact for these four port areas totals $16.5 million annually, or 65.8 percent of the total for this alternative. In the NEUS, the port area of Boston has the greatest direct economic impact, estimated at $0.8 million in 2003. The port area of Portland has the second highest impact in the NEUS, estimated at $0.7 million.

Overall, under Alternative 2, containerships account for 47.0 percent of the total direct economic impact, with an estimate of $11.8 million annually. The vessel type with the next-largest economic impact is passenger vessels, at $5.1 million, followed by ro-ro (roll-on-roll-off) cargo ships, at $2.8 million. The port area of Port Canaveral accounts for 69.2 percent of the economic impact incurred by passenger vessels, at $3.5 million.

Data Chart 4-2 presents the direct annual economic impact of Alternative 2 at a 10-knot speed restriction based on 2004 conditions.

[12] The 39.6 nm (73.3 km) distance is based on a core area with a radius of 4.8 nm (8.9 km), for a group of three whales, plus the buffer with a radius of 15 nm (27.8 km), for a total radius of 19.8 nm (36.7).

[13] While the two sides of a square that circumscribe a DMA are each 39.6 nm (73.3 km), the extra distance is only equal to one side of the square because if the vessel is in the area of a DMA, then it was already planning on sailing the 39.6 nm (73.3 km) through the DMA at regular speed.

Data Chart 4-1
Alternative 2: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 ($000s)

Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Containerships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	7.7	-	13.4	-	30.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51.6
Searsport, ME	6.0	0.8	-	-	-	371.8	-	0.5	16.0	71.4	0.8	-	467.4
Portland, ME	35.9	15.2	19.3	0.9	39.5	119.5	-	38.2	4.0	400.2	4.5	0.5	677.7
Portsmouth, NH	37.6	2.0	-	-	15.0	3.6	-	-	1.4	97.6	0.4	0.5	158.1
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	18.4	0.6	229.5	0.7	6.1	336.4	7.9	22.7	-	178.4	0.4	0.9	802.1
Salem, MA	4.8	-	-	-	-	3.6	-	-	-	1.0	-	-	9.3
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	11.7	-	-	-	4.0	-	-	15.7
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	8.7	-	0.1	-	3.1	-	4.8	-	0.5	1.8	-	-	18.9
Providence, RI	9.9	0.3	0.4	-	4.3	43.0	1.9	23.6	0.4	23.0	0.3	0.0	107.2
New London, CT	2.6	-	1.4	-	5.3	25.3	-	-	8.9	1.5	0.1	0.0	45.0
New Haven, CT	6.9	0.4	0.8	0.4	11.1	3.9	-	-	35.8	35.3	1.3	0.1	96.0
Bridgeport, CT	4.8	-	0.0	0.2	0.0	3.2	6.2	-	26.1	7.7	-	-	48.4
Long Island, NY	-	0.4	-	0.1	-	25.3	-	-	77.3	40.6	0.3	0.1	144.1
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	48.1	7.8	1,826.0	0.1	15.3	311.9	20.3	314.3	4.0	312.4	1.8	0.4	2,862.5
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	37.4	3.8	200.7	2.8	37.9	29.8	261.1	45.0	1.9	210.3	1.5	0.1	832.3
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	43.9	1.5	235.1	-	59.8	51.3	3.0	274.2	0.9	38.0	1.4	1.7	710.8
Hampton Roads, VA	46.3	6.2	1,340.4	0.1	34.8	38.8	0.6	113.2	0.3	42.4	0.5	0.9	1,624.4
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	3.5	-	7.1	-	7.8	-	0.7	0.6	-	7.5	-	0.1	27.2
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	12.2	1.1	64.5	-	44.6	-	0.4	14.7	2.7	46.7	0.1	0.1	187.2
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	5.1	-	0.4	-	9.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.1	15.5
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	20.3	0.3	1,180.9	-	39.8	47.3	3.2	89.6	2.4	41.4	1.3	0.3	1,426.8
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	157.1	10.6	5,482.0	-	359.3	29.5	99.7	398.5	3.0	309.7	2.7	0.7	6,852.9
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	41.2	-	81.8	-	100.9	3.9	37.0	484.5	-	3.8	-	-	753.1
Fernandina, FL	6.2	-	82.6	0.5	115.5	7.9	104.7	6.0	-	1.5	4.5	-	329.4
Jacksonville, FL	113.5	3.0	949.9	159.2	221.6	61.9	30.7	898.9	7.6	290.3	123.2	2.1	2,861.9
Port Canaveral, FL	56.3	1.3	39.0	3.1	89.1	3,529.6	94.0	52.0	2.6	27.2	6.3	0.5	3,901.1
Total	734.4	55.4	11,755.4	168.1	1,251.0	5,059.2	676.2	2,776.7	196.1	2,193.5	151.5	8.9	25,026.5

a/ Includes recreational vessels.

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Data Chart 4-2
Alternative 2: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2004 ($000s)

Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Containerships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	10.6	-	13.5	-	63.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	87.3
Searsport, ME	4.1	-	10.9	0.9	1.6	424.6	-	1.0	7.8	66.3	3.3	-	520.4
Portland, ME	38.5	4.4	10.7	0.9	40.5	167.6	-	26.2	18.3	417.5	19.2	0.4	744.3
Portsmouth, NH	30.3	1.8	0.5	-	24.0	3.6	-	-	0.7	72.8	3.7	1.1	138.4
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	18.4	0.6	229.5	0.7	6.1	336.4	7.9	22.7	-	178.4	0.4	0.9	802.1
Salem, MA	6.0	-	-	-	-	29.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	35.4
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	22.7	-	-	0.2	6.2	0.1	-	29.3
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	8.2	-	-	-	2.8	1.6	3.5	0.2	-	1.6	-	-	17.9
Providence, RI	10.2	0.3	-	-	4.5	56.5	-	19.3	0.8	17.7	0.5	0.3	110.0
New London, CT	2.2	-	5.5	-	15.3	46.7	-	-	8.8	2.0	0.3	-	80.9
New Haven, CT	5.4	-	2.4	0.2	10.1	-	-	-	67.2	27.2	2.0	-	114.5
Bridgeport, CT	9.6	-	-	0.0	0.1	3.2	2.5	-	37.7	4.6	-	0.0	57.8
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	0.4	-	30.0	-	-	89.1	41.7	-	0.0	161.3
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	46.9	4.8	1,899.1	-	23.5	503.5	21.5	320.4	3.4	301.7	4.2	0.2	3,129.3
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	44.3	1.5	193.2	4.0	56.7	38.8	243.3	45.4	0.5	226.8	4.9	0.2	859.6
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	56.4	1.1	261.7	-	63.1	94.0	5.4	281.0	0.8	58.4	1.2	0.7	823.9
Hampton Roads, VA	63.8	5.0	1,320.6	0.5	39.6	74.4	9.9	104.0	1.2	47.7	2.0	0.9	1,669.4
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	5.9	0.1	7.8	-	5.2	5.5	-	-	-	10.0	-	0.1	34.7
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	15.4	0.5	59.5	0.4	48.8	4.7	0.4	17.3	1.4	48.3	0.5	0.4	197.7
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	4.9	0.3	1.4	-	7.2	0.8	-	-	-	-	-	-	14.7
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	19.5	0.4	1,241.1	0.8	52.1	62.8	3.7	83.8	1.9	40.6	3.5	0.4	1,510.3
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	165.9	8.5	5,581.4	1.0	357.6	196.3	141.3	443.4	2.5	361.5	3.6	0.5	7,263.4
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	45.8	-	29.2	-	109.3	31.6	33.5	481.1	-	0.9	-	0.9	732.1
Fernandina, FL	14.3	-	89.9	1.0	129.7	75.0	45.9	5.4	-	-	10.8	-	372.1
Jacksonville, FL	130.8	5.4	976.6	140.9	248.5	502.1	34.4	931.0	14.7	297.2	165.9	8.8	3,456.3
Port Canaveral, FL	76.3	-	43.9	8.0	122.1	4,125.3	79.1	71.3	12.8	46.4	29.7	0.9	4,615.7
Total	833.8	34.9	11,978.6	159.7	1,431.5	6,837.0	632.3	2,853.4	269.8	2,275.5	255.6	16.6	27,578.8

a/ Includes recreational vessels
b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.
Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

The total estimated economic impact would be about $27.6 million annually, roughly 10 percent higher than in 2003. This difference is due to the overall increase in US East Coast vessel arrivals of 7.3 percent in 2004, and particularly the 12.3 percent growth in vessel arrivals in the SEUS, which would be more affected by DMAs than the other regions. The rankings by port area and vessel type are the same as described for 2003 above, except that Jacksonville moved slightly ahead of New York/New Jersey. Figure 4-3 presents the impacts graphically.

At a 12-knot speed restriction, Alternative 2 would result in an economic impact of $17.7 million annually based on 2004 data. At a 14–knot speed restriction, the annual economic impact was estimated at $10.8million (2004 arrivals). See Data Chart 4-22 for the annual economic impact of 10, 12, and 14 knots by port area.

4.4.1.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

Implementing the speed restrictions specified in Alternative 3 would have a direct, long-term, adverse economic impact on vessel operations. Based on shipping industry activity in 2003 and 2004, with a 10-knot speed restriction, annual direct economic impacts would total an estimated $133.0 million and $142.5 million, respectively. The geographic areas and times at which speed restrictions would be implemented in each region are detailed in the description of Alternative 3 in Section 2.1. The effective proposed speed-restriction periods for each port area are depicted in Figure 4-4. In the NEUS region, restrictions would be effective year-round (365 days). Speed restrictions would be in place for 212 days per year in the MAUS, and 151 days per year for port areas in the SEUS.

As discussed in Chapter 3, the USCG Vessel Arrival database and ancillary data sets provide information on all vessel arrivals of 150 GRT or greater at US ports. Information in the database regarding the date of vessel arrival was used to determine the number of vessel arrivals in 2003 and 2004 that would have occurred during the proposed speed-restriction periods for each port area.

Data Chart 4-3 presents US East Coast arrivals of vessels for 2003 during the periods when speed restrictions would be in effect for each port area. In 2003 there were 14,935 vessel arrivals during such periods, approximately 58 percent of the total of 25,532 arrivals for 2003. While there is some seasonality in US East Coast vessel arrivals, the times at which speed restrictions would be effective include both peak and non-peak periods of vessel traffic; therefore, the percentage of restricted arrivals corresponds closely to the percentage of speed-restricted days per year.

The port area of New York/New Jersey had the greatest number of vessel arrivals during periods in which speed restrictions would be in place, with 3,103 arrivals in 2003, followed by the port areas of Hampton Roads (1,529 arrivals), Philadelphia (1,521 arrivals), Savannah (1,368 arrivals), Charleston (1,343 arrivals) and Baltimore (1,085 arrivals).[14] These six port areas accounted for 66.6 percent of the total US vessel arrivals during speed-restricted periods.

In terms of vessel type, containerships led in vessel arrivals during the proposed speed-restricted periods, with 4,937 arrivals in 2003. Tankers were the next most frequent, with 3,483 arrivals, followed by ro-ro cargo ships, with 1,713 arrivals, and bulk carriers, with 1,660 arrivals.

[14] In the tables in this chapter, the port area of Philadelphia, which includes Wilmington, Delaware, is included in the data presented for the port region of Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay.

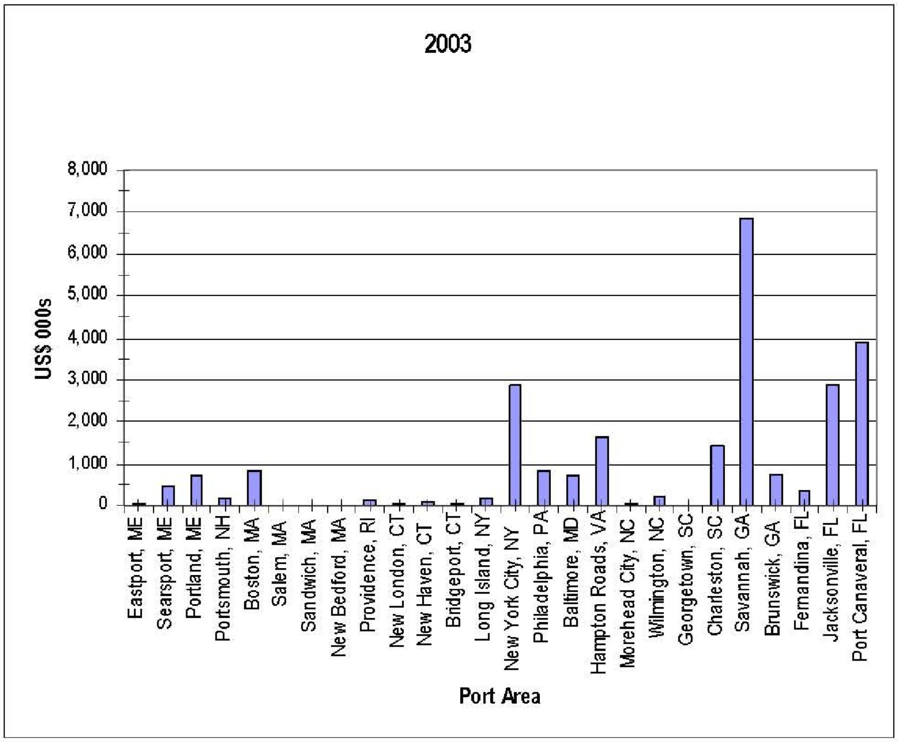
Data Chart 4-3
Alternative 3: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003

Port Area	Vessel Type: Bulk Carrier	Combination Carrier	Container Ship	Freight Barge	General Dry Cargo Ship	Passenger Ship	Refrigerated Cargo Ship	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barge	Tanker	Towing Vessel	Other a/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	16	-	5	-	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
Searsport, ME	14	1	-	-	-	66	-	1	23	89	2	-	196
Portland, ME	66	14	9	1	38	19	-	58	6	396	11	2	620
Portsmouth, NH	63	3	-	-	10	1	-	-	2	117	1	2	199
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Salem, MA	7	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	9
Boston, MA	34	1	77	2	8	94	4	33	-	225	1	4	483
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	13	-	-	22
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	36	-	1	-	16	-	5	-	4	7			69
Providence, RI	49	1		-	13	14	3	45	1	74	1	1	202
New London, CT	12	-	2	-	4	20	-	-	47	5	1	-	91
New Haven, CT	38	-	1	1	17	2	-	-	152	110	10	-	331
Bridgeport, CT	17	-	-	2	2	1	32	-	108	30	-	-	192
Long Island, NY	-	1	-	2	-	19	-	-	318	144	2	1	487
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	209	19	1,381	1	31	53	14	405	25	950	11	4	3,103
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	206	7	287	6	131	16	266	85	11	493	12	1	1,521
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	188	6	217	-	107	22	3	401	2	122	5	12	1,085
Hampton Roads, VA	193	14	1,006	1	76	14	1	92	1	122	2	7	1,529
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	15	-	9	-	20	-	1	2	-	22	-	2	71
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	66	4	54	-	76	-	1	12	13	142	1	-	369
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	26	-	1	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	34
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	100	-	873	-	58	28	3	136	13	118	12	2	1,343
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	166	7	769	-	137	4	5	94	4	177	3	2	1,368
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	33	-	11	-	14	1	5	112	-	2	-	-	178
Fernandina, FL	4	-	43	1	42	1	13	-	-	-	7	-	111
Jacksonville, FL	62	1	185	80	102	8	2	222	7	114	117	5	905
Port Canaveral, FL	40	-	6	8	37	223	26	15	3	10	8	1	377
All Port Regions	1,660	79	4,937	105	964	616	384	1,713	740	3,483	207	47	14,935

a/ Other includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports, 2003-2004.

Alternative 2: Direct Economic Impact on the
Shipping Industry by Port Area, 2003 and 2004 ($000s)



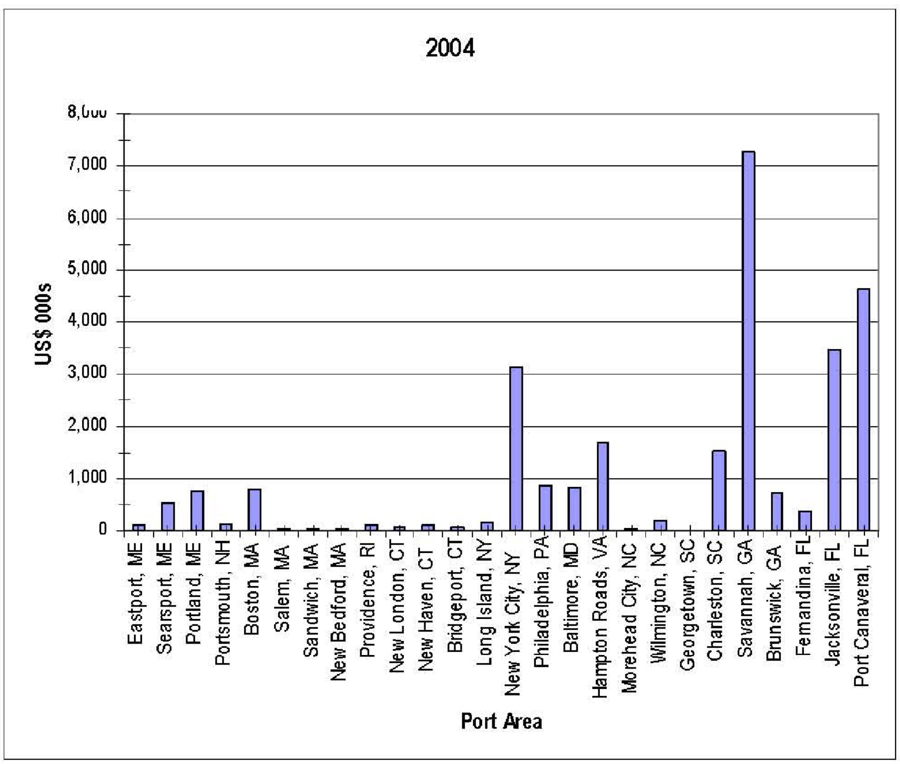


Figure 4-3

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Alternative 3: Proposed Speed Restrictions by Port Area

Source: NOAA

Figure 4-4

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

In 2004, there were 15,815 vessel arrivals at US East Coast ports during the periods when speed restrictions are proposed for each port area, an increase of 5.9 percent over 2003 (Data Chart 4-4). The increase is less than the 7.3 percent for total US East Coast vessel arrivals in Chapter 3 (Section 3.4.1.4) for several reasons. First, the SEUS region, which recorded an increase of 12.3 percent in total vessel arrivals in 2004, is the region with the fewest speed-restricted days. Second, the port area of New York/New Jersey, with the largest number of annual vessel arrivals, recorded a growth of less than 0.4 percent in vessel arrivals during the proposed speed-restricted periods. Details on restricted-period US and foreign flag vessel arrivals by port area, vessel type, and vessel DWT size category are presented in Appendix E of the Economic Report.

Data Chart 4-5 presents the basis for determining the effective distance at which speed restrictions would apply for each port area. The locations of these areas are described in Section 2.2.3. The following paragraphs discuss the effective distance for the different port areas.

For port areas in the mid-Atlantic region, the speed restrictions would extend 25 nm (46 km) from the coast. However, independent researchers and stakeholders have indicated that due to vessel operating practices, the effective distance (i.e., the distance at which actual time delays would be incurred) may be less than distances specified in the operational measures. This is because at most port areas, vessels already slow down to approximately 8 to 10 knots at the pilot buoy for the pilot to board the vessel. In some instances, the proximity of the pilot buoys to the shore makes it impractical for the vessel to resume normal operating speed. Thus, the effective distance for speed restrictions, and the actual time delays, are lessened by the distance of the pilot buoy from the shore. The location of the pilot buoy relative to the harbor baseline or closing line is shown in Data Chart 4-5. For example, the pilot buoy for the port area of New York/New Jersey is 6.8 nm (12.6 km) from the harbor baseline. Thus, the distance from the edge of the speed-restricted area to the pilot buoy is only 18.2 nm (33.7 km).

It should be noted, however, that for the port area of New York/New Jersey and most other US East Coast port areas, vessels do not approach the port directly perpendicular to the coastline. Rather, mariners approaching from the north or south approach the port along the shortest possible track. For purposes of the economic impact analysis, it was assumed that vessels would travel through the speed-restricted areas on a typical 45-degree routing relative to the port entrance, until they reach the pilot buoy. Thus, for the port area of New York/New Jersey it is assumed that vessels would traverse 25.7 nm (47.6 km) through the speed-restricted area. This concept was applied to all port areas in the mid-Atlantic region.

Data Chart 4-5 indicates an additional effective distance of 54.9 nm (101.7 km) miles for the port area of New York/New Jersey. This is due to the year-round speed-restricted area – the combination of the expanded ALWTRP SAM West and SAM East zones – established in the NEUS region that some vessels would have to traverse either coming to the port area of New York/New Jersey from the north or departing to the north. It is estimated that vessels affected will need to traverse 54.9 nm (101.7 km) of speed-restricted area in the NEUS. This factor, though, only affects vessel arrivals into the port area of New York/New Jersey from the north or departures to north.

Data Chart 4-4
Alternative 3: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004

	Vessel Type												
Port Area	Bulk Carrier	Combination Carrier	Container Ship	Freight Barge	Dry Cargo Ship	Passenger Ship	Refrigerated Cargo Ship	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barge	Tanker	Towing Vessel	Other a/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	22	-	4	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43
Searsport, ME	10	-	2	2	3	81	-	1	11	78	8	-	196
Portland, ME	71	4	4	1	28	26	-	37	26	395	47	2	641
Portsmouth, NH	51	3	1	-	16	1	-	-	1	87	9	4	173
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Salem, MA	9	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	15
Boston, MA	34	1	77	2	8	94	4	33	-	225	1	4	483
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	13	-	-	1	21	1	-	36
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	31	-	-	-	14	-	4	1	-	6	-	-	56
Providence, RI	45	1	-	-	14	25	-	42	1	68	5	2	203
New London, CT	8	-	5	-	14	17	-	-	39	7	1	-	91
New Haven, CT	21	-	3	-	19	-	-	-	286	94	17	-	440
Bridgeport, CT	35	-	-	1	2	-	17	-	178	28	-	1	262
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	5	-	23	-	-	379	157	-	1	565
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	199	14	1,436	-	49	95	16	404	9	868	20	4	3,114
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	200	2	261	13	171	12	242	86	3	547	35	2	1,574
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	223	5	229	-	121	38	4	386	2	160	10	7	1,185
Hampton Roads, VA	254	13	986	3	93	37	5	90	1	133	12	11	1,638
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	23	1	9	-	13	4	-	-	-	32	-	1	83
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	67	3	48	-	73	4	-	17	9	152	2	2	377
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	26	2	2	-	12	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	43
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	84	1	949	2	66	51	3	128	4	117	19	6	1,430
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	174	8	760	-	124	35	10	107	1	206	5	1	1,431
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	33	-	7	-	23	4	5	113	-	-	-	3	188
Fernandina, FL	12	-	30	2	50	6	6	1	-	-	11	-	118
Jacksonville, FL	66	2	204	74	91	43	2	231	9	120	154	14	1,010
Port Canaveral, FL	54		7	10	46	224	17	21	2	14	23	2	420
All Port Regions	1,752	60	5,024	115	1,067	840	335	1,698	962	3,515	380	67	15,815

a/ Other includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports, 2003-2004.

Data Chart 4-5
Alternative 3: Effective Distance of Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

Port Area	Location of pilot buoy relative to harbor baseline or closing line	Distance Stated in NOI	Distance to pilot buoy	Diagonal of distance to pilot buoy	Additional effective distance a/	Slow down/speed up time
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine						
Eastport, ME	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	54.9	Included
Searsport, ME	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	54.9	Included
Portland, ME	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	54.9	Included
Portsmouth, NH	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	54.9	Included
Northeastern US - Off Race Point						
Boston, MA	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	72.4	n.a.
Salem, MA	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	72.4	n.a.
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	5.0	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	59.2	n.a.
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound						
New Bedford, MA	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	Included
Providence, RI	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	Included
New London, CT	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	Included
New Haven, CT	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	Included
Bridgeport, CT	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	Included
Long Island, NY	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	Included
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	6.8	25	18.2	25.7	54.9	Included
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	2.5	25	22.5	31.8	54.9	Included
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay						
Baltimore, MD	2.8	25	22.2	31.3	54.9	Included
Hampton Roads, VA	2.8	25	22.2	31.3	54.9	Included
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	6.7	25	18.3	25.9	n.a.	n.a.
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	4.1	25	20.9	29.6	n.a.	n.a.
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	5.6	25	19.4	27.4	n.a.	n.a.
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	12.5	25	12.5	17.7	6.3	n.a.
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	9.7	25	15.3	21.6	4.9	n.a.
Southeastern US						
Brunswick, GA	6.7	n.a.	n.a.	26.4	3.4	n.a.
Fernandina, FL	10.9	n.a.	n.a.	32.9	5.5	n.a.
Jacksonville, FL	4.2	n.a.	n.a.	30.9	n.a.	n.a.
Port Canaveral, FL	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	4.5	n.a.	n.a.

a/ Defined and described in text for each port area.
Source: Nathan Associates as descibed in text.

Data on the actual number of vessel arrivals at the port area of New York/New Jersey by direction of approach and departure were not available for this study. These data would allow the economic analysis to evaluate the impacts on the actual percentage of vessels arriving from the north or departing to the north from the port of New York/New Jersey. Therefore, pursuant to Section 1502.22 of CEQ regulations, in the absence of complete data (these fields in the USCG vessel arrival database were incomplete), the economic analysis provides an estimate of the number of arrivals and departures from/to the north based on general knowledge of shipping patterns in the area and of movements along the US East Coast. For example, on some liner container trades, the port area of New York/New Jersey is the end of a northern string for routes that serve the Far East and the US East Coast via the Panama Canal. Once these vessels unload/load at the port area of New York/New Jersey, they depart to the south for the return trip. On the other hand, most liner vessels that call at the port area of New York/New Jersey from Europe arrive from the north and depart to the south for calls at other US East Cost ports before heading back. Based on these types of routing considerations, this analysis assumes that the measures would affect 30 percent of vessel arrivals in the port area of New York/New Jersey.[15]

The mid-Atlantic port areas of Philadelphia, Baltimore and Hampton Roads have been assumed to be equally affected by the year-round speed-restricted area established in the NEUS. Port areas south of Hampton Roads are assumed to be unaffected by this area, as vessels normally travel to the east of the SAMs in the NEUS.

Port areas in Block Island Sound are assumed to have 40 percent of their vessel arrivals affected by the SAMs in the NEUS.[16]

As discussed with respect to Alternative 2 (Section 4.4.1.2), another factor is the time for vessels to slow down from sea speed to restricted speed and later to return to sea speed. This would affect vessel arrivals at the port area of New York/New Jersey that would traverse the year-round speed-restricted area in the NEUS. Extra time has been included in the economic impact analysis for these vessels to slow down to restricted speed and to resume sea speed.

The additional distance shown in Data Chart 4-5 for the mid-Atlantic port areas of Charleston and Savannah was calculated as half of the distance of the pilot buoy to the harbor baseline. Pilots at these ports have indicated that without speed restrictions vessels would regain some speed (not sea speed) prior to entering the harbor baseline. Applying the speed restriction to more than half of this distance should approximate the extra delay incurred from the pilot buoy to the harbor baseline at these port areas.

[15] The determination of 30 percent is based on the following assumptions: 45 percent of vessels arrive from the south and depart to the south (no trips through the northeast speed-restricted area); 40 percent arrive from the north and depart to the south (one trip through the northeast speed-restricted area), 10 percent arrive from the south and depart to the north (one trip through the northeast speed-restricted area), and 5 percent arrive from the north and depart to the north (two trips through the northeast speed-restricted area). This results in a total factor of 60 percent, which is divided by two to account for vessel arrivals only. Later in the economic impact analysis the estimated impact on vessel arrivals is doubled to account for the impact on vessel departures.

[16] This assumption is premised on consideration of maritime shipping patterns similar to the discussion above for the port area of New York/New Jersey. The determination of 40 percent is based on the following assumptions: 45 percent of vessels arrive from the north and depart to the south (one trip through the northeast speed-restricted area); 30 percent arrive from the south and depart to the south (no trips through the northeast speed-restricted area), 15 percent arrive from the north and depart to the south (one trip through the northeast speed-restricted area), and 10 percent arrive from the north and depart to the north (two trips through the northeast speed-restricted area). This results in a total factor of 80 percent, which is cut in half to apply to vessel arrivals only.

For port areas in the NEUS region, year-round speed reductions are proposed within the expanded ALWTRP SAM zones, which have the same boundaries as the Off Race Point and Great South Channel SMAs. With the exception of Cape Cod Bay, vessels arriving at port areas in the NEUS region from the north would not be affected by the SAM zones. Primarily, the portion of the restricted area referred to as expanded SAM West zone would affect vessels arriving from the south. It is assumed that vessels arriving from the south and destined for Northeast port areas will attempt to minimize the impact of the speed restrictions by entering the existing Boston TSS at a point east of the southern tip of Cape Cod. From there, vessels will route at restricted speeds through the TSS (65 nm [120.4 km]). Vessels destined for Boston may regain some speed (but not sea speed) from the western end of the restricted area to the Boston pilot buoy (15 nm [27.8 km]). Similar to the treatment of Charleston and Savannah, it is assumed that applying speed restrictions to half of this distance should approximate the extra delay incurred by the vessel. Vessels arriving from the south and destined for Gulf of Maine ports will need to route 54.9 nm (101.7 km) through the SAM West area. These vessels will also be affected by the time to slow down prior to entering and upon leaving the SAM West area.

For Alternative 3, the effective distance of speed restrictions for port areas in the Southeast was determined by identifying typical access routes for each port and the distance from the intersection of those routes with the eastern edge of the MSRS WHALESSOUTH area to each port’s pilot buoy. For the port area of Brunswick, two routes were considered typical (as these routes were generally utilized prior to the establishment of the recommended routes) – one to the northeast of 21.8 nm (40.4 km) and one to the southeast of 28.4 nm (52.6 km). The southeast route was assumed to account for 70 percent of vessel traffic, resulting in a weighted average distance of 26.4 nm (49 km). An additional effective distance of 3.4 nm (6.3 km) was assumed to account for vessels not returning to sea speed over the 6.7 nm (12.4 km) from the pilot buoy to the coastline.

Two routes were typically used for the port area of Fernandina – a northeast route of 39.5 nm (73.1 km) and a southeast route of 26.3 nm (48.7 km). Traffic was assumed to be equally divided between the two routes, for an average distance of 32.9 nm (61 km). An additional effective distance of 5.5 nm (10.2 km) was assumed to account for vessels not returning to sea speed over the 10.9 nm (20.2 km) from the pilot buoy to the coastline. Three routes were typically used for the port area of Jacksonville – a northeast route of 39.4 nm (73 km) (10 percent of vessels), an easterly route of 26.3 nm (48.7 km) (30 percent), and a southeast route of 31.7 nm (58.7 km) (60 percent). The weighted average distance is 30.9 nm (57.2 km). For the port area of Port Canaveral, vessels utilized a single route of 4.5 nm (8.3 km) that passed through the right whale critical habitat area.

Data Chart 4-6
Alternative 3: Average Minutes of Delay per Vessel Arrival by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003

Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Containerships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Weighted Average
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	44.9	-	112.0	-	85.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72.4
Searsport, ME	40.3	63.4	-	-	-	94.8	-	50.6	61.1	65.5	37.0	-	72.7
Portland, ME	48.7	64.6	110.2	84.5	78.2	97.4	-	57.3	59.8	68.9	37.0	37.0	66.8
Portsmouth, NH	52.2	55.3	-	-	85.8	83.3	-	-	62.3	66.5	37.0	37.0	62.4
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	63.6	67.7	149.0	68.4	85.1	110.0	107.9	78.2	-	85.0	48.9	48.9	97.8
Salem, MA	75.0	-	-	-	-	110.0	-	-	-	92.6	-	-	80.9
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	93.5	-	-	-	75.4	-	-	82.8
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	85.4	-	78.4	-	107.9	-	126.6	-	86.4	98.0	-	-	94.8
Providence, RI	79.9	100.1	-	-	122.5	149.2	133.0	150.6	84.3	103.4	57.4	57.4	112.5
New London, CT	79.7	-	185.3	-	146.1	129.0	-	-	91.4	102.2	57.4	-	102.8
New Haven, CT	78.5	-	188.7	58.5	136.3	129.0	-	-	93.8	100.8	57.4	-	95.8
Bridgeport, CT	92.4	-	-	43.1	-	108.7	-	-	75.9	75.4	-	-	63.7
Long Island, NY	-	100.1	-	58.5	-	129.0	-	-	91.7	98.3	57.4	57.4	94.7
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	59.1	71.8	134.1	75.1	80.5	111.5	118.0	116.4	66.9	77.1	42.2	42.2	106.9
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	62.8	84.3	129.3	102.2	100.0	120.8	122.2	124.5	79.9	92.1	48.3	48.3	102.7
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	69.0	77.7	149.0	-	107.8	124.8	116.3	132.9	78.9	87.4	47.8	47.8	115.5
Hampton Roads, VA	69.3	83.4	152.1	85.0	103.2	127.5	121.7	144.6	80.5	88.0	47.8	47.8	132.1
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	32.5	-	73.7	-	49.2	-	35.4	68.5	-	46.5	-	25.9	47.7
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	37.2	46.6	92.1	-	66.1	-	65.2	90.1	49.9	52.5	29.6	-	59.4
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	36.1	-	82.5	-	74.8	-	-	-	-	-	-	27.4	44.0
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	32.1	-	77.2	-	58.0	59.4	55.5	66.8	41.9	43.9	23.9	23.9	67.7
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	32.5	39.3	84.6	-	55.6	62.4	89.0	73.8	43.6	47.9	26.5	26.5	69.3
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	33.9	-	94.2	-	67.6	66.9	73.7	81.3	-	53.7	-	-	71.6
Fernandina, FL	62.6	-	84.5	39.1	69.2	86.3	97.6	-	-	-	38.4	-	76.2
Jacksonville, FL	43.9	47.0	82.6	64.6	54.2	74.4	73.4	82.9	54.5	56.5	30.9	30.9	64.6
Port Canaveral, FL	4.8	-	14.3	4.6	9.0	11.8	10.1	10.8	7.9	8.3	4.5	4.5	10.2
Total	55.0	69.6	117.4	61.9	77.3	72.5	101.2	106.2	84.8	76.5	34.1	40.9	91.1

a/ Includes recreational vessels

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Using the economic impact model, the minutes of delay incurred in each port area were identified, taking into account the distribution of vessel arrivals, normal vessel operating speeds, and the effective distance over which the restriction would apply. Data Chart 4-6 and Figure 4-5 present the average minutes of delay for a speed restriction of 10 knots per vessel arrival for each affected port area and vessel type in 2003.[17] The overall weighted average delay for all vessels in 2003 is 91 minutes per arrival.[18]

The longest average delay is experienced at the port area of Hampton Roads, with an average delay of 132 minutes per arrival. This is due to the predominance of large and fast containerships at the port area coupled with the relatively few arrivals of smaller and slower vessel types. The port areas of Baltimore (116 minutes), Providence (113 minutes), New York/New Jersey (107 minutes), Delaware Bay (103 minutes), and New London (103 minutes) are the other port areas with average delays in excess of 100 minutes. The port area of Port Canaveral, at 10 minutes, has the shortest average delay per vessel arrival, as the speed restriction would only be effective for 4.5 nm (8.3 km) from the eastern edge of the right whale critical habitat to the pilot buoy.

Containerships incur the longest average delay, with an average of 118 minutes per vessel arrival followed by ro-ro cargo ships (108 minutes), and refrigerated cargo vessels (102 minutes).

Alternative 3 would not have adverse, direct effects on port operations because all of the speed restrictions in designated areas would be in place over a fixed time period. Therefore, mariners would be able to schedule their arrival time at port ahead of time, based on whether or not restrictions are in place for a particular port region. This would require advanced schedule planning; the rulemaking process would allow sufficient time for schedule revisions prior to implementation in order to avoid delays in arriving at a port.

Direct Economic Impacts of Alternative 3

Data Chart 4-7 presents the estimated annual direct economic impact on the shipping industry of Alternative 3 with a 10-knot speed restriction based on 2003 conditions. The total direct economic impact is estimated at $133.0 million annually, with the largest impact on the port area of New York/New Jersey, at $36.6 million. The impact on the port area of Hampton Roads is second, at $24.5 million, followed by the port areas of Philadelphia at $13.5 million, Baltimore at $11.0 million, Savannah at $10.2 million, Charleston at $9.9 million, Boston at $4.2 million, Jacksonville at $3.6 million, and Portland at $3.4 million. The direct economic impact for these nine port areas totals $117.0 million, or 87.9 percent of the total for this alternative.

Containerships account for 54.1 percent of the total direct economic impact of Alternative 3, with an estimated $71.9 million. The next largest economic impact by vessel type is tankers, at $16.4 million, followed by ro-ro cargo ships, at $14.7 million, and passenger vessels, at $10.9 million.

Data Chart 4-8 presents the annual direct economic impact of a 10-knot speed restriction for Alternative 3 based on 2004 conditions.

[17] The average delay includes slowdown/speedup time for port areas in the Gulf of Maine divided by the number of vessel arrivals by type of vessel for each port area during proposed speed-restriction periods. It does not include slowdown/speedup time for port areas in the mid-Atlantic, as those delays would need to be divided into annual vessel arrivals at each port.

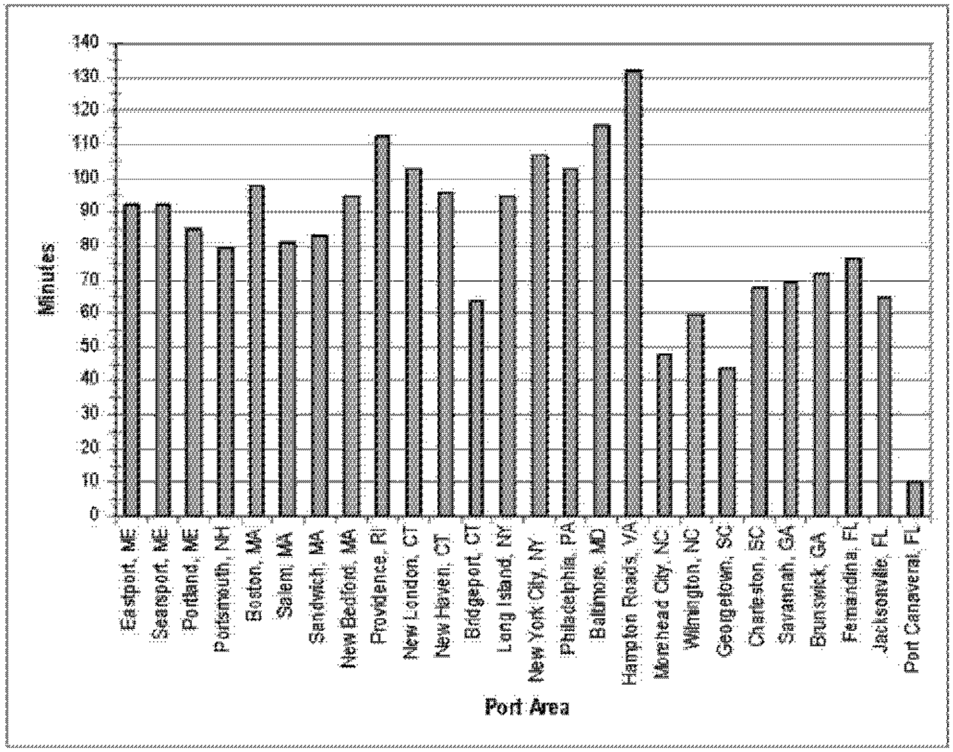
[18] As will be discussed later, vessels are assumed to incur similar delays when leaving each port area.

Data Chart 4-7
Alternative 3: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 ($000s)

Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Containerships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	39.3	-	68.4	-	154.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	262.3
Searsport, ME	30.7	4.2	-	-	-	1,891.2	-	2.7	81.2	363.4	4.1	-	2,377.5
Portland, ME	182.6	77.4	98.3	4.6	201.1	607.7	-	194.5	20.6	2,035.3	22.8	2.4	3,447.2
Portsmouth, NH	191.3	10.4	-	-	76.1	18.2	-	-	7.3	496.3	2.1	2.4	804.1
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	97.6	3.2	1,214.7	3.6	32.5	1,780.2	41.8	119.9	-	944.1	2.2	4.5	4,244.4
Salem, MA	25.2	-	-	-	-	18.9	-	-	-	5.2	-	-	49.4
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	161.8	-	-	-	54.7	-	-	216.5
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	166.5	-	3.4	-	74.7	-	69.1	-	17.3	36.0	-	-	366.9
Providence, RI	202.2	6.5	-	-	77.5	581.1	45.7	434.0	4.2	439.6	2.9	1.5	1,795.2
New London, CT	49.3	-	44.2	-	60.6	500.9	-	-	218.9	28.8	2.9	-	905.4
New Haven, CT	152.7	-	25.3	1.5	189.2	50.1	-	-	731.3	623.0	28.5	-	1,801.7
Bridgeport, CT	90.2	-	-	2.3	-	20.9	-	-	413.3	120.7	-	-	647.4
Long Island, NY	-	6.5	-	3.1	-	475.8	-	-	1,485.2	872.6	5.7	1.8	2,850.6
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	646.2	89.2	24,866.6	2.4	138.4	1,775.4	303.5	4,221.3	85.1	4,441.1	23.2	4.4	36,596.9
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	649.8	41.5	3,257.1	26.4	651.4	503.6	4,450.6	692.5	44.9	3,200.2	28.5	1.3	13,547.8
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	705.8	28.7	3,648.1	-	768.5	743.9	41.3	4,413.0	8.0	641.9	11.8	23.9	11,034.9
Hampton Roads, VA	743.4	77.9	20,353.1	2.7	476.4	557.6	14.9	1,588.6	4.1	662.0	4.7	14.6	24,500.1
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	21.6	-	57.9	-	51.1	-	3.0	7.9	-	50.5	-	1.2	193.2
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	109.5	9.7	550.9	-	386.6	-	6.3	111.7	29.9	372.3	1.3	-	1,578.3
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	42.0	-	5.9	-	49.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.8	98.2
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	147.3	-	8,095.7	-	288.0	375.6	16.9	641.2	25.8	268.3	12.7	1.1	9,872.6
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	235.5	13.6	8,190.7	-	513.5	48.6	144.0	564.2	7.9	428.6	3.5	1.2	10,151.3
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	48.6	-	98.3	-	68.1	11.5	39.6	576.8	-	5.3	-	-	848.3
Fernandina, FL	12.2	-	165.5	0.9	186.2	14.9	139.4	-	-	-	11.8	-	530.9
Jacksonville, FL	127.8	2.4	1,141.6	193.1	320.4	122.1	15.2	1,124.4	18.3	332.4	159.5	3.6	3,560.7
Port Canaveral, FL	8.2	-	8.4	0.9	18.5	650.1	25.9	9.0	1.1	4.4	1.6	0.1	728.0
Total	4,725.6	371.0	71,894.0	241.5	4,783.0	10,910.1	5,357.4	14,701.5	3,204.3	16,426.8	329.7	64.9	133,009.9

a/ Includes recreational vessels.
b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.
Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Alternative 3: Average Minutes of Delay per Vessel Arrival by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003



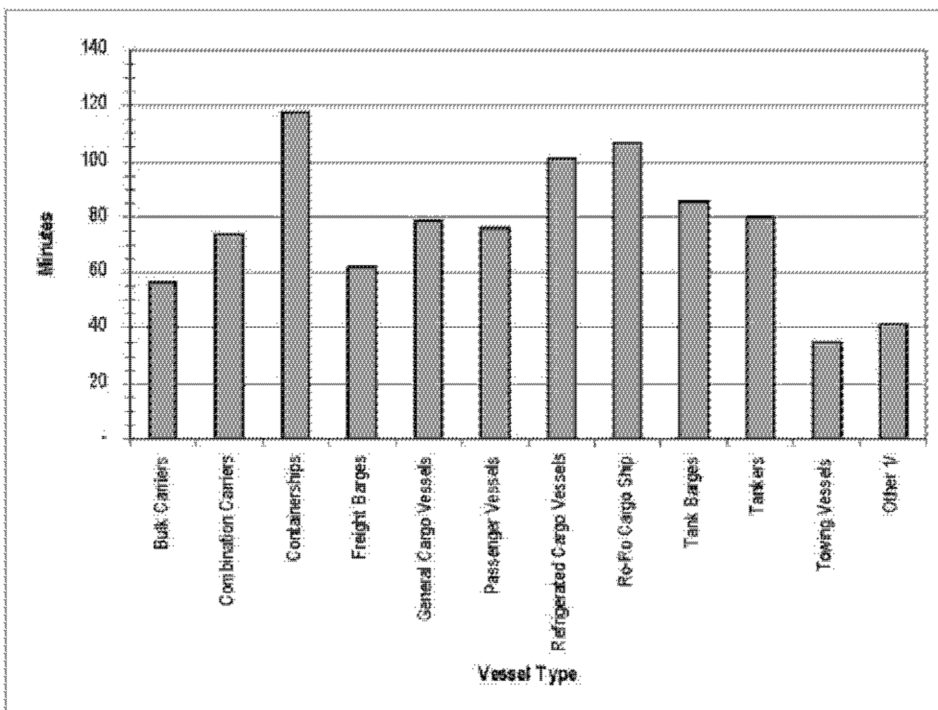


Figure 4-5

Figure 4-5

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Data Chart 4-8
Alternative 3: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2004 ($000s)

Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Containerships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	54.0	-	68.6	-	321.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	444.0
Searsport, ME	20.8	-	55.3	4.5	8.2	2,159.9	-	4.9	39.6	337.3	16.6	-	2,647.1
Portland, ME	196.1	22.2	54.3	4.6	206.1	852.5	-	133.4	93.2	2,123.5	97.4	2.2	3,785.5
Portsmouth, NH	153.9	9.3	2.4	-	122.1	18.2	-	-	3.6	370.1	18.7	5.3	703.7
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	97.6	3.2	1,214.7	3.6	32.5	1,780.2	41.8	119.9	-	944.1	2.2	4.5	4,244.4
Salem, MA	31.8	-	-	-	-	155.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	187.2
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	314.4	-	-	3.1	86.2	1.8	-	405.5
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	145.1	-	-	-	46.3	-	55.3	6.8	-	31.3	-	-	284.7
Providence, RI	170.7	6.8	-	-	103.3	939.9	-	410.0	5.0	407.3	14.3	5.5	2,062.8
New London, CT	32.2	-	109.8	-	235.0	444.2	-	-	186.4	39.7	2.9	-	1,050.2
New Haven, CT	86.9	-	49.7	-	155.4	-	-	-	1,381.0	537.6	48.5	-	2,259.1
Bridgeport, CT	157.2	-	-	1.1	-	-	-	-	668.4	100.2	-	0.6	927.5
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	7.7	-	576.0	-	-	1,791.1	886.8	-	1.5	3,263.1
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	579.5	60.2	25,641.7	-	399.4	3,501.7	301.8	4,439.0	31.2	4,138.4	42.2	4.4	39,139.5
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	642.0	9.9	3,006.5	60.4	940.7	296.6	4,216.7	702.1	13.5	3,495.3	83.2	2.8	13,469.7
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	844.1	24.8	3,883.8	-	974.0	1,196.5	78.0	4,384.6	8.2	893.0	23.6	11.3	12,321.9
Hampton Roads, VA	971.0	64.6	19,812.9	9.3	675.4	1,222.2	129.2	1,591.5	4.1	735.4	28.3	14.8	25,258.7
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	39.3	1.7	61.8	-	41.5	40.1	-	-	-	72.4	-	0.6	257.4
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	108.0	5.5	487.1	-	413.3	45.8	-	150.9	20.2	402.8	2.6	3.0	1,639.1
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	39.1	2.8	5.2	-	75.0	10.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	132.7
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	138.8	0.8	8,469.2	4.7	330.1	554.7	29.8	592.6	8.0	266.6	20.1	3.6	10,418.9
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	248.7	15.1	8,388.1	-	578.0	366.6	216.9	665.5	2.6	516.3	5.8	0.6	11,004.1
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	48.0	-	50.3	-	120.8	46.1	41.5	606.6	-	-	-	2.5	915.9
Fernandina, FL	22.9	-	132.8	3.9	186.0	89.1	59.3	20.4	-	-	18.6	-	533.0
Jacksonville, FL	140.9	4.7	1,197.6	166.2	311.8	708.0	17.3	1,173.3	23.6	354.4	209.9	10.0	4,317.9
Port Canaveral, FL	13.1	-	10.7	1.1	27.5	708.0	16.3	14.5	0.8	6.4	4.6	0.2	803.2
Total	4,981.8	231.6	72,702.5	267.0	6,303.9	16,026.7	5,204.0	15,016.0	4,283.6	16,745.2	641.0	73.6	142,476.8

a/ Includes recreational vessels

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

The total economic impact is $142.5 million annually based on 2004 data, roughly 7.1 percent higher than for 2003, which reflects the overall increase in US East Coast vessel arrivals. The rankings for the major vessel types are similar to those for 2003. The rankings for the leading port areas in 2004 are similar to those as described for 2003 above except that Jacksonville has moved ahead of Boston. Figure 4-6 presents the impacts graphically.

The annual direct economic impact of Alternative 3 (2004 data) at 12 knots would be $89.2 million, and, at 14 knots, $52.5 million. See Data Chart 4-22 for the economic impacts of 10, 12, and 14 knots for Alternative 3 by port area.

4.4.1.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

The implementation of Alternative 4 would have direct, long-term, adverse economic impacts on the shipping industry. Based on shipping industry activity in 2003, direct economic impacts would have totaled an estimated $2.3 million annually. The impact would have increased slightly in 2004, to $2.8 million. The impacts for Alternative 4 would be the same for 10, 12, and 14 knots, as no speed restrictions are included. This alternative would have the lowest economic impact of all the proposed alternatives.

The recommended routes and other operational measures included in Alternative 4 are described in Section 2.2.4. Figure 2-2 depicts the recommended routes in the SEUS, and Figure 2-14 depicts the routes in Cape Cod Bay. In general, Alternative 4 alters current vessel routing patterns to direct vessels away from areas where whales are known to aggregate.

Section 4.4.1.3 summarizes existing vessel approach patterns for each port area. Because vessels arriving at these ports generally approach from the south or north, the approaches to the pilot buoys are approximately 40-65 degrees and 135-160 degrees from a line parallel to the coastline. Under Alternative 4, the preferred northeast and southeast access routes to each port are more level. Vessels are assumed to have to route parallel to the eastern boundary of the MSRS WHALESSOUTH until the intersection with the recommended route. The difference in the total distance between the current route and the use of the recommended route is then divided by the average operating speed of each type and size of vessel to determine the additional time associated with the use of the recommended shipping route. The economic impact is estimated by multiplying the additional time by the hourly operating cost for each type and size of vessel.

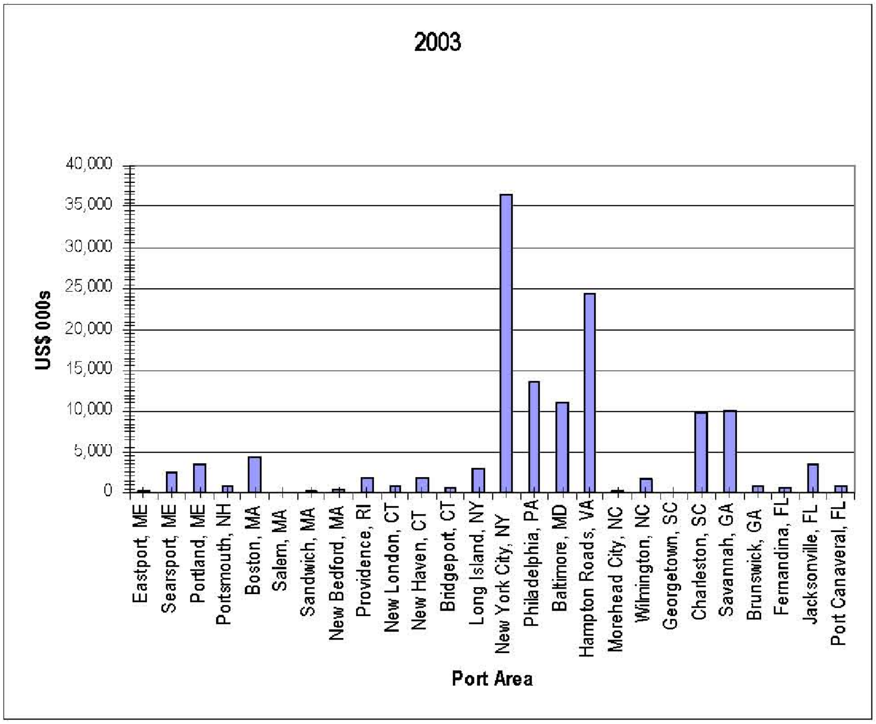
For the port area of Brunswick, the weighted-average additional distance from using the recommended access route is 6 nm (11 km); for the port area of Fernandina it is 10.5 nm (19.5 km); and for the port area of Jacksonville it is 10 nm (18.5 km).

The recommended shipping routes for Cape Cod Bay would not measurably affect shipping industry vessel operations because the recommended routes are not different from existing north-south shipping routes via the Cape Cod Canal to Boston. The economic impact of the recommended shipping routes for Cape Cod Bay on passenger and other vessels, particularly to Provincetown, is addressed later in the FEIS.

Alternative 4 would not have adverse effects on port operations because the exact location of the recommended routes are reflected in nautical charts that would be utilized during voyage planning. The recommended routes have already been established and are in effect year-round. Therefore, while these measures may add miles to a vessels' route, the restrictions would be known well ahead of time to allow for incorporation into vessel schedules and transit routes.

Alternative 3: Direct Economic Impact on the
Shipping Industry by Port Area, 2003 and 2004 ($000s)

2004 ($000s)



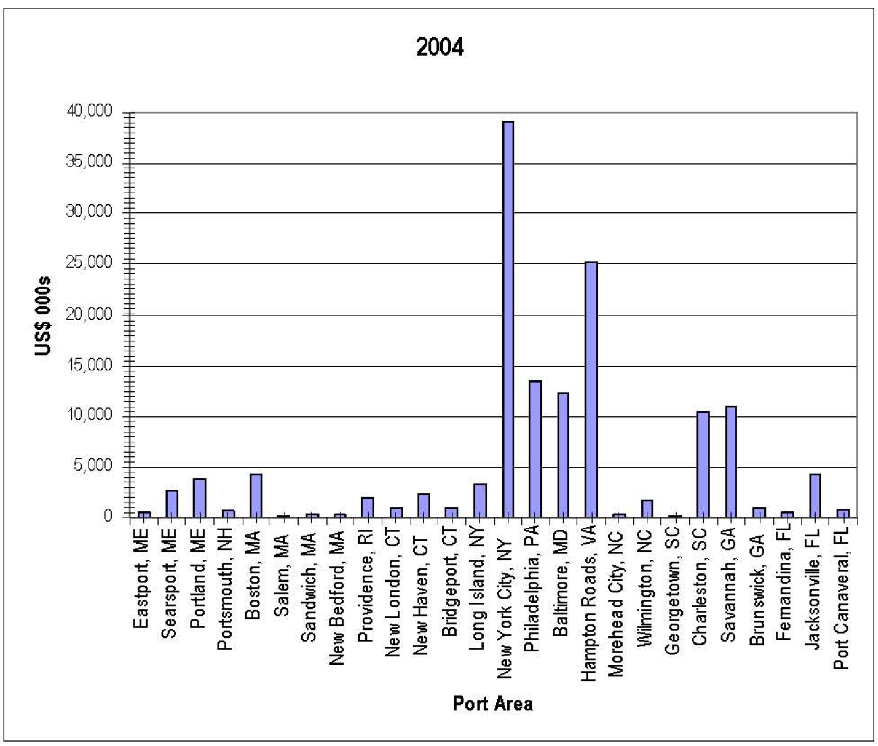


Figure 4-6

Figure 4-6

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Direct Economic Impacts of Alternative 4

Data Chart 4-9 presents the annual direct economic impact of Alternative 4 on the shipping industry based on 2003 conditions. For the Southeast port areas of Brunswick, Fernandina, and Jacksonville, the economic analysis assumed that all vessels would use the recommended routes between November 15 and April 15, when whales are present. The economic analysis also assumed that outside these dates, vessel operators would choose to sail via the most direct and economical access route to each port. The total direct economic impact of Alternative 4 is estimated at $2.3 million annually, with the port area of Jacksonville having the largest impact, at $1.9 million. The other port areas affected under this alternative – Brunswick and Fernandina – each had an economic impact of under $250,000.

Ro-ro cargo ships and containerships would have the highest direct economic impact, at approximately $0.6 million and $0.5 million, respectively, followed by towing vessels, general cargo vessels, and tankers, at roughly $0.3 million each.

Data Chart 4-10 presents the annual direct economic impact of Alternative 4 for 2004 conditions. The impact is estimated at $2.8 million, representing a 20-percent increase over 2003. This is due to the overall increase in vessel arrivals in the SEUS region and particularly in passenger vessels at Jacksonville. The ranking by port area is the same as described for 2003.

4.4.1.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

Implementation of Alternative 5 would have direct, long-term, adverse economic impacts on the shipping industry. These impacts would have totaled an estimated $137.0 million annually based on 2003 conditions and $147.2 million annually based on 2004 conditions.

Impact on Vessel Operations

Data Chart 4-11 presents the key assumptions used to analyze the impact of Alternative 5 on vessel operations. As Alternative 5 combines the measures included in alternatives 2, 3, and 4, some of these assumptions are discussed in the impacts section for these alternatives; the remaining assumptions are described in the following paragraphs. The data chart presents the basis for determining the effective distance at which speed restrictions would apply for each port area in a way that is similar to that previously done for Alternative 3. The diagonal distances to the buoy for the port areas of Brunswick, Fernandina, and Jacksonville differ from those of Alternative 3, however, because of the inclusion of the Alternative 4 recommended shipping routes, which reduces the distance traveled through the speed-restricted WHALESSOUTH reporting area of the MSRS. The speed restrictions were applied to the calculated distances to determine the additional time incurred by vessels.

The other new element for the three southeast port areas is the additional distance traveled parallel to the eastern boundary of the WHALESSOUTH area of the MSRS to the intersection with the recommended shipping routes, which generally have an east-west heading. In other words, vessels may transit longer distances to enter a recommended route. These distances are shown in Data Chart 4-11 as “Extra PARS”, which refers to the recommended routes. Speed restrictions do not apply to these distances and the additional time incurred is calculated using the average operating speed for each type and size of vessel.

Data Chart 4-9
Alternative 4: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 ($000s)

Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Containerships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Searsport, ME	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Portland, ME	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Portsmouth, NH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salem, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Providence, RI	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New London, CT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New Haven, CT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bridgeport, CT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hampton Roads, VA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	40.6	-	17.6	-	19.3	3.9	11.3	136.3	-	2.5	-	-	231.4
Fernandina, FL	8.9	-	75.6	1.2	83.6	6.8	51.9	-	-	-	16.2	-	244.2
Jacksonville, FL	130.9	2.2	401.5	114.0	180.0	57.5	7.5	441.5	14.2	244.8	258.0	5.8	1,857.8
Port Canaveral, FL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	180.3	2.2	494.7	115.2	282.8	68.1	70.7	577.8	14.2	247.3	274.2	5.8	2,333.4

a/ Includes recreational vessels.
b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.
Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Data Chart 4-10
Alternative 4: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2004 ($000s)

Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Containerships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Searsport, ME	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Portland, ME	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Portsmouth, NH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salem, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Providence, RI	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New London, CT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New Haven, CT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bridgeport, CT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hampton Roads, VA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	40.5	-	9.8	-	33.2	15.5	11.5	139.9	-	-	-	2.6	253.0
Fernandina, FL	25.3	-	54.8	2.5	89.5	40.7	23.7	4.4	-	-	25.5	-	266.3
Jacksonville, FL	139.6	4.5	437.4	102.8	167.4	320.3	7.6	458.7	18.3	258.9	339.6	16.3	2,271.3
Port Canaveral, FL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	205.3	4.5	502.0	105.3	290.1	376.5	42.7	603.1	18.3	258.9	365.1	18.8	2,790.6

a/ Includes recreational vessels
b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.
Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

The DMA effective days assumed for each port area under Alternative 5 are presented in the last column of Data Chart 4-11. The implementation of one DMA per port area has been assumed for the NEUS region, taking into consideration the sighting of right whales in the Gulf of Maine outside of the speed-restricted SAM west (or Off Race Point) area. In the SEUS region, the implementation of one DMA per port area has also been assumed, taking into consideration the sighting of whales outside of the time periods established for speed-restricted designated areas.

Data Chart 4-11
Alternative 5: Effective Distance of Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas, Duration of DMAs and Extra PARS Distance by Port Area

Port Area	Location of pilot buoy relative to harbor baseline or closing line	Distance stated in NOI	Distance to pilot buoy	Diagonal distance to pilot buoy	Additional effective distance a/	Extra PARS	PARS Effective Days b/	Slow down/speed up time	DMA effective days
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine									
Eastport, ME	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	15
Searsport, ME	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	15
Portland, ME	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	15
Portsmouth, NH	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	15
Northeastern US - Off Race Point									
Boston, MA	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	72.4	0	0	n.a.	15
Salem, MA	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	72.4	0	0	n.a.	15
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	5.0	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	59.2	0	365	n.a.	15
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound									
New Bedford, MA	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Providence, RI	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	0	0	Included	0
New London, CT	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	0	0	Included	0
New Haven, CT	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Bridgeport, CT	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Long Island, NY	n.a.	25	25	35.4	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	6.8	25	18.2	25.7	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	2.5	25	22.5	31.8	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay									
Baltimore, MD	2.8	25	22.2	31.3	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Hampton Roads, VA	2.8	25	22.2	31.3	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	6.7	25	18.3	25.9	n.a.	0	0	n.a.	0
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	4.1	25	20.9	29.6	n.a.	0	0	n.a.	0
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	5.6	25	19.4	27.4	n.a.	0	0	n.a.	0
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	12.5	25	12.5	17.7	6.3	0	0	n.a.	0
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	9.7	25	15.3	21.6	4.9	0	0	n.a.	0
Southeastern US									
Brunswick, GA	6.7	n.a.	n.a.	23.5	3.4	6.0	151	n.a.	15
Fernandina, FL	10.9	n.a.	n.a.	26.0	5.5	10.5	151	n.a.	15
Jacksonville, FL	4.2	n.a.	n.a.	27.0	n.a.	10.0	151	n.a.	15
Port Canaveral, FL	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	4.5	n.a.	0	0	n.a.	15

a/ Defined and described in text for each port area.
b/ PARS effective days as described in the text for Alternative 4.
Source: Nathan Associates as descibed in text.

No DMAs for port areas in the mid-Atlantic region have been assumed outside of the period of speed restriction. The slowdown/speedup time for each port is as specified for Alternative 3. While not shown separately in Data Chart 4-11, each DMA also includes slowdown/speedup times as described for Alternative 2.

Direct Economic Impacts of Alternative 5

Data Chart 4-12 presents the annual direct economic impact on the shipping industry of Alternative 5 with a 10-knot speed restriction, based on 2003 conditions. The total direct economic impact is estimated at $137.0 million annually, with the port area of New York/New Jersey having the largest impact ($36.6 million). The port area of Hampton Roads is second at $24.5 million, followed by the port areas of Philadelphia at $13.5 million, Baltimore at $11.0 million, Savannah at $10.2 million, and Charleston at $9.9 million. The direct economic impact for these six port areas totals $105.7 million annually, or 77.2 percent of the total for this alternative.

Containerships account for 53 percent of the total direct economic impact of Alternative 5, with an estimated $72.6 million. The vessel type with the next-largest economic impact is tankers, at $16.9 million, followed by ro-ro cargo ships at $15.5 million and passenger vessels, at $11.9 million.

Data Chart 4-13 presents the annual direct economic impact of Alternative 5 based on 2004 conditions. The impact is $147.2 million, roughly 7.4 percent higher than 2003, which reflects the overall increase in US East Coast vessel arrivals. The rankings for the major vessel types are similar to 2003. The rankings for the leading port areas are the same as for 2003. Figure 4-7 presents the impacts graphically.

Under Alternative 5, the direct economic impact of a 12-knot speed restriction would be $92.8 million annually; with a 14-knot restriction, it would be $55.2 million (both are estimates based on 2004 conditions). (See Data Chart 4-22 for the economic impacts of 10, 12, and 14 knots by port area).

4.4.1.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Implementation of Alternative 6 would have direct adverse economic impacts on the shipping industry. With a 10-knot speed restriction, these impacts would have totaled an estimated $53.2 million in 2003 and $57.6 million in 2004.

Impact on Vessel Operations

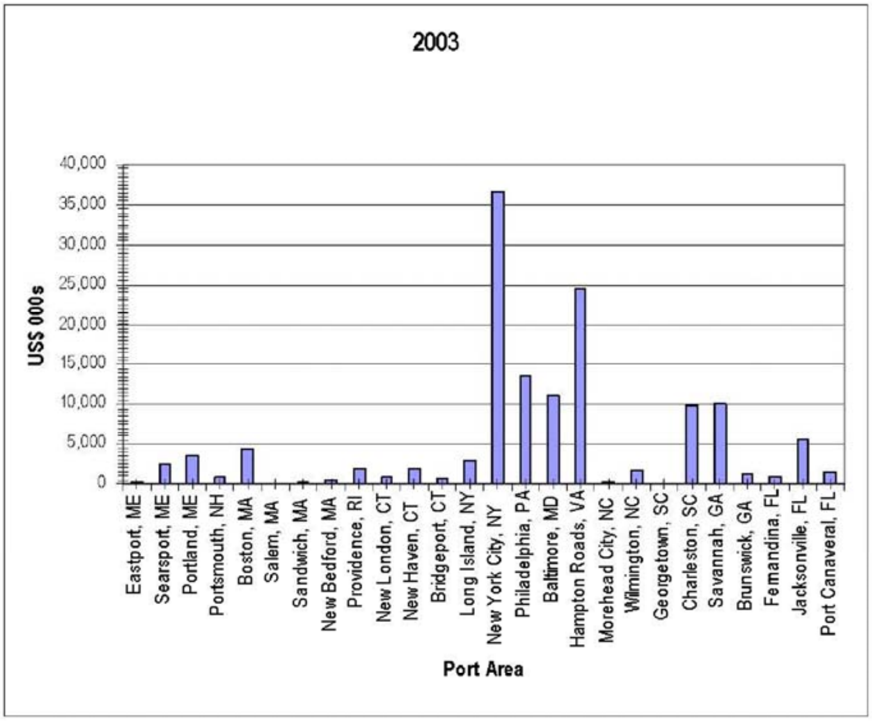
Figure 4-8 presents the months during which restrictions would apply under this alternative. SMAs are not proposed for specific port areas in the NEUS region; instead, the SMAs correspond with right whale feeding habitat. However, the analysis assumes that seasonal speed restrictions for the expanded Off Race Point management area would affect vessel arrivals at the port areas in the Northeast region. Alternative 6 does not include speed restrictions for the port area of Port Canaveral. DMAs would be implemented in all areas outside of the proposed seasonal speed-restricted periods.

Data Chart 4-12
Alternative 5: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 ($000s)

Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combinat ion Carriers	Containers hips	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	41.0	-	71.4	-	161.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	273.7
Searsport, ME	32.1	4.4	-	-	-	1,973.2	-	2.8	84.8	379.1	4.3	-	2,480.6
Portland, ME	190.5	80.7	102.6	4.8	209.8	634.1	-	202.9	21.4	2,123.6	23.8	2.5	3,596.7
Portsmouth, NH	199.6	10.9	-	-	79.4	19.0	-	-	7.6	517.8	2.2	2.5	838.9
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	101.7	3.4	1,265.3	3.8	33.8	1,854.4	43.5	124.9	-	983.5	2.2	4.7	4,421.4
Salem, MA	26.3	-	-	-	-	19.7	-	-	-	5.4	-	-	51.4
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	163.5	-	-	-	55.2	-	-	218.7
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	166.5	-	3.4	-	74.7	-	69.1	-	17.3	36.0	-	-	366.9
Providence, RI	202.2	6.5	-	-	77.5	581.1	45.7	434.0	4.2	439.6	2.9	1.5	1,795.2
New London, CT	49.3	-	44.2	-	60.6	500.9	-	-	218.9	28.8	2.9	-	905.4
New Haven, CT	152.7	-	25.3	1.5	189.2	50.1	-	-	731.3	623.0	28.5	-	1,801.7
Bridgeport, CT	90.2	-	-	2.3	-	20.9	-	-	413.3	120.7	-	-	647.4
Long Island, NY	-	6.5	-	3.1	-	475.8	-	-	1,485.2	872.6	5.7	1.8	2,850.6
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	646.2	89.2	24,866.6	2.4	138.4	1,775.4	303.5	4,221.3	85.1	4,441.1	23.2	4.4	36,596.9
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	649.8	41.5	3,257.1	26.4	651.4	503.6	4,450.6	692.5	44.9	3,200.2	28.5	1.3	13,547.8
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	705.8	28.7	3,648.1	-	768.5	743.9	41.3	4,413.0	8.0	641.9	11.8	23.9	11,034.9
Hampton Roads, VA	743.4	77.9	20,353.1	2.7	476.4	557.6	14.9	1,588.6	4.1	662.0	4.7	14.6	24,500.1
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	21.6	-	57.9	-	51.1	-	3.0	7.9	-	50.5	-	1.2	193.2
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	109.5	9.7	550.9	-	386.6	-	6.3	111.7	29.9	372.3	1.3	-	1,578.3
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	42.0	-	5.9	-	49.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.8	98.2
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	147.3	-	8,095.7	-	288.0	375.6	16.9	641.2	25.8	268.3	12.7	1.1	9,872.6
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	235.5	13.6	8,190.7	-	513.5	48.6	144.0	564.2	7.9	428.6	3.5	1.2	10,151.3
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	93.7	-	124.6	-	102.3	15.3	55.3	765.4	-	8.2	-	-	1,164.8
Fernandina, FL	20.4	-	231.3	2.1	263.3	20.8	190.0	1.2	-	0.3	27.1	-	756.6
Jacksonville, FL	272.7	5.0	1,655.5	325.8	522.9	183.7	27.8	1,669.2	32.8	612.7	431.3	9.6	5,748.9
Port Canaveral, FL	19.4	0.3	16.2	1.5	36.3	1,356.0	44.7	19.4	1.7	9.8	2.8	0.2	1,508.2
Total	4,959.3	378.1	72,565.7	376.3	5,134.7	11,873.2	5,456.8	15,460.1	3,224.0	16,881.4	619.4	71.4	137,000.4

a/ Includes recreational vessels.
b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.
Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Alternative 5: Direct Economic Impact on the
Shipping Industry by Port Area, 2003 and 2004 ($000s)



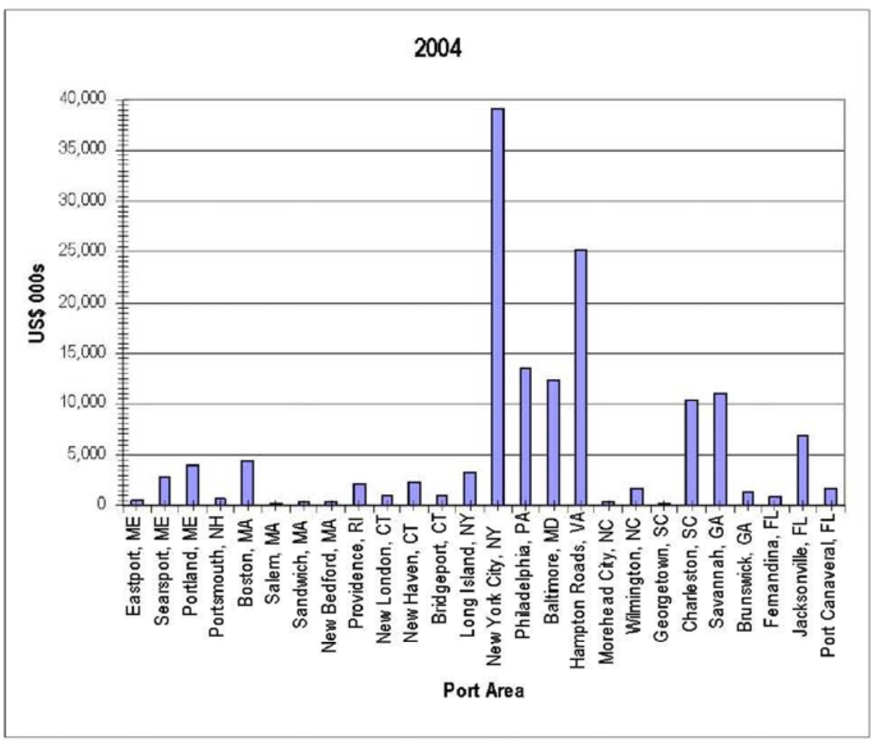


Figure 4-7

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Alternative 6: Proposed Seasonal Speed Restrictions by Port Area

a/ While seasonal speed restrictions are not proposed for the Northeastern US- Gulf of Maine, vessels approaching or departing these port areas are assumed to be affected by the seasonal speed restrictions proposed for the Northeastern US- Off Race Point.
Source: NOAA

Figure 4-8

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Data Chart 4-13
Alternative 5: Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2004 ($000s)

Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Containerships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	56.4	-	71.5	-	335.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	463.3
Searsport, ME	21.7	-	57.7	4.7	8.5	2,253.5	-	5.1	41.4	352.0	17.3	-	2,761.9
Portland, ME	204.6	23.2	56.7	4.8	215.1	889.5	-	139.2	97.2	2,215.6	101.7	2.3	3,949.7
Portsmouth, NH	160.6	9.7	2.5	-	127.4	19.0	-	-	3.8	386.1	19.5	5.6	734.2
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	101.7	3.4	1,265.3	3.8	33.8	1,854.4	43.5	124.9	-	983.5	2.2	4.7	4,421.4
Salem, MA	33.2	-	-	-	-	161.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	195.0
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	317.7	-	-	3.1	87.1	1.8	-	409.7
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	145.1	-	-	-	46.3	-	55.3	6.8	-	31.3	-	-	284.7
Providence, RI	170.7	6.8	-	-	103.3	939.9	-	410.0	5.0	407.3	14.3	5.5	2,062.8
New London, CT	32.2	-	109.8	-	235.0	444.2	-	-	186.4	39.7	2.9	-	1,050.2
New Haven, CT	86.9	-	49.7	-	155.4	-	-	-	1,381.0	537.6	48.5	-	2,259.1
Bridgeport, CT	157.2	-	-	1.1	-	-	-	-	668.4	100.2	-	0.6	927.5
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	7.7	-	576.0	-	-	1,791.1	886.8	-	1.5	3,263.1
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	579.5	60.2	25,641.7	-	399.4	3,501.7	301.8	4,439.0	31.2	4,138.4	42.2	4.4	39,139.5
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	642.0	9.9	3,006.5	60.4	940.7	296.6	4,216.7	702.1	13.5	3,495.3	83.2	2.8	13,469.7
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	844.1	24.8	3,883.8	-	974.0	1,196.5	78.0	4,384.6	8.2	893.0	23.6	11.3	12,321.9
Hampton Roads, VA	971.0	64.6	19,812.9	9.3	675.4	1,222.2	129.2	1,591.5	4.1	735.4	28.3	14.8	25,258.7
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	39.3	1.7	61.8	-	41.5	40.1	-	-	-	72.4	-	0.6	257.4
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	108.0	5.5	487.1	-	413.3	45.8	-	150.9	20.2	402.8	2.6	3.0	1,639.1
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	39.1	2.8	5.2	-	75.0	10.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	132.7
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	138.8	0.8	8,469.2	4.7	330.1	554.7	29.8	592.6	8.0	266.6	20.1	3.6	10,418.9
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	248.7	15.1	8,388.1	-	578.0	366.6	216.9	665.5	2.6	516.3	5.8	0.6	11,004.1
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	94.0	-	62.1	-	166.5	64.3	56.5	795.9	-	0.2	-	5.1	1,244.5
Fernandina, FL	47.3	-	184.4	6.0	271.9	130.6	82.7	22.6	-	-	43.3	-	788.9
Jacksonville, FL	297.0	10.0	1,748.9	285.9	507.7	1,080.6	30.6	1,738.5	43.3	648.7	568.5	27.4	6,987.0
Port Canaveral, FL	28.4	-	19.4	2.7	51.9	1,533.1	32.2	28.8	3.4	15.7	10.5	0.4	1,726.3
Total	5,247.5	238.4	73,384.5	390.9	6,685.6	17,499.4	5,273.2	15,797.9	4,311.8	17,211.9	1,036.1	94.1	147,171.3

a/ Includes recreational vessels

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

For all port areas in the NEUS except Cape Cod Bay, the seasonal speed restrictions associated with the Off Race Point management area would be effective 61 days per year. For Cape Cod Bay, the seasonal speed restrictions within the management area would be effective 135 days. Speed restrictions associated with SMAs would be in place for 181 days per year for port areas in the MAUS region, and 151 days per year for the three affected port areas in the SEUS region.

Data Chart 4-14 presents arrivals of vessels for 2003 during the periods for which speed restrictions are proposed. In 2003 there were 11,498 vessel arrivals during speed-restricted periods, representing approximately 45 percent of the total of 25,532 arrivals for 2003. Although total arrivals increased in 2004, the percentage of arrivals during speed-restricted periods slightly decreased, to 43.4 percent. In both years, less than half the vessels calling at US East Coast ports would have been affected by the regulations. While there is some seasonality in US East Coast vessel arrivals, the proposed periods of speed restrictions include both peak and nonpeak periods of vessel traffic, so that the percentage of restricted arrivals corresponds closely to the percentage of speed-restricted days per year.

In terms of regions, NEUS vessel-arrival data indicate that vessel traffic is not at a peak period during the times when whales are present in the NEUS. Only 17 percent of the total vessel arrivals in the northeast occurred during a restricted period in 2004. (As previously stated, this is also influenced by the lower number of restricted days in the NEUS than in the other regions; 61 days in the Gulf of Maine and Off Race Point and 135 days in Cape Cod Bay). Therefore, only a small percentage of vessels and port areas in this region would be affected. In the MAUS, just about half – 49 percent – of the total vessel arrivals occur during restricted periods (181 days/year), hence this region would be the most affected by the proposed operational measures. The SEUS falls in between the other two regions, with one-third of the total vessel arrivals occurring during restricted periods, which also corresponds to the 151 days/year that speed restrictions are in place in the SEUS.

The port area of New York/New Jersey has the most vessel arrivals during speed-restricted periods, with 2,618 arrivals in 2003, followed by the port areas of Philadelphia (1,315 arrivals), Hampton Roads (1,298 arrivals), Savannah (1,157 arrivals), Charleston (1,140 arrivals), Baltimore (913 arrivals) and Jacksonville (905 arrivals). These seven port areas accounted for 81.3 percent of the total US vessel arrivals during periods with speed restrictions.

In terms of vessel type, containerships recorded the most vessel arrivals during proposed speed-restricted periods, with 4,165 arrivals in 2003. Tankers were the next most frequent, with 2,473 arrivals, followed by ro-ro cargo ships, with 1,444 arrivals, and bulk carriers, with 1,243 arrivals.

In 2004, there were 12,189 vessel arrivals at US East Coast ports during the periods when speed restrictions are proposed for each port area (Data Chart 4-15), an increase of 6.0 percent over 2003. The increase is lower than the 7.3 percent increase for total US East Coast vessel arrivals for several reasons. First, the SEUS region that recorded an increase of 12.3 percent in total vessel arrivals in 2004 is the region with the fewest speed-restricted days. Second, the port area of New York/New Jersey, which has the largest number of annual vessel arrivals, recorded no increase in vessel arrivals during proposed speed-restricted periods.

Data Chart 4-14
Alternative 6: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003

	Vessel Type												
Port Area	Bulk Carrier	Combination Carrier	Container Ship	Freight Barge	General Dry Cargo Ship	Passenger Ship	Refrigerated Cargo Ship	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barge	Tanker	Towing Vessel	Other a/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	3	-	1	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Searsport, ME	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18	-	-	20
Portland, ME	14	1	1	-	2	-	-	10	1	78	-	-	107
Portsmouth, NH	9	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	1	25	-	-	37
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Salem, MA	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Boston, MA	7	-	20	-	2	-	-	10	-	72	-	1	112
Subtotal	10	0	20	0	2	0	0	10	0	72	0	1	115
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	6	-	-	9
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	29	-	1	-	14	-	3	-	4	6	-	-	57
Providence, RI	41	1	-	-	11	-	3	38	1	62	1	-	158
New London, CT	9	-	2	-	4	17	-	-	41	4	1	-	78
New Haven, CT	31	-	1	1	14	1	-	-	136	96	8	-	288
Bridgeport, CT	13	-	-	-	1	1	29	-	94	25	-	-	163
Long Island, NY	-	1	-	-	-	15	-	-	281	122	2	1	422
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	172	17	1,172	1	28	14	10	347	25	820	9	3	2,618
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	179	7	246	5	116	1	246	72	11	420	12	-	1,315
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	153	4	183	-	95	12	3	347	2	101	4	9	913
Hampton Roads, VA	161	11	857	1	66	4	1	79	1	112	1	4	1,298
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	11	-	7	-	17	-	1	1	-	19	-	2	58
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	59	4	44	-	63	-	1	11	11	120	1	-	314
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	23	-	1	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	30
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	85	-	735	-	49	21	3	117	13	103	12	2	1,140
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	140	7	655	-	113	3	5	78	4	148	2	2	1,157
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	33	-	11	-	14	1	5	112	-	2	-	-	178
Fernandina, FL	4	-	43	1	42	1	13	-	-	-	7	-	111
Jacksonville, FL	62	1	185	80	102	8	2	222	7	114	117	5	905
Port Canaveral, FL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
All Port Regions	1,243	54	4,165	89	763	102	325	1,444	633	2,473	177	30	11,498

a/ Other includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports, 2003-2004.

Data Chart 4-15
Alternative 6: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004

Port Area	Vessel Type												Total
	Bulk Carrier	Combination Carrier	Container Ship	Freight Barge	General Dry Cargo Ship	Passenger Ship	Refrigerated Cargo Ship	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barge	Tanker	Towing Vessel	Other a/	
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	5	-	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Searsport, ME	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	14	-	-	19
Portland, ME	13	-	-	-	2	1	-	11	10	69	5	-	111
Portsmouth, NH	8	1	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	11	1	2	26
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Salem, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
Boston, MA	7	-	20	-	2	-	-	10	-	72	-	1	112
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	10	-	-	11
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	26	-	-	-	11	-	4	1	-	5	-	-	47
Providence, RI	33	1	-	-	12	7	-	34	1	57	2	2	149
New London, CT	8	-	4	-	13	10	-	-	36	6	1	-	78
New Haven, CT	14	-	3	-	17	-	-	-	257	83	13	-	387
Bridgeport, CT	34	-	-	1	2	-	13	-	163	21	-	1	235
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	4	-	20	-	-	339	143	-	1	507
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	163	14	1,226	-	43	41	14	345	8	738	20	2	2,614
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	163	2	225	13	142	6	223	71	3	470	27	2	1,347
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	190	4	194	-	104	16	3	323	1	140	7	6	988
Hampton Roads, VA	219	13	840	2	81	24	5	76	1	116	11	9	1,397
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	18	1	8	-	13	4	-	-	-	28	-	-	72
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	53	3	42	-	66	3	-	14	9	129	1	-	320
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	22	1	2	-	11	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	37
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	67	1	798	-	56	42	3	108	4	101	16	5	1,201
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	136	7	648	-	99	33	10	93	1	176	3	1	1,207
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	33	-	7	-	23	4	5	113	-	-	-	3	188
Fernandina, FL	12	-	30	2	50	6	6	1	-	-	11	-	118
Jacksonville, FL	66	2	204	74	91	43	2	231	9	120	154	14	1,010
Port Canaveral, FL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
All Port Regions	1,291	50	4,253	96	842	262	288	1,431	846	2,509	272	49	12,189

a/ Other includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports, 2003-2004.

Data Chart 4-16 presents the key assumptions that were used to analyze the impact of Alternative 6 on vessel operations, including the basis for determining the effective distance over which speed restrictions would apply for each port area. The method used is similar to that used for Alternative 5; however, for Alternative 6, port area buffers would have a radius of 20 nm (37 km), except for the 30-nm (56 km) SMA off Block Island Sound, and, aside from the Wilmington, North Carolina to Savannah, Georgia segment, would not be parallel to the coastline. Hence, there was no need to determine the diagonal distance of recommended routes, as was done for Alternatives 3 and 5. The effective distance and days of seasonal speed restrictions and the extra distance resulting from the recommended routes that are shown in Data Chart 4-16 for the port areas of Brunswick, Fernandina and Jacksonville are the same as described for Alternative 5.

Data Chart 4-16
Alternative 6: Effective Distance of Seasonal Speed Restrictions and Duration of DMAs

Port Area	Location of pilot buoy relative to harbor	Distance Stated in Rule	Effective distance to pilot buoy	Diagonal of effective distance	Additional effective distance a/	Extra PARS Distance	PARS Effective Days b/	Slow down/speed up time	DMA effective days
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine									
Eastport, ME	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	48.7	0	0	Included	45
Searsport, ME	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	48.7	0	0	Included	45
Portland, ME	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	48.7	0	0	Included	45
Portsmouth, NH	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	48.7	0	0	Included	45
Northeastern US - Off Race Point									
Boston, MA	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	62.4	0	0	n.a.	45
Salem, MA	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	62.4	0	0	n.a.	45
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	5.0	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	39.9	0	0	n.a.	45
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound									
New Bedford, MA	n.a.	30	30	n.a.	68.7	0	0	Included	0
Providence, RI	n.a.	30	30	n.a.	68.7	0	0	Included	0
New London, CT	n.a.	30	30	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	0
New Haven, CT	n.a.	30	30	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Bridgeport, CT	n.a.	30	30	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Long Island, NY	n.a.	30	30	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	6.8	20	13.2	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	2.5	20	17.5	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay									
Baltimore, MD	2.8	20	17.15	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Hampton Roads, VA	2.8	20	17.15	n.a.	54.9	0	0	Included	0
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	6.7	20	13.3	n.a.	n.a.	0	0	n.a.	0
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	4.1	20	15.9	n.a.	n.a.	0	0	n.a.	0
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	5.6	20	14.4	n.a.	n.a.	0	0	n.a.	0
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	12.5	20	7.5	n.a.	6.3	0	0	n.a.	0
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	9.7	20	10.3	n.a.	4.9	0	0	n.a.	0
Southeastern US									
Brunswick, GA	6.7	n.a.	n.a.	23.5	3.4	6.0	151	n.a.	15
Fernandina, FL	10.9	n.a.	n.a.	26.0	5.5	10.5	151	n.a.	15
Jacksonville, FL	4.2	n.a.	n.a.	27.0	n.a.	10.0	151	n.a.	15
Port Canaveral, FL	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	0	0	n.a.	15

a/ Defined and described in text for each port area.
b/ PARS effective days as described in the text for Alternative 4.
Source: Nathan Associates as descibed in text.

The additional effective distance shown for port areas in the northeast and for some port areas in the mid-Atlantic is based on the calculation that vessel arrivals at these port areas would have to sail 54.9 nm (101.7 km) through the large speed-restricted area of a combined Off Race Point and Great South Channel SMAs. Both SMAs would be in effect from April 1 to April 30. Under Alternatives 3 and 5 this element was effective year-round, whereas under Alternative 6 it would be effective for 30 days only.[19]

For the port areas of Providence and New Bedford, an additional effective distance of 13.8 nm (25.6 km) was calculated from the northern boundary of the Block Island SMA to the pilot buoy for Narragansett Bay, as vessels would not be able to regain sea speed after passing through the SMA at a reduced speed. Combined with the 54.9 nm (101.7 km) distance for the Off Race Point and Great South Channel SMAs, this results in a total additional effective distance of 68.7 nm (127.2 km) as shown in Data Chart 4-16.

For the NEUS region, the additional effective distance shown in Data Chart 4-16 is based on an average of the effective distance from March 1 to March 30 (when only the Off Race Point management area is implemented) and the effective distance from April 1 to April 30 (when both the Off Race Point and Great South Channel management areas are implemented). For the Gulf of Maine port areas, the effective distance during March is estimated at 36.9 nm (68.3 km) and for April at 60.5 nm (112 km), resulting in an average effective distance of 48.7 nm (90.2 km). For the port areas of Boston and Salem, the effective distance for March is estimated at 52.4 nm (97 km) and for April at 72.4 nm (134 km), which yields the average effective distance of 62.4 nm (115.6 km) listed in Data Chart 4-16.

The DMA effective days assumed for each port area under Alternative 6 are presented in the last column of Data Chart 4-16. The implementation of three DMAs per port area was assumed for the NEUS region, taking into consideration the sighting of right whales in the Gulf of Maine, and for time periods outside of those specified for speed restrictions in the Off Race Point SMA. In the SEUS region, the implementation of one DMA per port area has been assumed, taking into consideration the sighting of whales outside of the time periods established for the Southeast SMA. No DMAs for port areas in the MAUS region have been assumed outside of the periods established for SMAs. While not shown separately in Data Chart 4-16, each DMA includes slowdown/speedup times as described in Alternative 2.

Data Chart 4-17 presents the average minutes of delay from speed restrictions associated with recommended shipping routes in the NEUS and SEUS and with SMAs in all three regions. The delays were estimated based on a 10-knot restriction per vessel arrival for each affected port area and vessel type in 2003.[20] The overall weighted average delay for all vessels is 53 minutes per arrival.

---

[19] See the discussion under Alternative 3 regarding assumptions as to the percentage of vessel arrivals at mid-Atlantic port areas that would be affected.

[20] The average delay is based on the total minutes of delays for speed restrictions, extra PARS distance and slow-down/speed-up time, divided by the number of vessel arrivals by type of vessel for each port area during proposed seasonal speed-restriction periods. It does not include delays for DMAs, as those delays would need to be divided by the number of vessels affected by DMAs.

Data Chart 4-17
Alternative 6: Average Minutes of Delay for SMA Speed Restrictions at 10 knots per Vessel Arrival by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003

Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Containerships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Weighted Average
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	52.7	-	138.7	-	80.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	77.0
Searsport, ME	51.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	77.1	-	-	74.5
Portland, ME	58.2	74.8	94.7	-	95.7	-	-	68.8	69.4	79.8	-	-	76.3
Portsmouth, NH	61.8	-	-	-	106.1	-	-	-	72.3	77.1	-	-	74.8
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	52.8	-	129.4	-	65.6	-	-	62.7	-	75.3	-	42.2	81.9
Salem, MA	67.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67.4
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	89.8	-	-	-	75.5	-	-	80.3
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	73.0	-	66.1	-	94.3	-	106.8	-	72.9	82.8	-	-	80.9
Providence, RI	68.4	84.4	-	-	102.5	-	112.2	127.5	71.1	86.9	48.4	-	93.1
New London, CT	48.2	-	111.6	-	88.0	77.8	-	-	55.0	61.0	34.6	-	62.4
New Haven, CT	47.6	-	113.7	35.3	83.5	77.8	-	-	56.6	60.9	34.6	-	57.9
Bridgeport, CT	55.4	-	-	-	-	49.3	-	-	34.1	33.8	-	-	29.6
Long Island, NY	-	60.3	-	-	-	77.8	-	-	55.2	59.1	34.6	34.6	57.0
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	24.5	29.8	55.9	31.3	33.8	47.7	50.1	48.3	27.9	32.1	17.6	17.6	44.5
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	28.6	38.2	58.3	45.6	45.2	58.4	55.2	56.8	36.2	41.7	21.9	-	46.5
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	31.3	33.7	67.3	-	48.3	57.5	52.4	59.8	35.6	39.3	21.6	21.6	52.3
Hampton Roads, VA	31.1	37.6	68.5	38.3	46.5	57.0	54.8	65.2	36.3	39.6	21.6	21.6	59.5
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	16.3	-	36.4	-	25.0	-	18.2	36.6	-	23.8	-	13.3	24.0
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	20.2	25.1	49.3	-	35.0	-	35.1	48.2	26.9	28.3	15.9	-	31.7
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	19.2	-	43.3	-	39.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	14.4	23.2
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	18.4	-	44.4	-	33.1	33.4	31.9	38.4	24.1	25.2	13.8	13.8	38.8
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	18.5	22.5	48.3	-	31.6	34.1	50.9	42.2	24.9	27.4	15.2	15.2	39.6
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	59.8	-	102.0	-	83.4	82.9	87.6	93.0	-	73.7	-	-	86.2
Fernandina, FL	97.2	-	109.2	84.4	100.8	110.1	116.3	-	-	-	84.0	-	104.6
Jacksonville, FL	84.2	85.9	105.4	95.5	89.8	100.9	100.4	105.6	90.0	91.1	77.0	77.0	95.6
Port Canaveral, FL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	34.1	34.9	59.1	90.5	54.0	62.1	53.9	65.9	50.1	44.0	60.8	29.8	53.1

a/ Includes recreational vessels

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

The longest average delays would be experienced at the southeast port areas of Fernandina (105 minutes) and Jacksonville (96 minutes), with Brunswick also showing a relatively long average delay (86 minutes); all are attributable to the combination of speed restrictions and recommended shipping routes. The port areas of Providence (93 minutes) and other port areas in Block Island Sound have above average delays due to the 30-nm (56-km) rectangular SMA proposed for that region. Boston (82 minutes) and other port areas in the northeast also have above average delays due to the longer period that the additional effective distance would apply (two months in the NEUS as compared to one month for the MAUS port areas).

Freight barges incur the longest average delay, with an average of 91 minutes per vessel arrival (see Figure 4-9). This is due to the specialized higher-speed freight barge service from Jacksonville to Puerto Rico. Other vessel types with above-average delays are ro-ro cargo ships (66 minutes), passenger vessels (62 minutes), towing vessels (61 minutes), containerships (59 minutes), general cargo, and refrigerated cargo vessels (both at 54 minutes).

It is important to note that the timing and duration of the proposed seasonal speed restrictions would be well known and that vessel itineraries for containerships and cruise vessels would be developed taking the delays into account. For example, shipping lines providing liner service to several East Coast ports would likely adjust their rotation of port calls and number of vessels deployed on that service to optimize vessel utilization while maintaining a weekly service.

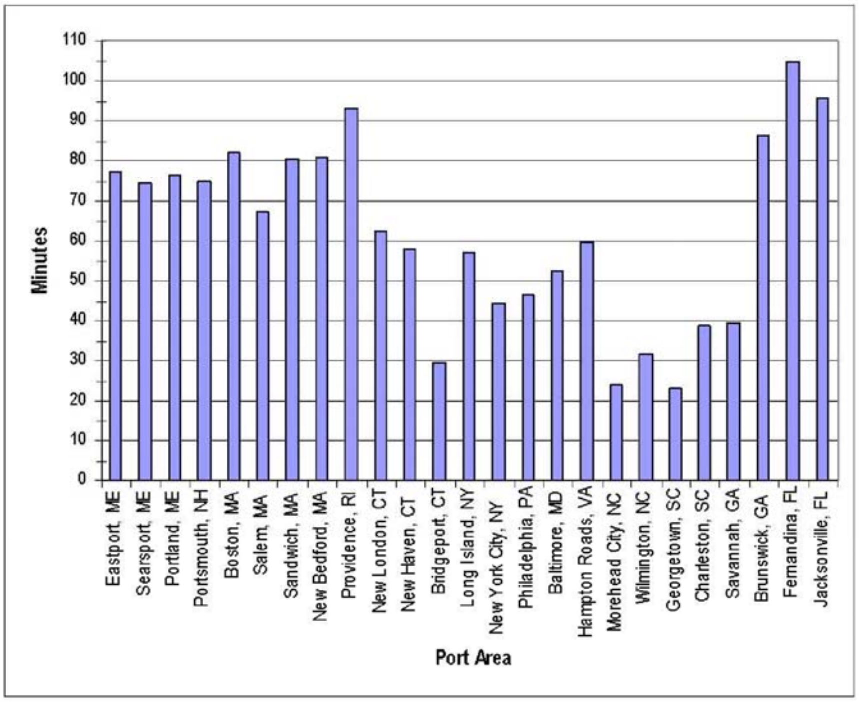
Cruise vessels would also adjust vessel itineraries, as necessary, to optimize vessel utilization. This could involve reducing the duration of port calls at offshore destinations or the elimination of an offshore port of call. For example, a seven-day cruise from Norfolk to Bermuda could easily adjust the scheduled time spent at ports of call in Bermuda, such as Hamilton, Saint George or King’s Wharf. Similarly, four-day cruises from Jacksonville to the Bahamas or five-day cruises to the western Caribbean could make minor adjustments to the durations of stays at the corresponding ports of call.

Direct Economic Impacts of Alternative 6

Data Chart 4-18 presents the annual direct economic impact of Alternative 6 on the shipping industry based on 2003 conditions and with a 10-knot speed restriction. The impact is estimated at $53.2 million annually, with the port area of New York/New Jersey having the largest impact at $11.1 million. The port area of Hampton Roads is second at $8.3 million, followed by the port areas of Jacksonville at $5.5 million, Savannah at $4.9 million, Charleston at $4.8 million, Philadelphia at $4.7 million, and Baltimore at $3.7 million. The direct economic impact for these seven port areas totals $43.1 million annually, or 81.0 percent of the total for this alternative. No other port area had a direct economic impact over $1.3 million.

Containerships account for 52.4 percent of the total direct economic impact of Alternative 6, with an estimate of $27.9 million. The vessel type with the next-largest economic impact is ro-ro cargo ships at $7.0 million, followed by tankers at $6.5 million, passenger vessels at $2.6 million, general cargo vessels at $2.5 million, and refrigerated cargo vessels at $2.2 million.

Alternative 6: Average Minutes of Delay for SMA Speed Restrictions per Vessel Arrival by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003



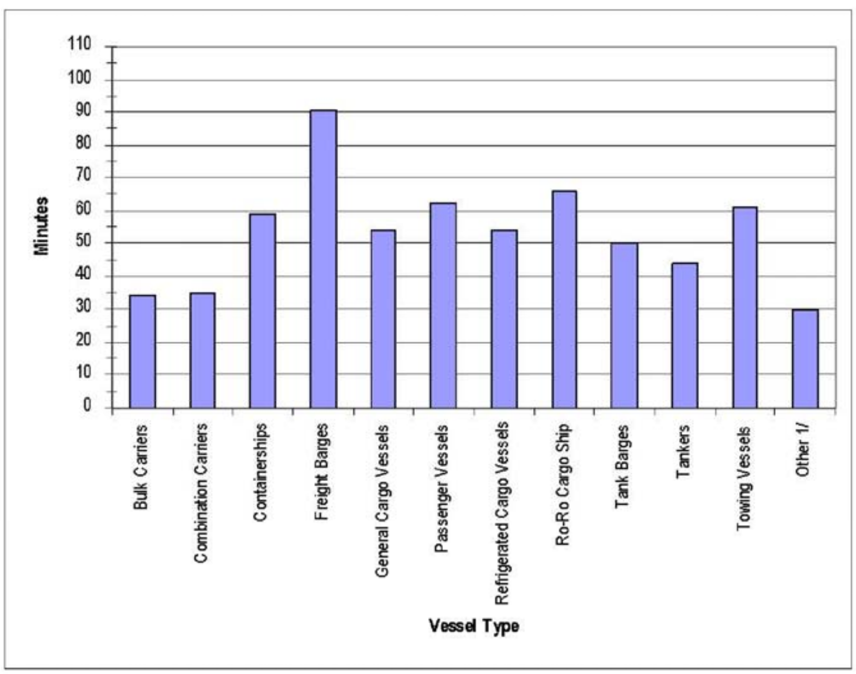


Figure 4-9

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Data Chart 4-18
Alternative 6: Direct Economic Impact of a 10-knot Speed Restriction on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2003 ($000s)

Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combinati on Carriers	Containers hips	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	11.9	-	23.4	-	27.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	62.9
Searsport, ME	8.4	0.5	-	-	-	246.1	-	0.3	10.6	117.1	0.5	-	383.5
Portland, ME	60.7	15.1	16.9	0.6	39.4	79.1	-	56.6	5.8	632.0	3.0	0.3	909.5
Portsmouth, NH	50.8	1.4	-	-	22.2	2.4	-	-	4.3	161.1	0.3	0.3	242.7
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	28.4	0.4	431.7	0.5	8.1	222.6	5.2	42.4	-	389.6	0.3	1.5	1,130.8
Salem, MA	13.2	-	-	-	-	2.4	-	-	-	0.6	-	-	16.2
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	51.4	-	-	-	27.1	-	-	78.4
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	102.3	-	2.5	-	52.3	-	31.0	-	12.9	23.2	-	-	224.2
Providence, RI	129.0	4.8	-	-	43.1	-	34.2	276.8	3.1	274.5	2.1	-	767.6
New London, CT	19.8	-	23.6	-	32.4	227.6	-	-	101.8	12.0	1.5	-	418.7
New Haven, CT	67.2	-	13.5	0.8	91.7	13.4	-	-	349.8	291.9	12.2	-	840.5
Bridgeport, CT	36.6	-	-	-	-	8.5	-	-	144.6	40.4	-	-	230.2
Long Island, NY	-	3.5	-	-	-	200.8	-	-	701.1	389.9	3.0	1.0	1,299.3
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	194.7	29.2	7,780.0	0.9	48.3	183.5	88.4	1,310.0	31.3	1,406.2	7.0	1.2	11,080.7
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	230.9	16.9	1,117.6	8.6	232.0	14.7	1,665.6	239.7	18.2	1,107.9	11.6	-	4,663.8
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	233.8	7.2	1,259.8	-	271.2	173.7	16.7	1,530.8	3.2	212.9	3.8	6.7	3,719.8
Hampton Roads, VA	249.4	24.4	7,015.0	1.1	170.0	61.1	6.0	544.0	1.7	244.3	1.0	3.2	8,321.1
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	7.9	-	20.7	-	21.7	-	1.6	2.2	-	22.2	-	0.6	76.9
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	53.4	5.2	241.8	-	166.3	-	3.4	54.2	13.7	169.1	0.7	-	707.7
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	19.9	-	3.1	-	22.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.4	45.7
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	71.5	-	3,963.2	-	132.6	147.0	9.7	316.2	14.8	134.7	7.3	0.6	4,797.6
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	113.0	7.8	3,991.4	-	235.3	17.6	82.4	266.1	4.5	205.4	1.3	0.7	4,925.5
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	92.7	-	122.7	-	100.9	15.1	54.5	753.8	-	8.0	-	-	1,147.7
Fernandina, FL	20.1	-	227.9	2.1	259.4	20.5	187.1	1.2	-	0.3	26.8	-	745.5
Jacksonville, FL	265.2	4.9	1,589.0	314.5	504.3	176.5	26.9	1,603.7	31.7	593.3	422.0	9.4	5,541.5
Port Canaveral, FL	11.3	0.3	7.8	0.6	17.8	705.9	18.8	10.4	0.5	5.4	1.3	0.1	780.2
Total	2,092.2	121.5	27,851.6	329.7	2,498.8	2,569.9	2,231.6	7,008.5	1,453.6	6,469.2	505.7	26.1	53,158.3

a/ Includes recreational vessels.
b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.
Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Data Chart 4-19 presents the annual direct economic impact of Alternative 6 based on 2004 conditions. The total impact is $57.6 million annually, roughly 8.3 percent more than for 2003 conditions, which reflects the overall increase in US East Coast vessel arrivals. The rankings for the major vessel types are similar to those for 2003, except for bulk carriers moving ahead of refrigerated cargo vessels. The rankings for the leading port areas also are the same as described for 2003. Figure 4-10 presents the impacts graphically. Based on 2004 conditions, the total direct economic impact of Alternative 6 with a 12-knot speed restriction would be $36.1 million annually; with a 14-knot restriction, it would be $21.5 million. See Data Chart 4-22 for the economic impacts of 10, 12, and 14 knots by port area for Alternative 6.

Data Chart 4-19
Alternative 6: Direct Economic Impact of a 10-knot Speed Restriction on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Type of Vessel, 2004 ($000s)

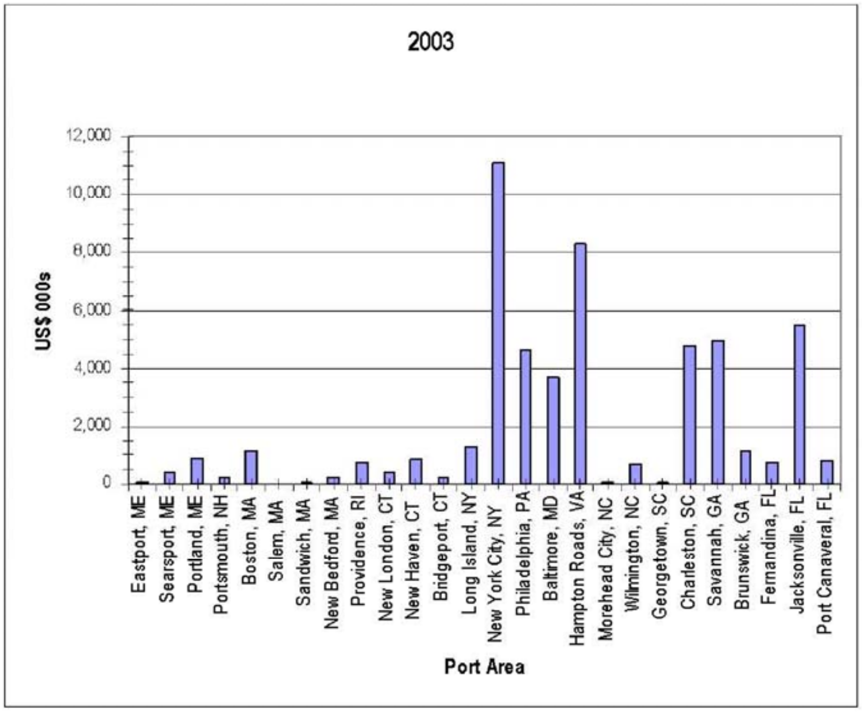
Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Containerships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	19.5	-	40.2	-	59.1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	118.8
Searsport, ME	5.8	-	7.2	0.6	1.1	281.0	-	0.6	18.2	99.6	2.2	-	416.2
Portland, ME	56.1	2.9	7.1	0.6	33.1	127.5	-	53.8	44.0	608.0	22.1	0.3	955.4
Portsmouth, NH	43.3	4.0	0.3	-	34.9	2.4	-	-	0.5	89.7	4.3	3.1	182.5
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	28.4	0.4	431.7	0.5	8.1	222.6	5.2	42.4	-	389.6	0.3	1.5	1,130.8
Salem, MA	4.0	-	-	-	-	19.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	23.4
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	-	-	-	-	36.5	-	-	0.1	43.5	0.1	-	80.2
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	88.8	-	-	-	27.5	-	41.3	5.1	-	19.7	-	-	182.4
Providence, RI	92.1	5.1	-	-	70.2	172.4	-	247.8	3.7	254.6	4.3	4.1	854.3
New London, CT	17.2	-	48.6	-	121.3	133.9	-	-	91.9	18.4	1.5	-	432.9
New Haven, CT	32.3	-	26.6	-	71.9	-	-	-	664.7	252.6	19.8	-	1,067.9
Bridgeport, CT	81.0	-	-	0.4	-	-	-	-	246.1	30.6	-	0.3	358.4
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	3.3	-	267.8	-	-	856.6	432.9	-	0.8	1,561.3
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	175.6	22.2	8,051.6	-	127.1	605.5	101.2	1,394.5	9.8	1,296.4	15.5	0.8	11,800.3
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	211.1	4.0	1,051.6	24.5	315.5	69.6	1,573.4	236.5	5.5	1,219.8	26.1	1.1	4,738.8
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	289.1	8.0	1,338.3	-	357.7	213.3	26.9	1,477.6	1.7	315.6	6.7	4.0	4,038.7
Hampton Roads, VA	337.4	26.1	6,835.1	2.2	232.0	316.8	52.1	545.6	1.7	257.2	10.5	4.8	8,621.5
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	16.3	0.9	27.3	-	21.3	20.6	-	-	-	32.5	-	-	118.8
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	44.8	3.0	230.1	-	206.5	18.5	-	66.7	10.9	182.9	0.7	-	763.9
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	17.4	0.5	2.7	-	34.7	5.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	61.0
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	63.3	0.5	4,118.8	-	162.1	247.1	17.1	285.4	4.6	132.4	9.7	1.7	5,042.7
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	110.3	7.6	4,063.3	-	269.0	197.9	124.0	329.8	1.5	250.6	2.0	0.4	5,356.5
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	93.0	-	61.1	-	164.0	63.4	55.7	783.6	-	0.2	-	5.0	1,226.0
Fernandina, FL	46.9	-	181.7	5.9	268.0	128.7	81.5	22.2	-	-	42.9	-	777.8
Jacksonville, FL	288.8	9.7	1,679.2	276.2	489.5	1,039.4	29.6	1,670.2	41.9	628.0	556.2	26.8	6,735.5
Port Canaveral, FL	15.3	-	8.8	1.6	24.4	825.1	15.8	14.3	2.6	9.3	5.9	0.2	923.1
Total	2,177.9	94.8	28,211.2	315.7	3,099.0	5,015.1	2,123.9	7,176.1	2,005.8	6,563.9	730.7	55.0	57,569.2

a/ Includes recreational vessels

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Alternative 6: Direct Economic Impact on the
Shipping Industry by Port Area, 2003 and 2004 ($000s)



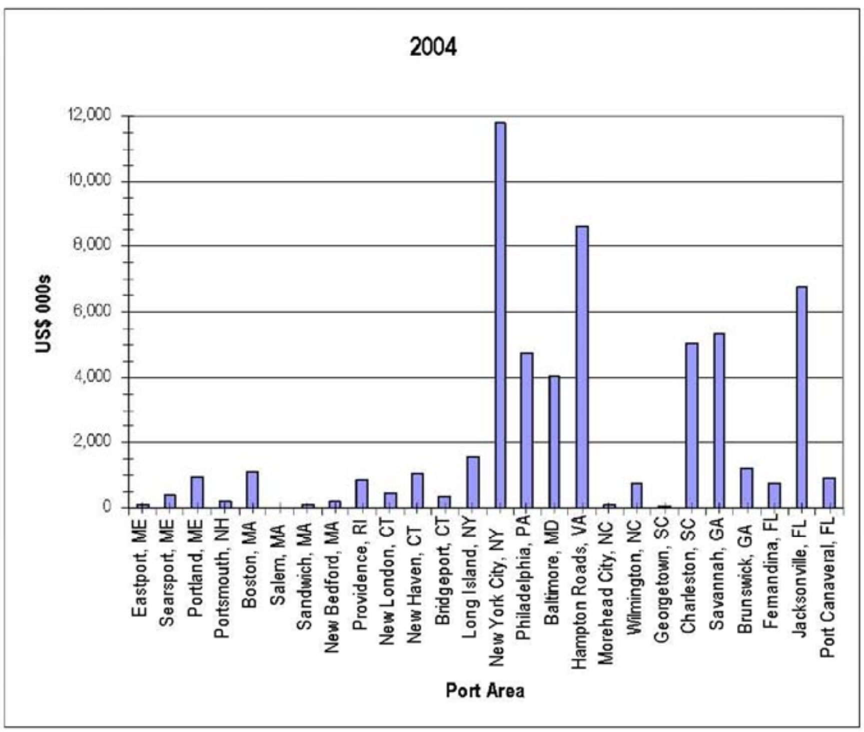


Figure 4-10

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

4.4.1.7 Comparison of Direct Economic Impacts by Alternative

This section compares the direct economic impacts on the shipping industry by alternative for 2004 conditions with a 10-knot speed restriction, starting with the alternative with the largest impacts. Data Charts 4-20 and 4-21 present a comparison of the direct economic impacts by port area for each alternative based on 2003 and 2004 conditions, respectively. Impacts with 12- and 14-knot speed restrictions are addressed in Section 4.4.1.8.

- **Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives** would have the highest direct economic impact on the shipping industry, with an estimated $147.2 million annually. This alternative also would have the highest direct economic impact on US-flag vessels, at $17.9 million annually, and foreign-flag vessels, at $129.3 million annually. With the exception of Port Canaveral[21], this alternative would result in the highest direct economic impact on the shipping industry for each port area.
- **Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas** would have the second-highest direct economic impact on the shipping industry, with an estimated $142.5 million annually. This alternative also would have the second-highest direct economic impact on US-flag vessels, at $16.8 million annually, and foreign-flag vessels, at $125.7 million annually. This alternative would result in the second-highest direct economic impact on the port areas in the NEUS, and the highest economic impact (same as under Alternative 5) on the port areas in the MAUS. Economic impacts in the SEUS rank third or fourth.
- **Alternative 6 – Proposed Action** would have the third-highest direct economic impact on the shipping industry, with an estimated $57.6 million annually. This is more than half the direct economic impact of Alternative 5. Alternative 6 would have the third-highest direct economic impact on US-flag vessels, at $8.5 million annually, and foreign-flag vessels, at $49.0 million annually. This alternative would have the second-highest direct economic impact of all action alternatives for the southeast port areas of Brunswick, Fernandina and Jacksonville. For all other port areas, Alternative 6 ranks third, except Savannah, Salem, and Searsport, which all rank fourth. However, all economic impacts would cease when the measures expire, five years after their date of effectiveness.
- **Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas** ranks fourth in terms of direct economic impact on the shipping industry, with an estimated $27.6 million annually. This alternative also would have the fourth-highest direct economic impact on US-flag vessels, at $2.7 million annually, and foreign-flag vessels, at $24.9 million annually. For Port Canaveral, Alternative 2 results in the highest direct economic impact of all action alternatives, at $4.6 million annually. For the port areas of Savannah, Searsport, and Salem, this alternative ranks third; for all other port areas, it ranks fourth.

[21] Alternative 2 results in the highest direct economic impact for Port Canaveral, as the effective distance for the DMAs is 39.6 nautical miles for an assumed 75 days per year. Under Alternative 5, the effective distance for the seasonal speed restriction is limited to 4.5 nautical miles through the right whale critical habitat area and the DMAs are assumed to occur for only 15 days per year outside the seasonal speed-restriction periods.

Data Chart 4-20
Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry for US and Foreign Flag Vessels by Port Area and Alternative, 2003 ($000s)

Port Area	Alternative 2			Alternative 3			Alternative 4			Alternative 5			Alternative 6		
	US	Foreign	Total	US	Foreign	Total	US	Foreign	Total	US	Foreign	Total	US	Foreign	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine															
Eastport, ME	-	51.6	51.6	-	262.3	262.3	-	-	-	-	273.7	273.7	-	62.9	62.9
Searsport, ME	24.1	443.3	467.4	122.7	2,254.8	2,377.5	-	-	-	128.0	2,352.6	2,480.6	24.1	359.5	383.5
Portland, ME	29.2	648.5	677.7	148.6	3,298.5	3,447.2	-	-	-	155.1	3,441.6	3,596.7	51.0	858.5	909.5
Portsmouth, NH	9.3	148.8	158.1	47.3	756.8	804.1	-	-	-	49.3	789.6	838.9	15.0	227.7	242.7
Northeastern US - Off Race Point															
Boston, MA	6.8	795.3	802.1	35.8	4,208.7	4,244.4	-	-	-	37.3	4,384.1	4,421.4	9.3	1,121.4	1,130.8
Salem, MA	0.6	8.7	9.3	3.1	46.3	49.4	-	-	-	3.2	48.2	51.4	0.4	15.9	16.2
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	-	15.7	15.7	-	216.5	216.5	-	-	-	-	218.7	218.7	-	78.4	78.4
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound															
New Bedford, MA	2.8	16.1	18.9	72.5	294.3	366.9	-	-	-	72.5	294.3	366.9	48.1	176.1	224.2
Providence, RI	3.3	103.9	107.2	70.9	1,724.3	1,795.2	-	-	-	70.9	1,724.3	1,795.2	47.6	720.0	767.6
New London, CT	34.7	10.3	45.0	727.8	177.5	905.4	-	-	-	727.8	177.5	905.4	333.7	85.0	418.7
New Haven, CT	48.4	47.6	96.0	956.0	845.7	1,801.7	-	-	-	956.0	845.7	1,801.7	444.5	396.0	840.5
Bridgeport, CT	34.2	14.2	48.4	512.6	134.8	647.4	-	-	-	512.6	134.8	647.4	179.6	50.5	230.2
Long Island, NY	118.8	25.4	144.1	2,292.4	558.2	2,850.6	-	-	-	2,292.4	558.2	2,850.6	1,055.0	244.3	1,299.3
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	177.4	2,685.1	2,862.5	2,423.2	34,173.7	36,596.9	-	-	-	2,423.2	34,173.7	36,596.9	749.1	10,331.7	11,080.7
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	17.1	815.2	832.3	242.5	13,305.4	13,547.8	-	-	-	242.5	13,305.4	13,547.8	86.3	4,577.5	4,663.8
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay															
Baltimore, MD	25.8	684.9	710.8	409.4	10,625.5	11,034.9	-	-	-	409.4	10,625.5	11,034.9	138.6	3,581.2	3,719.8
Hampton Roads, VA	159.4	1,465.0	1,624.4	2,412.3	22,087.8	24,500.1	-	-	-	2,412.3	22,087.8	24,500.1	835.3	7,485.8	8,321.1
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	2.5	24.7	27.2	12.7	180.6	193.2	-	-	-	12.7	180.6	193.2	4.7	72.2	76.9
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	17.1	170.0	187.2	130.9	1,447.4	1,578.3	-	-	-	130.9	1,447.4	1,578.3	57.4	650.4	707.7
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	0.1	15.4	15.5	0.8	97.4	98.2	-	-	-	0.8	97.4	98.2	0.4	45.3	45.7
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	276.2	1,150.5	1,426.8	1,943.8	7,928.8	9,872.6	-	-	-	1,943.8	7,928.8	9,872.6	961.5	3,836.1	4,797.6
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	171.3	6,681.6	6,852.9	260.1	9,891.2	10,151.3	-	-	-	260.1	9,891.2	10,151.3	142.6	4,782.9	4,925.5
Southeastern US															
Brunswick, GA	64.1	689.1	753.1	94.4	754.0	848.3	22.6	208.8	231.4	122.5	1,042.3	1,164.8	120.6	1,027.1	1,147.7
Fernandina, FL	9.5	319.9	329.4	27.6	503.3	530.9	24.2	220.0	244.2	49.3	707.3	756.6	48.7	696.8	745.5
Jacksonville, FL	878.3	1,983.5	2,861.9	1,082.9	2,477.9	3,560.7	691.6	1,166.2	1,857.8	1,876.6	3,872.3	5,748.9	1,813.5	3,728.0	5,541.5
Port Canaveral, FL	42.3	3,858.8	3,901.1	11.0	717.0	728.0	-	-	-	19.5	1,488.8	1,508.2	8.5	771.8	780.2
Total	2,153.4	22,873.1	25,026.5	14,041.2	118,968.7	133,009.9	738.4	1,595.0	2,333.4	14,908.6	122,091.8	137,000.4	7,175.4	45,982.9	53,158.3

Source: Nathan Associates Inc.

Data Chart 4-21
Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry for US and Foreign Flag Vessels by Port Area and Alternative, 2004 ($000s)

	Alternative 2			Alternative 3			Alternative 4			Alternative 5			Alternative 6		
Port Area	US	Foreign	Total	US	Foreign	Total	US	Foreign	Total	US	Foreign	Total	US	Foreign	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine															
Eastport, ME	-	87.3	87.3	-	444.0	444.0	-	-	-	-	463.3	463.3	-	118.8	118.8
Searsport, ME	65.4	455.1	520.4	332.5	2,314.6	2,647.1	-	-	-	346.9	2,415.0	2,761.9	53.0	363.2	416.2
Portland, ME	70.0	674.3	744.3	355.9	3,429.6	3,785.5	-	-	-	371.3	3,578.4	3,949.7	93.6	861.8	955.4
Portsmouth, NH	5.8	132.5	138.4	29.6	674.1	703.7	-	-	-	30.9	703.4	734.2	3.8	178.6	182.5
Northeastern US - Off Race Point															
Boston, MA	6.8	795.3	802.1	35.8	4,208.7	4,244.4	-	-	-	37.3	4,384.1	4,421.4	9.3	1,121.4	1,130.8
Salem, MA	7.1	28.3	35.4	37.4	149.8	187.2	-	-	-	39.0	156.0	195.0	4.7	18.7	23.4
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	2.2	27.1	29.3	30.9	374.6	405.5	-	-	-	31.2	378.4	409.7	1.0	79.2	80.2
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound															
New Bedford, MA	3.4	14.5	17.9	32.6	252.2	284.7	-	-	-	32.6	252.2	284.7	21.3	161.1	182.4
Providence, RI	10.2	99.9	110.0	141.7	1,921.1	2,062.8	-	-	-	141.7	1,921.1	2,062.8	68.7	785.7	854.3
New London, CT	51.6	29.2	80.9	612.4	437.8	1,050.2	-	-	-	612.4	437.8	1,050.2	236.5	196.4	432.9
New Haven, CT	74.6	39.9	114.5	1,538.1	721.0	2,259.1	-	-	-	1,538.1	721.0	2,259.1	737.1	330.8	1,067.9
Bridgeport, CT	45.1	12.6	57.8	765.1	162.4	927.5	-	-	-	765.1	162.4	927.5	275.4	83.1	358.4
Long Island, NY	136.0	25.3	161.3	2,781.7	481.4	3,263.1	-	-	-	2,781.7	481.4	3,263.1	1,328.5	232.8	1,561.3
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	179.0	2,950.3	3,129.3	2,414.6	36,724.9	39,139.5	-	-	-	2,414.6	36,724.9	39,139.5	721.9	11,078.4	11,800.3
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	25.9	833.7	859.6	413.8	13,055.8	13,469.7	-	-	-	413.8	13,055.8	13,469.7	133.2	4,605.6	4,738.8
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay															
Baltimore, MD	35.3	788.6	823.9	493.4	11,828.5	12,321.9	-	-	-	493.4	11,828.5	12,321.9	157.8	3,880.9	4,038.7
Hampton Roads, VA	166.6	1,502.8	1,669.4	2,529.4	22,729.3	25,258.7	-	-	-	2,529.4	22,729.3	25,258.7	880.8	7,740.8	8,621.5
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	7.1	27.6	34.7	54.0	203.4	257.4	-	-	-	54.0	203.4	257.4	26.5	92.4	118.8
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	18.1	179.6	197.7	175.2	1,463.9	1,639.1	-	-	-	175.2	1,463.9	1,639.1	83.4	680.5	763.9
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	0.9	13.8	14.7	10.6	122.1	132.7	-	-	-	10.6	122.1	132.7	5.6	55.4	61.0
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	317.2	1,193.1	1,510.3	2,191.7	8,227.3	10,418.9	-	-	-	2,191.7	8,227.3	10,418.9	1,076.7	3,966.1	5,042.7
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	219.5	7,043.9	7,263.4	369.5	10,634.6	11,004.1	-	-	-	369.5	10,634.6	11,004.1	206.4	5,150.0	5,356.5
Southeastern US															
Brunswick, GA	109.8	622.3	732.1	155.5	760.3	915.9	42.0	211.0	253.0	207.4	1,037.1	1,244.5	204.3	1,021.7	1,226.0
Fernandina, FL	75.0	297.1	372.1	111.6	421.4	533.0	68.7	197.6	266.3	177.5	611.4	788.9	175.2	602.6	777.8
Jacksonville, FL	953.1	2,503.2	3,456.3	1,193.4	3,124.5	4,317.9	793.4	1,477.9	2,271.3	2,096.4	4,890.6	6,987.0	2,026.8	4,708.6	6,735.5
Port Canaveral, FL	92.7	4,523.0	4,615.7	13.1	790.1	803.2	-	-	-	31.6	1,694.7	1,726.3	18.5	904.6	923.1
Total	2,678.4	24,900.4	27,578.8	16,819.3	125,657.5	142,476.8	904.0	1,886.5	2,790.6	17,893.1	129,278.2	147,171.3	8,550.0	49,019.2	57,569.2

Source: Nathan Associates Inc.

- **Alternative 4 – Recommended Routes** would have the lowest direct economic impact of all the action alternatives, with an estimated $2.8 million annually. This alternative would have the lowest direct economic impact on US-flag vessels, at $0.9 million annually, and foreign-flag vessels, at $1.9 million annually.

4.4.1.8 Impacts of Alternative Speeds

In addition to the 10-knot speed restriction, the economic analysis also considered restrictions to 12 and 14 knots for each action alternatives. The findings of the analysis on the direct impacts to the shipping industry if these alternative speed restrictions were applied are summarized in this section. The estimated impacts were determined through a sensitivity analysis based on the range of speed restrictions. The dollar amounts refer to annual economic impact.

Data Chart 4-22 presents the results of the sensitivity analysis by port area based on 2004 conditions. The ranking of the alternatives in terms of economic impact relative to each other does not change with restricted speeds of 12 knots or 14 knots. A change in the speed restriction from 10 knots to 12 knots would generally reduce the direct economic impact of each alternative by 37 percent, whereas a change in the restricted speed from 10 knots to 14 knots would generally lower the direct economic impact of each alternative by more than 60 percent. [22]

The sensitivity analysis show that the level of speed restriction dramatically alters the level of direct economic impacts. For example, under Alternative 5, the impact would be $147.2 million annually with a 10-knot restriction and $55.2 million with a 14-knot restriction. For Alternative 6, the range is from $57.6 million to $21.5 million.

At a restricted speed of 12 knots, the annual direct economic impact on the shipping industry would be $92.8 million for Alternative 5; $89.2 million for Alternative 3; $36.0 million for Alternative 6; $17.7 million for Alternative 2; and $2.8 million for Alternative 4.

At a restricted speed of 14 knots, the annual direct economic impact on the shipping industry would be $55.2 million for Alternative 5; $52.5 million for Alternative 3; $21.5 million for Alternative 6; $10.8 million for Alternative 2; and $2.8 million for Alternative 4.

Data Chart 4-23 shows the sensitivity analysis results for each alternative using the economic impact of the 10-knot speed restriction as an index, i.e., the percentage of the direct economic impact of a 12-knot or 14-knot speed restriction relative to the that for a 10-knot speed restriction. The changes in economic impacts due to alternative speed restrictions are not uniformly incurred by all port areas. Port areas that are characterized by arrivals of slower vessels show a disproportionate decrease in economic impact when the restricted speed is changed from 10 knots to 12 knots, as fewer vessels would be affected at the higher limit. The port areas within Block Island Sound demonstrate this phenomenon. Other port areas, such as Charleston and Hampton Roads, where faster vessels make up a larger proportion of arrivals, do not show as dramatic a decrease in direct economic impacts at alternate restricted speeds of 12 knots. These port areas do not have many slower vessels that would only be affected at the slower restricted speed.

[22] The exception is Alternative 4, for which the impacts do not change with restricted speeds, as this alternative uses the time to cover the increased distance of recommended routes at normal vessel operating speed.

Data Chart 4-22
Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry at Restricted Speeds of 10, 12 and 14 knots, 2004 ($000s)

	Alternative 2			Alternative 3			Alternative 4			Alternative 5			Alternative 6		
	Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots		
Port Area	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine															
Eastport, ME	87.3	54.0	33.4	444.0	275.5	170.6	-	-	-	463.3	287.4	178.0	118.8	73.2	45.7
Searsport, ME	520.4	313.2	161.3	2,647.1	1,596.6	823.7	-	-	-	2,761.9	1,665.7	859.3	416.2	240.3	110.5
Portland, ME	744.3	380.4	136.3	3,785.5	1,938.7	696.4	-	-	-	3,949.7	2,022.6	726.4	955.4	464.6	138.0
Portsmouth, NH	138.4	60.9	13.9	703.7	310.5	70.9	-	-	-	734.2	323.9	74.0	182.5	79.6	18.2
Northeastern US - Off Race Point															
Boston, MA	802.1	460.0	217.7	4,244.4	2,339.7	1,065.9	-	-	-	4,421.4	2,441.2	1,113.9	1,130.8	630.8	291.6
Salem, MA	35.4	20.4	10.0	187.2	103.9	48.8	-	-	-	195.0	108.4	51.0	23.4	13.5	6.6
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	29.3	20.4	11.6	405.5	234.9	114.3	-	-	-	409.7	237.8	116.0	80.2	44.5	18.0
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound															
New Bedford, MA	17.9	8.0	1.8	284.7	118.8	19.8	-	-	-	284.7	118.8	19.8	182.4	75.1	13.5
Providence, RI	110.0	63.0	31.4	2,062.8	1,144.2	534.5	-	-	-	2,062.8	1,144.2	534.5	854.3	438.8	176.4
New London, CT	80.9	46.5	21.6	1,050.2	585.3	261.6	-	-	-	1,050.2	585.3	261.6	432.9	234.1	101.3
New Haven, CT	114.5	49.2	6.3	2,259.1	944.3	106.2	-	-	-	2,259.1	944.3	106.2	1,067.9	441.4	48.9
Bridgeport, CT	57.8	23.0	2.1	927.5	332.1	3.1	-	-	-	927.5	332.1	3.1	358.4	125.1	1.3
Long Island, NY	161.3	71.0	11.2	3,263.1	1,397.3	208.0	-	-	-	3,263.1	1,397.3	208.0	1,561.3	655.4	94.9
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	3,129.3	2,118.0	1,375.0	39,139.5	26,088.1	16,704.8	-	-	-	39,139.5	26,088.1	16,704.8	11,800.3	7,743.8	4,891.4
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	859.6	504.4	253.3	13,469.7	7,766.7	3,842.3	-	-	-	13,469.7	7,766.7	3,842.3	4,738.8	2,700.3	1,322.3
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay															
Baltimore, MD	823.9	530.3	319.5	12,321.9	7,773.2	4,601.6	-	-	-	12,321.9	7,773.2	4,601.6	4,038.7	2,511.4	1,469.6
Hampton Roads, VA	1,669.4	1,153.5	779.2	25,258.7	17,123.4	11,360.5	-	-	-	25,258.7	17,123.4	11,360.5	8,621.5	5,755.6	3,765.1
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	34.7	18.1	7.4	257.4	132.2	52.8	-	-	-	257.4	132.2	52.8	118.8	61.8	24.8
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	197.7	115.7	61.1	1,639.1	926.5	472.1	-	-	-	1,639.1	926.5	472.1	763.9	435.1	223.8
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	14.7	7.2	3.5	132.7	64.6	30.1	-	-	-	132.7	64.6	30.1	61.0	30.1	14.1
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	1,510.3	1,053.2	717.3	10,418.9	6,979.3	4,566.4	-	-	-	10,418.9	6,979.3	4,566.4	5,042.7	3,379.2	2,212.4
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	7,263.4	5,008.1	3,384.6	11,004.1	7,292.1	4,742.0	-	-	-	11,004.1	7,292.1	4,742.0	5,356.5	3,552.0	2,309.0
Southeastern US															
Brunswick, GA	732.1	459.4	273.7	915.9	556.9	321.2	253.0	253.0	253.0	1,244.5	839.4	560.3	1,226.0	828.2	553.8
Fernandina, FL	372.1	207.6	104.8	533.0	282.0	136.5	266.3	266.3	266.3	788.9	519.5	330.1	777.8	513.6	327.2
Jacksonville, FL	3,456.3	2,011.4	1,106.7	4,317.9	2,429.2	1,294.9	2,271.3	2,271.3	2,271.3	6,987.0	4,575.6	3,094.2	6,735.5	4,434.1	3,018.8
Port Canaveral, FL	4,615.7	2,943.9	1,737.1	803.2	493.5	281.2	-	-	-	1,726.3	1,082.3	628.6	923.1	588.8	347.4
Total	27,578.8	17,700.7	10,781.8	142,476.8	89,229.6	52,530.3	2,790.6	2,790.6	2,790.6	147,171.3	92,772.0	55,237.8	57,569.2	36,050.4	21,544.6

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Data Chart 4-23
Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry at Restricted Speeds of 10, 12 and 14 knots, 2004 (Indexed 10 Knots = 100)

	Alternative 2			Alternative 3			Alternative 4			Alternative 5			Alternative 6		
	Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots		
Port Area	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine															
Eastport, ME	100.0	61.9	38.3	100.0	62.0	38.4	-	-	-	100.0	62.0	38.4	100.0	61.7	38.4
Searsport, ME	100.0	60.2	31.0	100.0	60.3	31.1	-	-	-	100.0	60.3	31.1	100.0	57.7	26.6
Portland, ME	100.0	51.1	18.3	100.0	51.2	18.4	-	-	-	100.0	51.2	18.4	100.0	48.6	14.4
Portsmouth, NH	100.0	44.0	10.0	100.0	44.1	10.1	-	-	-	100.0	44.1	10.1	100.0	43.6	10.0
Northeastern US - Off Race Point															
Boston, MA	100.0	57.3	27.1	100.0	55.1	25.1	-	-	-	100.0	55.2	25.2	100.0	55.8	25.8
Salem, MA	100.0	57.7	28.2	100.0	55.5	26.1	-	-	-	100.0	55.6	26.2	100.0	57.7	28.2
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay	100.0	69.5	39.4	100.0	57.9	28.2	-	-	-	100.0	58.0	28.3	100.0	55.5	22.5
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound															
New Bedford, MA	100.0	44.8	10.0	100.0	41.7	7.0	-	-	-	100.0	41.7	7.0	100.0	41.2	7.4
Providence, RI	100.0	57.3	28.6	100.0	55.5	25.9	-	-	-	100.0	55.5	25.9	100.0	51.4	20.7
New London, CT	100.0	57.5	26.8	100.0	55.7	24.9	-	-	-	100.0	55.7	24.9	100.0	54.1	23.4
New Haven, CT	100.0	42.9	5.5	100.0	41.8	4.7	-	-	-	100.0	41.8	4.7	100.0	41.3	4.6
Bridgeport, CT	100.0	39.8	3.6	100.0	35.8	0.3	-	-	-	100.0	35.8	0.3	100.0	34.9	0.4
Long Island, NY	100.0	44.0	7.0	100.0	42.8	6.4	-	-	-	100.0	42.8	6.4	100.0	42.0	6.1
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey	100.0	67.7	43.9	100.0	66.7	42.7	-	-	-	100.0	66.7	42.7	100.0	65.6	41.5
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay	100.0	58.7	29.5	100.0	57.7	28.5	-	-	-	100.0	57.7	28.5	100.0	57.0	27.9
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay															
Baltimore, MD	100.0	64.4	38.8	100.0	63.1	37.3	-	-	-	100.0	63.1	37.3	100.0	62.2	36.4
Hampton Roads, VA	100.0	69.1	46.7	100.0	67.8	45.0	-	-	-	100.0	67.8	45.0	100.0	66.8	43.7
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC	100.0	52.0	21.2	100.0	51.4	20.5	-	-	-	100.0	51.4	20.5	100.0	52.0	20.9
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC	100.0	58.5	30.9	100.0	56.5	28.8	-	-	-	100.0	56.5	28.8	100.0	57.0	29.3
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC	100.0	49.0	24.1	100.0	48.7	22.7	-	-	-	100.0	48.7	22.7	100.0	49.4	23.1
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC	100.0	69.7	47.5	100.0	67.0	43.8	-	-	-	100.0	67.0	43.8	100.0	67.0	43.9
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA	100.0	68.9	46.6	100.0	66.3	43.1	-	-	-	100.0	66.3	43.1	100.0	66.3	43.1
Southeastern US															
Brunswick, GA	100.0	62.7	37.4	100.0	60.8	35.1	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	67.4	45.0	100.0	67.5	45.2
Fernandina, FL	100.0	55.8	28.2	100.0	52.9	25.6	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	65.9	41.8	100.0	66.0	42.1
Jacksonville, FL	100.0	58.2	32.0	100.0	56.3	30.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	65.5	44.3	100.0	65.8	44.8
Port Canaveral, FL	100.0	63.8	37.6	100.0	61.4	35.0	-	-	-	100.0	62.7	36.4	100.0	63.8	37.6
Total	100.0	64.2	39.1	100.0	62.6	36.9	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	63.0	37.5	100.0	62.6	37.4

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

4.4.2 Additional Direct Economic Impacts on the Shipping Industry

This section describes additional direct economic impacts on the shipping industry relevant to vessels making multiple port calls on the US East Coast and to coastwise shipping vessels. The end of this section ties all of the direct economic costs on the shipping industry together, and describes the impacts relative to the value of US East Cost trade and ocean-freight costs.

Impacts on Vessels with Multiple Port Calls on the East Coast

Many of the vessels arrivals at US East Coast ports are part of a "string" of port calls by the vessel. For containerships, ro-ro cargo ships, and some specialty tankers, these multi-port calls constitute a scheduled cargo service offered by the shipping lines. Other types of vessels may have multiple US East Coast port calls as part of a coastwise cabotage service for delivering specialty chemicals or other products, or to lighten or top off in order to maximize vessel utilization.

Shipping industry representatives and port officials raised concerns during the stakeholder meetings regarding the cumulative effect of the proposed action and alternatives on vessels calling at multiple East Coast ports during speed-restricted periods. This section identifies the number of vessel arrivals at each port area that are part of a multi-port string during proposed restriction periods and estimates the additional direct economic impact on the shipping industry.

The USCG Vessel Arrival Database described in Chapter 3 was used to determine which vessels made multiple port calls along the US East Coast in 2003 and 2004. For purposes of this analysis, if a vessel arrived at another US East Coast port area within the two days following its arrival at the preceding US East Coast port, that arrival was considered to be a part of a multi-port string.[23]

Data Chart 4-24 lists sets of multi-port strings that occurred at least 20 times in 2003. Of the total of 4,278 occurrences of multi-port strings in 2003, those strings with at least 20 occurrences made up 2,760, or 65 percent, of the total observed. The multi-port string of New York/New Jersey–Hampton Roads–Charleston was the most frequent, with 293 occurrences, followed by the string of New York/New Jersey–Hampton Roads–Savannah, with 194 occurrences. The string of New York/New Jersey–Hampton Roads was third, with 151 occurrences.

Data Chart 4-25 presents a similar listing of US East Coast multi-port strings in 2004. Those strings with 20 or more occurrences accounted for 63 percent of the 4,461 total occurrences of multi-port strings that year. While some of the rankings change slightly, it is interesting to note that the port areas of New York/New Jersey or Hampton Roads are part of each of the top ten multi-port strings in both 2003 and 2004.

Other port areas with significant participation in multi-port strings each year include Charleston, Savannah, Baltimore, and Philadelphia.

[23] Vessels making multiple port calls within the same port area were not considered as part of a multi-port string, as they would not be passing through a speed-restricted area for the second port call.

Data Chart 4-24
US East Coast: Most Frequent Multi-Port Strings, 2003

Port Area 1	Port Area 2	Port Area 3	Port Area 4	Occurrences
New York City, NY	Hampton Roads, VA	Charleston, SC		293
New York City, NY	Hampton Roads, VA	Savannah, GA		194
New York City, NY	Hampton Roads, VA			151
Hampton Roads, VA	New York City, NY			143
New York City, NY	Baltimore, MD			139
New York City, NY	Philadelphia, PA			104
Charleston, SC	Hampton Roads, VA	New York City, NY		93
Baltimore, MD	New York City, NY			92
Savannah, GA	Hampton Roads, VA	New York City, NY		84
Savannah, GA	Hampton Roads, VA			76
Charleston, SC	Hampton Roads, VA			69
Charleston, SC	Jacksonville, FL			67
Savannah, GA	New York City, NY			65
Savannah, GA	Charleston, SC			58
Baltimore, MD	Hampton Roads, VA			54
Philadelphia, PA	Hampton Roads, VA			54
Charleston, SC	Wilmington, NC			53
Brunswick, GA	Charleston, SC			46
New York City, NY	Savannah, GA			46
Charleston, SC	New York City, NY			45
New York City, NY	Charleston, SC			43
Charleston, SC	Savannah, GA			41
Philadelphia, PA	New York City, NY			38
Hampton Roads, VA	Savannah, GA			38
Savannah, GA	Charleston, SC	Hampton Roads, VA	New York City, NY	37
Hampton Roads, VA	Charleston, SC			36
Jacksonville, FL	New York City, NY			36
Jacksonville, FL	Charleston, SC			35
Wilmington, NC	Savannah, GA			35
New York City, NY	Hampton Roads, VA	Charleston, SC	New York City, NY	33
Long Island, NY	New York City, NY			33
Philadelphia, PA	Baltimore, MD			28
Savannah, GA	Philadelphia, PA			28
New York City, NY	Baltimore, MD	Hampton Roads, VA		27
Jacksonville, FL	Baltimore, MD	New York City, NY		27
New York City, NY	Baltimore, MD	Savannah, GA		26
Hampton Roads, VA	Philadelphia, PA			26
Jacksonville, FL	Savannah, GA			26
New York City, NY	Baltimore, MD	Hampton Roads, VA	Charleston, SC	25
Hampton Roads, VA	Baltimore, MD			24
Portland, ME	Searsport, ME			24
New York City, NY	Savannah, GA	Hampton Roads, VA	New York City, NY	23
Jacksonville, FL	New York City, NY	Baltimore, MD		22
New York City, NY	Port Canaveral, FL			22
Savannah, GA	Jacksonville, FL			21
New York City, NY	Baltimore, MD	Charleston, SC		20
Hampton Roads, VA	Baltimore, MD	New York City, NY		20
Portland, ME	Boston, MA			20
New Haven, CT	New York City, NY			20
Subtotal				2,760
Other Strings				1,518
Total				4,278

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in the text.

Data Chart 4-25
US East Coast: Most Frequent Multi-Port Strings, 2004

Port Area 1	Port Area 2	Port Area 3	Port Area 4	Occurrences
New York City, NY	Hampton Roads, VA	Charleston, SC		279
New York City, NY	Hampton Roads, VA	Savannah, GA		223
New York City, NY	Hampton Roads, VA			187
Charleston, SC	Hampton Roads, VA	New York City, NY		183
New York City, NY	Baltimore, MD			162
Baltimore, MD	New York City, NY			119
Charleston, SC	Hampton Roads, VA			100
New York City, NY	Philadelphia, PA			99
Hampton Roads, VA	New York City, NY			86
Savannah, GA	New York City, NY			83
Philadelphia, PA	Hampton Roads, VA			69
Savannah, GA	Charleston, SC			65
Charleston, SC	Jacksonville, FL			64
Savannah, GA	Hampton Roads, VA	New York City, NY		58
Jacksonville, FL	New York City, NY			51
Wilmington, NC	Savannah, GA			49
Charleston, SC	Savannah, GA			47
Savannah, GA	Charleston, SC	New York City, NY		45
New York City, NY	Charleston, SC			42
New York City, NY	Hampton Roads, VA	Charleston, SC	New York City, NY	42
New York City, NY	Savannah, GA			40
Hampton Roads, VA	Charleston, SC			39
Charleston, SC	Wilmington, NC			39
New York City, NY	Baltimore, MD	Hampton Roads, VA	Charleston, SC	38
Baltimore, MD	Hampton Roads, VA			38
Philadelphia, PA	New York City, NY			38
New York City, NY	Baltimore, MD	Hampton Roads, VA	New York City, NY	37
Savannah, GA	Philadelphia, PA			37
Hampton Roads, VA	Baltimore, MD			35
Hampton Roads, VA	Savannah, GA			35
Jacksonville, FL	Baltimore, MD	New York City, NY		31
Charleston, SC	Brunswick, GA			31
New York City, NY	Port Canaveral, FL			31
Savannah, GA	Hampton Roads, VA			30
Jacksonville, FL	Savannah, GA			29
New York City, NY	Baltimore, MD	Hampton Roads, VA		28
New York City, NY	Savannah, GA	Hampton Roads, VA	New York City, NY	28
Hampton Roads, VA	Baltimore, MD	New York City, NY		25
Brunswick, GA	Charleston, SC			23
Hampton Roads, VA	Philadelphia, PA			22
Portland, ME	Searsport, ME			22
New York City, NY	Wilmington, NC	Savannah, GA		22
Baltimore, MD	Philadelphia, PA			21
Long Island, NY	New York City, NY			20
Subtotal				2,792
Other Strings				1,669
Total				4,461

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in the text.

The occurrences of multi-port strings presented above were based on total US East Coast vessel movements in 2003 and 2004. Additional economic impacts related to these strings are discussed below for each alternative. The main analysis is based on a speed restriction of 10 knots. Impacts with restrictions to 12 or 14 knots were also estimated and are summarized in Data Chart 4-43.

4.4.2.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

There would be no impacts on vessels making multiple port calls under Alternative 1.

4.4.2.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

There would be no impacts on vessels making multiple US East Coast port calls under Alternative 2. Due to its limited geographic scope at any one time, Alternative 2 would not generate an additional direct economic impact due to multi-port strings.

4.4.2.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

The additional direct economic impact on vessels making multiple US East Coast port calls under Alternative 3 was estimated at $11.3 million annually under 2003 conditions and $11.9 million annually under 2004 conditions[24].

Speed restrictions under Alternative 3 include restrictions that would be in place year-round in the NEUS, from October 1 through April 30 in the MAUS, and from November 15 through April 15 in the SEUS.

Data Chart 4-26 presents vessel arrivals in 2003 for port areas that are part of multi-port strings when at least two port areas in the string would have speed restrictions under Alternative 3. In 2003, 6,080 vessel arrivals fall into this category, with the 3,337 containership arrivals accounting for 55 percent of the total multi-port vessel arrivals during speed-restricted periods. Ro-ro cargo ships, with 1,052 arrivals (17 percent), and tankers, with 921 arrivals (15 percent), are the other vessel types with the most port calls as part of multi-port strings during restricted periods.

The 6,080 multi-port string restricted-period arrivals under 2003 conditions (see Data Chart 4-26) represent roughly 41 percent of total US East Coast Alternative 3 restricted-period arrivals (see Data Chart 4-3). For containerships, the multi-port string restricted arrivals represent 68 percent of the total containership restricted-period arrivals. For ro-ro cargo ships, the multi-port string restricted-period arrivals represent 61 percent of their total restricted-period arrivals in 2003.

The port area of New York/New Jersey has the greatest number of multi-port string restricted-period arrivals, with 1,489. The port area of Hampton Roads is second, with 1,083 arrivals, followed by the port areas of Charleston (737 arrivals), Savannah (631 arrivals), Baltimore (575 arrivals), and Philadelphia (345 arrivals).

[24] The same is true of Alternative 5, which includes the Alternative 3 speed restrictions and has no other source of multi-string additional impacts; therefore, the findings for Alternative 3 presented here also hold true for Alternative 5.

Data Chart 4-26
Alternatives 3 and 5: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals that are a part of a Multi-Port String, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003

	Vessel Type												
Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Container ships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	5	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
Searsport, ME	-	1	-	-	-	56	-	1	-	32	-	-	90
Portland, ME	6	-	-	-	6	12	-	19	-	65	1	-	109
Portsmouth, NH	2	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	35	1	-	40
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	1	-	21	-	1	57	-	21	-	50	-	-	151
Salem, MA	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	3
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	5	-	-	13
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	5	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	15
Providence, RI	3	1	-	-	3	14	2	25	-	25	-	-	73
New London, CT	5	-	2	-	2	1	-	-	1	3	-	-	14
New Haven, CT	10	-	1	-	6	-	-	-	11	36	2	-	66
Bridgeport, CT	3	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	9	13	-	-	32
Long Island, NY	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	8	51	-	-	61
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	14	5	965	-	5	25	8	263	6	194	4	-	1,489
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	32	-	122	1	21	7	7	48	2	99	6	-	345
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	24	-	195	-	14	14	-	271	-	53	2	2	575
Hampton Roads, VA	24	2	898	-	25	8	-	82	-	42	-	2	1,083
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	2	-	5	-	5	-	-	1	-	6	-	1	20
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	19	4	41	-	19	-	1	6	6	55	1	-	152
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	4	-	1	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	12	-	554	-	13	10	-	77	3	66	2	-	737
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	22	5	464	-	37	4	5	45	2	46	-	1	631
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	7	-	6	-	3	1	-	70	-	-	-	-	87
Fernandina, FL	1	-	6	-	10	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	18
Jacksonville, FL	7	-	53	1	6	2	-	115	4	37	3	-	228
Port Canaveral, FL	3	-	3	-	7	5	-	8	1	1	1	-	29
All Port Regions	212	20	3,337	2	196	228	30	1,052	53	921	23	6	6,080

a/ Includes recreational vessels.

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Data Chart 4-27 presents multi-port string restricted-period arrivals under 2004 conditions. Compared to 2003 conditions, the total number of multi-port string restricted-period arrivals is higher by 5.5 percent, to 6,412 arrivals. The ranking by vessel type remains unchanged, with the exception of general cargo vessels moving ahead of bulk carriers into fifth place. In terms of vessel arrivals by port area, the rankings for the top eight port areas remain unchanged from 2003.

There are several way in which the cumulative effect of multiple port calls at restricted ports could affect a vessel. First, the delays incurred from speed restrictions at one port when combined with speed restrictions at a subsequent port may diminish the ability of the vessel to maintain its schedule and could result in missed tidal windows. Second, even brief delays in arrival at the second port could result in increased costs for scheduled, but unused, port labor. Third, some shipping lines suggested that the cumulative impact of three or four port calls at port areas with restrictions could cause them to rework vessel itineraries and could result in dropping one of the port calls in order to maintain a weekly service without having to add an additional vessel to the service.

However, these cumulative factors would not affect every vessel making multiple port calls at restricted ports. In addition, the impact may vary from an eight-hour delay due to a missed tidal window to incurring charges for unused labor if a vessel is late arriving at the port.[25] It is realistic to assume that shippers will revise their itineraries to account for the delays imposed by the speed restrictions and that occurrences of missed tidal widows will be rare. The economic analysis assumes an average additional delay of 36 minutes for each vessel arrival that is part of a multi-port string to account for this cumulative impact.[26] The economic value of this additional time has been calculated for each port area based on June 2008 vessel operating costs by type and size of vessel. The results by port area and type of vessel at a 10-knot speed restriction are presented in Data Chart 4-28 for 2003 conditions and Data Chart 4-29 for 2004 conditions.

As previously noted, the additional direct economic impact of multi-port strings on the shipping industry under 2003 conditions was estimated at $11.3 million annually. The port area of New York/New Jersey would have had the largest impact, at $2.9 million annually, followed by Hampton Roads, at $2.2 million, Charleston, at $1.5 million, Savannah, at $1.3 million, and Baltimore, at $0.9 million. Containerships account for 65 percent of the additional economic impact of multi-port strings.

[25] While tides occur on 12-hour cycles, it is assumed that a tidal window is open for two hours before and after high tide. This results in an 8-hour waiting period between tidal windows.

[26] Only a small proportion of vessel arrivals should be affected by this additional delay. It is estimated that 7.5 percent of vessels could be affected by as much as an additional 8-hour delay due to missing the tidal window. This results in an average additional delay per vessel of 36 minutes.

Data Chart 4-27
Alternatives 3 and 5: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals that are a Part of a Multi-Port String, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004

	Vessel Type												
Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Container ships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	9	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13
Searsport, ME	-	-	-	-	1	35	-	-	1	41	3	-	81
Portland, ME	13	-	-	-	7	16	-	14	2	59	6	-	117
Portsmouth, NH	4	2	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	24	1	-	34
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	1	-	6	-	-	19	-	15	-	29	-	-	70
Salem, MA	6	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	5	-	-	16
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	10	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	19
Providence, RI	8	-	-	-	1	22	-	27	-	19	1	-	78
New London, CT	1	-	3	-	3	1	-	-	2	3	-	-	13
New Haven, CT	2	-	3	-	2	-	-	-	45	36	-	-	88
Bridgeport, CT	4	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	43	17	-	-	71
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29	52	-	-	81
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	14	5	1,003	-	20	40	8	264	1	189	2	1	1,547
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	13	1	113	2	27	10	7	51	-	99	5	-	328
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	15	-	216	-	24	18	2	281	-	60	4	1	621
Hampton Roads, VA	24	3	921	-	33	14	4	82	-	48	2	2	1,133
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	3	1	3	-	3	4	-	-	-	12	-	1	27
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	16	2	40	-	31	4	-	12	-	66	1	1	173
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	7	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	4	-	616	-	23	23	2	76	-	70	1	1	816
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	11	4	463	-	30	18	8	50	-	58	1	1	644
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	6	-	6	-	11	4	-	80	-	-	-	-	107
Fernandina, FL	1	-	15	-	9	5	1	1	-	-	-	-	32
Jacksonville, FL	5	-	54	2	10	6	-	110	-	56	2	-	245
Port Canaveral, FL	2	-	5	-	7	9	-	9	-	4	1	-	37
All Port Regions	179	18	3,467	4	253	266	39	1,072	123	953	30	8	6,412

a/ Includes recreational vessels.

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Data Chart 4-28
Alternatives 3 and 5: Additional Direct Economic Impact of Multi-Port Strings on the Shipping Industry, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003 ($000s)

Port Area	Vessel Type												
	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Container ships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	3.9	-	-	-	7.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10.9
Searsport, ME	-	0.9	-	-	-	241.7	-	0.8	-	30.7	-	-	274.1
Portland, ME	4.5	-	-	-	4.9	53.0	-	14.3	-	62.0	1.3	-	140.0
Portsmouth, NH	1.5	0.9	-	-	-	4.6	-	-	-	32.8	1.3	-	41.2
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	0.8	-	46.5	-	0.6	176.6	-	16.7	-	47.3	-	-	288.5
Salem, MA	1.0	-	-	-	-	3.1	-	-	-	1.0	-	-	5.1
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	26.2	-	-	-	5.0	-	-	31.3
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	6.1	-	-	-	2.5	-	-	-	-	5.6	-	-	14.2
Providence, RI	2.4	1.0	-	-	1.9	61.3	3.7	26.4	-	25.2	-	-	121.8
New London, CT	4.1	-	3.8	-	3.2	4.6	-	-	1.3	3.3	-	-	20.4
New Haven, CT	8.2	-	2.1	-	9.6	-	-	-	14.8	39.9	2.6	-	77.3
Bridgeport, CT	2.6	-	-	-	-	-	13.9	-	12.1	16.3	-	-	44.8
Long Island, NY	-	1.0	-	-	-	4.6	-	-	10.7	61.0	-	-	77.4
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	11.4	4.9	2,142.3	-	4.1	108.9	23.5	377.8	8.1	207.4	5.2	-	2,893.7
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	25.3	-	211.4	1.2	21.0	28.1	32.6	51.2	2.7	103.3	7.9	-	484.6
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	19.3	-	358.4	-	12.8	59.2	-	371.4	-	51.3	2.6	2.8	877.8
Hampton Roads, VA	21.8	2.1	1,956.4	-	23.0	37.6	-	157.4	-	41.5	-	2.8	2,242.6
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	2.1	-	8.8	-	4.5	-	-	1.6	-	6.0	-	0.7	23.7
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	15.6	3.7	86.7	-	30.9	-	1.7	12.4	8.3	54.9	1.3	-	215.7
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	3.2	-	1.3	-	5.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10.4
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	9.6	-	1,289.7	-	19.9	43.1	-	100.2	4.2	68.7	2.6	-	1,538.0
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	17.6	4.5	1,105.0	-	53.1	15.4	29.1	64.2	2.7	47.8	-	0.7	1,340.1
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	5.5	-	10.9	-	5.2	4.6	-	88.4	-	-	-	-	114.5
Fernandina, FL	0.9	-	5.8	-	16.3	4.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	27.6
Jacksonville, FL	5.4	-	100.1	1.2	9.6	9.3	-	127.2	5.6	36.8	3.9	-	299.0
Port Canaveral, FL	2.3	-	5.7	-	8.4	22.9	-	7.7	1.4	0.9	1.3	-	50.6
All Port Regions	175.0	19.2	7,334.6	2.4	244.3	909.5	104.5	1,417.6	72.0	948.7	30.2	7.0	11,265.1

a/ Includes recreational vessels.

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Data Chart 4-29
Alternatives 3 and 5: Additional Direct Economic Impact of Multi-Port Strings on the Shipping Industry, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004 ($000s)

	Vessel Type												
Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combinati on Carriers	Containers hips	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	6.8	-	-	-	10.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17.1
Searsport, ME	-	-	-	-	0.5	143.3	-	-	1.3	39.0	2.9	-	187.1
Portland, ME	10.0	-	-	-	10.9	79.4	-	10.5	2.6	56.5	5.3	-	175.3
Portsmouth, NH	3.3	1.7	-	-	2.8	4.6	-	-	-	21.6	0.8	-	34.8
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	0.7	-	13.9	-	-	58.9	-	11.3	-	25.9	-	-	110.7
Salem, MA	6.7	-	-	-	-	19.8	-	-	-	-	-	-	26.6
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	48.4	-	-	-	4.8	-	-	53.3
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	11.3	-	-	-	1.9	-	-	-	-	5.1	-	-	18.2
Providence, RI	7.3	-	-	-	0.6	94.0	-	29.1	-	17.6	0.8	-	149.6
New London, CT	0.8	-	5.9	-	7.8	4.5	-	-	2.6	3.3	-	-	25.0
New Haven, CT	1.6	-	4.5	-	1.8	-	-	-	60.4	40.0	-	-	108.3
Bridgeport, CT	3.4	-	-	-	-	-	13.6	-	57.3	22.1	-	-	96.4
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38.6	63.3	-	-	101.9
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	10.8	4.4	2,191.0	-	24.0	182.0	18.6	408.1	1.3	199.6	2.6	0.7	3,043.1
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	10.1	0.9	188.1	2.0	24.1	32.4	36.7	55.8	-	108.2	6.6	-	464.9
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	14.4	-	390.4	-	27.2	71.6	5.8	386.2	-	62.5	4.2	0.5	962.9
Hampton Roads, VA	22.4	2.6	1,985.6	-	33.5	60.7	11.6	163.3	-	46.2	2.6	1.2	2,329.7
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	2.8	0.8	5.7	-	3.9	18.6	-	-	-	10.9	-	0.7	43.4
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	13.3	1.8	79.8	-	50.3	17.0	-	23.9	-	66.3	1.3	0.7	254.4
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	5.6	-	-	-	2.3	4.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	12.6
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	3.1	-	1,371.1	-	31.7	90.6	5.8	98.5	-	69.8	0.8	0.7	1,672.0
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	8.9	3.6	1,116.0	-	54.5	77.3	40.7	72.4	-	58.1	1.3	0.7	1,433.4
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	4.6	-	9.2	-	19.2	18.6	-	104.0	-	-	-	-	155.5
Fernandina, FL	0.8	-	14.4	-	17.7	23.2	2.0	2.8	-	-	-	-	61.0
Jacksonville, FL	3.9	-	95.0	2.0	10.8	26.3	-	122.8	-	56.0	2.6	-	319.4
Port Canaveral, FL	1.7	-	9.4	-	9.7	39.4	-	11.0	-	3.6	1.3	-	76.1
All Port Regions	154.4	15.8	7,480.1	4.0	345.5	1,115.2	134.8	1,499.8	164.3	980.4	33.1	5.1	11,932.6

a/ Includes recreational vessels.

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

The additional direct economic impact of multi-port strings under 2004 conditions was estimated at $11.9 million annually. The ranking of the top six port areas in terms of largest impact is the same as under 2003 conditions.

The additional annual direct economic impact of multi-port strings in 2004 at a speed restriction of 12 knots would be $9.9 million, and, at 14 knots, $8.4 million. The impacts by alternative and restricted speed are presented in Data Chart 4-43.[27]

4.4.2.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

Under Alternative 4, there would be no impacts on vessels making multiple US East Coast port calls. Because of the limited geographic scope of the proposed measures at any time, Alternative 4 would not generate additional direct economic impacts.

4.4.2.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

The additional direct economic impact on vessels making multiple US East Coast port calls under Alternative 5 with a 10-knot speed restriction was estimated at $11.3 million annually for 2003 conditions and $11.9 million annually for 2004 conditions. With a 12-knot restriction, the impact would be $9.9 million (2004 conditions); with a 14-knot restriction, it would be $8.4 million (also 2004 conditions). See Section 4.4.2.3 for details.

4.4.2.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

The additional annual direct economic impact on vessels making multiple US East Coast port calls under Alternative 6 was estimated at $8.7 million under 2003 conditions and $9.4 million under 2004 conditions.

Seasonal speed restrictions by port area under Alternative 6 would occur during March and April in the Off Race Point area, from January 1 through May 15 in Cape Cod Bay; and from April 1 through July 31 in Great South Channel; from November 1 through April 30 in the MAUS region; and from November 15 through April 15 in the SEUS region.

Data Chart 4-30 shows 2003 vessel arrivals for port areas with speed restrictions that are part of multi-port strings, when at least two port areas in the string would have speed restrictions under Alternative 6. In 2003, there were 4,829 such arrivals, with 2,870 containership arrivals accounting for 59 percent of the total. Ro-ro cargo ships, with 1,075 arrivals (22 percent), and tankers with 722 arrivals (15 percent), were the other vessel types with the most port calls as parts of multi-port strings during restricted periods.

The 4,829 multi-port string restricted-period arrivals in 2003 represented roughly 41 percent of the total US East Coast restricted-period vessel arrivals under Alternative 6 (see Data Chart 4-15). For containerships, the multi-port string restricted-period arrivals represented 69 percent of the total containership restricted-period arrivals. For ro-ro cargo ships the multi-port string restricted-period arrivals represented 73 percent of the total restricted-period arrivals.

[27] The impact at 12 knots was assumed to be 17 percent lower than the estimate at 10 knots. The impact at 14 knots was assumed to be 30 percent lower than the estimate at 10 knots. As explained above, it is realistic to assume that the shipping industry would revise itineraries to account for the known delays due to speed restrictions. The additional impact for multi-port vessel calls applies to more unknown delays that may occur. At a restricted speed of 12 or 14 knots, the overall known delays are shorter, thereby creating less opportunity for the unknown delays to occur. This factor was judged to be proportionate to the change in the restricted speed.

Data Chart 4-30
Alternative 6: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals that are a Part of Multi-Port String, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003

Port Area	Vessel Type												
	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Container ships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Searsport, ME	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	9
Portland, ME	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	20	-	-	26
Portsmouth, NH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	-	-	15
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	1	-	9	-	1	-	-	7	-	26	-	-	44
Salem, MA	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	4
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	3	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	12
Providence, RI	3	1	-	-	3	-	2	20	-	17	-	-	46
New London, CT	3	-	2	-	2	1	-	-	1	2	-	-	11
New Haven, CT	7	-	1	-	5	-	-	-	11	30	1	-	55
Bridgeport, CT	2	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	9	10	-	-	27
Long Island, NY	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	8	42	-	-	52
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	11	5	814	-	5	1	7	226	6	159	2	-	1,236
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	25	-	103	1	19	1	7	40	2	86	5	-	289
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	17	-	164	-	14	4	-	236	-	44	1	1	481
Hampton Roads, VA	18	2	764	-	22	1	-	69	-	35	-	1	912
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	2	-	3	-	3	-	-	1	-	4	-	1	14
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	18	4	33	-	12	-	1	5	6	46	1	-	126
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	4	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	10	-	459	-	10	4	-	75	3	57	2	-	620
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	16	5	387	-	29	2	5	37	2	39	-	1	523
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	7	-	6	-	3	1	-	70	-	-	-	-	87
Fernandina, FL	1	-	6	-	10	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	18
Jacksonville, FL	5	-	53	1	6	-	-	107	3	36	2	-	213
Port Canaveral, FL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
All Port Regions	169	18	2,870	3	169	19	28	1,075	54	722	16	4	4,829

a/ Includes recreational vessels.

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

The port area of New York/New Jersey had the greatest number of 2003 multi-port string restricted-period arrivals, with 1,236 arrivals. The port area of Hampton Roads was second, with 912 arrivals, followed by the port areas of Charleston (620 arrivals), Savannah (523 arrivals), Baltimore (481 arrivals), and Philadelphia (289 arrivals).

Data Chart 4-31 presents the same data for 2004. The total number of multi-port string restricted arrivals increased by 6.6 percent to 5,147 arrivals. The ranking by type of vessel remained unchanged from 2003 with the exception of general cargo vessels moving ahead of bulk carriers for fourth place. In terms of vessel arrivals by port area, the rankings for the top eight port areas remained unchanged from 2003.

The additional direct economic impact of multi-port strings on the shipping industry based on 2003 conditions was estimated at $8.7 million annually (Data Chart 4-32). The port area of New York/New Jersey would have had the largest additional economic impact, at $2.4 million, followed by Hampton Roads at $1.9 million, Charleston at $1.3 million, Savannah at $1.1 million, and Baltimore at $0.7 million. Containerships accounted for 71 percent of the additional economic impact of multi-port strings.

The additional annual direct economic impact of multi-port strings in 2004 was estimated at $9.4 million (Data Chart 4-33). The ranking of the top six port areas in terms of largest impact is similar for 2004 to what it is for 2003.

With a 12-knot speed restriction, the additional annual direct economic impact of multi-port strings would be $7.8 million (2004 conditions); with a 14-knot restriction, it would be $6.6 million (2004 conditions). These impacts are included in Data Chart 4-43.

Re-routing of Southbound Coastwise Shipping

Alternatives 3, 5, and 6 would also have a direct effect on coastwise shipping. There would be no such impacts under Alternatives 1, 2, or 4.

Coastwise shipping, or cabotage trade, along the US East Coast has always been an important segment of the nation’s maritime heritage. In recent years, attention focused on the development of coastwise shipping (also referred to as short-sea shipping) as a means of reducing highway congestion on the eastern seaboard. The benefits of coastwise shipping also include lowering transport and environmental costs and reducing demand for imported fuel. For these reasons, it is important that the speed restrictions not unduly affect the development of increased coastwise shipping.

However, for commercial and navigation purposes, it appears unlikely that speed restrictions would significantly affect coastwise shipping. Northbound vessels prefer to use the Gulf Stream further offshore and benefit from the enhanced operating speed and fuel efficiency. Southbound traffic routes closer to the East Coast – generally within 7 to 10 nm (13 to 18.5 km) of the shoreline. During the proposed seasonal management periods, masters of southbound vessels would likely route outside the seasonal speed-restricted areas, thereby incurring an overall increase in distance. This would affect southbound vessels between the entrance to the Chesapeake Bay and Port Canaveral.

Under Alternatives 3 and 5, the proposed speed restrictions would be in effect for a distance of 25 nm (46 km) from the coast along the entire mid-Atlantic coastline. Containerships and ro-ro cargo ships are the vessel types that would be most affected.

Data Chart 4-31
Alternative 6: US East Coast Restricted Vessel Arrivals that are a Part of Multi-Port String, by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004

	Vessel Type												
Port Area	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Container ships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Searsport, ME	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	10	-	-	11
Portland, ME	3	-	-	-	1	-	-	5	2	19	-	-	30
Portsmouth, NH	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	7
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	5	-	11	-	-	19
Salem, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	3	-	-	4
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	8	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	15
Providence, RI	5	-	-	-	-	5	-	22	-	15	-	-	47
New London, CT	1	-	3	-	3	-	-	-	2	3	-	-	12
New Haven, CT	2	-	3	-	2	-	-	-	39	33	-	-	79
Bridgeport, CT	3	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	42	12	-	-	63
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24	46	-	-	70
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	9	4	843	-	16	5	7	224	1	151	2	-	1,262
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	8	1	100	2	22	4	7	41	-	88	5	-	278
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	10	-	182	-	23	6	2	240	-	49	2	-	514
Hampton Roads, VA	19	3	779	-	28	8	4	69	-	40	2	-	952
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	3	1	3	-	3	4	-	-	-	10	-	-	24
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	13	2	33	-	23	3	-	10	-	58	1	-	143
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	6	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	9
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	4	-	519	-	20	14	2	69	-	60	-	1	689
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	8	4	390	-	23	15	8	42	-	52	1	1	544
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	6	-	6	-	11	4	-	80	-	-	-	-	107
Fernandina, FL	-	-	15	-	9	5	1	1	-	-	-	-	31
Jacksonville, FL	5	-	54	2	10	6	-	103	-	53	1	-	234
Port Canaveral, FL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
All Port Regions	127	16	3,008	6	228	96	38	1,095	111	777	15	2	5,147

a/ Includes recreational vessels.

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Data Chart 4-32
Alternative 6: Additional Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2003 ($000s)

Port Area	Vessel Type												Total
	Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Container ships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	0.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.7
Searsport, ME	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.9	-	-	8.9
Portland, ME	0.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.8	-	19.9	-	-	24.4
Portsmouth, NH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13.8	-	-	13.8
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	0.8	-	19.1	-	0.6	-	-	5.5	-	24.2	-	-	50.2
Salem, MA	1.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.0
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.0	-	-	4.0
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	3.7	-	-	-	2.5	-	-	-	-	4.7	-	-	10.9
Providence, RI	2.4	1.0	-	-	1.9	-	3.7	21.3	-	17.7	-	-	48.0
New London, CT	2.4	-	3.8	-	3.2	4.6	-	-	1.3	2.3	-	-	17.7
New Haven, CT	5.8	-	2.1	-	7.1	-	-	-	14.8	33.0	1.3	-	64.1
Bridgeport, CT	1.7	-	-	-	-	-	11.9	-	12.1	13.1	-	-	38.8
Long Island, NY	-	1.0	-	-	-	4.6	-	-	10.7	49.7	-	-	66.1
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	8.9	4.9	1,813.1	-	4.1	4.5	21.5	317.1	8.1	168.7	2.6	-	2,353.7
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	20.0	-	177.8	1.2	18.6	4.5	32.6	42.5	2.7	87.8	6.6	-	394.4
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	13.7	-	305.4	-	12.8	18.1	-	321.4	-	41.7	1.3	1.4	715.8
Hampton Roads, VA	16.1	2.1	1,667.9	-	20.4	4.5	-	131.9	-	34.2	-	1.4	1,878.5
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	2.1	-	5.1	-	3.6	-	-	1.6	-	4.2	-	0.7	17.2
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	14.9	3.7	69.9	-	20.5	-	1.7	10.4	8.3	45.6	1.3	-	176.4
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	3.2	-	1.3	-	4.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.7
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	8.0	-	1,080.0	-	15.0	16.7	-	97.5	4.2	59.2	2.6	-	1,283.2
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	12.8	4.5	930.8	-	41.2	7.7	29.1	52.7	2.7	40.9	-	0.7	1,123.2
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	5.5	-	10.9	-	5.2	4.6	-	88.4	-	-	-	-	114.5
Fernandina, FL	0.9	-	5.8	-	16.3	4.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	27.6
Jacksonville, FL	3.9	-	100.1	1.2	9.6	-	-	119.4	4.2	35.8	2.6	-	276.8
Port Canaveral, FL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
All Port Regions	129.1	17.4	6,193.0	2.4	186.9	74.7	100.6	1,213.3	69.2	709.5	18.4	4.2	8,718.7

a/ Includes recreational vessels.

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

Data Chart 4-33
Alternative 6: Additional Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry by Port Area and Vessel Type, 2004 ($000s)

Port Area	Vessel Type: Bulk Carriers	Combination Carriers	Container ships	Freight Barges	General Cargo Vessels	Passenger Vessels a/	Refrigerated Cargo Vessels	Ro-Ro Cargo Ship	Tank Barges	Tankers	Towing Vessels	Other b/	Total
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine													
Eastport, ME	2.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.2
Searsport, ME	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.3	9.1	-	-	10.5
Portland, ME	2.2	-	-	-	0.6	-	-	3.8	2.6	19.1	-	-	28.3
Portsmouth, NH	-	0.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.4	-	-	6.2
Northeastern US - Off Race Point													
Boston, MA	-	-	6.9	-	-	-	-	3.8	-	10.0	-	-	20.6
Salem, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay													
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	4.5	-	-	-	2.8	-	-	7.4
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound													
New Bedford, MA	9.1	-	-	-	1.3	-	-	-	-	4.2	-	-	14.6
Providence, RI	4.4	-	-	-	-	19.8	-	24.0	-	13.9	-	-	62.2
New London, CT	0.8	-	5.9	-	7.8	-	-	-	2.6	3.3	-	-	20.4
New Haven, CT	1.6	-	4.5	-	1.8	-	-	-	52.5	37.3	-	-	97.7
Bridgeport, CT	2.4	-	-	-	-	-	11.6	-	56.0	15.6	-	-	85.6
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32.0	56.5	-	-	88.6
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey													
New York City, NY	7.0	3.5	1,843.2	-	18.1	19.8	16.6	343.3	1.3	162.1	2.6	-	2,417.5
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay													
Philadelphia, PA	6.2	0.9	165.4	2.0	19.3	13.8	36.7	45.4	-	96.7	6.6	-	392.8
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay													
Baltimore, MD	9.6	-	330.6	-	26.6	25.8	5.8	326.9	-	50.6	2.6	-	778.4
Hampton Roads, VA	18.3	2.6	1,686.8	-	26.7	33.6	11.6	137.6	-	38.2	2.6	-	1,958.1
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC													
Morehead City, NC	2.8	0.8	5.7	-	3.9	18.6	-	-	-	9.1	-	-	40.9
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC													
Wilmington, NC	10.8	1.8	66.3	-	41.0	13.9	-	19.7	-	58.9	1.3	-	213.8
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC													
Georgetown, SC	4.8	-	-	-	2.3	4.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	11.8
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC													
Charleston, SC	3.1	-	1,165.4	-	28.7	61.2	5.8	90.4	-	59.8	-	0.7	1,415.0
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA													
Savannah, GA	6.4	3.6	936.7	-	43.7	68.0	40.7	61.6	-	51.9	1.3	0.7	1,214.8
Southeastern US													
Brunswick, GA	4.6	-	9.2	-	19.2	18.6	-	104.0	-	-	-	-	155.5
Fernandina, FL	-	-	14.4	-	17.7	23.2	2.0	2.8	-	-	-	-	60.1
Jacksonville, FL	3.9	-	95.0	2.0	10.8	26.3	-	116.0	-	53.2	1.3	-	308.5
Port Canaveral, FL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
All Port Regions	100.3	14.1	6,335.9	4.0	269.4	351.7	130.8	1,279.3	148.4	757.9	18.4	1.4	9,411.5

a/ Includes recreational vessels.

b/ Includes fishing vessels, industrial vessels, research vessels, and school ships.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc. based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

In 2003, there were 4,142 restricted-period arrivals at East Coast port areas from Baltimore through Port Canaveral of containerships and ro-ro cargo ships providing coastal liner service in international trade and cabotage routes. Assuming half of these calls were in the southbound direction, and that the typical vessel made calls at three US East Coast ports per service, there would be about 690 southbound vessels that would need to route outside of the seasonal speed-restricted areas. Based on an increase in routing of 108 nm[28] (200 km) and an average operating speed of 20 knots, the containership would have an increased sailing time of 5.4 hours. Using an approximate average hourly operating cost at sea of $2,000, the estimated economic impact for each southbound vessel would be $10,800. under 2003 conditions, the additional economic impact for containerships for coastwise shipping would be $7.5 million. Under 2004 conditions, it would be $7.6 million.

Under Alternative 6, the proposed speed restrictions in the mid-Atlantic region would be implemented within a 30-nm (56-km)-wide rectangle at Block Island Sound; a 20-nm (37-km) radius around each port area from the ports of New York and New Jersey south to the ports of Morehead City and Beaufort, North Carolina; and finally a continuous 20-nm (37-km) area from Wilmington, North Carolina, south to the northern boundary of the Southeast SMA. The additional distance incurred by southbound vessels would be 56 nm (104 km).[29] In 2003, there were 3,688 containership and ro-ro cargo ship restricted-period arrivals at US East Coast port areas from Baltimore thorough Port Canaveral. Assuming half of these calls were in the southbound direction, and that the typical vessel made calls at three East Coast ports per service, there would be about 615 southbound vessels that would need to route outside of the seasonal speed-restricted areas. Based on an increase in routing of 56 nm (104 km) and an average operating speed of 20 knots, each containership would have increased sailing time of 2.8 hours. Using an average hourly operating cost at sea of $2,000, the estimated economic impact for each southbound vessel would be $5,600. For 2003 and 2004, the additional economic impact on containerships for coastwise shipping under Alternative 6 would be $3.4 million annually.

In some comments on the DEIS, it was argued that restrictions are proposed during winter months, when speed and schedules are already adversely affected by weather; therefore, economic impacts would be greater. However, to the degree that vessels are operating at slower speeds during winter months, winter-time speed restrictions would actually result in lesser economic impacts.

[28] To avoid speed restrictions when traveling between ports, the vessels are assumed to sail outside of the 25 nm (46 km) SMA instead of the typical 8 nm (15 km) offshore. Based on a diagonal routing to the pilot buoy, the 25 nm (46 km) becomes an effective 37 nm (67 km). However, the diagonal access for a routing 8 nm (15 km) offshore is 10 nm (19 km). Thus, the difference of 27 nm (50 km) is the additional distance incurred resulting from having to sail further offshore per arrival and departure at the intermediate port calls.

[29] Vessels calling at port areas with circular buffers would have to travel 20 nm (37 km) for diagonal access to the port as compared to a normal distance of 10 nm (19 km) for diagonal access. The extra distance of 10 nm (19 km) applies to both arrival and departure for a total additional distance of 20 nm (37 km). Vessels calling at port areas with a continuous buffer from the shoreline are assumed to have an additional distance of 18 nm (34 km) each way, for a total of 36 nm (67 km) for an arrival and departure. As there is an average of three port calls and hence two intermediate port calls per service, the analysis assumes one intermediate call per string at a port area with a circular buffer in the northern portion of the MAUS (e.g., Hampton Roads) and one intermediate call per string at a southern MAUS port area with a continuous buffer (e.g., Savannah), for a total additional distance of 56 nm (104 km).

Direct Economic Impact on the Shipping Industry Relative to the Value of US East Coast Trade and Ocean Freight Costs

Section 3.4.2 presents data collected by the US Census Bureau on the volume and value of goods carried by vessels calling at US East Coast ports. It also presents information on vessel import charges that represent the aggregate cost of all freight, insurance, and other charges (excluding US import duties) incurred in bringing the merchandise from alongside the carrier at the port of exportation and placing it alongside the carrier at the first port of entry. In this section, the estimates of the direct economic impact on the shipping industry are compared to these indicators of the economic significance of US East Coast maritime activity.

Data Chart 4-34 shows, for each alternative, the significance of the estimated economic impact relative to the value of US East Coast trade in 2003 and 2004. This comparison is useful in determining whether increased shipping costs associated with the proposed operational measures would significantly affect the price and volume of traded goods via US East Coast ports. The direct economic impact on the shipping industry for each alternative is based on the base-case analyses presented in this chapter, including a speed restriction of 10 knots, unless otherwise stated. The value of trade merchandise is the same as reported in Chapter 3 for US East Coast imports and exports by Customs District and Port. In 2003, the total annual direct economic impact on the shipping industry of Alternative 5, the alternative with the greatest direct impact, would have been $155.8 million, while the value of US East Coast trade was $298.7 billion. This represents 0.052 percent of the value of traded merchandise in 2003 and 0.051 percent of the 2004 value. For other alternatives, the relative economic impact would be even smaller. In particular, for Alternative 6, it would be 0.022 percent (both in 2003 and 2004). These results indicate that implementation of the proposed operational measures would not have any measurable impact on the volume of merchandise traded through US East Coast ports.

To measure the significance of the proposed operational measures on the shipping industry, it is also instructive to compare the estimated direct economic impact with ocean freight costs associated with US East Coast trade. Ocean freight costs are considered as a proxy for shipping industry revenues. As indicated in Section 3.4.2, ocean freight charges averaged 5.3 percent of the value of imports. Given the composition of US trade, it is reasonable to assume that ocean freight charges would represent no less a percentage of the value of exports. Based on these factors, it is estimated that the direct economic impact on the shipping industry under Alternative 5 would represent less than one percent of the ocean freight costs for US East Coast trade in both 2003 and 2004. For other alternatives, the relative economic impact would be even smaller. For Alternative 6, in particular, the direct economic impact would represent about 0.4 percent of the ocean freight costs in both 2003 and 2004. These results indicate that the implementation of the proposed operational measures would have a minimal impact on the financial performance of the vessel operators calling at US East Coast ports.

Data Chart 4-34
Economic Impact as a Percentage Value of US East Coast Maritime Trade and Ocean Freight Costs, 2003 and 2004 ($ millions, unless otherwise specified)

Item	Alternative 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4	Alternative 5	Alternative 6
2003					
Direct economic impact	25.0	133.0	2.3	137.0	53.2
Additonal direct economic impact due to cumulative effect of mulit-port strings	-	11.3	-	11.3	8.7
Direct economic impact of re-routing of southbound coastwise shipping	-	7.5	-	7.5	3.4
Total direct economic impact on shipping industry	25.0	151.8	2.3	155.8	65.3
Trade Merchandise Value	298,741	298,741	298,741	298,741	298,741
Total direct economic impact as a percent of trade value (%)	0.008%	0.051%	0.001%	0.052%	0.022%
Ocean Freight Costs	15,833	15,833	15,833	15,833	15,833
Total direct economic impact as a percent of ocean freight cost (%)	0.158%	0.959%	0.015%	0.984%	0.412%
2004					
Direct economic impact	27.6	142.5	2.8	147.2	57.6
Additonal direct economic impact due to cumulative effect of mulit-port strings	-	11.9	-	11.9	9.4
Direct economic impact of re-routing of southbound coastwise shipping	-	7.6	-	7.6	3.4
Total direct economic impact on shipping industry	27.6	162.0	2.8	166.7	70.4
Trade Merchandise Value	325,051	325,051	325,051	325,051	325,051
Total direct economic impact as a percent of trade value (%)	0.008%	0.050%	0.001%	0.051%	0.022%
Ocean Freight Costs	17,228	17,228	17,228	17,228	17,228
Total direct economic impact as a percent of ocean freight cost (%)	0.160%	0.940%	0.016%	0.968%	0.409%

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates from U.S Census Bureau Foreign Trade Statistics for 2003 and 2004 and analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports as described in text.

4.4.3 Indirect Economic Impacts

Depending on the nature and significance of the direct economic impact, it is possible that implementation of the proposed operational measures could also have indirect economic impacts. Potential indirect economic impacts were identified by port authorities, shipping industry representatives, and community leaders during the public stakeholder meetings. These impacts included:

- Increased intermodal costs due to missed rail and truck connections.
- Diversion of traffic to other ports.
- Impact on local economies of decreased income from jobs lost to traffic diversions.

It is important to note that the timing and duration of the proposed speed restrictions would be well known and that vessel itineraries could be developed taking the delays into account. Therefore, except for the potential establishment of DMAs, unexpected disruptions to the manufacturing and transport logistics systems should not occur as a result of the proposed measures.

Many factors influence a shipping line's decision to call at specific ports. These include the adequacy and suitability of port facilities and equipment; the ability of the terminal operator to quickly turn around the vessel; overall cargo demand; efficiency of intermodal transportation; port charges; and the port location relative to other ports and cargo markets. At the stakeholders meeting in Boston, there were particular concerns raised over the possibility of traffic diverting to other ports, such as Halifax, Nova Scotia.

In previous sections, the cost of increased vessel time from delays caused by the proposed speed restrictions were estimated. If cargo were to be diverted to other ports, it would be because the total additional costs associated with the new routes are less than the cost of delays to the current port. It would be double-counting to also include any additional overland transport costs to the estimated impact already presented.

The Maritime Administration (MARAD), an agency of the US Department of Transportation, has developed a Port Economic Impact Kit that allows users to assess the economic impact of port activity on a region's economy. The MARAD Port Economic Impact Kit uses an adaptation of input-output analysis that is a widely established tool for economic impact assessments. The model calculates the total economic impacts or multiplier effect of the deep-draft port industry and includes an indirect effect that reflects expenditures made by the supplying firms to meet the requirements of the deep-draft port industry as well as expenditures by firms stocking the supplying firms. The model also includes an induced effect that corresponds to the change in consumer spending that is generated by changes in labor income accruing to the workers in the deep-draft port industry as well as employment in the supplying businesses.

The MARAD Port Economic Impact Kit was applied in two recent studies on the economic implications of port calls in Boston.[30] These studies estimate that an average containership port call in Boston results in a positive economic impact for the region of approximately $900,000. This analysis used this estimate for the port area of Boston and other major ports to evaluate the impact of port calls diverted to Canadian ports.[31] For other port areas, such as Portland and Providence, that would generally have smaller vessels making port calls, this analysis used an estimate of $500,000 of total economic impact per port call.[32]

4.4.3.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

There would be no indirect economic impacts on local economies or vessel operations under the No Action Alternative

4.4.3.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

There would be no significant, indirect economic impacts on local economies or vessel operations associated with the use of DMAs in Alternative 2.

[30] Hauke Kite-Powell, Economic Implications of Possible Reductions in Boston Port Calls due to Ship Strike Management Measures, a report produced for NOAA National Marines Fisheries Service and MASSPORT, March 2005; and Leigh Fisher Associates, Economic Impact Study of Massachusetts Port Authority and Port of Boston facilities, prepared for MASSPORT and the Greater Boston Chamber of Commerce, Draft Technical Report, June 30, 2005.

[31] For purposes of this section, other major port areas are New York/New Jersey, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Hampton Roads, Charleston, Savannah, Jacksonville, and Port Canaveral.

[32] The indirect economic impact is relative to the volume of cargo diverted, hence the size of containerships and ro-ro vessels calling at major ports and others was used as an indicator of the indirect economic impact per vessel.

4.4.3.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

There would be indirect adverse effects on certain port areas and vessel operations as a result of implementing Alternative 3. For Alternative 3, the net indirect economic impact is estimated at $141.1 million annually for 2003 conditions and $139.4 annually for 2004 condition (speed restriction of 10 knots).

As described in Section 2.2.3, under Alternative 3, there would be year-round speed restrictions established for a large area eastward of Massachusetts Bay, which would extend through the Great South Channel critical habitat area. This would affect vessel traffic in the Northeast region and port areas from Hampton Roads northward in the mid-Atlantic region. As shown in Data Chart 4-6, the average delay for a containership in Boston would be 149 minutes per arrival and another 149 minutes per departure. A permanent delay of nearly 5 hours per call year-round would be sufficient for shippers and vessel operators to look at alternative ports such as Halifax, Nova Scotia, that would not be affected by the proposed regulations.

A good portion of a port's traffic is often considered captive to that port. For cargoes that are destined for the port's immediate hinterland, it would not make economic sense to call at a distant port and then ship the cargo back to the original destination via expensive land transport. However, most ports also accommodate traffic that is not destined for the immediate hinterland but is through-traffic that may have economically-attractive routing alternatives. Port areas in the northeast and northern parts of the mid-Atlantic region serve as gateways to inland population centers and industrial areas such as western New York, western Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Michigan. These areas may be served via the Canadian ports of Halifax, Nova Scotia and Montreal, Quebec, without incurring the delays caused by ship strike reduction measures.[33] These Canadian ports currently compete with northeastern US ports for cargo destined for the mideastern US. Speed restrictions implemented in the US could shift the current competitive balance to the advantage of Canadian ports, which would not affected by speed restrictions.

It can be assumed that with a speed restriction of 10 knots, 25 percent of the containership and ro-ro cargo ship calls at Northeast ports would divert to Canadian ports.[34] This rate of diversion is considered a mid-point of a range of possible rates from a high of 35 percent to a low of 15 percent. This relatively high rate of potential diversion is due to the permanent, year-round speed restrictions proposed under Alternative 3 and considers the portion of cargo at Northeast ports that is destined for inland areas that could realistically be served via Canadian ports.

Port areas in the Block Island area can be assumed to lose no more than 15 percent of their vessel calls during restricted periods. More of the cargo at these smaller ports is for the local market and they are not considered gateway ports to areas further inland. The port areas of New York/New Jersey, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Hampton Roads can be assumed to lose three percent of their containership and ro-ro cargo ship vessel calls during restricted periods. The diversion rate for these port areas is lower for several reasons. First, the speed restrictions are seasonal in the

[33] Comments on the DEIS suggested that vessels may divert to other US ports in addition to those diverting to Canada. While this is possible, for the total economic impact analysis, only diversions to non-US ports are included. For diversions to ports within the US, the negative economic impact for one US port would be offset by gains in another US port.

[34] Other types of vessels are less likely to divert, as their cargoes are more likely destined for the port's immediate hinterland.

MAUS; second, due to the size of the local market, most vessels must call at the port area of New York/New Jersey; and third, due to the distance involved, Canadian ports are a less viable alternative for most of the cargo handled at MAUS ports.

The analysis also assumes that a 10-knot speed restriction under Alternative 3 would lead to the diversion of five percent of the containership and ro-ro cargo ship calls from the port area of Savannah during restricted periods. The speed restrictions would be in effect in Savannah for 212 days, as compared to 151 days for the nearby southeastern port areas of Brunswick, Fernandina, and Jacksonville. As Jacksonville is by far the largest and most important of these three alternative ports, this analysis assumes that 50 percent of the diverted Savannah calls would be handled at Jacksonville. Brunswick and Fernandina, which are smaller ports but closer to the Savannah hinterland, are each assumed to capture 25 percent of the diverted calls from Savannah.

On the other hand, the analysis assumes that 15 percent of the restricted-period cruise-vessel calls at Jacksonville would divert to the nearby port area of Port Canaveral. The assumption is based on a more than 2.4-hour savings per vessel call, as the effective distance of speed restrictions in Port Canaveral would be only 4.5 nm (8.3 km) compared to the 30.9 nm (57.2 km) at Jacksonville.

Data Chart 4-35 presents the assumed diversion rates under Alternative 3 (as well as the other alternatives) with restricted speeds of 10, 12, and 14 knots.

Data Chart 4-35
Percentage of Restricted Period Vessel Calls Assumed to be Diverted, by Alternative and Port Area

	Alternative 3			Alternative 4			Alternative 5			Alternative 6		
	Restricted speed in knots			Restricted speed in knots			Restricted speed in knots			Restricted speed in knots		
Port Area	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14
Northeastern US	25.0%	20.0%	15.0%	-	-	-	27.0%	22.0%	17.0%	15.0%	10.0%	7.0%
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound	15.0%	10.0%	5.0%	-	-	-	16.0%	11.0%	6.0%	3.0%	2.0%	1.0%
Selected Mid-Atlantic Ports a/	3.0%	1.5%	0.5%	-	-	-	3.5%	1.7%	0.7%	1.5%	0.5%	0.1%
Savannah, GA	5.0%	3.0%	1.0%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Brunswick, GA	-	-	-	5.0%	3.0%	1.5%	-	-	-	3.0%	2.0%	1.0%
Fernandina, FL	-	-	-	5.0%	3.0%	1.5%	-	-	-	3.0%	2.0%	1.0%
Jacksonville, FL	15.0%	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%	10.0%	5.0%	40.0%	30.0%	20.0%	40.0%	30.0%	20.0%

a/ Includes port areas of New York/New Jersey, Philadelphia, Baltimore and Hampton Roads.

Source: Prepared by Nathan Assoicates as described in text.

For Alternative 3, the net indirect economic impact was estimated at $141.1 million annually under 2003 conditions (see Data Chart 4-36). The port areas of New York/New Jersey ($48.2 million), Savannah ($38.8 million), Boston ($24.8 million), and Hampton Roads ($29.6 million) would have the largest annual indirect economic impacts. Note that the port areas of Jacksonville, Brunswick, Fernandina, and Port Canaveral show a positive net economic impact (indicated by dollar amounts in parentheses) as they would gain vessel calls diverted from Savannah. The economic impact of Alternative 3 under 2004 conditions is $139.4 million annually (Data Chart 4-37).

The annual economic impact of port diversions under 2004 conditions would be $139.4 million with a 10-knot restriction; $79.6 million with a 12-knot restriction; and $37.3 million with a 14-knot restriction (Data Chart 4-37).

Data Chart 4-36
Indirect Economic Impact of Port Diversions by Alternative, Restricted Speed, and Port Area, 2003 ($000s)

	Alternative 2			Alternative 3			Alternative 4			Alternative 5			Alternative 6		
	Restricted speed in knots			Restricted speed in knots			Restricted speed in knots			Restricted speed in knots			Restricted speed in knots		
Port Area	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine															
Eastport, ME	-	-	-	625	500	375	-	-	-	675	550	425	75	50	35
Searsport, ME	-	-	-	125	100	75	-	-	-	135	110	85	-	-	-
Portland, ME	-	-	-	8,375	6,700	5,025	-	-	-	9,045	7,370	5,695	825	550	385
Portsmouth, NH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northeastern US - Off Race Point															
Boston, MA	-	-	-	24,750	19,800	14,850	-	-	-	26,730	21,780	16,830	(700)	(150)	(10)
Salem, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay															
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound															
New Bedford, MA	-	-	-	75	50	25	-	-	-	80	55	30	15	10	5
Providence, RI	-	-	-	3,375	2,250	1,125	-	-	-	3,600	2,475	1,350	4,750	2,850	1,900
New London, CT	-	-	-	150	100	50	-	-	-	160	110	60	30	20	10
New Haven, CT	-	-	-	75	50	25	-	-	-	80	55	30	15	10	5
Bridgeport, CT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey															
New York City, NY	-	-	-	48,222	24,111	8,037	-	-	-	56,259	27,326	11,252	20,507	6,836	1,367
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay															
Philadelphia, PA	-	-	-	10,044	5,022	1,674	-	-	-	11,718	5,692	2,344	4,293	1,431	286
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay															
Baltimore, MD	-	-	-	16,686	8,343	2,781	-	-	-	19,467	9,455	3,893	7,155	2,385	477
Hampton Roads, VA	-	-	-	29,646	14,823	4,941	-	-	-	34,587	16,799	6,917	12,636	4,212	842
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC															
Morehead City, NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC															
Wilmington, NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC															
Georgetown, SC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC															
Charleston, SC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA															
Savannah, GA	-	-	-	38,835	23,301	7,767	(4,150)	(2,490)	(1,245)	-	-	-	(2,490)	(1,660)	(830)
Southeastern US															
Brunswick, GA	-	-	-	(9,709)	(5,825)	(1,942)	3,075	1,845	923	-	-	-	1,845	1,230	615
Fernandina, FL	-	-	-	(9,709)	(5,825)	(1,942)	1,075	645	323	-	-	-	645	430	215
Jacksonville, FL	-	-	-	(19,418)	(11,651)	(3,884)	1,080	720	360	2,880	2,160	1,440	2,880	2,160	1,440
Port Canaveral, FL	-	-	-	(1,080)	(720)	(360)	(1,080)	(720)	(360)	(2,880)	(2,160)	(1,440)	(2,880)	(2,160)	(1,440)
All Port Areas	-	-	-	141,068	81,129	38,623	-	-	-	162,536	91,777	48,911	49,601	18,204	5,303

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports, 2003-2004 as described in text.

Data Chart 4-37
Indirect Economic Impact of Port Diversions by Alternative, Restricted Speed, and Port Area, 2004 ($000s)

Port Area	Alternative 2			Alternative 3			Alternative 4			Alternative 5			Alternative 6		
	Restricted speed in knots			Restricted speed in knots			Restricted speed in knots			Restricted speed in knots			Restricted speed in knots		
	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14
Northeastern US - Gulf of Maine															
Eastport, ME	-	-	-	500	400	300	-	-	-	540	440	340	150	100	70
Searsport, ME	-	-	-	375	300	225	-	-	-	405	330	255	-	-	-
Portland, ME	-	-	-	5,125	4,100	3,075	-	-	-	5,535	4,510	3,485	825	550	385
Portsmouth, NH	-	-	-	125	100	75	-	-	-	135	110	85	-	-	-
Northeastern US - Off Race Point															
Boston, MA	-	-	-	24,750	19,800	14,850	-	-	-	26,730	21,780	16,830	(200)	150	190
Salem, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northeastern US - Cape Cod Bay															
Cape Cod, MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Block Island Sound															
New Bedford, MA	-	-	-	75	50	25	-	-	-	80	55	30	15	10	5
Providence, RI	-	-	-	3,150	2,100	1,050	-	-	-	3,360	2,310	1,260	4,250	2,550	1,700
New London, CT	-	-	-	375	250	125	-	-	-	400	275	150	60	40	20
New Haven, CT	-	-	-	225	150	75	-	-	-	240	165	90	45	30	15
Bridgeport, CT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long Island, NY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Ports of New York/New Jersey															
New York City, NY	-	-	-	49,680	24,840	8,280	-	-	-	57,960	28,152	11,592	21,209	7,070	1,414
Mid-Atlantic Delaware Bay															
Philadelphia, PA	-	-	-	9,369	4,685	1,562	-	-	-	10,931	5,309	2,186	3,996	1,332	266
Mid-Atlantic Chesapeake Bay															
Baltimore, MD	-	-	-	16,605	8,303	2,768	-	-	-	19,373	9,410	3,875	6,980	2,327	465
Hampton Roads, VA	-	-	-	29,052	14,526	4,842	-	-	-	33,894	16,463	6,779	12,366	4,122	824
Mid-Atlantic Morehead City and Beaufort, NC															
Morehead City, NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Wilmington, NC															
Wilmington, NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Georgetown, SC															
Georgetown, SC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Charleston, SC															
Charleston, SC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mid-Atlantic Savannah, GA															
Savannah, GA	-	-	-	39,015	23,409	7,803	(3,775)	(2,265)	(1,133)	-	-	-	(2,265)	(1,510)	(755)
Southeastern US															
Brunswick, GA	-	-	-	(9,754)	(5,852)	(1,951)	3,000	1,800	900	-	-	-	1,800	1,200	600
Fernandina, FL	-	-	-	(9,754)	(5,852)	(1,951)	775	465	233	-	-	-	465	310	155
Jacksonville, FL	-	-	-	(13,703)	(7,835)	(1,967)	5,805	3,870	1,935	15,480	11,610	7,740	15,480	11,610	7,740
Port Canaveral, FL	-	-	-	(5,805)	(3,870)	(1,935)	(5,805)	(3,870)	(1,935)	(15,480)	(11,610)	(7,740)	(15,480)	(11,610)	(7,740)
All Port Areas	-	-	-	139,406	79,603	37,251	-	-	-	159,582	89,308	46,956	49,695	18,280	5,355

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates based on analysis of U.S. Coast Guard data on vessel calls at U.S. ports, 2003-2004 as described in text.

4.4.3.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

While there may be minor, indirect adverse economic impacts on certain ports in the SEUS region, the overall economic impact of Alternative 4 would be negligible. Modest delays would be experienced at the port areas of Brunswick and Fernandina due to the increased distance associated with the use of recommended routes. Because of these delays, it can be assumed that 5 percent of the containership and ro-ro cargo ship calls at these two port areas would divert to the port area of Savannah, which would have no proposed operational measures. The reason for the relatively small rate of diversion is that much of the cargo handled at these ports is destined for the local market and not easily diverted to other ports. Under Alternative 4, cruise vessels can again be assumed to divert to Port Canaveral, where no operational measures are proposed under this alternative. From the perspective of the national economy, there are no net indirect economic impacts under Alternative 4. The diverted vessel calls at the southeastern port areas of Brunswick, Fernandina, and Jacksonville would be offset by the gains in vessels calling at the port areas of Savannah and Port Canaveral.

4.4.3.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

There would be indirect, long-term adverse effects on certain port areas and vessel operations under Alternative 5. The net indirect economic impact at 10 knots was estimated at $162.5 million annually (2003 conditions) and $159.6 million (2004 conditions).

Under this alternative, the rates of diversion for the affected port areas in the Northeast and mid-Atlantic regions would be similar to those under Alternative 3, except that the additional impact of DMAs and recommended routes can be assumed to slightly increase the rate of diversion. The port area of Savannah would not incur any diversions under Alternative 5 because the delays associated with the increased recommended routes for the southeast port areas would offset the speed restrictions into Savannah. The port area of Jacksonville would be affected twice as much under Alternative 5 relative to Port Canaveral. First, Jacksonville would be subject to the increased distance associated with the use of recommended routes, and second, the speed restrictions would be in effect for 30.9 nm (57.2 km) as compared to the 4.5 nm (8.3 km) at Port Canaveral. For these reasons, it can be assumed that as much as 40 percent of the restricted-period cruise vessel calls would divert from Jacksonville to Port Canaveral.

The 2003 estimated annual impact under Alternative 5 ($162.5 million) would be about 15 percent higher than that under Alternative 3 (see Data Chart 4-36). Rankings would be similar to those under Alternative 3 (Section 4.4.3.3) with the exception of Savannah. The 2004 annual net indirect impact would be $159.6 million (Data Chart 4-37).

The diversion rates for Alternative 5 would vary with the speed restriction (Data Chart 4-35), so there would be a lower economic impact at a speed restriction of 12 knots ($89.3 million annually) and a still lower one at 14 knots ($47.0 million annually) (2004 conditions, see Data Chart 4-37).

4.4.3.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

There would be indirect adverse impacts on certain port areas and vessel operations under Alternative 6. For this alternative, the annual net indirect economic impact at a restricted speed of 10 knots would be $49.6 million for 2003 conditions and $49.7 million for 2004 conditions.

Under Alternative 6, the effective speed restrictions in the combined SMAs in the NEUS would be in effect during the month of April.[35] Shipping lines are not likely to alter their regular service pattern for delays that are incurred for one month per year. Thus, while Alternative 3 was assumed to cause a diversion rate of 25 percent, Alternative 6 is assumed to cause a lower diversion rate of 15 percent for containerships and ro-ro cargo ships during the restricted period.[36] For the port areas in Block Island Sound, the analysis assumed a diversion rate of only three percent for containerships and ro-ro cargo ships due to the limited duration of the large speed-restriction area. For the affected mid-Atlantic ports, a diversion of 1.5 percent of restricted-period containership and ro-ro cargo ship vessel calls was assumed.

An additional diversion was assumed to occur under Alternative 6 for the port area of Providence. This port area would have speed restrictions in effect for 181 days, as compared to 61 days for the port area of Boston. Therefore, it was assumed that 20 percent of the containership and ro-ro cargo ship restricted-period calls at Providence would divert to the nearby port area of Boston.

The southeastern ports of Brunswick and Fernandina were assumed to have three percent of their restricted-period arrivals of containerships and ro-ro cargo ships diverted to Savannah as the effect of the use of recommended routes creates additional delays relative to Savannah. Finally, 40 percent of the restricted-period cruise-vessel calls at Jacksonville were assumed to divert to Port Canaveral, as that port would not affected by speed restrictions or the use of recommended routes.

Under Alternative 6, the net indirect economic would be $49.6 million annually based on 2003 conditions. The largest impacts would occur in the port areas of New York/New Jersey ($20.5 million annually), Hampton Roads ($12.6 million annually), Baltimore ($7.2 million annually), Providence ($4.8 million annually), Philadelphia ($4.3 million annually), Jacksonville ($2.9 million annually), and Brunswick ($1.8 million annually). Three port areas would experience a net indirect economic impact gain: Port Canaveral ($2.9 million annually), Savannah ($2.5 million annually), and Boston ($0.7 million annually) (Data Chart 4-36).

Data Chart 4-37 shows the estimated annual indirect economic impacts under 2004 conditions. In general, they match closely those calculated for 2003. The slight decrease in the 2004 impact at certain port areas reflects the decline in containership and ro-ro vessel arrivals during the period when seasonal speed restrictions would be in effect. It is interesting to note the large increase in impact in Jacksonville, where cruise-vessel arrivals increased substantially.

With a speed restriction of 12 knots, the annual indirect economic impact of Alternative 6 (2004 conditions) would be $18.3 million; with a 14-knot restriction, it would be $5.4 million.

4.4.3.7 Summary of All Direct and Indirect Economic Impacts on the Shipping Industry and Port Areas

The annual direct, additional direct, and indirect economic impacts on the shipping industry are summarized in Table 4-2.

[35] Speed restrictions would be in effect for other months in the NEUS but not in the large combined area encompassing Off Race Point and Great South Channel SMAs.

[36] For Alternative 6, speed restrictions would be in place for the months of March and April, so that the 15-percent diversion only applies to vessel calls during those months.

Table 4-2
Summary of All Impacts by Alternative at 10, 12, and 14 knots, 2003 and 2004 (millions of dollars per year)

	Alternative 2			Alternative 3			Alternative 4			Alternative 5			Alternative 6		
	Restriction speed (knots)			Restriction speed (knots)			Restriction speed (knots)			Restriction speed (knots)			Restriction speed (knots)		
Item	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14
2003															
Direct economic impact															
Shipping industry vessels	25.0	16.1	9.8	133	83.6	49.5	2.3	2.3	2.3	137	86.7	51.8	53.2	33.4	20
Cumulative effect of multi-port strings	-	-	-	11.3	9.4	7.9	-	-	-	11.3	9.4	7.9	8.7	7.2	6.1
Re-routing of southbound coastwise shipping	-	-	-	7.5	7.5	7.5	-	-	-	7.5	7.5	7.5	3.4	3.4	3.4
Subtotal direct economic impact	25.0	16.1	9.8	151.8	100.5	64.9	2.3	2.3	2.3	155.8	103.6	67.2	65.3	44.0	29.5
Indirect economic impact of port diversions	-	-	-	141.6	81.5	38.8	-	-	-	162.5	91.8	48.9	49.6	18.2	5.3
Total economic impact	25.0	16.1	9.8	293.4	181.9	103.7	2.3	2.3	2.3	318.3	195.3	116.1	114.9	62.2	34.8
2004															
Direct economic impact															
Shipping industry vessels	27.6	17.7	10.8	142.5	89.2	52.5	2.8	2.8	2.8	147.2	92.8	55.2	57.6	36.1	21.5
Cumulative effect of multi-port strings	-	-	-	11.9	9.9	8.4	-	-	-	11.9	9.9	8.4	9.4	7.8	6.6
Re-routing of southbound coastwise shipping	-	-	-	7.6	7.6	7.6	-	-	-	7.6	7.6	7.6	3.4	3.4	3.4
Subtotal direct economic impact	27.6	17.7	10.8	162	106.7	68.5	2.8	2.8	2.8	166.7	110.3	71.2	70.4	47.3	31.5
Indirect economic impact of port diversions	-	-	-	139.4	79.6	37.3	-	-	-	159.6	89.3	47	49.7	18.3	5.4
Total economic impact	27.6	17.7	10.8	301.4	186.3	106	2.8	2.8	2.8	326.3	199.6	118	120.1	65.6	36.9
Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates as described in text.															

4.4.4 Impacts on Commercial Fishing Vessels

Commercial fishing is a multimillion-dollar industry along the US East Coast. In 2003, commercial fish landings at US East Coast ports totaled $651 million; in 2004, it totaled $689 million (see Data Chart 3-5). The port of New Bedford, MA is the leading US port in terms of the value of commercial fish landings, with $206.5 million in 2004.

The proposed operational measures would apply only to vessels with a length of at least 65 ft (19.8 m). The USCG data exclude commercial fishing vessels less than 150 GRT; however, the analysis factored in fishing vessels over 65 ft (19.8 m) in length but weighing less than 150 GRT using information provided by NMFS' database of commercial fishing permits. In the southeast region, approximately 84 percent of the fishing vessels over 65 ft (19.8 m) weigh less than 150 tons; in the northeast region, nearly 67 percent of the fishing vessels over 65 ft (19.8 m) weigh less than 150 tons (Section 3.4.3).

The estimated annual economic impact of the proposed operational measures on commercial fishing vessels based on 2003 conditions and for speed restriction of 10 and 12 knots is presented in Data Chart 4-38 (only those alternatives that would have a noticeable impacts are included). The analysis assumed that the commercial fishing vessels would be affected for an effective distance of 25 nm (46 km) under Alternatives 3 and 5, and 20 nm (37 km) under Alternative 6 each way as they steam to and from fishing areas.

Many commercial fishing vessels steam at 10 knots or below and would not be affected by the proposed operational measures. The typical steaming speed for faster commercial fishing vessels generally does not exceed 12 knots and these vessels are not expected to be affected by speed restriction of 12 knots or more.

4.4.4.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, there would be no impact on the commercial fishing industry. The ship strike reduction measures currently in place would remain unchanged, vessels would continue to go unregulated beyond the measures already in place, and the threat of ship strikes would remain unchanged. All vessels would still be required to adhere to the 500-yd (457-m) no-approach rule for right whales.

Data Chart 4-38
Estimated Economic Impact of Proposed Operational Measures on Commercial Fishing Vessels by Region, 2003

Item	Alternatives 3 and 5 Northeast Region	Alternatives 3 and 5 Southeast Region	Alternative 6 Northeast Region	Alternative 6 Southeast Region
Commercial fishing permits for vessels over 65 ft LOA and under 150 GRT	572	290	572	290
Percent with steaming speed over 10 knots	40%	40%	40%	40%
Vessels potentially affected by speed restrictions	229	116	229	116
Typical steaming speed of affected vessels (knots)	12	12	12	12
Number of trips per year per vessel	20	20	20	20
Minutes of delay per trip with restricted speed of				
12 knots	-	-	-	-
10 knots	50.0	50.0	38.0	38.0
Operating cost per hour of steaming (dollars)	300	300	300	300
Estimated impact per year with restricted speed (dollars)				
12 knots	-	-	-	-
10 knots	1,144,000	580,000	869,440	440,800

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates Inc.

4.4.4.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

As noted above, many fishing vessels operate at 10 knots or less and, therefore, only a limited number of vessels (those traveling at more than 10 knots) would have to slow down through a DMA under Alternative 2. A captain would have the discretion to route around the DMA instead of slowing down through it, in which case the vessel could incur additional costs in fuel due to the additional distance. However, it can be assumed that the captain would choose the lower-cost option, minimizing any effects. Thus, economic impacts on the commercial fishing industry under Alternative 2 are expected to be negligible. Unlike DAM restrictions under the ALWTRP, there are no fishing-gear regulations associated with DMAs under Alternative 2. However, if a DMA was implemented in an area covered by the ALWTRP regulations, then a dual-DAM/DMA might be designated to reduce the risk of both fishing-gear entanglement and ship strike. In this case, fishermen would have to adhere to the restrictions associated with both measures.

4.4.4.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

Only those commercial fishing vessels traveling at speeds higher than 10 knots would be adversely affected by the speed restrictions proposed under this alternative. These vessels would remain at sea for longer periods and thus burn more fuel (a delay in arriving at the dock or processing plant should not result in any additional costs, however). The estimated impact on commercial fishing vessels (2003 conditions) would be \$1.1 million annually in the NEUS region and \$0.6 million annually in the SEUS region. Combined, these impacts represent less than 0.3 percent of the total East Coast fishery landings in 2003.

4.4.4.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

Alternative 4 would have a negligible effect on fishing vessels operations. The recommended routes into the ports of Brunswick, Jacksonville, and Port Canaveral in the SEUS are not expected to affect commercial fishing vessel either because these vessels are destined for fishing grounds or the locations of fixed gear such as lobster pots and do not regularly utilize shipping lanes. Shipping lanes are developed for use by vessels calling at large, commercial-shipping, whereas fishing vessels generally dock at smaller ports.

Fishing vessels in the Cape Cod Canal could be affected if they utilize the recommended routes. Vessels concentrating fishing effort within Cape Cod Bay and outside of the lanes would not be affected. Affected vessels would remain at sea for a longer time, possibly burning more fuel, potentially resulting in higher costs. For the same reasons as mentioned under Alternative 2 (Section 4.4.4.2), any impacts are expected to be negligible.

4.4.4.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

Adverse impact on commercial fishing vessels under Alternative 5 would be the same as under Alternative 3: $1.1 million annually in the NEUS region and $0.6 million annually in the SEUS region (2003 conditions) because the relevant restrictions under this alternative are those proposed under Alternative 3. Other restrictions proposed under Alternative 5 are those proposed under Alternatives 2 and 4, and, as noted above, these restrictions would have no noticeable effects on fishing vessels.

4.4.4.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Under Alternative 6 (10-knot speed restriction), the expected adverse economic impact on commercial fishing vessels was estimated at $0.9 million annually for the NEUS region and $0.4 million annually for the SEUS region (2003 conditions). The combined annual impact of $1.3 million represents less than 0.2 percent of the East Coast commercial fishery landings total for 2003 and 2004, and 2005.

Only fishing vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) long or more would be affected, and among those, only those vessels traveling at speeds more than 10 knots, which represent only 40 percent of the total. When compared to the total annual revenue generated in 2004 by these affected vessels only, the estimated annual impact amounts to 0.5 percent of this revenue.

There would be no impact on fishing vessels if a speed limit of 12 knots or more is implemented.

4.4.5 Impacts on Passenger Vessels

The following sections describe the economic impacts of the proposed operational measures on specific types of other vessels.

4.4.5.1 Cruise Industry

The proposed measures would affect the vast majority of cruise ships, since they are longer than 65 ft (19.8 m). Effects on the cruise industry are covered in Sections 4.4.1 and 4.4.3, as cruise vessels are included in the USCG Vessel Arrival Database.

4.4.5.2 Ferry Boat Industry

The vast majority of passenger vessels operating along the US East Coast sail within the COLREGS lines and would not be affected by the proposed operational measures. However, in the southern New England area, a well-developed passenger-ferry sector operates beyond the COLREGS line and would be subject to the proposed measures. A list of major southern New England passenger-ferry operators, routes served, and service characteristics are presented in Data Chart 4-39; a complete inventory of ferry vessel operations is included in Appendix E.

Passenger-ferry operations in southern New England generally fall into two categories: fast ferry service, with vessel speeds ranging from 24 to 39 knots; and regular ferry service, with vessel speeds from 12 to 16 knots. As shown in Data Chart 4-39, there are nine operators providing fast ferry service on eight routes with 11 vessels. Key destinations include Provincetown, Block Island, Nantucket, and Martha's Vineyard, while major origin points include Boston, New London, Hyannis, Harwich, Point Judith, and Quonset Point. Regular ferry service is provided by eight operators on 11 routes with 16 vessels. These ferries serve many of the same origins and destinations as the fast ferry service. Additional origin points include Plymouth, Falmouth, and Woods Hole.

Data Chart 4-39
Southern New England Ferry Operators, 2005

Operator	Route	Vessel Speed (knots)	Distance (nm)	Summer Schedule	Average Adult Fare ($)
Fast Ferries					
Bay State Cruises	Boston-Provincetown	30	50	6 trips daily	32
Boston Harbor Cruises	Boston-Provincetown	39	50	4 trips daily	30
Cross Sound Ferry Service	New London-Block Island	35	30	10 trips daily	15
Cross Sound Ferry Service	New London-Orient Point LI	30	16	12 trips daily	15
Freedom Cruise Line	Harwich-Nantucket	24	30	6 trips daily	26
Hy-Line Cruises	Hyannis- Nantucket	30	27	10 trips daily	31
Hy-Line Cruises	Hyannis-Martha's Vineyard	24	20	8 trips daily	14
Island High Speed Ferry	Point Judith-Block Island	33	11	12 trips daily	15
New England Fast Ferry	New Bedford- Martha's Vineyard	30	30	10 trips daily	25
Steamship Authority	Hyannis- Nantucket	30	27	10 trips daily	28
Vineyard Fast Ferry	Quonset Point-Martha's Vineyard	33	50	4 trips daily	30
Regular Ferries					
Bay State Cruises	Boston-Provincetown	16	50	2 trips Sat and Sun	15
Capt. John Boats	Plymouth-Provincetown	14	25	2 trips daily	18
Cross Sound Ferry Service	New London-Orient Point LI	13	16	30 trips daily	10
Hy-Line Cruises	Hyannis- Nantucket	15	27	6 trips daily	16
Hy-Line Cruises	Hyannis-Martha's Vineyard	12	20	6 trips daily	16
Hy-Line Cruises	Nantucket-Martha's Vineyrd	16	20	6 trips daily	16
Interstate Navigation Company	Point Judith-Block Island	12	11	8 trips daily	10
Interstate Navigation Company	Newport-Block Island	12	22	2 trips daily	12
Patriot Party Boats	Falmouth- Martha's Vineyard	15	5	8 trips daily	7
Pied Piper	Falmouth-Edgartown	12	9	6 trips daily	15
Steamship Authority	Woods Hole-Martha's Vineyard	12	7	32 trips daily	6
Steamship Authority	Hyannis- Nantucket	12	27	12 trips daily	14

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates from data on operator websites and selected interviews.

Alternative 1– No Action Alternative

There would be no impact on passenger ferry service under Alternative 1.

Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

Under Alternative 2, there would potentially be direct, long-term, adverse effects on passenger-ferry service. This alternative calls for establishing a DMA over a 39.6-nm (73-km) square based on the trigger conditions described in Section 2.1.4. Interviews with passenger-ferry operators identified their particular concern in the case of a DMA implemented during the peak summer season. For a fast ferry operator, a DMA directly along their route would result in the suspension of service for the entire period that the DMA is in effect. There are three reasons for this. First, the demand for fast ferries (which normally operate at 24 to 39 knots) would virtually disappear if the ferries were restricted to a speed of 10 knots. Second, any remaining demand would not be sufficient to cover vessel operating costs. Third, many of the handling and comfort characteristics of fast ferries would suffer at these reduced speeds.

Assuming 100 percent compliance with voluntary DMAs, the estimated net economic loss from the implementation of a single DMA for the eleven identified fast ferry operators would be $2.2 million annually (see Data Chart 4-40a).[37] This estimate is based on a daily operating cost of a fast ferry vessel of $13,320 (excluding fuel costs). Some operators have stated that the loss of income and profits from a single 15-day DMA during peak season would cause them to go out of business. However, it can be assumed that many of the fast ferry operators, who also operate regular ferries, would be able to remain in business, as they would generate some incremental profits from passengers who would have otherwise used the fast ferry service.[38]

Operators of regular ferry services would also be affected by DMAs. For these operators, it is estimated that a speed restriction of 10 knots would cause an average delay of 30 minutes for each ferry trip.[39] The 118 daily trips of regular ferry services would incur additional costs of $5.9 million annually as a result of a single DMA. With a restricted speed of 12 knots, the average delay would be 20 minutes and the impact $3.9 million annually. With a restricted speed of 14 knots, the average delay would be six minutes and the estimated impact $2.0 million annually.

Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas[40]

There would be direct, long-term, adverse effects on passenger ferry service as a result of implementing Alternative 3. Under this alternative, speed restrictions would be in place year-round in Cape Cod Bay and for the months of October to April in Block Island Sound. It can be assumed that the two fast ferry operations from Boston to Provincetown would cease and be replaced by regular ferry service. Overall ferry demand would likely diminish as passengers curtail day trips or seek alternative modes of transport. Fast ferry operators would either sell their vessels or deploy them in other routes. While a loss for the distressed sale of the vessels may be

---

[37] This same estimate applies to alternate restricted speeds of 10, 12 and 14 knots, as it is assumed that the fast ferry service would be temporarily suspended under any of those speeds.
[38] It is very difficult to estimate the portion of passenger demand that would be lost to cancellations during a DMA. Relevant factors include the purpose of the trip; the availability of alternative ferry origins that may not be affected by the DMA; availability of other economically viable transport modes; and competing entertainment options.
[39] This analysis assumes that on average, only half of a DMA area would affect the ferry vessel's route, hence the effective distance of the DMA would be approximately 20 nm (37 km).
[40] The analysis in this section for Alternative 3 also applies to Alternative 5.

incurred, this would not represent a recurring annual economic impact and is not included in this assessment.

Data Chart 4-40a
Estimated Economic Impact of Proposed Operational Measures on Southern New England Ferry Operators, 2005 ($)

Type of vessel and alternative	Restricted speed in knots 10	12	14
Fast Ferries			
Alternative 2	2,178,000	2,178,000	2,178,000
Alternative 3	7,128,000	7,128,000	7,128,000
Alternative 6	2,577,600	2,577,600	2,577,600
Regular Ferries			
Alternative 2	5,900,000	3,933,333	1,966,667
Alternative 3	5,900,000	3,933,333	1,180,000
Alternative 6	6,031,250	3,989,583	1,985,417
Total			
Alternative 2	8,078,000	6,111,333	4,144,667
Alternative 3	13,028,000	11,061,333	8,308,000
Alternative 6	8,608,850	6,567,183	4,563,017

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates from data on operator websites and selected interviews.

The proposed speed restrictions for Block Island Sound would be in effect outside the peak summer season. In this area, it can be assumed that the nine fast ferry operators would lose an average of 30 business days per year.[41] The economic impact of suspending operations for these 30 days for these nine operators was estimated to be $7.1 million annually.

Regular ferries would incur average delays of approximately 30 minutes per trip with a speed restriction of 10 knots. Since the restrictions would be during the off-peak season, it is expected that these delays would be absorbed in the more open ferry schedule without losing any round-trip daily service. The estimated incremental cost of the delays would be $5.9 million annually. With a 12-knot restriction, it would be $3.9 million; with a 14-knot restriction, $1.2 million.

Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

There would be no economic impact on passenger ferry services under Alternative 4. Ferry vessels use routes distinct from the shipping lanes and would not be affected.

Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

Impacts under this alternative would be the same as under Alternative 3 because the relevant restrictions under this alternative are those also proposed under Alternative 3.

Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Under Alternative 6, speed restrictions in Cape Cod Bay would be implemented from January 1 through May 15 only and the fast ferry service from Boston to Provincetown would remain in operation. Speed restrictions in Block Island Sound would be in force from November 1 through

[41] While regular ferry service is year-round, the high-speed Block Island ferry only operates from mid-April through mid-October. Thus the 30 days of lost business consists of 15 days from October 1- 15 and 15 days from April 16 - 30.

April 30. However, the speed-restricted area would not extend to the shoreline and, therefore, would not affect fast ferry operations.[42] DMAs would also be implemented under Alternative 6; their economic impact may be estimated in the same manner as it was for Alternative 2. The estimated economic impact for fast ferry service under Alternative 6 would be similar to that under Alternative 2 with an increment from the speed restrictions proposed on the Boston-Provincetown route from January 1 through May 15. The annual impact is estimated to be $2.6 million. This is a conservative estimate, as it assumes 100 percent compliance. However, DMAs under Alternative 6 would be voluntary. Lower levels of compliance would result in a proportionately lower impact.

For regular ferries, the economic impact would also be similar to that of Alternative 2 with an increment for speed restrictions proposed on the Boston-Provincetown route from January 1 through May 15. The estimated impact would be is $6.0 million annually at 10-knot ($4.0 million annually at 12 knots and $2.0 million annually at 14 knots).

From information provided by industry members, the annual revenue for passenger ferries that would be affected by the proposed measures has been estimated based on an average of $40,000 per vessel per day during a peak season of 120 days. On this basis, the annual impact on affected high-speed ferry operators would amount to 4.9 percent of the annual revenue generated by the affected vessels; the impact on affected regular-speed ferry operators would amount to 7.9 percent of the annual revenue of the affected vessels. Again, these numbers assume 100 percent compliance with voluntary DMAs. Should ferry operators choose not to comply with DMA speed restrictions, however, then annual economic impacts would be $400,000 for high-speed ferries, or less than one percent of annual revenues; and $132,000 for regular-speed ferries, or about 0.2 percent of annual revenues.

Finally, it should be noted that the large majority of passenger ferries operate within the COLREG lines, and therefore, would not be affected at all by the proposed measures. Out of 172 ferry routes on the East Coast in 2000, only 10 crossed segments of the Atlantic Ocean. Therefore, the expected impacts of the proposed measures in relation to the annual revenues of the entire East Coast passenger ferry industry would be minimal.

4.4.5.3 Impacts on Ferry Passengers

The proposed operational measures would have a direct economic impact on ferry passengers whose travel time would be increased because of speed restrictions. As recognized by the US Department of Transportation (USDOT), time saved from travel may be devoted to other activities, such as remunerative work or recreation. USDOT guidelines recommend that hourly values of travel-time be used in all economic analyses of transportation regulatory actions. Specific values are recommended for local travel and intercity travel and whether the travel is for business or personal purposes.

The USDOT guidelines recommend using the median household income divided by 2,000 hours as the basis for valuation of intercity business travel time, and 70 percent of that value for intercity personal travel time. Based on 2000 Census data, these hourly values amount to $21.20 for intercity business travel and $14.80 for intercity personal travel. Based on Census Bureau

[42] The rectangular area proposed has its northern limits running approximately in a line from Montauk to the southwestern coast of Block Island.

data for 2005, the hourly value of intercity business travel time is $23.16 and intercity personal travel time is $16.21. The more recent values have been used in this analysis.

The estimated economic impact of proposed operational measures on Southern New England ferry passengers is presented in Data Chart 4-40b. The estimates shown are based on the same assumptions as those underlying the estimates of impact on ferry operators, described above. However, for those alternatives that would cause fast ferries to cease operations, it was assumed that the fast ferry passengers would divert to regular ferries. In this case, the delay in travel time for former fast ferry passengers would consist of two components (1) the extra time required by the slower average speed of regular ferries versus fast ferries for the portion of the trip not affected by speed restrictions and (2) the extra time required by the proposed speed restrictions where they would apply. As an illustration, a fast ferry trip that previously took 1 hour to travel 30 nm (56 km) at 30 knots would, with implementation of speed restrictions, take 2.6 hours: 2 hours to traverse the average effective distance of a DMA of 20 nm (37 km) at 10 knots plus 0.6 hours to transit the remaining 10 nm (19 km) at an average speed of 15 knots instead of 30.

Data Chart 4-40b
Estimated Economic Impact of Proposed Operational Measures on Southern New England Ferry Passengers, 2005 ($)

Type of vessel and alternative	Restricted speed in knots		
	10	12	14
Fast Ferries			
Alternative 2	3,221,251	2,516,603	2,013,282
Alternative 3	6,862,666	5,453,368	4,446,727
Alternative 6	3,571,387	2,790,146	2,232,117
Regular Ferries			
Alternative 2	1,291,127	859,890	258,225
Alternative 3	5,164,506	3,439,561	1,032,901
Alternative 6	1,619,379	1,078,506	323,876
Total			
Alternative 2	4,512,378	3,376,493	2,271,507
Alternative 3	12,027,172	8,892,929	5,479,628
Alternative 6	5,190,766	3,868,653	2,555,993

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates as decribed in text.

Alternative 1– No Action Alternative

There would be no impact on ferry passengers under Alternative 1.

Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

Under Alternative 2, the estimated economic impact on fast ferry passengers of a speed restriction at 10 knots would be $3.2 million annually. This is based on an assumed average of 90 passengers per trip incurring a delay of 1.6 hours for 92 fast ferry trips per day over 15 days and an hourly value of passenger time of $16.21. With a speed restriction of 12 knots, the estimated delay would be 1.25 hours and the estimated economic impact $2.5 million annually. With a speed restriction of 14 knots, the estimated delay would be 1 hour and the estimated economic impact $2.0 million annually.

For regular ferries, the estimated annual economic impact with a 10-knot restriction would be $1.3 million (based on a delay of 30 minutes for 90 passengers on 118 daily trips over 15 days). At 12 knots, the estimated delay would be 20 minutes and the annual impact $0.9 million; at 14 knots, the estimated delay would be 6 minutes and the estimated annual impact $0.3 million.

Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

Under Alternative 3, it can be assumed that the nine fast ferry operators in the Block Island Sound area would suspend operations for 30 days per year and their passengers would divert to regular ferries. The two fast ferry operations from Boston to Provincetown would cease and be replaced by regular ferry service. For the purposes of the passenger impact analysis, 120 days per year of peak operation for the Boston-Provincetown services were assumed. The resulting impact on fast ferry passengers would be $6.9 million annually at 10 knots, $5.5 million annually at 12 knots, and $4.4 million annually at 14 knots.

For regular ferries, the impact would be similar to that of Alternative 2, except that regular ferry operations can be assumed to be affected for 60 days a year. The resulting annual economic impact would be $5.2 million at 10 knots, $3.4 million at 12 knots, and $1.0 million at 14 knots.

Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

There would be no economic impact on ferry passengers under Alternative 4.

Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

Impacts under this alternative would be the same as under Alternative 3 as the relevant factors are those that are also part of that alternative.

Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Under Alternative 6, the impact would be the same as under Alternative 2 for fast ferry passengers affected by the DMAs. However, there would be an additional impact of 15 days during early May for the two fast ferries operating from Boston to Provincetown that together account for 10 trips daily. The total estimated annual economic impact on fast ferry passengers would be $3.6million at 10 knots, $2.8 million at 12 knots, and $2.2 million at 14 knots.

For regular ferries, the economic impact again would be the same as that of Alternative 2 with an increment for speed restrictions during 30 daily trips on the Boston-Provincetown route over 15 days. The total annual impact would be $1.6 million at 10 knots, $1.1 million at 12 knots, and $0.3 million at 14 knots.

The above estimates assume 100 percent compliance with DMAs. However, under Alternative 6, DMAs would be voluntary, and ferry operators may choose not to comply with them. In that case, impacts would be less than estimated.

4.4.6 Impacts on Whale-Watching Vessels

Like the passenger ferry industry, the whale-watching industry can be categorized into operations that deploy fast vessels traveling at speeds of 25 to 38 knots and operations that deploy slower, regular vessels traveling at speeds of 16 to 20 knots. Data Chart 4-41 presents information for the major whale-watching operators in Massachusetts Bay. There are four operators of fast vessels; two are based in Boston, one in Barnstable, and one in Provincetown (two vessels). There are five operators of regular-speed vessels; they are based in Newburyport, Boston, Gloucester, Plymouth (six vessels), and Provincetown (four vessels). A survey of whale-watching operators in New England indicated that the majority of whale-watching vessels are 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer, and, therefore, would be affected by the proposed operational measures.

4.4.6.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative would have an indirect effect on the whale-watching industry. Whale-watching vessels derive profit from transporting customers to whale habitats with the intention of sighting one or more whales. In order to please and retain customers, they prefer that whales are sighted at least once on every trip. The larger the whale population – including right whales – the higher the probability that one or more animals will be sighted on any given trip. No new operational measures are proposed in Alternative 1, and the current measures have proved ineffective at reducing the amount of ship strikes to whales. Therefore, under this alternative, the right whale population would continue to decline, which would reduce the probability that right whales would be sighted regularly. However, most whale-watching trips do not target right whales only and the adverse effect is expected to be negligible.

Data Chart 4-41
Massachusetts Bay Whale Watching Operators, 2005

Operator	Location	Vessel Speed	Vessels
High-Speed Vessels			
Boston Harbor Cruises	Boston, MA	37	1
Hyannis Whale Watcher Cruises	Barnstable, MA	38	1
New England Aquarium	Boston, MA	25	1
Portuguese Princess Excursions	Provincetown, MA	25	2
Regular Speed Vessel			
Massachusetts Bay Lines	Boston, MA	18	1
Capt. John Boats	Plymouth, MA	17	6
Newburyport Whale Watch	Newburtyport, MA	20	1
Yankee Whale Watching	Gloucester, MA	20	1
Dolphin Fleet of Provincetown	Provincetown, MA	16	4

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates from data on operator websites and selected interviews.

4.4.6.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

Implementing Alternative 2 would have direct adverse effects on whale-watching vessels that are 65 ft (19.8 m) or more in length and operate in the vicinity of designated DMAs. It can be assumed that high-speed vessels would suspend operations when DMAs are in effect along their route: communications with persons in the whale-watching industry indicated that it would not be economically viable to operate a high-speed vessel at less than half its normal operating speed. The estimated economic impact from the suspension of five high-speed vessels for a single 15-day DMA would be $0.4 million annually.[43] For regular-speed vessels, the analysis assumed 100 percent compliance with the DMAs. [44] Under this assumption, the estimated economic impact of a 10-knot restriction would be $0.9 million annually for the 13 regular-speed vessels, which would incur a 54-minute delay each way for two trips per day. At 12 knots, the estimated economic impact would be $0.5 million annually; at 14 knots, it would be $0.3 million.

The estimated economic impact of Alternative 2 are high for the industry as a whole, but actual impacts may in fact be less for several reasons. Individual vessels would have the option of altering their destination based on the occurrence of a DMA and operators of high-speed vessels, assumed in the analysis to be suspending their operations in case of DMA, indicated that they likely would choose to travel to alternate sighting grounds or target another whale species. The analysis also assumed that regular-speed whale-watching vessels over 65 ft (19.8 m) would need to reduce their speed when transiting through a DMA. However, if whales were located in a DMA, it is likely that a nearby whale-watching vessel would already be traveling at a slow speed to allow its passengers to look and take pictures. If a DMA were designated in an area the vessel would have to traverse to reach a particular destination, the captain could route around the area or seek other potential whale-watching spots that day in order to avoid delays. All these factors are likely to minimize actual impacts.

Conversely, because the number of effective DMA-days in the northeast (excluding Cape Cod Bay) was estimated to be 68 per year (in Cap Cod Bay, it was estimated to be 105 days per year) (see Table 4-1) and the impact analysis above is based on a single DMA, actual impacts could be higher than estimated if multiple DMAs are designated in the same year. However, each DMA would likely not affect every whale-watching operators every time, minimizing the potential for substantially higher impacts than estimated.

4.4.6.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas[45]

Alternative 3 would have direct adverse effects on whale-watching vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer along the US East Coast. Under this alternative, the proposed year-round speed restrictions in the Northeast region and Cape Cod Bay would render high-speed whale-watching vessels unprofitable, with the consequence that they might be sold or diverted into other service. As this would not be a recurring cost, potential loss associated with the sale of the vessel is not included in this economic assessment. It also can be assumed that regular-speed whale-watching vessels would be put into service to replace the high-speed vessels. However, demand for whale-watching from locations such as Boston would likely diminish because the additional time required to reach whale feeding areas is likely to discourage passengers. It is possible that some of the demand would divert to other whale-watching operations located closer to the feeding areas.

Regular-speed whale-watching vessels would be subject to the year-round speed restrictions extending 25 nm (46 km) from the coastline and in Cape Cod Bay. It is estimated that, with a 10-knot restriction, the 13 regular-speed vessels operating in that area would incur a 54-minute delay each way for two round-trips daily during a 90-day summer whale-watching period. On

[43] Calculated based on a $13,320 daily operating costs excluding fuel times 15 days for 5 vessels.
[44] This analysis assumes that on average, only half of a DMA would affect the whale-watching vessel's route, hence the effective distance of the DMA would be approximately 20 nm (37 km).
[45] This analysis also applies to Alternative 5.

this basis, the annual economic impact of the alternative was estimated to be $5.6 million (it would be $3.1 million at 12 knots and $1.9 million at 14 knots) (see Data Chart 4-42).

Speed restrictions proposed in the mid-Atlantic from October 1 to April 30 would extend out 25 nm (46 km), which would include the majority of the right whale migratory corridor. In the Southeast, speed restrictions from November 15 through April 15 in the MSRS WHALESSOUTH reporting area and critical habitat would also affect the majority of whale-watching trips if the vessel is 65 ft (19.8 m) or longer and if the designated speed limit is lower than the average vessel operating speed. Due to the seasonal nature of the speed restrictions in the MAUS and SEUS and the small number of whale watching operators in these regions, it is expected that any economic impact on the whale-watching industry could be avoided or would be negligible.

Data Chart 4-42
Estimated Economic Impact of Proposed Operational Measures on Massachusetts Bay Whale Watching Operators, 2005 ($)

Type of vessel and alternative	Restricted speed in knots 10	12	14
High-Speed Vessels			
Alternative 2	399,600	399,600	399,600
Alternative 3	-	-	-
Alternative 6	399,600	399,600	399,600
Regular Speed Vessel			
Alternative 2	936,000	520,000	312,000
Alternative 3	5,616,000	3,120,000	1,872,000
Alternative 6	936,000	520,000	312,000
Total			
Alternative 2	1,335,600	919,600	711,600
Alternative 3	5,616,000	3,120,000	1,872,000
Alternative 6	1,335,600	919,600	711,600

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates from data on operator websites and selected interviews.

4.4.6.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

Alternative 4 would not affect whale-watching operations. The recommended shipping lanes into the Cape Cod Bay, Brunswick, Fernandina, and Jacksonville port areas are primarily for use by commercial shipping vessels, not smaller passenger vessels such as whale-watching vessels, which typically are based in smaller harbors.

4.4.6.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

Alternative 5 would have the same direct, long-term, adverse effects on whale-watching vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer as Alternative 3 (see Section 4.4.6.3) because the relevant measures would be the same.

4.4.6.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Alternative 6 would have direct adverse impacts on whale-watching vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer. Under this alternative, speed restrictions for Cape Cod Bay would be in place from

January 1 through May 15. Therefore, the peak summer whale-watching season would not be affected. Similarly, speed restrictions for an extended Off Race Point are proposed for March through April only. Thus, the economic impact of Alternative 6 can be considered the same as those of Alternative 2, as they would result primarily from the implementation of DMAs. Total impacts would be $1.3 million annually at 10 knots, $0.9 million annually at 12 knots, and $0.7 million annually at 14 knots (see Data Chart 4-42). These estimates assume 100 percent compliance. Since DMAs would be voluntary, lower levels of compliance would result in proportionately lower impacts.

With the exception of the New England Aquarium, all the potentially affected whale-watching operators are small economic entities. Considering these small operators only, the annual impacts would amount to an estimated 4.2 percent of the total annual revenue generated by the affected high-speed vessels and 3.8 percent of the revenue generated by affected regular-speed vessels. (using information from the industry, annual revenue was estimated based on an average revenue of $16,000 a day per vessel for a peak season of 120 days).

However, only a small minority of the total number of whale watching operations (approximately 13 percent) and of vessels (approximately 7 percent) would be affected. Also, all above estimates conservatively assume full compliance with DMAs. Should vessel operators choose not to observe the voluntary speed restrictions, as they would be free to do, there would be no impacts at all.

Because the number of whale-watching operators in the MAUS and SEUS regions is minimal, the impact of the proposed operational measures on the whale-watching industry in these areas is expected to be negligible.

4.4.7 Impacts on Charter Vessel Operations

During stakeholder meetings, representatives of the charter fishing industry raised concerns about the negative effects speed restrictions may have on their industry. In some areas, charter vessels travel up to 50 nm (92.6 km) offshore to reach prime fishing areas. At vessel speeds of up to 17 knots, they can reach their destination in less than three hours. A speed restriction of 10 knots over 20 nm (37 km), as would happen under Alternative 6, would add about 100 minutes to the roundtrip and could severely affect client demand and reduce the competitiveness of the larger headboats (more than 65 ft [19.8 m]), particularly for the half-day (6-hour trips) and full-day (11- to 12-hour trips) charters. It is likely that vessels less than 65 ft (19.8 m) long would increase their share of this market, partially offsetting the overall impact. For extended full-day charters (18- to 24-hour trips), headboats longer than 65 ft (19.8 m) would incur additional costs associated with the 100-minute increase in roundtrip travel time.

4.4.7.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative would have no effect on charter vessels or the charter industry.

4.4.7.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

Under Alternative 2, DMAs would potentially affect larger charter vessels (65 ft [19.8 m] and longer) only. However, these vessels could either route around the DMA or reduce their speed through it. It can be assumed they would choose the option that would be the most time- and cost-efficient, thus minimizing, though not eliminating, any resulting time penalty. Overall, impacts are expected to be negligible.

4.4.7.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

Under Alternative 3, a speed restriction of 10 knots over 25 nm (46 km) would have minor, direct, long-term, adverse economic impacts on charter vessels, amounting to an estimated $1.0 million annually. The annual impact would be $598,000 with a 12-knot speed restriction and $299,000 with a 14-knot restriction. As already noted, only headboats 65 ft (19.8 m) longer would be affected.

4.4.7.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

There would be no impacts on charter vessels under Alternative 4.

4.4.7.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

The impacts under Alternative 5 – $1.0 million annually at 10 knots, $598,000 at 12 knots, and $299,000 at 14 knots – would be the same as under Alternative 3.

4.4.7.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Under Alternative 6, it is estimated that the economic impact of a speed restriction of 10 knots for these vessels over 20 nm (37 km) would be approximately $796,000 annually.[46] At a 12-knot speed restriction, the estimated annual impact would be $480,000; at 14 knots, it would be $240,000.

Based on an estimated annual revenue for a charter fishing headboat of $504,000 (assuming 90 charters with 80 passengers paying $70 each), the annual impact for a 10-knot speed restriction would represent 3.9 percent of the annual revenue generated by the potentially affected boats. However, the proportional impact would be much less when compared to the total revenue generated by the charter fishing industry since most of the industry's fleet consists of boats less than 65 ft (19.8 m) long, which would not be affected by the proposed measures.

4.4.8 Indirect Economic Impact of Other Market Segments on the Local Economy

Industry representatives and other parties expressed concern that implementation of the proposed operational measures on passenger ferries, whale-watching vessels and charter fishing vessels would also have an indirect economic impact on local communities. For example, operators of fast ferries between Boston and Provincetown stated that suspension of their services due to the implementation of a DMA during peak season would seriously affect tourism-related businesses in Provincetown. However, members of the passenger ferry industry have also expressed concerns about their ability to compete with car travel, suggesting that it is likely that in the absence of convenient ferry service, passengers would select a different mode of transportation to travel to Provincetown. If that is the case, any indirect economic impacts on the local economy

[46] This calculation assumes 40 headboat vessels with 30 roundtrips during the off-season months for fishing – November through April – and an hourly steaming operating cost of $400. The calculations do not include any offsetting impact of revenue gains by operators of smaller charter fishing vessels.

can be expected to be limited. These indirect impacts may increase slightly if the high price of gas makes car travel less desirable; however, high energy prices would also affect the cost of travelling by ferry.

Similarly, whale-watching operators and tourism officials in the Greater Boston area expressed concerns that visitors would cut their trip short or cancel their visit to the region entirely because of potential impacts from implementation of a DMA. However, unlike the passenger ferry operators that have to operate on a fixed route, whale-watching operators under most circumstances could alter their route to avoid the DMA and select routes and destinations where whales other than right whales could be observed. In addition, operators of vessels under 65 ft (19.8 m) in length would likely be available to serve customers desiring to observe right whales within the DMA area (these vessels would still be required to comply with the 500-yd (457-m) no-approach regulation). In this case, the implementation of a DMA might actually generate additional business for whale-watching operators. Overall, tourists would have sufficient attractive alternatives and are not expected to cut short or cancel their visit to the region due to the proposed operational measures.

The proposed operational measures for the mid-Atlantic region would be effective from November through April and would not fall within the peak months for charter fishing. In addition, it is expected that customers lost to the larger headboats would be served by charter fishing operators with smaller vessels. For these reasons, any indirect economic impacts on the local communities are expected to be minimal.

4.4.9 Summary of the Direct and Indirect Economic Impacts on all Maritime Sectors

This section summarizes the annual economic impacts of the alternatives considered in this FEIS based on 2004 conditions with a 10-knot speed restriction (impacts for 12 and 14 knots also are briefly stated). Data Chart 4-43 presents the annual direct and indirect economic impacts by alternative and speed restriction for both 2003 and 2004 conditions.

- **Alternative 5** would have the largest estimated annual economic impact, at an estimated $359.7 million, including $200.1 million in direct impacts and $159.6 million in indirect impacts. Speed restrictions year-round would have substantial repercussions through the northeast region port areas and the northern mid-Atlantic port areas. The combination of DMAs, recommended routes and speed restrictions also would contribute substantially to the impacts. The brunt of the impacts would be borne by the commercial shipping industry, with a combined direct economic impact of $166.7 million annually. This represents 83 percent of the total direct economic impact. The total annual economic impact with a speed restriction of 12 knots would be $223.3 million; with a speed restriction of 14 knots, it would be $134.1 million.
- **Alternative 3** would have the second-largest annual economic impact, estimated at $334.8 million annually. The direct economic impact would be $195.4 million and the indirect economic impact $139.4 million. The total annual economic impact with a speed restriction of 12 knots would be $210 million; with a speed restriction of 14 knots, it would be $121.7 million.

- **Alternative 6** (**Proposed Action**) would have the third-largest total annual economic impact, with an estimated $137.3 million per-year, for five years, including $87.6 million in direct impact and $49.7 million in indirect impact. The total annual economic impact with a speed restriction of 12 knots would be $77.4 million; with a speed restriction of 14 knots, it would be $45 million. Impacts would cease five years after the measures' date of effectiveness.
- **Alternative 2** ranks fourth in terms of total economic impact, with an estimated $41.5 million annually. This alternative would not have indirect impact. The total annual economic impact with a speed restriction of 12 knots would be $28.1 million; with a speed restriction of 14 knots, it would be $17.9 million.
- **Alternative 4** would have the lowest total economic impact, with an estimated $2.8 million annually for 10, 12, and 14 knots. This alternative would consist only of the use of recommended routes; negative secondary impacts on some port areas would be offset by gains to others.

Table 4-3 summarizes the potential impacts of Alternative 6 (the proposed action) on industries other than the shipping industry measured as a percentage of the annual revenue generated by the affected activities in 2004. The numbers are the same as those calculated to assess impacts to small economic entities in the economic impact report because, with one exception, these industries consist entirely of such entities. The exception is the whale watching industry, because one operator, the New England Aquarium, is not a small entity, and, therefore, is not taken into account in the table. The Aquarium accounts for one affected vessel out of 18. It should also be noted that the estimates shown in Table 4-3 are quite conservative because (1) they only take into account revenues generated by the affected vessels whereas these vessels represent only a minority of the vessels operated by each industry and (2) they assume full compliance with voluntary DMAs, whereas it is likely that at least some operators would choose not to observe the recommended speed restriction.

Table 4-3
Estimated Economic Impacts of Alternative 6 on Industries Other Than the Shipping Industry

Industry	Estimated Annual Economic Impact ($ Million)	Economic Impact as a % of Annual Revenues[1]
Commercial Fishing	1.3	0.5%
Passenger Ferries		
High-speed Vessels	2.6	4.9%
Regular-speed Vessels	6	7.9%
Whale Watching		
High-speed Vessels	0.3	4.2%
Regular-speed Vessels	0.9	3.8%
Charter Vessels	0.796	3.9%

1. Based on estimated 2004 revenues from the affected operations only. Impacts as a percentage of the total annual revenue of each industry would be smaller.

Data Chart 4-43
Total Direct and Secondary Economic Impact by Alternative and Restriction Speed, 2003 and 2004 ($000s)

	Alternative 2			Alternative 3			Alternative 4			Alternative 5			Alternative 6		
	Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots			Restriction speed in knots		
Item	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14
2003															
Direct economic impact															
Shipping industry vessels	25,026.5	16,119.0	9,829.8	133,009.9	83,641.1	49,461.4	2,333.4	2,333.4	2,333.4	137,000.4	86,678.1	51,755.2	53,158.3	33,423.8	20,007.9
Cumulative effect of multi-port strings	-	-	-	11,265.1	9,350.0	7,885.6	-	-	-	11,265.1	9,350.0	7,885.6	8,718.7	7,236.5	6,103.1
Re-routing of southbound coastwise shipping	-	-	-	7,500.0	7,500.0	7,500.0	-	-	-	7,500.0	7,500.0	7,500.0	3,400.0	3,400.0	3,400.0
Commercial fishing vessels	-	-	-	1,724.0	-	-	-	-	-	1,724.0	-	-	1,310.2	-	-
Charter fishing vessels	-	-	-	1,000.0	597.6	298.8	-	-	-	1,000.0	597.6	298.8	796.0	480.0	240.0
Passenger ferries	8,078.0	6,111.3	4,144.7	13,028.0	11,061.3	8,308.0	-	-	-	13,028.0	11,061.3	8,308.0	8,608.9	6,567.2	4,563.0
Pasengers' time on passenger ferries	4,512.4	3,376.5	2,271.5	12,027.2	8,892.9	5,479.6				12,027.2	8,892.9	5,479.6	5,190.8	3,868.7	2,556.0
Whale watching vessels	1,335.6	919.6	711.6	5,616.0	3,120.0	1,872.0	-	-	-	5,616.0	3,120.0	1,872.0	1,335.6	919.6	711.6
Subtotal direct economic impact	38,952.5	26,526.4	16,957.6	185,170.2	124,162.9	80,805.4	2,333.4	2,333.4	2,333.4	189,160.7	127,199.9	83,099.1	82,518.5	55,895.8	37,581.6
Indirect economic impact of port diversions	-	-	-	141,608.0	81,489.0	38,803.0	-	-	-	162,536.0	91,777.2	48,911.2	49,600.5	18,203.5	5,302.7
Total economic impact	38,952.5	26,526.4	16,957.6	326,778.2	205,651.9	119,608.4	2,333.4	2,333.4	2,333.4	351,696.7	218,977.1	132,010.3	132,119.0	74,099.3	42,884.3
2004															
Direct economic impact															
Shipping industry vessels	27,578.8	17,700.7	10,781.8	142,476.8	89,229.6	52,530.3	2,790.6	2,790.6	2,790.6	147,171.3	92,772.0	55,237.8	57,569.2	36,050.4	21,544.6
Cumulative effect of multi-port strings	-	-	-	11,932.6	9,904.1	8,352.8	-	-	-	11,932.6	9,904.1	8,352.8	9,411.5	7,811.5	6,588.1
Re-routing of southbound coastwise shipping	-	-	-	7,600.0	7,600.0	7,600.0	-	-	-	7,600.0	7,600.0	7,600.0	3,400.0	3,400.0	3,400.0
Commercial fishing vessels	-	-	-	1,724.0	-	-	-	-	-	1,724.0	-	-	1,310.2	-	-
Charter fishing vessels	-	-	-	1,000.0	597.6	298.8	-	-	-	1,000.0	597.6	298.8	796.0	480.0	240.0
Passenger ferries	8,078.0	6,111.3	4,144.7	13,028.0	11,061.3	8,308.0	-	-	-	13,028.0	11,061.3	8,308.0	8,608.9	6,567.2	4,563.0
Pasengers' time on passenger ferries	4,512.4	3,376.5	2,271.5	12,027.2	8,892.9	5,479.6	-	-	-	12,027.2	8,892.9	5,479.6	5,190.8	3,868.7	2,556.0
Whale watching vessels	1,335.6	919.6	711.6	5,616.0	3,120.0	1,872.0	-	-	-	5,616.0	3,120.0	1,872.0	1,335.6	919.6	711.6
Subtotal direct economic impact	41,504.8	28,108.1	17,909.6	195,404.6	130,405.4	84,441.6	2,790.6	2,790.6	2,790.6	200,099.1	133,947.9	87,149.0	87,622.2	59,097.4	39,603.2
Indirect economic impact of port diversions	-	-	-	139,406.0	79,603.0	37,251.0	-	-	-	159,582.0	89,308.4	46,956.4	49,695.0	18,280.0	5,355.0
Total economic impact	41,504.8	28,108.1	17,909.6	334,810.6	210,008.4	121,692.6	2,790.6	2,790.6	2,790.6	359,681.1	223,256.3	134,105.4	137,317.2	77,377.4	44,958.2

Source: Prepared by Nathan Associates as described in text.

4.4.10 Impacts on Environmental Justice

The proposed operational measures evaluated in this FEIS were developed based on the range of the right whale and vessel traffic patterns; they do not specifically target any one port community. Depending on the alternative, the 26 port areas considered here would experience negligible to minor adverse economic impacts (only economic impacts have any potential to raise economic justice issues). Within each port area, these impacts would not be localized and limited to or focused on specific minority or poor neighborhoods. Rather, they would be distributed throughout the entire region and local economy. The activities and businesses likely to be directly or indirectly affected by the proposed action are varied and are not disproportionately identified with a given ethnic or economic minority. Therefore, within each port area, the economic impacts of the proposed action would not likely disproportionately affect minority or low-income populations.

However, as shown in Section 3.4.8.2, 10 of the 26 port areas considered in this EIS have a higher percentage of minority or low-income residents than the United States as a whole and, as such, qualify as environmental justice communities, warranting closer scrutiny. Of these 10 areas, six – New York City, Hampton Roads, Georgetown, Charleston, Baltimore, and Savannah – have a minority population greater than the United States or representing more than 50 percent of the area's total population and four – Eastport, Morehead City, Wilmington, and Brunswick[47] – have a higher percentage of residents living below the poverty line than the United States as a whole. If any of these ten areas experienced proportionately greater impacts than the other 16 areas, the proposed action could raise issues of environmental justice.

Because of the wide differences in size and economic activities between the areas, comparison of economic impacts among the 26 affected port areas is not easily made. To allow for such a comparison, an index must be defined. For the purposes of this analysis, this index is the ratio of the estimated direct economic impacts on the shipping industry (in dollars) to the total value (in dollars) of the merchandise shipped to and from a given port area in 2004 as shown in Data Chart 3-3b. While this index does not incorporate all economic impacts, the direct impacts on the shipping industry represent a sufficient component of those impacts to provide a reliable ranking of, and allow for a meaningful comparison among, potential economic impacts to the 26 port areas under each of the six alternatives considered.

4.4.10.1 Alternative 1 – No Action Alternative

Under this alternative, existing mitigation measures would continue, and none of the operational measures would be implemented. Therefore, there would be no change to existing socioeconomic conditions and no potential for environmental justice issues.

4.4.10.2 Alternative 2 – Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

Table 4-4 shows how each port area would be affected under Alternative 2 using the previously defined index. The areas are ranked based on the intensity of impacts as measured by the index (in descending order) with the ten areas that are environmental justice communities shown in boldface.

[47] The cities of Georgetown, Charleston, and Savannah occur in both categories, and are not counted twice.

Table 4-4
Relative Intensity of Economic Impacts by Port Area – Alternative 2

Port Area	Economic Impact Index[1]	Port Area	Economic Impact Index[1]
Cape Cod, MA	7.325	**Brunswick, GA**	0.012
Port Canaveral, FL	0.866	Boston, MA	0.012
Searsport, ME	0.131	New Haven, CT	0.011
Fernandina, FL	0.127	*All Areas*	*0.008*
Salem, MA	0.105	**Wilmington, NC**	**0.008**
Eastport, ME	**0.075**	**Morehead City, NC**	**0.006**
Bridgeport, CT	0.068	**Hampton Roads, VA**	**0.004**
Portland, ME	0.051	Providence, RI	0.004
New London, CT	0.029	**Charleston, SC**	**0.003**
Savannah, GA	**0.028**	**New York, NY[2]**	0.003
Jacksonville, FL	0.025	Philadelphia, PA	**0.003**
Portsmouth, NH	0.019	**Baltimore, MD**	**0.003**
Georgetown, SC	**0.015**	Long Island, NY[2]	N/A[2]
New Bedford, MA	0.013		

Notes:

1. Direct impacts on the shipping industry as a percentage of total 2004 merchandise value for each port. Impacts calculated for the 10-knot speed restriction were used.

2. For the purposes of this analysis, New York and Long Island are factored together.

As can be seen, only four of the ten environmental justice areas have an impact index superior to that of the areas together. Even in those cases, while the impacts would be relatively high compared to those on the areas as a whole, they would remain very small in absolute terms – for instance, annual direct impacts on the shipping industry at Eastport would amount to $87,300. They would also remain small in relative terms – impacts on Eastport, the most heavily affected of all ten environmental justice areas, would still represent seven-hundredths of one percent of the value of all merchandise traded at the port in 2004. Additionally, as already noted, within each area, impacts would not specifically affect any particular ethnic or economic group since the shipping and other industries likely to be affected are not disproportionately identified with such groups and the cost of the proposed action would be spread across private companies, the port city and surrounding jurisdictions, and the consumer. Therefore, Alternative 2 would not raise substantial issues of environmental justice.

4.4.10.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

Table 4-5 shows how each port area would be affected under Alternative 3 using the same method as previously defined.

Alternative 3 has a higher economic impact than Alternative 2. There is one additional environmental justice area affected, and four out of ten environmental justice areas would experience relatively heavier impacts than all the areas taken together. However, as under Alternative 2, these impacts would remain small compared to the overall activity of each port area and they would not target specific minority or low-income groups. On this basis, Alternative 3 would not raise substantial issues of environmental justice.

Table 4-5
Relative Intensity of Economic Impacts by Port Area – Alternative 3

Port Area	Economic Impact Index[1]	Port Area	Economic Impact Index[1]
Cape Cod, MA	101.375	**Hampton Roads, VA**	**0.067**
Bridgeport, CT	1.098	**Wilmington, NC**	**0.062**
Searsport, ME	0.668	Boston, MA	0.061
Salem, MA	0.555	Philadelphia, PA	**0.044**
Eastport, ME	**0.384**	*All Areas*	*0.044*
New London, CT	0.377	**Morehead City, NC**	0.044
Portland, ME	0.258	**Savannah, GA**	**0.042**
New Haven, CT	0.221	**Baltimore, MD**	**0.039**
New Bedford, MA	0.206	**New York, NY[2]**	**0.037**
Fernandina, FL	0.182	Jacksonville, FL	0.032
Port Canaveral, FL	0.151	**Charleston, SC**	**0.022**
Georgetown, SC	**0.133**	**Brunswick, GA**	**0.015**
Portsmouth, NH	0.096	Long Island, NY[2]	N/A[2]
Providence, RI	0.071		

Notes:

1. Direct impacts on the shipping industry as a percentage of total 2004 merchandise value for each port. Impacts calculated for the 10-knot speed restriction were used.

2. For the purposes of this analysis, New York and Long Island are factored together.

Table 4-6
Relative Intensity of Economic Impacts by Port Area – Alternative 4

Port Area	Economic Impact Index[1]	Port Area	Economic Impact Index[1]
Fernandina, FL	0.091	Providence, RI	0
Jacksonville, FL	0.017	**Wilmington, NC**	**0**
Brunswick, GA	**0.004**	**Eastport, ME**	**0**
All Areas	*0.001*	Cape Cod, MA	0
Boston, MA	0	**Savannah, GA**	**0**
Salem, MA	0	Philadelphia, PA	0
Portland, ME	0	**Baltimore, MD**	**0**
New Haven, CT	0	**Morehead City, NC**	**0**
New Bedford, MA	0	**New York, NY[2]**	**0**
Port Canaveral, FL	0	**Charleston, SC**	**0**
Searsport, ME	0	Bridgeport, CT	0
Georgetown, SC	**0**	New London, CT	0
Portsmouth, NH	0	Long Island, NY[2]	N/A[2]
Hampton Roads, VA	**0**		

Notes:

1. Direct impacts on the shipping industry as a percentage of total 2004 merchandise value for each port. Impacts calculated for the 10-knot speed restriction were used.

2. For the purposes of this analysis, New York and Long Island are factored together.

4.4.10.4 Alternative 4 – Recommended Shipping Routes

Table 4-6 shows how each port area would be affected under Alternative 4 using the index previously defined. The areas are ranked based on the intensity of impacts as measured by the index, with the ten areas that are environmental justice communities shown in boldface. Under this alternative, Brunswick is the only environmental justice community that would incur economic impacts. However, these impacts would be very minor – $253,000 per year, or four-thousandths of one percent of the port's total 2004 merchandise value and, as previously noted, would not target any specific ethnic or low-income community. Therefore, Alternative 4 would not raise substantial issues of environmental justice.

4.4.10.5 Alternative 5 – Combination of Alternatives

Table 4-7 shows how each port area would be affected under Alternative 5 using the same method as previously defined.

Under Alternative 5, four out of ten environmental justice areas would experience relatively heavier impacts than all the areas taken together. However, these impacts would remain small compared to the overall activity of each port area (though less so than under Alternatives 2, 3, or 4), and they would not target specific minority or low-income groups. On this basis, Alternative 5 would not raise substantial issues of environmental justice.

Table 4-7
Relative Intensity of Economic Impacts by Port Area – Alternative 5

Port Area	Economic Impact Index[1]	Port Area	Economic Impact Index[1]
Cape Cod, MA	102.425	**Hampton Roads, VA**	**0.067**
Bridgeport, CT	1.098	Boston, MA	0.064
Searsport, ME	0.697	**Wilmington, NC**	**0.062**
Salem, MA	0.579	Jacksonville, Fl	0.051
Eastport, ME	**0.400**	*All Areas*	*0.045*
New London, CT	0.377	Philadelphia, PA	0.044
Port Canaveral, FL	0.324	**Morehead City, NC**	**0.044**
Portland, ME	0.270	**Savannah, GA**	**0.042**
Fernandina, FL	0.270	**Baltimore, MD**	**0.039**
New Haven, CT	0.221	**New York, NY[2]**	**0.037**
New Bedford, MA	0.206	**Charleston, SC**	**0.022**
Georgetown, SC	**0.133**	**Brunswick, GA**	**0.020**
Portsmouth, NH	0.100	Long Island, NY[2]	N/A[2]
Providence, RI	0.071		

Notes:

1. Direct impacts on the shipping industry as a percentage of total 2004 merchandise value for each port. Impacts calculated for the 10-knot speed restriction were used.

2. For the purposes of this analysis, New York and Long Island are factored together.

4.4.10.6 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Table 4-8 shows how each port area would be affected under Alternative 6.

Under Alternative 6, seven of the ten environmental justice areas would experience impacts heavier than the impacts on the 26 areas taken together. However, in all cases, these impacts would be very small, and would only be incurred during the five-year period the measures would be in effect; for example, impacts in Eastport, the most affected of the ten environmental justice areas, would represent one tenth of one percent of the port's 2004 total merchandise value. Additionally, as already noted, within each area, impacts would not specifically affect any particular ethnic or economic group since the shipping and other industries likely to be affected are not disproportionately identified with such groups and the cost of the proposed action would be spread across private companies, the port city and surrounding jurisdictions, and the consumer. Therefore, Alternative 6 would not raise substantial issues of environmental justice.

Table 4-8
Relative Intensity of Economic Impacts by Port Area – Alternative 6

Port Area	Economic Impact Index[1]	Port Area	Economic Impact Index[1]
Cape Cod, MA	20.050	**Wilmington, NC**	**0.029**
Bridgeport, CT	0.424	Portsmouth, NH	0.025
Fernandina, FL	0.266	**Hampton Roads, VA**	**0.023**
Port Canaveral, FL	0.173	**Savannah, GA**	**0.020**
New London, CT	0.155	**Morehead City, NC**	**0.020**
New Bedford, MA	0.132	**Brunswick, GA**	**0.020**
Searsport, ME	0.105	*All Areas*	*0.018*
New Haven, CT	0.104	Boston, MA	0.016
Eastport, ME	**0.103**	Philadelphia, PA	0.016
Salem, MA	0.069	**Baltimore, MD**	**0.013**
Portland, ME	0.065	**New York, NY[2]**	**0.012**
Georgetown, SC	**0.061**	**Charleston, SC**	**0.011**
Jacksonville, FL	0.049	Long Island, NY[2]	N/A[2]
Providence, RI	0.029		

Notes:

1. Direct impacts on the shipping industry as a percentage of total 2004 merchandise value for each port. Impacts calculated for the 10-knot speed restriction were used.

2. For the purposes of this analysis, New York and Long Island are factored together.

4.5 Impacts on Cultural Resources

As described in Section 3.5, no cultural resources have been identified on the ocean surface in areas that would be affected by the proposed action and alternatives. Therefore, there would be no impacts to cultural resources. The proposed actions are limited to speed restrictions, spatial closures, and re-routing of ships to recommended routes. Furthermore, the USCG conducted the PARS to analyze any existing "navigational hazards" in the recommended routes. Any cultural resource located on the ocean surface would have been considered a hazard to navigation, hence the lanes were not designated in an area with potential hazards.

Consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, a NOAA Marine Archeologist, and NOAA General Counsels, resulted in a consensus that the proposed operational measures in the alternatives have no potential to affect any cultural resources or historic properties.[48]

4.6 Regulatory Impacts

The proposed action and alternatives would comply with EO 12898 (Section 1.6.1). A Regulatory Impact Review/Regulatory Impact Analysis is provided in Chapter 5, in compliance with EO 12866 (Section 1.6.2). The Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis will be included in the Final Rule, in accordance with the Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA). A discussion of impacts resulting from the implementation of the operational measures on minorities and low-income environmental justice communities is included in Section 4.4.10. The ESA, MMPA, and other relevant legislation are discussed in the following sections.

4.6.1 Endangered Species Act

4.6.1.1 No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative would not be consistent with the objectives of the ESA. The ESA prohibits the “taking” of any listed species (see Section 1.7.1). Under the No Action Alternative, the “taking” of right whales as a result of ship strikes would continue, and the population would not recover. The *Recovery Plan for the North Atlantic Right Whale*, which is required by the ESA, identifies downlisting the species from endangered to threatened as an intermediate goal. The ultimate goal is to promote the recovery of North Atlantic right whales to a level sufficient to warrant their removal from the list of endangered and threatened wildlife and plants. Under Alternative 1, ship strikes would continue and the right whale population would not be expected to increase, therefore neither goal would be reached. The western population of the North Atlantic right whale would continue to face extinction under this alternative.

4.6.1.2 Action Alternatives

Implementing any of the action Alternatives 2 through 6, each of which contain one or more operational measure(s) aimed at reducing right whale mortalities by ship strikes, would reduce the number of “takes” under the ESA, and increase the probability that the population will recover. Under these alternatives, NMFS would be consistent with the objectives of the ESA to protect North Atlantic right whales, and the species would have a significantly increased chance of recovery and survival. Alternatives 5 and 6, which combine operational measures, would result in a higher probability of population recovery and have the potential to meet the intermediate goal of the Recovery Plan to downlist right whales to threatened in a more timely matter than the alternatives that propose only one operational measure.

[48] Consensus gained through personal communication (via e-mail) with Bruce Terrell, Marine Archeologist, NOAA/National Marine Sanctuary Program, Mary Elliot Rolle, NOAA/General Counsel for Ocean Services, Ole Varmer, NOAA/General Counsel International Law, and Dr. Tom McCulloch, Archeologist, ACHP.

4.6.2 Marine Mammal Protection Act

4.6.2.1 No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative would be inconsistent with the objectives of the MMPA. The MMPA also prohibits the "taking" of marine mammals without authorization (see Section 1.7.2).[49] The existing measures contained in this alternative have not effectively reduced ship strikes that "take" marine mammals. Under the No Action Alternative, the endangered North Atlantic right whale, which is also a depleted marine mammal species under the act, would not be protected from the threat of ship strikes. The western population of the North Atlantic right whale would continue to face extinction.

4.6.2.2 Action Alternatives

Implementing any of the action Alternatives 2 through 6, which each contain one or more operational measures aimed at reducing right whale mortalities by ship strikes, would reduce the number of "takes" under the MMPA, and increase the probability that the population will recover. These alternatives are consistent with the objectives of the MMPA to protect North Atlantic right whales, and the species would have a significantly increased chance of recovery and survival. Alternatives 5 and 6, which combine operational measures, would result in a higher probability of population recovery and have the potential to bring the right whale population to levels reaching Optimum Sustainable Population (see Section 3.2.1).

4.6.3 Ports and Waterways Safety Act

4.6.3.1 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, vessel traffic would continue to route through critical habitat and migratory corridors without any regard to the presence of whales. There would be no known additional action taken by the USCG under the Ports and Waterways Safety Act of 1972, beyond actions they are currently taking for the preservation of right whales and other marine species.

4.6.3.2 Action Alternatives

The USCG made recommendations on NOAA's proposed shipping routes through the PARS study. Recommended shipping routes are included in Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Through conducting the PARS, the USCG has fulfilled its mandate to protect the marine environment under the Ports and Waterways Safety Act of 1972. These recommended routes will protect the right whale and other marine species while ensuring navigational safety. The Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) system may also be expanded into additional port areas in order to disseminate information concerning the NMFS rulemaking.

[49] The definition of 'taking' varies slightly from the MMPA to the ESA.

4.6.4 Regulatory Flexibility Act

4.6.4.1 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, NMFS would not propose any regulatory measures and there would be no subsequent effects that could have a significant economic impact on small entities. Therefore, analysis under the Regulatory Flexibility Act would be unnecessary.

4.6.4.2 Action Alternatives

Inclusion of speed restrictions in the final rule require NMFS to prepare a final regulatory flexibility analysis (FRFA). The FRFA utilizes the US Small Business Administration's (SBA) small business-size standards, which correspond to the North American Industry Classification System Codes (NAICS). The SBA defines a small business in the deep-sea freight transportation sector as a firm with 500 or fewer employees. The SBA defines a small business in the commercial fishing sector as a firm with gross revenues up to $4.0 million. All directly regulated sectors are assessed in the FRFA. Based on these standards and industry data on firm size, the number of small entities in the affected industries are identified and the impacts are quantified. The FRFA will be included in the Final Rule.

4.6.5 Coastal Zone Management Act

4.6.5.1 No Action Alternative

Implementing the No Action Alternative would not adversely affect any land or water uses in the states' coastal zone. None of the existing mitigation measures that would continue under Alternative 1 have an effect on state coastal waters, therefore there would be no impacts with respect to the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA).

4.6.5.2 Action Alternatives

The operational measures in the alternatives would not affect land uses within state waters (out to 3 nm [6 km]), but the measures may affect water uses and resources, as defined in Section 304 (10) and (18) of the CZMA. The SEUS management area extends out to approximately 30 nm (56 km) offshore. The MAUS SMAs are proposed 20-25 nm (37-46 km) offshore into state waters in some cases, although only speed restrictions are proposed. In the NEUS, the GSC management area is offshore, and there are not any permanent measures proposed in the Gulf of Maine. The Off Race Point management area runs adjacent to the eastern land side of Cape Cod, although only speed restrictions are proposed in this area, which would not affect coastal or inland waters. The Cape Cod Bay management area does include state waters, and may affect coastal uses, but the proposed measures for this area – speed restrictions and recommended shipping routes – would not have a physical effect on coastal waters.

While several of the operational measures contained in the alternatives may be implemented within state waters (3 nm [5.6 km]), the actual associated action – speed restrictions – would have neutral or positive effects on a state's coastal zone. Reducing the speed of ships into certain ports and other management areas would affect vessel traffic, although it would not interfere with public access or right of passage in state waters. The majority of the applicable state policies include a policy to conserve endangered and threatened wildlife, which is the main objective of the proposed measures, thus resulting in a positive impact on the policies of the state coastal zone management programs.

Given this situation, and following an evaluation of applicable state-enforceable policies, NMFS determined that the implementation of the alternatives would be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of the coastal zone management programs of the states included within the geographic scope of the rulemaking. These states are Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. The 'Consistency Determination' letters were submitted to the states, along with the proposed rule and a copy of the DEIS, for review and concurrence by the responsible state agencies under Section 307 of the CZMA. NMFS received concurrence from nine of the 15 states, and after the 60-day review period, NMFS assumed concurrence from the remaining states, as stated in the letter. A copy of the consistency determination letter and the state responses is provided in Appendix F.

4.6.6 National Marine Sanctuaries Act

4.6.6.1 No Action Alternatives

Implementing the No Action Alternative would not affect any resources in Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary (SBNMS) or Gray's Reef National Marine Sanctuary (GRNMS), and therefore there would be no impact on the resources protected by the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA).

4.6.6.2 Action Alternatives

The majority of SBNMS overlaps with the Off Race Point and Cape Cod Bay SMAs, and therefore implementation of the rule should be consistent with the NMSA's mandate to prohibit the destruction, loss of, or injury to any sanctuary resource (16 U.S.C. § 1443). While the operational measures in the action alternatives would affect sanctuary resources, including right whales and other endangered baleen whales, the impacts are expected to be beneficial. As mentioned in Section 4.2, species such as fin and humpback whales, which are also threatened by ship strikes, would be afforded protection by the seasonal speed restrictions. While the SMAs may not provide protection for the entire season in which these species are present or sufficient coverage to protect their entire habitat, partial protection is still a postive impact relative to the status quo, by which there are no mandatory speed restrictions anywhere within SBNMS. Therefore, implementation of any of the action alternatives would not result in the destruction, loss of, or injury to any sanctuary resource relative to status quo (No Action Alternative).

Gray's Reef, which is located 17.5 nm (32 km) off Sapelo Island, Georgia, between Savannah and Brunswick, overlaps with the Southeast SMA. For similar reasons to those mentioned above for SBNMS, implementation of any of the action alternatives would not adversely affect GRNMS.

4.6.7 Effects Analysis on Other Resources

4.6.7.1 Possible Conflicts Between the Proposed Action and the Objectives of Federal, Regional, State and Local Land Use Plans, Policies, and Controls for the Area Concerned

Local land use plans are not applicable, as the proposed action and alternatives occur in state and Federal waters. There are several Federal agencies with jurisdiction in the EEZ. The USCG is coordinating on the vessel operational measures, specifically the PARS, to identify recommended routes. Throughout this process, the USCG has not notified NMFS of any conflict between the proposed action and other USCG policies. As all sovereign vessels are exempt from the operational measures, there are no foreseeable conflicts with the policies of other Federal agencies, or their vessels or operations. NMFS has had numerous meetings with the Navy and has accepted written comments from Navy personnel on the ANPR, NOI to prepare a DEIS, proposed rule, and DEIS. The National Ocean Service's National Marine Sanctuary Program (NMSP) has two sanctuaries within the scope of the rulemaking: Stellwagen Bank and Gray's Reef. A coordination letter was sent to these sanctuaries along with a copy of the DEIS to ensure consistency with their policies. NMFS received a comment letter from the NMSP on October 5, 2006, and addressed their comments in the FEIS (see Appendix C).

The state coastal zone management programs were provided with consistency determination letters under the CZMA. A copy of this letter, along with the state responses, is provided in Appendix F. All nine states that responded to the consistency determination concurred with NMFS' determination (Section 4.6.5.2). Massachusetts was the only state to raise concerns. In response to their concerns, NMFS granted an exemption to state enforcement vessels (see Section 1.4).

States that have environmental clearinghouses were sent a coordination letter along with the DEIS to ensure consistency with other environmental protection divisions within the agency. Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, Maryland, Rhode Island, and Florida responded to this coordination letter, and included any comments provided by applicable state agencies. The only states that provided comments were Maryland and Florida, and these comments were also formally submitted to NMFS during the comment period on the DEIS. Their comments are addressed in the FEIS (Appendix C).

4.6.7.2 Public Health and Safety

NMFS would identify exemptions from the operational measures in the final rule. These exemptions would be granted if a situation persists where public safety is at risk (e.g., where oceanographic, hydrographic, or meteorological conditions restrict the maneuverability of the vessel). Exemptions are also granted for Federal and state law-enforcement vessels involved in enforcement or human safety activities. Therefore, the proposed action and alternatives would have a negligible effect on public safety. If anything, the reduced vessel emissions at sea attributable to reduced speeds would have a positive impact on public health, although local and regional weather patterns would determine the transport and dispersion of any marine emissions, so that it is difficult to predict the location of these positive effects on air quality and public health. Additionally, maritime safety would be increased slightly because reduced vessel speeds in the affected areas would tend to decrease the risk of collisions between vessels or with natural or man-made obstacles, e.g. rocks, shoals, buoys. Hong Kong provides an example in which vessel speed was reduced for safety. In June 2007, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region implemented vessel speed restrictions of five knots, applying to all vessels, in numerous ports and port entrances throughout most of Hong Kong and neighboring waters to enhance navigational and human safety (Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, 2007).

With respect to routing measures, the PARS considered safety and navigational hazards in evaluating the recommended routes; routes were not established in locations that posed a threat to mariner safety. Regarding speed restrictions, some commenters have argued that they will increase navigational and human safety, although a number of industry and Federal sources indicate that the speeds being considered would not a priori endanger vessels or mariners. However, the final rule would include exceptions for navigational safety in inclement weather conditions.

4.6.7.3 Energy Requirements and Conservation Potential

Estimated world fleet fuel consumption, calculated for all main and auxiliary engines in the internationally-registered oceangoing fleet (including military vessels), is approximately 289 million metric tons annually (Corbett and Koehler, 2003). Table 4-9 provides a profile of the world fleet, main engine power and the percentage of energy demand by vessel type. The cargo fleet accounts for the large majority of fuel consumption (66 percent), while the noncargo fleet uses 20 percent and the military accounts for the remaining 14 percent. This review includes estimates for the world fleet, as such data is readily available and is used as a standard measure for this research. As similar data is unavailable for the US East Coast, these estimates are provided for general background information on vessel energy requirements.

Many factors determine fuel consumption by marine vessels, including:

- **Engine Type, Age, and Condition.** Newer engines tend to use less fuel than older ones. Fuel consumption of marine diesel engines has decreased rapidly over the past 30 years, and modern engines can use more than 25 percent less fuel than an older engine (Georgakaki *et al.*, 2005). Fuel consumption also varies according to the vessel type and engine loads. “Average fuel consumption is a composite of the fuel-usage rates at various engine loads. In general, cargo ships have more fuel-efficient, larger engines than nontransport ships (fishing and factory vessels, research and supply ships, tugboats). Typical fleet[50] average fuel consumption rates were 206 g/kWh for transport ships and 221 g/kWh for nontransport ships…” (Corbett and Koehler, 2003).
- **Climatic and Sea Conditions.** Traveling into the wind or in rough seas will increase fuel requirements.

[50] Fleet refers to the world’s merchant fleet, using ship registry data from Lloyd’s Maritime Information System, 2002.

Table 4-9
Profile of World Fleet, Number of Main Engines, and Main Engine Power[a]

Ship Type	Number of Ships	Percent of Fleet	Number of Main Engines	Percent of Main Engines	Installed Power (MW)	Percent of Total Power	Percent of Energy Demand
Cargo Fleet							
Container vessels	2662	2%	2755	2%	43,764	10%	13%
General cargo vessels	23,739	22%	31,331	21%	72,314	16%	22%
Tankers	9098	8%	10,258	7%	48,386	11%	15%
Bulk/combined carriers	8353	8%	8781	6%	51,251	11%	16%
Noncargo Fleet							
Passenger	8370	8%	15,646	10%	19,523	4%	6%
Fishing vessels	23,371	22%	24,009	16%	18,474	4%	6%
Tugboats	9348	9%	16,000	11%	19,116	4%	5%
Other (research, supply)	3719	3%	7500	5%	10,265	2%	3%
Registered fleet total	88,660	82%	116,280	77%	280,093	62%	86%
Military vessels	19,646	18%	34,663	23%	172,478	38%	14%
World fleet total	108,306	100%	150,913	100%	452,571	100%	100%

Note:
[a]The world fleet represents internationally-registered vessels greater than 100 gross tons; the cargo fleet represents vessels whose main purpose is transporting cargo for trade. Percent of energy demand mainly adjusts for reduced activity (in loads and hours) by military vessels under typical operations.
Source: Corbett and Koehler, 2003.

- **Hull Type and Condition.** Long, thin vessels consume less fuel per given speed than broad vessels. A smooth hull will also meet less resistance than a rough one. The cruise line Costa Crociere estimates it can achieve fuel savings of about three percent by applying a silicone-base coating to its cruise ships (Cruise Industry News, 2006).
- **Speed.** For any given vessel, speed is probably the single most important factor influencing fuel consumption. Doubling the speed of a vessel increases fuel consumption three times and, conversely, decreasing the speed of a vessel by one half decreases the fuel consumption by one third. The Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations has estimated that a six-percent reduction in speed (from 9 to 8.5 knots) can result in a fuel savings of approximately 11 percent for fishing vessels (Wilson, 1999).

While there are many variables determining fuel consumption, the information above indicates that speed is the most important factor. It also is the only variable the operational measures would affect. Therefore, in general, the speed restrictions proposed along the East Coast would slightly reduce vessel energy consumption. This reduction would vary according to the type of vessel, the load, and engine type and size. Routing measures such as recommended routes, and the option of routing around a DMA instead of slowing down, would likely increase fuel consumption with the increase in distance traveled. However, the recommended routes do not significantly diverge from current vessel traffic patterns, and DMAs are temporary and occur in a finite area, which can also be transited at reduced speeds to avoid extra distance. Weighing the benefits of fuel consumption resulting from large-scale speed restrictions with the disadvantages of the routing measures in three states is likely to result in slight net benefits. Although fuel savings could be significant for specific vessels in certain areas at given times, the cumulative reduction in fuel use for all vessels is very difficult to estimate and is likely to be small.

4.6.7.4 Natural or Depletable Resource Requirements and Conservation Potential

Decreased fuel consumption resulting from speed reductions would have a very minor, direct, long-term, positive impact on depletable US and world petroleum resources. Although the fuel savings could be significant for individual marine vessels operating in the area, savings are unlikely to be significant compared to global or US petroleum demand and supply.

4.6.7.5 Urban Quality, Historic and Cultural Resources, and the Design of the Built Environment

The proposed action involves measures at sea and includes no urban areas or areas with a built environment. Cultural resources are discussed in Sections 3.5 and 4.5.

4.6.7.6 Relationships Between Local Short-term Use of Man’s Environment and the Maintenance and Enhancement of Long-term Productivity

The proposed action would not impact the short-term use of man’s environment. To the contrary, it would lessen the impact of the maritime industry on ocean resources by reducing the number and severity of right whale ship strikes. In the long-term, economic impacts on the industry would not be significant and productivity would not be substantially affected. While the shipping industry’s initial adaptation to the new regulations would have a cost, after the first year the regulations are implemented, the proposed measures would become standard operating procedures and result in incrementally less costs to the industry over time.

4.6.7.7 Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitments of Resources which would be Involved in the Proposed Action should it be Implemented

The proposed action would result in an irretrievable commitment of resources in terms of the man-hours the industry would initially have to commit in adapting to the operational measures and integrating the speed restrictions and recommended routes into their voyage-planning on a seasonal basis. As the regulations would not change after the initial implementation, the human resources utilized to plan for the new regulations would only be necessary during the first year of implementation.

The proposed action would also require an irretrievable commitment of man-hours from the government in monitoring and enforcement of the operational measures. However, NOAA intends to use existing technology (to the extent practicable) to monitor compliance, which could potentially be used to supplement existing enforcement capabilities, so the amount of additional man-hours required for this particular action would be minimal.

4.6.7.8 Unavoidable Adverse Environmental Effects of the Proposed Action

The only unavoidable adverse effects of the proposed action on the natural environment are the potential minor, adverse effects on water quality in the SEUS, resulting from concentrating vessels in recommended routes. This is based on the premise that water pollution regulations are less stringent seaward of 12-24 nm (22-44 km), and the shipping lanes extend to approximately 30 nm (56 km) offshore. Although it is possible that there would be an increase in the concentration of pollution in these waters, it is unlikely that mariners would specifically discharge wastewater and other pollutants in the offshore sections of the shipping lanes instead of elsewhere during their voyage. Any effects would be short-term, as use of the routes is expected to be greater when right whales occur in these waters – from November 15 through April 15.

The proposed action also results in unavoidable adverse effects on the human environment in the form of compliance costs. The level of the economic impact varies depending on the limit for the speed restrictions. A speed restriction of 10 knots has the highest economic impact, followed by 12, and then by 14 knots. The economic effects are unavoidable, but necessary to the implementation of the operational measures. NMFS will make efforts to inform the affected industries of the operational measures, and allow sufficient time for the industry to adapt to the new regulations and integrate the measures into their voyage-planning in order to minimize the economic impacts as much as possible through planning.

4.7 Cumulative Effects

NEPA requires the inclusion of a cumulative effects analysis in EIS. CEQ's regulations for implementing NEPA define cumulative effects as "the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions" regardless of what agency (local, state, Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes other actions (40 CFR § 1508.7). CEQ's guidelines for evaluating cumulative effects emphasize the growing evidence that "the most devastating environmental effects may result not from the direct effect of a particular action, but from the combination of individually minor effects of multiple actions over time" (CEQ, 1997). The purpose of the cumulative effects analysis is to ensure that a decision on the proposed action is not made in isolation without considering other past, present, and future influences on the affected resources.

This section analyzes the cumulative effects of implementing the alternatives on the biological, economic, and social-resource components of the affected environment. The baseline against which the cumulative effects are measured is the affected environment as described in Chapter 3, "Affected Environment." The geographic scope is defined by the areas described in Chapters 1 and 2. Cumulative effects will be addressed with respect to the physical, biological, and human environment.

4.7.1 Cumulative Effects on the Physical Environment

4.7.1.1 Air Quality

Climate Change

Air emissions from shipboard combustion engines are largely composed of the following gases that contribute to the greenhouse effect: carbon dioxide, methane, and nitrous oxide. Each greenhouse gas differs in its capacity to absorb and retain heat in the atmosphere. Methane, for example, traps over 21 times more heat per molecule than carbon dioxide, and nitrous oxide absorbs 270 times more heat per molecule than carbon dioxide. The greenhouse effect is the rise in temperature that Earth is experiencing because increasing amounts of these three gases are trapping energy from the sun in the atmosphere. Without these gases, heat would escape into space and the Earth's average temperature would be about 60 degrees Fahrenheit colder (EPA, 2005b).

Human-induced climate change, caused by increasing greenhouse concentrations, has the potential to introduce additional pressures on right whales. Key changes that may accompany global warming include increased precipitation, increased ocean temperature, decreased sea ice coverage, and changes in ocean salinity. Climate change effects of this nature have the potential to influence many aspects of an ecosystem, including habitat, food webs, and species interactions (NMFS, 2005a).

A number of studies review and discuss the likely impacts of global climate change on cetaceans, marine mammals, and marine environments in general. Evaluations of the direct effects of climate change on whales are generally confined to cetaceans in the Arctic and Antarctic regions, where the impacts of climate change are expected to be the strongest. It is possible, however, that the indirect effects of climate change on prey availability and cetacean habitat will be more widespread, and could affect North Atlantic right whales. For example, climate change could exacerbate existing stresses on fish stocks that are already overfished and indirectly affect prey availability (e.g., prey common to fish and whales) for large whale species. Increasing [ocean] temperatures could alter ocean upwelling patterns, fostering increased blooms of dinoflagellates that produce biotoxins. Increased precipitation is also associated with higher temperatures, which could result in more pollutant runoff to coastal waters, and elevating cetacean exposure to chemical contaminants (NMFS, 2005a).

Habitat shifts are another possible implication of climate change. Walther *et al*. (2002) examined recent shifts of marine communities in response to rising water temperatures, concluding that most cetaceans will experience poleward shifts in prey distributions.[51] Distributional habitat shifts may also occur at the local level, but these are highly dependent on complex local attributes as well as ocean current and weather patterns. Such factors also influence the occurrence, distribution, and relative abundance of right whale prey. Baleen whales are highly mobile species, migrating annually from food-rich areas at high latitudes to breeding areas at low latitudes. It is postulated that baleen whales use currents, salinity, and temperature cues to locate regions of high prey abundance and thus may be less affected by climatic habitat shifts than by a general reduction in prey availability.[52] Nevertheless, any general depression of high-latitude prey production and/or poleward shift of feeding grounds could place additional stress on migrating whales. For some whale species, these small changes may have little material effect, but for species already vulnerable because of existing anthropogenic and natural threats, such as the North Atlantic right whale, these changes could be significant obstacles to species survival (NMFS, 2005a).

EPA (2005b) reports that actions are taking place "at every level to reduce, to avoid, and to better understand the risks associated with climate change." Cities and states across the country have prepared greenhouse gas inventories and are actively pursuing programs and policies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Nationally, the US Global Change Research Program is

[51] For example, a doubling of greenhouse gases from pre-industrial times could reduce sea ice in the Southern Hemisphere by more than 40 percent. This could produce adverse effects on the abundance of krill, the primary source of food for whales in this area.

[52] Evidence suggests a strong relationship between right whale distribution and threshold densities of calanoid copepods (Finzi *et al*., 1999). For example, right whales do not appear to utilize Cape Cod Bay as a foraging ground unless the densities of copepods are above certain minima (Kenney *et al*., 2001).

coordinating the world's most extensive research effort on climate change. EPA and other Federal agencies are actively engaging the private sector, states, and local governments in partnerships to address global warming, while at the same time, strengthening their economies. For more information, consult the US Climate Action Report (US Department of State, May 2002). Globally, countries around the world have expressed a firm commitment to strengthening international responses to the risks of climate change. The US is working under the auspices of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change to increase international action (EPA, 2005b).

Routing Measures

As mentioned in Section 1.4, the establishment of an Area to be Avoided (ATBA) and changes to the Boston Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) have/will occur independently of the proposed rulemaking, thus, the measures were removed from all alternatives in the FEIS, and are analyzed in several sections of the cumulative effects analysis.

The modifications to the northern leg of the TSS were implemented in July 2007, and the changes to the southern leg of the TSS and the establishment of an ATBA would occur 2009 if approved by the IMO. These routing measures would not affect air quality; if/when established, these measures would merely redistribute emissions.

Further, the USCG generally does not conduct NEPA analysis on these routing measures. Figure 2-1 of the USCG Commandant Instruction (COMDTINST) M16475.1D lists actions that are categorically excluded from analysis under NEPA, including promulgation of "Regulations in aid of navigation, such as those concerning rules of the road, International Regulations for the Prevention of Collisions at Sea (COLREGS), bridge-to-bridge communications, vessel traffic services, and marking of navigation systems" (Section 34 (i)). As Rule 10 of COLREGS stipulates the navigational rules for vessels operating in TSSs, it is the basis used for categorically excluding amendments to TSSs from NEPA analysis (67 FR 53740; 65 FR 53911).

As the majority of the analysis on these routing measures had already been completed for the DEIS, the respective cumulative impact sections provide a description of the impacts on the physical (Section 4.7.1) and biological environments (Section 4.7.2.5), and a quantitative economic impact (Section 4.7.3.4) for each measure. Therefore, readers interested in the cumulative economic impact can add the impact of one or both of these measures to the economic impact of the preferred alternative.

4.7.1.2 Ocean Noise Levels

Whales, dolphins, and other marine mammals rely, to a large extent, on their hearing to locate food, find mates, and keep groups together. Large whales communicate primarily using low-frequency sounds (typically below 1,000 Hz) that are capable of propagating long distances through water (Richardson, 1995). The growing amount of noise within this low-frequency range from ships and other sources represents an additional potential threat to large whales. Noise may disrupt and inhibit feeding and communication that facilitates reproduction; disturb or otherwise disrupt use of calving grounds, feeding grounds, or migratory routes; or, in the worst case, cause direct auditory damage and death (NMFS, 2005a). Noise sources include ship and boat propeller and engine noise; drilling, blasting, and dredging; acoustic deterrent devices used by fish farms and fishing vessels; airguns used in seismic exploration; and the use of low- and mid-frequency sonar in military operations. In recent years, low- and mid- frequency sonar have garnered attention from both the scientific community and the general public. Quantifying the impact of acoustic emissions, however, has been difficult, and its effect on marine mammals is not well understood (NMFS, 2005a).

There is a need for additional data on the impact of chronic noise exposure on cetacean health. Potential impacts from undersea noise vary from no effect to possible disturbance to temporary hearing loss or long-term behavioral changes that may reduce whale survival and reproduction. One response of particular concern is the potential for the displacement of cetacean populations from certain locations because of high levels of anthropogenic noise (NMFS, 2005a).

As described in Section 3.3.4, the main sources of anthropogenic ocean noise in the Atlantic Ocean are shipping; offshore drilling and mineral exploration activities; and military exercises. The direct and indirect impacts of the proposed action on shipping noise are described in Section 4.3.

Offshore Drilling and Mineral Exploration Noise

The Minerals Management Service is the lead Federal agency charged with managing offshore oil exploration and leasing. From 1976 to 1983, ten oil and gas lease sales were held in the Atlantic outer continental shelf area. On the blocks leased during that period, 47 exploratory wells were drilled, but hydrocarbons were discovered in only five of the wells drilled. The last of these natural gas and oil leases was relinquished in 2000, and currently there are no leases for oil and gas in existence off the Atlantic coast. However, exploration for sand and gravel deposits is presently occurring on the outer continental shelf of several Atlantic states (MMS, 2005).

Noise from Seismic Exploration for Scientific Research

Federal agencies, such as the National Science Foundation (NSF), provide funding to academic institutions and research facilities to conduct seismic research in the ocean. Seismic research focuses on the geology and geophysics of the seafloor, including earthquake and submarine volcano processes, and undersea landslides. The equipment used for the seismic programs includes multibeam bathymetric sonars, bottom-profiling sonars, acoustic current profilers, and airguns. Airguns emit strong pulses of compressed air that result in sound pulses ~ 0.1 second in duration near the source, to ~ 1.0 second at a distance. Airguns are often used in arrays and towed 98 to 164 ft (30 to 50 m) behind the ship. Seismic surveys introduce low-frequency sound (peak energy typically < 250 Hz) into the ocean. These devices are used to obtain information on the seafloor, the composition of sediments, locations of mineral deposits below the substrate, and ocean currents and circulation patterns.

Noise from airguns and other seismic sources can have potentially adverse effects on marine mammals, sea turtles, fish, and other marine resources. The effects range from no response, to habituation, behavioral changes, masking or hearing impairment, and other physical effects. To minimize or avoid adverse effects of seismic operations on marine resources, monitoring and mitigation methods are incorporated into the research programs. NSF and NMFS are currently conducting a programmatic EIS/OEIS on the environmental impacts of seismic operations conducted from NSF’s primary seismic ship, the R/V Marcus G. Langseth. The programmatic EIS/OEIS will address the planned program as a whole, rather than assessing individual cruises separately.

Shipping and Vessel Noise

Shipping has been a constant source of anthropogenic noise in the ocean since the inception of motorized waterborne commerce and transportation, and will continue to increase with the steady increase in commercial shipping. From 1985 to 1999, world seaborne trade increased 50 percent to approximately five billion tons, and is estimated to account for 90 percent of world trade (Westwood *et al*., 2002). A modern-day supertanker cruising at 17 knots produces sounds of 190 decibels (dB) or more with peak energy below 500 Hz. Midsized ships such as tugboats and ferries are quieter, producing source levels around 150 to 170 dB in the same frequency range (NRC, 2003; Jasny *et al*., 2005).

The ATBA in the Great South Channel critical habitat would not affect levels of ocean noise; it would merely temporarily redistribute vessel noise away from this location. The shift and narrowing of the Boston TSS would also redistribute noise slightly north of the existing TSS, removing a concentration of vessel traffic and noise from aggregations of baleen whales sighted in and near the existing TSS.

Noise from Military Activities

Although direct, unequivocal evidence has not been obtained, there are increasing indications that military activities have the potential to disturb, injure, or kill marine mammals. In 1996 six right whale deaths were recorded in waters adjacent to the Southeast critical habitat area (one death resulted from a ship strike). The Navy maintains a base adjacent to this area and uses offshore waters for gunnery exercises. Because several of the carcasses were found near a Navy gunnery range, it was suspected that some deaths were related to underwater explosions, but no conclusive link was established (NMFS, 2005a). The Navy currently has mitigation measures in place to prevent similar events from reoccurring (Appendix A).

Undersea Warfare Training Range

The Navy is proposing to build a 500 nm^2 (1,713 km^2) undersea-warfare training range, approximately 57 nm (105 km) off the East Coast of the US. The impacts of this project are described in the initial *Draft Overseas Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Statement for the Undersea Warfare Training Range* (DoN, 2005a). The EIS assesses alternative sites for the range off the coast of northeastern Florida and northeastern Virginia. The area selected for the range would be fitted with undersea cables and sensor nodes (underwater acoustic transducer[53] devices), which would be used for antisubmarine warfare training. The transducer nodes would receive and transmit acoustic signals from ships operating within the site. Training events would involve submarines, ships, and aircraft. The training exercises would utilize both passive and active mid-frequency (1 to 10 kHz) sonar (maximum source levels ~ 235 dB). Since the initial DEIS has been published, the Navy has published a notice of intent to prepare a revised EIS (72 FR 54105; September 21, 2007).

In the DEIS, the Navy considers the potential noise effects of the undersea warfare training range on marine mammals, including the right whale. The preferred location for the training range off southeastern North Carolina would be located more than 47 nm (87 km) offshore. As 63.8 percent of North Atlantic right whales sightings are within 10 nm (18.5 km) of the coast, with 94.1 percent reported within 30 nm (56 km) of the coast (Kraus *et al.*, 1993 *in* DoN, 2005a; Knowlton *et al*., 2002), the DEIS concludes that there would be no significant impacts on right

[53] A transducer is an instrument that converts one form of energy to another.

whales if the preferred alternative were selected. However, this finding was questioned by scientists, government agencies and non-governmental organizations through comments on the DEIS. NMFS specifically suggested the need for "further analysis of right whale sightings in this area…to evaluate the potential impacts of the preferred alternative" in their comment letter to the Navy, dated January 30, 2006. Until these analyses are conducted, the cumulative effects of this action on right whales are unknown.

If the Navy were to pick the alternative northeastern Florida site, which overlaps with right whale critical habitat for calving from December through April, the DEIS projects that some disturbance of right whales would occur from active acoustic sources when in use. The DEIS concludes that while momentary disturbance from active acoustics is likely, right whales would not "exhibit long-term displacement in the area of the proposed range, nor would the overall migratory pattern be significantly affected." If this alternative were to be selected, the Navy would initiate ESA Section 7 consultation with NMFS to develop mitigation measures (DoN, 2005a).

In summary, the cumulative effects of the three primary sources of anthropogenic noise discussed in this section, in addition to other natural and anthropogenic threats to right whales, might result in long-term adverse impacts on the health of the right whale population. Cumulative impacts are difficult to analyze without greater understanding of the effects of noise on right whale hearing and behavior.

The need for NMFS to take action on noise pollution and acoustic impacts was first identified in 1987, when it was determined that the intense sounds from an acoustic source could potentially harass marine mammals and was therefore subject to the take provisions of the MMPA. In 1995, the agency formed the NMFS Acoustics Program. Today, the program is:

- Working with panels of acoustics experts to develop new or updated Noise Exposure Criteria for marine mammals, fish and sea turtles.
- Funding research to address critical data needed to improve and expand Noise Exposure Criteria.
- Developing acoustic-exposure policy guidelines for NOAA.
- Leading efforts to develop a global passive-acoustic noise-monitoring network in key marine environments.
- Continuing to work cooperatively with the shipping industry to address the emerging issue of shipping noise and marine mammals, which was the subject of the May 2004 international symposium and an upcoming symposium in May 2007 on vessel- quieting technology.
- Providing technical analysis for NOAA's Incidental Take Authorizations involving human sound sources.

Information on the NMFS Acoustics Program may be found at:
http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/acoustics/

4.7.1.3 Water Quality

As described in Section 3.3.2, "Water Quality," research suggests that pollution in the marine environment adversely affects marine mammals. While not directly killing cetaceans, pollutants are believed to cause sub-lethal direct effects that may alter cetacean physiology, including reproduction, immune defense, endocrine system functions, and possibly neural systems that control social and migratory behavior. Indirectly, water pollutants can affect the numbers and diversity of cetacean prey species and lead to bioaccumulation in whales from eating contaminated prey. Whales are particularly vulnerable to chemical pollutants because they are long-lived, have extensive fat stores (where chemicals accumulate), and toothed whales are often at the top of the food chain. Although little direct evidence of the link between chemical pollution and cetaceans is available, evidence of the adverse effects of pollution on terrestrial species and non-cetacean marine mammals is sufficient to warrant concern about similar impacts on cetacean species.

As the human population along the East Coast continues to expand, the amount of sewage and industrial waste that reaches ocean waters, particularly in the shallow coastal waters favored by right whales, could also continue to grow. Any increase in pollutants in coastal waters could magnify negative effects on right whales, impairing their health and impeding recovery of their population.

Working to control water pollution are an array of laws, as follows:

- **Clean Water Act –** Controls pollution in the nation’s waterways by controlling point and nonpoint discharges.
- **Coastal Zone Management Act –** Encourages environmentally sound development in coastal areas.
- **Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 –** Regulates ocean disposal of materials.
- **Oil Pollution Act of 1990 –** Ensures that parties responsible for spills or releases of oil or other hazardous substances are liable for damages and cleanup.
- **MARPOL Conventions –** International conventions that control pollution of the marine environment by ships.

Agencies responsible for administering these laws are continuously seeking better enforcement tools and funding to reduce sources of pollution, such as by upgrading and building new sewage treatment plants. Continuing enforcement will serve to contain existing and future water pollution, but to the extent that ocean waters continue to be polluted, pollutants will have negative effects on cetaceans (NMFS, 2005a). The following paragraph discusses a specific US action with respect to water quality.

NMFS’ broader set of operational measures to reduce ship strikes to right whales have the potential for cumulative impacts on water quality. Shifting the Boston TSS would have a negligible effect on water quality outside the territorial sea. The 12-degree northern rotation in the Boston TSS adds 3.75 nm (6.9 km) to the trip for vessels traveling to or from points south in the TSS (see Figure 4-11, The Previous and Existing Traffic Separation Scheme in the Approach to Boston) (Wiley, 2005, *unpublished data*). Prior to July 1, 2007, the northern segment of the current TSS was completely within the contiguous zone and was located almost entirely within the territorial sea, where there are strict regulations on ocean dumping. The shift resulted in a slight increase in the section of the TSS that lies outside the territorial sea in the contiguous zone. While there are fewer restrictions with respect to vessel discharges outside of 12 nm (22 km) in the contiguous zone than within 12 nm (22 km) only a small section of the TSS is affected. The shift and narrowing of the TSS are not expected to change the number of vessels that use these lanes and would add only minutes to the trip. Furthermore, this shift routes vessels away from an area where whales are sighted frequently, so that any potential increase in pollution would be removed from areas with high densities of whales.

4.7.2 Cumulative Effects on the Biological Environment

4.7.2.1 Commercial Whaling

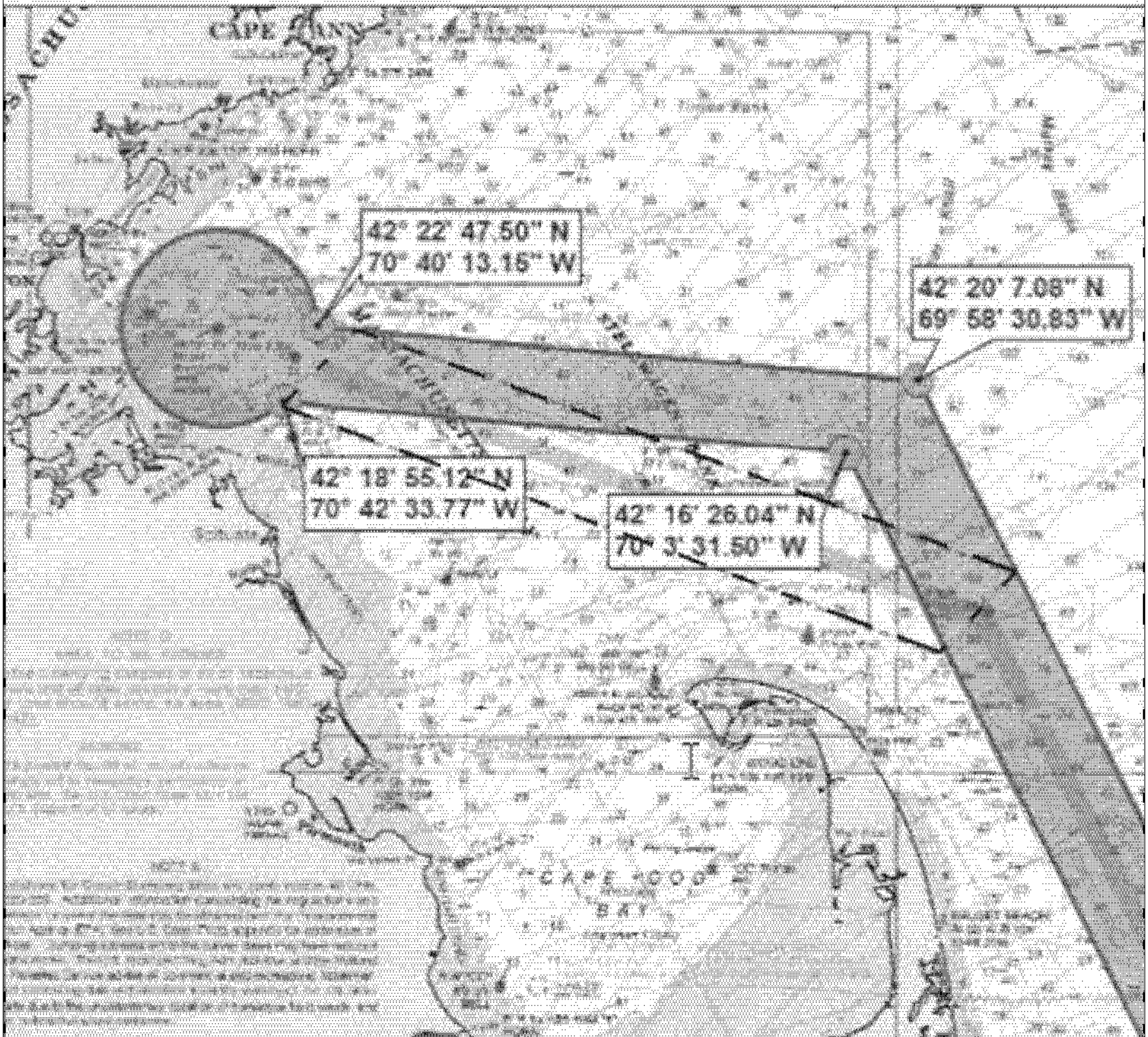
Commercial whaling may have started as early as 800 A.D. in Scandinavia, and is known to have been practiced by the Basques off the coast of France and Spain as early as the 12th century. Early whaling, utilizing hand-held harpoons, targeted slow-swimming species like right whales and bowhead whales. With the development of steam-driven vessels and, in 1868, the invention of the explosive harpoon gun, the age of modern whaling began. These innovations in whaling technology allowed whalers to target faster-swimming species, such as blue, fin, and sei whales (NMFS, 2005a).

The International Whaling Commission (IWC) was established in 1946 to regulate whaling and thus ensure the sustainability of the whaling industry (Cooke, 1995; Holt, 1999). The IWC originally negotiated harvest quotas with member nations based on estimates of whale populations. These quotas were set too high, however, and the system eventually proved incapable of preventing overexploitation (Gambell, 1999). By the early 1980s, the organization had shifted its focus from whaling regulation to whale conservation. The result was the 1982 approval of a temporary, voluntary ban on commercial whaling, which came into effect in 1986 and remains in effect to this day. As a result of this ban, most IWC members have ceased whaling entirely; only Denmark, Iceland, and Norway continue any form of whaling in the North Atlantic, and the number of whales taken by these nations has been greatly reduced (NMFS, 2005a).

North Atlantic right whales were the first target of commercial whaling and, consequently, the first large whale species to be hunted to near extinction by such efforts. Whalers targeted this species for several reasons, including the presence of right whales in near coastal waters, the relatively slow speed at which they swim, their tendency to float when dead, and the high yield of commercially valuable products (e.g., oil and baleen) they provided. These factors also contributed to the whale’s common name, which is said to have originated from the English whalers who designated this species of whale as the “right” – that is, correct – whale to hunt. More than 800 years of uncontrolled and intense commercial whaling is the primary reason that the population of right whales has declined to its present-day critical level (NMFS, 2005a).

The commercial harvest of right whales in substantial numbers began in the 1500s with Basque whalers in the Strait of Belle Isle region off Newfoundland (Aguilar, 1986). As the stocks in these waters became depleted, hunting efforts shifted to the Labrador and New England coasts. In total, between the 11th and 17th centuries, an estimated 25,000 to 40,000 North Atlantic right whales are believed to have been taken. This early period of intense whaling may have resulted in a significant reduction in the stock of right whales by the time colonists in the Plymouth area began hunting them in the 1600s. Nonetheless, a modest but persistent whaling effort along the coast of what is now the eastern United States continued. One record from January 1700, for example, reports 29 right whales killed in Cape Cod Bay in a single day (Reeves and Mitchell, 1987; NMFS, 2005a).

The Previous and Existing Traffic Separation Scheme in the Approach to Boston*



*Note: The previous TSS is depicted with dashed lines and the existing TSS is shaded. Coordinates identify endpoints for the existing TSS (effective 1 July 2007).

Figure 4-11

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

The League of Nations adopted a resolution banning all harvesting of right whales in 1935. At that time, it was thought that fewer than 100 right whales survived in the western Atlantic (NMFS, 2001a *in* NMFS, 2005a).

4.7.2.2 The Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP)

Fishing gear entanglement is a primary cause of anthropogenic mortality to large whales, including right whales, as discussed in Section 1.1. Whales and other marine species may become entangled in fishing gear such as nets, traps, and pots that are left in the water from hours to days. They may become so entangled that they are unable to swim to the surface to breathe; entanglements may result in long-term effects, such as starvation in cases where lines are wrapped around the mouth, or in a whale becoming debilitated as it drags the gear for days or weeks. Studying entanglements from 1997 to 2001, Waring *et al.* (2003) found that the species suffering serious injury most frequently, in descending order, were humpback, right, minke, and fin whales. Fatal entanglements most frequently involved, in descending order, minke, humpback, right, and fin whales. The annual right whale mortality rate resulting from entanglements was 1.2 in 2003. As this number exceeds the PBR levels for right whales (see Section 1.1.1), NMFS took action to reduce mortality from entanglements.

The Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Team (ALWTRT) is one of several take-reduction teams (TRTs) established by NMFS in 1996 to help develop plans to reduce the number of whales entangled by fishing gear along the Atlantic coast. The ALWTRT is composed of fishermen, scientists, conservationists, and state and Federal officials. TRTs were established as advisory teams under the MMPA.

The MMPA requires Take Reduction Plans (TRPs) for strategic marine mammals stocks that interact with Category I or II fisheries (see Section 1.1.2.2). The right whale is considered a strategic stock because its human-caused mortality exceeds the PBR level and it is listed as endangered under the ESA. Therefore, the ALWTRT helped NMFS develop the ALWTRP that was published in November 1997 as an interim final rule. A final rule was published in February 1999. The plan addresses right, humpback, fin, and minke whales. The plan described in the final rule was intended to be an evolving plan that would change as whale researchers learn more about the status of whale stocks and gain a clearer understanding of how and where entanglements occur. NMFS retained the ALWTRT as a feature of the plan, to help the agency monitor progress and advise on needed improvements. NMFS proposed broad-based gear modifications to the ALWTRP in June 2005 and the final rule was published in October 2007 (see Section 1.7.2) to further reduce entanglements.

The ALWTRP and proposed amendments would have a beneficial cumulative effect on the right whale population. Reducing both of the primary causes of human-induced mortality – entanglement and ship strikes – will have significant beneficial effects on the population. Ship strike and entanglement reduction measures should have a measurable impact on the population status by reducing the mortality rate and allowing the population to recover and eventually reach sustainable population levels.

4.7.2.3 Whale Watching

The popularity of whale watching is growing, and with it the number of vessels that seek out whales for viewing, and consequently there are concerns about their short-term and long-term effects on whale behavior and populations (IFAW *et al.*, 1995). It is estimated that the industry attracts more than nine million participants a year in 87 countries, generating revenue of one billion US dollars (Hoyt, 2001). Whale watching tends to concentrate on whale aggregations and aggregation areas, such as those used for feeding. When large numbers of vessels descend on one area and "when some approach too closely, move too quickly, operate too noisily, or pursue animals, performance of life processes in wild cetaceans may be interrupted" (Lien, 2001). A number of studies have shown that whale watching has short-term impacts on whales by, for example, startling them and temporarily driving them away from feeding patches or distracting them from socializing, but studies of long-term effects are lacking (Amaral and Carlson, 2005).

Amaral and Carlson (2005) reviewed the literature – 204 articles – on whale-watching impacts worldwide. They note that whale watching may enhance environmental tourism, regional economics, environmental education and research but that it is critical to avoid negative impacts on whales being watched, which can include acoustic disturbance, increased energy expenditure, exclusion from habitats, and vessel strikes. The authors reviewed the impact of whale watching on many types of whale behavior, such as time feeding, time diving, tail slaps, group cohesion, respiration, time spent traveling, etc. Whale responses were elicited most often by the speed and direction of the whale-watching boats. None of the studies specifically looked at impacts on Northern right whales, with one exception, and that was Watkins (1986).

Watkins (1986) studied the impact of whale watching in Cape Cod Bay on four species of baleen whales, including Northern right, minke, humpback and fin whales. Watkins reviewed cruise and experiment logs both prior to and after 1976, they year of the advent of whale-watching in the area, to document any changes in whale behavior. He found that minke whales changed from frequent positive interest in vessels to generally uninterested reactions; finback whales changed from mostly negative to uninterested reactions; humpback whales dramatically changed from mixed responses that were often negative to often strongly positive reactions; but right whales continued their behavior with little change. He noted that the whales studied seemed to react primarily to underwater sound, but also to light reflectivity and tactile sensations. Watkins theorized that the type of activities in which right whales engage influences their sensitivity to and tendency to avoid noise disturbance and vessel activity (Watkins, 1986).

Most studies of the impact of whale watching on whales focus on short-term disruptions to their behavior. Studies of long-term impacts are needed to determine whether whale-watching activities could create long-term negative changes to whale behavior and biology, such as by driving them from productive feeding grounds or by causing them to exert energy needed for migration and reproduction to avoid whale-watching vessels (IFAW *et al.*, 1995). Such studies would allow more-complete assessment, making the cumulative effects clearer. Meanwhile, many regions and countries have developed whale-watching guidelines to reduce pressure on whales and avoid negative effects. A compilation of such guidelines can be found in Carlson (2003).

4.7.2.4 Habitat Destruction

Several human activities that may adversely affect right whale habitat have already been discussed, including fishing; anthropogenic noise; contaminants; oil and gas exploration and development; and other energy-related development. There are few data regarding the possible indirect adverse effects of these types of human activities on right whales. However, it is possible that certain activities that degrade right whale habitat may be slowing population recovery. Studies are needed to determine if various activities are affecting right whales and right whale productivity (NMFS, 2005b). This section describes several of these topics and also introduces coastal development as a possible cause of habitat destruction.

A continued threat to the coastal habitat of the right whale in the western North Atlantic is the undersea exploration and development of mineral deposits, as well as the dredging of major shipping channels. Section 4.7.1.2 describes offshore drilling and exploration specifically with respect to noise, and this section describes the general effects. Although oil exploration has occurred in the past, NMFS is not aware of any current plans to explore or develop oil resources in this region. If these activities occur, there may be consequent adverse effects to the right whale population by vessel movements, noise, spills, or effluents. These activities may possibly result in disturbance of the whales or their prey, and/or disruption of the habitat, and should be subject to ESA Section 7 consultations (NMFS, 2005b).

Right whales also occur in areas where dredging and its associated disposal operations occur on a regular basis, such as along the southeastern US coast. The USACE has responsibility/oversight for many of these dredging and disposal operations and has consulted with NMFS under Section 7 of the ESA on these activities (Appendix A). As a result, engaging in dredging operations and related activities requires protective measures, such as posting lookouts on dredge vessels and adherence to recommended precautionary guidelines for operations to reduce the risk of collision (NMFS, 2005b).

Coastal development of waterfront property, marinas, and other recreational facilities is a threat to right whale habitat. This type of development introduces vessel traffic and other human activities that may adversely affect right whales. One example is the development of a gated subdivision and marinas at Cumberland Harbor in Georgia. The marinas would hold up to 800 boats, and while these would be small, recreational vessels, a vessel of this size class has been recently implicated in a right whale ship strike. In this case, boaters will receive outreach materials on right whales and endangered species and Federal regulations will be enforced to mitigate the impacts of these marinas (Bynum, 2005). Other examples include Liberty Harbor in Brunswick, Georgia, and Lane Fernandina Marina in Fernandina Beach, Florida. Both of these expansion projects include conservation measures to reduce ship strikes.

It is unknown to what extent these activities may disturb or otherwise affect right whales. It appears that whale behavior and the type of activity in which they are engaged influence right whale sensitivity to, and tendency to avoid, noise disturbance and vessel activity (Watkins 1986; NMFS, 1991 *in* NMFS, 2005b), but more studies are needed.

In the *Recovery Plan for the North Atlantic Right Whale* (NMFS, 2005b), NMFS identified the need to conduct studies to determine the direct and indirect effects of activities and impacts associated with coastal development on the distribution, behavior, and productivity of right whales. The activities studied should include, but not be limited to, sewage outfall; dredging activities (and associated plumes); dredge spoils; dumping; habitat alteration; noise; oil and gas exploration and development; and aquaculture activities, including effects on prey species as well as on right whales directly. As the impacts are identified, NMFS will take steps to minimize identified adverse effects from coastal development (NMFS, 2005b).

Cape Wind Project

Cape Wind Associates has proposed an offshore wind-energy project that consists of the installation and operation of 130 Wind Turbine Generators (WTGs) on Horseshoe Shoal in

Nantucket Sound. The wind-generated energy produced by the WTGs would be transmitted via a submarine transmission cable system to the electric service platform, which would transform and transmit the electric power to the shore via alternating current submarine cable circuits (USACE, 2004). The USACE published a DEIS on this project in November 2004, a marine biological assessment in May 2004 which assessed the impacts of the project on threatened and endangered marine species, and a final environmental impact review in February 2007. The facility is expected to be operational in 2010.

The Cape Wind project has the potential to disturb right whales and their habitat. The project will introduce vessel traffic during the construction of the project and then regularly thereafter for operation and maintenance. Increased vessel traffic may disrupt right whale behavior, increase the probability of vessel strikes, and may result in acoustic harassment, although minimal data exist on the effects of vessel noise on right whales. However, there have been very few whale sightings in Nantucket Sound, and the bathymetric and oceanographic features that are conducive to dense aggregations of prey are not as prevalent in Nantucket Sound as they are in other feeding grounds, such as Stellwagen Bank, Jeffreys Ledge, Browns and Bacaro Banks, and in the Great South Channel (Kenney and Winn, 1986 *in* USACE, 2004). Only seven records exist of right whales occurring in Nantucket Sound since the early 1900s; whales are more common offshore to the east of Nantucket Island than in the Sound (USACE, 2004). Given the rare occurrence of right whales in Nantucket Sound, the probability of cumulative, adverse effects to right whales is low.

4.7.2.5 NMFS' Other Measures to Reduce Ship Strikes to Right Whales

Nonregulatory Measures

Four additional nonregulatory measures being undertaken by NMFS will also have a long-term, positive cumulative impact on right whale recovery through various means to reduce the threat of ship strikes. These measures include the following elements:

1. Continue ongoing conservation and research activities to reduce the threat of ship strikes.
2. Develop and implement additional mariner education and outreach programs.
3. Conduct Section 7 consultations, as appropriate, with Federal agencies that operate or authorize the use of vessels in waters inhabited by right whales.
4. Develop a right whale conservation agreement with the Government of Canada.

Continuing ongoing research and conservation activities, described in Section 1.2.1, in addition to the vessel operational measures, will increase the level of right whale protective measures. The grant program will continue to fund studies of new technologies, right whale biology and habitat parameters, and identification of new and expanded ship strike mitigation measures. The MSRS will continue to provide data on vessel traffic information. The northeastern and southeastern right whale recovery plan implementation teams will continue to educate mariners about the threat of ship strikes, and as elements of the program are implemented the teams may help disseminate information to mariners. Current enhanced outreach and education efforts, including updating and disseminating navigational charts, brochures, placards and other publications to educate mariners about the vulnerability of right whales to ship strikes, will further the program objectives.

Mariner awareness is a key component to reducing the threat of ship strikes. While feedback from current efforts indicates that the maritime community is increasingly aware of the problem, NMFS is developing and implementing a comprehensive education and outreach program for mariners and the general boating public which highlights the severity of the ship strike problem and provides steps that can be taken the reduce the threat. NMFS has compiled a comprehensive list of tasks to raise mariner awareness that targets all segments of the recreational and commercial shipping industries, other agencies, and the general public. Tasks include developing curricula for maritime training academies; providing training modules for captain re-licensing; providing advice on voyage planning for domestic and foreign-flagged vessels; and ensuring all east coast pilots have material to distribute. Key groups, such as the implementation teams and others, are assisting in reviewing, prioritizing, and performing the tasks.

Conducting ESA Section 7 consultations (see Section 1.7.3) would establish separate agency-specific ship strike reduction measures to cover vessels owned or operated by, or under contract to, Federal agencies that would be exempt from the speed restrictions. These vessels are exempted because the national security, navigational, and human safety missions of some agencies may be compromised by mandatory vessel-speed restrictions. NMFS will use Section 7 consultations to assess vessel activities authorized, funded or carried out by Federal agencies. NMFS will review actions, including those subject to the conditions of existing Biological Opinions (e.g., see Appendix A), that involve vessel operations of relevant Federal agencies (i.e., the USACE, EPA, MARAD, MMS, NOAA Corps, USCG, and US Navy) and determine whether to recommend initiation or re-initiation of Section 7 consultation to ensure those activities are not jeopardizing the continued existence of right whales or destroying or adversely modifying their critical habitat.

Development of a right whale conservation agreement with the government of Canada would be aimed at extending protection measures into Canadian right whale habitat, thereby strengthening the overall effectiveness of NMFS' right whale conservation measures. As North Atlantic right whales are transnational in distribution, NOAA intends, with the appropriate Federal agency or agencies, to initiate negotiation of a bilateral conservation agreement with Canada to ensure that, to the extent possible, protection measures are consistent across the border and as rigorous as possible. Although the specific language of such an agreement has not been identified, NOAA has already communicated the need for an agreement and cooperative efforts to Canadian officials.

United States Proposed Measures to the International Maritime Organization

The US prepared and submitted a proposal to the IMO in April 2006 to reconfigure the TSS that services Boston, Massachusetts. The proposed realignment was developed jointly by NMFS and NOS' National Marine Sanctuaries Program, and analyzed by the USCG regarding navigational safety. The proposal submitted by the USCG on behalf of the US included a 12-degree shift in the northern leg and narrowing the two traffic lanes by approximately 0.5 mi (0.8 km) each (Figure 4-11). The separation zone between the two lanes would remain unchanged at its current 1.0-mi (1.6-km) width. The realignment is expected to provide a significant reduction in ship strikes to right whales and other baleen whale species occurring in the area, with minimal impact to mariners using the TSS. The TSS is expected to reduce the risk of ship strikes to right whales by 58 percent, and by 81 percent to other baleen whales occurring in the area. The IMO's subcommittee on Safety and Navigation reviewed the proposal in July 2006 and the Maritime

Safety Committee endorsed the proposal in December 2006. The changes in the TSS were implemented in July 2007. The shifted segment is defined by the following coordinates:

Location	Latitude (N)	Longitude (W)
NW Corner	42° 22’ 47.50”	070° 40’ 13.15”
NE Corner	42° 20’ 7.08”	069° 58’ 30.83”
SW Corner	42° 18’ 55.12”	070° 42’ 33.77”
SE Corner	42° 16’ 26.04”	070° 03’ 31.50”

The United States submitted two additional vessel routing proposals to the IMO in April 2008. One proposal is to narrow each lane of the southern leg of the Boston TSS from 2.0 mi (3.2 km) to 1.5 mi (2.4 km), leaving the western boundary of the TSS and the width of the mile separation zone unchanged. The second proposal is to establish a 7,450-km^2 (4,269-mi^2) ATBA in the Great South Channel critical habitat exclusive of the Boston TSS. Vessels over 300 GRT would voluntarily avoid this area from April through July. Similar to the concept of shipping lanes, this measure would reduce the co-occurrence of right whales and ships, thus significantly reducing the possibility of ship strikes. Vessels less than 300 GRT, but 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer transiting the area would be required to abide by the speed restrictions of the Great South Channel SMA. The ATBA would be bound by the following coordinates:

Latitude (N)	Longitude (W)
41° 44.4’	069° 33.6’
42° 10.0’	068° 31.0’
41° 38.0’	068° 13.0’
41° 1.2’	069° 4.2’

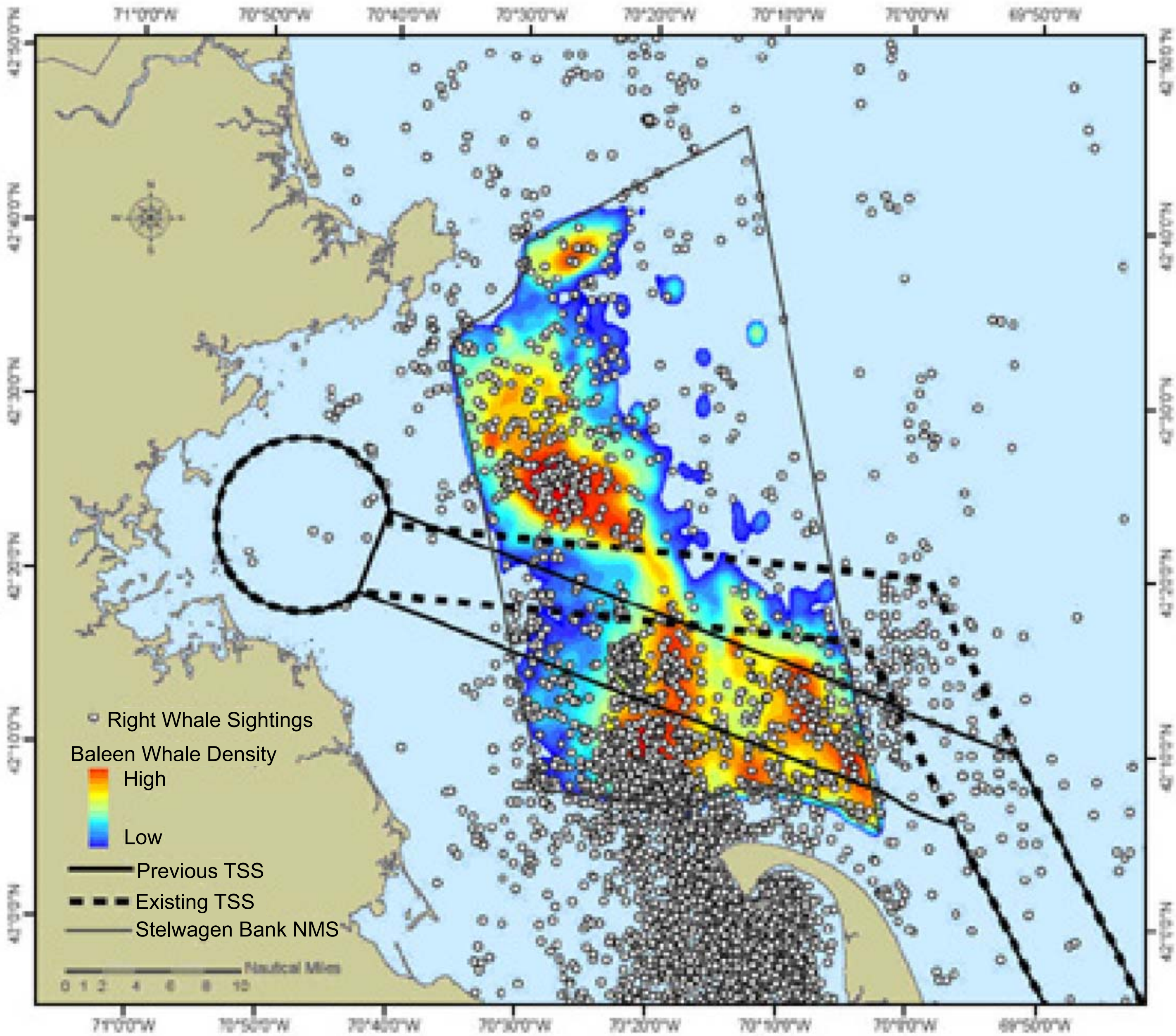
The highest density of traffic within the ATBA follows a route originating from the southwest corner to the northeast corner. (Traffic densities within the TSS are higher, although the TSS is not included in the ATBA.)

Impacts on Right Whales

Some of the modifications to the TSS have already been implemented and additional changes to the TSS would occur in the reasonably foreseeable future; these actions would have a positive impact on right whales. The shift in the Boston TSS places the TSS north of an area of known high whale density (see Figure 4-12, Distribution of Right Whales Relative to the Previous and Existing Boston TSS). Biologists estimate that changes to the TSS would result in a significant reduction in the risk of ship strikes of right whales (United States, 2006). Narrowing the lanes in the southern leg of the Boston TSS from 2 nm (3.7 km) to 1.5 nm (2.8 km) would translate to a reduction in the relative risk of ship strike by 11 percent (Merrick and Cole, 2007). Therefore, changes in the TSS would have a direct positive impact on the right whale population in the NEUS.

The ATBA in the Great South Channel would route vessels of 300 GRT and greater around an important feeding ground from April 1 to July 31 (see Figure 4-13, Right Whale Sightings and Ship Traffic Density in Great South Channel from April through July, 1999 to 2005). Vessels under 300 GRT but 65 ft (19.8 m) or more in length would have to reduce speed through the Great South Channel SMA as a result of speed restrictions contained in the rulemaking. Cumulatively, the majority of vessels would either be traveling at reduced speeds through the

Distribution of Right Whales Relative to the Previous and Existing Boston TSS



*Note: Baleen Whale Density is also depicted.

Figure 4-12

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Right Whale Sightings and Ship Traffic Density in the Great South Channel
April - July, 1999 - 2005

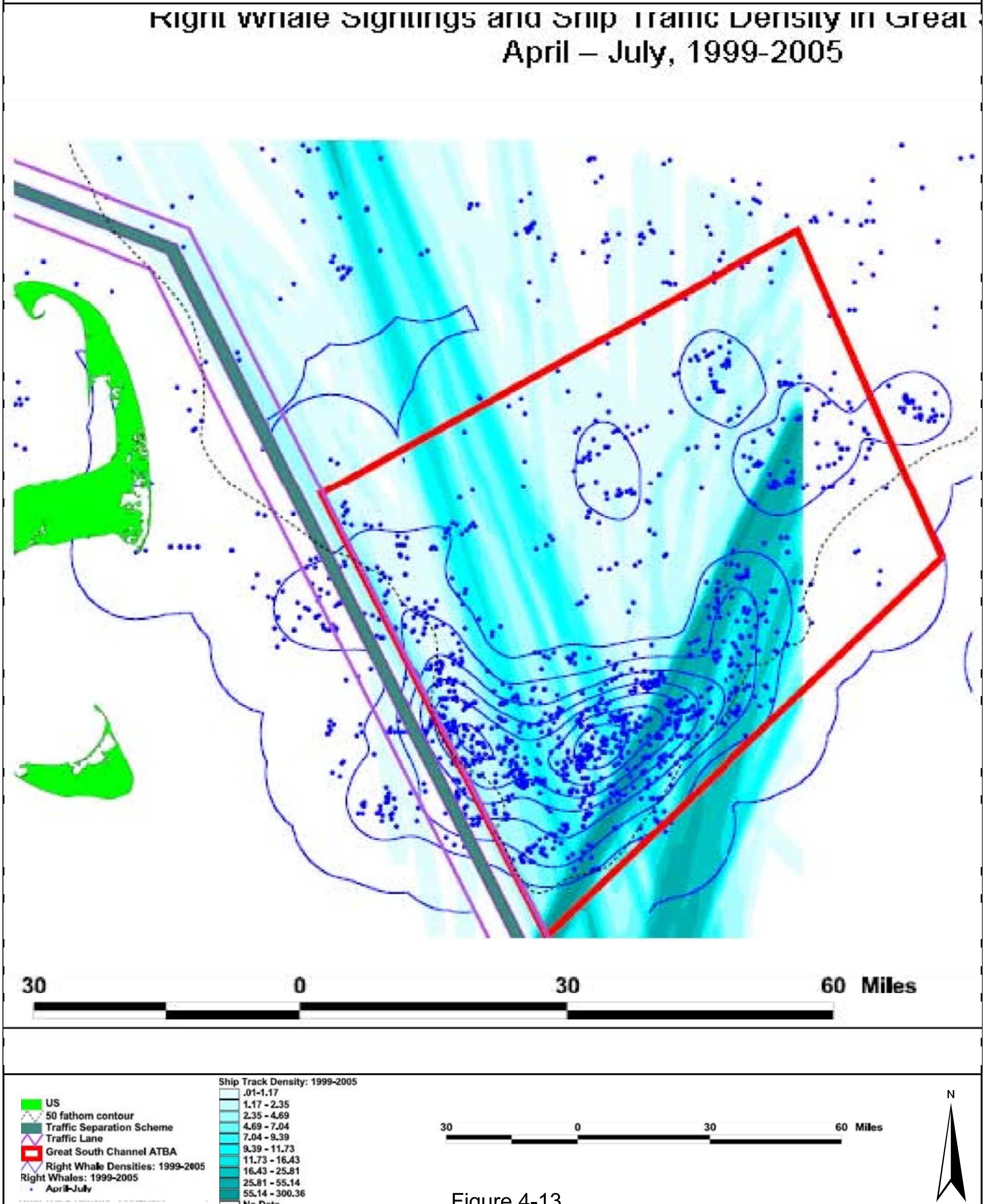


Figure 4-13

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Great South Channel or transiting around the critical habitat area, thus reducing the occurrence and/or severity of a ship strike. Using vessel traffic data from the MSRS and right whale sightings data, Merrick and Cole (2007) developed a model to identify areas of highest relative risk for right whale-vessel interactions for specific polygons within the MSRS, specifically the ATBA. Based on these data, the model predicted that creation of an ATBA could reduce interactions between right whales and vessels by 63 percent. Relative risk of ship strikes with fin and humpback whales would also be reduced.

Impacts on Other Marine Species

The shift in the Boston TSS (Figure 4-12) would have positive impacts on humpback, fin, and sei whales, which, on the basis of thousands of observations of these species in the current TSS from whale-watching platforms from the years 1979 to 2002, are known to occur in this area. The change in the TSS shifted the shipping lane north of an area that has a high density of whale sightings. The shift is expected to result in an 81 percent[54] reduction of ships encountering other large whales. Mahaffey (2006) modeled ship strike risk in the Northeast, and determined that fin and humpback whales have a high risk factor within the Boston TSS from April through June and July through September. Therefore, these species would receive seasonal protection through the speed restrictions associated with the Off Race Point and Great South Channel SMAs, as the TSS overlaps with these areas.

The ecological basis for the change in the TSS is the difference in whale densities in and around the TSS, which is attributable to the composition of the substrate in this area. The substrate under the current TSS consists primarily of sand, over which the preferred forage species of these whales occurs. The seafloor under the TSS consists primarily of gravel and, to a lesser extent, sand, therefore reducing prey densities in the proposed TSS and thereby the occurrence of whales feeding in this area (United States, 2006; Merrick, 2005b). In addition, the narrowing of the lanes would serve to reduce the overlap between large whales and ships.

The impacts of the ATBA and the TSS on the physical environment are provided in Section 4.7.1. The economic impacts of the ATBA and TSS are provided in Section 4.7.3.4.

4.7.2.6 Other Navy Training Exercises

There are various training exercises conducted by the Navy in the Atlantic Ocean aside from the sonar-related activities discussed in Section 4.7.1.2. Some of these programs occur offshore, away from right whale habitat, while other activities overlap with right whale habitat. This section provides information on a few representative programs that may occur in right whale habitat, but is not an exhaustive account of all Navy training exercises. In addition to these activities, the Navy has a suite of regularly-occurring activities within the Boston Complex in the Gulf of Maine (see Section 3.4.7). The Navy has initiated informal consultation on these activities under Section 7 of the ESA, and has implemented interim measures for ongoing activities in coordination with NMFS to minimize the impacts on protected species. These activities are coordinated by the Brunswick Naval Base, and are not discussed in detail in this section, as the Brunswick Naval Base is on the Base Realignment and Closure list for closure, and when this occurs, these exercises will be relocated.

[54] This number also includes minke whale sightings.

Sinking Exercises (SINKEX)

The Navy proposes to conduct Sinking Exercises (SINKEXs), off the coasts of Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina. During a SINKEX, a vessel is used as a target or test platform against which the Navy fires live and inert ordnance in order to sink the vessel. The primary purpose of this program is to train Fleet personnel in the use of live weapons against a representative target. In accordance with the Navy's permit under the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act, the SINKEX must be conducted at a distance of greater than 50 nm (92.6 km) from shore and in waters deeper than 6,000 ft (1,830 m). The SINKEX program follows the contours of the shore (as reflected by the boundary of the EEZ), and is generally greater than 200 nm (370 km) offshore (DoN, 2005b).

Very few right whale sightings occur beyond the continental shelf. The Navy's Biological Assessment reviewed the seasonal occurrence of right whales in the proposed site and found the following: a possible occurrence in the spring and fall; unknown in the winter; absent in the summer. The Navy selected the proposed SINKEX location based on several factors, including areas with a low likelihood of encountering an endangered species. However, transiting from port to the SINKEX location crosses the right whale migratory corridor, which increases the potential for vessel collisions. To this end, the Navy adopted mitigation measures to reduce the potential for collisions; Appendix A describes these measures in detail. In addition to these mitigation measures, the Navy developed a monitoring plan to minimize the probability of affecting any protected species or shipping vessels in the vicinity of an exercise (DoN, 2005b). This action would take place in the reasonably foreseeable future, although given the information above, the SINKEX program should not have significant effects on right whales.

Previous informal Section 7 consultations under the ESA with the NMFS' Northeast Regional Office (NERO) and Southeast Regional Office (SERO) have determined that the SINKEX program was not likely to adversely affect listed species. The Navy has completed Section 7 consultation for this SINKEX program in the western Atlantic Ocean. NMFS concluded that the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of threatened or endangered species in the action area. The proposed location for SINKEXs does not contain designated critical habitat and therefore SINKEXs are not likely to adversely modify critical habitat.

Virtual At-Sea Training/Integrated Maritime Portable Acoustic Scoring & Simulator (VAST/IMPASS) System

The Virtual At-Sea Training/Integrated Maritime Portable Acoustic Scoring & Simulator (VAST/IMPASS) System for firing exercises is a portable gunnery-scoring system to be used within and seaward of already established Navy Operating Areas (OPAREAs) off the East Coast and Gulf of Mexico. The proposed action will take place in waters farther than 12 nm (22.2 km) from shore. The Virginia Capes Operating Area (VACAPES OPAREA) is located in the coastal and offshore waters of the Atlantic, adjacent to Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina. The western boundary of the VACAPES OPAREA is located approximately 3 nm (5.6 km) off the coastline in the territorial waters of the US, and the remainder of the OPAREA to the east is located in the US EEZ (DoN, 2001a in DoN, 2004). The Cherry Point (CHPT) OPAREA is located in the nearshore and offshore waters of North Carolina. The western boundary of the OPAREA is located approximately 3 nm (5.6 km) off the coast at the boundary between North Carolina State waters and US territorial waters. The Jacksonville and Charleston (JAX/CHASN) OPAREA is located in the South Atlantic Bight, off the coasts of North Carolina, South

Carolina, Georgia, and northeastern Florida. The majority of the western boundary of the JAX/CHASN OPAREA is located approximately 3 nm (5.6 km) off the Southeast coast, except for the area off southern Georgia and northern Florida, where the boundary lies from 3 to 7 nm (5.6 to 13 km) from shore (DoN, 2004).

From fall through spring, North Atlantic right whales are expected to occur in continental shelf waters throughout the East Coast OPAREAs (DoN, 2001a; 2002a; 2002b *in* DoN, 2004). Estimated densities of right whales are highest in winter (0.9 to 1.7 whales/1,000 km^2 [386 mi^2]) in the three East Coast OPAREAs. Right whale occurrences are concentrated in nearshore waters of JAX/CHASN OPAREA during the fall and winter (DoN, 2002b). During the summer, right whales occur further north, on their feeding grounds (density of 0 whales/1,000 km^2 [386 mi^2]); however, there are sightings in the JAX/CHASN OPAREA during summer (DoN, 2004). Right whale sightings in very deep offshore waters of the western North Atlantic are infrequent. There is limited evidence, however, suggesting that there may be a regular offshore component of their distributional and migratory cycle (DoN, 2004).

Potential impacts to right whales and other endangered species resulting from the proposed use of the VAST/IMPASS system include collisions with Navy vessels, acoustic and explosive impacts from detonation of explosive ordnance, and acoustic impacts of gun blasts. Based on analysis in the BA, the Navy determined that the proposed action would either have no effects (muzzle blast noise from air to water and noise from sonic boom of the shell) on endangered species or negligible effects (gun noise transmitted through ship hull and physical injury from the exploding shell and debris). Based on the mitigation measures listed below, collisions with right whales are not expected (DoN, 2004).

The Navy developed a marine mammal and sea turtle mitigation plan to minimize the risk of impacts to these animals. The mitigation plan includes the following measures:

1. Pre-exercise monitoring of the target area using high-power binoculars prior to the event, during deployment of the sonobuoy array, and during return to the firing position.
2. Ships would not fire on the target if any marine mammals or sea turtles are detected within or approaching the impact area. Operations would be suspended until the impact area is clear of marine mammals or sea turtles.
3. Post-exercise monitoring of the entire impact range for the presence of marine mammals and sea turtles would take place using high-power binoculars and the naked eye during the retrieval of the sonobuoy array following each firing exercise.
4. The visibility must be such that the fall of the shot is visible from the firing ship during the exercise.
5. The VAST/IMPASS system would be used only during daylight hours and only in Beaufort Sea State 3 or less. Calm sea states and good lighting conditions contribute to high visibility conditions, making it easier to spot any marine mammal or sea turtle in the area.
6. If marine mammals or sea turtles are detected in the vicinity of the Navy vessel, personnel would increase vigilance and take reasonable and practicable actions to avoid collisions and activities that might result in close interaction of Navy assets and protected species. Actions may include changing speed and/or direction and are dictated by environmental and other conditions. No firing will occur if marine mammals are detected within 66 yards (60 m) of the vessel.

7. The exercise will not be conducted in an area of biological significance and the exercise will not be conducted if sargassum is detected in the impact area (DoN, 2004).

The Navy determined that the proposed action may affect but is not likely to adversely affect right whales. The proposed action is not likely to result in the destruction or adverse modification of North Atlantic right whale critical habitat, as the action will be conducted in a manner consistent with the restrictions in the existing BO issued by NMFS in May 1997 (Appendix A). The Navy is planning to undergo Section 7 consultations for the VAST/IMPASS System. As the consultation is not completed, it has yet to be determined whether NMFS concurs with the Navy's findings in this BA.

4.7.2.7 Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Terminals and Deepwater Ports

The LNG industry has been steadily growing, and to accommodate this growth new marine-based LNG facilities are being proposed internationally. These facilities convert the state of LNG from a liquid to a gas and transport the natural gas to customers through a network of pipelines. Section 4.7.3.1 summarizes the four existing LNG facilities, four approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) (two of which are expansions of existing facilities), four proposed to FERC, one proposed to MARAD/USCG, and one approved by MARAD/USCG on the East Coast (as of June 2008).

This section describes the five approved projects mentioned above – the four inshore terminals, and the approved offshore deepwater port. While all the proposed facilities would increase vessel traffic on the East Coast, only two of these proposals are for offshore deepwater ports that would be located in right whale habitat. Four proposals are inshore and would affect vessel traffic if approved, although as these projects are in various stages of the application and environmental processes, vessel traffic information is not available for all of the proposals. Although there are five active proposals, it is possible that only a few of these proposals will be licensed by the Federal Government. Out of the 40 LNG proposals in North America, industry analysts predict that only 12 will ever be built (FERC, 2006a).

Approved Inshore LNG Terminals

Four inshore proposals have been approved by FERC since publication of the DEIS, and will likely be constructed or expanded in the reasonably forseeable future. These projects are described below, based on findings from the FEISs issued by FERC, and BOs issued by NMFS. The four inshore terminals proposed to FERC but not yet approved are not described in this section. These include terminals proposed in Pleasant Point, Robbinston, and Calais, Maine and Baltimore, Maryland. The one offshore proposal, Safe Harbor Energy, offshore of New York is also not described this this section.

Crown Landing LNG - Logan Township, New Jersey

FERC has approved Crown Landing LNG's proposal for a new LNG facility in the Delaware River, New Jersey. Based on a navigation-simulation study conducted by Moffatt & Nichol International on behalf of Crown Landing, the LNG facility would generate an additional 150 LNG ships per year. FERC determined that the project is not likely to adversely affect the North Atlantic right whale, and initiated Section 7 consultation with NMFS. NMFS completed the Crown Landing BO on May 23, 2006 and concurred with FERC's determination for whales. The applicants agreed to adhere to the seasonal speed restrictions in the ship strike reduction proposed rule as an interim measure until final regulations are issued (FERC, 2006c).

Dominion LNG - Cove Point, Maryland

FERC approved a proposal by Dominion Cove Point LNG to expand the existing LNG import terminal in Calvert County, Maryland. The expansion would increase LNG tanker visits from 90 to 120 ships per year, to approximately 200 per year. The FEIS states that right whale occurrences in the Chesapeake Bay are rare, although these vessels must transit right whale habitat in the Atlantic in order to call on the Cove Point Terminal, and there is potential for ship strikes by an LNG Vessel. To mitigate the potential for ship strikes, FERC notes that when implemented, LNG vessels would be required to abide by NMFS ship strike regulations. In the interim, the agency recommends that Dominion should incorporate the following voluntary NMFS guidelines into its Terminal Use Agreement with LNG ship operators (FERC, 2006c). In all coastal and offshore waters along the East Coast of the U.S. and Canada:

- If a right whale sighting is reported within 20 nautical miles of a ship's position, post a lookout familiar with spotting whales.
- If a right whale is sighted from the ship, or reported along the intended track of a large vessel, mariners should exercise caution and proceed at a slow, safe speed when within a few miles of the sighting location, bearing in mind that reduced speed may minimize the risk of ship strikes.
- Do not assume right whales will move out of your way. Right whales, generally slow moving, seldom travel faster than 5-6 knots. Consistent with safe navigation, maneuver around observed right whales or recently reported sighting locations. It is illegal to approach closer than 500 yards of any right whale (see 50 CFR 222.32, Chapter 2).
- Any whale accidentally struck, any dead whale carcass spotted, and any whale observed entangled in fishing gear should be reported immediately to the U.S. or Canadian Coast Guard noting the precise location and time of the accident or sighting.

In addition to the guidelines above, Cove Point implemented their own ship strike mitigation plan, which includes 10-knot speed advisories from November through April within 30 nm (56 km) of the Chesapeake Bay entrance. Based on these mitigation measures, FERC determined that the project is not likely to adversely affect North Atlantic right whales. The informal Section 7 consultation with NMFS concluded that the LNG terminal is not likely to adversely affect right whales.

Weaver's Cove LNG - Fall River, Massachusetts

FERC has approved a proposal by Weaver's Cove Energy to construct an LNG terminal in Taunton River, Massachusetts. Due to recent changes in plans, Weaver's Cove Energy proposed a change in the number of anticipated ship deliveries from 50 to 70, to 120 a year, by vessels small enough to fit through the opening of the Brightman Street Bridge (FERC, 2006b). The FEIS issued by FERC addressed the potential for ship strikes resulting from the increase in vessel traffic transiting Narragansett Bay, and the agency recommended that Weaver's Cove Energy should coordinate with NMFS to determine appropriate speed-restriction measures to minimize impacts on right whales. If the vessels adhere with the measures in the NMFS-proposed rulemaking, then FERC concludes that the project is not likely to adversely affect North Atlantic right whales (FERC, 2006c). Due to the changes in the original plans, Section 7 consultation with NMFS will be re-initiated.

EL Paso - Southern LNG - Elba Island, Georgia

This LNG terminal on Elba Island, Georgia is already an existing terminal (see Section 4.7.3.1 for a description of current operations at this terminal); however El Paso - Southern LNG submitted a proposal to FERC to expand this terminal. Southern LNG has agreed to notify LNG terminals via an automated identification system (AIS) to slow to 10 knots or less when consistent with safe navigation. The AIS is currently operational and sends an AIS message to all incoming vessels. Current AIS data is being archived until a live feed to NOAA's Southeast Regional Office AIS network is achieved. Informal Section 7 consultation has been completed on this terminal and NOAA has concluded that the project would not likely to adversely affect Right Whales.

Offshore LNG Deepwater Ports

The two offshore facilities addressed in detail in this section that would have potential impacts on right whales are the Neptune and Northeast Gateway Deepwater Ports. Neptune has been approved and construction started in July 2008, and Northeast Gateway is fully operational. This section addresses the cumulative impacts of constructing/operating these facilities and the increase in vessel traffic generated by the proposed LNG terminals on right whales in the reasonably foreseeable future.

Neptune LNG

The Neptune LNG terminal is being built approximately 22 mi (35 km) northeast of Boston, Massachusetts, in a water depth of approximately 260 ft (79 m). One unloading buoy system at the deepwater port would moor up to two shuttle regasification vessels (SRVs). There would be an initial increase in vessel traffic in Massachusetts Bay during the construction of the terminal and installation of a 10.9-mi (17.5-km) pipeline that would connect to the existing Algonquin HubLine™ natural gas pipeline (Neptune LNG, LLC, 2005). The Deepwater Port license application includes estimates of the vessel traffic from operations (including construction); support vessels are estimated to take 61 round trips per year, SRVs would take approximately 50 round trips per year, and pilot vessels would also take 50 round trips per year, accompanying the SRVs (Neptune LNG, LLC, 2005). Therefore, this facility would increase vessel traffic by approximately 161 round trips (322 one-way trips) per year.

The USCG and MARAD published a notice of availability for the FEIS on November 2, 2006 (71 FR 64606), and the record of decision (ROD) has been approved with conditions. In their scoping comments on the NOI to prepare an EIS for the Neptune LNG Deepwater Port, NOAA specifically requested that the EIS consider the potential impacts of the construction and operation of the terminal on endangered species, including right whales. While the FEIS does consider the potential impacts of this vessel traffic and construction on right whales, the findings of the BO supercede the conclusions in the FEIS.

In addition to the FEIS, these agencies consulted with NMFS under Section 7 of the ESA. The BO resulting from this consultation determined that the action may adversely affect but is not likely to jeopardize right whales or adversely modify or destroy critical habitat. During this process, the applicant and the agencies agreed to the following mitigation measures (which are not specific terms and conditions of the BO): seasonal speed restrictions of 10 knots or less, in accordance with the proposed rule to reduce ship strikes to right whales; year round speed restrictions in the Off Race Point SMA; and installation of passive acoustic detection buoys (to determine the presence of calling whales) in the portion of the Boston TSS that passes through SBNMS. Right whale detections through the buoys or reports from the Sighting Advisory System will be monitored prior to entering the area, and appropriate action will be taken in response to active sightings. Also, Neptune vessels will enter the Boston TSS as soon as practicable and remain in the TSS until the Boston Harbor Precautionary Area (see Figure 4-11).

Northeast Gateway

The Northeast Gateway LNG terminal is located offshore in Massachusetts Bay, approximately 13 mi (21 km) south-southeast of the city of Gloucester, Massachusetts, in Federal waters approximately 270 to 290 ft (82 to 88 m) in depth. The natural gas is delivered to shore by a new 16.4-mi (26.4-km) pipeline from the deepwater port to the existing Algonquin HubLine™ pipeline (Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge, LLC, 2005). As with the Neptune project, the construction and operation of this terminal will increase vessel traffic over current levels. The Deepwater Port license application states that there would be an estimated 55 to 62 Energy Bridge™ regasification vessels (EBRV) arrivals per year. In addition, support vessels would take one trip per week, or 52 trips per year. Therefore, this facility would increase vessel traffic by 162 to 176 round trips (324 to 352 one-way trips) per year (Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge, LLC, 2005).

The USGC and MARAD published a notice of availability for the FEIS on October 26, 2006 (71 FR 62657), and the ROD has been approved with conditions. In addition to commenting on the NOI, NOAA also provided comments to assist the USCG with their completeness determination and recommended the collection of additional data for further analyses that will be necessary to evaluate the impacts on NOAA's trust resources. These comments include NOAA's concern that the Northeast Gateway project would negatively impact conservation within SBNMS, specifically with respect to NOAA's plans to reconfigure the Boston TSS to reduce the risks of collisions between ships and endangered whales. NOAA issued an Incidental Harrassment Authorization (IHA) on May 14, 2007 (72 FR 27077), which contained various monitoring and mitigation measures to prevent ship strikes to right whales.

Northeast Gateway did include some mitigation measures in its application. The applicant expressly states that "EBRV speed while transiting outer Massachusetts Bay will be less than the sea speed of the vessel because the vessel will be slowing down in preparation for docking at the Northeast Port. In addition, Northeast Gateway will observe seasonal speed restrictions while transiting through or in the TSS adjacent to the Great South Channel and Off Race Point to minimize potential ship strikes on whales" (Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge, LLC, 2005). NOAA's comment letter reiterated that while speed may reduce the number of strikes, speed reduction alone will not reduce the risk of ship strike to zero, and the additional vessel traffic is expected to increase the risk of ship strike mortalities in SBNMS.

Another topic addressed with respect to right whales is the planned construction period of late summer to early spring, which overlaps with the high-use period of right whales in the area, primarily from January through April. The actual construction period has since been changed to May through November to avoid this seasonal aggregation. Construction commenced in May 2007 and was completed in November 2007. Also, noise during construction and the potential for entanglement by fishing gear displaced by LNG sites pose additional threats to right whales. These topics have been analyzed in the EIS and Section 7 consultations.

The BO for Northeast Gateway also came to a finding that the project may adversely affect, but is not likely to jeopardize right whales or adversely modify or destroy critical habitat. Through the Section 7 consultation process, the applicant and agencies voluntarily committed to the following mitigation measures: a seasonal 10-knot speed restriction in the Off Race Point and Great South Channel SMAs; a year-round 12-knot speed restriction in the Boston TSS; and these vessels will enter the TSS as soon as practicable, and remain in the TSS until they need to divert to transit north to the deepwater port.

There is also one proposed offshore proposal for a pipeline from the Bahamas to Port Everglades in Fort Lauderdale, Florida. If approved, the Suez Calypso LNG project would not significantly affect right whales because they generally do not occur this far south in Florida.

4.7.2.8 Port Expansion Projects

Proposed Marine Container Terminal at the Charleston Naval Complex

The South Carolina State Ports Authority (SCSPA) is proposing to develop a marine container terminal at the south end of the Charleston Naval Complex, on the Cooper River in Charleston Harbor, South Carolina. The proposed terminal is designed to handle primarily containerized cargo. The marine container terminal development covers 288.1 acres (ac) (116.6 hectares [ha]) and will support cargo-marshalling areas, cargo-processing areas, cargo-handling facilities, and related terminal operating facilities. Construction on the new terminal is expected to be completed in 2013, although it is not expected to reach full capacity until 2025 (USACE, 2006e).

The USACE released a FEIS on this project on December 12, 2006. The FEIS estimates that the new terminal will result in an increase of 650 vessel calls per year at full capacity (USACE, 2006e). This represents a 12 percent increase in arrivals from the estimate of 5,000 vessel transits per year, as reported from the Charleston Branch Pilots Association.

The USACE initiated Section 7 consultation on this project with NOAA's SERO and the SCSPA agreed to fund aerial surveys for right whales approximately 30 nm (56 km) north and south of the port of Charleston approach and out to 25 nm (46 km) for five years. This is an interim measure until the proposed right whale ship strike reduction measures are implemented, at which time the funding for the aerial surveys will be discontinued. The port of Charleston also participates in education and outreach activities to raise awareness among mariners. These harm-avoidance measures will reduce the potential for ship strikes, and thus NOAA concluded that the project's shipping-related effects on right whales are discountable or insignificant.

Proposed Marine Container Terminal at the Port of Jacksonville

The Jacksonville Port Authority proposes to construct a two-berth marine container terminal on the western side of Dames Point along the St. Johns River in Florida. The new container terminal is scheduled for completion in December 2008 or early 2009 with operations expected to begin late 2008 or early 2009. The new terminal is expected to increase vessel traffic by approximately nine percent at full capacity. This is a nine-percent increase over the current estimate of 4,350 annual vessel transits of the Jacksonville Harbor.

As the permitting agency, the USACE initiated Section 7 consultation under the ESA on the effects of this project on threatened and endangered species under NMFS' jurisdiction. NMFS concluded that the increase in vessel traffic will not affect right whale critical habitat and that the effects on right whales are discountable or insignificant. The latter finding is based on current harm-avoidance measures employed by the port of Jacksonville and NMFS. The port authority provides educational materials to their client shipping companies and vessel captains, and will ensure that these parties are aware of current and future protection measures, such as the MSRS and the ship strike reduction rulemaking. In addition, the applicant volunteered to supplement hydrographic surveys for the areas off the coasts of Florida and Georgia where NOAA is implementing recommended shipping lanes to route vessels away from high densities of right whales.

Maersk Marine Container Terminal, Portsmouth, VA (APM Terminals VA, Inc.)

APM Terminals has built a privately-owned marine container terminal along the Elizabeth River in the City of Portsmouth, Virginia. The terminal includes 4,000 ft (1,219 m) of berthing facilities along the Elizabeth River, and a 291-acre container terminal (on 576 acres of land) marine container facility adjacent to the berthing facilities, and road and rail infrastructure to access the terminal. Waterborne access to the facility is provided via Craney Island Reach, which currently provides deepwater access for vessel traffic utilizing numerous existing terminal facilities located on the Elizabeth River (USACE, 2003). Construction was completed by 2007.

The purpose of this project is to accommodate vessels with a larger carrying capacity. The current types of vessels calling at the existing APM terminal are known as Panamax vessels and larger, Post-Panamax vessels, which are expected to be replaced by Suezmax vessels. It is expected that Suezmax vessels will be introduced in the next three years and will utilize the proposed facility. These vessels will increase container carrying capacity by replacing smaller Panamax vessels without affecting the current number of vessel movements in Hampton Roads. Therefore, this facility is not expected to increase the number of vessels transiting the Elizabeth River in Hampton Roads (USACE, 2003). The environmental assessment prepared for this project does not address impacts on right whales.

Craney Island Dredged Material Management Area, Hampton Roads

The Virginia Port Authority (VPA) is proposing an eastward expansion of the Craney Island Dredged Material Management Area and subsequent development of a marine containerized cargo terminal complex on the new cell. The Norfolk District of the USACE has prepared a FEIS on the impacts of this project.

The first phase of this project would result in an additional 470 vessel calls to the Port of Hampton Roads in 2018. In 2050, when the terminal reaches build-out, shipping traffic in the Hampton Roads Harbor System is expected to increase by nine to 15 vessel calls per week, for a total of 770 vessel calls per year. The USACE concluded that the increases in vessel traffic related to the proposed eastward expansion and container terminal project are not likely to affect listed marine mammals (USACE, 2006b). Although the USACE provided NMFS with this conclusion in a letter dated January 5, 2006, since the terminal is not actually scheduled to be built until 2016, NMFS found that there was insufficient information to draw a conclusion about whales, and too much uncertainty in predicting the actual volume of shipping traffic, the vessel routes, and the status of whales. NMFS requested that the USACE reinitiate consultation when more project details were available.

Navigation Channel Deepening in the Port of Savannah

The Georgia Ports Authority (GPA) is proposing to deepen the Savannah River navigation channel from 42 ft (12.8 m) mean low water to a maximum depth of 48 ft (14.6 m). In order to receive a permit for construction, the USACE must complete a Tier II EIS, a final mitigation plan and an incremental analysis of the channel depths from 42 to 48 ft (12.8 to 14.6 m). The Tier I EIS did not include estimates of increased vessel traffic as a result of the harbor-deepening project and the USACE published a Final Tier II EIS in March 2008. The Biological Assessment prepared by GPA follows the mitigation measures outlined in the 1995 Biological Opinion for navigation channels in the Southeast and concludes that the project is not likely to affect right whales (GPA, 2006).

Proposed Construction of a Disposal Site for Dredged Material in Baltimore Harbor

The USACE constructed a disposal site for dredged material in the middle branch of the Patapsco River, at Masonville, Baltimore City. The new site began to supplement the current dredged-material disposal containment facilities at Hart-Miller Island and Cox Creek in 2007. The USACE prepared a DEIS that indicated barge traffic would temporarily increase during construction and dredged-material placement operations, although it does not provide an estimate of the expected increase in vessel traffic entering the Delaware Bay after construction is completed (USACE, 2006a).

Summary

While these accounts of port expansion projects are not exhaustive, they do represent the majority of large projects in East Coast ports that will affect the amount of vessel traffic transiting through right whale habitat.

These projects demonstrate the importance of ship strike reduction measures to mitigate an increase in vessel traffic from the increase in capacity of existing ports, and also the predicted increase due to the popularity of waterborne commerce. The timing of these port-expansion projects is in the reasonably foreseeable future, and they will reach full capacity at different times, spreading out the impacts. Nevertheless, an increase in the number of transiting vessels will increase the risk of ship strikes to right whales. While the individual consultations conducted on a portion of these projects came to findings of ‘not likely to adversely affect right whales’, the cumulative impacts of all the port-expansion projects on the East Coast have not been quantitatively analyzed. However, given that the additional vessels calling at these new facilities in the near future would be required to abide by speed restrictions in the rulemaking, there should not be significant, negative effects from these projects. In the future, when these ports reach full capacity, NMFS may reconsider the operational measures against the new baseline, and make appropriate adjustments for the increase in vessel traffic.

4.7.3 Cumulative Effects on the Human Environment

4.7.3.1 Liquefied Natural Gas Vessels

When LNG vessels approach offshore platforms and ports, they impose restrictions on other vessels. Pursuant to the regulations of the Deepwater Port Act, the USCG is authorized to establish a safety zone around deepwater ports. Therefore, there is a 1,640-ft (500-m) safety zone around LNG terminals in which unauthorized vessels are prohibited from anchoring or transiting at any time (33 CFR 147). There is also a 2.2-mi (3.5-km)-radius precautionary area from the center of the terminal to alert prudent vessel operators of the possible presence of maneuvering LNG carriers in the safety zone around the port.

There are several existing and proposed LNG terminals along the US East Coast. In the Northeast, there are three proposed inshore LNG sites, one existing offshore LNG site and one approved and currently under construction, one inshore site approved by FERC, and one existing. Northeast Gateway LNG is fully operational, and is located approximately 10 mi (16 km) offshore of Gloucester, Massachusetts. The Suez-Neptune LNG terminal is being built approximately 22 mi (35 km) northeast of Boston. In northern Maine, an inshore Quoddy Bay terminal at Pleasant Point, a Downeast terminal in Robbinston, and a BP terminal in Calais have been proposed to FERC. Weaver's Cove in the Taunton River, near Fall River, Massachusetts has been approved. The existing LNG site is in Everett, Massachusetts.

In the mid-Atlantic, there is only one existing terminal – in Cove Point, which is located in Calvert County, MD. In April 2005, Dominion CP LNG submitted an application to expand the terminal, and FERC has since approved this expansion. Several new terminals have been proposed to FERC, including a proposal for Long Island Sound, NY, by Broadwater Energy, and Sparrows Point in Baltimore, by AES Corp. The Crown Landing LNG facility in the Delaware River, NJ, has been approved by FERC.

In the Southeast, there is one existing terminal – on Elba Island, in Chatham County, Georgia, 5 mi (8 km) downstream from Savannah, Georgia. El Paso and Southern LNG submitted a proposal to FERC to expand this terminal. The area around this LNG terminal in the Savannah River is designated a Regulated Navigation Area by the USCG (33 CFR 165.756). This prohibits all vessels 1,600 GRT or greater, except those that are moored, from approaching within 2 nm (3.7 km) of a LNG tankship that is underway within the RNA without the permission of the Captain of the Port. This closes the port down to other vessels for an hour or more during the arrival and departure of a tankship (W. Penberty, personal communication, November 15, 2005). However, it does take an LNG vessel up to 24 hours to unload, so it is unlikely that other commercial shipping vessels would be affected by delays from both the arrival and departure of LNG tankships. There is also one proposed offshore proposal for a pipeline from the Bahamas to Port Everglades in Fort Lauderdale, Florida. If approved, this project would not significantly affect right whales because they generally do not occur this far south in Florida.

There is potential for cumulative effects on the shipping industry in the form of additional delays into ports if vessels are delayed by speed restrictions or other operational measures included in the alternatives, and by LNG restrictions associated with the aforementioned safety zones. The additive effects of these delays could result in an increase in the economic cost to the commercial shipping industry and/or the port. However, these existing and proposed deepwater ports would be located outside of shipping fairways and navigation channels. If the proposed LNG terminal is an inshore terminal, it would increase vessel traffic around the site and/or port. Given that the proposed sites are not yet approved, there is no way to analyze the potential impacts of the occurrence of ship strikes. This may be possible in the future if the sites are approved, and if specific vessel routes and arrival data become available.

4.7.3.2 United States Coast Guard Restrictions

The Coast Guard has a lead role in providing homeland security in US harbors and ports and along the coastlines. Commercial, tanker, passenger, and merchant vessels have all been subject to increased security measures enforced by the USCG. As part of its missions for both national security and law enforcement, the Coast Guard may board vessels at any time. The agency is authorized to board vessels subject to the jurisdiction of the US, upon the high seas, and upon waters over which the US has jurisdiction. In these waters, the agency is authorized to make inquires, examinations, inspections, searches, seizures, and arrests (14 U.S.C. § 89) (USCG, 2005).

Potential cumulative effects could result from a vessel that is operating under speed restrictions or other operational measures in the alternatives and is boarded by the USCG. The vessel would have to reduce its speed further or come to a complete stop while the Coast Guard officers board and inspect the vessel, crew, cargo, and documentation. This would result in additional delays in arriving at a port.

4.7.3.3 Vessels Restricted to Daylight Only and Tidal Windows

Certain vessels are restricted to entering ports during daylight hours only, and other deep-draft vessels may also be restricted by tidal windows in parts of the East Coast that have changes in water depth due to tides. LNG vessels are subject to tidal restrictions coming into Boston, and nighttime transit restrictions in Boston Harbor. There are similar nighttime transit restrictions approaching the Cove Point LNG site in Maryland, and vessels are required to arrive at the Cape Henry Pilot Station at the mouth of Chesapeake Bay at least eight hours prior to dusk or to wait until the following day.

The port of Savannah is in the process of a harbor-deepening project that will be completed around 2013, and until then vessels need to plan for appropriate tidal windows to call at the port. LNG vessels are affecting the schedule of port traffic into Savannah as well. Port traffic is restricted one hour before LNG vessels enter the harbor and up to two hours after. Southern LNG reactivated in 2001, and LNG vessel calls have increased from one in 2001 to 41 in 2004. This increase is expected to continue to the point where there could be over 100 annual vessel calls as early as 2008, resulting in additional delays (W. Penberthy, personal communication, November 15, 2005).

LNG vessels may have additional delays if DMAs are implemented in or around the approaches to these ports, but the actual number of DMAs that could be triggered each year is minimal, the restrictions are temporary, and the vessels may chose to route around the precautionary area to save time instead of slowing down through the area. If LNG vessels are transiting in areas with SMAs or shipping lanes with speed restrictions, the times and areas would be known well ahead of time to allow the company to plan ahead or avoid these delays.

4.7.3.4 Other Federal Actions Resulting in an Economic Impact to the Industries Affected by the Proposed Action and Alternatives

There are several other current and reasonably foreseeable actions by Federal agencies that may have economic impacts on similar groups of stakeholders that are affected by the vessel operational measures to reduce ship strikes to right whales. If these actions are taken in the future, there would be a cumulative economic burden on specific industries.

Cape Wind Project

The Cape Wind project (described in Section 4.7.2.4) may have minimal temporary adverse effects on marine navigation in the immediate vicinity of construction operations. Temporary restrictions during construction would be implemented to protect public safety. Once operational, the large spaces – minimum 0.34-nm [0.63-km] by 0.54-nm [1.0-km] spacing – would allow vessels not restricted by depth to navigate between the WTGs. Once installed, the submarine cables would not affect navigation, as the cables would be buried at a minimum depth of 6 ft (1.8 m) below the seabed. Although there may be temporary adverse effects during construction, it is not expected that the operation of the Wind Park and the installation of the inner-array and submarine cable systems would substantially adversely impact general commercial/recreational vessel navigation or ferry operations in this area of Nantucket Sound in the long term (USACE, 2004).

Economic Effects of ALWTRP on the Fishing Industry

As discussed in Section 4.7.2.2, the proposed modifications to the ALWTRP regulations would have a positive effect on the recovery of the right whale. However, these proposed modifications would also have an economic impact on the fishing industry in the northeastern and mid-Atlantic US.

The following is an excerpt from the FEIS for amending the ALWTRP (NMFS, 2007a).

> [Table 4-10] presents the results of the economic impact analysis for Alternatives 1 through 6 Final (Preferred). As the [table] indicates, the incremental costs the alternatives would impose on the commercial fishing industry range from zero in the case of Alternative 1, the no action alternative, to approximately $19.2 million per year under Alternatives 2, 3*, 4, and 6 Draft*. The preferred alternative would impose incremental costs of approximately $13.4 million per year. In the case of Alternatives 2, 3*, 4, 6 Draft*, and 6 Final (Preferred), the impact of the new standards on lobster trap/pot vessels accounts for between 92 and 93 percent of estimated compliance costs; impacts on gillnet vessels account for between 4 and 5 percent of the total, and impacts on other trap/pot vessels account for the remaining 2 to 3 percent. The analysis suggests that Alternative 5 would impose incremental compliance costs of approximately $1.3 million annually. In this case, the impact of the new standards on lobster trap/pot vessels accounts for approximately 79 percent of estimated compliance costs; impacts on gillnet vessels account for 14 percent of the total, and impacts on other trap/pot vessels account for the remaining 7 percent.

Table 4-10
Estimated Increase in Annualized ALWTRP Compliance Costs: All Affected Fisheries (2007 dollars)

Regulatory Alternative	Lobster Trap/Pot	Other Trap/Pot	Gillnet	Total
Alternative 1 (No Action)	$0	$0	$0	N.A.
Alternative 2	$17,939,000	$448,900	$844,500	$19,232,400
Alternative 3*	$17,894,600	$453,500	$835,100	$19,183,200
Alternative 4	$17,939,000	$448,900	$842,900	$19,230,800
Alternative 5	$1,001,700	$91,300	$178,500	$1,271,400
Alternative 6 Draft*	$17,906,300	$453,800	$835,600	$19,195,600
Alternative 6 Final (Preferred)	$12,288,000	$393,000	$717,300	$13,398,300

Key: * = Specified as a Preferred Alternative in the DEIS.
Note: Totals may not sum due to rounding.

The cumulative effects analysis chapter of the ALWTRP FEIS also includes a detailed description of the major fisheries affected by the regulatory alternatives, including current and past regulations. Please refer to Section 9.4.3 of the ALWTRP FEIS for additional cumulative effects on the fishing industry.

Southeast Gillnet Rule under the ALWTRP

NMFS issued a temporary emergency rule and a proposed rule in the *Federal Register* on November 15, 2006 (71 FR 66469), and a final rule was published June 25, 2007 (72 FR 34632). The final rule prohibits gillnet fishing or gillnet possession during annual restricted periods (November 15 – April 15) associated with the right whale calving season in the Southeast US Restricted Area and in waters within 35 nm (65 km) of the South Carolina coast. Exemptions to the fishing prohibitions are for strikenet fishing for sharks and gillnet fishing for Spanish mackerel south of 29º00' N latitude. An exemption to the prohibition on the possession of gillnet gear is provided for transiting through the area if gear is stowed in accordance with this rule. This action is required to meet the goals of the MMPA and ESA, and is necessary to protect North Atlantic right whales from serious injury or mortality from entanglement in gillnet gear in their calving area in Atlantic Ocean waters off the Southeast US. NMFS is taking this action based on its determination that a right whale mortality, documented on January 22, 2006, was the result of an entanglement by gillnet gear within the Southeast US Restricted Area. This action is consistent with the ALTWRP regulations at 50 CFR 229.32(g) and is necessary to protect North Atlantic right whales from further serious injury or mortality in the Southeast US Restricted Area from entanglement in gillnet gear.

Under the ESA temporary emergency rule, NMFS prohibited gillnet fishing or gillnet possession in Atlantic Ocean waters west of 80º00' W longitude between 29º00' N. latitude (just south of New Smyrna Beach, Florida) and 32º00' N latitude (the approximate state boundary between Georgia and South Carolina) and within 35 nm (65 km) of the South Carolina coast. The emergency rule was in effect from November 15, 2006, through April 15, 2007, and the final rule was effective for the following calving season. Environmental assessments (EAs) on the rules are available at *www.nero.noaa.gov/whaletrp*. These EAs analyze the biological and socioeconomic impacts of the rulemaking.

The impacts of the Southeast gillnet and ALWTRP proposed rules have the potential for cumulative effects on the fishing industry when combined with the impacts from the ship-strike reduction rule. These vessel operational measures would have minimal impacts on the fishing industry at a 12-knot speed restriction, but there are minor adverse economic impacts at a 10-knot speed restriction. See Section 4.4.4 for a detailed description of economic impacts on the fishing industry. Only vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and greater are subject to the speed restrictions, therefore only a small subset – i.e., vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and longer with an average operating speed greater than 10 knots – would be affected by the ship strike rule and potentially the ALWTRP rule. This is in contrast to fishing vessels less than 65 ft (19.8 m), which would only be affected by the ALWTRP regulations. If a 10-knot speed restriction is imposed, then there would be minor direct, cumulative, adverse economic impacts on this subset of the fishing industry.

Marine Diesel Engine Emission Standards

The EPA published a Final Rule in the *Federal Register* on February 28, 2003 (40 CFR 9745) to adopt emission standards for new marine diesel engines installed on vessels flagged or registered in the US with displacement at or greater than 30 liters per cylinder, also known as Category 3 marine diesel engines. The current Tier I standards implemented in these regulations will apply until the EPA adopts a second Tier of standards in a future rulemaking, which should be completed by April 27, 2007. The Tier II standards will consider the state of technology that may permit deeper emission reductions and the status of international action for more stringent standards. Similar emission standards for marine engines with per-cylinder displacement of less than 30 liters – also known as Category 1 and 2 marine diesel engines – were published in an ANPR in the *Federal Register* on June 29, 2004. EPA published the proposed rule for these standards on April 3, 2007. The final rule was published on May 6, 2008 (73 FR 25098). These standards are expected to result in significant reductions of NO_x and PM, and are expected to benefit public health. Refer to Section 3.3.3 for a description of the effects of these emissions on air quality. However, these standards also have compliance costs for the industry as there are requirements for engine design, maintenance, and repair. Six categories of potentially affected industries were identified in the final rule. One of these categories – Water Transportation, freight and passenger – is also affected by the operational measures.

Anti-Fouling System Regulations

The IMO adopted the International Convention on the Control of Harmful Anti-fouling Systems on Ships in October 2001; and was entered into force in September, 2008. Anti-fouling paints are used to coat the bottoms of ships to prevent marine organisms, including algae and mollusks (barnacles), from attaching to the hull, which slows down the ship and increases fuel consumption. The paint kills these organisms, but also leaches into the water, harming other marine organisms and affecting the environment. One type of anti-fouling paint contains the organotin tributylin (TBT) that has been proven extremely harmful to the environment. The IMO adopted a resolution in 1990 to recommend that governments adopt measures to eliminate the use of anti-fouling paint containing TBT. This convention goes a step further, prohibiting the use of any harmful organotins in anti-fouling paints used on ships and establishing, by January 2008, a mechanism to prevent the potential use of other harmful substances in anti-fouling systems. Although there are no Federal regulations implementing this convention, the EPA issued notices of availability for water-quality and aquatic-life criteria for TBT, to provide recommendations to States on their water quality standards or regulations. Therefore, TBT is regulated at the state level. Regulations on the use of anti-fouling paint would result in minimal economic impacts on the affected maritime industries as the old, harmful paints will be phased out, and new vessels and those requiring a new coat of anti-fouling paint would be required to apply paint that complies with their state laws and regulations.

Ballast Water Regulations

The IMO adopted the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments in February 2004; it has not yet entered into force. The USCG is drafting regulations to develop ballast-water discharge standards, which would require vessels to have systems with which to treat ballast water before discharge. This action has potential economic impacts on the shipping industry, although data will not be available until the regulatory analysis on the ballast-water discharge standards is complete.

International Routing Measures

The 12-degree northern rotation of the Boston TSS increases its length by 3.75 nm (6.9 km). This analysis assumes that 60 percent of vessel arrivals in Boston would be affected by this change.[55] Had this revision to the Boston TSS been in place in 2003, the direct economic impact on the shipping industry would have been approximately $205,000, with the port area of Boston accounting for 98 percent of the impact; the remaining economic impact is $3,000 for the port area of Salem. In 2004, the estimated direct economic impact would have been $210,000. Tables that present the economic impact by port area and vessel type are included in Appendix F of the Economic Impact Report.

The second component of the amendment would narrow each lane of the TSS from 2.0 mi (3.2 km) to 1.5 mi (2.4 km) in width, with the separation zone between the two lanes remaining unchanged at its current 1.0-mi (1.6-km) width. This component would not impact vessel operations in terms of travel distance or time and hence does not result in any additional economic impact.

With the designation of the Great South Channel critical habitat area as an ATBA, vessels would be expected to voluntarily avoid the area from April 1 to July 31. Vessels under 300 GRT but 65 ft (19.8 m) or more in length would be subject to uniform speed restrictions within the ATBA, in compliance with the speed restrictions in the rule. The ATBA for the Great South Channel critical habitat is not expected to have an additional economic impact, as the timing of the ATBA coincides with the seasonal management area for the Great South Channel under the proposed rule. Accordingly, due to the speed restrictions, vessels heading to ports in the NEUS would have already chosen to avoid this area and are assumed to route either to the west and use the TSS, and vessels heading to Europe would route to the southeast and east of the Great South Channel critical habitat.

4.7.3.5 Summary of the Cumulative Impacts with Respect to Right Whale Population Recovery

Despite the cumulative impacts of the natural and anthropogenic actions previously mentioned, the operational measures to reduce the occurrence and severity of ship strikes are expected to have a positive effect on the right whale population. Ship strikes are the leading anthropogenic cause of mortality of right whales, followed by fishing gear entanglement. When the ship strike measures are coupled with the fisheries regulations of the ALWTRP and other conservation measures, the mortality rate should decrease. As mentioned in Section 4.1, the efficiency of these measures is based on current levels of shipping. Should shipping significantly increase – as expected in the future – then the measures would be reconsidered to account for the higher risk of ship strikes resulting from a larger global fleet of vessels.

4.8 Comparison of the Impacts of the Alternatives

This section provides a comparison of the impacts for each alternative by the resource area. Please note that when referring to the impacts of Alternative 6, they would only apply during the five-year period of effectiveness. A summary of this comparison is also provided in table format in Table 4-11.

[55] The determination of 60 percent is based on the following assumptions: 45 percent of vessels arrive from the north and depart to the south (one trip through the TSS); 30 percent arrive from the south and depart to the south (two trips through the TSS); 15 percent arrive from the north and depart to the south (one trip through the TSS); and 10 percent arrive from the north and depart to the north (no trips through the TSS). This results in a total factor of 120 percent, which is cut in half to apply to vessel arrivals only.

Alternative 1, the No Action alternative, would have negative impacts on the right whale population and other marine species, as ship strikes would continue to occur at current levels or even increase in the future as waterborne commerce increases, as it has been shown that the status quo is not providing sufficient protection. Alternatives 2, 3, and 4 each propose one main type of operational measure aimed at reducing ship strikes – DMAs, speed restrictions in designated areas, and recommended shipping routes, respectively. These alternatives would offer more protection to right whales than Alternative 1, and less than Alternatives 5 and 6, which propose a combination of operational measures. Alternative 2 would not specifically benefit other marine species, whereas Alternatives 3 and 4 would provide minor benefits.

Alternative 6 would provide a higher level of protection to right whales and other marine species for the duration of the measures. This alternative includes multiple ship strike reduction measures, including DMAs, speed restrictions in the NEUS, MAUS, and SEUS SMAs, and, recommended routes only that would also feature speed restrictions due to their location within the SMAs. Alternative 5 would provide the highest level of protection to right whales and other marine species, as it combines the measures from Alternatives 1 through 4 and accounts for all available ship strike reduction measures, expanded areas with speed restrictions, and year-round speed restrictions in the NEUS, as opposed to the seasonal restrictions proposed in Alternative 6.

Alternative 1 would have no effects on the physical environment. None of the alternatives affect bathymetry and substrate, as all alternatives would only affect the ocean surface. Alternative 4 would not affect water quality in the NEUS. Alternatives 2, 3 (in all areas), and 5 (in the NEUS) would have negligible impacts on water quality, whereas Alternatives 4 and 6 would have minor adverse effects on water quality in the SEUS. This is a result of concentrating vessel traffic in shipping lanes outside of 12 to 24 nm (22 to 46 km), where water quality regulations are less stringent. Alternative 5 would have negligible to minor adverse effects on water quality; negligible for speed restrictions (including speed restrictions proposed within DMAs) and minor for the same reason mentioned above for the shipping lanes in the SEUS. Alternative 4 would have no overall effect on air quality. Alternatives 2, 5, and 6 would have only minor, positive impacts on air quality due to reduced emissions. Alternative 3 would have a direct, positive effect on air quality. Alternatives 2, 4, 5, and 6 would potentially have minor positive impacts on the levels of ocean noise, and Alternative 3 potentially would have slightly more of a positive effect on ocean noise levels, due to larger-scale speed restrictions that would reduce vessel noise.

Refer to Section 4.4 for a thorough discussion of the direct and indirect impacts for all affected sectors. All numbers in this paragraph and the following ones are annual estimates based on 2004 conditions. Alternative 1 would not affect the maritime industry. Alternative 4 would have the smallest economic impact on the maritime industry, with $2.8 million for all three speed restrictions analyzed. Alternative 2 follows, with $41.5 million (10 knots), $28.1 million (12 knots), and $17.9 million 914 knots). Alternative 6 falls in the middle, at $137.3 million (10 knots), $77.4 million (12 knots), and $45 million (14 knots). Alternative 3 would have the second-highest impact, at $334.8 million (10 knots), $210 million (12 knots), and $121.7 million (14 knots). Alternative 5 would have the highest economic impact, at $359.7 million (10 knots), $223.3 million (12 knots), and $134.1 million (14 knots) (see Data Chart 4-43).

With respect to the shipping industry, Alternative 4 would have the smallest impact at $2.8 million for all three speed restrictions. Alternative 2 follows, with $27.6 million (10 knots), $17.7 million (12 knots), and $10.8 million (14 knots). Alternative 6 would have impacts amounting to $120.1 million (10 knots), $65.6 million (12 knots), and $36.9 million (14 knots).

Alternative 3 would have the fourth-greatest impact, with $301.4 million (10 knots), $186.3 million (12 knots), and $106 million (14 knots). Alternative 5 would have the greatest economic impact, with $326.3 million (10 knots), $199.6 million (12 knots), and $118 million (14 knots) (see Table 4-2).

At a speed restriction of 12 or 14 knots, there would not be any adverse economic impacts on commercial fishing vessels for any of the alternatives. At a speed restriction of 10 knots, Alternatives 3, 5, and 6 would have minor, adverse economic effects on this industry: Alternatives 3 and 5 would cost the industry $1.7 million, and Alternative 6 would cost $1.3 million (see Data Chart 4-43).

Alternative 4 would not affect ferry vessels. Alternative 2 would have the smallest economic impact on ferries, at $8.1 million (10 knots), $6.1 million (12 knots), and $4.1 million (14 knots). Alternative 6 follows, with $8.6 million (10 knots), $6.6 million (12 knots), and $4.6 million (14 knots). Alternatives 3 and 5 would have the highest economic impact, at $13 million (10 knots), $11.1 million (12 knots), and $8.3 million (14 knots).

Similarly, Alternative 4 would have no impact on ferry passengers. Alternative 3 and 5 would have the largest adverse impact, amounting to $12 million with a 10-knot speed restriction, $8.9 million with a 12-knot restriction, and $5.5 million with a 14-knot restriction. Alternative 6 would have the second largest effect, with a estimated $5.2 million at 10 knots, $3.9 million at 12 knots, and $2.5 million at 14 knots. Alternative 2 would have effects that would be slightly less than those of Alternative 6: $4.5 million at 10 knots; $3.4 million at 12 knots; and $2.3 million at 14 knots.

Alternative 4 would not affect whale-watching vessels. Alternatives 2 and 6 would have the smallest economic impact on whale-watching vessels – $1.3 million at 10 knots, $0.9 million at 12 knots, and $0.7 million at 14 knots. Alternatives 3 and 5 would have a higher economic impact, at $5.6 million at 10 knots, $3.1 million at 12 knots, and $1.9 million at 14 knots.

Alternatives 2 and 4 would not affect charter vessels. Alternatives 3 and 5 would have the smallest economic impact on charter vessels – $1.0 million at 10 knots, $598,000 at a 12 knots, and $299,000 at 14 knots. Alternative 6 would have an economic impact of $796,000 at 10 knots, $480,000 at 12 knots, and $240,000 at 14 knots.

None of the alternatives would have disproportionate effects on environmental justice communities. None of the alternatives would have an effect on cultural resources.

4.9 Mitigation Measures

Mitigation measures are not addressed separately in this FEIS as the objective of the proposed action and alternatives is to have a long-term, positive effect on the environment by reducing the likelihood of death and serious injury to right whales resulting from ship strikes, thereby contributing positively to the recovery of the population. In essence, the operational measures contained in the proposed action and alternatives are mitigation measures in themselves. The preferred alternative balances the biological benefit to right whales and the economic impact that results from the measures. Ship strike reduction measures are essential to the recovery of the species. NMFS will evaluate the effectiveness of the ship strike reduction measures through monitoring and enforcement, which will be addressed in the final rule. If right whale ship strikes continue, NMFS will modify these measures as appropriate. The FRFA will identify potential mitigation measures for small businesses and alternative actions are mentioned throughout the economic impact section, so vessel operators are aware of the least-cost option(s) and other actions they can take to avoid economic hardship.

This page intentionally left blank

Table 4-11
Summary Matrix of Impacts

Impact Area	Alternative 1: No Action	Alternative 2: Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas	Alternative 3: Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas	Alternative 4: Recommended Shipping Routes	Alternative 5: Combination of Alternatives 1-4	Alternative 6: Proposed Action
North Atlantic Right Whale	There would be significant, direct, long-term, negative effects on the right whale population and recovery status. Ship strikes would continue and possibly even increase with the predicted rise in shipping in the future.	There would be minor, direct, long-term, positive effects on the right whale population as a result of implementing DMAs.	**10 Knots** There would be major, direct, long-term, positive effects on right whale recovery with a speed limit of 10 knots. **12 knots** There would be direct, long-term, positive effects on right whale recovery with a speed limit of 12 knots. **14 Knots** There would only be minor, direct, long-term, positive effects on right whale recovery because a speed limit of 14 knots would not provide sufficient protection against ship strikes.	**NEUS** There would be direct, long-term, positive effects on right whale recovery due to the proposed shipping lanes in the NEUS. **MAUS** There would be direct, long-term, adverse effects on right whale recovery in the MAUS because there are no proposed shipping lanes in this region. **SEUS** There would be direct, long-term, positive effects on right whale recovery due to the proposed shipping lanes in the SEUS.	There would be significant, direct, long-term, positive effects on right whale population recovery in all three regions by combining Alternatives 1-4, as the additive effects of current conservation measures, DMAs, speed restrictions and shipping lanes would significantly reduce the probability of ship strike. Generally, the level of positive effects increases as the speed limit decreases, i.e., major benefits at 10 knots to minor benefits at 14 knots.	There would be major, direct, positive effects on right whale population recovery in all three regions as a result of implementing the operational measures contained in Alternative 6. Generally, the level of positive effects increases as the speed limit decreases, i.e., major benefits at 10 knots to minor benefits at 14 knots.
Other Marine Species	**Other Marine Mammals** There would be indirect, long-term, adverse effects on other marine mammals from implementing the No Action Alternative. **Sea Turtles** Any positive impacts on sea turtles that would result from the proposed measures would not occur under the No Action alternative. None of the alternatives are expected to affect seabirds or protected anadromous and marine fish, and therefore they are not mentioned in this table.	**Other Marine Mammals** There would be no significant effects on other marine mammals from the use of DMAs because they are based on right whale sightings. **Sea Turtles** There would be no significant effects on sea turtles from a DMA implementation because it is based on right whale sightings.	**Other Marine Mammals** There would be minor, indirect, long-term beneficial effects on other marine mammals from speed restrictions if they occur in the designated areas. **Sea Turtles** There would potentially be minor, indirect, long-term, beneficial effects on sea turtles from speed restrictions if they occur in the designated areas.	**Other Marine Mammals** There would be no significant effects on other marine mammals from the recommended shipping routes. **Sea Turtles** There would be no significant effects on sea turtles from the recommended shipping routes.	**Other Marine Mammals** There would be major, indirect, long-term, positive effects on other marine mammals from implementing broad spatial and temporal speed restrictions and recommended shipping routes. Only marine mammals that occur in the restricted areas and routes would benefit from these operational measures. **Sea Turtles** There would potentially be an indirect, long-term, positive effect on sea turtles from implementing broad spatial and temporal speed restrictions and recommended shipping routes. Only sea turtles that occur in the restricted areas and routes would benefit from these operational measures.	**Other Marine Mammals** There would be indirect, positive effects on other marine mammals as a result of implementing the operational measures contained in Alternative 6. Only marine mammals that occur in the restricted areas and routes would benefit from these operational measures. **Sea Turtles** There would potentially be indirect, positive effects on sea turtles as a result of implementing the operational measures in Alternative 6. Only sea turtles that occur in the restricted areas and routes would benefit from these operational measures.
Physical Environment	**Bathymetry and Substrate** There would be no effects on Bathymetry and substrate from the No Action Alternative. **Water Quality** There would be no effects on ocean water quality from the No Action Alternative. **Air Quality** There would be no effects on air quality from the No Action Alternative. **Ocean Noise** There would be no effects on ocean noise from the No Action Alternative.	**Bathymetry and Substrate** There would be no effects on bathymetry and substrate from implementing DMAs. **Water Quality** There would be negligible effects on ocean water quality from implementing DMAs. **Air Quality** There would be minor, direct, short-term, positive impacts on air quality at sea from implementing DMAs if vessels transit through DMAs at a reduced speed. **Ocean Noise**	**Bathymetry and Substrate** There would be no effects on bathymetry and substrate from implementing speed restrictions in designated areas. **Water Quality** There would be a negligible amount of effects on ocean water quality from implementing speed restrictions. **Air Quality** There would be a direct, short-term, positive impact on air quality in the designated areas where vessels transit through at reduced speeds. **Ocean Noise**	**Bathymetry and Substrate** There would be no effects on bathymetry and substrate from implementing recommended shipping routes. **Water Quality** There would be no impacts on water quality in the NEUS, and potentially minor, adverse impacts in the SEUS region due to the concentration of vessel traffic in the shipping lanes. **Air Quality** There would be no significant, long-term impacts on air quality as a result of instituting shipping lanes. While vessel emissions may be	**Bathymetry and Substrate** There would be no effects on bathymetry and substrate as a result of combining the measures in Alternatives 1-4. **Water Quality** There would be negligible to minor adverse effects on water quality as a result of combining DMAs, speed restrictions and recommended shipping routes. See Alternative 4. **Air Quality** By combining the positive effects on air quality from Alternatives 2 and 3 and the overall neutral effects of Alternative 4, implementing Alternative	**Bathymetry and Substrate** There would be no effects on bathymetry and substrate as a result of implementing the operational measures contained in Alternative 6. **Water Quality** There would be negligible impacts on water quality in the NEUS, and potentially minor, adverse impacts on the SEUS region due to the concentration of vessel traffic in the shipping lanes. **Air Quality** There would be minor, direct, positive effects on air quality as a result of speed restrictions in SMAs, DMAs,

Table 4-11
Summary Matrix of Impacts

Impact Area	Alternative 1: No Action	Alternative 2: Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas	Alternative 3: Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas	Alternative 4: Recommended Shipping Routes	Alternative 5: Combination of Alternatives 1-4	Alternative 6: Proposed Action
		There would potentially be minor, direct, short-term, positive effects on ocean noise levels from implementing DMAs. Noise would be temporarily reduced if the vessel reduces speed through the DMA.	There would potentially be direct, short- and long-term, positive impacts on the levels of ocean noise by reducing noise levels in the immediate areas where restrictions are proposed. There would be long-term impacts in the NEUS, where speed restrictions are proposed year-round, and short-term elsewhere.	concentrated in these lanes, there would be no change in the overall amount of emissions. **Ocean Noise** There would potentially be minimal, direct, short-term, adverse effects on ambient noise levels in the ocean as a result of routing vessels into recommended shipping routes.	5 would have minor, direct, long-term, positive effects on air quality. **Ocean Noise** Combining the positive effects on ocean noise from Alternatives 2 and 3 and the adverse effects of Alternative 4 would potentially have minimal, direct, long-term, slightly positive effects on ocean noise.	critical habitat, and shipping lanes. **Ocean Noise** There would potentially be a minor, direct, positive impact on ocean noise as a result of speed restrictions in the shipping lanes and SMAs that would lower noise levels in the ocean.
Port Areas and Vessel Operations	There would no impacts on port areas and vessel operations from the No Action Alternative.	There would be adverse economic impacts because slowing down through a DMA or routing around a DMA would result in additional time spent at sea, which translates to higher costs. Impacts (all estimates based on 2004 conditions): **10 knots** Annual direct impact: $27.6 million. **12 knots** Annual direct impact: $17.7 million. **14 knots** Annual direct impact: $10.8 million. No additional direct impacts or indirect impacts.	There would be adverse economic impacts on port areas and vessel operations because speed restrictions would affect vessel arrival times, which affect vessel costs. Impacts (all estimates based on 2004 conditions): **10 knots** Annual direct impact: $142.5 million. Additional annual direct impact: $19.5 million. Annual Indirect impact: $139.4 million. Total annual impacts: $301.4 million. **12 knots** Annual direct impact: $89.2 million. Additional annual direct impact: $17.5 million. Annual indirect impacts: $79.6 million. Total annual impacts: $186.3 million. **14 knots** Annual direct impact: $52.5. Additional annual direct impact: $16 million. Annual indirect impact: $37.3 million. Total annual impacts: $106 million.	Adverse economic impacts would occur if vessels deviate from their original routes to travel in the recommended shipping routes, which would add extra mileage to voyages. Impacts (all estimates based on 2004 conditions): **10 knots** Annual direct impact: $2.8 million. **12 knots** Annual direct impact: $2.8 million. **14 knots** Annual direct impact: $2.8 million. No additional direct impacts or indirect impacts.	There would be adverse economic impacts for the same reasons as stated under Alternatives 1 through 4**.** Impacts (all estimates based on 2004 conditions): **10 knots** Annual direct impact: $147.2 million. Additional annual direct impact: $19.5 million. Annual indirect impacts: $159.6. Total annual impacts: $326.3 million. **12 knots** Annual direct impact: $92.8 million. Additional annual direct impact: $17.5 million. Annual indirect impact: $89.3 million. Total annual impacts: $199.6 million. **14 knots** Annual direct impact: $55.2 million. Additional annual direct impact: $16 million. Annual indirect impact: $47.0 million. Total annual impacts: $118 million.	There would be adverse economic impacts because slowing down through a SMA or a DMA and deviating to travel in the recommended shipping routes would result in additional time spent at sea, which translates to higher costs. Impacts (all estimates based on 2004 conditions): **10 knots** Annual direct impact: $57.6 million. Additional annual direct impact: $12.8 million. Annual indirect impact: $49.7 million. Total annual impacts: $120.1 million. **12 knots** Annual direct impact: $36.1 million. Additional annual direct impact: $11.2 million. Annual indirect impact: $18.3 million. Total annual impacts: $65.6 million. **14 knots** Annual direct impact: $21.5 million. Additional annual direct impact: $10 million. Annual indirect impact: $5.4 million. Total annual impacts: $36.9 million.
Commercial Fishing Vessels	There would be no impacts on commercial fishing vessels under the No Action Alternative.	There would be negligible impacts at a 10-, 12-, or 14-knot speed restriction.	There would be no adverse impacts at 12- and 14-knot speed restriction. With a 10-knot restriction, there would be an adverse estimated at $1.7 million annually.	There would be negligible impacts at a 10-, 12-, or 14-knot speed restriction.	There would be no adverse impacts at 12- and 14-knot speed restriction. With a 10-knot restriction, there would be an adverse estimated at $1.7 million annually.	There would be no adverse impacts at a speed restriction of 12 or 14 knots. With a 10-knot restriction, there would be an adverse estimated at $1.3 million annually.
Ferry Vessels	There would be no impacts on ferry vessels under the No Action Alternative.	There would be a direct adverse impact: 10 knots: $8.1 million annually. 12 knots: $6.1 million annually. 14 knots: $4.1 million annually. (Estimates based on 2004 conditions)	There would be a direct adverse impact: 10 knots: $13 million annually. 12 knots: $11.1 million annually. 14 knots: $8.3 million annually. (Estimates based on 2004 conditions)	There would be no impacts.	There would be a direct adverse impact: 10 knots: $13 million annually. 12 knots: $11.1 million annually. 14 knots: $8.3 millions annually. (Estimates based on 2004 conditions)	There would be a direct adverse impact: 10 knots: $8.6 million annually. 12 knots: $6.6 million annually. 14 knots: $4.6 million annually. (Estimates based on 2004 conditions)

Table 4-11
Summary Matrix of Impacts

Impact Area	Alternative 1: No Action	Alternative 2: Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas	Alternative 3: Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas	Alternative 4: Recommended Shipping Routes	Alternative 5: Combination of Alternatives 1-4	Alternative 6: Proposed Action
Ferry Passengers	There would be no impacts on ferry passengers	There would be adverse impacts in southern New England: 10 knots: $4.5 million annually. 12 knots: $3.4 million annually. 14 knots: $2.3 million annually.	There would be adverse impacts in southern New England: 10 knots: $12 million annually. 12 knots: $8.9 million annually. 14 knots: $5.5 million annually.	There would be no impacts on ferry passengers.	There would be adverse impacts in southern New England: 10 knots: $12 million annually. 12 knots: $8.9 million annually. 14 knots: $5.5 million annually.	There would be adverse impacts in southern New England: 10 knots: $5.2 million annually. 12 knots: $3.9 million annually. 14 knots: $2.5 million annually.
Whale-Watching Vessels	There would be no impacts on whale-watching vessel operations under the No Action Alternative.	There would be direct adverse impacts: 10 knots: $1.3 million annually. 12 knots: $0.9 million annually. 14 knots: $0.7 million annually. (Estimates based on 2004 conditions)	There would be direct adverse impacts: 10 knots: $5.6 million annually. 12 knots: $3.1 million annually. 14 knots: $1.9 million annually. (Estimates based on 2004 conditions)	There would be no effects on whale-watching vessel operations.	There would be direct adverse impacts: 10 knots: $5.6 million annually. 12 knots: $3.1 million annually. 14 knots: $1.9 million annually.	There would be direct adverse impacts: 10 knots: $1.3 million annually. 12 knots: $0.9 million annually. 14 knots: $0.7 million annually.
Charter Vessels	There would be no impacts on charter vessel operations under the No Action Alternative.	There would be no impacts on charter vessel operations.	There would be direct adverse economic impacts: 10 knots: $1.0 million annually. 12 knots: $598,000 annually. 14 knots: $299,000 annually. (Estimates based on 2004 conditions)	There would be no impacts on charter vessel operations.	There would be direct adverse economic impacts: 10 knots: $1.0 million annually. 12 knots: $598,000 annually. 14 knots: $299,000 annually. (Estimates based on 2004 conditions)	There would be direct adverse economic impacts: 10 knots: $796,000 annually. 12 knots: $480,000 annually. 14 knots: $240,000 annually. (Estimates based on 2004 conditions)
Environmental Justice	There would be no impacts on environmental justice communities.	No low-income or minority populations would be disproportionately affected. Alternative 2 does not raise environmental justice concerns under EO 12898.	No low-income or minority populations would be disproportionately affected. Alternative 3 does not raise environmental justice concerns under EO 12898.	No low-income or minority populations would be disproportionately affected. Alternative 4 does not raise environmental justice concerns under EO 12898.	No low-income or minority populations would be disproportionately affected. Alternative 5 does not raise environmental justice concerns under EO 12898.	Under Alternative 6, no low-income or minority populations would be disproportionately affected. Alternative 6 does not raise environmental justice concerns under EO 12898.
Cultural Resources	There would be no impacts on cultural resources.	There would be no impacts on cultural resources.	There would be no impacts on cultural resources.	There would be no impacts on cultural resources.	There would be no impacts on cultural resources.	There would be no impacts on cultural resources.

This page intentionally left blank

5 REGULATORY IMPACT REVIEW

5.1 Introduction and Background

The Regulatory Impact Review/Regulatory Impact Assessment (RIR/RIA) provides an assessment of the costs and benefits of this proposed action (Alternative 6) and other alternatives in accordance with Executive Order 12866 and its guidelines established in OMB Circular A-4. Executive Order 12866 states:

> Federal agencies should promulgate only such regulations as are required by law, are necessary to interpret the law, or are made necessary by compelling public need, such as material failures of private markets to protect or improve the health and safety of the public, the environment, or the well-being of the American people. In deciding whether and how to regulate, agencies should assess all costs and benefits of available regulatory alternatives, including the alternative of not regulating. Costs and benefits shall be understood to include both quantifiable measures (to the fullest extent that these can be usefully estimated) and qualitative measures of costs and benefits that are difficult to quantify, but nevertheless essential to consider. Further, in choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, agencies should select those approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety, and other advantages; distributive impacts; and equity), unless a statute requires another regulatory approach.

The statement of purpose and need for the proposed action is as follows:

The purpose of the proposed action is to reduce the occurrence and severity of vessel collisions with North Atlantic right whales, thereby contributing to the recovery and sustainability of the species while minimizing adverse effects on the shipping industry and maritime commerce.

NMFS has authority under both the ESA and the MMPA to protect the endangered North Atlantic right whale. Although various measures to reduce ship strikes (described in Section 1.2.1) have been in place for several years, these measures have not significantly reduced the number of vessel collisions with right whales. A continued lack of recovery, and possibly extinction, will occur if deaths from ship strikes are not reduced. Therefore, additional action is needed for NMFS to fulfill its responsibility. Collision with vessels is the primary anthropogenic cause of serious injuries and deaths to right whales. Therefore, NMFS is proposing to reduce this threat by taking the regulatory approach expected to be most effective at facilitating population recovery. The proposed vessel operational measures would impose regulatory speed restrictions and provide for nonregulatory routing measures on specific vessel classes to reduce the ship strike threat to right whales without imposing undue economic burdens on the shipping industry. The combination of speed restrictions and reducing the co-occurrence of right whales and vessel traffic is expected to be an effective means to reduce the number and severity of ship strikes and promote population growth and recovery.

The RIR/RIA also serves as a basis for determining whether a proposed action is a “significant regulatory action” under the criteria provided in Executive Order 12866. This RIR/RIA summarizes the effects of the proposed action (Alternative 6) and other alternatives that NMFS is considering to reduce right whale ship strikes and to aid in the recovery of the right whale population. Multiple chapters of the Final EIS (FEIS) and economic analysis contain all the elements of the RIR/RIA, and the relevant sections are referenced.

5.2 List of Alternatives Considered

Chapter 2 of the FEIS contains more detailed information on the operational measures considered and the alternatives evaluated. The operational measures are described in Section 2.1. Alternatives are described in Section 2.2. The alternatives are listed here for reference throughout the remainder of this RIR/RIA.

- Alternative 1: No Action Alternative
- Alternative 2: Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas (DMAs)
- Alternative 3: Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas
- Alternative 4: Recommended Shipping Routes
- Alternative 5: Combination of Alternatives
- Alternative 6: Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Alternatives 5 and 6 differ in that the designated areas included in Alternative 5 are generally larger and the restrictions in force for longer time periods than those in Alternative 6. The measures would apply only to vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) long and more (see Section 1.4 for exceptions).

5.3 Benefits and Impacts of Management Alternatives

5.3.1 Description of Benefits

The benefits of reducing the risk of right whale mortality caused by ship strikes are expected to be considerable. Because ship strikes are the leading anthropogenic cause of right whale mortalities (Section 1.1.2), adopting measures to reduce the incidences of ship strikes will aid in the recovery of this highly endangered species. However, monetary estimates of these benefits are currently unavailable; therefore, the discussion of these benefits specific to right whales is qualitative.

The full range of values of right whale recovery includes use values and nonuse values. Use values include those values associated with whale-watching trips or other viewing opportunities. Nonuse values include those values placed on knowing that right whales remain for future generations (bequest value) and values placed on knowing that right whales will continue to survive (existence value).

While each of the action alternatives – Alternatives 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 – are expected to result in a reduction in the number of North Atlantic right whale "takes" under the ESA and the MMPA, the positive, long-term effects on the right whale population would vary depending upon the alternative. The benefits will be described briefly in this RIR/RIA; Section 4.1 describes the benefits of adopting each of these alternatives in greater detail.

Alternative 1, the No Action Alternative, would have significant, direct, long-term negative effects on the right whale population because no additional measures would be taken to reduce the incidences of ship strikes. Alternative 2 would have a positive effect on right whale population since it would lower the potential for ship strikes. However, it would provide only a temporary measure, triggered when right whales are sighted in aggregations of three or more (Clapham and Pace, 2001). Furthermore, the ability to detect the presence of right whales for triggering a DMA is limited. This measure, by itself, may not be sufficient to prevent the significant number of deaths per year necessary to help the right whale population to recover. Alternative 3 would also lower the potential for ship strikes resulting in injury and death, by requiring vessels to slow down to 10 knots in predetermined, designated areas defined based on the right whale's behavioral and migratory patterns. Alternative 4 would lower the potential for ship strikes through the use of recommended shipping routes to reduce the likelihood of overlap of ships and right whales, but does not call for a reduction of vessel speed. The benefits to right whales would only be seen in the Northeast and Southeast, since the mid-Atlantic ports would not contain recommended routes. Therefore, among the action alternatives, Alternative 4 appears to be the alternative that would contribute the least to the goal of right whale recovery. Alternative 5 would be the most beneficial to the goal of right whale recovery among the action alternatives. Alternative 5 contains DMAs, speed restrictions in designated areas, and recommended shipping routes – a combination of the measures of Alternatives 1, 2, 3, and 4 – and, therefore, it would address a wider variety of scenarios in which ship strikes may occur than would each of the single-measure alternatives which it incorporates. Alternative 6, the proposed action and preferred alternative, would also be highly beneficial to the recovery of the right whale population as it also is designed to address the various ship strike scenarios that might occur. However, because the seasonal management areas included in Alternative 6 would be in place for a shorter span of time than under Alternative 5, and because the Alternative 6 measure would expire five years from their date of effectiveness, Alternative 6 would not be as beneficial to the recovery of the right whale population as Alternative 5. However, it would be more beneficial to the recovery goal than Alternatives 2 or 4. It is not clear whether Alternative 6 would provide greater conservation benefit than Alternative 3, since Alternative 3 consists of seasonal management areas that are generally larger in size than those of Alternative 6, but does not include DMAs. On the other hand, while the DMAs do add conservation value to Alternative 6, due to the voluntary nature of DMAs in Alternative 6 the extent to which they would benefit the conservation of right whales depends on the degree of compliance.

5.3.2 Description of Affected Parties and Types of Impacts

The RIR/RIA reports the results of the economic analysis performed in support of this proposed action. The economic analysis, which will be publicly available online at *http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/* and through other channels, provides greater detail on the methodology used to produce the estimates. The analysis uses the most recently available data on vessel activities to predict impacts to commercial shipping vessels, commercial fishing vessels, charter fishing vessels, passenger ferries, and whale-watching vessels traveling in the North Atlantic that are 65 ft (19.8 m) or greater in overall length.

Commercial shipping vessels arriving at one or more of 26 East Coast port areas were categorized into eleven vessel types: bulk carriers, combination carriers, containerships, freight barges, general cargo vessels, passenger vessels, refrigerated cargo vessels, ro-ro cargo vessels, tank barges, tank ships, and towing vessels. The economic impacts to the commercial shipping industry include direct and indirect impacts.[1] The direct impacts include costs due to vessels slowing down or rerouting in compliance with the proposed actions as well as additional costs borne by vessels making multi-port calls along the eastern seaboard and/or participating in coastwise cabotage service. The indirect economic impacts include port-specific impacts due to ship traffic diverting to other ports.

5.3.2.1 Direct Impacts to Commercial Shipping Industry

The direct impacts from multi-port calls were also evaluated in response to concerns raised by shipping industry representatives and port officials during stakeholder meetings regarding the aggregate effects of the proposed vessel operational measures and alternative actions on vessels calling at multiple US East Coast ports during restricted periods. The economic analysis addresses these costs by identifying which vessel arrivals at each port area were part of a multi-port string during proposed restricted periods and estimating the additional direct economic impact on the shipping industry.

Other direct costs to the shipping industry are expected to result from the rerouting of coastwise shipping, in particular, southbound shipping. In recent years, attention has been focused on the further development of coastwise shipping (also referred to as short-sea shipping) as a means of reducing highway congestion on the eastern seaboard. However, for commercial and navigational purposes, it appears unlikely that the speed restriction would significantly affect coastwise shipping. Northbound vessels prefer to use the Gulf Stream further offshore. Southbound traffic travels closer to the US East Coast – generally, within 7 to 10 nm (13 to 19 km) of the shoreline. However, during the proposed seasonal management periods, southbound vessels are likely to route outside of seasonal speed-restricted areas, incurring an overall increase in distance (and costs). This affects southbound vessels between the entrance to the Chesapeake Bay and Port Canaveral.

[1] Data from various sources were used to best capture current vessels' arrival activities at various East Coast ports. These included the US Coast Guard (USCG)'s vessel arrivals database, the US Department of Transportation's National Ferry Database, NMFS' data on commercial fishery landings, and Hoyt, Erich, Whale Watching 2000: Worldwide Tourism Numbers, Expenditures and Expanding Socioeconomic Benefits, 2000.

5.3.2.2 Indirect Impacts to Commercial Shipping Industry

Indirect economic impacts of the proposed operational measures include costs from diverting ship traffic to other ports. Many of these potential costs were identified by port authorities, shipping industry representatives, and community leaders during the public stakeholder meetings. Potential indirect economic impacts include diversion of traffic to other ports; increased intermodal costs due to missed rail and truck connections; and the impact on local economies of decreased income from port-specific job losses that may occur due to ship traffic diverting to other ports.

5.3.2.3 Impacts to Other Commercial Operations

While the commercial shipping industry is predicted to incur the greatest impact from the proposed action and the action alternatives, other industries are expected to be affected as well. The following briefly describes ways in which these other operations may also be affected by the proposed action and alternatives.

Commercial fishing vessels may be affected, depending on normal operating speed. Many commercial fishing vessels steam to/from fishing areas at speeds of 10 knots or below and would not be affected by the proposed measures. Those that operate at speeds exceeding 10 knots would be affected by the proposed speed restriction of 10 knots.

In terms of the charter fishing industry, only a small segment of the industry referred to as headboats is expected to be affected.[2] This segment of the charter fishing industry often uses vessels measuring 80 ft (24.4 m) in length or greater that can accommodate 60 to 100 passengers. These vessels travel up to 50 nm (93 km) offshore, then stop and anchor in locations that attract a particular species of fish. An increase in roundtrip steaming time of approximately 100 minutes would reduce the competitiveness of the larger headboats relative to smaller vessels, but it is expected that vessels less than 65 ft (19.8 m) in overall length would increase their share of the market.

Passenger ferries operating along the Atlantic coast generally sail landward of the COLREGS demarcation lines described in Section 2.1.2.2 and as such will not be affected by the proposed operational measures of any of the alternatives considered in this RIR/RIA. However, in the southern New England area, there is a well-developed passenger ferry sector that operates seaward of the COLREGS line and hence is subject to the proposed operational measures. Passenger ferry operations in southern New England generally fall into two categories – fast-ferry service, with vessel speeds ranging from 24 to 39 knots, and regular ferry service, with vessel speeds of from 12 to 16 knots. These ferry operations would be affected by the proposed speed restriction of 10 knots. Additional impacts are borne by the passengers themselves due to the increased travel time.

The whale-watching industry can also be categorized into operations that deploy high-speed vessels, with speeds ranging from 25 to 38 knots, and operations that deploy regular-speed

[2] The vast majority consists of modern and well-equipped fishing boats of less than 65 ft (19.8 m) length overall (LOA) and thus would not be subject to the speed restrictions or other operational measures.

vessels, with speeds of from 16 to 20 knots. A survey of whale-watching operators in New England indicated that the majority of whale-watching vessels are 65 ft (19.8 m) or greater in length. Therefore, the majority of operators would be affected by the operational measures.

Table 5-1 lists the estimated economic impacts by industry for each action alternative; it includes economic impacts at the proposed 10-knot speed restriction, and, because NMFS invited comments on a 12-knot and 14-knot speed restriction in the proposed rule, the impacts of these higher speed restrictions as well. The following sections summarize the estimated economic impacts of the proposed action and alternatives. The economic impacts are estimated using 2004 vessel data unless otherwise indicated.

5.3.3 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

Under this alternative, NMFS would continue to implement existing measures and programs – largely nonregulatory – to reduce the likelihood of mortality from ship strikes. Alternative 1 does not include any new operational measures that would affect the shipping industry and hence there is no direct or indirect economic impact associated with this alternative.

5.3.4 Alternative 2: Mandatory Dynamic Management Areas

Alternative 2 would directly affect the commercial-shipping, passenger-ferry and whale-watching industries.[3] The estimated impacts are as follows.

5.3.4.1 Estimated Direct Economic Impact

Shipping Industry

In all regions, mariners would have the option of either routing around the DMA or proceeding through it at a restricted speed. The direct impact of a DMA on vessel operations is the increased time required to transit through the DMA at the restricted speed. A DMA triggered by a sighting of a group of three whales would have a diameter of 39.6 nm (73.3 km). For a vessel with an average operating speed of 10 knots, it would normally be able to traverse the 39.6 nm (73.3 km) of a DMA in 238 minutes, or nearly four hours. In addition, the vessel will need time to slow to the restricted speed prior to entering the DMA and to speed up again after leaving the DMA. Some faster-moving vessels may opt to save time by routing around the DMA to continue traveling at the higher speed, rather than slowing down to 10 knots and then speeding up again.

[3] It is assumed that similar restrictions on commercial fishing activities would have been triggered by operational measures under the existing Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP) and therefore, that commercial fishing would not face additional impacts from DMAs under Alternatives 2, 3, 5 or 6.

Table 5-1
Total Direct and Indirect Economic Costs by Alternative and Restriction Speed, 2004 ($000s)

	Action Alternative												
	2			3			4	5			6		
	Speed Restriction (knots)												
	10	12	14	10	12	14	10, 12, or 14	10	12	14	10	12	14
Direct Economic Impact													
Shipping industry vessels	27,578.8	17,700.7	10,781.8	142,476.8	89,229.6	52,530.3	2,790.6	147,171.3	92,772.0	55,237.8	57,569.2	36,050.4	21,544.6
Cumulative effect of multi-port strings				11,932.6	9,904.1	8,352.8		11,932.6	9,904.1	8,352.8	9,411.5	7811.5	6,588.1
Rerouting of southbound Coastwise shipping				7,600.0	7,600.0	7,600.0		7,600.0	7,600.0	7,600.0	3,400.0	3,400.0	3,400.0
Commercial fishing vessels				1,724.0				1,724.0			1,310.2		
Charter fishing vessels				1,000.0	597.6	298.8		1,000.0	597.6	298.8	796.0	480.0	240.0
Passenger ferries	8,078.0	6,111.3	4,144.7	13,028.0	11,061.3	8,308.0		13,028.0	11,061.3	8,308.0	8,608.9	6,567.2	4,563.0
Ferry passengers	4,512.4	3,376.5	2,271.5	12,027.2	8,892.9	5,479.6		12,027.2	8,892.9	5,479.6	5,190.8	3,868.7	2,556.0
Whale-watching vessels	1,335.6	919.6	711.6	5,616.0	3,120.0	1,872.0		5,616.0	3,120.0	1,872.0	1,335.6	919.6	711.6
Subtotal direct economic impact	**41,504.8**	**28,108.1**	**17,909.6**	**195,404.6**	**130,405.4**	**84,441.6**	**2,790.6**	**200,099.1**	**133,947.9**	**87,149.0**	**87,622.2**	**59,097.4**	**39,603.2**
Indirect Economic Impact													
Port diversions				**139,406.0**	**79,603.0**	**37,251.0**		**159,582.0**	**89,308.4**	**46,956.0**	**49,695.0**	**18,280.0**	**5,355.0**
Total economic impact	**41,504.8**	**28,108.1**	**17,909.6**	**334,810.6**	**210,008.4**	**121,692.6**	**2,790.6**	**359,681.1**	**223,256.3**	**134,105.4**	**137,317.2**	**77,377.4**	**44,958.2**

The total direct economic impact to the shipping industry of DMAs implemented at a 10-knot speed restriction under Alternative 2, using 2004 data on vessel arrivals and departures, is estimated at $27.6 million. Of the affected ports, the port area of Savannah is estimated to experience the highest impact ($7.3 million), followed by the port areas of Port Canaveral ($4.6 million), Jacksonville ($3.5 million), and New York/New Jersey ($3.1 million). The direct economic impact for these four port areas is expected to be about $18.5 million, or 67 percent of the total impacts among all ports for this alternative. No additional direct impacts from multi-port strings or rerouting of southbound coastwise shipping are expected, nor are indirect impacts due to port diversions expected.

Passenger Ferries

Interviews with passenger ferry operators identified their particular concern as a situation in which a DMA would be implemented in a ferry's customary route in New England waters during the peak summer season. For fast-ferry operators, a DMA implemented directly along their route would result in the suspension of service for the entire period the DMA is in effect. There are several reasons for this conclusion. First, the demand for fast ferries – those that normally operate at speeds of between 24 and 39 knots would virtually disappear if the ferries were restricted to 10 knots. Second, any remaining demand would not be sufficient to cover vessel operating costs. Third, many handling and comfort characteristics of fast ferries would suffer at reduced speeds.

The net economic loss of the implementation of a single DMA is estimated to be $2.2 million for the eleven fast-ferry operators in New England.[4] This is based on a daily operating cost of a fast-ferry vessel of $13,320 excluding fuel costs. Some operators have stated that the loss of income and profits from a single 15-day DMA during peak season would cause them to go out of business. However, many of the fast-ferry operators who also operate regular ferries would be able to remain in business with the increase in demand for regular ferries from passengers that would have otherwise used the fast ferry service.[5]

DMAs would also potentially affect operators of regular ferry services if the DMAs were implemented along their customary route. For these operators, it is assumed that a speed restriction of 10 knots would cause an average delay of 30 minutes for each ferry trip. The 118 daily trips of regular ferry services would incur total additional costs of $5.9 million for the duration of a single DMA. Therefore the total economic impact on regular and fast speed passenger ferries for 2004 is estimate to be $8.1 million.

[4] This same estimate applies to restricted speeds of 10, 12 and 14 knots, as it is assumed that fast-ferry service would be temporarily suspended under any of those speeds.
[5] It is very difficult to estimate the portion of passenger demand that would be lost to cancellation of ferry travel plans during a DMA. Relevant factors include the purpose of the trip, the availability of alternative ferry origins that may not be affected by the DMA, the availability of other economically viable transport modes, and competing entertainment options.

Ferry Passengers

The estimated economic impact to fast ferry passengers of implementing Alternative 2 at 10 knots is estimated at $3.2 million. This is based on an assumed average of 90 passengers per trip incurring a delay of 1.6 hours for 92 fast ferry trips per day over 15 days and an hourly value of passenger time of $16.21. The value of time lost due to travel delays for passengers of regular ferries is estimated to be $1.3 million. This is based on the average delay of 30 minutes for 90 passengers on 118 daily trips over the 15 days of the DMA. Total impact is $4.5 million.

Whale-Watching Vessels

Under Alternative 2, the high-speed whale-watching vessels are likely to suspend operations during periods when DMAs are implemented along their route. The estimated economic impact of the suspension of five high-speed whale-watching vessels for a single 15-day DMA is $0.4 million.[6] For regular-speed whale-watching vessels, the estimated economic impact at 10 knots is $0.9 million for 13 vessels facing delays in both directions for two trips daily. Therefore, the total economic impact is $1.3 million.

5.3.5 Alternative 3: Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas

Alternative 3 is expected to impact all industries.

5.3.5.1 Estimated Direct Economic Impact

Shipping Industry

The total direct economic impact to the shipping industry due to speed restrictions in designated areas for all vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) or greater in overall length is estimated to be $142.5 million. The port area of New York/New Jersey is expected to experience the largest impact, at $39.1 million, followed by the port area of Hampton Roads, at $25.3 million.

Multi-Port Calls

As described in Section 3.4, vessels calling in at least two ports with speed restrictions bear additional impacts for a variety of reasons spelled out in the economic analysis provided along with the FEIS. SMAs included in Alternative 3 are much larger in size and encompass multiple ports simultaneously, compared with single DMAs implemented under Alternative 2. Therefore, vessels making multi-port calls will be affected under Alternative 3, whereas they would not be affected under Alternative 2. Seasonal speed restrictions under Alternative 3 include speed restrictions year-round in the Northeastern US; from October 1 through April 30 for the mid-Atlantic region; and from November 15 through April 15 for the Southeastern US.

[6] Calculated at $13,320 daily operating costs excluding fuel times 15 days for five vessels.

The analysis assumes an average additional delay of 36 minutes for each vessel arrival as part of a multi-port string to account for the various additional impacts that may occur. The economic value of this additional time has been calculated for each port area based on 2006 vessel operating costs by type and size of vessel. Additional direct economic impact of multi-port strings on the shipping industry is estimated at $11.9 million for the proposed 10-knot speed restriction.

Rerouting of Southbound Coastwise Shipping

The proposed speed restrictions included in Alternative 3 are expected to result in rerouting of southbound coastwise shipping. Speed restrictions would be in effect for a distance of 25 nm (46 km) from the entire mid-Atlantic coastline. Containerships and ro-ro cargo ships would be most affected by proposed speed restrictions. In 2003, there were 4,142 containership and ro-ro cargo ship arrivals into US East Coast port areas from Baltimore through Port Canaveral during the time when seasonal speed restrictions would be in place. Assuming half of these calls were southbound, and that the typical vessel made calls at three US East Coast ports per service, there would be about 690 southbound vessels that may choose to route outside of the seasonal speed-restricted areas rather than proceed through the restricted areas at a slower speed. Based on an increase in routing of 108 nm (200 km)[7] and an average operating speed of 20 knots, a containership would have an increased sailing time of 5.4 hours. Using an average hourly operating cost at sea of $2,000, the estimated economic impact for each southbound vessel would be $10,800. The additional economic impact for containerships for coastwise shipping under Alternative 3 is estimated at $7.5 million.

Commercial Fishing Vessels

Had the proposed seasonal speed restrictions under Alternative 3 been in place in 2003, the impact on commercial fishing vessels is estimated to be $1.1 million for the Northeast region and $580,000 for the Southeast region, for a total impact of $1.7 million.

Charter Fishing Vessels

The annual economic impact of Alternative 3 on charter fishing vessels is estimated at $1 million.

Passenger Ferries

The two fast-ferry operations from Boston to Provincetown would cease and be replaced by regular ferry service. However, overall ferry demand would diminish as passengers curtail day trips or seek alternative transport modes. It is assumed that the fast-ferry operators would either sell their vessels or deploy them on other routes. While a loss for the distressed sale of the vessels may be incurred, this would not represent a recurring annual economic impact and is not included in this assessment.

---

[7] The vessels are assumed to sail at a distance of 25 nm (46 km) offshore instead of 8 nm (15 km). Based on a diagonal routing to the further offshore sailing route, an additional distance of 27 nm (50 km) is assumed per arrival and departure at the intermediate port calls.

The proposed speed restrictions for Block Island Sound are outside the peak summer season. Hence, it is assumed that the nine fast-ferry operators in this area would lose an average of 30 business days per year. The economic impact of suspending fast-ferry operations for these 30 days for these nine operators is estimated to be $7.1 million annually.

Regular ferries will incur average delays of approximately 30 minutes per trip with a speed restriction of 10 knots. As the restrictions are during the off-peak season for Block Island Sound, these delays can be absorbed in the more open ferry schedule without losing any round-trip daily service. The estimated incremental delay costs for regular-speed ferries are estimated to be about $5.9 million annually at 10 knots. The total impact of both fast- and regular- speed ferries is $13 million.

Ferry Passengers

In terms of economic impacts to ferry passengers, it is assumed that the nine fast ferry operators in the Block Island Sound area would suspend operations for 30 days per year and their passengers would divert to regular ferries. The two fast ferry operations from Boston to Provincetown would cease and be replaced by regular ferry service. The value to passengers of time lost due to travel delays is estimated to be $6.9 million. For regular speed ferries, the impact is similar to that described for Alternative 2, except that regular ferry operations are assumed to be affected for 60 days per year. The resulting economic impact on regular ferry passengers is estimated at $5.2 million. The total economic impact for ferry passengers is estimated to be $12 million.

Whale-Watching Vessels

Under Alternative 3, the year-round speed restrictions in the Northeast region and Cape Cod Bay would likely render the operation of high-speed whale-watching vessels unprofitable, causing these vessels to cease operation. As this would not be a recurring economic cost, any loss associated with the sale of vessels is not included in this economic assessment. It is very likely that regular-speed whale-watching vessels would be put into service in their place. However, demand for whale watching from locations such as Boston would diminish, as the additional time required to reach whale feeding areas would discourage some passengers. It is possible some of this demand would divert to other whale-watching operations located closer to the feeding areas.

Regular-speed whale-watching vessels would be subject to the year-round speed restrictions extending 25 nm (46 km) from the Northeast region coastline and in Cape Cod Bay. It is assumed that at 10 knots, the 13 regular-speed vessels would incur a 54-minute delay each way for two round-trips daily during a 90-day summer whale-watching period. Annual economic impacts to the whale-watching industry are estimated to be $5.6 million under the 10-knot speed restriction.

5.3.5.2 Indirect Economic Impacts of Port Diversions

Under Alternative 3, year-round speed restrictions would be established for a large area east of Massachusetts Bay and would extend through the Great South Channel critical habitat area. This speed-restricted area would significantly affect vessel traffic in the Northeast region. The delay for a containership arrival into Boston would average 149 minutes, with an additional 149 minutes delay for departure. A recurring delay of nearly five hours per call year-round would be sufficient for shippers and vessel operators to consider alternative ports, such as Halifax or Montreal, which would not be affected by this alternative action. Similarly, ports in which speed restrictions are in place for a longer duration than for other nearby ports will face diversion of vessel traffic. The indirect economic impact of port diversions is estimated to be $139.4 million at the 10-knot speed restriction.

5.3.6 Alternative 4: Recommended Shipping Routes

Alternative 4 is anticipated to impact only the commercial shipping industry.

5.3.6.1 Estimated Direct Economic Impact

The direct economic impact of the use of recommended routes implemented under Alternative 4 on the shipping industry is estimated to be about $2.8 million annually. The port area of Jacksonville is expected to experience the largest impact, at $2.3 million. The two other port areas affected under this alternative, Brunswick and Fernandina, are expected to experience economic impacts of $253,000 and $266,300 respectively.

5.3.6.2 Indirect Economic Impacts of Port Diversions

Under Alternative 4, the port areas of Brunswick and Fernandina would experience delays due to the increased distance associated with the use of recommended routes. Because of these delays, it is assumed that five percent of the containership and ro-ro cargo ship calls at these two port areas would divert to the port area of Savannah, for which no operational measures have been proposed. Some passenger cruise vessels are likely to divert to Port Canaveral for that same reason. While Alternative 4 would result in port-specific impacts, the economic impacts to the nation as a whole are expected to be negligible, since the diverted vessel calls at the Southeastern port areas of Brunswick, Fernandina and Jacksonville would be offset by the gains in vessels calling at the port areas of Savannah and Port Canaveral.

5.3.7 Alternative 5: Combination of Alternatives

Alternative 5 is expected to impact all of the industries described in Section 3.2. Because this alternative incorporates elements of Alternatives 1, 2, 3, and 4, discussion of the impacts has already been provided in greater detail earlier, and will not be repeated in this section.

5.3.7.1 Estimated Direct Economic Impact

Shipping Industry

The total direct economic impact of Alternative 5 to the shipping industry at the 10-knot speed restriction is estimated to be $147.2 million.

Multi-Port Calls

Vessels calling at two or more ports for which seasonal speed restrictions are in force face an additional source of impacts as part of Alternative 5; these impacts were described in detail in Alternative 3. The additional direct economic impact of multi-port strings on the shipping industry is estimated to be $11.9 million for the proposed 10-knot speed restriction.

Rerouting of Southbound Coastwise Shipping

As is the case for multi-port calls, the speed restriction in designated areas that is part of Alternative 5 is the primary cause of the re-routing of coastwise vessels and was described in greater detail in Alternative 3. This annual impact is estimated to be $7.6 million for the 10-knot speed restriction.

Commercial Fishing Vessels

As with Alternative 3, a speed restriction of 10 knots has an estimated impact on commercial fishing vessels of approximately $1.1 million for the Northeast region and $580,000 for the Southeast region, for a total impact of $1.7 million.

Charter Fishing Vessels

As with Alternative 3, a seasonal speed restriction is estimated to have an annual economic impact of $1 million on charter fishing vessels.

Passenger Ferries

The economic impacts to passenger ferries are comparable to those of Alternative 3, and are estimated to be approximately $13 million.

Ferry Passengers

Impacts to passengers of both fast ferries and regular speed ferries are an estimated $12 million.

Whale-Watching Vessels

As is the case for Alternative 3, regular-speed whale-watching vessels would be subject to the year-round speed restrictions extending 25 nm (46 km) from the Northeast region coastline and in Cape Cod Bay. It is assumed that at 10 knots, the 13 regular-speed vessels would incur a 54-minute delay each way for two round-trips daily during a 90-day summer whale-watching period. The estimated economic impact to regular-speed whale-watching vessels is $5.6 million annually.

5.3.7.2 Indirect Economic Impacts of Port Diversions

Under Alternative 5, the rates of diversion for the affected port areas in the Northeast and mid-Atlantic regions are similar to those under Alternative 3, except that the additional impact of DMAs and the use of recommended routes are assumed to increase the rate of diversion slightly. The indirect economic impact of port diversions is expected to be $159.6 million.

5.3.8 Alternative 6 – Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)

Alternative 6, the proposed action, is expected to impact all of the industries described in Section 3.2. Because this alternative incorporates elements of Alternatives 1, 2, and 4, the detailed discussions of the impacts that were provided earlier will not be repeated in this section. The SMAs proposed under Alternative 6 are generally of shorter duration than those proposed under Alternative 3 and 5, with the exception of the port areas located in the Southeast (Brunswick, GA, Fernandina, FL, Jacksonville, FL, and Port Canaveral, FL). The major difference in the implementation of DMAs under Alternatives 2 and 5 and the implementation of DMAs under Alternative 6 is that under Alternative 6, compliance with speed restrictions for DMAs is voluntary. The estimates for the economic impacts under Alternative 6 are based on the assumption of 100-percent voluntary compliance for the DMAs, which will overstate impacts if there is less than full compliance with this measure. The operational measures proposed under Alternative 6 would expire five years after their date of effectiveness. The economic impacts described here are those that are likely to occur each year that the rule is in effect.

5.3.8.1 Estimated Direct Economic Impact

Shipping Industry

Direct annual economic impact to commercial shipping is estimated at $57.6 million at the 10-knot speed restriction. The following port areas may expect the greatest impact: New York/New Jersey ($11.8 million), Hampton Roads, VA ($8.6 million), Jacksonville, FL ($6.7 million), Savannah, GA ($5.4 million) and Charleston, SC ($5.0 million).

Multi-port Calls

The speed restriction in designated areas as part of Alternative 5 leads to additional impacts to vessels calling at two or more restricted ports. The sources of impacts were described more fully in Alternative 3. However, under Alternative 6, the extent of the impact is lower, given that speed restrictions are in place for a smaller portion of the year in most port areas relative to Alternatives 3 and 5. The 2004 vessel arrival database indicates the total number of multi-port-string restricted arrivals to be 5,147. The additional direct economic impact of multi-port strings on the shipping industry due to the 10-knot speed restriction is estimated at $9.4 million.

Rerouting of Southbound Coastwise Shipping

For Alternative 6, the proposed speed restrictions in the mid-Atlantic region would be implemented for a 20 nm (37 km) buffer zone radiating out from each port area north of Wilmington, NC, except for the 30-nm (56-km) rectangular SMA offshore of Block Island Sound. A continuous 20 nm (37 km) buffer would be implemented from Wilmington, NC through Savannah, GA to the northern boundary of the Southeast SMA. The additional distance incurred by southbound vessels would be 56 nm (104 km).[8] The 2003 vessel traffic database indicated that 3,688 containerships and ro-ro cargo ships would have traveled through speed-restricted US East Coast port areas ranging from Baltimore, MD through Port Canaveral, FL had the restrictions been in place. Assuming half of these calls were southbound and that the typical vessel made calls at three US East Coast ports per service, there would have been about 615 southbound vessels that were likely to route outside of the seasonal speed-restricted areas rather than proceed through the restricted areas at a lower speed. Based on an increase in routing of 56 nm (104 km) and an average operating speed of 20 knots, the containerships would have increased sailing time by 2.8 hours. Using an average hourly operating cost at sea of $2,000, the estimated economic impact for each southbound vessel would be $5,600. For 2003 and 2004, the additional economic impact for containerships for coastwise shipping under Alternative 6 is estimated at $3.4 million.

Commercial Fishing Vessels

Using 2003 data and an estimated average hourly operating cost of $300, the estimated impact at 10 knots on commercial fishing vessels under Alternative 6 is estimated to be $869,440 for the Northeast region and $440,800 for the Southeast region. The combined Northeast and Southeast regional economic impact of about $1.3 million is less than two-tenths of one percent of the US East Coast commercial fishery landings of $801 million in 2005.

Charter Fishing Vessels

It is estimated that the annual economic impact of a speed restriction of 10 knots for charter fishing vessels for Alternative 6 would be approximately $796,000.

Passenger Ferries

Under Alternative 6, speed restrictions for Cape Cod Bay are implemented from January 1 through May 15. As such, the fast-ferry service from Boston to Provincetown would remain in operation. Speed restrictions for Block Island Sound would be in force from November 1 through April 30. However, the speed-restricted area for Block Island Sound under Alternative 6

[8] Vessels calling at port areas with circular buffers will have to travel 20 nm (37 km) for a diagonal access to the port as compared to a normal distance of 10 nm (19 km) for the diagonal access. The extra distance of 10 nm (19 km) applies to each arrival and departure for a total additional distance of 20 nm (37 km). Vessels calling at port areas with a continuous buffer from the shoreline are assumed to have an additional distance of 18 nm (34 km) each way, for a total of 36 nm (67 km) for an arrival and departure. One intermediate call at each type of port area per string is assumed, for a total additional distance of 56 nm (104 km).

would not extend to the shoreline and would not impact fast-ferry operations.[9] DMAs would also be implemented under Alternative 6, and their economic impacts are estimated to be the same as they are under Alternative 2 above. The estimated economic impact on fast-ferry service under Alternative 6 is thus similar to Alternative 2, with an increment for speed restrictions on the Boston-Provincetown route from January 1 through May 15. The resulting estimated annual economic impact to high-speed ferries is $2.6 million.

For regular ferries, the economic impact for Alternative 6 is again similar to that for Alternative 2, with an increment for speed restrictions on the Boston-Provincetown route from January 1 through May 15. The estimated economic impact is $6.0 million for a 10-knot speed restriction. The combined impacts to the high-speed and regular-speed passenger ferries bring the total estimated economic impacts to $8.6 million, assuming 100 percent compliance with voluntary DMAs.

Ferry Passengers

Economic impact borne by regular-speed ferry passengers is similar to that described in Alternative 2 with an increment for speed restrictions for 30 daily trips on the Boston-Provincetown route over 15 days. The estimated economic impact on regular ferry passengers is $1.6 million. In terms of economic impacts to fast ferry passengers, the impact from the DMA component of Alternative 6 is similar to that described for Alternative 2. However, there is an additional impact of 15 days during early-May for the two fast ferries operating from Boston to Provincetown that together have 10 trips daily. The estimated economic impact on fast ferry passengers is estimated at $3.6 million. The total economic impact to ferry passengers is $5.2 million

Whale watching vessels

Under Alternative 6, speed restrictions for Cape Cod Bay are implemented from January 1 through May 15. Hence, the peak summer whale-watching season would not be affected for high-speed or regular-speed vessels. Similarly, the speed restrictions for the Off Race Point area proposed for March through April would not impact the whale-watching season. Accordingly, the economic impact of Alterative 6 is assumed to be the same as that of Alternative 2 due to the implementation of DMAs, for a total impact of $1.3 million, assuming 100 percent compliance with voluntary DMAs.

5.3.8.2 Indirect Economic Impacts of Port Diversions

Under Alternative 6, speed restrictions for both the Off Race Point area and the Great South Channel in the Northeast would be in effect during the months of March and April, causing many ships to route around this large area during that time.[10] The diversion is assumed to be 15

[9] The rectangular area proposed has its northern limits running approximately in a line from Montauk to the southwestern coast of Block Island.
[10] Speed restrictions will be in effect for other months in the Northeast region, but not for the large combined area encompassing Massachusetts Bay and the Great South Channel critical habitat area.

percent for containerships and ro-ro cargo ships during the restricted period.[11] For port areas in Block Island Sound, three percent of containerships and ro-ro cargo ships are assumed to divert to other port areas to avoid speed-restricted areas. For the affected mid-Atlantic ports, 1.5 percent of restricted-period containership and ro-ro cargo ship vessel calls are assumed to divert to other port areas.

Additional diversions away from the port area of Providence may also occur under Alternative 6. This port area has speed restrictions in effect for 181 days, as compared to 61 days for the port area of Boston. Therefore, 20 percent of the containership and ro-ro cargo ship restricted-period calls at Providence are assumed to divert to the nearby port area of Boston.

The Southeast ports of Brunswick and Fernandina are assumed to have three percent of their restricted-period arrivals of containerships and ro-ro cargo ships diverted to Savannah as the effect of the use of recommended routes creates additional delays relative to Savannah. Finally, 40 percent of the restricted-period cruise vessel calls at Jacksonville are assumed to divert to Port Canaveral, as that port would not be affected by speed restrictions or the use of recommended routes.

The indirect economic impact of port diversions is estimated to be $49.7 million for the 10-knot speed restriction. The largest negative indirect impacts are generated in the port areas of New York/New Jersey ($21.2 million), Jacksonville, FL ($15.5 million) and Hampton Roads, VA ($12.4 million). The following port areas are expected to experience a positive indirect economic impact: Port Canaveral, FL ($15.5 million) and Savannah, GA ($2.3 million).

5.4 Summary of Alternatives

This section summarizes the findings regarding the economic impact of the proposed operational measures and alternatives on US East Coast maritime activity. A tabulation of economic impacts by industry is provided in Table 5-1. Impacts for speed restrictions of 12 and 14 knots, as well as for 10 knots, are included in the table, as NMFS accepted comments on the 12- and 14-knot speed restrictions.

- Alternative 5 would have the largest estimated economic effect in terms of direct economic impact, indirect economic impact and total economic impact. Based upon the most recent available data (2004), the total economic impact of Alternative 5 at a speed restriction of 10 knots was estimated to be $360 million annually. The operational measure of speed restrictions year-round under Alternative 5 (and Alternative 3) would have substantial repercussions through the Northeast region port areas and the northern mid-Atlantic port areas. The combination of DMAs, recommended routes, and speed restrictions also contributes to the substantial total economic impact for Alternative 5.
- Alternative 3 would have the second-largest estimated annual economic impact, of $335 million annually with a speed restriction of 10 knots. The direct economic impact is

[11] For Alternative 6, speed restrictions are only in place for the months of March and April thus the 10 percent diversion only applies to vessel calls during those months.

estimated at $195 million annually while the indirect economic impact is estimated at $139 million annually.

- Alternative 6 –proposed action – would have the third-largest estimated total economic impact, at just over $137 million annually with a speed restriction of 10 knots. This is comprised of $88 million in direct economic impacts and $50 million in indirect economic impacts.
- Alternative 2 ranks fourth in terms of the largest estimated total economic impact, with an annual impact of $42 million for a speed restriction of 10 knots. This alternative would not have any indirect economic impact; vessel calls are unlikely to be diverted to Canadian ports.
- Alternative 4 would have the lowest estimated total economic impact, at $2.8 million annually. This alternative consists only of the use of recommended routes, and port areas that may incur negative indirect economic impacts were offset by port areas with gains.

5.5 Determination of Significant Regulatory Action

Executive Order 12866 defines a “significant regulatory action” as one that is likely to result in a rule that may:

1. Have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more or adversely affect in a material way the economy, a sector of the economy, productivity, competition, jobs, the environment, public health or safety, or State, local or tribal governments or communities;

2. Create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency;

3. Materially alter the budgetary impact of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or

4. Raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President’s priorities, or the principles set forth in the Executive Order.

Based upon the most recently available data, the annual direct and indirect economic impacts are estimated to be $137.3 million for the preferred alternative at the 10-knot speed restriction. This estimate is based on the following direct economic impacts: shipping industry vessels ($57.6 million), cumulative effect of multi-port strings ($9.4 million), rerouting of southbound coastwise shipping ($3.4 million), commercial fishing vessels ($1.3 million), charter fishing vessels ($0.8 million), passenger ferries ($8.6 million), ferry passengers ($5.2 million), whale-watching vessels ($1.3 million); it also includes the indirect economic impact of port diversions ($49.7 million). The estimated annual economic impact exceeds $100 million. Therefore, the proposed rule would be considered an economically significant regulatory action for the purposes of E.O. 12866.

6 REFERENCES

Aguilar, A. 1986. A review of old Basque whaling and its effect on the right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) of the North Atlantic. *Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue)* 10:191- 199.

Amaral, K. A. and C. A. Carlson. 2005. Scientific basis for whale watching guidelines: a review of current research. Presented at Scientific Committee Meeting SC-57, International Whaling Commission. Website accessed December 2005. [www.iwcoffice.org/_documents/ sci_com/SC57docs/SC-57-WW1.pdf]

Andrew, R.K., B.M. Howe, and J.A. Mercer. 2002. Ocean ambient sound: Comparing the 1960s with the 1990s for a receiver off the California coast. *Acoustics Research Letters Online* 3:65-70.

Arveson, P.T. and D.J. Vendittis. 2000. Radiated noise characteristics of a modern cargo ship. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 107(1):118-129.

Bartlett, F. 2003. Right whales eating contaminated zooplankton. Website accessed July 2004. [http://new-brunswick.net/new-brunswick/whales/updates28.html]

Baumgartner, M.F. and B.R. Mate. 2003. Summertime foraging ecology of North Atlantic right whales. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 264:123-135.

Baumgartner, M.F. and B.R. Mate. 2005. Summer and fall habitat of North Atlantic right whales inferred from satellite telemetry. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* 62:527-543.

Baumgartner, M.F., T.V.N. Cole, R.G. Campbell, G.J. Teegarden, and E.G. Durbin. 2003. Associations between North Atlantic right whales and their prey, *Calanus Finmarchicus*, over diel and tidal time scales. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 264:155-166.

Best, P.B, A. Brandao, and D.S. Butterworth. 2001. Demographic parameters of southern right whales off South Africa. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* (*Special Issue*) 2:161-9.

Bisack, Kathryn D. May 2003. A discussion of using contingent valuation to measure right whale protection. NMFS, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Protected Species Branch. Woods Hole, MA.

Brault, S., H. Caswell, P. Clapham, M. Fujiwara, S. Kraus, R. Pace, and P. Wade. 2002. Report of the Working Group on Survival Estimation for North Atlantic Right Whales. Woods Hole, Massachusetts.

Briggs, G.A. 1972. Chimney plumes in neutral and stable surroundings. *Atmospheric Environment* 6:507-510.

Briggs, G.A. 1975. Plume rise predictions. Lectures on air pollution and environmental impact analyses. D.A. Haugen, ed. American Meteorological Society, Boston, Massachusetts, p 59-111.

Brown, M.W., O.C. Nichols, M.K. Marx, and J.N. Ciano. 2002. Surveillance of North Atlantic right whales in Cape Cod Bay and adjacent waters – 2002, Final Report. Division of Marine Fisheries, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Center for Coastal Studies, Provincetown, MA, p 2–28.

Brownell, R.L., P.J. Clapham, T. Miyashita, and T. Kasuya. Conservation status of North Pacific right whales. 2001. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special Issue*) 2:269-286.

Busbee, D., I. Tizard, J. Stott, D. Ferrck, and E. Ott-Reeves. 1999. Environmental pollutants and marine mammal health: The potential impact of hydrocarbons and halogenated hydrocarbons on immune system dysfunction. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special Issue)* 1:223-248.

Business Research and Economic Advisors. 2005. The contribution of the North American cruise industry to the U.S. economy in 2004. Prepared for: International Council of Cruise Lines.

Business Research and Economic Advisors. 2006. The contribution of the North American cruise industry to the U.S. economy in 2005. Prepared for: International Council of Cruise Lines.

Bynum, R. 2005. Georgia waterfront development fuels fears of diminishing whale territory. The Associated Press. December 19, 2005.

Campbell-Malone, R. 2007. Biomechanics of North Atlantic Right Whale Bone: Mandibular Fracture as a Fatal Endpoint for Blunt Vessel-Whale Collision Modeling. Doctoral Thesis. Massachusetts Institute of Technology/Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute. Cambridge, MA. 257 pages.

Campbell-Malone, R., Barco, S.G., Pierre-Yves, D., Knowlton, A., Mclellan, W.A., Rotstein, R.S., and J.M. Moore. 2008. Gross and histologic evidence of sharp and blunt trauma in North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) killed by vessels. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine* 39:37-55.

Carlson, C. 2003. A review of whale watching guidelines and regulations around the world. Report to the International Fund for Animal Welfare. 126 pp.

Caswell, H., M. Fujiwara, and S. Brault. 1999. Declining survival probability threatens the North Atlantic right whale. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* (96):3308-3313.

Clapham, P. and R. Pace. 2001. Defining triggers for temporary area closures to protect right whales from entanglements: issues and options. *U.S. Department of Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document* 01-0.

Clifton K.B. 2005. Skeletal biomechanics of the Florida manatee (*Trichechus manatus latirostris*). PhD dissertation, University of Florida, Gainsville, FL

Cole, T.V.N., D.L. Hartley, and R.L. Merrick. 2005. Mortality and serious injury determinations for large whale stocks along the eastern seaboard of the United States, 1999-2003. *U.S. Department of Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document* 05-08; 20p.

Cole, T., D. Hartley, and M. Garron. 2006. Mortality and serious injury determinations for baleen whale stocks along the eastern seaboard of the United States, 2000-2004. *U.S. Department of Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document* 06-04; 18p.

Cooke, J.G. 1995. The International Whaling Commission's Revised Management Procedure as an example of a new approach to fishery management. pp. 647-57. In: A.S. Blix, L. Walløe and Ø. Ulltang, Eds. Developments in Marine Biology. 4. Whales, seals, fish and man: proceedings of the International Symposium on the Biology of Marine Mammals in the Northeast Atlantic. Tromsø, Norway, 29 November-1 December, 1994. Elsevier, Amsterdam.

Corbett, J.J. and H.W. Koehler. 2003. Updated emissions from ocean shipping. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 108(D20):4650.

Costa, A.D., E.G. Durbin, C.A. Mayo, and E.G. Lyman. 2006. Environmental factors affecting zooplankton in Cape Cod Bay: Implications for right whale Dynamics. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 323:281–298.

Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ).1997. Environmental Justice: Guidance under the National Environmental Policy Act, Washington, D.C., December 1997.

CEQ. 1997. Considering Cumulative Effects Under the National Environmental Policy Act, Washington, D.C., January 1997.

Cruise Industry News. 2006. Marine Operations: A Full Plate. Website accessed January 23, 2006. [http://www.cruiseindustrynews.com]

Department of the Navy (DoN). October 2001. Marine Resource Assessment for the VACAPES Operating Area. Final Report. Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic Division, Norfolk, VA.

DoN. June 2002a. Marine Resource Assessment for the Cherry Point Operating Area. Final Report. Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic Division, Norfolk, VA.

DoN. August 2002b. Marine Resource Assessment for the Charleston/Jacksonville Operating Area. Final Report. Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic Division, Norfolk, VA.

DoN. February 2004. Biological Assessment for Virtual At-Sea Training/Integrated Maritime Portable Acoustic Scoring & Simulator (VAST/IMPASS) System. Commander U.S. Fleet Forces Command, Norfolk, VA.

DoN. 2005a. *Draft Overseas Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Statement: Undersea Warfare Training Range*. Website accessed December 2005. [http://projects.earthtech.com/uswtr/EIS/DEIS.htm]

DoN. December 2005b. Biological Assessment for Sinking Exercises (SINKEXs) in the Western North Atlantic Ocean. Commander Fleet Forces Command. Prepared by Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division, Newport, RI.

DoN. 2006. US Navy List of Homeports. Website accessed November 17, 2006. www.navy.mil.navydata/ships/lists/homeport.asp

Doucette, G.J., A.D. Cembella, J.L Martin, J. Michaud, T.V.N. Cole, and R.M. Roland. 2006. Paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) toxins in North Atlantic right whales *Eubalaena glacialis* and their zooplankton prey in the Bay of Fundy, Canada. *Marine Ecological Progress Series* 306:303-312.

Durbin, E., G. Teegarden, R. Campbell, A. Cembella, M.F. Baumgartner, and B.R. Mate. 2002. North Atlantic right whales, *Eubalaena glacialis,* exposed to paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) toxins via a zooplankton vector, *Calanus finmarchicus. Harmful Algae* 1:243-251.

Endresen, O., E. Sorgard, J.K. Sundet, S.B. Dalsoren, I.S.A. Isaksen, T.F. Berglen, and G. Gravir. 2003.Emission from international sea transportation and environmental impact. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 108(D17):4560.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1999. Commercial Marine Activity for Deep Sea Ports in the United States. Prepared for: EPA, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

EPA. 2002 National Assessment Database. Website accessed July 2005. [http://www.epa.gov/waters/305b/index.html]

EPA. 2005a. Control Emission Technologies: Transport and Dispersion of Air Pollutants. Website accessed October 2005. [http://www.epa.gov/apti/course422/ce1.html]

EPA. 2005b. Global warming – emissions and actions. Website accessed December 2005. [http://yosemite.epa.gov/oar/globalwarming.nsf/content/emissions.html]

EPA. 2006. Ocean Survey Vessel *Bold*. Website accessed November 17, 2006. [www.epa.gov.owow/osvbold/index.html]

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC). 2006a. Industries: Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG). Website accessed March 2006. [www.ferc.gov/industries/lng.asp]

FERC. 2006b. Order denying motions to reopen record in proceeding. 115 FERC 61,058, issued April 17, 2006. Weaver's Cove Energy, LLC, Docket No. CP04-36-002.

FERC. 2006c. LNG Environment – Environmental Impact Statements. Website accessed December 28, 2006. [http://www.ferc.gov/industries/lng/enviro/eis.asp]

Filadelfo, R.J. 2001. Navy vs. Commercial Ship Traffic- Unclassified Version, Memorandum. Prepared by the Center for Naval Analyses, Alexandria, VA.

Finzi, J.A., C.A. Mayo, E.D. Lyman, and M. Brown (1999) The Influence of Prey Patch Structure on the Distribution of North Atlantic Right Whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*). Poster presentation at Marine Mammal Conference in Maui, HI.

Wilson, J.D.K. 1999. Fuel and financial savings for operators of small fishing vessels. Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) Fisheries Technical Paper No. 383. Rome, FAO. 46 pp.

Frasier, T.R., P.K. Hamilton, M.W. Brown, L.A. Conger, A.R. Knowlton, M.K. Marx, C.K. Slay, S.D. Kraus, and B.N. White. 2007: Patterns of male reproductive success in a highly promiscuous whale species: the endangered North Atlantic right whale. *Molecular Ecology* 16(24):5277-5293.

Fujiwara, M. and H. Caswell. 2001. Demography of the endangered North Atlantic right whale. *Nature* 414:537-541.

Gambell, R. 1999. The International Whaling Commission and the contemporary whaling debate. In: *Conservation and Management of Marine Mammals*, Eds. J. R. Twiss, Jr and R. R. Reeves, pp. 179–198. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Applying a spatial model to evaluate the risk of interactions between vessels and Right Whales in the southeast United States critical habitat. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL.

Garrison, L. 2006. Memo to Greg Silber and Barb Zoodsma. Analysis of revised recommended routes in the SEUS right whale calving grounds. September 15, 2006.

Gentner, B., M. Price, and S. Steinback. 2001. Marine angler expenditures in the Southeast region, 1999. *NOAA Technical Memorandum*. NMFS-F/SPO-48, 57 pp.

Georgakaki, A., R.A. Coffey, G. Lock, and S.C. Sorenson. 2005. Transport and Environment Database System (TRENDS): Maritime Air Pollutant Emission Modeling. *Atmospheric Environment* 39:2357-2365.

Georgia Ports Authority (GPA). 2005. Port of Savannah. Website accessed February 2005. [http://www.gaports.com]

Gillett, R.M., B.N. White, and R.M. Rolland. 2008. Quantification and genetic profiling of DNA isolated from free-floating feces of the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*). *Marine Mammal Science*. 24(2):341-355.

Glass, A.H., T.V.N. Cole, M. Garron, R.L. Merrick, and R.M Pace. 2008. Mortality and serious injury determinations for baleen whale stocks along the United States eastern seaboard and adjacent Canadian Maritimes 2002-2006. *U.S. Department of Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document* 08-04; 18 p.

GPA. 2006. Savannah Harbor Expansion Project. Website accessed December 21, 2006. [http://www.sav-harbor.com/]

Goodyear, J.D. 1996. Significance of feeding habitats of North Atlantic right whales based on studies of diel behavior, diving, food ingestion rates, and prey. Thesis presented to the Faculty of Graduate Studies of the University of Guelph in partial fulfillment of requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, 1996.

Greene, C.H. and A.J. Pershing. 2004. Climate and the conservation biology of North Atlantic right whales: The right whale at the wrong time? *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 2(1):29-34.

Greene, C.H., A.J. Pershing, R.D. Kenney, and J.W. Jossi. 2003. Impact of climate variability on the recovery of endangered North Atlantic right whales. *Oceanography* 16:98-103.

Gulf of Maine Ocean Observing System (GoMOOS). 2006. Environmental prediction in the Gulf of Maine: forecast of North Atlantic right whale births. Website accessed March 31, 2006. [http://www.gomoos.org/environmentalprediction/index.html]

Hamilton, P.K., M.K. Marx, and S.D. Kraus. 1998. Scarification analysis of North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) as a method of assessing human impacts. Final Report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 4EANF-6-004. Available From: New England Aquarium, Central Wharf, Boston, MA 02110.

Hampton Roads Maritime Association. 2005. Port of Hampton Roads Annual 2005. Norfolk, VA.

Harrison, P. 1983. *Seabirds, an Identification Guide*. Houghton Mifflin: New York, NY.

Hazel, J., I.R. Lawler, H. Marsh, and S. Robson. 2007. Vessel speed increases collision risk for the green turtle *Chelonia mydas*. *Endangered Species Research* 3:105-113.

Heitmeyer, R.M., S.C Wales, and L.A. Pflug. 2004. Shipping noise predictions: capabilities and limitations. *Marine Technology Society Journal* 37(4):54-65.

Hoagland, P. and A.E. Meeks. 2000. The demand for whalewatching at Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary. In: The economic contribution of whalewatching to regional economies: Perspectives from two national marine sanctuaries. Marine Sanctuaries Conservation Series MSD-00-2. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Marine Sanctuaries Division, Silver Spring, MD.

Holt, S.J. 1999. Whaling and International Law and Order. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 38:531-534.

Hong Kong Special Administrative Regions. 2007. Marine Department Notice No. 93 of 2006.

Hoyt, E. 2001. Whale Watching 2001: Worldwide tourism numbers, expenditures, and expanding socioeconomic benefits. A Special Report for the International Fund for Animal Welfare. 158 pp.

International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES). 2005. Report of the Ad-hoc Group on the Impacts of Sonar on Cetaceans and Fish (AGISC). CM 2006/ACE: 25 pp.

International Fund for Animal Welfare (IFAW), Tethys Research Institute, and Europe Conservation. 1995. Report of the Workshop on the Scientific Aspects of Managing Whale Watching, Montecastello de Vibio, Italy. 40 pp.

International Maritime Organization (IMO). 2004a. Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (1972). Website accessed December 2004. [http://www.imo.org/Conventions/contents.asp?doc_id=649&topic_id=257]

IMO. 2004b. Maritime Safety. Website accessed December 2004. [http://www.imo.org/Safety/]

IMO. 2005. Port State Control. Website accessed January 2005. [http://www.imo.org/Facilitation/mainframe.asp?topic_id=159]

International Whaling Commission. 2001. Report of the workshop on the comprehensive assessment of right whales: A worldwide comparison. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special Issue*) 2:1-60.

Jacksonville Port Authority. 2005. About JAXPORT. Website accessed February 2005. [http://www.jaxport.com/about/about.cfm]

Jacquet, N., C.A. Mayo, O.C. Nichols, M.K. Bessinger, D. Osterberg, M.K. Marx, and C.L. Browning. 2005. Surveillance, monitoring and management of North Atlantic right whales in Cape Cod Bay and adjacent waters – 2005, Final Report. Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies, Provincetown, Massachusetts.

Jasny, M., J. Reynolds, C.Horowitz, and A. Wetzler. 2005. Sounding the depths II: The rising toll of sonar, shipping and industrial ocean noise on marine life. Natural Resources Defense Council.

Jensen, A. and G. Silber. 2003. Large Whale Ship Strike Database. *U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum*. NMFS-F/OPR-25, 37 pp.

Johnson M.P. and P.L. Tyack. 2003. Digital acoustic recording tag for measuring the response of wild marine mammals to sound. IEEE *Journal of Oceanic Engineering* 28(1): 3-12.

Kastak, D., B.L. Southall, R.J. Schusterman, and C.L. Kastak. 2005. Underwater temporary threshold shift in pinnipeds: effects of noise level and duration. *Acoustical Society of America* 118(5):3154-3163.

Keller, C.A., L.I. Ward-Geiger, W.B. Brooks, C.K. Slay, C.R. Taylor, and B.J. Zoodsma. 2006. North Atlantic right whale distribution in relation to sea-surface temperature in the southeastern United States calving ground. *Marine Mammal Science* 22(2):426-445.

Kenney R.D., M.A.M. Hyman, R.E. Owen, G.P. Scott, and H.E. Winn. 1986. Estimation of prey densities required by western north Atlantic right whales. *Marine Mammal Science* 2**:**1-13.

Kenney R.D., C.A. Mayo, and H.E. Winn 2001. Migration and foraging strategies at varying spatial scales in western North Atlantic right whales: a review of hypotheses. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special Issue)* 2:251–260.

Ketten, D. 1998. Marine mammal auditory systems: a summary of audiometric and anatomical data and its implications for underwater acoustic impacts. *NOAA Technical Memorandum*. NMFS-SWFSC-256:1-74.

Kite-Powell, H.L., A. Knowlton, and M. Brown. 2007. Modeling the effect of vessel speed on right whale ship strike risk. Project Report for NOAA/NMFS Contract No. NAO4NMF47202394.

Klanjscek, T., R.M. Nisbet, H. Caswell, and M.G. Neubert. 2007. A model for energetics and bioaccumulation in marine mammals with applications to the right whale. *Ecological Applications* 17(8):2233-2250.

Knowlton, A.R., F.T. Korsemeyer, and B. Hynes. 1998. The hydrodynamic effects of large vessels on right whales: Phase two. Final Report – NMFS-NEFSC Contract No. 46ANF60004. New England Aquarium and Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Knowlton, A.R., J. B. Ring, and B. Russell. 2002. Right whale sightings and survey effort in the mid-Atlantic region: Migratory corridor, time-frame, and proximity to port entrances. A Report Submitted to the NMFS Ship Strike Working Group.

Knowlton, A.R., M.K. Marx, H.M. Pettis, P.K. Hamilton, and S.D Kraus. 2001. Scarification analysis of North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*): Monitoring rates of entanglement interaction. Final Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service. Available From: New England Aquarium, Central Wharf, Boston, MA 02110.

Knowlton, A.R., M.K. Marx, H.M. Pettis, P.K. Hamilton, and S.D. Kraus. 2005. Analysis of scarring on North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*): Monitoring rates of entanglement interaction, 1980-2002. Final Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Contract No. 43EANF030107. Available from: New England Aquarium, Central Wharf, Boston, MA 02110.

Knowlton, A.R. and S.D. Kraus. 2001. Mortality and serious injury of northern right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the western North Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special Issue)* 2:193-208.

Knowlton, A.R., S.D. Kraus, and R.D. Kenney. 1994. Reproduction of North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 72:1297-1305.

Koschinski, S. 2002. Ship collisions with whales. Informational document presented at the Eleventh Meeting of the CMS Scientific Council. 14-17 September 2002, Bonn, Germany. UNEP/ScC11/Inf.7. 19 pp.

Kraus, S.D. and J.J. Hatch. 2001. Mating strategies in the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalena glacialis*). *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special Issue)* 2:237-244.

Kraus, S.D., M.W. Brown, H. Caswell, C.W. Clark, M. Fujiwara, P.K. Hamilton, R.D. Kenney, A.R. Knowlton, S. Landry, C.A. Mayo, W.A. McLellan, M.J. Moore, D.P. Nowacek, D.A. Pabst, A.J. Read, and R.M. Rolland. 2005. North Atlantic right whales in crisis. *Science* 309:561-562.

Kraus, S.D., P.K. Hamilton, R.D. Kenney, A.R. Knowlton, and C.K. Slay. 2001. Reproductive parameters of the North Atlantic right whale. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special Issue)* 2:231-236.

Kraus, S.D., R.M Pace, and T.R. Frasier. 2007. High investment, low return: the strange case of reproduction in *Eubalaena glacialis*. In: The Urban Whale: North Atlantic right whales at the crossroads, Kraus, S.D. and R.M. Rolland, Eds., pp 172-199. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA. 2007.

Laist, D.W., A.R. Knowlton, J.G. Mead, A.S. Collet, and M. Podesta. 2001. Collisions between ships and whales. *Marine Mammal Science* 17(1):35-75.

Laist, D. 2005. Ship collisions. Unpublished power point presentation.

Laist, D.W. and C. Shaw. 2006. Preliminary evidence that boat speed restrictions reduce deaths of Florida manatees. *Marine Mammal Science* 22(2):472-479.

Lien, J. 2001. The conservation basis for the regulation of whale watching in Canada by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans: A precautionary approach. Submitted to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Ottawa, March 31, 2000.

Mahaffey, C.A. 2006. Qualitative GIS Predictive Modeling of Ship Strike in the Gulf of Maine. A thesis submitted to the faculty of College of the Atlantic in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree Master of Philosophy in Human Ecology.

Maine Department of Marine Resources. 2005. Proceeding from a workshop on Right Whale Foraging in the Nearshore Waters of the Northern Gulf of Maine, Saco, Maine. Eds. L.T. Singer and L. Ludwig.

Maritime Administration (MARAD). 2005. Short sea shipping. Website accessed January 2005. [http://www.marad.dot.gov/Programs/shortseashipping.html]

MARAD. 2006. NDRF Inventory. Website accessed December 12, 2006. [www.marad.dot.gov/offices/ship/current_inventory.pdf]

MASSPORT. 2005. Port of Boston. Website accessed February 2005. [http://www.massport.com/ports/]

Mate, B., R. Mesecar and B. Lagerquist. 2007. The evolution of satellite-monitored radio tags for large whales: One laboratory's experience. *Deep Sea Research II* 54:224-247.

Matthews, J.N., S. Brown, D. Gillespie, M. Johnson, R. McLanaghan, A. Moscrop, D. Nowacek, R. Leaper, T. Lewis, and P. Tyack. 2001. Vocalisation rates of the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*). *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 3(3):271-282.

Mayo, C.A, O.C. Nichols, M.K. Bessinger, M.K. Marx, C.L. Browning, and M.W. Brown. 2004. Surveillance, monitoring and management of North Atlantic right whales in Cape Cod Bay and adjacent waters – 2004, Final Report. Center for Coastal Studies, Provincetown, Massachusetts.

McDonald, M.A., J.A. Hildebrand, and S.M. Wiggins. 2006. Increases in deep ocean ambient noise in the Northeast Pacific west of San Nicolas Island, California. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 120:711-718.

Mcleod, B.A., M.W. Brown, M.J. Moore, W. Stevens, S.H. Barkham, M. Barkham, and B.N. White. 2008. Bowhead whales, and not right whales, were the primay target of 16th- to 17th-century Basque whalers in the western North Atlantic. *Arctic* 61(1):61-75.

Mellinger, D.K. 2004. A comparison of methods for detecting right whale calls. *Canadian Acoustics* 32:55-65.

Mellinger, D.K., S.L. Nieukirk, H. Matsumoto, S.L. Heimlich, R.P. Dziak, J. Haxel, M. Fowler, C. Meinig, and H.V. Miller. 2007. Seasonal occurrence of North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) vocalizations at two sites on the Scotian Shelf. *Marine Mammal Science* 23(4):856-867.

Merrick, R. 2005a. Memo to Greg Silber. Brief review of Right Whale Sightings and Survey Effort in the Mid-Atlantic Region: Migratory corridors, time frame, and proximity to port entrances, and suggestion for mid-Atlantic ship strike reduction seasonal management areas. Unpublished. September 29, 2005.

Merrick, R.L. 2005b. Seasonal management areas to reduce ship strikes of northern right whales in the Gulf of Maine. *U.S. Department of Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Reference Document*. 05-19; 18 p.

Merrick, R.L. and T.M. Cole. 2007. Evaluation of Northern Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Measures in the Great South Channel of Massachusetts. *NOAA Technical Memorandum.* NMFS-NE-202; 12p.

Michaud J. and C.T. Taggart. 2007. Lipid and gross energy content of North Atlantic right whale food, *Calanus finmarchicus*, in the Bay of Fundy. *Endangered Species Research* 3:77-94.

Military Sealift Command (MSC). 2007. MSC Ships by Program. Website accessed February 23, 2007. [http://www.msc.navy.mil/inventory/inventory.asp?var=program]

Miller, C.B., T.J. Cowles, P.H. Wiebe, N.J. Copley, and H. Grigg. 1991. Phenology in *Calanus finmarchicus*; hypotheses about control mechanisms. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 72:79-91.

Milliman, J.D. and E. Imamura. 1992. The Physical Oceanography of the U.S. Atlantic and Eastern Gulf of Mexico. Final Report, supported by U.S. Department of Interior and Minerals Management Service.

Minerals Management Service (MMS). 2005. Atlantic outer continental shelf area. Website accessed October 2005. [http://www.gomr.mms.gov/homepg/offshore/atlocs/atlocs.html]

Mintz, J.D. and R.J. Filadelfo. 2004. Estimating Navy and Non-Navy Traffic in Areas of Interest. Prepared by the Center for Naval Analyses, Alexandria, VA.

Moller, J.C., D.N. Wiley, T.V.N. Cole, M. Niemeyer, and A. Rosner. 2005. Abstract. The behavior of commercial ships relative to right whale advisory zones in the Great South Channel during May of 2005. Sixteenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, San Diego, December 2005.

Moore M.J., A.R. Knowlton, S.D. Kraus, W.A. McLellan, and R.K. Bonde. 2005. Morphometry, gross morphology and available histopathology in North Atlantic right whale mortalities (1970-2002). *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 6(3):199-214.

National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science (NCCOS). 2006. An Ecological Characterization of the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary Region: Oceanographic, Biogeographic, and Contaminants Assessment. Prepared by NCCOS's Biogeography Team in cooperation with the National Marine Sanctuary Program. Silver Spring, MD. *NOAA Technical Memorandum*. NOS NCCOS 45, 356 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1995. *Environmental Assessment of Proposed Regulations to Govern Interactions between Marine Mammals and Commercial Fishing Operations, under Section 118 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act*. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. June 1995.

National Park Service. 2003. *Vessel Quotas and Operating Requirements – Final Environmental Impact Statement*. Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Alaska. U.S. Department of Interior.

National Research Council. 2003. *Ocean Noise and Marine Mammals*: Committee on Potential Impacts of Ambient Noise in the Ocean on Marine Mammals. National Academy Press: Washington, D.C.

Nelson, M., M. Garron, R.L. Merrick, R.M. Pace, and T.V.N. Cole. 2007. Mortality and serious injury determinations for baleen whale stocks along the United States eastern seaboard and adjacent Canadian Maritimes, 2001-2005. *U.S. Department of Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document* 07-05; 18 p.

Neptune LNG, L.L.C. 2005. Deepwater Port License Application, Neptune Project, Massachusetts Bay. Volume II – Environmental Evaluation (Public). Submitted to U.S. Coast Guard.

Nichols, O.C. and H.L. Kite-Powell. 2005. Analysis of Risk to North Atlantic Right Whales from Shipping Traffic in Cape Cod Bay – Final Report. Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies.

Niemeter, M., T.V.N. Cole, C.L. Christman, P. Duley, and A.H. Glass. 2008. North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Survey (NARWSS) and Right Whale Sighting Advisory System (RWSAS) 2007 Results Summary. U.S. Department of Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document 08-06.

NMFS. 1998. *Recovery Plan for the Shortnose Sturgeon* (*Acipenser brevirostrum*). Prepared by the Shortnose Sturgeon Recovery Team for NMFS, Silver Spring, MD.

NMFS. 2002. Commercial fishery landings by port ranked by dollars. Fisheries Statistics and Economics Division. Website accessed January 2005. [http://www.st.nmfs.gov/pls/webpls/MF_LPORT_YEARD.RESULTS]

NMFS, 2003a. Biological Opinion on issuance of Permit No. 655-1652-00 to Dr. Scott D. Kraus of the New England Aquarium, and No. 775-1600-6 to Dr. Michael P. Sissenwine of the Northeast Fisheries Science Center for research on right whales in the North Atlantic Ocean. Silver Spring, MD.

NMFS. June 2003b. 2003 Stock Assessment Reports (SAR). Website accessed January 2004. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/prot_res/PR2/Stock_Assessment_Program/sars_draft.html]

NMFS. 2003c. Commercial fishery landings by port ranked by dollars. Fisheries Statistics and Economics Division. Website accessed January 2005. [http://www.st.nmfs.gov/pls/webpls/MF_LPORT_YEARD.RESULTS]

NMFS. 2004a. Sea turtle protection and conservation. Website accessed January 2004. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/prot_res/PR3/Turtles/turtles.html]

NMFS. 2004b. Anadromous and marine fishes. Website accessed February 2004. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/prot_res/PR3/Fish/fishes.html]

NMFS. 2004c. Status of marine mammals under the law. Website accessed February 2004. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/prot_res/PR2/Conservation_and_Recovery_Program/listedmms.html]

NMFS. 2004d. Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Team. Website accessed March 2004. [http://www.nero.noaa.gov/whaletrp/]

NMFS. June 1, 2004e. Endangered fish and wildlife; Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (ANPR) for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction. *Federal Register*: Vol. 69, No. 105, p. 30857.

NMFS. 2004f. White Paper: *Actions Ongoing or Underway by NOAA Fisheries to Reduce Ship Strikes*. Unpublished Draft Document. Website accessed June 2004. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike/]

NMFS. 2004g. White Paper: *Dynamic Management Areas*. Unpublished Draft Document. Website accessed June 2004. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike/]

NMFS. 2004h. White Paper: *Large Whale Ship Strikes Relative to Vessel Speed*. Unpublished Draft Document. Website accessed June 2004. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike/]

NMFS. 2004i. White Paper: *Vessels to Which Operational Measures Apply*. Unpublished Draft Document. Website accessed June 2004. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike/]

NMFS. 2005a. *Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Amending the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan*. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

NMFS. 2005b. *Recovery Plan for the North Atlantic Right Whale (Eubalaena glacialis)*. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD.

NMFS. 2005c. Biennial Report to Congress on the Recovery Program for Threatened and Endangered Species, October 1, 2002 – September 20, 2004.

NMFS. 2005d. Shipping Noise and Marine Mammals: A Forum for Science, Management and Technology, 18 – 19 May 2004. Website accessed April 2005. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/acoustics/acoustics_reports.htm]

NMFS. 2005e. *Environmental Assessment to implement the operational measures of the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy*. Department of Commerce, NOAA.

NMFS. 2005f. 2005 Stock Assessment Report (SAR). Website accessed November 2005. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/prot_res/PR2/Stock_Assessment_Program/sars_draft.html]

NMFS. 2006. 2006 SAR. Website accessed January 2, 2007. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/ao2006_draft_full.pdf]

NMFS. 2007. 2007 Draft SAR. Website accessed August 21, 2007. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/ao2007_draft.pdf]

NMFS. 2007a. *Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) for Amending the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan*. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

NMFS and US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1991a. *Recovery Plan for U.S. Population of Atlantic Green Turtle*. NMFS, Washington, DC.

NMFS and USFWS. 1991b. *Recovery Plan for U.S. Population of Loggerhead Turtle*. NMFS, Washington, DC.

NMFS and USFWS. 1992a. *Recovery Plan for Leatherback Turtles in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico*. NMFS, Washington, DC.

NMFS and USFWS. 1992b. *Recovery Plan for the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (Lepidochelys kempii)*. NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL.

NMFS and USFWS. 1993. *Recovery Plan for the Hawksbill Turtle in the U.S. Caribbean Sea, Atlantic Ocean, and Gulf of Mexico*. NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL.

NMFS. 2005. The Spatial Distribution of Northern Right Whales in the Southeast U.S. Critical Habitat. NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center. Miami, FL. Unpublished Draft Document.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1999. NOAA Administrative Order Series 216-6: Environmental Review Procedures for Implementing The National Environmental Policy Act. Website accessed April 2005. [http://www.nepa.noaa.gov/NAO216_6_TOC.pdf]

NOAA. 2005. Press Release: NOAA Fisheries monitors injured right whale. March 18, 2005. [http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/press_release/]

NOAA Marine and Aviation Operations (NMAO). 2006. Fleet characteristics. Website accessed November 17, 2006. [www.moc.noaa.gov/flt_char.htm]

North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium. 2006. North Atlantic Right Whale Report Card. Presented at the Annual Meeting, November 8-9, 2006, New Bedford, Massachusetts.

Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge, L.L.C. 2005. Application to the U.S. Maritime Administration and the U.S. Coast Guard for the Construction of the Northeast Gateway Deepwater Port.

National Ocean Service (NOS)-Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary. 1993a. 1993 Management Plan Part 2, Sec.2: Human Activities. Website accessed January 2005. [http://www.stellwagen.noaa.gov/management/1993plan/toc/html]

NOS - Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary. 1993b. 1993 Management Plan Part 2, Sec.2B1: Sanctuary Resources - Environmental Conditions. Website accessed January 2005. [http://stellwagen.noaa.gov/management/1993plan/pt2sc2b1.html]

Nowacek, D.P., M.P. Johnson, P.L. Tyack, K.A. Shorter, W.A. McLellan, and D.A. Pabst. 2001. Buoyant balaenids: the ups and downs of buoyancy in right whales. *Proceedings of the Royal Society* 268:1811-1816.

Nowacek, D.P., M.P. Johnson, and P.L. Tyack. 2004. North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) ignore ships but respond to alerting stimuli. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Series* B 271:227-231.

O'Shea, T.J. and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 1994. Organochlorine and metal contaminants in baleen whales: a review and evaluation of conservation implications. *The Science of the Total Environment* 154:179-200.

Pace, R.M. and G.K. Silber. 2005. Abstract. Simple analyses of ship and large whale collisions: Does speed kill? Sixteenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, San Diego, December 2005.

Panigada, S., G. Pesante, M. Zanardelli, F. Capoulade, A. Gannier, and M.T. Weinrich. 2006. Mediterranean whales at risk from fatal ship strikes. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 52, 1287–1298.

Parks, S.E. 2003. Response of North Atlantic right whales to playback of calls recorded from surface active groups in both the north and south Atlantic. *Marine Mammal Science* 19(3):563-580.

Parks, S.E., D.R. Ketten, J.T. O'Malley, and J. Arruda. 2007. Anatomical predictions of hearing in the North Atlantic right whale. The Anatomical Record 290:734-744.

Parks, S.E. P.K. Hamilton, S.D. Kraus, and P.L. Tyack. 2005. The gunshot sound produced by male North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) and its potential function in reproductive advertisement. *Marine Mammal Science* 21(3):458-475.

Parks, S.E. and P.L. Tyack. 2005. Sound production by North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in surface active groups. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 117(5):3297-3306.

Payne, P.M., D.N. Wiley, S.B. Young, S. Pittman, P.J. Clapham, and J.W. Jossi. 1990. Recent fluctuations in the abundance of baleen whales in the southern Gulf of Maine in relation to changes in selected prey. *Fishery Bulletin* 88(4):687-696.

Penberthy, DaWayne. 2005. Marine Operations Principal, Southern LNG Elba Island. Personal Communication, November 15.

Perry, S., D.P. DeMaster, and G.K. Silber. 1999. The great whales: History and status of six species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act of 1973. *Marine Fisheries Review* 61(1):74 pp.

Philadelphia Regional Port Authority. Facilities. 2005. Website accessed February 2005. [http://www.philaport.com/facilities.htm]

Port Authority of New York and New Jersey. 2005. Port facilities. Website accessed February 2005. [http://www.panynj.gov]

Port of Boston. 2005. About the port. Website accessed February 2005. [http://www.massport.com/ports/about.html]

Port of Los Angeles. 2005. Report to Mayor Hahn and Councilwoman Hahn by the No Net Increase Task Force. San Pedro, CA.

Port of Portland Maine. 2005. Website accessed February 2005. [http://www.portofportlandmaine.org]

Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies. 2006. Habitat Studies. Website accessed December 4, 2006. [http://www.coastalstudies.org/what-we-do/right-whales/habitat-studies.htm]

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. International Whaling Commission, Special Issue 15:133-147.

Reeves, R. 2000. A Canadian recovery plan for the North Atlantic right whale. Canadian Right Whale Recovery Team.

Reeves, R.R. and E. Mitchell. 1987. Shore whaling for right whales in the northeastern United States. Final report submitted to the Southeast Fisheries Science Center – Contract No. NA85-WC-C-06194.

Reeves, R.R., R. Rolland, and P.J. Clapham, Eds. 2001. Causes of reproductive failure in North Atlantic right whales: New avenues of research. Report of a workshop held 26-28 April 2000, Falmouth, Massachusetts. *U.S. Department of Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document* 01-16.

Reijnders, P.J.H., A. Aguilar, and G.P. Donovan, G.P., Eds. 1999. Chemical pollutants and cetaceans. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special Issue)* 1:273.

Richardson, J.W., C.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme, and D.H. Thompson. 1995. *Marine Mammals and Noise*. Academic Press: San Diego.

Right Whale News. 2006. Volume 13 (3):6. Publication of the Georgia Environmental Policy Institute, 380 Meigs Street, Athens, Georgia 30601, USA. (August 2006)

Right Whale News. 2007. Volume 14 (2):10-12. Publication of the Georgia Environmental Policy Institute, 380 Meigs Street, Athens, Georgia 30601, USA. (May 2007)

Rolland, R. M., K.E. Hunt, S.D. Kraus, and S.K. Wasser. 2005. Assessing reproductive status of right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) using fecal hormone metabolites. *General and Comparative Endocrinology* 142:308-317.

Russell, B. 2001. Recommended measures to reduce ship strikes of North Atlantic right whales. NMFS, Northeast and Southeast Implementation Teams for the Recovery of the North Atlantic Right Whale.

Russell, B., A.R. Knowlton, and J.B. Ring. 2003. Vessel traffic-management scenarios based on recommended measures to reduce ship strikes of northern right whales. A Report Submitted to the NMFS Northeast Implementation Team.

Russell, B., A.R. Knowlton, and J.B. Ring. 2005 *(revised)*. Vessel traffic-management scenarios based on the national marine fisheries service's strategy to reduce ship strikes of North Atlantic right whales. A Report Submitted to the NMFS Northeast Implementation Team.

Russel, P.B., P.V. Hobbs, and L.L. Stowe. 1999. Aerosol properties and radiative effects in the United States haze plume: An overview of the Tropospheric Aerosol Radiative Forcing Observational Experiment (TARFOX). *Journal of Geophysical Research* 104 (D2):2213-2222.

Sameoto, D.D. and A.W. Herman. 1990. Life cycle and distribution of *Calanus finmarchicus* in deep basins of the Nova Scotia shelf and seasonal changes in *Calanus* spp. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 66:225-237.

Schaef, C.M., S.D. Kraus, M.W. Brown, and B.N. White. 1993. Assessment of population structure of western North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) based on sighting and mtDNA data. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 71:339-345.

Senff, C.J., W.E. Eberhard, R.J. Alvarez II, R.D. Marchbanks, J.L. George, B.J. McCarty, L.S. Darby, A.B. White, W.M. Angevine, E.J. Williams, P.D. Goldan, D.E. Wolfe, S.A. Pezoa, and S.W. Abbott. 2003. *Lidar measurements of ozone and aerosol vertical structure on the Ron Brown.* New England Air Quality Study Science Workshop 28 – 30 May 2003.

Slutsky, J. 2007. Model scale simulation of a ship-whale encounter. Naval Surface Warfare Center Carderock Division, West Bethesda, MD. Report No. NSWCCD-50-TR-2007/053.

South Carolina State Ports Authority. 2005. Port of Charleston Terminals and Infrastructure. Website accessed February 2005. [http://www/port-of-charleston.com/Term_and_Infra/Charleston/whycharleston.asp]

Southall, B.L., A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, J.J. Finneran, R.L. Gentry, C.R. Greene, Jr., D. Kastak, D.R. Ketten, J.H. Miller, P.E. Nachtigall, W.J. Richardson, J.A. Thomas, and P.L. Tyack. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: Initial scientific recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals* 33(4):411-521.

Steinback, S. and B. Gentner. 2001. Marine angler expenditures in the northeast region, 1998. *NOAA Technical Memorandum*. NMFS-F/SPO-47, 63pp.

Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary (SBNMS). Draft Management Plan and Environmental Assessment. 2008. [http://stellwagen.noaa.gov/management/mpr/draftplan.html]

Stone, Frank. 2007. Chief of Naval Operations, Environmental Readiness Division (CNO-N45). E-mail communication, March 22, 2007.

Terhune, J.M. and W.C. Verboom. 1999. Right whales and ship noises. *Marine Mammal Science* 15(1):256-258.

United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) – Norfolk District. 2003. *Final Environmental Assessment for Maersk Marine Container Terminal (APM Terminals VA, Inc)*. November 2003.

Upite, Carrie. 2007. Fisheries Biologist, NOAA, Northeast Regional Office. E-mail Communication, February 27, 2007.

United States. 2006. Routing of ships, ship reporting and related matters. Amendment of the traffic separations scheme in the approach to Boston, Massachusetts. Sub-committee on safety of navigation. 52nd Session, Agenda Item 3.

USACE. 2004. Marine Biological Assessment for the Cape Wind Project. Website accessed February 2006. [http://www.nae.usace.army.mil/projects/ma/ccwf/deis.htm]

USACE – Baltimore District. 2006a. *Environmental Impact Statement for the Masonville Dredged Material Containment Facility (DMCF)*, Baltimore, Maryland. January 2006. Website accessed December 22, 2006.
[http://www.nab.usace.army.mil/projects/DMMP/FIN_DMMP_4.pdf]

USACE – Norfolk District. 2006b. *Craney Island Eastward Expansion Study – Final Report and EIS*. April 2006.

USACE. 2006c. FY 2007 Corps Dredge Schedule. Website accessed November 30, 2006. [http://www.iwr.usace.army.mil/ndc/dredge/dredge.htm]

USACE. 2006d. Ocean Disposal Database. Website accessed December 1, 2006. [http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/odd/]

USACE – Charleston District. 2006e. *Environmental Impact Statement for the marine container terminal at the Charleston Naval Complex.* December 2006. Website accessed December 21, 2006. [http://www.porteis.com/index.htm]

USACE. 2007. Dredging Operations Technical Support Program. Website accessed January, 2007. [http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/dots/]

University of Rhode Island. University-National Oceanographic Laboratory System (UNOLS) Ship Schedules for 2007. Website accessed November 20, 2007. [www.gso.uri.edu/cgi-bin/schlist.cgi?2007S]

United States Coast Guard (USCG). 2004. Navigation Center. Website accessed December 2004. [http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/]

USCG. 2005. Office of Law Enforcement. Website accessed October 2005. [http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-o/g-opl/Welcome.htm]
USCG. 2006. Missions. Website accessed December 12, 2006. [http://www.uscg.mil/top/missions/]

United States Coast Pilot (USCP) 1. 2005. Atlantic Coast: Eastport, ME to Cape Cod, MA, 35th Edition. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Service.

USCP 2. 2005. Atlantic Coast: Cape Cod, MA to Sandy Hook, NJ, 38th Edition. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Service.

USCP 3. 2005. Atlantic Coast: Sandy Hook, NJ to Cape Henry, VA, 38th Edition. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Service.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2000. Stock Assessment Report for the West Indian Manatee, Florida Stock. Website accessed January 2, 2007. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/westindianmanatee_florida.pdf]

USFWS. 2004. The Endangered Species Program. Website accessed February 2004. [http://endangered.fws.gov/]

Vanderlaan, A.S.M and C.T. Taggart. 2007. Vessel collisions with whales: The probability of lethal injury based on vessel speed. *Marine Mammal Science* 23(1):144-156.

Vanderlaan, A.S.M., C.T. Taggart, A.R. Serdynska, R.D. Kenney, and M.W. Brown. 2008. Reducing the risk of lethal encounters: vessels and right whales in the Bay of Fundy and on the Scotian Shelf. *Endangered Species Research* 4:283-297.

Van Waerebeek, K. and R. Leaper. 2008. Second Report of the IWC Vessel Strike Data Standardisation Working Group. Report to the International Whaling Commission's Scientific Committee at the IWC's 60th Annual Meeting, Santiago, Chile, June 2008. Report No. SC/60/BC5.

Virginia Port Authority. 2005. Facilities. Website accessed February 2005. [http://www.vaports.com/FAC-term.htm]

Wade, P.R. and R. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS workshop. *NOAA Technical Memorandum*. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

Walther, G.R., E. Post, P. Convey, A. Menzel, C. Parmesan, T.J.C. Beebee, J.M. Fromentin, O. Hoegh-Guldberg, and F. Bairlein. 2002. Ecological responses to recent climate change. *Nature* 416:389–395.

Wang, K.R., P.M. Payne, and V.G. Thayer. 1994. Coastal stock(s) of Atlantic bottlenose dolphin: status review and management: Proceedings and recommendations from a workshop held in Beaufort, North Carolina, 13- 14 September 1993. *NOAA Technical Memorandum*. NMFS-OPR-4, 120 pp.

Ward-Geiger, L.I., G.K. Silber, R.D. Baumstark, and T.L. Pulfer. 2005. Characterization of ship traffic in right whale critical habitat. *Coastal Management* 33:263-287.

Waring, G.T., J.M. Quintal, and S.L. Swartz, Eds. 2001. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments – 2001. *NOAA Technical Memorandum*. NMFS-NE 168:1-307.

Waring, G.T., R.M. Pace, J.M. Quintal, C.P. Fairfield, and K. Maze-Foley, Eds. 2003. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments – 2003. *NOAA Technical Memorandum*. NOAA–NE-82.

Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, C.P.Fairfield-Walsh, and K. Maze-Foley, editors. 2007. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments -- 2007. *NOAA Technical Memorandum*. NMFS NE 205; 415 p.

Waring, G.T., *et al*. *In review*. 2008 (Draft) Stock Assessment Report.

Wartzok, D. and D.R. Ketten. 1999. Marine mammal sensory systems. In *Biology of Marine Mammals,* Reynolds, J.E. III and S.A. Rommel, Eds., pp. 117-175. Smithsonian Institution Press: Washington.

Watkins, W.A. 1986. Whale reactions to human activities in Cape Cod waters. *Marine Mammal Science* 2(4):251-262.

Weinrich, M.T., R.D. Kenney, and P.K. Hamilton. 2000. Right Whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) on Jeffreys Ledge: a habitat of unrecognized importance? *Marine Mammal Science* 16(2):326-337.

Weisbrod, A.V., D. Shea, M.J. Moore, and J.J. Stegman. 2000. Organochlorine exposure and bioaccumulation in the endangered northwest Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis)* population. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 19:654-66.

Westwood, J., B. Parsons, and W. Rowley. 2002. Global ocean markets. *The Hydrographic Journal* 103:11-17.

Wiley, D.N. 2005. Transit Time Impacts. Unpublished Power Point Slide.

Wiley, D.N., J.C. Moller, R.M. Pace, and C. Carlson. 2008. Effectiveness of voluntary conservation agreements: case study of endangered whales and commercial whale watching. *Conservation Biology* 22(2): 450-457.

Wilson, J.D.K. 1999. Fuel and financial savings for operators of small fishing vessels. Food and Agricultural Organization Fisheries Technical Papers – T383, 46pp.

Wilson, Joseph. 2007. Program Monitor, Dredging Operations Technical Support. E-mail communication, January 22, 2007.

Wise, J.P., S.S. Wise, S. Kraus, F. Shaffiey, M. Grau, T.L. Chen, C. Perkins, W.D. Thompson, T. Zheng, Y. Zhang, T. Romano, and T. O’Hara. 2008. Hexavalent chromium is cytotoxic and genotoxic to the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) lung and testes fibroblasts. *Mutation Research- Genetic Toxicology and Environmental Mutagenesis.* 650(1):30-38.

Woodley, T.H., M.W. Brown, S.D. Kraus, and D.E. Gaskin. 1991. Organochlorine levels in North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis)* blubber. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 21:141-145.

World Wildlife Federation-Canada. 2003. Newsroom: Shipping lanes moved to protect endangered right whales. Website Accessed January 2005. [http://www.wwf.ca/NewsandFacts/NewsRoom/default.asp?section=archive&page=display&ID=1309&lang=EN

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

7 DISTRIBUTION LIST

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Congressional Representatives</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">United States Senate</td></tr>
<tr><td>The Honorable Olympia J. Snowe
Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation
United States Senate
Washington, DC 20510</td><td>The Honorable Kay Bailey Hutchinson
Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation
United States Senate
Washington, DC 20510</td></tr>
<tr><td>The Honorable Daniel Inouye
Chairman, Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation
United States Senate
Washington, DC 20510</td><td>The Honorable Maria Cantwell
Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation
United States Senate
Washington, DC 20510</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">House of Representatives</td></tr>
<tr><td>The Honorable Don Young
Chairman, Committee on Resources
House of Representatives
Washington, DC 20515</td><td>The Honorable Nick J. Rahall, II
Ranking Minority Member
Committee on Resources
House of Representatives
Washington, DC 20515</td></tr>
<tr><td>The Honorable Henry Brown
Attn: Bonnie Bruce
Committee on Resources
House of Representatives
Washington, DC 20515</td><td>The Honorable Madeleine Z. Bordallo
Attn: Julia Hathaway
Committee on Resources
House of Representatives
Washington, DC 20515</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Congressional Staff & NOAA Office of Legislative Affairs</td></tr>
<tr><td>Amanda Hallberg
Hart Senate Office Building
Senate Committee on Science and Transportation
Washington, DC 20510</td><td>Ms. Lauren Batte
NOAA – Congressional Affairs
14th and Constitution Avenue, NW
Room 5221
Washington, DC 20230</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Federal Agencies</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Council on Environmental Quality</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mr. Horace Greczmiel
Director of NEPA
Executive Office of the President
Council on Environmental Quality
Old Executive Office Building, Room 360
Washington, DC 20502</td><td>Mr. Ted Boling
Executive Office of the President
Council on Environmental Quality
Old Executive Office Building, Room 360
Washington, DC 20502</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">US Environmental Protection Agency</td></tr>
<tr><td>US Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Federal Activities, EIS Filing Section
Mail Code 2252-A, Room 7220
Ariel Rios Building (South Oval Lobby)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20460</td><td>Ms. Betsy Higgins
Director
US Environmental Protection Agency, Region I
1 Congress Street, 11th Floor
Boston, MA 02203</td></tr>
</table>

US Environmental Protection Agency (Continued)	
Ms. Grace Musumeci Director US Environmental Protection Agency, Region II 290 Broadway, 25th Floor New York, NY 10007	Mr. Bill Arguto Director US Environmental Protection Agency, Region III Office of Environmental Programs 1650 Arch Street Philadelphia, PA 19106
Mr. Heines Mueller Chief US Environmental Protection Agency, Region IV Office of Policy and Management 61 Forsyth Street, SW Atlanta, GA 30303	
US Army Corps of Engineers	
Lt. Colonel Brian Green/ Ms. Cathy Rogers US Army Corps of Engineers New England District 696 Virginia Road Concord, MA 01742	Mr. John Pribilla US Army Corps of Engineers Cape Cod Canal PO Box 1555 Buzzards Bay, MA 02532
Mr. Daniel Small US Army Corps of Engineers South Atlantic Division 60 Forsyth Street SW Room 9M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801	Mr. Joseph Wilson US Army Corps of Engineers South Atlantic Division RIT 3162 441 G Street NW Washington, DC 20314
US Coast Guard	
Mr. George Detweiler Commandant (G-MWV) US Coast Guard – Headquarters 2100 Second Street, SW Washington, DC 20593	Ms. Katie Moore US Coast Guard – Fifth District 431 Crawford Street Portsmouth, VA 23704
LCDR Chris Barrows Commandant (CG-5314) U.S. Coast Guard Headquarters 2100 Second Street, SW，Rm. 3110 Washington, DC 20593-0001	Mr. William Baumgartner US Coast Guard 2100 Second Street, SW Washington, DC 20593
Mr. Ed LaRue Commandant (G-MWV) US Coast Guard Headquarters 2100 Second Street, SW Washington, DC 20593	
Marine Mammal Commission	
Dr. Timothy Ragen Marine Mammal Commission 4340 East-West Highway, Room 905 Bethesda, MD 20814	Mr. David Laist Marine Mammal Commission 4340 East-West Highway, Room 905 Bethesda, MD 20814

US Department of the Interior	
Dr. Willie R. Taylor US Department of Interior Office of Environmental Policy & Compliance Main Interior Building (MS 2342) 1849 C Street, NW Washington, DC 20240	
US Department of Commerce	
Ms. Pat Montanio NMFS, Office of Habitat Conservation 1315 East-West Highway Silver Spring, MD 20910	Mr. Clement Lewsey Coastal Program Division NOAA 1305 East-West Highway Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ms. Patricia Kurkul Regional Administrator Northeast Region 1 Blackburn Drive Gloucester, MA 01930	Dr. Roy Crabtree Regional Administrator Southeast Region 263 13th Avenue, South St. Petersburg, FL 33701
NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service Environmental Assessment Branch 263 13th Avenue, South St. Petersburg, FL 33701	Mr. David Wiley Research Coordinator Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary 175 Edward Foster Road Scituate, MA 02066
Ms. Kristen Koyama/Mr. David Gouveia NMFS/NERO One Blackburn Drive Gloucester, MA 01930	Ms. Barb Zoodsma NMFS/SERO 2382 Sadler Road, Suite 5 Fernandina Beach, FL 32034
Dr. Lance Garrison NMFS/SEFSC 75 Virginia Beach Drive Miami, FL 33149	Mr. Richard Merrick NMFS/NEFSC 166 Water Street Woods Hole, MA 02543
Mr. David Cottingham NMFS, Office of Protected Resources 1315 East-West Highway Silver Spring, MD 20910	Mr. Nick Chrobak NOAA/NMAO 166 Water Street Woods Hole, MA 02543
Mr. Wayne McFee National Ocean Service 219 Fort Johnson Road Charleston, SC 29412	Ms. Kathryn Bisack NMFS/NEFSC 166 Water Street Woods Hole, MA 02543
Mr. Reed Bohne Gray’s Reef National Marine Sanctuary 10 Ocean Science Circle Savannah, GA 31411	Ms. Lindy Johnson NOAA - General Council International Law 1401 Constitution Avenue, NW HCHB Room 7837 Washington, DC 20230
Mrs. Deborah Ben-David NOAA - General Council for Fisheries 1315 East-West Highway Room 15125 Silver Spring, MD 20910	Mr. Andrew Beaver NOAA, NOS, Office of Coast Survey 28 Tarzwell Drive Narragansett, RI 02882

US Department of Commerce (Continued)	
Mr. Craig MacDonald Superintendent Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary 175 Edward Foster Road Scituate, MA 02066	Mr. Daniel Basta Director National Marine Sanctuary Program 1305 East-West Highway Silver Spring, MD 20910
Mr. Steve Soherr NOAA 1315 East-West Highway N/CS5 Station 6361 Silver Spring, MD 20910	
US Department of State	
Ms. Claudia McMurray Bureau of Oceans and International Environmental and Scientific Affairs 2201 C Street, NW Room 5805 Washington, DC 20520	
US Department of the Navy	
Mr. Tom Fetherston Biologist / Code 551 NAVSEA Newport 1176 Howell Street Newport, RI 02841	Mr. William Durig & Ms. Barbara Howe Commander Navy Region Southeast Box 102, Code N45 NAS Jacksonville, FL 32212-0102
Mr. Frank Stone US Department of the Navy 2511 Jefferson Davis Highway Suite 2000 Arlington, VA 22202	Mr. Kent Pope Environmental Engineer Military Sealift Command 1959 Morris Street, Suite 110 Norfolk, VA 23511
Mr. Kyle Hagerman 653 Monument Road, Apt. 729 Jacksonville, FL 32225	
US Department of Transportation	
Mr. Richard Corley MARAD 400 7th Street, Room 7209 Washington, DC 20590	Mr. Michael Carter MARAD/Office of Environmental Activities 400 7th Street MAR-820 Room 7209 Washington, DC 20590
State Coastal Zone Management – Federal Consistency Contacts	
Mr. Elder Ghigharelli Department of the Environment 1800 Washington Boulevard Baltimore, MD 21230	Mr. Richard Chinnis Director, Regulatory Programs Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management Department of Health and Environmental Control 1362 McMillian Avenue, Suite 400 Charleston, SC 29405-2029
Ms. Kim Springer Land Use Regulation Program Department of Environmental Protection PO Box 439 Trenton, NJ 08625	Ms. Susan Love Delaware Coastal Programs Department of Natural Resources & Environmental Control 89 Kings Highway Dover, DE 19901

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">State Coastal Zone Management – Federal Consistency Contacts (Continued)</th></tr>
<tr><td>Mr. Tom Ouellette
Office of Long Island Sound Programs
Department of Environmental Protection
79 Elm Street, 3rd Floor
Hartford, CT 06106-5127</td><td>Ms. Kelie Moore
Coastal Zone Management Program
Department of Natural Resources
One Conservation Way, Suite 300
Brunswick, GA 31520 8687</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ms. Jasmin Raffington
Florida Coastal Management Program
Department of Environmental Protection
3900 Commonwealth Boulevard
Douglas Building, Mail Station 47
Tallahassee, FL 32399 3000</td><td>Mr. Larry Toth
Water Planning Office
Department of Environmental Protection
400 Market Street, 15th Floor
PO Box 2063
Harrisburg, PA 17105 2063</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mr. Todd Burrowes
State Planning Office
State House Station #38
184 State Street
Augusta, ME 04333</td><td>Mr. Chris Williams
New Hampshire Coastal Program
Department of Environmental Services
50 International Drive, Suite 200
Pease International Tradeport
Portsmouth, NH 03801</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mr. Alex Strysky
Project Review Coordinator
Office of Coastal Zone Management
Executive Office of Environmental Affairs
251 Causeway Street, Suite 900
Boston, MA 02114</td><td>Mr. Steven C. Resler
Deputy Bureau Chief
Division of Coastal Resources and Waterfront Revitalization - Department of State
41 State Street
Albany, NY 12231 0001</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mr. Steve Rynas
Division of Coastal Management
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
400 Commerce Avenue
Morehead City, NC 28557-3421</td><td>Mr. Jeff Willis
Coastal Resources Management Council
Stedman Office Building
4808 Tower Hill Road
Wakefield, RI 02879-1900</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ms. Ellie Irons
Program Manager
Virginia Department of Environmental Quality
Office of Environmental Impact Review
PO Box 10009
Richmond, VA 23240</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">State Clearinghouse Review Contacts</th></tr>
<tr><td>Ms. Linda Janey
State Clearinghouse Review
301 W. Preston Street
Suite 101
Baltimore, MD 21201</td><td>Mr. Jim Taylor
Director, New Hampshire Office of Energy and Planning
Attn: Intergovernmental Review Process
57 Regional Drive
Concord, New Hampshire 03301-8519</td></tr>
<tr><td>Joyce Karger
Department of Administration
One Capitol Hill
Providence, Rhode Island 02908-5870</td><td>Florida State Clearinghouse
Department of Environmental Protection
3900 Commonwealth Boulevard, M.S. 47
Tallahassee, Florida 32399-3000</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mr. Ken Koschek
Office of Permit Coordination and Environmental Review
PO Box 418
Trenton, NJ 08625-0418</td><td>Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection
Policy Office Attention: John Dernbach
Rachel Carson State Office Building, 15th Floor
400 Market Street
Harrisburg, PA 17105-2063</td></tr>
</table>

State Clearinghouse Review Contacts (Continued)	
Ms. Chrys Baggett State Environmental Policy Act Coordinator North Carolina State Clearinghouse 1301 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1301	Ms. Bonny Anderson State Clearinghouse Office of State Budget 1201 Main Street, Suite 950 Columbia, SC 29201
Ms. Barbara Jackson Georgia State Clearinghouse 270 Washington Street, SW, 8th Floor Atlanta, GA 30334	
Other State Environmental Agency Contacts	
Mr. George Lapointe Maine Department of Marine Resources 21 State House Station Augusta, ME 04333	Mr. Clay George Georgia Department of Natural Resources 1 Conservation Way Brunswick, GA 31523
Ms. Elsa Haubold Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission 100 Eighth Avenue, SE St. Petersberg, FL 33701	Mr. Eric Smith Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection 79 Elm Street Hartford, CT 06106
Mr. Tom Pitchford Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission 100 Eighth Avenue, SE St. Petersberg, FL 33701	Mr. Brad Winn GA Department of Natural Resources 1 Conservation Way Brunswick, GA 31523
Ms. Leslie Ward-Geiger Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission 100 Eighth Avenue, SE St. Petersberg, FL 33701	Ms. Susan Snow-Cotter Coastal Zone Management Program Executive Office of Environmental Affairs 251 Causeway Street, Suite 900 Boston, MA 02114
Mr. Robert H. Boyles Jr. South Carolina Department of Natural Resources Marine Resources Division 217 Ft. Johnson Road Charleston, SC 29422	Mr. Joe Pelzarski The Commonwealth of Massachusetts EOEA/ Office of Coastal Zone Management 251 Causeway Street, Suite 900 Boston, MA 02114
Non-Governmental Organizations	
Mr. Mark Stevens National Environmental Trust 1200 18th Street, Suite 500 Washington, DC 20036	Ms. Teri Shore Blue Water Network 311 California Street, Suite 510 San Francisco, CA 94104
Mr. Bradford Sewell Natural Resources Defense Council 40 West 20th Street New York, NY 10011	Mr. Mason Weinrich Whale Center of New England PO Box 159 Gloucester, MA 01931
Mr. Charles Shaw Senior Regional Executive Director National Wildlife Federation PO Box 12081 Raleigh, NC 27605	Mr. William Rossiter Cetacean Society International PO Box 953 Georgetown, CT 06829

Non-Governmental Organizations **(Continued)**	
Ms. Kyla Bennett New England Public Employees for Environmental Responsibility (PEER) PO Box 574 Northeaston, MA 02356	Ms. Sierra Weaver The Ocean Conservancy 1300 19th St NW, 8th Floor Washington, DC 20036
Mr. Brendan Cummings Center for Biological Diversity PO Box 549 Joshua Tree, CA 92252	American Cetacean Society PO Box 1391 San Pedro, CA 90733-1391
Mr. Frederick O'Regan International Fund for Animal Welfare 411 Main Street Yarmouth Port, MA 02675	Mr. Andrew Hawley Defenders of Wildlife National Headquarters 1130 17th Street, NW Washington, DC 20036
Ms. Regina Asmutis-Silva Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society International Wildlife Coalition 70 East Falmouth Highway East Falmouth, MA 02536	Ms. Sharon Young The Humane Society of the United States 22 Washburn Street Sagamore Beach, MA 02562
Mr. Scott Kraus New England Aquarium Central Wharf Boston, MA 02110	Ms. Marilyn Marx New England Aquarium Central Wharf Boston, MA 02110
Mr. Jonathan R. Lovvorn Vice President, Animal Protection Litigation The Humane Society of the United States 2100 L Street, NW Washington, DC 20037	Ms. Amy Knowlton New England Aquarium Central Wharf Boston, MA 02110
Mr. Dan Morast Executive Director International Wildlife Coalition 70 East Falmouth Highway East Falmouth, MA 02536	Mr. Mike Senatore Vice President, Conservation Litigation Defenders of Wildlife 1130 17th Street, NW Washington, DC 20036
Ms. Cara Horowitz Project Attorney Natural Resources Defense Council 40 West 20th Street New York, NY 10011	Mr. Gerry Leape Vice President for Marine Conservation National Environmental Trust 1200 18th Street, Suite 500 Washington, DC 20036
Ms. Vicki Cornish Director of Wildlife Conservation The Ocean Conservancy 1300 19th St., NW 8th floor Washington, DC 20036	Dr. Michael Hirshfield Vice President for North American Oceans – Oceana 2501 M Street, NW, Suite 300 Washington, DC 20037
Mr. Charles Mayo Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies 59 Commercial Street PO Box 1036 Provincetown, MA 02657	Mr. Chris Butler-Stroud Chief Executive Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society 70 East Falmouth Highway East Falmouth, MA 02536
Mr. Jim Hain Associated Scientists at Woods Hole 289 Hatchville Road East Falmouth, MA 02536	Ms. Patricia Sullivan/Mr. Paul Digangi Cetacean Society International 86 Handel Court East Hartford, CT 06118

Mr. John Phillips Ocean Conservancy 19 Commercial Street Portland, ME 04102	Ms. Trish Gramajo Nature Conservancy 45 West Bay Street Suite 202 Jacksonville, FL 32202
Ms. Jessica Koelsch Ocean Conservancy 449 Central Avenue #200 St. Petersburg, FL 33701	Ms. Joy Hampp Associated Scientists at Woods Hole 1093 A1A Beach Boulevard #187 St. Augustine, FL 32080
Ms. Linda Bremer NE FL Sierra Club 1650-302 Box 305 Margaret Street Jacksonville, FL 32204	Ms. Erin Brady IFAW 1850 M Street, NW Washington DC, 20036
Mr. Earl Bradley MD Sierra Club 2 Willow Road Annapolis, MD 21401	Ms. Alyce Ortuzar Ocean Conservancy 3255 St. Augustine Onley, MD 20832
Ms. Serda Ozbenian Animal Welfare Institute PO Box 3650 Washington, DC 20027	Mr. Matt Hourihan Ocean Conservancy 4419 Toney Avenue #304 Alexandria, VA 22304
Ms. Susan Barco Virginia Aquarium 717 General Booth Boulevard Virginia Beach, VA 23451	
Industry	
Mr. Edmund Welch Passenger Vessel Association 801 N. Quincy Street, Suite 200 Arlington, VA 22203	Mr. Don O'Hare World Shipping Council 1015 15th Street, NW Washington, DC 20005
Mr. Kurt Nagle Massachusetts Port Authority 1 Harborside Drive, Suite 200 East Boston, MA 02128	Mr. J.J. Keever Virginia Port Authority 600 World Trade Center Norfolk, VA 23510
Mr. Scott McNeil Suez LNG 1 Liberty Square, 10th Floor Boston, MA 02109	Mr. R.M. Larrabee / Mr. Joseph Monaco Port Authority of New York and New Jersey 225 Park Avenue South New York, NY 10003
Ms. Hope Moorer Georgia Ports Authority PO Box 2406 Savannah, GA 31402	Ms. Cindy Squires / Ms. Monita Fotaine National Marine Manufacturers Association 444 North Capitol Street, NW Washington, DC 20001
Mr. Arthur Moye Hampton Roads Maritime Association PO Box 3487 Norfolk, VA 23514	Mr. David Slocum Captain John Boats, Inc. Standish Avenue Plymouth, MA 02360
Mr. Thomas Eagar North Carolina State Ports Authority PO Box 9002 Wilmington, NC 28402	Mr. Bill Weisenborn Sea Star Line, LLC 8710 Longshore Way Jacksonville, FL 32226

Industry (Continued)	
Mr. Richard Meyer Boston Shipping Association, Inc. Charleston Navy Yard 197 8th Street, Suite 775 Charlestown, MA 02129	Ms. Meredith Martino American Association of Port Authorities 1010 Duke Street Alexandria, VA 22314
Ms. Holly Fergusson Suez LNG NA LLC One Liberty Square Boston, MA 02109	Mr. Ross Pope Moran Shipping 88 Black Falcon Avenue, Suite 275 Boston, MA 02210
Ms. Mevelyn Fernandes Independent Container Line Ltd. 4801 Audobon Drive Richmond, VA 23231	Captain Bill Cofer Virginia Pilot Association 3329 Shore Drive Virginia Beach, VA 23451
Mr. Jeff Price Jacksonville Port Authority PO Box 3005 2831 Tallyrand Avenue Jacksonville, FL 32206	Captain Andrew Midgett Morehead Pilots Association 13 Raendell Street, Room 112 Morehead City, NC 28557
Mr. Charles E. Sultive Savannah Maritime Association 33 Bull Street, Suite 550 Savannah, GA 31401	Captain Joseph S. Murphy Massachusetts Maritime Academy 101 Academy Drive Buzzards Bay, MA 02532
Mr. Pat White Maine Lobstermen's Association 1 Pine Island York, ME 03909	Mr. Eric Neilsen Association of Maryland Pilots 3720 Dillion Street Baltimore, MD 21224
Mr. Walter Ege P&O Ports/Boston Shipping Association 1 Black Falcon Terminal PO Box 65 Boston, MA 02127	Captain Brad Wellock MASSPORT Maritime Department One Harborside Drive Boston, MA 02128-2909
Mr. Tom Valleau North Atlantic Ports Association 65 Rockland Avenue Portland, ME 04102	Mr. Randy Weitman, PE Georgia Ports Authority PO Box 2406 Savannah, GA 31402
Ms. Heather Wood VA Port Authority 600 World Trade Center Norfolk, VA 23510	Ms. Jeannie Adame Port Canaveral PO Box 267 Cape Canaveral, FL 32920
Mr. Michael Getchell Marine Ops Manager Crowley Liner Services 9487 Regency Square Boulevard Jacksonville, Florida 32225	Mr. T.E. Thompson International Council of Cruise Lines 2111 Wilson Boulevard, 8th Floor Arlington, VA 22201
Ms. Angelia Walsh Port of Fernandina – Nassau Terminal PO Drawer 1543 Fernandina Beach, FL 32035	Mr. Kurt Nagle American Association of Port Authorities 1010 Duke Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Industry (Continued)	
Mr. Val Schwec Port of Fernandina – Nassau Terminals PO Drawer 1543 Fernandina Beach, FL 32035	Captain Jeffrey W. Monroe The City of Portland Department of Ports and Transportation Facility 40 Commercial Street, Suite 100 Portland, ME 04101
Mr. Joe Fannon South Atlantic and Caribbean Ports Association 545 Misthaven Court Suwanee, GA 30024	Mr. Gary Williams SUEZ LNG NA One Liberty Square, 10th floor Boston, MA 02109
Mr. Martin Moynihan Port of Richmond 5000 Deepwater Terminal Road Richmond, VA 23234	Mr. Malcolm E. McLouth Canaveral Port Authority PO Box 267 200 George King Boulevard Cape Canaveral, FL 32920
Mr. Earl B. Walker Shipping Services, Inc. PO Box 104 W. Southport, ME 04578	Mr. Whitemarsh S. Smith Charleston Branch Pilots' Association PO Box 179 Charleston, SC 29402
Captain David Callan Canaveral Pilots Association PO Box 816 Cape Canaveral, FL 32920	Mr. Joseph McKechnie Suez LNG North America One Liberty Square Boston, MA 02109
Ms. Bonnie Spinazzola Atlantic Offshore Lobstermen's Association 114 Adams Road Candia, NH 03034	Captain Steven Fox Admanthos Shipping Agency Inc. 3 Stamford Landing 46 Southfield Avenue, Suite 320 Stamford, CT 06902
Ms. Carol Lambos (on behalf of NYSA and USMX) 29 Broadway, 9th Floor New York, NY 10006	Ms. Kathryn Chambers FastShip, Inc. 1700 Market Street, Suite 2720 Philadelphia, PA 19103
Mr. Michael Leone Massachusetts Port Authority One Harborside Drive Suite 200 East Boston, MA 02128	Captain William Sherwood United NY and NJ Sandy Hook Pilots Benevolent Association 201 Edgewater Street Staten Island, NY 10305
Ms. Jennifer A. Carpenter The American Waterways Operators 801 North Quincy Street, Suite 200 Arlington, VA 22203	Captain Richard Schoelank United NY and NJ Sandy Hook Pilots Benevolent Association 201 Edgewater Street Staten Island, NY 10305
Mr. Edwin Fendig Brunswick Bar Pilot's Association 8 Glynn Avenue Brunswick, GA 31520	Mr. William C. Eldrige Peabody and Lane Corporation 100 Terminal Street Boston, MA 02129
Mr. Paul Kirchner American Pilots' Association 499 South Capitol Street, SW Suite 409 Washington, DC 20003	Captain Greg Farmer Boston Pilot Association Pier One S. Bremen Street East Boston, MA 02128

Industry (Continued)	
Ms. Kathy Metcalf Chamber of shipping of America 1730 M Street, NW, Suite 407 Washington, DC 20036	Mr. Andrew McGovern The Harbor Safety, Operations, and Navigation Committee of the Port of New York / New Jersey 201 Edgewater Street Staten Island, NY 10305
Mr. Chip Briscoe Cross Sound Ferry 2 Ferry Street New London, CT 06320	Mr. Doug Schneider World Shipping Council 1015 15th Street, NW Washington, DC 20005
Mr. Michael Schmidt Suez LNG North America One Liberty Square Boston, MA 02109	Mr. Bernard Jacobsen Passenger Vessel Association 312-6 Columbus Avenue Boston, MA 02116
Mr. John Atchison St. John's Bar Pilot Association 4910 Ocean Street Mayport, FL 32233	Mr. Tim McGill St. John's Bar Pilot Association 4910 Ocean Street Mayport, FL 32233
Mr. David Stubbs 2831 Talleyrand Avenue Jacksonville, FL 32206	Ms. Victoria Robas Board of Pilot Commissioners 404 S. 7th Street Fernandina Beach, FL 32034
Mr. Eric Bryson Board of Pilot Commissioners 310 Oceanforest Drive N. Atlantic Beach, FL 32233	Mr. Dennis Kelly TRAPAC 2831 Talleyrand Avenue Jacksonville, FL 32206
Mr. Charles Diorio World Shipping Council 1015 15th Street, NW #450 Washington DC, 20005	Mr. Nathaniel Brown Maryland Port Administration, Harbor Development 2310 Broening Highway Baltimore, MD 21224
Mr. Phillip Bates Sea Star Line, LLC 100 Bell Tel Way, Suite 300 Jacksonville, FL 32216	Mr. Heath Gehrke Cape May-Lewes Ferry 43 Cape Henlopen Drive Lewes, DE 19958
Mr. Michael Glasfeld Bay State Cruises 200 Seaport Boulevard Boston, MA 02210	Mr. George Blanchard Hyannis Whalewatcher 265 Millway Road Barnstable, MA 02630
Individuals	
Mr. Doug Nowacek Duke University Marine Lab 135 Duke Marine Lab Rd. Beaufort, NC 28516	Mr. James Corbett University of Delaware 212 Robinson Hall Newark, DE 19716
Mr. Jeremy Firestone Graduate College of Marine Studies University of Delaware 212 Robinson Hall Newark, DE 19716	Mr. Hans Neuhauser 380 Meigs Street Athens, GA 30601
Mr. Sal Testaverde 11 Lukeridge Drive Georgetown, MA 01833	Mr. Rob Moir 12 Eliot Street Cambridge, MA 02158

Individuals **(Continued)**	
Mr. Joe Flowers 2139 St. Johns Avenue Apt. A Jacksonville, FL 32204	Ms. Andrea Conover 336 Pablo Terrace Ponte Verda Beach, FL 32082
Ms. Meagan O'Connor 13774 Sea Mist Drive Jacksonville, FL 32224	Ms. Seana Parker-Dalton 2233 College Street Jacksonville, FL 32204
Mr. Phillip Ramsey 2025 High Pine Road Jacksonville, FL 32225	Mr. Stephen Sikes 2139 St. Johns Avenue Jacksonville, FL 32204
Mr. Paul Pasternak 116 Ryan Drive Palm Coast, FL 32164	Mr. Charles Blocksidge Blank Rome LLP 600 New Hampshire Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20037
Ms. Melissa Ehrenreich 23D Ridge Road Greenbelt, MD 20770	Ms. Deborah Verderame 913 Juniper Place Alexandria, VA 22304
Mr. Jeff Zimmerman Kilpatrick Stockton LLP 607 14th Street, NW Suite 900 Washington, DC 20005	Ms. Bonnie Bick 7601 Oxon Hill Road Oxon Hill, MD 20745
Media	
Ms. Connie Barclay 1315 East-West Highway Room 14501 Silver Spring, MD 20910	Ms. Teri Frady NMFS/NEFSC 166 Water Street Woods Hole, MA 02543
Mr. Doug Moser Gloucester Daily Times 36 Whittemore Street Gloucester, MA 01930	Mr. Tom Pelton Baltimore Sun 501 N. Calvert Street PO Box 1377 Baltimore, Maryland 21278

8 LIST OF PREPARERS

This Environmental Impact Statement was prepared by:

Earth Tech, Inc.
675 N. Washington Street, Suite 300
Alexandria, Virginia 22314

Key personnel included:

Laurent Cartayrade, Project Manager (from January 2008): 8 years of experience in environmental planning. University of Paris IV-Sorbonne, 1984, BA; University of Maryland-College Park, 1991, MA, History; 1997, PhD, History.

Penelope Douglas, Environmental Planner: 35 years of experience in environmental and natural resources planning, and environmental impact assessment. University of Michigan, 1970, BS, Natural Resources Planning; University of Maryland, 1985, MA, Geography/Environmental Analysis.

Mark A. Ethridge, Senior Policy Analyst: 28 years of experience in energy and environmental policy analysis. University of Arizona, 1974, BA, Political Science; George Washington University, 1982, MA, Energy Policy; George Washington University, 1992, MS, Environmental Science.

Andrew Foley, Environmental Planner and Ecologist: 8 years of experience in ecology; 1 year of experience in environmental planning. Eastern Michigan University, 2002, BS, Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecosystems; Eastern Michigan University, 2007, MS, Ecology and Organismal Biology.

Jessica Gribbon Joyce, Project Manager (to January 2008): 4 years of experience in environmental planning with an emphasis on marine and endangered species policy, and previous working experience with NMFS Office of Protected Resources. University of Miami, 2003, BA, Marine Affairs and Policy, UM/Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, 2004, MA, Marine Affairs and Policy.

Gary Moore, Senior Environmental Scientist: 30 years of experience in air quality modeling including preparation of emissions data, meteorological modeling, air chemistry modeling, and statistical analyses of aerometric and model outputs. Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge MA, 1977, MS in Meteorology.

William Pagliuca, Editor: 33 years of experience in technical and scholarly research, writing and editing. College of the City of New York, 1968, BA, English; State University of New York, Buffalo, 1982, PhD, Linguistics.

J. Lane Willson, Project Director: 25 years of active military duty in the U.S. Navy, afloat as a Surface Line Officer and ashore in environmental compliance, program and budgeting, and policy. Post Navy, 5 years as senior program manager, environmental planning and preparation of environmental impact documentation. Auburn University, 1974, BS, Transportation; Marymount University, 1988, MBA, Finance.

Kari E. Wilson, Technical Editor: More than 4 years of professional experience as a scientific and technical writer and editor in various business and publishing fields such as law codification; information technology; facilities; and major academic, reference, and science publications. Southern Illinois University, 2001, BA, English.

National Marine Fisheries Service
Office of Protected Resources
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Deborah Ben-David, Attorney: General Counsel for Fisheries, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Silver Spring, MD.

Shannon Bettridge, Fishery Biologist: Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, Silver Spring, MD.

David Cottingham, Division Chief, Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Conservation Division: NMFS, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD.

Michelle McGregor, Economist: Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, Silver Spring, MD.

Michael Payne, Division Chief, Permits, Education, and Conservation Division: NMFS, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD.

Greg Silber, Coordinator, Large Whale Recovery Activities: Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, Silver Spring, MD.

Frank Sprtel, Attorney: General Counsel for Fisheries, NMFS, Silver Spring, MD.

Donna Wieting, [Former] Deputy Director: Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, Silver Spring, MD.

Kathryn Bisack, Operations Research Analyst: NMFS, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Wood’s Hole, MA.

Lance Garrison, Research Fishery Biologist, Acting Marine Mammal Team Leader: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Protected Resources Division, Miami, FL.

David Gouveia, Marine Mammal Coordinator: NMFS, Northeast Region, Protected Resources Division, Gloucester, MA.

Kristen Koyama, Northeast Ship Strike Coordinator: NMFS, Northeast Region, Protected Resources Division, Gloucester, MA.

Richard Merrick Ph.D., Chief, Protected Species Branch: NMFS, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Wood’s Hole, MA.

Barb Zoodsma, Southeast Right Whale Recovery Program Coordinator: NMFS, Southeast Region, Protected Resources Division, FL.

Nathan Associates, Inc.
2101 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 1200
Arlington, VA 22201

Key personnel included:

Richard B. Blankfeld, Economist: 28 years of experience in conducting studies of maritime and other transportation policies and investments. Boston University, 1978, MA, Economics; Boston University, 1978, BA, Economics and Mathematics.

Paul E. Kent, Economist: 26 years experience in the field of ports and maritime transportation. Central Scientific Institute for Water Transport Economics and Operations, Moscow, Russia, 1999, Ph.D.; University of New Orleans, Master of Science in Urban Studies (M.S.U.S.), 1984; West Virginia University, 1977, Master of Public Administration (M.P.A.); West Virginia University Political Science, 1976, BA.

John S. Ramirez, Economist: 5 years experience in the field of quantitative economics and statistics. The Johns Hopkins University, May 2005, MS, Applied and Computational Mathematics; George Mason University, 2000, BS, Economics; George Mason University, 2000, BA, History.

This page intentionally left blank

APPENDIX A

Sovereign Vessels

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SOVEREIGN VESSELS

Sovereign vessels, which are owned and operated by the US Federal government, include, but are not limited to, Navy, United States Coast Guard (USCG), and United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) vessels. These vessels would be exempt from speed restrictions due to operational necessity and the respective agencies' ongoing efforts to reduce ship strikes. Any Federal agency or service that operates vessels 65 feet (ft) (19.8 m) and greater within right whale habitat (and is exempt from the rule) would be expected to consult under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. As Section 7 consultations are not considered an operational measure, they are not included in the main text of the final environmental impact statement (FEIS). However, this appendix gives a brief summary of current mitigation measures and previous Section 7 consultations for the exempted entities. This appendix does not go into detail on the current and future impacts of sovereign vessels on right whales, nor any current or future Section 7 consultation details as this measure is not an operational measure within of the scope of the FEIS.

U.S. Navy Mitigation Measures

The Navy completed Section 7 consultations with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) in 1997 for vessel operations in the southeastern US. NMFS issued a biological opinion (BO) following this consultation and the Navy has since implemented recommended measures from this BO along the entire US East Coast. These measures include the following:

- Annual message prior to calving season (December 1–March 30).
- Limit east-west transiting through right whale critical habitat and areas of concern where practical.
- Vessel speed limitations within critical habitat and areas of concern. (Captains are advised to "use extreme caution and use slow safe speed," that is the slowest speed consistent with essential mission, training, and operations.
- Operations in critical habitat and areas of concern are limited to daylight and periods of good visibility, to the extent practicable and consistent with mission, training, and operation.
- Posting two lookouts (one trained in marine mammal identification) while operating in critical habitat and other areas of concern.

In addition to the mitigation measures from the Section 7 consultations, the Navy implemented the following regional protective measures:

Northeast (Fleet message in June 2002)

- Ships transiting Great South Channel and Cape Cod Bay critical habitats check into the mandatory ship reporting system (MSRS) for latest sighting data.

- Ships approaching these areas of high concentration "shall use extreme caution and operate at a safe speed."
- Additional speed restrictions are required when a whale is sighted within 5 nm of a reported location, if the sighting is less than one week old.
- The same lookout requirements as the Southeast.

Mid-Atlantic (Fleet message in December 2004)

- Utilizes the mid-Atlantic ports and dates proposed by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) as seasonal management areas (SMAs).
    - South and east of Block Island (Sept–Oct/Mar–Apr)
    - New York/New Jersey (Sept–Oct/Feb–Apr)
    - Delaware Bay (Oct–Dec/Feb–Mar)
    - Chesapeake Bay [Hampton Roads] (Nov–Dec/Feb–Apr)
    - North Carolina (Dec–Apr)
    - South Carolina (Oct–Apr)
- Ships operating within 20 nautical miles (nm) arcs of these ports "shall use extreme caution and operate at a slow safe speed that is consistent with mission and safety."
- Increased vigilance with regard to avoiding vessel/whale interactions along mid-Atlantic coast including ports not specified.
- The same lookout requirements as the Southeast.

The Navy is also involved with the Early Warning System (EWS) and contributes funding to the EWS survey flights. The Navy's communication and reporting network is coordinated through the Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility (FACSFAC). They distribute right whale sighting information to the Department of Defense (DoD) and the civilian shipping industry.

Naval Vessels

The major Navy homeports on the US East Coast include, but are not limited to, a submarine base in Groton, Connecticut, homeport to 15 vessels; Little Creek amphibious base in Virginia, with 13 vessels; Norfolk, Virginia, with 64 vessels; Kings Bay, Georgia, with 6 vessels; and Mayport, Florida, with 18 vessels.[1]

Navy Vessel Traffic

Navy vessels account for about 3.0 percent of vessel traffic out to 200 nm (Filadelfo, 2001). A study was conducted from February 2000 to January 2001 comparing levels of Navy and commercial ship traffic. Commercial shipping data was obtained from the Historical Temporal Shipping (HITS) Database and Navy ship traffic on the East Coast was obtained from the CINCLANTFLT operations center through reviewing daily

[1] 'List of Homeports' (As of August 19,2005)
http://www.chinfo.navy.mil/navpalib/ships/lists/homeport.html

snapshots of the locations of all LANTFLEET ships. Both fleets were sampled every five days. Commercial traffic density along the East Coast averaged about 202 ships within 50 nm of the coast, and the average steadily increased to 266 within 100 nm, and 358 within 200 nm. The total number of Navy ships on the east coast within 200 nm was 12 at any given time (Filadelfo, 2001).

In terms of spatial distribution, commercial ship traffic is relatively uniform along the coast, with certain concentrations around major port areas. Navy ships however have very non-uniform distribution, depending on exercises (Filadelfo, 2001).

Noise

Quieter Navy warships radiate significantly less noise than fishing vessels (~160 dB), and the loudest Navy ships are close to the range for supertankers (~173 dB) (Filadelfo, 2001).[2] Using the results from the Navy traffic density analysis, the 12 ships present on average from Maine to Florida out to 200 nm, would radiate approximately 1–2 watts of acoustic power to the ocean.[3] In contrast, the estimated 358 commercial ships present in the same area would, on average, radiate about 40 times that of the Navy ships. Therefore, the Navy contributes a small percentage of noise to the ocean at around 2.5 percent. While large concentrations of Navy ships may occasionally increase traffic density and radiate higher levels of acoustic energy during large-scale fleet exercises, in general, the Navy is not a major contributor to traffic or noise (Filadelfo, 2001).

U.S. Coast Guard Mitigation Measures

These mitigation measures are contained in the BOs from the Section 7 consultation process with NMFS (see Section 1.8.3 for an overview of the three BOs). Mitigation measures contained in the 1995 BO include the following:

- Establishing a marine mammal and endangered species program in the First District (Maine to Tom's River, New Jersey), Fifth District (Tom's River through North Carolina), and Seventh District (South Carolina through Florida).
- Developing a Memorandum of Agreement and Memorandum of Understanding with NMFS.
- Developing and providing protected species training for USCG personnel.
- Continuing notices/broadcasts to mariners in right whale critical habitat areas.
- Supporting NMFS emergency efforts in responding to strandings.
- Implementing the protocol/guidelines recommended by the Right Whale Recovery Plan Implementation Teams.
- Participating in the Right Whale EWS; current guidelines in the protocol for the EWS are as follows:

[2] These noise estimates exclude submarines and any noise from sonar.
[3] These comparisons refer only to broadband noise in the 500 Hz center frequency.

1. In Florida and Georgia, a designated lookout must be posted on USCG vessels at all time between December 1 and March 31 when these vessels are operating in the vicinity of channels, near shore areas where humpback and right whales occur, and in other areas of the southeastern US that have been designated as critical habitat for right whales. USCG vessel operators must take the following precautions to avoid whales: All USCG vessels within a 15 nm or greater radius of a right whale sighting must operate at the slowest safe speed possible (except when the nature of the mission, such as emergency response, precludes slow speeds), exercise caution, and keep watch for right and humpback whales. During evening/nighttime hours or when there is limited visibility due to fog or sea states of greater than Beaufort 3, vessels must operate at the slowest safe speed possible (except as previously noted) when transiting between areas that whales have been spotted within 15 nm within the previous 24 hours.

2. Between March 1 and May 30, when right whales are concentrated in the vicinity of right whale critical habitat in the Great South Channel and Cape Cod Bay, a dedicated lookout must be posted on USCG vessels to watch for whales during all vessel operations. This includes reducing the speed of all vessels transiting these areas during this period in response to all non-emergency operations.

Additional conservation recommendations requested by NMFS are included in this BO. These recommendations and the USCG’s implementation status are detailed in the following section.

USCG implementation of Conservation Recommendations identified in the 1996 BO includes the following:

1. Between January 1 and March 31, all USCG vessels operating in waters between Cape Henry and Cape Hatteras (Fifth District) have lookouts posted that are tasked with watching for whales at all times and use notice to mariners, broadcasts, and NAVTEX as appropriate. This tasking is specified in the Marine Mammal and Endangered Species Program which was provided in the original BO and is implemented in the Fifth District.

2. In addition to posting dedicated observers on vessels in the southeastern critical habitat area over the calving season, NMFS recommended that dedicated observers also be posted on all USCG vessels operating in the general area between Savannah, Georgia, and Palm Beach, Florida, to watch for whales during critical months. This recommendation was fully implemented by the Seventh District.

3. The terms “maximum safe speed” for emergency operations and “proportional to the mission” for standard operations currently convey that the mission goals supersede the safety of protected species. NMFS recommended that the USCG’s standard operating procedures should be revised to incorporate protection for endangered and threatened species where they occur in conjunction with USCG operations. The current guidance contained in the standard operating procedures

for all three Districts did provide specific information regarding speed in critical habitat areas. The guidance document in the First District was revised in April 1996 and will be followed by the Fifth and Seventh Districts. The USCG standard operating procedures now implement the measures in Conservation Recommendation three by placing the safety of protected species on par with mission requirements during emergency operations and make the safety of protected species a primary factor during non-emergency operations.

4. NMFS recommended that the USCG should ensure that its lookouts are trained in techniques required to spot marine mammals and sea turtles. The First District has formally developed a course curriculum on marine mammal protection that is used at the Northeast Regional Fisheries Training Center. The Fifth district units invited NMFS personnel and local stranding network organizations to participate in local training sessions.

5. NMFS recommended that the USCG transmit broadcasts reporting right whale sightings by the EWS as quickly as possible over NAVTEX or other means in Georgia and Florida from mid-December through March. The message should advise mariners within 15 nm of the sighting to operate at the slowest safe speed, exercise caution, and keep watch for right whales. In response, the Fifth District began aerial surveys over critical habitats in Cape Cod Bay and the Great South Channel in 1996 and includes a notification to mariners. The Seventh District conducted surveys and broadcasts during the calving season in the Southeast during 1996.

6. NMFS recommended that the USCG should develop training for personnel that emphasizes not only stranding and enforcement issues, but information on the distribution and behavior of these species that will help the USCG to anticipate where and when conflicts may occur. This recommendation was incorporated into the implementation of Conservation Recommendation four.

7. NMFS recommended that when and where possible, routine transits should avoid those high-use and high-density whale habitat areas during the seasons when whales are concentrated in those areas. All USCG units are instructed to avoid high-use and high-density areas “whenever practical.”

8. Per NMFS recommendation, the First and Seventh District are fully participating in the Recovery Plan Implementation Teams. However, the teams are not currently involved in issues directed at the mid-Atlantic area, and the Fifth District has not participated in the other implementation team activities.

9. NMFS recommended the USCG continue fulfilling its mission, with modifications as previously discussed, which fully support recovery efforts of protected species. The USCG addressed this recommendation under the specific numbers previously listed and will continue to support recovery through additional means.

10. NMFS recommended that during standard operations, and following a whale sighting, USCG vessels should maintain a minimum distance from the whale

(minimum of 100 yards). This recommendation was implemented through the updated guidance document in all three districts and specifies “100 yards if practical.”

The remaining conservation measures, 11 through 14 had not been fully implemented at the time of the BO as they addressed activities that affected endangered species and areas other than the right whale and its habitat, which was a priority.

The Reasonable and Prudent Alternatives issued in this BO expand on current Conservation Recommendations and add several new measures. A summary of the alternatives includes:

1. Implement all conservation measures that concern endangered whales from the September 1995 BO.
2. Post dedicated lookouts during all transits within 20 nm of shore that are in areas with high whale concentrations.
3. All dedicated lookouts must successfully complete a marine mammal lookout training program.
4. All three of the East Coast Districts must continue current activities in conjunction with the respective Recovery Plan Implementation Teams to provide support for aerial surveys.
5. Issue speed guidance for vessels to clearly require use of the “slow safe speed” standard.
6. Participate in investigating, testing, and implementing technological solutions to prevent ship strikes.
7. Adopt a vessel approach guideline of 500 yards for right whales and 100 yards for all other whales.
8. Provide information on whales to commercial and recreational vessel operators that is geared towards avoiding collisions with endangered whales.
9. Provide timely information on current whale locations to commercial vessels coming into major ports within the critical habitat in the Northeast and Southeast US.
10. Complete Section 7 consultation on USCG permitting before the final rule is issued.
11. Coordinate with NMFS and other agencies on a proposal to the International Maritime Organization (IMO) that requests two MSR systems along the East Coast of the US.

The 1998 BO includes the following conservation recommendations:

1. Initiate Gulf of Mexico and marine event consultations within six months of receiving this BO.

2. USCG will assist in identification of floating whale carcasses and assistance in both marking and retrieving of that carcass if it is a right whale.
3. USCG should periodically review compliance with the speed guidance it has issued.
4. A “Job Aid” has been prepared to provide USCG stations with information that will assist personnel in getting the best information for efforts required under the Law Enforcement Guidance that implement the Atlantic Protected Living Marine Resources Initiative.
5. Evaluate USCG authorities to identify more aggressive opportunities to reduce the threat of ship strikes of endangered large whales, both by USCG and commercial ship traffic.
6. If approved by the IMO, USCG would support the implementation of the MSR systems.
7. USCG should work with NMFS and other agencies to develop information on critical habitat, marine sanctuaries, and endangered species migration routes, feeding and breeding areas for use by mariners and boaters.
8. USCG should assess mission requirement like full power trials so they can be scheduled during times of year and in areas where and when they present the least hazard to endangered and threatened species.
9. USCG First District should continue to support the EWS and other sighting programs.
10. USCG should continually update and revise its training courses for USCG lookouts.

USCG Vessels

The USCG Atlantic fleet patrols waters along the East Coast in response to marine pollution events, port safety and security issues, law enforcement efforts, search and rescue missions, vessel traffic control, and maintenance of aids to navigation. Most of these operations occur in waters less than 20 miles from the shore.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers–Mitigation Measures

Biological Opinions

The USACE has engaged in a number of ESA Section 7 consultations on local actions involving harbor dredging and related activities in the Southeast US. The consultations did not find that these actions are likely to adversely affect right whales, although mitigation measures were included in the BOs to lessen the likelihood of an interaction between right whales and vessels. The USACE began consulting with NMFS on the effects of hopper dredging in the Canaveral Ship Channel in Florida in 1978.

Consultations for dredging in the southeastern US were reinitiated in 1980, 1986, 1991, 1995, and most recently in 1997. While these BOs focus on threatened and endangered sea turtles, they also address potential impacts on whales; and right whale mitigation measures were developed from the reasonable and prudent measures listed in these BOs.

The 1991 BO was the first cumulative area consultation between NMFS and the USACE regarding hopper dredging in channels along the southeastern Atlantic seaboard from North Carolina through Canaveral, Florida. These activities have the potential to result in interactions between hopper dredges and right whales; therefore, several reasonable and prudent measures were developed in this BO to reduce the impacts on whales:

1. Endangered species observers (with at sea large whale identification experience) are required on dredges from December 1 to March 31st in Georgia and northern Florida to maintain surveys for the occurrence of right whales during transit between channels and disposal areas. Whale sightings must be documented in an annual report to NMFS.

2. Aerial surveys that initiated in Kings Bay, Georgia, are required to continue in accordance with the Right Whale EWS surveys, which are funded in part by the USACE. Dredging within right whale critical habitat from December to March must follow the protocol established within the EWS.

3. Whales that are observed by aerial and shipboard surveys are individually identified and counted, along with cow/calf pairs, and the movements and distribution of the whales is noted.

4. During evening hours or when there is limited visibility due to fog or sea states of greater than Beaufort 3, the dredge must slow down to 5 knots or less when transiting between areas if whales have been spotted within 15 nm of the vessel's path within the previous 24 hours. During daylight hours, the dredge operator must take necessary precautions to avoid whales.

USACE operators and contractors operating in the area from North Carolina to Pawleys Island, South Carolina; Pawleys Island to Tybee Island, Georgia; and Tybee Island to Titusville, Florida, are required to adhere to these measures. There are additional measures for reducing sea turtle takes, although these are outside the scope of the EIS.

There have also been several Section 7 consultations with the USACE in the Northeast. In 2000, NMFS consulted with USACE Baltimore office on the Assateague State Park Nourishment Project. NMFS completed a BO in 2002 on dredging in the Thimble Shoal Federal Navigation Channel and Atlantic Ocean Channel for the USACE Norfolk office. In 2003, a consultation reinitiated on maintenance dredging in the Cape Henry Channel, York Split Channel, York River Entrance Channel, and Rappahannock Shoal Channel, Virginia. In general, the resulting opinions from these consultations have concluded that the potential for a whale-vessel interaction is unlikely to occur either due to the project location or the slow speed at which dredges operate. Nevertheless, these consultations included similar conservation measures to those described above for the dredging activities in the Southeast. The conservation measure is as follows: "When whales are present in the action area, vessels transiting the area should post a bridge watch, avoid intentional approaches closer than 100 yards (or 500 yards in the case of right whales) when in transit, and reduce speeds to below 4 knots."

Cape Cod Canal

The USACE Marine Traffic Controllers have partnered with NOAA in support of the Northeast Region Right Whales Sighting Advisory System. These duties include communicating known whale locations of right whales to vessel masters transiting the Cape Cod Canal, and protecting whales from vessel traffic when they occasionally are found in the canal.

A memorandum of understanding (MOU) was signed by the USACE in March 2004 to formalize ongoing efforts between NMFS and the Cape Cod Canal Office. These efforts include:

1. Alerting ships' masters of right whale locations as provided by NMFS when right whales are spotted in areas where Canal traffic may transit. Such alerts to include right whale sightings in Cape Cod Bay and the SBNMS should be given to all eastbound canal traffic. Such alerts to include right whale sightings in Rhode Island and Block Island Sounds and off Long Island should be given to westbound canal traffic. Westbound traffic reporting to the Traffic Controllers at the east approach channel (CCB Buoy) should also be given alerts for right whale sightings in the southwest quadrant of Cape Cod Bay.

2. Alerts shall be given to all vessels 65 feet and greater.

3. Providing reasonable protection and separation of vessel traffic from right whales within the canal and within the east or west approach channels.

4. Contributing to mariner's awareness of the potential for collisions with whale by including information about right whales and guidance on actions to protect right whales in a separate page of the Cape Cod Canal Tide Tables.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

APPENDIX B

Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare a DEIS and written scoping comments
&
Notice of Availability (NOA) of the DEIS and comments

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Dated: June 16, 2005.

P. Michael Payne,

Acting Deputy Director, Office of Protected Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service.

[FR Doc. 05–12342 Filed 6–21–05; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–22–S

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[I.D. 060804F]

Endangered Fish and Wildlife; National Environmental Policy Act; Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy Notice of Intent to Prepare an Environmental Impact Statement and Conduct Public Scoping

AGENCY: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

ACTION: Notice of intent; request for written comments.

SUMMARY: NMFS intends to prepare an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) to analyze the potential impacts of implementing the operational measures in NOAA's Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy (Strategy). This notice describes the proposed action and possible alternatives intended to reduce the likelihood and threat of right whale deaths as a result of collisions with vessels.

DATES: Written or electronic comments must be received no later than 5 p.m., eastern standard time, on July 22, 2005. At this time there are no scheduled scoping meetings.

ADDRESSES: Written comments, or requests to be added to the mailing list for this project, should be submitted to: P. Michael Payne, Chief, Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Conservation Division, Attn: Right Whale Ship Strike EIS, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, MD 20910. Comments may also be submitted via fax to (301) 427–2522, Attn: Right Whale Ship Strike EIS, or by e-mail to: *Shipstrike.comments@noaa.gov*. Include in the subject line the following identifier: I.D. 060804F.

Additional information including the Environmental Assessment (EA) and the economic analysis report used in the preparation of the EA are available on the NMFS website at *http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike/*.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Greg Silber, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, MD 20910; telephone (301) 713–2322, e-mail *greg.silber@noaa.gov*; or Barb Zoodsma, Southeast Regional Office, NMFS, 263 13th Avenue South, St. Petersburg, FL 33701; telephone (904) 321–2806, e-mail *barb.zoodsma@noaa.gov*.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background

The abundance of North Atlantic right whales is believed to be fewer than 300 individuals despite protection for half a century. The North Atlantic right whale is also considered one of the most endangered large whale populations in the world. Recent modeling exercises suggest that the loss of even an individual animal has measurable effects that may contribute to the extinction of the species (Caswell et al., 1999). The models also suggests that preventing the mortality of one adult female a year significantly alters the projected outcome.

The two most significant human-caused threats and sources of mortality to right whales are entanglements in fishing gear and collisions with ships (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001; Jensen and Silber, 2003). Collisions with ships (referred to as ship strikes) account for more confirmed right whale mortalities than any other human-related activity. Ship strikes are responsible for over 50 percent of known human-related right whale mortalities and are considered one of the principal causes for the lack of recovery in this population. Right whales are located in, or adjacent to, several major shipping corridors on the eastern U.S. and southeastern Canadian coasts.

NMFS has implemented conservation measures to reduce the likelihood of mortalities as a result of ship strikes. These activities include the use of aerial surveys to notify mariners of right whale sighting locations, interagency collaboration with the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) which issues periodic notices to mariners regarding ship strikes, joint operation with the USCG of Mandatory Ship Reporting (MSR) systems to provide information to mariners entering right whale habitat, support of regional Right Whale Recovery Plan Implementation Teams, support of shipping industry liaisons, and consultations with other Federal agencies regarding the effects of their activities on right whales (under section 7 of the Endangered Species Act). However, right whales continue to sustain mortalities as a result of collisions with vessels despite the efforts of these programs.

NMFS recognizes that this complex problem requires the implementation of additional proactive measures to reduce or eliminate the threat of ship strikes to right whales. The goal of the Strategy is to reduce, to the extent practicable, the distributional overlap between ships and right whales. The Strategy allows for regional implementation and accommodates differences in oceanography, commercial ship traffic patterns, navigational concerns, and right whale use. Implementation of the Strategy will require proposed and final rulemaking to be taken.

Purpose of this Action

NEPA requires Federal agencies to conduct an environmental analysis of their proposed actions to determine if the actions may significantly affect the human environment. NMFS is considering a variety of measures, including regulatory and non-regulatory initiatives. NMFS may implement the operational measures of the Strategy through its rulemaking authority pursuant to the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA). Under MMPA section 112(a) (16 U.S.C. 1382(a)), NMFS has authority, in consultation with other Federal agencies to the extent other agencies may be affected, to "prescribe such regulations as are necessary and appropriate to carry out the purposes of [the MMPA]." In addition, NMFS has authority under the Endangered Species Act to promote conservation, implement recovery measures, and enhance enforcement to protect right whales. NMFS is seeking public input on the scope of the required National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analysis, including the range of reasonable alternatives, associated impacts of any alternatives, and suitable mitigation measures.

On June 1, 2004, NMFS published an Advanced Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (ANPR) (69 FR 30857) and announced its intent to prepare a draft EA to address the potential impacts of implementing the Strategy. The EA considered the context and intensity of the factors identified in NOAA's NEPA guidelines and regulations, along with short- and long-term, and cumulative effects of a No Action Alternative and the proposed action (see **ADDRESSES**). The analysis concluded that the effects of the proposed action on the human environment are likely to be highly controversial. This finding was based on the controversial nature of the Strategy on the human environment and the possible cumulative effects of the proposed action on certain sectors within the maritime industry. The major controversy concerns the potential economic impacts on the commercial shipping industry. Further, the EA concluded that individual impacts of the proposed action may be insignificant but the cumulative impacts on the shipping industry may be significant. As a result, the cumulative effects on the environment as a result of implementing this action, including the alternatives proposed by this action, are considered significant. Therefore, an EIS is the appropriate level of environmental analysis for the proposed action under NEPA, not an EA. This is consistent with NEPA regulations at section 1501.4(c). This notice announces NMFS's intent to prepare an EIS expanded from the EA to analyze the potential impacts of implementing the operational measures in NOAA's Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy. This notice describes the proposed action and several possible alternatives intended to reduce the likelihood and threat of mortalities caused by ship strikes.

Scope of the Action

The Draft EIS is expected to identify and evaluate all relevant impacts and issues associated with implementing the Strategy, in accordance with Council on Environmental Quality's Regulations at 40 CFR parts 1500, 1508, and NOAA's procedures for implementing NEPA found in NOAA Administrative Order (NAO) 216–6, Environmental Policy Act, dated May 20, 1999.

NMFS is proposing to implement the operational measures in the Strategy within each of three broad regions: (a) the southeastern Atlantic coast of the U.S., (b) the Mid-Atlantic coastal region, and (c) the northeastern Atlantic coast of the U.S.

The implementation of operational measures, and the specific times and areas (with boundaries) in which the measures would be in effect, are expected to vary within and between each region. However, each region would contain specific elements to reduce the threat of ship strikes to right whales. The operational measures proposed in the alternatives apply to non-sovereign vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and greater in length. The operational measures do not apply to vessels operated by Federal agencies or the military. Any potential effects of Federal vessel activities, and mitigation, will be evaluated through the Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation process for all alternatives. A more detailed description of the operational measures proposed for each region are in the ANPR (June 1, 2004; 69 FR 30857).

That notice describes the proposed action and possible alternatives intended to reduce the likelihood and threat of mortalities caused by ship strikes pursuant to requirements under NEPA. In particular, the Draft EIS is intended to identify potential impacts to human activities that occur as a result of the proposed action and its alternatives.

The areas of interest for evaluation of environmental and socioeconomic effects will include the territorial sea and the Exclusive Economic Zone off the east coast of the U.S. and international waters in the North Atlantic Ocean.

Public Involvement and the Scoping Process

Public participation in the Strategy has been encouraged through several methods including soliciting public comments on the ANPR and holding public meetings, industry stakeholder meetings, and other focus group meetings. NMFS has been working with state and other Federal agencies, concerned citizens and citizens groups, environmental organizations, and the shipping industry to address the ongoing threat of ship strikes to right whales. NMFS' intent is to encourage the public and interest groups to participate in the NEPA process, including interested citizens and environmental organizations, affected low-income or minority populations or affected local, state and Federal agencies, and any other agencies with jurisdiction or special expertise.

NMFS published the ANPR for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction in the **Federal Register** on June 1, 2004 (69 FR 30857) and provided a comment period to determine the issues of concern with respect to the practical considerations involved in implementing the Strategy and to determine whether NMFS was considering the appropriate range of alternatives. Comments were received from over 5,250 governmental entities, individuals, and organizations, and can be accessed at the NMFS website (see **ADDRESSES**). These comments were in the form of e-mail, letters, website submissions, correspondence from action campaigns (e-mail and U.S. postal mail), faxes, and a phone call.

NMFS extended the comment period to November 15, 2004 (September 13, 2004; 69 FR 55135) to provide for an extended series of public meetings on the ANPR and this topic in general. Five public meetings on the ANPR were held in the following locations: Boston, MA, at the Tip O'Neill Federal Building (July 20, 2004); New York/New Jersey at the Newport Courtyard Marriot (July 21, 2004); Wilmington, NC, at the Hilton Riverside Wilmington (July 26, 2004); Jacksonville, FL, at the Radisson Riverwalk Hotel (July 27, 2004); and Silver Spring, MD, at NOAA Headquarters Science Center (August 3, 2004). Public comments were requested at these meetings and transcribed for the public record. Also, nine industry stakeholder meetings were held to explain the ANPR at the following locations: Boston, MA (September 30, 2004); Portland, ME (October 1, 2004); Norfolk, VA (October 4, 2004); Morehead City, NC (October 6, 2004); Jacksonville, FL (October 13, 2004); Savannah, GA (October 14, 2004); New London, CT (October 20, 2004); Newark, NJ (October 25, 2004); and Baltimore, MD/Washington, DC (October 27, 2004). A summary report of these meetings and a list of the attendees are posted on the internet at *http://www.nero.noaa.gov/shipstrike*.

NMFS also held two focus group discussion meetings with participants from non-governmental organizations, academia, and Federal and state government agencies. The first meeting was held in Silver Spring, MD on September 26, 2004, and the second meeting was in New Bedford, MA on November 5, 2004.

The comments on the ANPR focused primarily on several broad topics including: speed restrictions, vessel size and operations, speed and routing issues specific to regions, routing restrictions (Port Access Routes Study [PARS] and Areas To Be Avoided [ATBA]), safety of navigation, suggestions for alternative or expanded dates for operational measures, military and sovereign vessel exemptions, enforcement, and compliance.

Alternatives

NMFS will evaluate a range of alternatives in the Draft EIS for developing a final Strategy to reduce mortality to right whales due to ship strikes based on a suite of possible mitigative measures contained in each of the elements of the overall Strategy. The following alternatives are being considered based on comments received on the ANPR and during the public meetings: Alternative 1, a no-action alternative; Alternative 2, Use of Dynamic Management Areas (DMAs); Alternative 3, Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas; Alternative 4, Use of Designated or Mandatory Routes; Alternative 5, Combination of Alternatives 1, 2, 3 and 4; and Alternative 6, NOAA Ship Strike Strategy.

For all speed restrictions being considered under an alternative, NMFS expects to consider 10, 12, and 14 knots in the analyses. Other variations or additional alternatives may be developed based on significant issues raised during this public scoping period. The probable environmental, biological, cultural, social and economic consequences of the alternatives and those activities that may cumulatively impact the environment are expected to be considered in the Draft EIS.

Alternative 1 - No Action (Status Quo): Under this alternative NMFS would continue to implement existing measures and programs, largely non-regulatory, to reduce the likelihood of mortality from ship strikes. Research would continue and existing technologies would be used to determine whale locations and pass this information on to mariners. Ongoing activities under this alternative would include the use of aerial surveys to notify mariners of right whale sighting locations; the operation of Mandatory Ship Reporting Systems; support of Recovery Plan Implementation Teams; education and outreach programs for mariners; and ongoing research on technological solutions. The development, enhancement, and implementation of the draft Education and Outreach Strategy would continue in coordination with the Recovery Plan Implementation Teams. The alternative would also rely on Endangered Species Act section 7 consultations to address, and mitigate the potential effects of, the activities of vessels operated by government agencies. Additionally, efforts will continue to identify technologies that will mitigate or prevent ship strikes to right whales but that would impose minimal or no environmental impacts.

Alternative 2 - Use of DMAs: A second alternative under consideration would incorporate the elements of Alternative 1 with additional measures to implement DMAs. The DMA component of this alternative would be implemented ONLY when right whale sightings occur.

Under this alternative there would need to be a commitment to continuing aircraft surveillance coverage. If confirmed right whale sightings occur, a DMA would be specified and mariners would have the option of either routing around the DMA or to proceed within the DMA at restricted speeds. NMFS is considering various models for whale density required to trigger a DMA action; the current default is the same criteria used for the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP) Dynamic Area Management fishing restrictions. Consecutive DMAs would be imposed if trigger thresholds persist. If subsequent flights confirm the whales are no longer aggregated in this location, the DMA would be lifted.

Alternative 3 - Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas: This alternative includes all elements of Alternative 1 and implements large-scale speed restrictions throughout the range of northern right whales. Restrictions would apply as follows:

1. Speed restrictions year round off the northeast U.S. coast. This area would include either (1) all waters bounded on the east by the U.S. coastline, the west by 68° W longitude, the north by the U.S./Canadian border and the south by 41°30′ N latitude, or (2) all waters in the area used by Seasonal Area Management (SAM) zones as designated in the ALWTRP;
2. Speed restrictions from October 1 through April 30 off the U.S. mid-Atlantic coast. This area would include all waters extended from U.S. coastline out 25 nm from Providence/New London (Block Island Sound) south to Savannah, Georgia.
3. Speed restrictions from December 1 through March 31 off the Southeast U.S. This area would include all waters within the MSR WHALESSOUTH reporting area and the presently designated right whale critical habitat.

Alternative 4 - Use of Designated or Mandatory Routes: This alternative includes all the elements of Alternative 1 and relies on altering current vessel patterns to move vessels away from areas where whales are known to aggregate in order to reduce the likelihood of a mortality due to a ship strike.

This alternative also creates an ATBA in the Great South Channel as described in NOAA's ANPR, and considers recommendations of a PARS by the USCG. At present the PARS analysis is assessing possible lane changes in Cape Cod Bay and waters off the Southeast U.S. The alternative also will analyze the possibility of moving the Traffic Separation Scheme into/out of Boston to avoid high density aggregations of whales at the northern end of Cape Cod Bay and Stellwagen Bank.

Alternative 5 - Combination of Alternatives: This alternative includes all elements of Alternatives 1 - 4. The cumulative effects of Alternative 5 would be the additive effects of each of the previous alternatives.

Alternative 6 - NOAA Ship Strike Strategy: This alternative includes all the operational measures identified in the NOAA Ship Strike Strategy. The principal difference between Alternative 5 and 6 is that Alternative 6 does not include large-scale speed restrictions (as identified in Alternative 3) but instead relies on speed restrictions in much smaller Seasonally Managed Areas as identified in the NOAA Ship Strike Strategy.

Comments Requested

NMFS provides this notice to: advise the public and other agencies of the NOAA's intentions, and obtain suggestions and information on the scope of issues to include in the EIS. Comments and suggestions are invited from all interested parties to ensure that the full range of issues related to this proposed action and all significant issues are identified. NMFS requests that comments be as specific as possible. In particular, the agency requests information regarding: the potential direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts resulting from the proposed action on the human environment. The human environment could include air quality, water quality, underwater noise levels, socioeconomic resources, and environmental justice.

Comments concerning this environmental review process should be directed to NMFS (see **ADDRESSES**). See **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** for questions. All comments and material received, including names and addresses, will become part of the administrative record and may be released to the public.

Authority

The environmental review of the Ship Strike Strategy will be conducted under the authority and in accordance with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*), National Environmental Policy Act Regulations (40 CFR 1500–1508), other appropriate Federal laws and regulations, and policies and procedures of the Services for compliance with those regulations.

Literature Cited

Caswell, H., M. Fujiwara, and S. Brault. 1999. Declining survival probability threatens the North Atlantic right whale. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 96:3308 3313.

Jensen, A.S., and G.K. Silber. 2003. Large whale ship strike database. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/OPR 25, 37 p.

Knowlton, A.R., and S.D. Kraus. 2001. Mortality and serious injury of northern right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the western North Atlantic Ocean. Jour. Cetacean Res. and Manag. (Special Issue) 2:193 208. Russell, B.A. 2001.

Dated: June 16, 2005.

P. Michael Payne

Chief, Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Conservation Division, Office of Protected Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service.

[FR Doc. 05–12352 Filed 6–21–05; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–22–S

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[I.D. 061405C]

Atlantic Coastal Fisheries Cooperative Management Act Provisions; Application for Exempted Fishing Permit Related to Horseshoe Crabs

AGENCY: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

ACTION: Notice; request for comments.

SUMMARY: NMFS announces that the Director, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, is considering issuing an Exempted Fishing Permit to Limuli Laboratories of Cape May Court House, NJ, to conduct the fifth year of an exempted fishing operation otherwise restricted by regulations prohibiting the harvest of horseshoe crabs in the Carl N. Schuster Jr. Horseshoe Crab Reserve (Reserve) located 3 nautical miles (nm) seaward from the mouth of the Delaware Bay. If granted, the EFP would allow the harvest of 10,000 horseshoe crabs for biomedical purposes and require, as a condition of the EFP, the collection of data related to the status of horseshoe crabs within the Reserve. This notice also invites comments on the issuance of the EFP to Limuli Laboratories.

DATES: Written comments on this action must be received on or before July 7, 2005.

ADDRESSES: Written comments should be sent to John H. Dunnigan, Director, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, NMFS, 1315 East-West Highway, Room 13362, Silver Spring, MD 20910. Mark the outside of the envelope "Comments on Horseshoe Crab EFP Proposal." Comments may also be sent via fax to (301) 713–0596. Comments on this notice may also be submitted by e-mail to: *Horseshoe-Crab.EFP@noaa.gov*. Include in the subject line of the e-mail comment the following document identifier: Horseshoe Crab EFP Proposal.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Tom Meyer, Fishery Management Biologist, (301) 713–2334.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background

The regulations that govern exempted fishing, at 50 CFR 600.745(b) and 697.22, allow a Regional Administrator or the Director of the Office of Sustainable Fisheries to authorize for limited testing, public display, data collection, exploration, health and safety, environmental clean-up and/or hazardous removal purposes, the targeting or incidental harvest of managed species that would otherwise be prohibited. Accordingly, an EFP to authorize such activity may be issued, provided: there is adequate opportunity for the public to comment on the EFP application, the conservation goals and objectives of the fishery management plan are not compromised, and issuance of the EFP is beneficial to the management of the species.

The Reserve was established on March 7, 2001 to protect the Atlantic coast stock of horseshoe crabs and to support the effectiveness of the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission's (Commission) Interstate Fishery Management Plan (ISFMP) for horseshoe crabs. The final rule (February 5, 2001; 66 FR 8906) prohibited fishing for and possession of horseshoe crabs in the Reserve on a vessel with a trawl or dredge gear aboard while in the Reserve. While the rule did not allow for any biomedical harvest or the collection of fishery dependent data, NMFS stated in the comments and responses section that it would consider issuing EFPs for the biomedical harvest of horseshoe crabs in the Reserve.

The biomedical industry collects horseshoe crabs, removes approximately 30 percent of their blood, and returns them alive to the water. Approximately 10 percent do not survive the bleeding process. The blood contains a reagent called *Limulus* Amebocyte Lysate (LAL) that is used to test injectable drugs and medical devices for bacteria and bacterial by-products. Presently, there is no alternative to the LAL derived from horseshoe crabs.

NMFS manages horseshoe crabs in the exclusive economic zone in close cooperation with the Commission and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The Commission's Horseshoe Crab Management Board met on April 21, 2000, and again on December 16, 2003, and recommended to NMFS that biomedical companies with a history of collecting horseshoe crabs in the Reserve are given an exemption to continue their historic levels of collection not to exceed a combined harvest total of 10,000 crabs annually. In 2000, the Commission's Horseshoe Crab Plan Review Team reported that biomedical harvest of up to 10,000 horseshoe crabs should be allowed to continue in the Reserve given that the resulting mortality should be only about 1,000 horseshoe crabs (10 percent mortality during bleeding process). Also in 2000, the Commission's Horseshoe Crab Stock Assessment Committee Chairman recommended that, in order to protect the Delaware Bay horseshoe crab population from over-harvest or excessive collection mortality, no more than a maximum of 20,000 horseshoe crabs should be collected for biomedical purposes from the Reserve. In addition to the direct mortality of horseshoe crabs that are bled, it can be expected that more than 20,000 horseshoe crabs will be trawled up and examined for LAL processing. This is because horseshoe crab trawl catches usually include varied sizes and sexes of horseshoe crabs and large female horseshoe crabs are the ones usually selected for LAL processing. The remaining horseshoe crabs are released at sea with some unknown amount of mortality. Although unknown, this mortality is expected to be negligible.

Collection of horseshoe crabs for biomedical purposes from the Reserve is necessary because of the low numbers of horseshoe crabs found in other areas along the New Jersey Coast from July through early November and because of the critical role horseshoe crab blood plays in health care. In conjunction with the biomedical harvest, NMFS is considering requiring that scientific data be collected from the horseshoe crabs taken in the Reserve as a condition of receiving an EFP. Since the Reserve was first established, the only fishery data from the Reserve were under EFPs issued to Limuli Laboratories for the past four years, and under Scientific Research Activity Letter of Acknowledgment issued Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University's Department of Fisheries and Wildlife Science on September 4, 2001 (for collections from September 1–October 31, 2001), on September 24, 2002 (for collections from September 24–November 15, 2002), on August 14, 2003 (for collections from September 1–October 31, 2003), and on September 15, 2004 (for collections from September 15–October 31, 2004). Further data are needed to improve the understanding of the horseshoe crab population in the Delaware Bay area and to better manage the horseshoe crab resource under the cooperative state/Federal management program. The data collected through the EFP will be provided to NMFS, the

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
1	Supports Alternative 6 as the minimum threshold for protection.	Acknowledged[1]
2	NOAA/NMFS should return to interagency process to resolve policy issues identified in a joint USCG/Dept. of State letter dated November 10, 2004.	Outside the scope of DEIS[2]; NOAA has resumed the interagency process since the publication of the NOI and continues to consult with other agencies.
	Alternatives should be consistent with domestic and international policy concern and proposed alternatives in the NOI could affect interrelated issues such as: Effects on freedom of navigation, application to foreign flag vessels in innocent passage, and gaining international awareness and acceptance; and Means of enforcing speed restrictions and routing measures on the open seas and, correspondingly, determining whether and ensuring the measures being considered are effective.	These issues are being discussed through the interagency process.
	Interagency discussions should be part of the scoping process to ensure that all reasonable alternatives are analyzed in the EIS and that the EIS adequately presents justification for each alternative's viability.	Acknowledged
3	The USCG passenger vessel data is incomplete and only captures a fraction of actual arrivals; this may be due to differing definitions of "passenger vessel" and "small passenger vessel" in the United States Code, or that most US-flagged passenger vessels have tonnage below 100 gross tons, which were below the USCG threshold.	The USCG database does not capture vessels less than 150 gross tons.
	Consider using the National Ferry Database (US DOT) as an additional source of passenger vessel arrivals.	This database was utilized in the economic analysis for the DEIS
	Draft EA's treatment of the whale watching industry contains no statistics regarding the number of operators, number of vessels, or economic value of this industry. The EIS should include information on the number of affected whale watching vessels and the economic impacts on the industry.	The DEIS includes a complete analysis of the number of affected whale watching vessels and the economic impact.
	Conduct interviews with ferry operators to discuss the possible impacts of the proposed operational measures and analyze the potential for large impacts on particular ferry companies or routes.	Stakeholder interviews were conducted as a part of the economic impact assessment. (Also see Section 4.4.5.2)
	EIS should analyze the impacts on smaller (200 passengers or below) overnight cruise vessels that are in coastwise service along the east coast.	If these vessels are captured in the USCG vessel arrival database, then they will be analyzed in the DEIS under passenger vessels.
4	Supports Alternative 6 as a minimum for the protection and survival of right whales.	Acknowledged
5	Supports Alternative 6 as the most appropriate alternative to affect the most significant range of vessel activities likely to impact right whales.	Acknowledged

[1] Acknowledged indicates that NMFS considered the comment, but did not believe a response was warranted.
[2] If a response is outside the scope of the DEIS, it is generally specific to the language/measures in the proposed rule, and not the DEIS, which only analyzes these measures.

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
6	Reinitiate the interagency ship strike reduction dialogue to facilitate productive discussion on the overall Strategy with the involved federal agencies.	Outside scope of DEIS; NOAA has resumed the interagency dialogue with the involved Federal agencies.
	Substitute the following language [in clarifying sovereign vessels]: Operational measures do not apply to public vessels. Public vessel means a vessel that is owned or operated by the United States, or a foreign government, when the vessel is used on government non-commercial service. Public vessels include warships, naval auxiliaries, USNS vessels, afloat prepositioned force ships, pre-commissioned vessels, and other vessels owned or operated by the United States when engaged in non-commercial service.	NMFS provides language to clarify sovereign (or Federal) vessels in the proposed rule.
	Consider addition of a new alternative that expands the use of existing conservation measures to the Mid-Atlantic region with no adoption of regulatory measures.	This alternative was considered but rejected as it would not provide sufficient protection to migrating right whales.
	Clarify the effects analysis in the No Action Alternative.	Analyzed in Ch.4
	The scope of the EIS should be clarified such that the “Scope of Action” mirrors the draft EA/OEA and the summary description provided in the Federal Register.	Acknowledged
	EIS should delete any evaluation of section 7 consultation by other agencies from the scope of the defined alternatives.	The DEIS does not evaluate Section 7 consultation as the process is outside the scope of the DEIS, although previous consultations are described in Appendix A.
	The EIS must fully describe the very limited nature of the data from which the proposed 12-knot speed restriction is derived, and ensure that the effectiveness of this measure in reducing right whale collisions is clearly assessed using best available science.	Additional data has become available since the EA was posted, and these data have been incorporated into the DEIS, along with a description of existing data.
	There is no discussion in the EA allowing for the discretion on the part of the master if safety is an issue.	NMFS is aware of navigational safety as it pertains to the measures being proposed. Public health and safety and vessel maneuverability are also mentioned in the DEIS.
	There is no description of how this speed is to be defined; engine order telegraph, vessel’s speed along its track, or speed through the water?	Speed restrictions will be a function of “ground speed”.
	There was little explanation indicating how 12 knots was decided upon.	The DEIS will analyze 10, 12, and 14 knots, and the proposed and final rules will identify and provide justification for the maximum speed.
	Given the sparse nature of data concerning ship speed and right whale collisions, and the lack of reaction generally displayed when approached by a ship the assumption that 12 knots will be protective and reduce hydrodynamic forces that draw the whale into the ship or propeller does not seem warranted.	Policies regarding speed restrictions are based on the best available data. The DEIS and proposed rule reflect this.

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
6 (Continued)	The assumptions that right whales might not hear ships because high frequency propeller noise is outside their best hearing range and that machinery noise would not be projected forward of the ship are problematic. Although some high frequency tonals may not be perceived, the lower frequency components of the broadband radiated noise are within the estimated best frequency of right whales.	Most ship noise is probably well within the hearing range of right whales. The factors that contribute to right whale vulnerability to ship strikes are not well known, but hearing range is probably not one of them. Refer to the sections on right whale hearing and ocean noise in Chapter 3.
	Provide the synopsis presented in the NEIT/SEIT meetings that gives a more comprehensive description of the Navy's protective measures. Also note the percentage of coastal traffic the Navy comprises, to provide perspective.	The DEIS provides a comprehensive description of current Navy mitigation measures using information from these meetings. The percentage of Navy vessel traffic was also added; see Appendix A.
7	The comprehensive measures included in Alternatives 5 and 6 have the best chance of meeting this criteria and complying with the ESA and MMPA.	Acknowledged
	NMFS should examine carefully in the DEIS the impact on right whales of delaying implementation of protective measures.	Outside scope of the DEIS
	Agrees that NMFS has both the authority and the obligation to take immediate measures to protect this imperiled marine mammal.	Acknowledged
	The objections raised by affected economic sectors through the ANPR and public outreach processes, while not trivial, do not present sufficient justification for NMFS to limit right whale protections.	Acknowledged
	Commenter urges NMFS to carefully consider the scope of its regulations in the DEIS and clearly identify effective measures for recreational vessels throughout all three regions.	Acknowledged
	The purpose and need of the proposed action must be defined to encompass the requirements of the MMPA and ESA, and the consideration of alternatives should be structured accordingly.	Acknowledged
	Commenter supports the use of Dynamic Management Areas to overlay additional protections where more consistent management, either seasonal or year round, is insufficient or impractical; they are insufficient by themselves. (Applicability and enforcement of these measures should be made explicit in any proposed regulations involving dynamic management.)	Acknowledged
	The commenter strongly endorses the immediate creation of a speed limit of 10 knots in the areas and during the times NMFS has identified in the NOI. They also endorse year-round restrictions in the broader geographic scope detailed in Alternative 3, although Alternative 3 alone does not present a comprehensive approach necessary to ensure right whale protection.	The DEIS analyzes 10, 12 and 14 –knot speed restrictions for all alternatives.
	Mandatory shipping routes are insufficient by themselves and must be included as part of a comprehensive strategy to protect right whales.	Routing measures are analyzed in alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Alternatives 5 and 6 combine routing measures with additional measures.

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
7 (Continued)	The ship strike strategy (Alternative 6) may need to be modified or supplemented to provide sufficient protections for right whales.	Alternative 6 has been modified from the original version published in the NOI.
	Enforcement for routing, speed restrictions, dynamic management areas as well as the MSR system, should be thoroughly explored by the agency, explained in detail, and presented for public comment in any proposed rule.	Enforcement is outside the scope of the DEIS; any comments on enforcement will be addressed in the final rule.
	It is essential that NMFS undertake and update ESA Section 7 consultations for large sovereign vessels not covered by the Strategy in order to ensure compliance with the ESA for those other agencies.	Section 7 consultations commence at the action agency's discretion and are outside the scope of the DEIS.
8	The ESA is clear that cost is not a threshold consideration when weighing measures to protect endangered species, and the act remains relatively blind to cost when the survival of a species is at stake. Therefore, NMFS must provide meaningful protection measures for the species regardless of the resulting economic costs.	The proposed operational measures would be promulgated pursuant to NMFS' authorities under ESA section 11(f) and MMPA section 112(a). Under these provisions, NMFS has discretion in how it fashions protective measures for right whales, including taking into account ways to minimize economic and other impacts.
	There is also an economic incentive to preserving the species. The multi-million dollar whale watching industry in the US and Canada could be adversely affected by the continual decline in right whales. The aesthetic and spiritual value of preserving a healthy right whale population should also be evaluated in the EIS.	Acknowledged
	Commenter believes that [Alternative 2] dynamic management is an important component of an overarching risk-reduction program; in and of itself, it is not sufficient to reduce risk. They are also concerned with the timeliness of DMA implementation and stated that the EIS should evaluate whether or how this can be done on a more timely bases for reducing risk from ship collisions.	Acknowledged; analyzed in Alternative 2, 5 & 6.
	Speed restrictions [Alternative 3] are an important component of risk reduction as they allow more time for both the whale and the mariner to avoid collision and can reduce the force of impact in the event of a collision, but the commenter does not believe that they are sufficient in and of themselves as a means reducing risk.	Acknowledged; analyzed in Alternatives 3, 5 & 6.
	Routing [Alternative 4], like dynamic management and speed restrictions, needs to be part of a larger program of risk reduction that incorporates a number of strategies to reduce risk.	Acknowledged; analyzed in Alternatives 4, 5 & 6.
	Commenter generally supports Alternative 5 provided these measures encompass all of the additional measures outlined in the NOAA ship strike strategy and include expanded protection measures.	Acknowledged.
	A speed limit of 10 knots appears to be the most protective.	Acknowledged

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
8 (Continued)	Commenter is concerned that sovereign vessels are exempt; therefore the EIS should evaluate the impact of exempting these vessels.	Sovereign vessels are exempt from the operational measures, therefore it is outside the scope of the EIS to evaluate the impact of their exemption.
9	NMFS must make every effort to implement these regulations as soon as possible.	Acknowledged
	NMFS must also address the steps needed to ensure the effective enforcement of these regulations, including making sufficient resources available and developing and implementing new technologies.	See response to comment 7.
	Commenter recommends that the Coast Guard join as a co-author in this rulemaking process, so that these regulations are specifically incorporated into its enforcement regime. If the USCG does not join as a co-author of these regulations, then NMFS should enter into a Memorandum of Agreement with the USCG detailing each entity's enforcement authority and the division of the administrative burden.	The USCG has been an active partner in reducing the threat of ship strikes, as participants in recovery plan implementation teams, and an interagency working group. The USCG has prepared a Port Access Routes Study to assess a number of proposed ship strike reduction measures. However, the proposed regulations will be promulgated under NMFS' ESA/MMPA authorities.
	While issues of economic impact of these regulations must be addressed through the NEPA process, these, and other similar considerations, must give way so that the right whale may receive the required level of protection. See TVA v. Hill, 437 US 153, 174 (1978) (concluding that is it "beyond doubt that Congress intended endangered species to be afforded the highest of priorities").	NMFS is seeking to obtain the greatest protection for right whales while at the same time minimizing economic impacts. Also see response to comment 8.
	Arguments that the regulatory measures will lead to shipping delays and economic losses…are directly at odds with the underlying intent of the ESA, which was enacted to reverse the trend of species being driven to extinction as "the consequence of economic growth and development untempered by adequate concern and conservation" (16 USC. § 1531).	NMFS is attempting to promote recovery of right whales by reducing the threat of ship strikes. At the same NMFS is seeking to minimize economic impacts.
	Commenter recommends regulations cover all vessels under the jurisdiction of the US measuring 65 ft and greater. However, an exemption could be created for those sovereign vessels operation pursuant to parameters established in a Biological Opinion issued by NMFS.	The operational measures apply to all vessels under the jurisdiction of the US, except vessels owned or operated by, or under contract to, the Federal government. A number of Federal agencies are already operating under mitigation measures from a Biological Opinion (see Appendix A).
	Commenter believes that while a DMA system should be implemented as a management tool, given the systems obvious limitations it should not be relied upon in lieu of uniform seasonal management measures, but rather, should augment them.	Acknowledged; analyzed in Alternatives 5 & 6.

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
9 (Continued)	When developing a system to prevent ship strikes, NMFS cannot base the trigger criteria on one particular type of whale behavior, but rather, must establish a system that will identify whales at a high risk of being involved in whale-vessel interaction.	Additional DMA triggers were developed for the alternatives to account for whales at a high risk of being struck by a vessel.
	Alternative 3 does not go far enough to protect the species; while the temporal and geographic scope of the speed restrictions are substantial, they would not protect whales that are found outside of management areas at other times of the year	Acknowledged; analyzed in proposed alternatives.
	Noting the shortcomings addressed in comments submitted on the ANPR, the commenter considers the regulatory measures outlined in Alternative 6 to be the bare minimum necessary to protect the right whale. They recommend that NMFS make the necessary changes and additions to the regulatory framework proposed in the ANPR before the EIS is commenced.	Alternative 6 has been modified since the ANPR and NOI.
10	The liner shipping industry operates ‘strings’ of vessels, mostly containerships, on regular day-of-the-week schedules to a fixed range of ports in the US and abroad. A delay to one vessel can impact not only that vessel’s schedule, but also the schedules of other vessels in the string.	Impacts on multi-port vessel strings are analyzed in Sections 4.4.2.
	Vessel operating costs are considerably higher in 2005 than the 2002 estimates.	The most current data available (2004 and 2005) is used in the DEIS to make these assessments.
	Cost estimates in the EA for speed reduction measures are based on time/distance/speed conversions in the restricted zones and do not take into account additional costs such as extra fuel burned at sea to maintain schedules.	All direct and indirect impacts are assessed in the DEIS. Fuel is incorporated into the operating costs, described in Section 3.4.1.4.
	Costs associated with bypassing scheduled ports to maintain schedules are considerable and need to be examined in the EIS.	These impacts are analyzed in the Indirect Impacts, Section 4.4.3.
	Commenter does not believe the data support a reduction in ship strikes at a 12 knot speed restriction, and strongly supports hydrodynamic studies.	Several research papers provide supporting evidence for speed restrictions (e.g. Laist et al., 2001; Jensen and Silber, 2003; Pace and Silber, 2005; Vanderlaan and Taggart, in review) and are discussed in the DEIS. NOAA is also considering hydrodynamic studies.
	The EIS should contain a full review of the role of Naval and Coast Guard vessels in efforts to reduce right whale ship strikes.	Current Navy and USCG protection measures are described in the DEIS, Appendix A.
	Commenter supports Alternatives 2 and 4.	Acknowledged
11	The EIS should very clearly articulate the proposed management measures that would apply to each port/region in order to allow a complete understanding of the restrictions being considered. Of particular concern is the incomplete description of Dynamic Management Areas. The EIS should summarize the details associated with DMA implementation and information on restrictions that would have resulted using sighting data over the most recent 5 years.	The DEIS (e.g. Ch.2 – Alternatives) describes the measures proposed in each alternative by region. The details of DMA implementation are summarized in Alternative 2 and the proposed rule.

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
11 (Continued)	A full economic impact assessment should be conducted on each port affected by the regulations and included in the EIS. It should consider direct costs incurred by the shipping lines as a result of the delays, the indirect costs the industry and the regional economy, and the economic implications and job losses associated with temporary and permanent vessel diversions that will likely result.	Ch.4 provides an analysis of the impacts on each port, the direct costs to the shipping lines, collectively, and the economic implications that may result will be analyzed in the socioeconomic section.
	If the proposed regulations cause ships to temporarily or permanently divert from one port to another, it will result in a shift of cargo movement along the eastern seaboard from vessels to trucks. This will result in air quality and traffic impacts along an already highly congested corridor, much of which is already in non-compliance for various air contaminants. These and other secondary environmental impacts should be fully evaluated and quantified for each region in the EIS.	Foreseeable indirect environmental impacts are analyzed in Section 4.4.3 of the DEIS.
	Commenter strongly opposes mandating a specific speed limit without any scientific bases that it will be effective, particularly with the knowledge that speed restrictions will cause economic impacts and that a 10 to 13 knot limit may not allow for the safest operation of a vessel. Prior to proceeding with the EIS, the necessary studies must be conducted.	Data indicate that ship speeds of 12 knots or less would reduce the risk of whale death and serious injury resulting from collisions with ships. The USCG has implemented speed restrictions of 10 knots or less; these speeds apparently do not affect maneuverability in most circumstances.
	NMFS should work with the maritime industry and initiate whatever studies are necessary to fully explore technological solutions (GPS, AIS) to providing mariners with real time locations for right whales.	NMFS has and will continue to work with the maritime industry. Technological solutions are being researched through NOAA grants, although technological solutions are not included in the operational measures.
	Commenter urges NMFS to dedicate significant resources toward research and development of the potential technological solutions such as acoustic/sonar detection systems.	Outside the scope of the DEIS.
	The EIS should fully evaluate all potential alternatives to speed and route restrictions and compare them with the proposed regulatory measures.	Analyzed in the Chapter 2: Alternatives.
12	Commenter supports the EIS process and encourages NMFS to evaluate the economic impact that the strategy would have not only on vessel operators, but also on marine terminal operators, maritime labor organizations, local pilots, shippers and other potentially affected entities.	Foreseeable effects on local economies, including port-related jobs, are analyzed in Section 4.4.3. However, as delays from speed restrictions in SMAs will be known months in advance, there should be minimal, if any, landside impacts.
13	The evaluation should include an economic analysis of the impacts to ship call schedules, cargo handling and distribution operation, pilot and tug operations, and other maritime transportation related activities. In addition, the impact of the proposed alternatives on the regional economies served by the affected ports should be addressed.	See response to comment 12.

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
14	The economic and public safety consequences of the proposed restrictions could be substantial for [Suez liquefied natural gas North America (SLNGNA)], [Distrigas of Massachusetts (Distrigas)] and the customers it serves.	The economic impacts of the proposed restrictions on LNG vessels is analyzed in the cumulative impacts section 4.7.3.1. NMFS is not aware of any public safety issues posed by the proposed regulations.
	For vessel port calls into Boston, MA, the proposed restrictions could also delay the deployment of resource-constrained public safety, immigration and customs officials, severely hindering SLNGNA's ability to meet very strict tide limitations for transits into Boston, bridge closure restrictions in Chelsea, and nighttime transit restrictions in Boston Harbor. If vessels are delayed in arriving at Boston, SLNGNA will be subject to substantial market risk due to day-to-day market fluctuations.	Impacts on the shipping industry in the port of Boston are included in Section 4.4 and other effects, including tide limitations are addressed in the cumulative effects analysis (Section 4.7.3).
	Vessels inbound to Cove Point, MD face nighttime transit restrictions, as well as eight-hour transit, thus making the discharge window extremely tight. Vessels are required to arrive at the Cape Henry Pilot Station at least eight hours prior to dusk or must wait until the following day to transit. Delays occasioned by the proposed regulations, [in addition to the abovementioned restrictions] especially if DMAs are employed, could cause SLNGNA to miss scheduled load dates as well as subsequent discharge dates.	Restrictions will be known ahead of time, allowing captains time to plan accordingly. Transits may be increased but mariners will have sufficient information for most spatial restrictions prior to planning their routes and can compensate accordingly. (Sections 4.4 and 4.7.3)
	As a further consequence of the proposed restrictions, the number of cargoes shipped by SLNGNA annually could potentially be reduced. Therefore it is critical that the cumulative impacts of the proposed operational measures, including the significant impacts to the natural gas supply for New England, be critically evaluated during the scoping and EIS processes.	See previous response to comment 14. However, impacts on the natural gas supply for New England is outside the scope of the DEIS.
15	The scope of the EIS should include the potential impact of the proposed measures on marine terminal operating costs and total logistical costs, in addition to the costs to vessel operators. This would ensure that an appropriate assessment of the socioeconomic impacts on port communities was undertaken.	See response to comment 12.
16	The EIS process should not interfere with immediately taking the necessary steps to protect right whales as required by the ESA and MMPA. Courts have been quite clear on this (See Appendix A, comment 16 for case citations). Pac. Legal Found. v. Andrus, held that NEPA compliance should not interfere with agency's compliance with ESA. US v. South Florida Water Mgmt. Dist., noted that NEPA should not be used to frustrate actions to benefit the environment and that and EIS could proceed concurrent with action. Sierra Club v. Marsh, found that "[i]t would be inconsistent with NEPA's purposes" to allow a party to "obstruct implementation" of a government action "which will protect endangered species."	The situation of the North Atlantic right whale is serious, and ship strikes are the principal threat. NMFS determined that the petition for emergency rulemaking was not warranted because promulgating a speed limit at that time, would curtail full public notice, comment and environmental analysis, duplicate agency efforts and reduce agency resources for a more comprehensive strategy, as well as risk delaying implementation of the draft Strategy.

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
16 (Continued)	The NOI cites solely the potential economic impacts of implementing the Strategy as the reason for conducting the EIS. As NMFS must surely be aware, economic impacts alone are not sufficient grounds for conducting an EIS. E.g., County of Seneca v. Cheney, and Knowles v. United States Coast Guard.	Under the "Purpose of this Action", the NOI also cites NEPA requirements to conduct environmental analysis.
17	The commenter does not agree that speed restrictions should be mandated for vessels transiting ports on the US East Coast without having substantially more scientific data on which to base this decision.	See response to comments 10 and 11.
	The EIS final rulemaking should state that the safety and steerage of the vessel has been considered as a primary concern.	Both the DEIS and the proposed rule addresses ships' maneuverability.
	The economic study included in the draft EA should be updated and should include long-term projections of impacts based on the future fleet anticipated to call on the US East Coast. The proposed restrictions will result in delays, diversions and bypasses that will directly affect the economic strength of individual ports and port communities, as well as the shipping industry.	The economic study has been updated and expanded in the DEIS. However, the DEIS does not include quantitative long-term future projections, NEPA analysis is based on the most recent available data.
	Savannah has additional restrictions imposed by the USCG on transits associated with LNG vessels.	Analyzed in Chapter 4.7.3, Cumulative Impacts.
	The commenter believes that current measures such as the Early Warning System, aerial surveys and outreach and educational efforts by NMFS are working, and until there is proof that the proposed strategy will result in better protection or that reduced speeds can be proved to reduce collisions with ships, the commenter does not support the strategy.	See Section 1.3 in reference to the effectiveness of current measures. With respect to speed restrictions, see responses to comments 10 and 11.
18	The proposed action identified in the NOI to prepare an EIS will, if ever actually implemented, be inadequate to protect the critically endangered right whale from ship strikes. Drafting and circulation of a DEIS, taking public comments, responding to such comments, preparing the FEIS, issuing proposed and final rules, and finally, implementing the requirements of any final rule will take, at a minimum several months or several years to accomplish.	NMFS believes the proposed action will reduce the threat of ship strikes to North Atlantic right whales, and is adhering to review and comment processes required by law.
	The commenter urges NMFS to take immediate actions and issued an emergency regulation consistent with Marine Mammal Commission recommendations to protect right whales from ship strikes pending the completion of the EIS and notice and comment rulemaking.	This petition for emergency rulemaking was denied in the Federal Register (70 FR 56884, September 29, 2005).
	Commenter does not understand why NMFS is not even considering as an alternative applying the rulemaking to federally owned or operated vessels. NMFS should initially apply their general rulemaking to all vessels; following specific agency consultations, agencies could then perhaps seek modification of such rules to better match their specific operational requirements.	See response to comment 8.
	With regard to the NMFS preferred alternative, the commenter does not understand why NMFS is declining to apply "large-scale speed restrictions" in favor of seasonal restrictions in "Seasonally Managed	Proposed operational measures will apply at times and locations in which co-occurrence of whale and ship densities are highest. The SMAs are based on right whale sighting data that indicate the time of

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	Areas". NMFS should instead impose year-round speed restrictions covering all areas in which right whales might be found throughout the year, and seasonal speed restrictions only in those areas in which right whales are only found for portions of the year.	the year the whales are present.
19	Application of plan to recreational vessels over 65 feet is unsupported and unreasonable. The commenter does not understand and opposes NMFS rationale for applying any new management measures to recreational boats that are 65 feet or more, and recommends that NMFS not apply its management measures to recreational vessels of any length.	NMFS considered and rejected exempting recreational vessels. There have been several reported instances (1-southeastern US, 1-South Africa) where recreational vessels over 65 feet have struck and injured whales. In March 2005, a recreational vessel struck a right whale, and resulted in severely lacerated tail flukes.
	NMFS must consider the impacts of its proposals to the boaters and the businesses, such as marinas, boat dealers and repair shops, restaurants, etc., that support them.	Acknowledged
	Any new management measures must be designed and implemented with the full involvement and approval of the USCG. NMFS should begin interagency consultations with the USCG before going further on any proposed measures.	See response to comment 9.
	The commenter supports the No Action Alternative, unless and until recreational boats are excluded from these new management measures and until NMFS works with the Coast Guard to develop proposals that adequately take into account the potential impacts on vessel safety and homeland security.	See response to comment 19 with respect to application of the proposed rule to recreational vessels. NMFS works regularly with the USCG on proposed actions, including its preparation of a Port Access Route Study to assess navigational safety. Federal agency vessels, including those of the US armed forces engaged in national defense of homeland security activities are exempt from the measures.
20	Prior assessments have addressed economic impacts to vessel operators calling at East Coast ports but the impacts to port operators and other members of the maritime community operating in these ports have not been thoroughly evaluated. The evaluation should include an economic analysis of the impacts to ship call schedules, cargo handling and distribution operations, pilot and tug operations, and other maritime transportation related activities.	See response to comment 12.
	The impact of the proposed alternatives on the regional economies served by the affected ports should be addressed.	Socioeconomic impacts will be addressed in Section 4.4.
21	NMFS must provide meaningful protections for the species regardless of the resulting economic costs. Specifically, the ESA is designed to "halt and reverse the trend toward species extinction, whatever the cost" (T.V.A. v. Hill, 1978).	See response to comment 8.
	The EIS should consider the ethical values that some people hold in relation to whales and the marine environment. There are equally important "value-based" reasons as to why society would chose to protect whales; reasons for which there are no economic metrics to define.	Quantitative estimates of the economic benefits to protecting right whales are currently unavailable; however, Section 5.3.1 of the EIS qualitatively discusses these benefits.
	Regulations are necessary for recreational and commercial whale watch vessels, based on the proven inadequacy of the 1999 voluntary Whale Watch Guidelines.	Acknowledged

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
21 (Continued)	The commenter believes that all sovereign vessels should be included in the ship strikes management regime, regardless of the federal agencies' individual efforts to address ship strikes, and the requirements under Section 7 of the ESA.	See response to comment 8.
	NMFS should work closely with DoD in light of P.L. 108-136, and at a minimum obtain a memorandum of understanding that outlines protective measures that DoD will take to adhere to ship strike management measures to protect NARWs.	See response to comment 8.
	Alternative 6 is the minimum level of protection necessary to protect right whales from vessel collisions. However, alternative 6 excludes large-scale speed restrictions, and for this reason, NMFS should combine alternatives 5 and 6 to include broader-scale speed restrictions…Ships should be required to adhere to speed restrictions not to exceed 13 knots, and preferably a restriction of < 13 knots...	Acknowledged; analysis is provided in the DEIS.
	As a part of a suite of management measures (speed restrictions; ATBA; re-routing; mandatory shipping lanes), the commenter supports the use of DMAs year round for the entire eastern seaboard to address the occurrence of right whales outside of established management areas and/or time periods.	Acknowledged; analyzed in alternatives 2, 5 & 6.
	Individual sightings in the mid-Atlantic should be considered as triggers for dynamic measures.	Additional triggers for a DMA are analyzed in alternatives 2, 5 & 6.
	Commenter suggests that NMFS apply speed restrictions and other management measures during the entire period when right whales are present each year in the Southeast region: November 15- April 15.	These dates (Nov.15-Apr.15) have been adopted in Alternative 6 for the SEUS region.
	The TSS and the area extending westward from the GSC management area to Nantucket and Cape Cod, and northward to the southern boundary of the Off Race Point area, should be subject to management measures for the ships 65' or greater on an annual bases from March 15th through July 31st, including speed restrictions.	Acknowledged; analyzed in alternatives 3, 4, 5 & 6.
	In addition to designating the GSC proposed mgmt. area, and the suggested area to the west as an ATBA for all ships greater than 65'or 300 gross tons, NMFS should impose a uniform speed restriction of 10-13 knots applicable to these vessels during the designated time period.	Speed restrictions in the GSC seasonal management area are proposed and analyzed in alternatives 3, 5 & 6.
	Management measures standing alone would be insufficient in protecting right whales from ship strikes. The commenter supports the designation of mandatory routes as part of a comprehensive ship strike management regime.	Analyzed in alternatives 4, 5 & 6.
	The commenter believes that mandatory shipping lanes with speed restrictions should be designated in the western portion of CCB for approaches to Boston, Portland, and Canada from the Cape Cod Canal and vice versa.	Recommended shipping routes from the Cape Cod Canal are analyzed in the Port Access Route Study and alternatives 4, 5 & 6.
	There is a rectangular area east of the Off Race Point proposed management area and west of the GSC management area that should be included in the scheme. The commenter recommends that NMFS	Relative to the ANPR and the NOI, the Off Race Point and GSC management areas expanded; and these revisions will be reflected in the DEIS. See Chapter 2, Alternative 6.

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	strongly consider the area delineated by the eastern boundary 42°30' N. 69° 54' W. and western boundary 42° 30' N. 69° 00'W, and the northern boundary coordinates even with the northern boundaries of the Off Race Point and GSC management areas, as an ATBA from March 15- July 31st .	
22	It is important to consider the role of right whales in the ecosystem, the economic benefit of the survival of right whales, as well as the negative economic impacts that may result from their extinction.	Monetary estimates of the benefits to protecting right whales and the negative economic impacts that may result from extinction are currently unavailable; however, Section 5.3.1 of the EIS qualitatively discusses the benefits.
	If DMAs were to be successful as a sole ship strike reduction measure, dedicated surveys of the entire east coast would need to be conducted year round. While DMAs are an important management tool, they cannot be relied upon as the sole measure to reduce ship strikes.	Acknowledged
	The plan does not account for any vessels under 20 m. Any vessel is capable of striking a whale fatally since the force of the strike is equivalent to the product of vessel mass and acceleration.	The strategy accounts for the vessel size classes that pose the highest risk to right whales.
	Commenter is concerned that NMFS will exempt sovereign vessels.	See response to comment 8.
	Commenter is deeply concerned that the rationale for the use of seasonal measures appears to be solely based on limited survey effort. Opportunistic sightings indicate that whales are active in these areas throughout the year.	See response to comment 18.
	Alternative 4, in and of itself, is an insufficient risk reduction measure. Additionally, since DMAs are not included in Alternative 4, there are no means to require action is taken when whales are found in areas not previously considered in this alternative.	Acknowledged
	Commenter believes alternative 5 is the most conservative proposed by NMFS and alternative 6 is the minimum threshold of protection in order to ensure the survival of the critically endangered North Atlantic right whale population.	Acknowledged
23	Commenter favors alternative 6, given several considerations outlined in the comment (Appendix A).	Acknowledged
	Daylight transits only in "small specific areas". Alternatively night time transit in a controlled traffic scheme as per alternative 6.	Comment is not specific enough for a response.
	Only supports speed reduction of 12 knots or greater.	Acknowledged
	A competent agency should instate a "Traffic Scheme" designed to take in consideration whales' habitat and behavior. Access to traffic scheme should be coordinated by shore "Traffic Control Stations".	Recommended shipping routes are considered in alternatives 4, 5 & 6, and in the USCG's Port Access Route Study.
	The number of vessels transiting at the same time in the traffic scheme should be coordinated and limited. Vessels in the traffic scheme should run at the same speed and properly spaced.	International regulations exist that set the rules for transiting in traffic separation schemes. And, due to navigational safety concerns and commercial timetables, there may be limits on how much ships can be coordinated.
	Check in points to "Traffic Control" to verify that position, course and speed of vessels in the traffic scheme are consistent.	Comment is not specific enough for a response.

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
23 (Continued)	Consider tagging whales with solar powered radar detectors.	Alternative considered but rejected. See Section 2.3.3.
	Consider sounds and/or other technology to keep whales away from traffic scheme/lanes.	Alternative considered but rejected. See Section 2.3.4, right whale hearing.
	Fishing boats and leisure boats should be prohibited activities, other than transit, in the traffic scheme.	International regulations exist that set the rules for transiting in traffic schemes.
	Create awareness programs through education and controlled tours.	Outreach and education programs are included in the strategy, although are not operational measures considered in the DEIS.
24	The proposed LNG terminal near Eastport, Maine in Passamaquoddy Bay will mean that tankers arriving will cross the right whale breeding ground concentrations when they turn to come into the bay.	Acknowledged; see Sections 4.7.2.7 and 4.7.3.1.
25	Ships that strike whales should be fined.	The MMPA prohibits the taking of whales. Enforcement actions may include penalties, and even imprisonment; however, at this time, fines for ships that comply with regulations are not being considered.
	Implement emergency regulations now.	See response to comment 18
	Year-round speed restrictions should be in place now. Ships should only go in certain routes not all over the ocean.	Year round speed restrictions are unwarranted in certain areas as whale protection measures, but year-round speed restrictions are proposed in the NEUS under Alternative 3. Certain shipping routes are being considered under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6.
26	The success of this effort will depend largely on a continuing effort to report sightings by as many pilots and ships' crew members as possible. Recreational boaters should be encouraged to report sightings over marine channel 16 or over toll-free phone numbers.	Sighting reports by untrained observers often need to be verified, because erroneous sightings may put undue burden on the shipping industry.
	Penalties should be strongly considered for ships' owners whose pilots have been adequately forewarned and yet strike whales due to failure to comply with required speed limits.	See response to comment 25.
27	Commenter supports the continued non-regulatory measures as defined in Alternative 1 and if speed restrictions become part of the management strategy, then seasonally managed speed restricted areas versus coast-wide speed restrictions are encouraged.	Acknowledged; analyzed in alternatives 1 & 6.
	Commenter suggests that all potentially impacted port facilities have a PARS that would allow a captain's speed year-round within the access route.	PARS are for routing measures. Routes are being considered only for certain locations.
28	East and west coast submarine travel and the use of active sonar are potentially detrimental to marine life.	Acknowledged

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
29	Commenter commends the agency for drafting [these regulations], although states that the government has moved to slowly. Asks agency to remember there are citizens who do not belong to “special interest” groups to whom you should listen.	NMFS recognizes the urgency of the problem and is working to move the process forward within the constraints of legal mandates.
30	Commenter believes Alternative 1 is the most logical of the 6 options. More substantial-definitive data is required to support consideration of additional measures.	Acknowledged
31	Are there technical alternatives to control commercial shipping?	NMFS has considered certain technical alternatives, but rejected these alternatives from further analysis (see Section 2.3).
	Is the NOAA “65 ft and above” criteria supported by any scientific facts?	Yes; see Section 1.4.
	Are there better criteria than arbitrary calendar requirements to determine when the restrictions should apply? Current surveillance methods and warnings are effective.	The dates for management measures are based on years of right whale sighting data.
	Are there better approaches than arbitrary coast-wide restrictions that could reduce the overall dollar cost of the regulations?	Alternative 6 analyzes restrictions in specific areas and alternative 5 analyzes coast-wide restrictions. Right whale range includes all waters off the US and Canadian east coast.
	If imposed, how will the restrictions be evaluated for effectiveness? Is there a plan for continuing improvement of the approved actions?	NMFS will develop plans for monitoring effectiveness and improving the program if the threat of ship strikes continues at an unacceptable rate.
	NOAA should prepare an EIS that compares alternatives in dollar costs and presents the dollar value of return on investment for the Strategy.	This DEIS includes a cost analysis of the alternatives, however the value of the return on the investment is not available at this time.
32, 33	Supportive of Alternative 6 as the minimum threshold for protection; although additional protections may be needed for areas and times beyond those outlined in the Strategy.	Acknowledged
34	Supportive of Alternative 6	Acknowledged
35, 36	Encourages going forward with implementing the Strategy as written.	Acknowledged
37	Supports guidelines to help protect and minimize damage to right whales.	Acknowledged
38	Supports Alternative 6 although does not believe that any of the alternatives go far enough to do what is necessary to protect this magnificent animal from extinction.	Acknowledged
	The whale is a natural resource; it belongs to all of us. It makes no sense that a special interest group be allowed to control the future of the resource. It is not theirs to control. It is ours to protect.	Acknowledged
39	It is imperative that the draft proposal by NMFS to slow ships and modify shipping routes away from critical habitat is given a time line for putting these modifications into effect immediately.	Acknowledged

Written Comments from Right Whale Ship Strike NOI (June 22, 2005)		
Comment Number	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
40	The proposed regulations have no meaningful science to support their imposition on the maritime industry.	See response to comment 6.
	Speed restrictions impacting vessels on their approach and departure from Boston Harbor could have a major impact on how freight travels into the entire New England regions. If ports are bypassed, taking containers off ships and putting them on trucks will significantly increase truck traffic on the I95 corridor either south from Halifax or north from New York.	These issues are addressed in the indirect and cumulative impacts sections.
	Boston is a small port that provides a waterborne method of transporting goods and people to a large geographic sector of our country. Loss of a major steamship line could have significant and long range negative consequences to this region.	Impacts on port operations are mentioned in Section 4.4.
	Technology must be given the opportunity to participate in providing a workable strategy. AIS and forward looking sonar are available now.	See response to comment 31.
41	Supports Alternative 6	Acknowledged
42	A whale bumper fit over the bow and welded in place with the space in the new concavity on either side filled in to prevent parasitic drag is in order.	Insufficient information in the comment to provide a response.
43	Please rush into effect the draft proposal to slow ships down.	Acknowledged; see response to comments 16 and 29.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

minimal reasonable activity levels (Reduced Operations Alternative), to the highest reasonable activity levels that could be supported by current facilities, plus the potential expansion and construction of new facilities for existing capabilities and for specifically identified future actions (Expanded Operations Alternative). The No Action Alternative would continue current mission support work at LANL and includes approved interim actions and facility construction, expansions or modifications, and decontamination and decommissioning for which NEPA impact analysis has already been completed. All alternatives assume LANL will continue to operate as a NNSA national security laboratory for the foreseeable future.

Following the end of the public comment period described above, the NNSA will consider and respond to the comments received, and issue the Final LANL SWEIS. The NNSA will consider the environmental impact analysis presented in the Final LANL SWEIS, along with other information, in determining the Record of Decision for the continued operation of LANL.

Signed in Washington, DC, this 26th day of May 2006.

Thomas P. D'Agostino,

Acting Administrator, National Nuclear Security Administration.

[FR Doc. 06–6055 Filed 7–6–06; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6450–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Western Area Power Administration

Big Stone II Power Plant and Transmission Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DOE/EIS–0377)

AGENCY: Western Area Power Administration, DOE.

ACTION: Notice extending comment period.

SUMMARY: The Western Area Power Administration (Western), U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), Upper Great Plains Customer Service Region, and the Rural Utilities Service (U.S. Department of Agriculture), and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (U.S. Department of Defense) as cooperating agencies, announce the extension of the public comment period for the Big Stone II Power Plant and Transmission Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS).

DATES: The comment period on the Draft EIS is extended until July 24, 2006.

ADDRESSES: Written comments on the Draft EIS should be addressed to Ms. Nancy Werdel, NEPA Document Manager, Western Area Power Administration, P.O. Box 281213, Lakewood, CO 80228–8213, fax (720) 962–7263 or 7269, or e-mail *BigStoneEIS@wapa.gov.*

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: For further information or to request a copy or summary of the Draft EIS, contact Ms. Nancy Werdel, NEPA Document Manager, Western Area Power Administration, P.O. Box 281213, Lakewood, CO 80228–8213, (800) 336–7288, fax (720) 962–7263 or 7269, or e-mail *BigStoneEIS@wapa.gov.*

For general information on DOE's NEPA review process, contact: Carol M. Borgstrom, Director, Office of NEPA Policy and Compliance, EH–42, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. 20585, (202) 586–4600 or (800) 472–2756.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: On May 23, 2006, Western published a notice in the **Federal Register** (71 FR 29617) announcing the availability of the Draft EIS and a schedule for public hearings. The Environmental Protection Agency published its notice of availability of the Draft EIS (EPA EIS No. 20060178) on May 19, 2006 (71 FR 29148), that began a 45-day comment period, ending July 3, 2006. Based on requests received from agencies and members of the public, Western is extending the comment period until July 24, 2006. Further information on this proceeding is contained in the DOE Notice of Availability previously referenced.

Dated: June 28, 2006.

Michael S. Hacskaylo,

Administrator.

[FR Doc. E6–10656 Filed 7–6–06; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6450–01–P

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

[ER–FRL–6677–1]

Environmental Impact Statements and Regulations; Availability of EPA Comments

Availability of EPA comments prepared pursuant to the Environmental Review Process (ERP), under section 309 of the Clean Air Act and Section 102(2)(c) of the National Environmental Policy Act as amended. Requests for copies of EPA comments can be directed to the Office of Federal Activities at 202–564–7167. An explanation of the ratings assigned to draft environmental impact statements (EISs) was published in FR dated April 7, 2006 (71 FR 17845).

Draft EISs

EIS No. 20060125, ERP No. D–FRC–L05235–WA, Baker River Hydroelectric Project, Application to Relicense the Upper Baker and Lower Baker Developments, Mt. Baker-Snoqualmie National Forest, Baker River, Whatcom and Skagit Counties, WA.

Summary: Although EPA had no objections to the proposed project, EPA recommended that updated information be provided in the final EIS on the CWA 401 water quality certification. Rating LO.

EIS No. 20060160, ERP No. D–BPA–L08064–OR, Klondike III Wind Project (300 megawatts {MW□) and Biglow Canyon Wind Farm (400 megawatts {MW□) Integration Project, Construction and Operation of a Double-Circuit 230-Kilovolt (kV) Transmission, Sherman County, OR.

Summary: EPA expressed environmental concern about wetland impacts and requested additional information on tribal consultations and outcomes, and extent of public involvement in the project planning. Rating EC1.

EIS No. 20060163, ERP No. DB–COE–K36100–CA, American River Watershed Project, Post Authorization Decision Document, Folsom Dam Raise, Folsom Bridge Project, Propose to Construct a Permanent Bridge and Roadway across the American River, City of Folsom, Sacramento County, CA.

Summary: EPA expressed environmental concerns about impacts to air quality and requested additional information related to mitigation and partnerships with local transportation agencies to reduce the traffic impacts in the area. Rating EC2.

Final EISs

EIS No. 20060145, ERP No. F–COE–D35060–PA, Allegheny and Ohio Rivers Commercial Sand and Gravel Dredging Operations, Granting and Extending Permits for Continuance of Dredging and US Army COE Section 10 and 404 Permits Issuance, PA.

Summary: EPA continues to express environmental concerns about shallow river bottom impacts and CWA Section 404 issues. EPA requested the adoption of an adaptative management process, additional conceptual mitigation, and permit restrictions.

EIS No. 20060169, ERP No. F–FRC–C03015–00, Crown Landing Liquefied

Natural Gas Terminal, Construct and Operate in Gloucester County, NJ and New Castle County, DE; and Logan Lateral Project, Construct and Operate a New Natural Gas Pipeline and Ancillary Facilities in Gloucester County, NJ and Delaware, PA.

Summary: While EPA has no objection to the proposed action, EPA did request clarification on mitigation plans for wetlands and shallow water habitat impacts, as well as a Clean Air Act General Conformity Analysis.

EIS No. 20060175, ERP No. F-FRC-G03029-LA, Creole Trail Liquefied National Gas (LNG) Terminal and Pipeline Project, Construction and Operation, Cameron, Calcasieu, Beauregard, Allen, Jefferson, Davis and Acadia Parishes, LA.

Summary: EPA expressed environmental concerns about uncertainties over the evaluation of dredged material and requested that a Record of Decision not be issued until these concerns are adequately addressed.

EIS No. 20060176, ERP No. F-FRC-G03028-00, Port Arthur Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Project, Construction and Operation, U.S. Army COE Section 10 and 404 Permits, (FERC/EIS-0182D), Jefferson and Orange Counties TX and Cameron, Calcasieu and Beauregard Parishes, LA.

Summary: EPA does not object to the preferred action.

EIS No. 20060202, ERP No. F-NOA-E86003-00, Snapper Grouper Fishery, Amendment 13C to the Fishery Management Plan, Phase Out Overfishing of Snowy Grouper, Golden Tilefish, Vermilion Snapper and Sea Bass, Implementation, South Atlantic Region.

Summary: EPA does not object to the proposed action.

EIS No. 20060210, ERP No. F-UAF-K11109-AZ, Barry M. Goldwater Range (BMGR), Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP), Implementation, Yuma, Pima, and Maricopa Counties, AZ.

Summary: No formal comment letter was sent to the preparing agency.

EIS No. 20060224, ERP No. F-GSA-L80018-WA, Peace Arch Port of Entry Redevelopment Project, Improvements to Security, Safety and Functionality, Canadian Border in Blaine, Whatcom County, WA.

Summary: EPA's previous issues were resolved, therefore EPA does not object to the proposed action.

Dated: July 3, 2006.

Ken Mittelholtz,

Environmental Protection Specialist, Office of Federal Activities.

[FR Doc. E6-10678 Filed 7-6-06; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6560-50-P

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

[ER-FRL-6676-9]

Environmental Impacts Statements; Notice of Availability

Responsible Agency: Office of Federal Activities, General Information (202) 564-7167 or *http://www.eps.gov/compliance/nepa/.*

Weekly receipt of Environmental Impact Statements

Filed 6/26/2006 through 6/30/2006

Pursuant to 40 CFR 1506.9.

Special Notice: EIS's filed June 19 through June 23, 2006 scheduled to appear in the **Federal Register** on June 30, 2006 was published on Monday July 3, 2006. Comment periods and wait periods will be calculated from June 30, 2006.

EIS No. 20060274, Fifth Draft Supplement, AFS, 00, Northern Spotted Owl Management Plan, Removal or the Modification to the Survey and Management Mitigation Measures, Standards and Guidelines (to the Northwest Forest Plan) New Information to Address Three Deficiencies Final Supplemental EIS (2004), Northwest Forest Plan, OR, WA, and CA, Comment Period Ends: 10/5/2006, Contact: Kathy Anderson 503-808-2256.

EIS No. 20060275, Draft EIS, AFS, OR, Maury Mountains Allotment Management Plan, To Implement or Eliminate Livestock Gazing in Six Allotments in the Maury Mountains of the Ochoco National Forest, Prineville, OR, Comment Period Ends: 8/21/2006, Contact: Kevin Keown 541-416-6500.

EIS No. 20060276, Draft EIS, FRC, TX, Calhoun Point Comfort Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Project, (Docket Nos. CP05-91-000 and CP06-380-00) Construction of New Pipeline on 73 acres, Port of Port Lavaca, Calhoun and Jackson Counties, TX, Comment Period Ends: 8/21/2006, Contact: Todd Sedmak 1-866-208-FERC.

EIS No. 20060277, Draft EIS, NNS, NM, Los Alamos National Laboratory Continued Operations, Los Alamos County, NM, Comment Period Ends: 9/5/2006, Contact: Elizabeth Wither 505-845-4984.

EIS No. 20060278, Draft DIS, NOA, 00, North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy, To Implement the Operational Measures to Reduce the Occurrence and Severity of Vessel Collisions with the Right Whale, Serious Injury and Deaths Resulting from Collisions with Vessels, Comment Period Ends: 9/5/2006, Contact: Jessica Gribbon 703-706-9404.

EIS No. 20060279, Final Supplement, AFS, 00, Southwestern Region Amendment of Forest Plans, Implementation, Updated Information, Standards and Guidelines for Northern Goshawk and Mexican Spotted Owl, AZ and NM, Wait Period Ends: 8/7/2006, Contact Rita Moots 505-842-3125.

EIS No. 20060280, Draft EIS, AFS, 00, North Zone Range 05 Project, Reauthorizing Livestock Grazing on Eight Existing Allotments, Black Hills National Forest, Bearlodge and Northern Hills Ranger Districts, Crook County, WY and Lawrence County, SD, Comment Period Ends: 8/21/2006. Contact: Alice Allen 605-673-4853.

Amended Notices

EIS No. 20060178, Draft EIS, WPA, 00, Big Stone II Power Plant and Transmission Project, Propose Power Plant, Transmission Alternatives, and Substation Modification (DOE/EIS-0377), U.S. Army COE Section 10 and 404 Permits, Big Stone City, Grant County, SD and Big Stone County, MN, Comment Period Ends: 7/24/2006, Contact: Nancy Werdel 720-962-7251.

Revision of **Federal Register** Notice Published on 5/19/2006: Extended Comment Period from 7/3/2006 to 7/24/2006.

Dated: July 3, 2006.

Ken Mittelholtz,

Environmental Protection Specialist, Office of Federal Activities.

[FR Doc. 06-6077 Filed 7-6-06; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6560-50-M

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

[EPA-HQ-OPP-2006-0312; FRL-8069-8]

Notice of Filing of Pesticide Petitions for Establishment or Amendment of Regulations for Residues of a Pesticide Chemical in or on Various Commodities

AGENCY: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: This notice announces the initial filing of pesticide petitions

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
1		Supportive	Acknowledged
2	a	Requests U.S. government vessels are included (except during extreme circumstances) or NMFS should reinitiate consultation, exempt vessels should have two on-board trained observers and use either aerial spotters or passive sonar.	U.S. government vessels remain exempt in the final rule. NMFS expects to review Biological Opinions and requests some agencies to reinitiate ESA consultation, although the decision to reinitiate lies with the action agency, and not NMFS. A number of requirements including trained observers are included in several of the reasonable and prudent measures in current Biological Opinions.
	b	Supports alternative 5 at 10 knots, and urges NMFS to implement regulations by the November calving season.	Acknowledged; the final regulations will be implemented in a timely manner; however legal requirements must be followed, including undergoing a peer review, responding to comments, revising the proposed rule, clearance, OMB review, and releasing the FEIS. It is not until all of these legal mandates are fulfilled that the final rule can be implemented.
3		Same as #2	See response to # 2
4		Same as #2	See response to # 2
5		Same as #2	See response to # 2
6		Same as #2	See response to # 2
7		Same as #2	See response to # 2
8		Same as #2	See response to # 2
9		Same as #2	See response to # 2
10		Same as #2	See response to # 2
11		Same as #2	See response to # 2
12		Same as #2	See response to # 2
13		Same as #2	See response to # 2
14		Same as #2	See response to # 2
15		Same as #2	See response to # 2
16		Same as #2	See response to # 2
17		Same as #2	See response to # 2
18		Same as #2	See response to # 2
19		Same as #2	See response to # 2
20		Same as #2	See response to # 2
21		Same as #2	See response to # 2
22		Same as #2	See response to # 2
23		Same as #2	See response to # 2

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
24		Same as #2	See response to # 2
25		Same as #2	See response to # 2
26		Same as #2	See response to # 2
27		Same as #2	See response to # 2
28		Same as #2	See response to # 2
29	a	1. DMAs - It is imperative that the effective date and time of the initial designation of a DMA be the same as or several hours after the actual notice of mariners through the USCG's broadcast notice to mariners. NMFS should model the initial designation and rulemaking process after the USCG's emergency *Limited Access Areas* designation process. "...to delay the effective date of the DMA for several days but leave the DMA in place for the full 15-day period from the effective date of the DMA rule, would endanger the right whales during the unnecessary administrative process in the front end and pose undue burden on the shipping industry on the back end."	Consistent with changes in restrictions, mariner obligations under the DMA program are voluntary only (for the preferred alternative). DMAs will be implemented as soon as possible following a sighting that triggers a DMA. NMFS will issue announcements of DMAs to mariners via its customary maritime communication media (e.g., NOAA Weather radio, web sites, e-mail and fax distribution lists), and any other available media outlets. NMFS intends to monitor voluntary compliance and will consider making them mandatory if compliance is low.
	b	2. Block Island Sound SMA - Current rectangular SMA will not be effective for vessels en-route to New Haven, Bridgeport, and New London, CT. Recommends that the western boundary of the proposed SMA be revised to a line drawn southwest from Montauk Point to intersect with an extended (to the west) southern boundary of the proposed SMA.	In considering the comments and reviewing sighting data in this area, NMFS has decided not to alter the boundary of the Block Island Sound SMA identified in the proposed rule. A qualitative assessment suggests that the boundary of the Block Island Sound SMA is appropriate because all right whale sightings in the URI and NMFS databases from the Rhode Island coast to 30 nm offshore of Long Island, Block Island, and Martha's Vineyard Island are included within the current SMA.
	c	3. Enforcement should be within the scope of the EIS and should be addressed in the final rule as it has a direct impact on and is part of the operational measures.	Enforcement continues to only be addressed in the rule and not the EIS. NOAA is committed to implementing an effective enforcement strategy and will continue to work with all of its interagency partners, including the USCG, to do so. In addition, NOAA has identified some available technologies that could potentially be used to supplement existing enforcement capabilities and will further explore the application of these measures.
30		Same as #2	See response to # 2
31		Same as #2	See response to # 2
32		Same as #2	See response to # 2
33		Supportive	Acknowledged

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
34		Supports 10-knot speed limit, and extension of the regulations to US government vessels (except when vessels are already operating under mitigation measures or circumstances involving human safety missions, national disaster, or times of warfare. Supports alternative 5.	Acknowledged
35		Proposed rule is overdue, concerned that the rule exempts vessels of Federal agencies, concerned by NOAA's budget cuts.	Acknowledged
36		Urges NOAA to immediately adopt a comprehensive and adaptive suite of management measures that includes both vessel speed limit and routing.	Acknowledged
37	a	Suggests that any studies/data or necropsies be peer-reviewed by individuals not associated with NOAA/NMFS or receiving funding from said agencies in compliance with Section 515 of the Department of Commerce's Guidelines for Ensuring and Maximizing the Quality, Objectivity, Utility, and Integrity of Disseminated Information and NOAA's Information Quality Guidelines.	NMFS followed agency guidelines under the Data Quality Act, and conducted a pre-dissemination review. The proposed rule, Draft EIS, and Economic Analysis underwent peer-review following the public hearings, and the comments and recommendations from the review were incorporated into the Final EIS and final rule.
	b	A 12-knot speed restriction is a reasonable accommodation.	Acknowledged
	c	If speed restrictions and traffic lanes are to be implemented [in the SEUS], they should be limited to the Critical Habitat and not extend to the MSRS boundary. Requests a review of the proposed seasonal implementation of measures in the SEUS, because recent aerial surveys attest to the fact that animals are not present in the critical habitat before December and are gone by the end of March.	The boundary of the Southeast SMA extends to the MSRS boundary because the management areas are a confluence of areas where whales are known to occur and where ships transit, whereas the critical habitat is primarily based on whale sightings. Independent sighting data and NMFS data indicate that whales are present in the SEUS as early as November and as late as April, when they are entering and leaving the SEUS.
	d	DMAs need to be "actively" managed (i.e. the agency should continuously confirm the presence of whale in a DMA throughout its 15-day implementation period).	In the NEUS, southern portion of the MAUS, and SEUS, surveys are systematic during the season when whales are known to occur, and in that respect, there is potential for a DMA would be actively managed in season, although the infrastructure for conducting an out of season aerial survey is not currently in place. This is why the 15-day implementation period is based on the expected residence time for right whales (Clapham and Pace, 2001), in other words, where DMAs are implemented, it is likely that the aggregation will remain there for the entire time.
	e	Update economic studies every year to reflect current fuel prices.	The economic analysis in the FEIS has been updated to include 2008 fuel prices.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
38	a	Concerned with speed restrictions from the pilot boarding area near the sea buoy to the shoreline due to hazardous weather during the months the restrictions are proposed for. Some vessels, especially large, high sided vessels such as large container ships or car carriers...will require speeds well in excess of the proposed 10-knot speed restriction in order to pass through the breakwaters safely.	The final rule indicates that " A vessel may operate at a speed necessary to maintain safe maneuvering speed instead of the required 10 knots only if justified because the vessel is in an area where oceanographic, hydrographic and/or meteorological conditions severely restricts the maneuverability of the vessel and need to operate at such speed is confirmed by the pilot on board or, when a vessel is not carrying a pilot, the master of the vessel."
	b	1) Is there any provision for enforcement of the proposed rules and fines for violation?	NOAA's Civil Administrative penalty schedules can be found online at: http://www.gc.noaa.gov/enforce-office3.html.
	c	2) What is the definition of "speed" as used in the rules, do you consider the effects of tidal current when defining speed in your proposal?	*Speed in the rule is measured as "speed over ground".*
	d	3) Do the proposed rules have language which exempts vessels otherwise regulated to facilitate safety of navigation, particularly when entering or departing the narrow jetty entrance to/from Jacksonville? See comment for remaining questions 4 through 11.	See response to # 38a
39		Requests an extension on the comment period on the rule.	The comment period for both the proposed rule and DEIS were extended for 39 and 30 days, respectively.
40		Same as #2	See response to # 2
41		Same as #2	See response to # 2
42		Supportive; would like to have something left in nature for kids to see, protect right whales before it is too late.	Acknowledged
43		Supports a 10-knot speed restriction, asks for urgency	Acknowledged
44		Move quickly implementing management measures; adopt a 10-knot speed limit; restrictions should apply to all non-sovereign vessels over 65 feet in length; use best available information; and alternatives 5 and 6 are the best options for recovering the species.	Acknowledged
45		Supports: dynamic management areas, seasonal management areas, and the 10-knot speed restriction	Acknowledged
46		Supports a 10-knot speed restriction, and doesn't feel economic impacts should have a lot of weight in the decision. Supports dynamic management in addition to seasonal management. Asks the agency to do something as soon as possible	Acknowledged
47		Supports alternative 6 at 10 knots, and hopes that the rule is implemented for calving season in November 2006.	Acknowledged

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
48		Urgently asks that the regulations are implemented before the calving season so mothers and infants are not lost.	The final regulations will not be implemented until all public comments are received and addressed, the peer-review and OMB review are complete, and the EIS is revised based on comments. However, NMFS established recommended routes for vessels in November 2006 prior to the winter calving season.
49		Anecdotal story about people driving on A1A and pulling over to see whales with binoculars, and commenter would like for his grandchildren to have the same experience. Alternatives 5 and 6 look good. Make considerations for ships (i.e. pilot vessels) when it's going to affect the safety of the ship. Hopes the agency can do something soon before the November calving season.	See response to # 38a in reference to the comment about considerations for ship safety. See response to 2b in reference to the comment about the calving season.
50	a	Recommends selecting the lowest speed limit to give the greatest protection to right whales; requests government vessels and contract vessels are required to observe speed restrictions during ordinary operations, but certain exemptions are okay (e.g. human safety, natural disaster or warfare).	In consultation with other agencies, a determination was made to exempt all sovereign vessels and those under contract. Requirements under Section 7 of the ESA will apply to actions by Federal agencies.
	b	Supports alternative 5, and suggests working with the USCG to create a shipping channel outside of the SE right whale critical habitat the extends south of the current SE SMA, so ship speed is restricted through the critical habitat and into the ports and that these vessels have observers on board.	NMFS has already worked with the USCG to develop lanes which reduce the risk of ship strike. Recommended routes were established in this region in November 2006. While trained observers can be effective in locating whales, in many instances (e.g. at night, high sea states, and when whales are submerged) they will not be effective in detecting whales. Instead, planned and known restrictions will apply at times/locations where whales are very likely to occur and the confluence of vessels and whales is high.
	c	Hopes NOAA will implement measures as quickly as possible.	NMFS is working on implementing the measures in a timely fashion, while adhering to review and comment processes required by law.
51		Concerned that the agency has known about ship strike reduction measures since 2000/2001, but still has not implemented them and that the agency is still one year away from putting measures into place even though a calving season is coming up. "It's imperative that the Agency no longer delay putting this rule in place, including not extending the comment period on the DEIS and these proposed measures."	NMFS received requests both for extensions up to 60 and 90 days on both the proposed rule and DEIS, and requests urging NMFS to not extend the comment period. To accommodate both requests, NMFS granted a 39 and 30 day extension on the rule and DEIS, respectively.
52	a	Concerned about the length of the DEIS, and that several unpublished references in the DEIS were not made available for review (e.g., Vanderlaan and Taggart).	NMFS did not have the authority to distribute the *'in press'* copy of Vanderlaan and Taggart, and had no power over the lag time between receiving an '*in press*' copy of the paper and when it was actually published. The paper was published in Marine Mammal Science in January 2007.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	b	The Maryland Port Administration requests an extension to the comment period for at least 60 days after all unpublished draft documents (e.g., Vanderlaan and Taggart) have been made available and the Notice of Availability has been published in the Federal Register.	The comment period for the DEIS was initially 15 days longer than the minimum 45-day comment period, and then this was extended an additional 30 days. In total, the comment period for the DEIS was 90 days.
53	a	Supports efforts to restore the right whale population, although is concerned with speed restrictions and opposes blanket speed restrictions. Commenter is skeptical that speed restrictions will have any significant impact on the right whale population.	Acknowledged; research indicates that reducing vessel speed will reduce the severity of ship strikes (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001; Jensen and Silber, 2003; Laist et al., 2001, Pace and Silber, 2005; and Vanderlaan and Taggart, 2007).
	b	Also, commenter suggested that there is a low probability of ship encounters with right whales in the mid-Atlantic, based on the assumption in the economic analysis that there would only be one DMA implemented per year in each port in the mid-Atlantic.	There have been several documented ship strikes in the mid-Atlantic, including a strike in 2001 in VA, in 1998 near the NC/VA state line, 1991 in DE, and 1983 in NJ to name a few (see Jensen and Silber 2003). The economic analysis made an assumption (based on a report by Knowlton et al. 2002) that there would be one DMA per year in the MAUS. The majority of whales in the MAUS would be protected through SMAs, and outside of these measures, there is an estimated one DMA per year. This assumption is from sighting data in the MAUS, a region which has the lowest survey effort of the three regions; however, it is the best available data.
	c	Requests an extension to the comment period for the DEIS and proposed rule.	Both the comment periods for the DEIS and the proposed rule were extended 30 and 39 days, respectively.
54	a	Agrees that Section 7 consultation is an appropriate process for exempting Federal vessels from the regulations, if the consultations are initiated and completed.	Acknowledged
	b	Alternative 6 is the bare minimum for protective measures, and alternative 5 would provide the highest level of protection, but commenter suggests ending up somewhere between these two alternatives by using the best available science to propose speed limits in times and places the whales need them most. Supports 10 knots.	Acknowledged
	c	Enforcement measures need to be in place before the regulations are implemented.	Acknowledged
	d	Timing is everything; please do not extend the comment period, and consider emergency speed restrictions beginning in November of 2006 for the SE critical habitat area if the regulations are not in place by this time.	NMFS has requests for 30-, 60-, and 90-day extensions for the comment period. As the environmental stakeholders requested not extending the comment period and the industry requested up to a 90-day extension, NMFS took both requests into consideration when extending the comment period for the rule 39 days and the DEIS 30 days.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
55	a	Supports alternative 5 and a 10-knot speed limit with no exemptions for any vessel that poses a threat to these whales.	Acknowledged
	b	Commenter is disappointed that the entire Chesapeake Bay region is not included.	Bays and inland waters are not included because these waters are not typical habitat for right whales and to implement speed restrictions in these waters would place an undue economic burden on the industry.
	c	Opposes any extension on the comment period and the cooling off period.	See response to # 54d
	d	Supports the increase in funding for enforcement and emergency efforts to implement these protections.	Acknowledged
56		"I think that the 10 knot rule will result in anywhere from 40 to 45 percent mortality or serious injury to right whales and I just don't really think that is acceptable. I do think it's a great step in the right direction and that is where we should be heading." Commenter hopes the agency will ensure the proposed rule is implemented efficiently and quickly.	Acknowledged
57	a	Don't know what the cost of enforcing these regulations will be or the infrastructure or policing. "We should talk about the total cost to the taxpayer and also we would like to know if it is more likely that more than two right whales per year…are likely to be saved from mortality."	Information on enforcement is contained in the final rule, although it is not possible to accurately portray likely costs at this time. At this time, NMFS is unable to predict the actual number of right whales that are likely to be saved from mortality (Section 4.1 of the FEIS addresses the qualitative nature of the analysis).
	b	The World Wildlife Fund and the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change of the United Nations both recommended that in order to cut down on high altitude emissions from aircraft, that the first type of air service that should be cut is air freight. The WWF suggested that "fast shipping" using low emission fuels would be a good way of cutting the enormous pollution created by air freighters.	Outside the scope of the EIS.
	c	Commenter asked why a more comprehensive hydrodynamic study hasn't been completed. If the agency doesn't differentiate between the hydrodynamic properties of vessels, it would be putting a serious obstruction in the way of things like the Volvo Race. "Huge numbers of people have to transit the coastal waters by cruise ship and they are going to be affected."	A series of hydrodynamic studies are being conducted. The results will help inform NMFS' decisions regarding vessel speed restrictions.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	d	The regulations will have a greater impact because more ships will likely go to Halifax and it may detract from employment in certain ports. Also yacht races such as Volvo Race and Bermuda Race will be affected and economic impact should be considered. Impacts on cruise ships should be considered.	The impact of vessels diverting to Halifax on employment and income is included in analysis as acknowledged by commenter. Discussion of the impact on cruise industry was included in DEIS and expanded in FEIS. The Volvo yacht race in 2005/2006 arrived in Baltimore in mid-April. In the Baltimore area, most of the race activities occur within the Chesapeake Bay and will not be affected by the seasonal speed restrictions. Under Alternative 6 speed restrictions at the entrance of Chesapeake Bay are proposed from Nov 1 through April 30. The itinerary of the next race 2008/2009 can be developed taking into consideration the proposed speed restrictions. The Bermuda Race is held during the summer months and is not affected by the proposed speed restrictions. The start date of the race is June 15th from Marion, MA.
	e	The Department of Transportation encourages the use of "fast shipping" to reduce the enormous quantity of traffic going north and south on I-95.	Acknowledged
58	a	Commenter's company, employees, and captains are in favor of complying with effective measures to preserve whales and other marine life. The company has instituted bow watches when transiting the Port of Jacksonville and has purchased night vision goggles, and participated in reporting programs.	NMFS encourages mariners to continue voluntary measures to reduce ship strikes.
	b	Parts of the proposed rulemaking, such as shipping lanes are effective because it reduces the area that you have to watch for whales. However a blanket approach that applies to all ports and all ships in different areas may not be the most effective solution.	The rulemaking does not contain a blanket approach; the waters are divided into three regions, each with a different implementation period, based on the best available data.
	c	If a captain sees a whale and notify ships in the area, and avoids the whale, it is a very effective strategy to preserve the whales.	The ability of captains or posted lookouts to detect whales is limited by low/no light levels and high sea states, and the fact that whales are submerged most of the time. Even if a whale is sighted, a mariner must still take evasive action, which is subjective, decreases navigational safety, and may put undue burden on responsible mariners who do so when others do not. Merely providing right whale locations is not adequate without specific expectations of appropriate action to take.
	d	Pop-up buoys that can identify the presence of whales and send notification through a satellite sounds like an excellent technology.	Pop-up buoy identification of whales has several limitations; the whales must be vocalizing, the system would not detect all whales present, and it is not always possible to determine the number of whales without visual verification. This approach would still require evasive action by the mariner.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	e	Speed does not necessarily have a correlation; you can hit a whale and kill it at 10 knots or you can kill it at 14 or 20 knots.	The probability of killing a whale at 10 knots is less than at 14 or 20 knots. NMFS has used the best available scientific evidence in determining that the use of speed restrictions is an effective means to reduce the likelihood and severity of ship strikes, and has used this evidence to set the limit for the restrictions. See Section 4.1.3 of the FEIS for a summary of this evidence.
	f	Pilots in Jacksonville and ship captains are concerned about going through the breakwaters where there is high winds and 6.5 knot cross-currents. Some boats can go through at 10 knots, if they are small and low, but big ships can't go through them that slow and not risk hitting the breakwater. So, there has to be enough flexibility in this rule to allow the safety of the people, ships, and to listen to the pilots who are experts.	See response to # 38a
	g	Commenter is in favor of the rule, even though their particular trade line would incur higher costs due to burning more fuel to speed up to make the schedule for customers, and possibly build faster ships in the future to accommodate for lost time at port.	Increased fuel consumption for vessels having to go faster to make up time is not and should not be included in the economic analysis. The economic analysis conservatively assumes that vessels will not speed up to make up time and hence includes the maximum estimate of delay that would be incurred. If vessels make up for the delay by speeding up then the estimated economic impact would need to be revised to reduce or exclude the cost applied for the time delayed. Further, the indirect economic impact would need to be lowered if the delays are avoided by increasing vessel speeds.
59	a	It's important to consider the hydrodynamic characteristics of vessels and the size of vessels that is causing right whales to die after being struck. It would be unfortunate if the rule were implemented at 10 knots, and then one or two years from now find out that there is the same level of deaths, but they were occurring at 10 knots instead of 18 knots.	Available computer simulation studies on hydrodynamics indicate that hydrodynamic forces increase with increasing speed. See Section 2.1 of the FEIS for a summary of findings from recent hydrodynamic studies.
	b	Maybe AIS would be a means to track whales; it would be hard to do for every whale, but it might be useful to help the ships identify where the whales were.	If it were possible to develop this technology, it is likely many years away. Experience with satellite tagging indicates that attachment to the whale is the most significant challenge. More over, even if it were possible to determine where every right whale was at all times, the mariner would still need to take evasive action, e.g., limit speed.
60		Supports alternative 5, reducing the shipping lanes, and implementing the highest speed restriction. After implementation, NMFS should continue to watch exactly how that affects the ship strikes and aim for zero ship strikes and keep working on technology and doing research to help recover the species.	Acknowledged

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
61	a	With the exception of Delaware Bay, the proposed seasonal speed limit zones are not going to unreasonably affect ferries and whale watch vessels.	See Sections 4.4.5 and 4.4.6 for regional impacts on ferry and whale watch vessels.
	b	Concerned with DMAs, especially if one was implemented in a typical ferry route during the prime of their season, as they would cease operating for those two weeks. However, the commenter does not believe that the economic impact is limited to those two weeks; the passengers may not return and the revenues of those two weeks may decide whether or not the company make s a profit that year. The PVA would like to work with NMFS to an alternative to the DMAs as currently proposed to lessen the potential impacts on ferry vessels and whale watching boats.	The final rule identifies voluntary rather than mandatory DMAs.
	c	The PVA suggests that the use of forward looking radar, spotters, and possibly a two-tiered approach for small vs. large vessels may protect the whales without having such a large economic effect.	Radar is only effective above the surface of the water. See response to #50b regarding spotters (aka observers). Although the commenter did not provide any specification as to what type approach is being suggested, in general, a two-tiered approach for small and large vessels would be difficult to implement and enforce.
	d	The final rule should clarify that the speed restrictions are only proposed seaward of the COLREGS lines. Q: Are DMAs only proposed seaward of the COLREGS lines, and if not, the economic analysis should be revised for ferry vessels.	DMAs are only proposed seaward of the COLREGS demarcation lines.
62	a	Concerned with 10-knot speed restriction because most deep draft vessels require the ability to travel at speeds in excess of 10 knots in order to maintain full steerage when not being escorted by tugs. A speed restriction of 14 knots would be far more acceptable.	NMFS has made exceptions to the rule under certain situations, see response to # 38a. While a 14-knot speed restriction may be acceptable to the maritime community, it would not be effective at meeting the purpose and need to reduce ship strikes.
	b	The proposed narrowing of the Boston TSS in the PARS may further restrict vessel LNG vessels' ability to maneuver.	See response to #38a
	c	Urge NOAA to reevaluate the exemption of Federal vessels...more detailed comments in written letter.	Outside the scope of the EIS.
63	a	Alternative five would provide the highest level of protection, while alternative six provides the bare minimum.	Acknowledged
	b	Urges NMFS to use the best available science to ensure the speed limits are applicable to the times and places that the whales need it the most.	See response to # 58e
	c	There must be adequate enforcement, and the speed limits should be in place by November of this year.	Adequate enforcement will be in place prior to implementation of the final rule. See response to 2b in reference to implementing speed limits by November.
64	a	A DMA would have more of an impact than 9.8% reduction in revenues, it would put the company out of business. The proposed regulations would expand our ferry route run from 1.5 hours to 5 hours, thus decreasing demand.	The potential for ferry operators on certain routes of going out of business is included in the FEIS analysis. See response to # 61b

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	b	Further, there is the roll down economic effect. The Town of Provincetown would be sensitive to losing what is calculated to be about $350 spent by each visitor to Provincetown that comes in on Bay State ferries.	Some tourists that decide to not use the ferry during periods of speed restrictions can use alternative transport modes to travel to Provincetown and this will dampen the economic impact on that community. The economic losses that may occur in Provincetown may also be offset by economic gains in other regional communities as tourists spend money on other activities in the area.
	c	There are also diminished expenditures including fuel, employment, goods and services that would be affected and more cars would be driving to Provincetown, increasing emissions.	Expenditures on fuel may increase due to some tourists using alternative transport modes to the ferry.
65	a	The economic impacts have been understated. The ocean commerce system doesn't have the global resiliency or redundancy to cope with the disruption from the proposed rule. Commenter provided three examples to illustrate this point: 1). New England manufacturer of pharmaceutical products who imports materials from Indonesia, 2). Passenger vessel that operates from New England to Canada with a 24 hour round trip cycle, and 3). Commercial fishing vessels that are already limited by a certain number of days at sea. Thus, the impacts are not just a question of slowing down ships, calculating the hourly operating costs and multiplying by the number of hours of delay; it's much more layered and sophisticated.	It is important to note that the timing and duration of the proposed seasonal speed restrictions will be well-known and that vessel itineraries will be developed taking them into account. Hence the unexpected disruptions mentioned to the manufacturing and transport logistics systems will not occur. Most commercial fishing vessels re not affected by the proposed speed restrictions and they do not travel at the speeds suggested by the commenter.
	b	Concerned about whether or not the regulations would affect the supply of heating oil and gasoline supplies in New England.	Timely supplies of heating oil and gasoline supply will not be affected as shipping lines will incorporate the proposed speed restrictions in their revised itineraries.
	c	The work on cruise ships is lacking in the economic report as these vessels are on a string of ports. Commenter suggested rewriting and expanding this section.	The section on impact on cruise industry was expanded for the FEIS.
	d	The ship counts (vessel arrival numbers) seem wrong by factors of 100, so the data used may be inaccurate.	Table 4-27 of the FEIS Economic Analysis report presents estimates of the direct economic impact of the proposed operational measures on the shipping industry. The units in the table are in terms of thousands of dollars. The table does not present information on the number of vessel arrivals. Data on annual vessel arrivals in each port can be found in tables presented in Chapter 2 of the FEIS Economic Analysis. Further tables on the number of vessel arrivals potentially affected during the proposed periods of speed restrictions are presented in Chapter 4 of the FEIS Economic Analysis.
	e	There is an error in the economic report about tidal delays because the report says that tides cycle every 8 hours, when in fact, they cycle every 12 hours.	The economic analysis used a 12-hour tidal cycle. The 8-hour reference was the period from the end of one tidal window to the beginning of the next tidal window assuming an average of a 4-hour tidal window.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	f	The economic models, such as the MARAD model are outdated and unreliable.	The MARAD model was developed to analyze the economic impact of ports using an accepted standardized methodology and is the best available model for the purpose of this analysis.
	g	The Cat high speed ferry seems to be omitted from this section in the economic report, and it should be accounted for as it operates daily from Maine to Canada, carries 150 automobiles, 1,000 passengers, and travels at 50 knots.	The CAT ferry is included in the USCG vessel arrival database, although the number of arrivals appears to be underreported. However, the Cat operating season is from the end of May to the middle of October and it would not be affected by the seasonal speed restrictions under Alternative 6 which are proposed from March 1-April 30 for the Gulf of Maine.
	h	The figures and conclusions [in the DEIS] are unexplained, for example there is a $7 million impact in Charleston, but the reader does not know where these numbers come from, and working papers would include this information.	The methodology used for the estimated economic impacts is summarized in the main text of the FEIS and described in detail in the economic report, which includes detailed tables presented in the Appendix volume.
66	a	CSI specifically urges that the rule define a January start date for the seasonal management area Off Race Point and through Great South Channel, as right whales are in Cape Cod Bay in January and transit these areas to get there.	The start and end dates for the SMAs were based on several data sets, including NMFS sightings data from the 1960s. The New England Aquarium dataset, which includes sighting data from 1978 to 2003, had minimal or no sightings in the proposed ORP and GSC SMAs in January or February. Therefore, any sightings in these months did not warrant an additional two months of restrictions, starting in January (Merrick, 2005; Merrick and Cole, 2007). Russell (2001) also states that right whales disperse from CCB in April. In considering the comments and reviewing the above sighting data in this area, NMFS has decided not to alter the boundaries and times identified in the proposed rule.
	b	CSI supports dynamic management, but recommends whatever changes are required to implement a truly dynamic management risk zone around known whales without delay.	See response to # 61b
	c	CSI recommends that the rule establish mandatory responses by notifying vessels and enforcement of required speed reductions with a system of fines that would help defray administrative costs.	Mariners will be notified of the seasonal regulations well ahead of time, and information regarding temporary restrictions (DMAs) will be distributed prior to implementation. See response to #38b in regards to enforcement fines.
	d	Alternative 5 or 6 would be acceptable at 10 knots, for all non-sovereign vessels.	Acknowledged
	e	Commenter also stated that the speed limits should be in place by November of this year.	See response to # 2b

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
67	a	Commenter's greatest concern is the proposed speed restriction of 10 knots or less and the potential in the future that NOAA will further lower the speed limit and expand the extent of the seasonal management measures. The 10-knot speed restriction is not supported by available scientific evidence.	Evidence indicates that vessel speed restrictions will reduce the probability of whale death and serious injury (Laist et al., 2001; Pace and Silber, 2005; Vanderlaan and Taggart, 2007). NMFS has determined that this is the best approach to reducing the threat of ship strikes to right whales. NMFS does not intend to further lower the speed restrictions; however, NMFS intends to monitor the effectiveness of the program, and will consider additional measures, if ship strike deaths of right whales continue unabated and the species does not show signs of recovery.
	b	Although the draft EIS does address economic impacts, it does not quantify the full range of economic impacts that will result from the proposed action.	No specifics provided in oral comments. Detailed comments are addressed in Nathan Associates response to written comments provided by Michael Leone of MassPort (comment 111 below).
	c	The proposed rule was issued prior to the availability of the DEIS, which includes many of the supporting documentation, and at least one key document that supports the proposed speed regulations is still not available to the public for review. Requests a 60-day extension.	The proposed rule was published in the *Federal Register* three days prior to distribution of the DEIS. The EPA has specific timelines for publication of the NOA in the *Federal Register.* The EIS is submitted the week before the NOA appears in the *Federal Register* on the following Friday. See response to # 54d regarding the comment periods. Also, the proposed rule had a comment period for a total of 102 days, and the DEIS comment period was 92 days.
	d	The PARS had been submitted to the IMO five weeks before it was released for public comment.	The commenter may be confused about the process for the various studies and proposals. A PARS is not submitted to the IMO. The USCG prepared a PARS report at the request of NMFS to assess navigational and environmental issues regarding routing measures NMFS was considering. The USCG published a notice of study and request for comments in the *Federal Register* on February 18, 2005 (70 FR 8312). Then the USCG sought public input on the draft PARS on May 24, 2006 (71 FR 29876). In the meantime, the U.S. Government began preparation of a proposal to the IMO regarding the Boston TSS. Clearance of the final PARS report took longer than anticipated; the proposal to the IMO, with supporting documents including the PARS report was submitted to the IMO in March 2006.The IMO endorsed the proposal and it was implemented in July 2007.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	Sub.	Specific Comment	Response
68	a	Aerial surveys are ineffective and an alternative to augment aerial sightings and surveys should be developed.	There are other methods that are increasingly being used to predict right whale presence, including sampling and monitoring zooplankton distribution and abundance in right whale feeding grounds, and passive acoustic detection using pop-up buoys; however these methods are spatially and temporally limiting and can only be used to supplement surveys, not replace them.
	b	Requests dynamic management will quickly trigger an emergency speed restriction if whales are found when seasonal management measures are not in effect.	See response to #29a
	c	Requests speed limits are in place by November of 2006.	See response to # 2b
	d	CSI urges that the rule define a January start date for the seasonal management area Off Race Point.	See response to # 66a and #71e
69	a	A DMA in the prime season of the New England tourism industry in the months of July or August would put Hyannis Whale Watchers out of business.	The potential for ferry operators on certain routes of going out of business was included in the FEIS analysis. See response to # 61b.
	b	If a sighting of a whale other than a humpback by an untrained eye that didn't know the difference between the two species triggered a DMA for no reason, it would put the company out of business.	A DMA would only be triggered by a reliable report from qualified individuals who are trained to identify a right whale and distinguish this species from other large whale sightings; therefore, sightings of other whales would not trigger a DMA. Unless the sighting is reported by Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies or Whale Center New England, NMFS will confirm all potential sightings with an aerial survey.
	c	The regulations would lengthen the average three and a half to four hour trip to five or six hours, which whale-watch clients would not stand for.	The delays due to the proposed regulations were fully considered in the FEIS economic analysis.
70		The science that underlies the DEIS is soft, and a lot of the references are unreviewed. NOAA has implementation teams that are available to peer-review the DEIS.	The DEIS used the best available science at the time. There is a limited amount of literature on the ship strike issue because ship strike records are limited, and those that are available may be lacking one or more component(s) (e.g., speed, vessel type/size) that is necessary for analysis. The science should strengthen with time and the rule can be adaptive to new science and technology that arises in the future; however, the final rule must move forward with what the policy makers have available now. See response to comment #37 regarding peer-review.
71	a	In general, supports alternative 5 and a speed limit of 10 knots.	Acknowledged
	b	Supports DMAs, but it can only be effective with timely implementation and with increased aerial surveys in times and area not currently or adequately surveyed.	See response to # 29a. Aerial surveys are conducted systematically in the NEUS, southern portion of the MAUS, and SEUS, and elsewhere when funding is available.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	c	NMFS must work with the USCG to ensure that the measure is enforced.	Acknowledged
	d	The DEIS asserts that routes and seasonal management measures are selected in all areas because they capture the majority of whale sightings, and thus, risk, but does not provide sighting maps nor data, except regarding the shift in the TSS lane into Boston.	The FEIS includes additional figures and references of the sightings and data used to determine the routes and areas and times for SMAs.
	e	The DEIS should consider the time period for seasonal measures in the Northeast, i.e., it assumes that right whales require protection while feeding in Cape Cod Bay starting in January, yet it provides no protection for those whales entering or leaving prior to April, though they must traverse the Off Race Point area to both enter and leave. The Off Race Point and Great South Channel require protection during the same time period as Cape Cod Bay.	See response to # 66a. The spatial and temporal boundaries for the SMAs are based on a threshold of moderate and high densities of right whales, and even though there may be whales present year round in the Gulf of Maine, these are low densities that did not meet the threshold for protection within a SMA, and instead are provided protection with a DMA. (See Merrick *et al*., 2001 and Clapham and Pace, 2001 for information on defining SMAs). However, if in the future either sightings data or DMA implementations indicated that a specific area may be a candidate for SMAs, i.e., if a specified number of whales are observed in the same area during the same season for three or more years, then this area would be re-analyzed. In addition, vessel traffic in the northern Gulf of Maine is relatively light, with minimal consistent traffic patterns.
	d	The DEIS should state how ship routing measures will be implemented.	The FEIS explains how ship routing measures are implemented. Recommended routes in Cape Cod Bay and in the waters off Georgia and Florida were established in November 2006. They were published on nautical charts, available at *http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike/routes.htm,* and announced in USCG Local Notice to Mariners (*https://navcen.uscg.gov/lnm/default.htm*). They will also be noted in international shipping publications, Admiralty Publications, and Notice to Mariners, issued by the United Kingdom and the U.S. National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, respectively. The shift in the Boston TSS has been approved by the IMO, was established in July 2007, and announced in Notice to Mariners. A proposal to create an ATBA was submitted to the IMO in April 2008, and if approved, would be implemented in 2009. The USCG would publish a notification of these changes in the *Federal Register*. These measures would be voluntary.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
72	a	Commenter does not think that the science that's been used to develop the 10-knot speed restriction is adequate. Commenter believes that the highest elevation of strikes occur at 10 to 12 knots, and is curious why 10 knots is the correct speed limit.	See response to comment # 70. Section 4.1.3 of the DEIS states that the majority of ship strikes occurred at 13-15 knots, followed by 16-18 knots, and 22-24 knots (Jensen and Silber, 2003). Another paper concurs with this data and concludes that most deaths occurred when a vessel was traveling in excess of 13 knots. Therefore the highest occurrence of strikes does not occur at 10 to 12 knots.
	b	DMAs are difficult as proposed due to their sheer size. If there is a 26 nautical mile DMA in July or August, then both the ferry to Provincetown and the whale watch operation may be put out of business.	See response to # 69a
	c	Commenter suggested a system with 24/7 real time reporting 365 days of the year, where information would be transmitted back to a clearinghouse, and then distributed to the maritime community through AIS and radio, and then the mariners could make decisions for themselves as to what avoidance actions they should take.	Currently the infrastructure for such a system does not exist, and knowledge of right whale locations is only part of the equation. A mariner must still take some type of evasive action, which would be subjective. See the final rule for a more detailed explanation.
	d	Commenter inquires how the regulations would conflict with a master trying to operate under the rules of the road.	General rules of the road still apply in operation of vessels. NMFS believes that these regulations would not conflict with such practices.
73		Commenter referred to observations from the authors of "Ecological Economics," that in a post normal world, the facts from science are soft, but the decisions must be hard (vs. a normal world where science is hard, facts are hard, and the decisions are soft). Given that the situation is critical, we could continue the bureaucratic chase or we could make a decision, and the commenter would prefer alternative 5, and if not 5, then alternative 6. Suggests that if the situation is critical and the facts are soft, as the facts begin to harden, and we can come to a closer agreement, that the measures have enough flexibility to evolve as the facts harden and the decisions soften.	NMFS is taking steps to reduce the serious threat of ship strikes to an endangered species that is not recovering. The actions are based on the best available science. NMFS will monitor the effectiveness of the actions, and will modify the measures if ship strike deaths continue. Also see response to # 70.
74	a	Support Alternative 6; however, raises issues about the methods for implementation. NOAA will need to base the ship strike reduction plan on new methods for locating, verifying, and predicting the occurrence of whales. The plan should therefore acknowledge the need to evolve, to incorporate new management and implementation methods as information becomes available, and to more realistically define right whale distribution and movement. Commenters recommended the following actions:	Much of the restrictions to vessel operations are based on historical sightings data and known occurrence of the animals. Therefore, in this context, enhanced detection and monitoring are not necessary for the current SMAs. DMAs are based on real-time detection and, for this, NMFS will need to rely on aircraft and vessel surveys. If new sightings and other data become available in the future, then NMFS will be committed to adapting the timing and the dimensions of the restricted areas to these data.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	b	1).Review with specialists the several-year old definitions for areas requiring DMA and SMA status [Merrick et al., 2001 and Clapham and Pace, 2001].	The requirements for DMAs and SMAs were reviewed during a panel meeting with scientists in November 2006, in light of comments received. The SMAs in the NEUS were confirmed to protect predictable concentrations of whales and the SMA in the SEUS was revised based on comments and information that recently became available. These changes are reflected in the final rule and FEIS.
	c	2). Review all whale field projects, both vessel and ship, and coordinate survey activities as much as possible.	Outside the scope of the EIS.
	d	3). Systematically increase NOAA aircraft surveys of present SMAs with the possibility of applying a dynamic (DMA) approach to those areas in the future.	Aerial surveys are conducted based on the level of funding the program receives; therefore, it would be difficult to systematically increase these surveys. However, the extent of, and protocol for the surveys are periodically reviewed to render them as effective as possible.
	e	4). Develop a plan for intensive verification of the presence of whales within defined DMAs.	See response to # 61b. The surveys are quite extensive; however, due to uncertain weather conditions and other constraints, aerial surveys cannot be conducted every day of a DMA to verify the presence of whale.
	f	5). Define in detail (not available in the DEIS) the survey, definition, verification, prediction, and implementation methods that will underpin the plan.	Most of these are defined in the final rule. Additional information on survey design, objectives, and protocol can be found at NMFS aerial survey website: *http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/read/protspp/RightWhale/*; and in various studies, papers, and analysis accompanying this rulemaking are provided at: *http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike/ and http://www.nero.noaa.gov/shipstrike/.*
	g	6). Develop methods of management that allow for quick reaction to information available from intensive verification surveys, food resource data, and to any improved information on ship strike causes. *Commenter continues with providing supportive examples (see actual comment for details).*	NMFS is committed to monitoring the effectiveness of the regulations and the ship strike reduction program. Means to adapt the plan, particularly if ship strikes continue unabated, are inherent in the plan.
75		Urges the agency to implement 10-knot speed restrictions to vessels 65 feet and greater, during the right whales' seasonal migration pattern, including Federal agency vessels (with exceptions only under extreme circumstances).	Acknowledged

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
76	a	NOAA should select and fund studies to develop the "No Action" alternative, the most effective approach to protecting right whales. The remaining options [alternatives] lack any scientific support to justify their effectiveness. The surveillance and tracking methods under this alternative will become increasingly effective as technology is improved and applied.	A number of ship strikes of right whales have occurred with existing measures ("No Action Alternative") in place. Alternatives 2, 3, 5, and 6 all rely on temporary or seasonal speed restrictions to reduce the occurrence and severity of ship strikes. Vessel speed has been demonstrated to be a significant factor in strikes based on analysis of known ship strikes. Alternative 4 proposed shipping lanes to separate whales and ships spatially, thus lessening the probably of encountering each other.
	b	The DEIS emphasizes low relative costs in comparison to overall shipping costs but does not justify the actual cost or effectiveness of slowing ships.	The FEIS analyzes both the actual costs of slowing ships as well as the relative costs to overall shipping. The effectiveness of slowing ships down is based on the best available science.
77		Commenter opposes the proposed reduction in vessel speed as the rule would likely cause more collisions because of the reduction in noise that whales depend on the prevent accidental collisions with vessels. A slow and quiet vessel is setting the whale up for certain impact by "sneaking up" on the unsuspecting mammal. More studies need to done to make the right choices.	Section 3.1.6 of the FEIS describes right whale hearing. Although right whale hearing is believed to be in a range similar to the range of noise produced by large vessels, and the whales almost certainly hear vessels, it has been demonstrated that whales do not generally associate vessel noise with danger and do not swim away from vessels (Nowacek et al., 2004). Thus, the level of noise the vessel is producing is not likely a determining factor in the collisions.
78	a	Commenter objects to the proposed rule for speed reductions. The proposed rule ignores valid scientific approaches to reducing right whale strikes that are listed in the DEIS "no action" options, such as surveillance and tracking.	The No Action Alternative is the status quo, which has been ineffective in reducing ship strikes, thus the need for new actions. Surveillance and tracking are both limited due to weather, equipment failure, and funding, and are not sufficiently comprehensive to help with population recovery. In addition, even given the best possible survey and tracking methods, mariners would still be required to take evasive action.
	b	Commenter further takes issue with the assertion in the DEIS that the cost to the shipping industry should be "relatively low", and with the failure to provide any cost-effective analysis in the impact statement. The commenter's company will have some 48 coastwise vessel transits through the mid-Atlantic region in 2007, and even assuming the net effective loss to each vessel's schedule was just one day, the total cost to the company will exceed $1.5 million during the year. Commenter does not consider this a "relatively low cost" as comfortably assumed in the DEIS.	The first part of this comment relates to the economic benefits of protecting the right whale which is being analyzed by the NEFSC under a contingent valuation study separate from the EIS effort (71 FR 54798) September 2006. The second part of this comment is unsubstantiated. It is not clear why, nor were data provided, to indicate the estimated net effective loss to each vessel as one day (24 hours), nor is the basis of the economic valuation of $1.5 million provided.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	c	Urges NOAA to shelve the proposed rule until an appropriate scientific analysis is completed on both the efficacy or the proposed speed restriction and the alternatives that have been summarily consigned to the "no action" list.	NMFS is mandated by the ESA and MMPA to recover endangered species. Ship strike related deaths of right whales prevent this. Action is needed, and NMFS believes that available science establishes that the steps being taken will be effective at reducing the threat.
79		Same as # 2	See response to # 2
80		Please make it extremely unlikely that any right whale is struck by a ship. Slow to 10 knots and post lookouts whenever there is a risk of collision.	NMFS acknowledges receipt of this comment, and is implementing measures to reduce the likelihood of ship strikes. While lookouts or observers are not proposed in the rule, NMFS encourages the use of observers where possible.
81		Same as # 2	See response to # 2
82	a	Commenter supports Alternative 5 of the DEIS and consultation with Federal vessels to ensure that their activities don't endanger right whale populations.	Acknowledged
	b	Concerned with the exemption of government vessels from the speed restrictions. In war time this would be necessary for the U.S. Navy and U.S. Coast Guard vessels, but in peacetime they should observe the same environmental requirements as the civilian fleet greater than 65 feet in length.	NMFS has exempted vessels operated by Federal agencies from the provisions of this rulemaking as to not compromise various missions, including national security, human safety, and law enforcement (see Section 2.4.8 of the FEIS). However, NMFS encourages these vessels to voluntarily comply with speed restrictions where their missions would not be compromised. Further, the majority of relevant agencies already have ship strike reduction measures in place. All Federal agencies are subject to the provisions of Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, which requires Federal agencies to ensure their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of ESA-listed species. They achieve this standard through consultation with NMFS.
	c	They key is increasing the survival into the adult reproductive stage and having a larger percentage of the adult females being reproductively active.	Acknowledged
83		Same as # 2	See response to # 2
84		Same as # 2	See response to # 2
85		Same as # 2	See response to # 2
86		Same as # 2	See response to # 2

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
87		Supports speed restrictions; realizes that traveling at slower speeds will result in a major inconvenience and higher operating expenses for some vessel operators, but we as a society have clearly stated through our support for legislation such as the Endangered Species Act, that a short-term economic burden is worth it in order to minimize our detrimental impacts of species at risk of extinction.	Acknowledged
88	a	Strongly supports the 10-knot speed restriction. Support Alternative 5, but if Alternative 6 is implemented, commenter encourages NMFS to consider using telemetry devices to track individual whales whenever possible. This would allow vessels to be notified well in advance of the presence of right whales, and would greatly improve the effectiveness of DMAs.	Support Acknowledged. Using telemetry devices would require attaching a transmitter to all right whales to track each individual's movement. Historically, tags attached to large whales have had a short lifetime, and sometimes resulted in infection. Finally, while telemetry may remain a useful tool for monitoring the movements of individual animals, it is improbable for an entire population. Even with knowledge of the location of every individual, the mariner would still need to take evasive action, e.g. slow the vessel. This increases unpredictability for shipping companies - an undesirable outcome, as indicated by the industry. Known times and locations of restrictions provide predictability.
	b	Requests that US government vessels and vessels under contract also be required to observe speed restrictions. Exceptions should only be allowed under extreme circumstances, such as human safety missions, times of warfare or national disaster, or when the Federal vessels are already operating under mitigation measures from a Section 7 consultation under the ESA. If Federal vessels are exempted, commenter encourages NMFS to immediately re-initiate Section 7 consultation to ensure that Federal agency vessels and activities are not jeopardizing North Atlantic right whales.	In 2005, NMFS contacted all relevant Federal agencies and asked that vessels proceed at 12 knots or less when in right whale habitat; most have voluntarily complied when vital missions are not compromised. Although it is the action agency, and not NMFS that initiates Section 7 consultation, NMFS will review Federal agency actions and BOs, and pursuant to 50 CFR 402.14(a), can request action agencies to initiate or re-initiate consultation. Also see response to # 82b.
	c	Commenter hopes the protective measures will be implemented as soon as possible, before the next calving season.	See response to # 2b
	d	Commenter hopes that flexibility will be maintained to modify the proposed regulations if new temporal or spatial distribution data are collected in the future.	The final rule provides a response to this comment.
89	a	Alternative 5 is the most protective option and, if implemented along with an imposed speed restriction of 10 knots, offers the only chance, albeit slim, for recovery for the NARW.	Acknowledged
	b	The proposed action should not exempt vessels which are owned, operated or under contract to the U.S. Federal agencies as well as foreign vessels engaged in joint exercises with the U.S. Navy. Commenter opposes this exemption because the reasons given for the exemption are unsatisfactory; despite internal measures, and Federal vessels continue to strike and kill a significant number of NARWs. Military vessels are quiet and as a result these vessels are less readily heard by whales which increases the likelihood of such a vessel striking a whale. The DEIS fails to address the ship strike threat from vessels transiting to and from the OPAREAS from port.	See responses to # 82b and #88b with respect to the Federal vessel exemption. This exemption does not relieve Federal agencies of their obligations under the ESA. See response to #77 in regards to quiet military vessels and right whale hearing. The DEIS did not address vessel traffic in Navy OPAREAS, although the FEIS includes a more detailed description of the number of Federal vessels operating in the affected

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
			area.
	c	The DEIS does not discuss stressors such as contaminants and endocrine disruptors, body condition/nutritional stress, genetics, infectious diseases and marine biotoxins in the cumulative impacts section although they are present and likely increasing. The DEIS does not discuss additional potential threats facing these whales such as overfishing of prey species and ingestion of foreign objects.	Contaminants, endocrine disruptors, stress, diseases, and biotoxins were discussed in Section 3.1.1.2 and in the cumulative impacts Section 4.7.1.3. Section 1.1.2.3 of the FEIS has been updated to include climate and ecosystem changes, although at this time, NMFS is not aware of any data or peer reviewed publications on overfishing of prey species with respect to North Atlantic right whales.
	d	The statement in the cumulative impact summary section that states the ship strike regulations and fisheries regulations should reduce the mortality rate dismisses other threats such as climate change and the impacts of ocean noise on right whales. In the presence of uncertainty, the precautionary principle is the widely-accepted course of action to follow.	Climate change is discussed in Section 4.7.1.1 and Ocean noise is discussed in Section 4.7.1.2. While these may not be specifically mentioned in Section 4.7.3.5, effects of other natural and anthropogenic threats were taken into consideration. While the effects of ship strikes and entanglements are known, at this time it is difficult to gauge the magnitude of the impacts from climate change and ocean noise, which are relatively new findings. Therefore, these issues are not dismissed, but rather there is no quantitative estimate of the number of injuries and deaths from these occurrences from which to measure against those we do know.
90		Same as # 2	See response to # 2
91		Same as # 2	See response to # 2
92		Same as # 88	See response to # 88
93	a	There are insufficient data to support the theory that the restrictions would afford additional protection for right whales against ship strikes.	See response to # 58e
	b	Requiring vessels over 65 feet in length to reduce speeds to 10 knots would cause considerable harm to the maritime community.	The impacts of the rule on the maritime community have been assessed in Chapter 4 of the EIS.
	c	The commenter proposes two alternative measures in the effort to protect right whales: 1) Utilize electronic tracking devices. This method has worked on tracking polar bears, seals and other animals. Local maritime authorities would be alerted when whales are in shipping lanes or	See response to # 88a

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
		nearby.	
	d	2) Utilize local air Coast Guard units to patrol our ship channels. Again local maritime authorities would be alerted when whales are spotted nearby. This additional responsibility would be in lieu of having to enforce speed restrictions or levying fines.	NOAA is committed to implementing an effective enforcement strategy and will continue to work with all of its interagency partners, including the USCG, to do so. In addition, NOAA has identified some available technologies that could potentially be used to supplement existing enforcement capabilities and will further explore the application of these measures.
94	a	Commenter agrees that some of the proposed actions are likely to reduce ship strikes and should be implemented; however, a 10 knot speed restriction for 5 months in the SEUS area would not significantly reduce the likelihood of ship strikes or whale deaths. Although traffic lanes, DMAs, and detection and tracking technologies offer encouraging promises of success with very reasonable costs, the 10-knot SMAs would offer the least potential success and the largest economic impact.	Routing measures, SMAs, and DMAs have been analyzed to ensure these measures are based on the best available science, some measures have been peer reviewed, and NMFS would not propose regulations that the agency did not believe would be successful. (The commenter provided no basis for the statement that a 10-knot speed restriction would not reduce ship strikes.)
	b	Requests further studies to verify the quantity of vessels in the three specific speed ranges with the percentages of vessel strikes. (Commenter thinks that these data suggest that speed is not very relevant). The Clyne study suggested that there might be a positive correlation between increased vessel speed and a reduced risk of whale strikes.	NMFS has relied on the best available science in determining the action needed. To delay the action to allow time for further study and analysis would be inconsistent with NMFS' mandates under the ESA and MMPA to recover this population. Computer simulations by Clyne (1999) found that the number of simulated strikes with passing ships was reduced with increasing vessel speeds, however the number of strikes that occurred in the bow region increased with increasing vessel speeds.
	c	Concerned with the safe transit of ships through harbor breakwaters, and if any speed restrictions are adopted, a waiver would have to be included to allow the pilots to perform their duty, particularly during periods of cross winds and currents.	See response to # 38a
	d	Commenter's calculations for their own three ships amount to $575,000; however the total annual cost for all containerships in Jacksonville is shown as $765,600, which seems incorrect. Speed restrictions would create an obstacle to the Short Sea Shipping Initiative.	The basis of the commenters estimated economic impact was not provided. Also commenter's vessels are not included in containerships but in the ro-ro vessel category. The potential impact of the proposed speed restrictions on coastwise shipping is discussed in the FEIS Economic Analysis Report. This analysis included data on all U.S. East Coast ports, interviews with the industry, and multiple visits to affected ports.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	e	Commenter does not believe the presented data for the Jacksonville transit area (1 unconfirmed mortality in 10 years) substantiates speed restrictions in these waters and also noted that slowing ships will cause them to spend about twice as much time traveling through the area. Speed restrictions in the SEUS should be limited to the critical habitat area only. The establishment of the proposed traffic lanes in concert with a concentrated 'watch' and 'whale tracking' efforts during the season will help ships to know where whales are and avoid them.	High concentrations of both whales and ships are known to occur in the Jacksonville area, and while there may be a low number of confirmed ship strike deaths in Jacksonville, there have been many more in the greater area (northern Florida). From 1975 to 2002, there were six reported ship strikes in waters off FL and the southeastern U.S. (Jensen and Silber, 2003). More recently, there were four ship strikes in 2006 in the SEUS alone (Glass et al., 2008). The SE SMA is based on both right whale sightings and vessel traffic, whereas the critical habitat is more focused on right whale sightings. Even the most effective 'watch' or observer programs would only detect a fraction of the whales. See responses to #88a about tracking devices, and #99h about the amount of time vessels spend in an area.
	f	Support DMAs, although suggest that the speed restrictions are lifted as soon as the traffic lanes are clear of whales, rather than the proposed 15 days.	Based on comments received, NMFS has decided to make the DMA program voluntary for the preferred alternative. That is, DMAs will become effective when whales are observed; however, mariners will be urged to avoid the area or travel through it at a reduced speed. The 15-day period for a DMA designation is based on analysis of the expected tenure of such an aggregation (Clapham and Pace). It is not always possible due to weather and logistical constraints, to make multiple subsequent aerial surveys to confirm whales are no longer present.
	g	Commenter believes that implementing new technology, such as pop-up buoys and tagging whales with transmitters, can improve the detection of whales. Also, AIS with VHF radio communication and MSR should be considered for real time ship strike avoidance.	See response to # 58d in reference to pop-up buoys and #88a in reference to tagging whales.
	h	Any solution for improving food supply, avoiding diseases, reducing debris, pollution, and toxins in coastal waters could reduce the 66% of whale deaths that don't involve any type of vessel. The commenter calculated containerships and freighters to account for 4.9% of ship strike deaths, and questions why this small percentage is the focus of the proposed rule when there are various other threats, natural and human.	In a relatively high number of cases, it is not possible to determine the cause of a right whale death, usually due to advanced decomposition. If the cause is not known, it does not implicate low food supplies, pollution, disease, and toxins. Death and serious injury resulting from collisions with ships is the greatest known and the greatest direct threat from human activities. Speed restrictions will apply to all vessels 65 feet and greater, and does not apply unequally to certain segments of the maritime industry.
95		Same as # 88	See response to #88

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
96	a	Although considerable information is provided throughout the DEIS, the FEIS should provide a summary comparing whale protection benefits and costs for each of the alternatives.	NMFS is conducting a North Atlantic right whale economic benefit study, and requested comments in the *Federal Register* in September 2006 (71 FR 54798). The direct and indirect costs to the maritime industry resulting from this action and each of its alternatives is provided in the economic study and in Chapter 4 of the FEIS. While specific numbers quantifying the cost benefits of right whale protection are difficult to come by, a qualitative discussion is provided in Section 5.3 of the Regulatory Impact Review. And in general, whale watching, eco-tourism, and other industries benefit from viable whale populations.
	b	The FEIS should also verify if any of the action alternatives would individually result in a significant economic effect on the shipping or fishing industry or if all alternatives would not have a significant economic effect (as suggested on pg. ES-7) even though differences among alternatives exist.	Direct and indirect costs of the proposed action and alternatives are discussed in the economic analysis in Chapter 4 of the FEIS. The explanation on page ES-7 is in reference to the significance of the impacts on the financial revenues of the shipping industry, which are deemed insignificant for each alternative, based on the small percentage of impacts relative to U.S. East Coast ocean trade and freight costs. Impacts to the fishing industry were also deemed insignificant when measured against commercial fishing landings. However these statements are at the industry-wide level. Impacts at the individual or firm level are analyzed in the Regulatory Flexibility Analysis in the proposed and final rules. Further, in terms of EO 12866, Alternatives 3, 5, and 6 have a total direct and indirect impact of more than $100 million, and are considered significant. This is discussed in the FEIS.
	c	The rationale for selecting the final preferred alternative in the FEIS should be discussed in the FEIS and should include environmental aspects.	The FEIS includes the rationale for selecting the preferred alternative in Section 2.6.
	d	EPA favors alternative 5 since it offers the greatest protection; however they agree that NOAA's preferred alternative (Alt. 6) as well as Alternative 3, would also benefit right whale recovery and would have less economic effects	Acknowledged
	e	After implementation and monitoring, the operational measures should be adaptable by NOAA to improve right whale protection as needed.	The final rule provides language on monitoring, adapting the actions to enhance protection if warranted, and measures for effectiveness.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	f	Additional EPA comments include the following topics: 1. Federal vessels - The FEIS should define Federal vessels further and estimate the percentage of traffic they comprise relative to overall ship traffic. Unclear if all federal vessels would be exempt at all times. The FEIS should clarify if foreign vessels would be subject to the proposed measures. 2. Ship speeds - Requests that the FEIS compare the proposed speed restrictions to the current cruising speeds of typical commercial vessels, and this figure should be expressed as a percentage. Also, would there be any cost savings in diesel fuel consumption of ship speeds were reduced? 3. Enforcement - IF speed restrictions are to regulatory via rulemaking, how would these measures be enforced, and what means would be applied to non-compliant vessels? 4. Observers - On board observers would be needed for whale sightings, and the FEIS should discuss this process. 5. Affected specific vessels - For the final preferred alternative, the FEIS should further evaluate such effects on whale watch, ferry, and charter vessels, and consider reasonable mitigation or avoidance procedures such as those provided on ES-8. 6. Cost effects - The FEIS should provide a timeframe for the economic impacts (annual, etc.). 7. EPA appreciates the thorough cumulative effects section. 8. Modifications - The EPA concurs with the approach to adaptive management (pg.4-151) and, as part of this effort, the FEIS should discuss how whale ship strikes are monitored, enumerated, assessed, and reported. Also, what performance measures might be used to determine success for the operational measures after they are implemented?	1. The approximate number of federal vessels, their operation areas and activities, when exemptions apply, and federal obligations under the ESA are discussed in detail in the FEIS. The estimates of vessel numbers are based only on publically available information. The FEIS does state that foreign vessels calling at US ports are subject to the proposed measures. The impacts to foreign vessels are analyzed separately from US vessels because of different operating costs (see Sections 3.4.1.4 and 4.4.1). 2. Section 3.4.1.4 of the FEIS states the average operating speeds for the 12 vessel types considered in this analysis. Expressing the 10-knot speed restriction as a percentage of current operating speeds is complicated because the average speed varies by dead weight ton (DWT) of the vessel, so for each of the 12 vessel types, there are 18 DWT categories. Also, ship speed varies with sea conditions, cargo, location, and other circumstances. The cost savings in fuel consumption with reduced speeds would be negligible. 3. The FEIS defers to the rule on the enforcement strategy. 4. It is not clear why the commenter believes on board observers are necessary (See response to # 50b). While the rule does not include an observer program, many federal vessels do employ trained observers. 5. Although NOAA does not have any additional mitigation measures aside from those mentioned in the FEIS, the agency believes that voluntary DMAs and the 30- to 20-nm change in mid-Atlantic SMAs will reduce the impacts to these industries. The FRFA, to be included in the Final Rule, also will identify potential mitigation measures for small businesses. 6. All costs are annual. 7. Acknowledged. 8. See response to #96e (the FEIS defers to the final rule on this topic).
97		Supportive	Acknowledged
98		Same as # 2	See response to # 2
99	a	From 1970 through 2005, about 25 right whale mortalities have been attributed to vessel collisions (Marine Mammal Commission, 2005); this is approximately 0.7 per year.	Acknowledged

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	b	The proposed rule and the Draft Environmental Impact Statement are flawed in: 1)presentation and interpretation of facts and 2) failure to meet generally accepted standards of data handling and statistical analyses. For example, all three of the publications cited within the PR (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001; Laist et al., 2001; and Jensen and Silber, 2003) are based on non-random samples, and therefore are anecdotal and are not representative of the true impact vessels have on whale populations. Also, neither the method of data collection, nor the standard by which the data were analyzed, nor the intended conclusion of these three studies, is consistent.	NMFS used the best available science and evidence in formulating its actions, and believes the analysis is quite rigorous. It would be difficult to use random samples because strikes are statistically rare, and only certain ship strike records are complete with all data fields required for analysis. The commenters did not provide alternative data on which to base new analyses.
	c	Based on records of whale collisions where vessel speed was reported, mortality and injury by vessels 65 ft and larger at speeds of less than 14 kts is not indicated (except for two records, one whale watching vessel that injured a humpback at 12 knots, and a fishing vessel that injured an unknown whale at 9 knots). Additionally, there is no evidence in these records to provide for evaluating or discriminating possible effects of speeds between 10 and 13 kts. Of the 58 records used by Jensen and Silber, 29 (or 50%) were for vessels equal to or greater than 65 feet in length.	See response to #99b
	d	Consideration of vessel speed vs. whale collisions is not simple, but rather, involves a matrix of inter-related dimensions and probabilities. Not all factors point in the same direction, and indeed, to some degree at least, may be offsetting. Vessels traveling at higher speeds may: 1) provide a lesser response time for whales exhibiting avoidance behavior, 2) draw a whale into the vessel in the case of an "appearing whale" or at speeds of 20 kts or greater, and 3) increase level-of-injury IF a collision occurs. On the other hand, vessels traveling at faster speeds may: 1) provide an acoustic signature that allows for greater whale response time, 2) push the whale away from the vessel, thus avoiding a possible collision, and 3) reduce exposure and risk of a vessel/whale interaction. A third alternative in the matrix is the situation where speed is not a factor. In several of the hydrodynamic simulations, whether a collision did or did not occur was independent of vessel speed or at least over a wide range of vessel speeds.	Faster vessels may be louder, but this is irrelevant because it has been shown that even though right whales presumably hear well within the frequency ranges emitted by ships, they apparently are not motivated to, or cannot, avoid loud oncoming ships (Nowacek, 2004). If a whale is in a specific area when the vessel approaches, it may indeed push the whale away, but could also draw it into the vessel. There is no significant difference in exposure for a vessel traveling from 6-24 knots; exposure only increases at speeds less than 6 knots (Vanderlaan and Taggart, 2007). Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) looked at vessel mass and dismissed it. Also, in an analysis of vessel mass versus vessel speed and the likelihood and severity of injury to manatees, Calleson and Frohlich (2007) concluded that vessel speed, not mass, was the most critical factor. They found, for example, that a doubling of the speed of a vessel would quadruple the amount of impact energy to the manatee, while quadrupling the speed would increase the amount of energy by a factor of 16.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	e	Of the 58 reported collisions, where speed of vessels is known, more than half were by vessels exempt by the proposed rule: 20.5% were by vessels under 65 feet in length, 31.0% were by military vessels and several others occurred in Canadian waters.	Acknowledged. As a result of interagency cooperation and ESA Section 7 consultations, Federal agencies have been quite vigorous in reporting vessel/whale interactions. Therefore, the data in the report cited, as indeed the report itself points out, are weighted toward those sources as compared to members of the commercial maritime industry who may be reluctant to report, unaware of the importance of reporting, or unaware that a vessel that the vessel has been involved in a strike.
	f	The cited studies over emphasize the large whale speed database (a compilation of anecdotal records), which contains only 5% (3 of 58) right whale records, one citation of which is highly questionable, as it was a retroactive right whale categorization made 25 years after the collision incident.	See response to #99b
	g	Commenter believes that NMFS' estimates of 300 individuals in the NARW population are conservative and outdated. Kraus et al. (2005) estimates 350 right whales; genetic analysis suggests that there may exist 10% more males than originally suggested (based on photo-identification catalog; there may be 10% more females (T.R. Frasier, Trent univ.); and the population growth rate of 2.5% (Knowlton et al., 1994) may still be valid.	See the final rule for the rationale behind the NMFS estimate of 300 animals. In addition, regardless of the actual population size, the species remains listed as endangered under the ESA, and by that authority, it is illegal to take an individual of this species.
	h	Gerstein et al. (2005) cautions that reducing vessel speeds without compensating for the acoustical consequences may actually increase the risk of collisions, and may be counter-productive to the protection of whales. A slowly moving vessel will take longer to pass through an area potentially occupied by a right whale, thus increasing exposure, and a whale will have longer to surface or move in a way that increases jeopardy.	See response to #99d regarding right whale hearing and Vanderlaan and Taggart's (2007) random walk analysis. NMFS conducted an analysis of the hypothesis that vessel speed restrictions would increase exposure of right whales to strikes, and concluded that the likelihood would not be increased by slower vessels (Garrison, *unpublished).*
100	a	Support for: alternative 5 at 10 knots or less, vessel size of 65 feet or greater, the ATBA and shift in the TSS, speed restrictions in GSC and ORP, shipping lanes and speed restrictions in Cape Cod Bay, SMAs with speed restrictions in the mid-Atlantic, and speed restrictions and shipping lanes in the southeastern U.S. It is critical that the final rule be implemented in a timely manner, and that timeline be contained in the rule itself.	Acknowledged
	b	Commenter is concerned with the timing to implement DMAs, and would like to see the details of the mechanism by which such measures can be swiftly enacted. Also, the DEIS does not address whether acoustic monitoring data could be used to initiate a DMA, or whether the whales have to be visually observed to confirm their presence.	As DMAs are now voluntary in Alternative 6; they will be effective as soon as possible following verification of the sighting that triggers the DMA, and notification of mariners. NMFS will notify mariners of a DMA through standard maritime electronic communication media. The FEIS does not address alternative triggers to DMAs, such as acoustic monitoring, because this technology is only available seasonally and in select habitats, and thus is not a viable alternative trigger at this time.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
			However, NMFS is considering additional detection technologies, such as acoustics, for this purpose.
	c	Recent data has confirmed the consistent presence of right whale aggregations in the Gulf of Maine in fall and winter, although the only measures in this area are DMAs. A preferred way to protect these animals would be wider area restrictions for the Gulf of Maine from October through June.	See response to #71e
	d	Commenter suggests that protection for the ORP and GSC SMAs should be started on January 1st to match the starting date for Cape Cod Bay.	See responses to # 66a and #71e
	e	The manner by which the rule will be enforced is also critical.	Acknowledged
	f	Commenter would like to see the exemption of Federal vessels more specifically focused on those vessels unlikely to be able to comply with the regulations because of service in the national interest or for NMFS to include a detailed explanation as to why all such vessels should be included in the exemption.	Federal vessels are exempt because they engage in public health and welfare missions (e.g., human safety, law enforcement, and national security) that could be compromised by a mandatory speed limit. However, NMFS requested Federal agencies to observe the speed limit where their missions would not be compromised. In the case of Federal agencies whose vessels are not engaged in such missions, the number of vessels is very small (see Section 3.4.7), and there is no incentive for these agencies not to voluntarily observe the speed limit. Therefore, while these vessels are exempt, NMFS expects them to comply with voluntary speed restrictions their requirements under Section 7 of the ESA. Also see responses to #82b and #88b.
101	a	The port of Baltimore is affected by two SMAs, the Chesapeake Bay and Delaware Bay SMA, although the particular boundary of the Delaware SMA, as it relates to the C & D Canal is not pointed out in the DEIS. There are no in-depth references in the DEIS on the impacts of the speed restrictions on passenger vessels, such as cruise ships.	Passenger vessels including cruise vessels are included in the economic analysis. It is important to note that the timing and duration of the seasonal speed restrictions will be well-known and that vessel itineraries will be developed taking them into account. The section on impact on cruise industry is expanded in the FEIS.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	b	The document does not adequately account for economic impacts to businesses within the port of Baltimore that rely on timely delivery of products and goods from these ships.	Direct and indirect costs to the industry and local economies are provided in the economic analysis in Chapter 4 of the FEIS. It is important to note that aside from DMAs, the timing and duration of the proposed seasonal speed restrictions will be well-known and that vessel itineraries will be developed taking them into account. Hence unexpected disruptions to the manufacturing and transport logistics systems should not occur as a result of the proposed seasonal speed restrictions.
	c	There is no documentation in the DEIS that specifies whether these whales enter shallower waters of the Chesapeake Bay.	Right whales are rarely sighted in the Chesapeake Bay, but a dead, stranded right whale was recovered east of Cape Charles in 1993.
	d	The DEIS does not go into discussion about techniques that are currently used to spot the North Atlantic right whale, nor does it have any discussion on what techniques or technologies are used during nighttime hours to spot whales.	Section 1.2 of the FEIS discusses current surveys and the region, but does not go into detail on the months of the survey or what agency coordinates. Currently, they agency has no technology in place to spot whales at night. See the final rule for a detailed discussion of the use of technology.
	e	There could be increased possibility of air pollution from ships that would be required to adhere to speed restrictions in the SMA.	Section 4.3 of the FEIS discusses the relationship between vessel speed and emissions, and in general, emissions decrease as speed decreases. One example of this relationship is in the ports of Los Angeles and Long Beach, California, where they established vessel speed restrictions to reduce air emissions.
	f	Chesapeake Bay pilots have also expressed great concerns regarding the safety of these vessels at the proposed speeds. *(Additional comments on the DEIS are in a table in the letter.)*	See response to # 38a
102	a	We recommend that NMFS reduce the speed limit to 10 knots rather then either 12 or 14 knots. The Pace and Silber and Vanderlaan and Taggart studies provide evidence that reducing ship speed may increase protection to whales by reducing the severity of impacts, although there aren't any studies that provide scientific analysis of speed effects in the probability of occurrence of whale-ship collisions. Recommend that NMFS monitor compliance carefully and given high compliance, try to evaluate the impact, both on probability of occurrence and on severity of injuries, that reduced ship speed has on whale-ship collisions where and when restrictions are imposed.	Ten knots is the speed restriction identified in the final rule. Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) actually do address the relationship between speed and the occurrence of a collision. The authors used a random walk model, and found that under 6 knots, the probability of an encounter increased with speed; however, the encounter probability from 6-24 knots is similar; thus a speed restriction of 10 knots would not change the encounter probability. These conclusions are consistent with an independent analysis by Garrison (*unpublished*). NMFS plans to monitor the effectiveness of the restrictions, and modify them, if appropriate, to maximize conservation.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	b	Recommend NMFS consider reducing the size threshold for vessels included in speed restrictions, or at minimum, increase education and outreach to vessel operators below the proposed 65-foot threshold.	NMFS agrees that vessels less than 65 feet may pose a threat to right whales and will continue to consider means, including future rulemaking, to address vessel classes below 65 feet. NMFS developed outreach and education programs for vessels less than 65 feet, and plans to enhance and continue executing these programs, particularly those that target recreational vessels.
	c	Recommend NMFS utilize Section 7 Consultation to ensure that large vessels that are excluded from the proposed rule by virtue of Federal affiliation adhere to speed restrictions under normal circumstances and to allow them latitude only when deemed necessary.	Acknowledged
	d	Strongly support the designation of shipping lanes within areas delineated in the Proposed Rule and advocate NMFS enforcement of mandatory shipping lanes should data reveal that ships are not complying with recommended routes.	Acknowledged
	e	Support the proposed recommendation to extend the SMA out to 30 nm, opposed to 20 nm, as well as the regional SMA of November 1 to April 30 in the MAUS region. In order to avoid confusion, commenter recommends that the SEUS implementation period extend from November 15 to April 16 (rather than April 15) to match those used by the MSRS. Further, Port Canaveral should be included within the SEUS SMA.	Based on comments received, NMFS reviewed right whale sightings data and determined that certain changes should be made to the timing and boundaries of the SMAs. The commenter's proposed recommendations are not among those changed in the final rule. Whale distributions around Port Canaveral do not extend very far from shore because of the steep slope and high water temperatures. While sightings occur in the area, they are all close to shore in waters that are shallower than large vessel drafts. On the port approach, vessels will have reduced speed by the time they get into shallow water where whales occur.
	f	Support DMAs, although recommend streamlining procedures, such as eliminating density requirements for declaring a DMA, and making the DMA effective upon verification and broadcast of right whale locations to mariners. Recommend that NMFS investigate the use of additional means beyond aerial survey for locating right whales, such as passive acoustics, to increase the effectiveness of DMAs as a management strategy.	As DMAs are voluntary in the preferred alternative, notices will go out when a DMA is triggered and mariners will be asked (via all maritime communications available) to observe the speed restrictions or route around the DMA. See response # 100b in reference to the second comment.
103	a	Pilots have expressed major concerns regarding the safety of navigation at the proposed speeds as they pertain to ship strikes.	See response to # 101f

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	b	The DEIS does not adequately address the issue of whether the 20 percent of ship strikes where speed is known (Jensen and Silber, 2003) is a representative sample of the total number of ship strikes, and thus, can be interpreted as statistically significant.	NMFS used the best available science in determining ways to reduce the threat of ship strikes to right whales. A relatively small number of large whale ship strikes records have associated vessel speed data. Because these data are the best, and only available, they have been analyzed in several studies. In addition, Pace and Silber (2005) examined the distribution of speeds at which known ship strikes occurred versus the speeds of ships reporting into the Mandatory Ship Reporting systems, which they considered representative of speeds that ships travel in general. The authors found that the two distributions were significantly different, suggesting that vessels that struck whales were going faster than ships tend to travel in general. Section 4.1.3 of the FEIS.
	c	While the economic analysis attempts to measure the impact of individual vessels slowing down on their way into port and considers the additional cost to vessels operating on multi-port strings, the commenter is not convinced that the economic analysis accurately calculates the cost associated with ship diversion, or ship dislocations (especially with vessels that transit the Panama Canal).	We have included the direct and indirect cost of the increased travel time due to delays caused by the operational measures. If cargo is to divert to other routes this would be because the total additional costs associated with those routes are less than the cost of additional travel time due to delays at the current port. Hence it would be double-counting to also include any additional overland transport costs to the estimated impact already presented. In addition, port dislocation is not expected to occur on a regular basis, given that the speed restrictions are uniform along the U.S. East Coast. That is, they affect all ports equally.
	d	The port industry is also concerned that NMFS is not investing enough money in technology that could provide at least a partial solution to the problem.	NOAA is committed to exploring and testing technological solutions to address ship strikes, and has provided substantial funding for a number of years for research and development. However, any technological solution must be (a) proven as directly effective in reducing ship strikes, and (b) environmentally benign. At this time, NMFS believes that no technology exists or will be imminently available that has both of these features, and therefore, existing technologies are not capable of meeting the objectives of directly addressing and eliminating the problem.
104	a	Alternative 2 would appear much more effective than measures contained in Alternative 6.	Acknowledged

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	b	The direct and indirect impacts on the port of NY/NJ are more significant in dollar value than for any other port, although there is no assessment of the jobs, wages, and tax revenues lost or Gross Regional Product not realized, even though the MARAD Port Economic Impact Kit that the DEIS uses is capable of producing such results.	The FEIS Economic Analysis Report states the total economic impact from the MARAD model that includes the indirect effect of expenditures made by firms supplying the deep-draft port industry and the firms that supply those firms. It also includes an induced effect that corresponds to changes in consumer spending that is generated by changes in labor income accruing to the workers in the deep-draft port industry as well as employment in the supplying businesses. Hence the employment, income and GRP impacts are included in the estimates provided in the FEIS Economic Analysis Report.
	c	The DEIS does not assess the indirect economic impact resulting from lost ship calls due to cumulative delays of vessels engaging in multi-port strings. The DEIS provides no explanation how the average delay of 30 minutes per port for carriers with multi-port itineraries was determined. For the port of NY/NJ, All Water Services have grown from 7 strings in 2002 to 25 strings in 2005 and 19 of these strings transit the Panama Canal. An impediment that would keep the ships from making a given tidal window increases the unreliability of this all water service.	An explanation of the 30-minute average delay is provided in Section 4.4.2 of FEIS. The estimated impact of the cumulative effect of multi-port strings is presented in the FEIS Economic Report. In economic terms, a change in vessel port calls from one US port to another US port has offsetting economic impacts from a national economic perspective. Also bear in mind that the times and locations of the restrictions will be known ahead of time, and advanced voyage planning would be possible to minimize service disruptions.
	d	The DEIS does not assess the potential trade-offs between all water services via the Panama Canal and overland rail service to the East Coast from West Coast ports.	The small estimated average delay on vessel arrivals due to the proposed operational measures of less than one hour does not warrant a detailed analysis of global maritime shipping routes.
	e	The DEIS assessment of indirect economic impact resulting from port diversions uses a .5% diversion of ship calls for a 12 knot speed restriction and 1.5 % for a 10 knot speed restriction, but does not explain how these diversion percentages were determined.	These diversion percentages are being explained in the FEIS Economic Analysis Report.
	f	The DEIS includes increased terminal operating costs to a certain extent in the indirect economic impact, and logistics costs are somewhat considered in the analysis in Table 4-41; however, there is still no analysis of the changes in logistics costs as a result of port diversion, which creates the necessity of shipping these goods to their ultimate destinations by inland modes over longer distances rather than by the existing water routing.	We have included the cost of the increased vessel time due to delays caused by the operational measures. If cargo is to divert to other routes this would be because the total additional costs associated with those routes are less than the cost of vessel time due to delays at the current port. Hence it would be double-counting to also include any additional overland transport costs to the estimated impact already presented.
	g	The DEIS does not provide rationale to support its assumptions that the average value of the indirect ship calls diverted from the Port of Boston, at $900,000, would apply to all other large East Coast ports or that a value of $500,000 would apply per vessel call diverted from smaller ports. In addition, the DEIS assumes without providing justification that for mid-Atlantic ports all these vessel calls will be diverted to Canada.	These assumptions are further explained in Section 4.4.3 of the FEIS and in the Economic Impact Report.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
105	a	Opposes blanket speed restrictions based on the negative impacts on the nation's Maritime Transportation System (MTS) and economy when weighed again the uncertainty of any positive impacts on the right whale population. Also, in many instances, ships become less maneuverable at the proposed reduced speed, and by reducing the control over a ship the risks are increased for incidents that could result in the loss of human life or environmental damage	Blanket speed restrictions are not included in the final rule. The final rule contains an exemption for maneuverability, see response to #38a. NMFS is not aware of issues with ship maneuverability with programs that currently have vessel speed restrictions in place, including the 12-knot speed restriction in the Port of Los Angeles, the 13-knot speed restriction in Glacier Bay, Alaska, or USCG imposed speed restrictions in various locations along the East Coast.
	b	Commenter finds no convincing evidence that ship strikes are less likely to occur at slower speeds.	See response to # 58e
	c	Concerned that there has been little or no accounting for enforcement speed restrictions, and questions who will enforce and where the funding would come from.	NOAA is working with the USCG to develop an enforcement protocol, including exploring various technologies.
	d	Commenter finds the proposed regulations contrary to two elements of the President's U.S. Ocean Action Plan. One priority is to improve the MTS, and speed restrictions are a detriment to the MTS. The other priority is to advance knowledge of the oceans through technologies and the Integrated Ocean Observing System (IOOS). Commenter recommends better coordination of the objectives of NMFS with NOS in the pursuit of technological and observing solutions with higher probabilities of improving the right whale population.	NMFS believes that these actions are not contradictory to the U.S. Ocean Action Plan. They are consistent with the ESA and MMPA. See response to #121d regarding collaboration with NOS and technological solutions.
	e	Due to the rarity of right whale encounters in the mid-Atlantic, instead of blanket speed restrictions, we recommend utilizing alternative measures without the severe risks and impacts of speed restrictions (i.e., DMAs only, observers, and whale reconnaissance flights).	The mid-Atlantic region accounted for 22% of known right whale encounters, or ship strikes from 1975-2002, which, although less than those in the NEUS, is not 'rare' (Jensen and Silber, 2003). Sighting data in this region is more limited than data in the NEUS and SEUS, although this likely results from less frequent aerial surveys and not the actual number of individuals present. Among the comments NMFS repeatedly heard from the shipping industry is that DMAs introduce unpredictability in voyage planning. The ability to have advanced voyage planning is one of the main reasons that NMFS opted for restrictions in predictable times and locations.
	f	Should speed restrictions be implemented, commenter recommends including provisions for the sun-setting of the regulations when they are determined to be ineffective, or if the right whale population reaches 400 or experiences sustained growth of say 4% over 5 years.	Provisions for eliminating or modifying these regulations or other actions will rely on the measures set forth in the right whale recovery plan.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
106		Same as #105	See response to # 105
107		Same as #2	See response to # 2
108	a	The proposed rule falls short in maintaining safety of navigation b/c it severely restricts the Master's authority and obligation to navigate safely (cites COLREGS safe speeds). COLREGS does not attach a number to "safe speed" for good reason; it is different for each vessel and situation. The rule would reduce maneuverability and endanger safety. Seek other more effective solutions that will not compromise safety of navigation while continuing to work with mariner to develop other means of protecting whales.	See response to # 38a
	b	Upset that PARS conducted on TSS was filed with IMO before notice of public comment was sent to FR. Why is NOAA supporting this before getting public comment?	Outside the scope of the EIS.
109	a	Reducing ship speed of large ships could reduce the ton-force significantly; for ships larger than 500 tons, speed is more important than the size of a ship in determining lethal injury to a whale, and for ships less than 500 tons, both mass and speed may be important.	NMFS believes that the analysis conducted by Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007), including three different analytical techniques provided adequate indication that the amount of force striking the whale is more strongly a function of vessel speed than vessel mass. Also, in an analysis of vessel mass versus vessel speed and the likelihood and severity of injury to manatees, Calleson and Frohlich (2007) concluded that vessel speed, not mass, was the most critical factor. They found, for example, that a doubling of the speed of a vessel would quadruple the amount of impact energy to the manatee, while quadrupling the speed would increase the amount of energy by a factor of 16.
	b	While NOAA's proposal to slow down large ships is supported by theoretical and empirical analyses, commenter recommends NOAA employ a ship mass criterion rather than a ship length criterion.	See response to # 109a
	c	Right whale departures from the Florida-Georgia border varies from around March 2 to March 31, while the modal departure period is March 7-11, which suggests that the actual variation in right whale northerly migrations ~ ± 15 days. Therefore, the period of protection for the northerly migration should extend to May 1 rather than April 30 [1]. NOAA should use this information to direct and stratify survey efforts in the mid-Atlantic.	Based on comments, NOAA reassessed sighting data and determined that the timing of the SMAs in the MAUS will remain the same. NOAA intends to continue to assess incoming sighting data and modify the areas as appropriate. In addition, NOAA chose to have inclusive (rather than rolling) dates for this region, in part, to provide predictability to the maritime industry.
	d	The protection from the 30-nm buffer in the MAUS is limited; NOAA should consider employing spatial and temporal management windows within the MAUS during which speed restrictions would be imposed over a significantly wider swath than 30 nm around ports as presently contemplated.	The 30-nm buffer proposed in the MAUS in the DEIS has been changed to 20-nm. This is based on the best available data and analysis of all known right whale sightings between 1972 and 2000, a sample of 290 sightings, from Massachusetts to the South Carolina/Georgia border. When considered relative to the distance from the shore, about 83 percent of the sightings are within 20 nm (see Section 2.1.2 of the FEIS). The incremental change in whales observed

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
			beyond 20 nm is small (less than 10 percent). Although the boundary of the MAUS is extended south in the final rule, the width does not change (See response to #109c).
	e	Data suggest that right whales utilize ORP SMA in the month of May, although the period is currently proposed for March 1 - April 30.	See responses to #66a and #71e
	f	The Gulf of Maine is utilized by North Atlantic right whales and hosts several busy ports, although there are no proposed speed restrictions or routing measures in this area. Commenter recommends similar speed restrictions in the Gulf of Maine as those in the Mid-Atlantic.	See response to #66a and #71e
	g	The DEIS does not consider that the proposed alternate routes may negatively impact other species if their distributions fall outside of right whale habitat, therefore, the commenter recommends that the DEIS analyze potential negative impacts on other species of large whales if the proposed speed restrictions are implemented and vessels transiting near these areas choose alternate routes.	Section 4.2 of the DEIS (and 4.7.2.5 of the FEIS) analyze the impacts of the shift in the Boston TSS on other species occurring in the area. The FEIS will analyze the impacts of recommended routes on other species where sighting data are available for these species in proximity to the routes.
	h	The DEIS does not consider the potential benefits of speed reductions in terms of fuel economy and reduced costs of operations.	The impact of lower speeds on fuel consumption varies by type of vessel. Some commenters (see response to #70) believe that the proposed speed restrictions will increase fuel consumption as vessels are designed to operate more efficiently at higher speeds. This issue is discussed in the FEIS.
110	a	<u>Selective use, or omission, of available data</u>: 1. No maps/tables of right whale distribution or ship strikes. Add sighting data and/or ship strike locations to figures where the alternatives are plotted. Include a table of known strikes to right whales. While the December 2004 mortality of a right whale can not be documented as a ship strike, (because the carcass was not retrieved) the omission of this occurrence may underestimate the impact on this species, thus this mortality should be noted in the DEIS (Section 4.1.1.1).	Maps of right whale sightings for the NEUS and SEUS have been added to chapter 2, along with graphs of right whale distance from shore in the MAUS. A table of known ship strikes to right whales is not included because there are several different sources of ship strike records, which are not always consistent with the NMFS-confirmed ship strike records. Further, the cause of death in many suspected ship strike records is unconfirmed. The potential right whale mortality in December 2004 has been added to Chapter 4.
	b	2. Inconsistent information regarding species. Information in the text box on page 1 is inconsistent for the three species mentioned. The impacts on other species in Section 3 are not listed consistently.	This information in the text box has been revised to provide consistent information for all three species. The bottlenose dolphin and seabird descriptions in Section 3.2 have been updated.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	c	3. Inconsistent information regarding data analyses. Data charts 4-9 and 4-10 do not indicate a specific speed while 4-19 says 12 knots. Data Chart 4-42 considers impacts for alternatives 2, 3, and 6 only. Section 4.4.1.7 only discusses 2003 but the text compares 2003 and 2004. Section 3.3.3.2 mentions emissions at normal cruising speeds, although commenter could not find and reference to changes in emissions based on the speed restrictions. Appendix C does not reference the figures in Chapter 2. Page 4-7 gives the seconds a whale has to avoid a vessel when it slows to 12 knots, but does not calculate the same for 10 and 14 knots.	Data charts 4.9 and 4.10 do not indicate a specific speed because the impacts for Alternative 4 are the same at all speeds, since speed restrictions are not proposed under this alternative. Data chart 4-42 only considers the impacts for alternatives 2, 3, and 6 because there are no impacts for alternative 4 and the impacts are the same for 3 and 5 - this is stated clearly in the text. Section 4.4.1.7 of the FEIS was updated to include information for 2004, and then these impacts are compared to those in 2003; Data Charts 4-20 and 4-21 list all impacts in 2003 and 2004. Section 4.3 of the FEIS qualitatively discusses potential changes in emissions based on the proposed speed restrictions. Appendix C in the FEIS references the figures in Chapter 2. The FEIS includes the seconds for avoidance at 10 and 14 knots.
	d	4. Conflicting or imprecise information. Section 1.1.1 - while it is true that commercial hunting of right whales occurred at that time, [1935] a general ban on commercial whaling of other species did not go into effect until 1986. Page 3-20 states that mysticetes feed on zooplankton, but some species are pisciverous.	These sections have been updated in the FEIS.
	e	5. Right whale habitat underestimated. The DEIS states that right whale habitat extends from southern Canada to northern Florida; however, right whale habitat actually extends to mid-Florida and sightings have occurred south of the critical habitat and into the Gulf of Mexico. Sightings occur around Port Canaveral, although there are no measures proposed for this area.	This section has been updated in the FEIS. DMAs are proposed for Port Canaveral.
	f	6. Compliance and effectiveness of current management practices are not discussed. If current strategies are to be additive, and funding is limited, then it is unclear why the DEIS does not at least estimate the effectiveness of existing programs, yet implies they will continue as part of each proposed Alternative.	Section 1.2.1.2 has been updated to include compliance rates with the MSR systems. Compliance data for other programs are not available. NMFS has concluded that existing practices have not been effective in reducing ship strikes.
	g	7. Incomplete consideration of foraging data. The reference to Goodyear (1996) on page 3-5 is not presented correctly in the document. The Goodyear study was conducted in the Bay of Fundy, not in CCB, where surface feeding is known to occur more regularly. Further, research by Baumgartner and Mate (2003) shows contrasting data in comparison to Goodyear.	Goodyear 1996 covers feeding behavior in the Bay of Fundy, Great South Channel, Cape Cod/Massachusetts Bays, and the Gulf of Maine. All Goodyear references on page 3-5 of the DEIS are accurate. Both authors contend that right whales spend the majority of their time feeding at depth in the BOF; Goodyear states that right whales feed at depths with the highest density of copepods, which are generally 40 to 60 meters above the bottom, where the bottom is 120 to 230 m, and Baumgartner and Baumgartner and Mate (2003) observed rightwhales foraging on discrete layers of C. finmarchicus stage 5 copepodites (C5) just above the

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
			bottom mixed layer in the Bay of Fundy.
	h	8. Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary boundaries misrepresented. Section 3.3.1.2 of the DEIS indicates that Jeffreys Ledge and Stellwagen Bank are both within the SBNMS. While the commenter acknowledges that SBNMS does include a small portion of the southern end of Jeffreys, it does not encompass all of it. This may inaccurately portray that Jeffreys Ledge is afforded protection by SBNMS, when it does not, and in fact would only receive protection under DMAs under the proposed rule, which is not sufficient given that this area may be a fall feeding habitat and is frequented by large vessels calling at the Port of Portsmouth, NH.	This section has been updated in the FEIS. See response to #66a and #71e regarding measures in Jeffreys Ledge/Gulf of Maine.
	i	<u>Comments directly relating to the proposed alternatives</u>: 1. Unspecified variations between proposed alternatives. The differences of distance and dates between the proposed alternatives appear to be arbitrary and no rationale is provided for these variations. Alternative 3 utilizes the proposed SAM zones for the ALWTRP, which exclude CCB. It is unclear why CCB is not included in Alternative 3 as they are in Alternative 6. If NMFS intends it to be included, then this is not clear in the explanation provided.	All of the dates in Alternatives 3, 4, and 5 have been streamlined to match the dates in Alternative 6, except for the year-round speed restrictions in the NEUS and the October 1 - April 30 period in the MAUS for alternatives 3 and 5. These dates are different because this alternative has more conservative measures, including implementing speed restrictions for longer time periods. Cape Cod Bay is included in Alternative 3, although this was not clear in Chapter 2, so the text has been revised accordingly.
	j	2. Proposed speeds considered are not consistent with findings from available research. Commenter questions why 14 knots was considered as a potential speed when research indicates most deaths occur in excess of 14 knots?	Fourteen knots was considered in the FEIS to provide a range of speeds, and to request comments from the public on this speed, even though this speed has less conservation value than lower speeds. However, the final rule identifies a speed restriction of 10 knots.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	k	3. Data presented are not qualified. Commenter is concerned as to how the alternatives were modeled using data on the frequency of ship strikes in the three regions. These data should be interpreted in light of effort. Questions why the DEIS did not analyze relative risk in the regions based on whale residency and vessel density. While the DEIS does consider positive impacts afforded to other species, it does not attempt to qualify these data.	The alternatives were not modeled using data on the frequency of ship strikes in each of the regions per se, rather they were based on sightings data that are corrected for effort and with regard to areas with a high density of vessel traffic. For example, in the MAUS, the speed restrictions are centered around major port areas, which by default, have a higher density of vessel traffic than an area without a port, and this area is also the migratory corridor for right whales. In a sense, the restrictions in the NEUS do reflect the relative risk in this area, which has the highest occurrence of ship strikes of the three regions, and it also has three SMAs that are in place for longer periods than those in the MAUS or SEUS, where ship strikes do not occur as frequently. The section on the positive impacts other species has been expanded in the FEIS, and is based on the description in Section 4.2.4.1 of the FEIS, and cited from Jaquet et al., 2005; Merrick, 2005; NCOOS, 2006; and Mahaffey, 2006.
	l	4. Analyses are incomplete and may not adequately address risk. Section 1.3 mentions the 82' vessel collision, but not the more recent collision with a smaller, 43' foot vessel. The time period for the ORP SMA still does not provide protection for whales entering into CCB from ORP.	The section has been updated to include the recent collision with a 43' foot vessel. See response to # 66a.
	m	5. Funding cuts are not considered in the DEIS. There is a proposed 25% ($2 million) reduction in the right whale budge for FY07. Yet, the DEIS does not address how potential cuts in funding will impact existing measures which NMFS' acknowledges are already insufficient as sole protection measures.	NMFS acknowledges that appropriations for right whale protection can fluctuate. However, NMFS is committed to implementing (as a matter of priority) measures that reduce threats to, and fosters recovery of, this species. In addition, aircraft surveys aside, which are a part of right whale base funding, the ship strike reduction program and its related activities is not expected to be resource intensive.
	n	6. Dynamic Managed Areas are insufficiently addressed within the DEIS. The DEIS states the triggers for a DMA, although is unclear as to whether a single reliable report must be one individual reporting all three whales. The DMA triggers for the MAUS are unclear in how one would determine whether the animal is migratory or not. Unclear whether the triggers for DMAs were exclusively visual, or could include acoustical documentation of whales in an area. The DEIS does not appear to discuss the time necessary to implement a DMA and resulting affect on potential risk reduction. Furthermore, the DEIS does not take into account proposed cuts in funding for aerial survey funding when considering the value of DMAs.	A single reliable report could consist of one individual reporting the aggregation of three whales. The DMA triggers specific to migratory whales are not proposed in the final rule. Instead, the Clapham and Pace trigger would apply to all areas throughout the range of right whales. At this time, acoustic detection is not included in the process for triggering a DMA; however, NMFS is considering ways to make this and other detection technologies a means for informing DMA and other conservation programs. DMAs are now voluntary in the final rule; they will be effective immediately through various maritime communication media. Section 1.2.1.1

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
			of the FEIS describes funding with respect to aerial surveys and DMAs.
	o	7. Sovereign vessel exemption is not justified. The DEIS does not clarify why sovereign vessels, under normal operation simply requested to voluntarily comply. It is unclear why the designated measures for military vessels do not coincide with those proposed in the DEIS.	Sovereign vessels operating under normal conditions are requested to voluntarily comply with the regulations in the final rule. The designated measures for military vessels in BOs coincided with the times and areas described in the version of the rulemaking available at the time. The measures in the rulemaking have evolved over the course of the ANPR to the final rule due to public comment and new analysis. As operating vessels under the auspices of Federal agencies will be subject to the conditions of Section 7 of the ESA, NMFS expects that any outdated measures contained in some BOs will be updated through re-initiation. NMFS expects relevant agencies to comply with measures identified in the rulemaking, when possible, and expects them to consult under Section 7 of the Act.
	p	8. Ambiguous suggestions within the alternatives. The proposed ATBA is mentioned, but there is no indication as to when this will happen or how this was considered in the DEIS.	The ATBA was proposed in alternatives 4 and 5 of the DEIS, although, after further consideration, this measure was taken out of alternatives 4 and 5, and is now described and analyzed in the cumulative impacts (Section 4.7.1). The U.S. submitted a proposal to create an ATBA in the Great South Channel to the IMO in April of 2008 and if approved, it would be established in 2009.
	q	No cogent explanation as to why Alternative 6 is the preferred alternative.	See response to # 96c

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
111	a	The available scientific data does not support NMFS' contention that reducing vessel speeds will decrease the likelihood or severity of ship strikes of the North Atlantic Right Whale, or that the data support a 10-knot versus 12- or 14-knot speed restriction. The data set used to support NMFS' recommendation is extremely limited, particularly at 10- to 14-knot and slower speeds, and each of the studies cited in the Proposed Rule to support the speed restriction clearly acknowledges the short comings of the data. The data are so inconclusive regarding whether or not reducing vessel speed will minimize the likelihood or severity of vessel strikes, and the economic impact of the proposed regulations so great, that the proposed speed restrictions are premature, scientifically unsubstantiated, and could do more harm than good. *Refers to Testeverde and Hain report.* NMFS should withdraw proposed rule from consideration and immediately pursue hydro, acoustic, technological and other studies to develop and implement solutions. Once that is accomplished, revised proposal should be issued.	See the responses to comments in the final rule and Section 4.1.3 of the FEIS. Also see response to # 111h regarding technology.
	b	More than 50% of reported large whale collisions involved vessels that would have been exempt from rule. Explain further decision to exempt >50% of vessels involved in historic strikes. No explanation is provided how non-emergency agency operations such as routine transits would be compromised. NMFS provides no explanation as to why mandatory speed limits are proposed for merchant vessels when the requirements in place for the non-emergency operation of military vessels have been repeatedly determined by the agency to adequately protect the right whale. The effectiveness of the rules for military vessels should cause the agency to advocate their use for merchant vessels. In regulating commerce, Federal agencies should first consider less costly and intrusive measures, particularly when those measures are likely to be equally effective in accomplishing the desired goal. Rules for vessels in routine, non-emergency ops should be identical for commercial and military vessels. Any proposed regulations should apply to all vessels, including government vessels and vessels <65' LOA.	Note that the introduction of the Ship Strike Database Report (Jensen and Silber) states that there is likely a reporting bias for Federal vessels because they are expected to report ship strikes, while other vessel operators either have little incentive or are unaware of a strike; therefore the actual number of non-Federal vessels is likely higher than reported in the database. Regardless of the number, most Federal agencies are already operating under ship strike reduction measures from Biological Opinions that are similar to measures in the rule. See response to # 110o in regard to Federal vessels engaged in non-emergency operations. NMFS has examined a number of less costly measures, although none were found to be equally effective (See Section 2.3).
	c	NMFS uses the average speed at which vessel strikes occurred to support the proposed speed restrictions. However, it is important to note that the average speed at which vessel strikes occur coincides with the speeds that vessels typically travel. There have been few whale strikes at speeds less than 10 knots because vessels do not typically travel at this speed (other than as they enter ports, where whales are typically not present). The data do not provide any indication that vessels moving faster are more likely to strike whales. In fact, the Jensen and Silber data could indicate that ship strikes decreased as vessel speed increased. Pace and Silber only used the mandatory ship reporting system (MSRS) data, rather than a more extensive data set. MSRS data does not include military vessels, recreational vessels or commercial vessels less than 300 gross tons.	"Average" speeds were not used in setting vessel speed restrictions. Several studies (e.g. Laist et al., 2001; Vanderlaan and Taggart, 2007; Pace and Silber, 2005) found that vessel speed was a factor in ship collisions, and the two latter studies assesses speed as a probability (not an average) of resulting in serious injury or death. With regard to average speed used by vessels, Pace and Silber (2005) examined the distribution of speeds at which known ship strikes occurred relative to speeds of ships reporting into the MSR systems, which were considered representative of speeds that ships travel in general. The authors found that the two distributions were statistically different. That is, these data suggest that vessels involved in ship

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
			strikes were going faster than ships tend to travel in general.
	d	Commenter supports the Dynamic Management Area (DMA) concept as long as DMAs are triggered and remain in effect based on reliable, real time information on whale locations. DMA should expire after 3 days unless subsequent surveys indicate RW remain. Lifting of DMA should be accomplished by marine broadcast and other means in addition to or rather than FR publication to ensure prompt communication.	The period in which a DMA is in effect was based on information regarding right whale residence time in specific areas (Clapham and Pace) and will not be revised to a 3-day conclusion in the final rule. Lifting of a DMA is will be announced through customary maritime communication media, including, but not limited to, marine broadcasts, NOAA weather radio, web sites, e-mail and fax distribution lists, etc.
	e	Any regulations promulgated should require vessels to travel at a slow, safe speed rather than a set speed limit. This allows the vessel operator, who knows the characteristics and limitations of the vessel being operated, to make real time decisions based on weather conditions and other location-specific circumstances as to a safe transit speed. "Slow, safe speed" standards, consistent with USCG and Navy vessels, rather than a set speed limit. If NMFS sets a speed limit, it should be no less than 14 kts, as this is better supported by scientific data and addresses industry concerns. (*See comment letter for extensive comments on USCG requirements and Section 7 consultation*.)	The final rule identifies a 10-knot speed restriction. See response to #38a in regards to maneuverability. Slow safe speed can be subjective and is not enforceable.
	f	Neither the preamble to the proposed rule nor the DEIS discuss or analyze the significant differences between the burdensome and costly proposed rules for merchant vessels and the rules which apply to military vessels. Chapter 2 of the DEIS does not address the Navy and Coast Guard vessel operating rules as an alternative. Without an analysis of whether the existing restrictions for military vessels would be effective for merchant vessels operating in the same waters, the proposed speed restrictions are arbitrary and capricious in that the agency has failed to consider an alternative being used to address a large category of vessels that have historically been involved in whale strikes. There does not appear to be any scientific basis for using a different approach to protect whales from government versus commercial vessels.	As stated in response #110o, in the long run, after Section 7 consultations are reviewed, it is likely that the ship strike reduction measures identified in Biological Opinions will be very similar to the measures identified in the final rule, and equally protective. While USCG and Navy operations are not discussed in Chapter 2, Section 3.4.7 of the FEIS describes the number of vessels each agency operates on the East Coast, and the nature of their operations. Appendix A of both the Draft and Final EIS further describes these agencies current ship strike reduction measures. Also see response to # 111b in response to ship strike reports and Federal vessels.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	g	In response to comments on the DEIS scope expressing concern about the safe navigation of vessels at these speeds, NMFS replied: "The USCG has implemented speed restrictions of 10 knots or less; these speeds apparently do not affect maneuverability in most circumstances." If NMFS continues to pursue set speed limits, to which we are opposed, we request that they provide a list in the FEIS (or prior) of locations where USCG has proposed <10 kt speed restrictions in open ocean areas similar to the areas for which the regulations would apply. We also request that the FEIS provide documentation that USCG agrees that whatever vessel speed restriction is promulgated will not affect maneuverability in the areas affected by the proposed speed restrictions even: 1) under various weather conditions (particularly since the SMAs and DMAs are largely in place in the winter and spring months in which high winds and other adverse weather conditions are a common occurrence); and 2) for the range of vessels to which the regulations will apply. If set speed restrictions are imposed, it is imperative that they contain a provision that allows the vessel operator to maintain a higher speed if necessary to ensure safe navigation.	NMFS did not receive any definitive data or information during the comment period on the rule or DEIS that vessels lose steerage at specific speeds. Speed restrictions imposed by the USCG (identified in the rule), National Park Service, and ports of Los Angeles and Long Beach suggest that large vessels are able to maintain steerage at reduced speeds. Nonetheless, based on comments received, NMFS has allowed provisions for vessels to maintain speed in adverse weather conditions. Approval of the rule by the USCG and other Federal agencies is provided during the interagency clearance process. See response to #38a for this language.
	h	NOAA continues to dismiss technological solutions on the basis that no proven technology is currently available. Industry representatives have repeatedly indicated that they can avoid a whale if they know its location, yet neither the recommended strategy nor NOAA's and other available resources focus on research and development of potential technological solutions. The foundations of a technological solution are available, and perhaps if funding and research over the past decade had focused on developing technology to reduce the likelihood and severity of ship strikes, we would already see results.	NOAA is committed to exploring and testing technological solutions to address ship strikes, and has provided substantial funding for a number of years for research and development (*http://www.nero.noaa.gov/prot_res/prgrants/index.htm*). However, any technological solution must be (a) proven as directly effective in reducing ship strikes, and (b) environmentally benign. At this time, NMFS believes that no technology exists or will be imminently available that has both of these features, and therefore, existing technologies are not capable of meeting the objectives of directly addressing and eliminating the problem. Even with perfect detection technologies, the mariner must still take evasive action, such as slowing down, which may put undue burden on responsible mariners who alter course or speed when others do not, thus affecting navigational safety. Further, this type of voluntary action has not proven to be sufficient.
	i	Extensive comments about PARS routing, and is not pleased with the public comment period for PARS. TSS Option #1 should be implemented through the IMO rather than Option #4. (*See letter*)	Outside the scope of the EIS.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	j	Economic analysis significantly underestimates likely impact of regulations. Economic and environmental impact analyses should be revised and reissued for public comment to address all of these comments. 1. ATBA and Boston TSS should be included in the economic impact analysis for the preferred alternative. 2. The proposed speed restrictions shown in Figure 4-12 of the Nathan Associates report are less extensive than those in the proposed rule. 3. The proposed 10-knot speed restrictions were released prior to the DEIS, although the economic analysis in the DEIS focuses on a 12-knot speed restriction. 4. The Indirect impacts are still not qualified, in part due to faulty underlying assumptions that are applied equally to all ports. 5. The EIS should quantify and evaluate the additional truck traffic and air emissions associated with cargo diversions that may result from the proposed regulations.	NMFS does not believe that additional public comment is warranted given that a total of 102 and 92 days were provided for commenting on the rule and DEIS, respectively. In addition, numerous stakeholder and industry meetings were held, interviews were conducted at key port areas, and no specific data were provided to support the comment on underestimating the economic impact. 1.The ATBA and Boston TSS are not included in any of the alternatives in the FEIS, but they are quantitatively and qualitatively considered in the cumulative impacts section. 2. The Great South Channel is not shown in Figure 4-12 as it is organized by port region and port area to match with port arrivals. However, a clarifying footnote was added in the FEIS to include the speed restrictions for the Great South Channel. Those speed restrictions were taken into consideration for the FEIS Economic Analysis. 3. As noted, the detailed economic analysis of Alternative 6 at the 10-knot limit is presented in Appendix F of the DEIS Economic Analysis Report. In the FEIS, all alternatives are analyzed in detail at 10 knots. 4. Under Alternative 6 speed restrictions are proposed for Boston for only two months, not the 4-5 months indicated by the commenter. The FEIS further explains the rationale for the assumptions on diverted traffic. 5. The economic analysis indicates that under certain alternatives a minimal percentage of vessels may be diverted, which could result in cargo being transferred to truck or rail. These percentages do not merit a detailed air quality analysis of emissions from these intermodal sources, as the effects are expected to be minimal. Further, it would be difficult to estimate the quantity of cargo being diverted, the destination, and the type of intermodal source the cargo would be transported by. While vessels may be diverted to other ports under certain circumstances, this would not increase emissions at sea; it would only redistribute them, and further, the reduction in emissions from reduced speeds may serve to balance out the introduction of additional emissions in a certain port area.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
112	a	Strongly support Alternative 5 at a 10-knot speed restriction for all vessels greater than 65 feet, and only narrowly drawn exemptions for national security and human safety.	Acknowledged
	b	The sweeping [Federal agency] exemption encompasses a class of vessels known to be one of the largest contributors to mortality in right whales and is overly broad to meet the need that certain missions may be compromised by speed restrictions. Research vessels and other vessels with no tie to national defense or lifesaving should not be exempt.	See response to # 100f
	c	Executive Summary: The alternatives table on ES-3 states that there are no SMAs proposed for alternatives 3 and 5, yet these speed restrictions are seasonal. NMFS should use terminology that allows readers to better discern the differences intended between SMA and seasonally imposed measures. Alternative 5 only offers the highest level of protection in relation to the other five alternatives (ES-6), but in some cases it is less protective than Alternative 6. The DEIS should explain the rationale for limiting protective measures in non-preferred alternatives.	The DEIS used language that differentiated the SMAs in alternative 6 with those proposed in alternatives 3 and 5. The FEIS consistently uses the SMA terminology throughout the document. Section 2.6 of the FEIS explains the rationale for choosing the preferred alternative over other less protective alternatives.
	d	Chapter 1: Section 1.2.1.1 - The DEIS should provide information on recent trends in funding for surveys and the relative contribution of systematic surveys versus opportunistic "reliable" reports for determining when to trigger Dynamic Management.	The FEIS provides information on funding for surveys from 2000 through Fiscal Year (FY) 07. For DAMs implemented through the ALWTRP from January - November 5, 2006, 7 were triggered through sightings on surveys and 4 were triggered through reports from Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies (PCCS), Whale Center New England (WCNE), a whale watch boat, and a commercial tanker. Although all reports, except those from PCCS and WCNE must be verified by NMFS.
	e	Section 1.2.1.4 - As the NEIT has been virtually disbanded and the role of the both implementation teams has changed to support education on the Strategy, the DEIS is misleading in its implication that recovery teams exist for right whales or any endangered whales on the US East Coast.	Descriptions of activities of the NEIT and SEIT have been updated to reflect their current status through FY08.
	f	Section 1.2.1.6 - This section should state the lack of compliance with ship advisories, and which agencies have not complied with the NMFS advisories recommending slowing to 12 knots or less, as this helps in understanding the impact of exempting Federal vessels from otherwise mandatory risk reduction measures.	This section has been revised to include the requested information.
	g	Section 1.4 - Disagrees with the timing of the measures for Off Race Point and Great South Channel. Questions the mechanism for triggering a DMA. Concerned that routing is not part of the current rulemaking; the DEIS should discuss the risk to whales if recommended routes are not designated or/and when protective measures are implemented on a staggered basis.	See responses to # 66a and #71e. The mechanism for triggering a DMA is based on analysis by Clapham and Pace (2001). The recommended routes were implemented in November 2006.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	h	Chapter 2: Section 2.1 - Any exemption from compliance with the operational measures should be limited to those involved in activities related to national defense or life saving. The DEIS should contain an estimate of the number of vessels that would be exempted from compliance so that the impact of this exemption on risk reduction can be appropriately gauged.	See response to 100f. The FEIS contains an estimate of the number of Federal vessels that will be exempt (see Section 3.4.7).
	i	Section 2.1.1 - Concerned that the measures in the SEUS do not apply throughout the Southeast Critical Habitat, and in particular, there are no measures proposed for Port Canaveral in the preferred alternative. The time periods for implementation in the SEUS differ from alternatives 3 and 5 from alternative 6. The truncated time period (Dec. 1 - Mar. 31) for alternatives 3 and 5 should be corrected to coincide with NMFS' own stipulation of the time of greatest risk to right whales in the SEUS (Nov. 15- Apr. 15).	Whale distributions around Port Canaveral do not extend very far from shore because of the steep slope and high water temperatures. While sightings occur in the area, they are all close to shore in waters that are shallower than large vessel drafts. On the port approach, vessels would have slowed down by the time they get into shallow water where whales occur. Based on comments, NMFS has modified the dates for alternatives 3 and 5 to November 15 - April 15 in the FEIS.
	j	Section 2.1.1.2 - It would be helpful for the DEIS to provide the data and basis underlying the conclusions in textual form regarding the shipping lanes in the SEUS, because figures 2-1 and 2-2 only show the 'relative' risk reduction and not the whale sightings.	This section has been revised to include the data underlying the placement of the recommended routes in the SEUS, which was based on right whale sightings, vessel traffic and safety of navigation.
	k	Section 2.1.2 - Only some of the mortalities in the MAUS are included in the DEIS. In 2004 alone, two pregnant right whales and their near-term calves were found dead off NC from ship strikes and another female was seriously injured off Georgia in 2005.	The second female mortality in North Carolina has been added to this section; however the serious injury in Georgia is included in the SEUS region section.
	l	Section 2.1.2.1 - The language in the DEIS does not make it clear that the 30-nm distance in the MAUS is proposed only in the preferred alternative and not the distance from shore proposed in alternatives 3 and 5. The DEIS does not analyze the differential risk posed by omitting this 5 nm swath in alternatives 3 and 5. Concerned that the Block Island Sound SMA does not protect the area north of the boundary, and suggests extending measures northward to the COLREGS line in this area.	Section 2.2 of the DEIS provides an explanation that states that some of the measures proposed in Section 2.1 have been modified for certain alternatives. Section 2.2.6 states that Alternative 6 implements the measures described in Section 2.1; some of which have changed since the DEIS (see Section 2.3). Sections 2.2.3 and 2.2.5 further clarify the 25-nm distance in the MAUS. The FEIS analyzes the risk posed by omitting 5-nm in alternatives 3 and 5. See response to #29b for the Block Island Sound SMA.
	m	Section 2.1.3.1 - The DEIS should provide a summary of the data that underlie that choice of the time period for CCB rather than simply assert the Jan.1 - May 15 period.	This section has been revised to include a summary of the data used to determine the time period for CCB.
	n	Section 2.1.3.2 - The text provides no justification for the very limited time period for protective measures in ORP when available data indicate that the measures should be in place by at least January 1, coinciding with the start date for CCB. The DEIS analysis should consider the need to restrict ship traffic in the ORP area from Dec. 1 through May 30 and discuss the relative risk of instead choosing the shorter period of time.	This section has been revised to include a summary of the data used to determine the time period for ORP. See responses to #66a and #71e.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	o	Section 2.1.3.3 - The timing of protective measures in GSC must also begin Jan. 1 to protect northward migration, and the DEIS should consider the benefits of extended protection.	See responses to # 66a and #71e.
	p	Section 2.1.4 - It would be helpful if the DEIS discussed the relative contribution of dedicated surveys versus "qualified individuals" in triggering DMAs and thus speculate on impacts to DMA if surveys are dramatically curtailed for budgetary reasons. Whales are left unprotected for an average of 10 days prior to implementing restrictions. NMFS should work with the USCG to develop real-time implementation, under the USCG's Limited Access Areas authorization. The Final EIS should clarify what is meant by a "concentration of three or more whales" and how it differs from criteria developed by Clapham and Pace.	The FEIS includes information on the DAMs triggered from qualified individuals verses dedicated surveys. After a DMA is triggered and verified, the location and parameters of DMAs would be distributed immediately, and the DMA should be voluntarily observed immediately. The USCG's Limited Access Areas authorization will not be utilized for the DMA program. The criteria for DMA triggers and parameters are described in Clapham and Pace and the FEIS.
	q	Section 2.2.3 - The final rule to amend the ALWTRP has not yet been published and the boundaries of the SMAs in alternative 3 remain uncertain. The DEIS should analyze the relative risk reduction if boundaries for the fisheries-related seasonal management areas remain unchanged.	The boundaries of the SMAs in alternative 3 will remain as proposed in the DEIS even if these boundaries are altered in the final rule to modify the ALWTRP.
	r	Section 2.2.4 - The DEIS should discuss why speed restrictions have not been considered as a requirement with the lanes it proposed in Alternative 4, and should analyze this risk. Commenter is concerned that the ATBA for the GSC could not go into effect until 2008.	Speed restrictions are not considered with the lanes in Alternative 4 as there were several comments on the NOI to analyze the effectiveness of routing measures as a stand alone measure. If approved, the ATBA in the GSC would not go into effect until 2009, although speed restrictions should be in place prior to this date.
	s	<u>Chapter 3</u>: Section 3.1 - Concrete information on right whale seasonal distribution should be provided in this section such that reviewers can readily see sightings mapped in the context of the various areas in which risk reduction measures are proposed.	Chapter 2 has been revised to include maps with sighting data for the three regions, and the figures also show the measures.
	t	Section 3.1.2.2. - This section does not discuss residence time in CCB, thus commenter suggests incorporating Mayo 2001-2004 and Scheville et al. 1986.	These references have been added to Section 3.1.2.2.
	u	Section 3.1.2.3 - The source, Payne et al. 1990 should be incorporated into this section as it discusses the distribution of right and humpback whales in relation to the abundance of sand lance.	This reference has been added to Section 3.1.2.3.
	v	<u>Chapter 4</u>: Section 4.1.3 - Extend information regarding avoidance time if speed were reduced to 10 knots, and when the vessel is 91 meters from the whale rather than 50 meters, since NMFS states that last-second flight response may occur when a vessel is within 100 yards (approximately 91 meters).	Information in this section has been extended to include avoidance time when a vessel is 100 meters from the whale (information at 91 meters is not available).
	w	Section 4.1.3.1 - The analysis should discuss the number of whales that would be unprotected during this truncated period of protection in ORP in light of studies indicating their distribution and movements through this area in January through March.	Whales will not be unprotected during January through March because DMAs will be implemented if three or more whales are sighted outside the time of ORP.
	x	Section 4.1.3.3 - SEUS speed restrictions and their relative impact are difficult to understand from the text in this section; it would be helpful to have a map clearly showing the differences between alternatives, as the current figure (2-14) is small.	A separate figure for Alternative 6 has been added to the FEIS (Figure 2-18).

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	y	Section 4.1.4.1 - The DEIS should discuss the fact that the shift in the Boston TSS may take effect in 2007, whereas the ATBA may not take effect until 2008, and evaluate the risk reduction if the ATBA does not go into effect along with other measures proposed in Alternative 4, 5, and 6.	The FEIS discusses timelines for making modifications to the TSS servicing Boston and establishing an ATBA. One modification to the Boston TSS occurred in July 2007, and while a second modification to the TSS and creation of the ATBA may not occur until 2009, speed restrictions will be imposed in this area through the GSC SMA in the interim.
	z	Section 4.4 - The economic analysis significantly overestimates the costs that may result from implementation of the regulations, although it fails to quantify the economic benefits that will be realized.	The commenter notes "that this (economic) analysis provides an accurate upper-end picture of the potential economic impact of these regulations. Hence the later statement that the analysis significantly overestimates the costs that may result from the implementation of the regulations must be considered within this context. The second part of the comment relates to the economic benefits of protecting the right whale which is being analyzed under a contingent valuation study separate from the EIS effort. See response to # 78b.
	aa	Section 4.4.3 - The potential indirect impacts, including the diversion of traffic to other ports, increased intermodal costs, and impacts on local economies are accounted for in this Section. However, with respect to traffic diversions, the analysis that specifically addresses the possibility of vessels bypassing Boston is based on several unsupported assumptions. The analysis that assumes 20% of container and ro-ro shipping volume would be diverted to Canada is also unsupported. Therefore, these assumptions undermine the reliability of the conclusion that Alternative 5 would result in indirect impacts of over $159 million at 10 knots. Sections 4.4.4-4.4.7 summarize data on the impacts on commercial, fishing, passenger vessels, whale watching vessels, and charter vessel operations from the DEIS Economic Analysis Report. (*See letter for specific comments.)*	4.4.3: Further explanation of the assumptions used for port diversions are presented in the FEIS. The cost of increased vessel time due to delays caused by the operational measures have been included. If cargo is to divert to other routes this would be because the total additional costs associated with those routes are less than the cost of vessel time due to delays at the current port. Hence it would be double-counting to also include any additional overland transport costs to the estimated impact already presented. 4.4.4 - 4.4.7: These comments are generally summary statements that do not require a response.
	ab	<u>Appendix A:</u> The DEIS must, in some place, discuss the number of sovereign vessels and vessels under contract to the government, since it proposes to exempt them. Also, there are significant discrepancies in timing and nature of protective measures in the BO's summarized in this appendix from those in the proposed rule. The risk reduction measures in the final rule should be a part of reasonable and prudent alternatives to jeopardy in any new BO's.	See response to #112h regarding the number of Federal vessels. See response to #110o regarding the discrepancy between the measures in Biological Opinions and those in the rule.
113	a	Urges NMFS to reject the 12 and 14 knot options in favor of 10 knots.	Acknowledged
	b	Urges NMFS to consider an exemption to speed restrictions for all vessels and ports when: 1) vessels are landward of the sea buoy, 2) vessels are under the control of a licensed pilot, and 3) the pilot determines that increased speed is necessary for safe passage.	See responses to #38a

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	c	The boundaries of the SEUS SMA should be expanded northward and seaward 30 nm to include the ports of Savannah and Charleston in addition to Jacksonville, Fernandina and Brunswick. The landward boundaries of the SEUS and NEUS SMAs are not defined; commenter proposes the COLREGS lines. A contiguous MAUS SMA (similar to Alternative 3) should be proposed and effective from Oct.1 to Apr.30 in between the NEUS and SEUS SMAs out to 30 nm.	The boundary of the SEUS SMA has effectively been expanded northward in the final rule, although this area is included in the MAUS region. The SMA in the southern portion of the MAUS region now has speed restrictions in a continuous 20-nm area from Wilmington, NC, south to Brunswick, GA. This action will provide added conservation value because an aggregation of right whale sightings along the South Carolina coastline will be included. The landward boundaries of all measures are the COLREGS lines. A contiguous SMA for the entire MAUS was considered in Alternative 3, although this measure has a higher economic impact on the shipping industry, and thus is not included in the preferred alternative. The dates remain unchanged.
	d	Supports routing measures provided that NMFS: 1) implements voluntary routes in a timely manner, 2) implements routes for MAUS ports where routing would reduce risk of collision, and 3) reconsiders mandatory routing measures if compliance rates are low.	Recommended routes were established in mid-November 2006, and if after monitoring, NMFS finds low compliance rates, mandatory routes will be considered. Routing measures for MAUS ports are not considered in the rulemaking.
	e	DMAs will likely be ineffective, cumbersome, and costly to implement in the MAUS and SEUS.	Acknowledged
	f	The DEIS fails to explain how NMFS intends to enforce speed restrictions and what penalties will be levied for noncompliance. NMFS should coordinate with USCG to obtain access to the AIS network.	See response to #29c
	g	Encourage NMFS to redouble its support for technological solutions. Additional funding, interagency collaboration and access to scientific research permits are sorely needed in order to develop practical, long-term, whale detection/avoidance technologies.	See response to # 111h
114	a	Support the PARS routes, the ATBA, and implementation of DMAs.	Acknowledged
	b	Commenter does not see the scientific basis in the record of the rulemaking for imposing a 10-knot speed restriction within 30-nm of East Coast ports in the mid-Atlantic range. Therefore, commenter urges NMFS to adopt an interim final rule implementing measures which help mariners avoid areas where right whales are, or are likely to be, at certain times. These measures should include sovereign vessels and vessels under 65 feet. Then, during the Interim final rule, NMFS should undertake serious scientific research on the speed issue.	Outside the scope of the EIS (comment refers to the rulemaking).
	c	Commenter finds no compelling evidence that speed is a determining factor in the incidence of ship strikes to large whales.	See responses to # 53a and 70.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	d	Commenter submits that the ship strikes reported in Jensen and Silber indicate that ship strikes decreased as vessel speed increased, partially because more ships travel in the slower speed ranges.	Death and serious injury probability analysis (Vanderlaan and Taggart, 2007; Pace and Silber, 2005) indicates that vessel speed is a factor and that probability increases with vessel speed. The probability of death occurring from a collision was approximately 35-40 percent at 10 knots, 45-60 percent at 12 knots, and 60-80 percent at 14 knots See responses to #72a and #103b.
	e	Commenter quotes Vanderlaan and Taggart (2006) and states the study concluded that "…the encounter probability [between a ship and whale] increases slowly as speed decreases from 24 knots or greater and then begins to increase more rapidly as vessel speed continues to decrease toward zero."	Commenter misinterpreted the data; the increase in encounter probability between 24 knots and 6 knots is less than one-tenth, indicating that there is no statistically significant difference in encounter probability between 24 and 6 knots, which includes the range considered by NMFS. Only speeds below 6 knots would have a significant increase in encounter probability, and NMFS is not considering speeds that low. That is, slower vessels only pose a greater threat to right whales by transiting an area longer if they are traveling less than 6 knots.
	f	Upon reviewing the records in Jensen and Silber in which vessel speed and size are known, less than 9% of the incidents involved vessels within the size range and type most affected by the rule, and all of the interactions occurred at speeds in excess of 15 knots, which indicates this should be the minimum speed limit.	Vessels less than 65 feet have been implicated in ship strikes, and NMFS realizes that these vessels may pose a threat to right whales, and will consider means, including future rulemaking, to address this issue. In terms of vessel type, Jensen and Silber (2003) indicate that there is a reporting bias for military vessels due to standardized government reporting, therefore it is likely that strikes with other vessel types that are subject to the rule are underestimated. Even though Federal vessels are not affected by the rule, most of these agencies are operating under ship strike reduction activities identified in Biological Opinions. See response to #114d regarding speed.
	g	There are 13 vessels in the Jensen and Silber data set that are less than 20 meters, which is more than twice the amount than those lengths affected by the rule. This indicates that vessels less than 20 meters in length are of far greater concern than large containerships.	The rulemaking will apply to vessels 65 feet and greater, although vessels less than 65 feet may pose a threat to right whales, and NMFS will continue to consider means, including future rulemaking, to address vessel classes below 65 feet. In the meantime, NMFS will continue to engage in education and outreach programs regarding right whale vulnerability to ship strikes specific to the recreational, fishing, and other coastal maritime activities that involve vessels less than 65 feet.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	h	The proposed rule provides virtually no discussion of the extent to which the proposed speed restrictions may be based on an attempt to lessen the severity (as opposed to the frequency) of a whale/vessel collision.	Comment refers to the rulemaking. Outside the scope of the EIS.
	i	1. Commenter urges NMFS to guard against the unsupportable assumption that is some speed reduction is good, a greater speed reduction must be better. 2. The admitted need for additional hydrodynamic testing indicates it is entirely possible that the optimum speed for avoiding whale injury is not necessarily the slowest navigationally feasible speed. 3. Moving from no controls to the most severe controls precludes any possibility of collecting additional data at speeds between today's 18-22 knot average and the most severe proposed restriction of 10 knots.	Outside the scope of the EIS.
	j	The 30-nm zone in the mid-Atlantic is arbitrary with no adequate scientific evidence that the measures will provide added protection for right whales. Given the evidence that most strikes in the mid-Atlantic occur near shore by smaller vessels, 20-nm is a more logical limit.	The 30-nm SMAs in the MAUS have been changed to 20-nm in the FEIS. The studies that form that basis for this change are described in Section 2.1.2. Also see response to #114k.
	k	If the agency were in fact to issue a final rule with a 30 nm speed restriction zone around each mid-Atlantic port, it would need to explain the relationship of the data presented in Table 1, "Combined distance from shore of all sightings and tagged animal sighting" and Table 3, "Total number of sightings within 40 miles of port and % within each buffer" of *Knowlton (2002)* and affirmatively demonstrate that whales are found further offshore around port areas than in other areas.	NMFS partially relied on Knowlton *et al*. (2002) for the formulation of measures in the ANPR. Following the ANPR, and prior to publishing the NPR, NMFS conducted a review of the MAUS SMAs and the Knowlton paper (Memo from Richard Merrick to Greg Silber, dated 9/29/2005). A much larger database was utilized in the latter analysis, and several other parameters were revised. The Merrick (2005) review came to a similar finding that 90 percent of right whale sightings occurred within 30-nm of the coast. However, in the FEIS, there is a 20-nm zone around mid-Atlantic ports based on analyses conducted in 2008 (see Section 2.1.2 of the FEIS). The SMAs around ports are also based on the determination that vessel traffic is also concentrated at these locations.
	l	If NMFS were to issue a final rule with a 30 nm geographical scope, it would have to explain why 20 nm is adequate for Navy vessels, but 30 nm is necessary for commercial vessels. Failure to provide a reasoned explanation for these inconsistent positions would render any rule incorporating a 30 nm limit arbitrary and capricious.	Outside the scope of the EIS.
	m	Reduced vessel speed for large ships results in reduced maneuverability, particularly for high-profile vessels and with hazardous weather conditions. Therefore any speed in the proposed rule must contain a safety exemption that permits a captain to conform his vessel's speed to the conditions he faces.	See response to #38a

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	n	The per hour cost estimate for a vessel at sea used in the estimate is 2.5-4 times too low.	The commenter states the DEIS used an average operating cost at sea for containerships of $1,100 per hour. However, the actual weighted average operating cost at sea for June 2008 for containerships presented in the FEIS report is $3,140 per hour. Operating costs by type and size of vessel were presented to industry members during the course of the study who confirmed that they were in the correct range. The commenter did not provide justification for this statement; in order to review their per hour estimate, the commenter would have to provide hourly vessel operating costs for different size categories of vessels as shown in the economic report.
	o	The estimate of hours lost per port call is 2.5-3 times too low.	The Economic Analysis addressed the issue of the time necessary for vessels to slow down as described in the report. In many port areas, vessels slow to board pilots. Perhaps the commenters did not take this into consideration.
	p	There is no estimate of the cost of extra fuel required to make up lost time on a multi-port string- a major added cost.	Increased fuel consumption for vessels having to go faster to make up time is not and should not be included in the economic analysis. The economic analysis conservatively assumes that vessels will not speed up to make up time and hence includes the maximum estimate of delay that would be incurred. If vessels make up for the delay by speeding up then the estimated economic impact would need to be revised to reduce or exclude the cost applied for the time delayed. Further the indirect economic impact would need to be lowered if the delays are avoided by increasing vessel speeds.
	q	The cost to the shipping and port industries and its customers if vessels are forced to bypass a port to maintain schedule is high but difficult to calculate or predict.	The FEIS and accompanying economic report consider the cost of increased vessel time due to delays caused by the operational measures. If cargo is to divert to other routes this would be because the total additional costs associated with those routes are less than the cost of vessel time due to delays at the current port. Hence it would be double-counting to also include any additional overland transport costs to the estimated impact already presented.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	r	There are a number of other costs and operational considerations associated with speed restrictions that are not dealt with in the DEIS: 1). The DEIS recognizes the added cost to coastwise shipping in the cabotage trades based on additional miles traveled southbound along the coast to stay outside of the 30 nm zone. Commenter states that liner vessels in international trade would face the same situation and added cost. 2). Ships' engines will require additional maintenance as a result of continuous variation of speed and poor combustion, and engine fouling from slow steaming. 3). The ANPR restrictions are primarily during winter months when speed and schedules are already adversely affected by the weather. 4). Modern containership engines are designed to operate at a high RPM and are shown to have an increased production of NOx emissions when operated at lower RPM for a longer time.	The first bullet under this comment is the need to include liner vessels involved in international trade in the estimated impact of coastwise and cabotage traffic. The FEIS clarifies that these vessels were included in the DEIS Economic Analysis Report. The second bullet relates to vessels that require additional maintenance as a result of the continuous variation of speed. This element was considered in the FEIS in qualitative terms. The third bullet states that restrictions are proposed during the winter months when speed and schedules are already adversely affected by the weather. To the degree that vessels are operating at slower speeds during the periods that speed restrictions are proposed, this would result in a lower estimate of economic impact. The fourth bullet relates to emissions produced when vessels operate at lower RPM for a longer period. Although emissions vary depending on engine type and age, in general, emissions decrease as speed decreases (see response to # 101e).
115	a	How can NMFS responsibly justify putting the entire economic burden for compliance with speed restrictions on 100% of the ocean going commercial fleet when, at best, it may be responsible for less than 50% of the collisions?	In nearly 300 records of known vessel collisions with all whale species, vessels of nearly all sizes and types are represented. The regulations as currently proposed would apply to all non-sovereign vessels 65 feet and greater. Therefore, if the regulations are established, the economic burden would be shared by all segments of the maritime industry operating vessels over 65 feet, including fishing, whale watch, and passenger industries, in addition to the ocean going commercial fleet.
	b	Has NOAA considered a study of the maneuverability of vessels at each management area (each port) for each of the speed restrictions evaluated as part of the EIS (10, 12, and 14 knots)?	Navigational safety is of utmost importance to NOAA. Although navigational characteristics may differ at individual ports, NOAA believes that meteorological and hydrographic conditions are not likely to be appreciably different at each port along the eastern seaboard. Therefore, NOAA has no current plans to conduct the studies suggested. If funding permits, NOAA may consider some hull maneuverability studies. In the meantime, NOAA is funding hydrodynamic studies of the effects of varying ship speeds on objects (e.g., whales) in the ship's path. NOAA believes that the operational measures should be consistent at all ports. If they differed, one port may suffer unnecessary and/or disproportionate economic hardship if shipping interests

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
			sought other ports for their business (i.e., port dislocation).
	c	Will NOAA study the impacts to vessel maneuverability with hydrodynamic models of each of the ports included within the proposed SMAs?	The studies suggested have not been contemplated. See response #115b.
	d	Has NOAA considered minimum safe speed as an alternative to naming a specific vessel speed restriction?	See response to # 38a
	e	If the USCG is tasked with enforcement, how will this additional responsibility impact its other critical duties, such as homeland security? Will these issues be addressed in the EIS and will these issues be included in the economic impact study?	NMFS and USCG are developing enforcement protocols that likely will involve technologies. The USCG's responsibility for enforcement is not expected to adversely affect their homeland security missions. These issues are not addressed in the FEIS or Economic Impact Study; they are only addressed in the final rule.
	f	Did NOAA consider a provision by which to terminate the speed restrictions?	There is some uncertainty regarding the manner in which ships and whales interact and the relationship of speed and other factors to whale injuries and mortalities. As further discussed in the comment and responses section of the rule, some commenters, citing these uncertainties, have raised issues regarding whether this regulation will significantly reduce serious injury and deaths of large whales caused by ship strikes. In view of these uncertainties, and the burdens imposed on vessel operators, this rule will expire five years after the effective date of the final rule. During the five-year effectiveness of the rule, to the extent possible with existing resources NOAA will synthesize existing data, gather additional data, or conduct additional research on ship-whale interactions to address those uncertainties. NOAA will also review the economic consequences of this rule. After this analysis is complete, NOAA will determine what further steps to take regarding this rule.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	g	Will NOAA consider additional research on the right whale prior to setting speed restrictions? Can NMFS support the claim that there are only 300 right whales surviving today?	The measures contained in the rulemaking are based on the best available science. The determinations NMFS has made are based on tens of thousands of right whale sighting records, vessel traffic data, millions of dollars in research grants, and several years of synthesizing all that is known of this subject. NMFS has consulted industry experts and other Federal agencies. Nonetheless, data are always being collected that will help shape this and future actions. NMFS relies on Stock Assessment Reports (SARs) and peer reviewed literature to assess the status of the NARW population. The most recent SAR (Waring et al., 2007) indicates a minimum population size estimate of 295 individuals in 1992 (Knowlton et al., 1994); an updated analysis gave an estimate of 299 individuals in 1998 (Kraus et al., 2001). More recently, a review of the photo-id recapture database on June 15, 2006, indicated that 313 individually recognized whales were known to be alive during 2001(Waring et al., 2007).
	h	Won't slower speeds keep vessels and whales in restricted areas for longer periods of time; thus increasing the potential for collisions? Can NMFS and NOAA guarantee that slower vessel speeds will reduce collisions between whales and ships?	See response to #102a. While vessels would be transiting for a longer time, the encounter probability does not increase at 10 knots; a vessel would have to be traveling at 6 knots or less for the encounter probability to significantly increase (Vanderlaan and Taggart, 2007). Based on the best available science, NMFS expects the 10-knot speed restriction to reduce collisions.
	i	The economic analysis did not take into account several important factors and greatly undervalued the overall impact the industry and to the nation. Specific comments followed on the contribution of Georgia's ports of Savannah and Brunswick on the state economy, and concluded that based on these significant contributions, the impacts on these two ports were underestimated. Weather patterns at each of the affected ports should be evaluated and the costs of enforcing should also be included in the economic impacts.	The comments provide information on the statewide economic impact of the ports of Savannah and Brunswick. However, the commenter provides no specifics to substantiate the comment that the economic impact analysis of the proposed operational measures is an underestimate. See response to # 115b regarding weather patterns. The cost of enforcing the restrictions will be borne by the Federal (and perhaps state) governments. The economic analysis assesses the costs to the maritime industry, and not the government.
116	a	Commenter has 5 passenger vessels in CCB and MA Bay, all 80-100' length overall, including ferry, whale-watch, and charter fishing vessels. An average trip at 20-25 knots takes 4 hours for 1-1.5 hrs of watching. A 10 knot limit would increase it to 6-hr trip. Expects to lose 90% of passengers.	These impacts are included in Sections 4.4.5, 4.4.6, and 4.4.7 of the FEIS.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	b	Suggests reducing the 500-yd restriction for RW approaches to a safe distance for observation and data collection.	Commenter is referring to a separate NOAA regulation. Outside the scope of the EIS.
	c	The 20 meter length designation is arbitrary.	Section 1.4 describes the rationale for the 65 feet (20 meter) length designation.
	d	Exemption for sovereign vessels, should also exempt whale watching vessels.	Whale watching vessels will not be exempted with Federal vessels because whale watch operators are not required to consult under Section 7 of the ESA, therefore there is no separate mechanism to bring these vessels into compliance.
	e	The DEIS fails to put forth an analysis on both the value of education and outreach provided by the whale watch operators and the value of out of season and out of habitat sightings of right whales provided to NMFS by whale watch operators.	The whale watching section (3.4.5) has been revised to address this comment.
	f	Given the size of the proposed management areas, it is unlikely that a vessel departing from Plymouth would re-route around Cape Cod Bay and Race Point to view whales in another area, as suggested in the DEIS.	The statement in the DEIS about whale watching vessel operators seeking other whale habitats in the event of a DMA or during an SMA was a general statement and may not apply to all geographic areas.
	g	Recommends a 16-knot speed restriction and a 4 nautical mile diameter for DMAs with frequent monitoring and updating of whale positions.	NMFS determinations regarding vessel speed restrictions are based on the best available science which indicates that greater conservation value is achieved at lower vessel speeds; that is the probability of serious injury and death decreases with lower speeds. NMFS is required to develop steps to recover the species and has determined that a 10-knot speed restriction has greater conservation value than speeds above 13 knots. The dimensions of the DMA are based on analysis of aggregation sites, movements, and duration (Clapham and Pace, 2001). NMFS believes these dimensions are appropriate.
117	a	The discussion in the DEIS allowing for discretion on the part of the master if safety is an issue is not readily apparent. Although in most cases 10 knots is probably safe for most ships under typical conditions, vessels that are difficult to maneuver may require greater speed in order to maintain course or effectively maneuver to avoid collision under certain combinations of wind and current.	See response to #38a

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	b	The rationale for the proposed speeds is not well-supported. Although there are additional hydrodynamic studies proposed, it appears that at the present state of knowledge, the whale would have to be attempting to avoid the ship in order to have a decrease in speed reduce the risk of being hit, thus the assumption that 10 knots will be protective and reduce hydrodynamic forces that draw the whale into the ship or propeller does not seem warranted. Instead of proposing a maximum allowable speed, consider the example set by COLREGS and the Navy allowing for discretion on the part of the master if safety is an issue.	The best available scientific information indicates that the use of speed restrictions is an effective means to reduce the likelihood and severity of ship strikes. Additional hull hydrodynamic and other studies have been completed (Slutsky, 2007) or are underway and may inform future agency actions (see Sections 2.1 and 4.1.3). In the final rule, NMFS has provided for speeds at the discretion of the captain in adverse weather conditions.
	c	Provide a synopsis of Navy protective measures and results of the 1997 BO early in the DEIS, when mentioning the exemption of sovereign vessels. At minimum, references to appendix A should be given whenever there is a specific mention of the sovereign vessel exemption.	Section 1.8.3 of the DEIS provides a brief summary of the findings and conditions of the 1997 BO, and additional protective measures employed by the Navy have been added to this section (renumbered 1.7.3) in the FEIS. This information was not added to the Section in Chapter 1 describing the exemption, because the mitigation measures of all Federal agencies should be presented equally. References to Appendix A were added where pertinent.
	d	Provide a chart clearly depicting the ATBA.	At the time of publication of the DEIS, the size and dimensions of the proposed ATBA had not been determined, and therefore a chart was not provided. The ATBA is no longer among the measures considered in the FEIS.
	e	All language with regards to NMFS reviewing Federal actions involving vessel operations to determine where ESA Section 7 consultations would be appropriate should be deleted because the decision to initiate Section 7 consultation is made by the action agency.	Language regarding NMFS' review of Federal actions involving vessel operations remains; however, the FEIS has been updated to indicate that the action agency initiates Section 7 consultation. NMFS expects to review these operations and, pursuant to 50 CFR 1402.14(a), may recommend that action agencies initiate or re-initiate consultation, where and when appropriate.
	f	Provide a synopsis of Navy vessel traffic in the appropriate DEIS section, noting that Navy ships account for about 3 percent of total ship presence out to 200 nm (Filadelfo, 2001).	Section 3.4.7 of the FEIS includes a description of Federal vessels, including a description of Navy traffic.
	g	Provide a more detailed synopsis of how the Navy took steps to ensure the continued protection of the right whale with regards to the incident in 1996 when six right whale deaths occurred in waters adjacent to the SEUS right whale critical habitat area.	The Navy protective measures for right whales following this incident is included in Section 1.7.3 of the FEIS.
118		Same as #2	See response to # 2
119		Same as #2	See response to # 2

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
120	a	Commenter supports Alternative 5, although was unable to find a clear explanation why Alternative 6 was NFMS preferred alternative. The DEIS did not clarify why the time period during which the measures apply in the SEUS is different for alternatives 5 and 6. This lack of discussion tends to make such choices appear arbitrary.	The DEIS did not provide rationale for the preferred alternative, although the FEIS explains the reasoning for the preferred alternative in Section 2.6. See response to #110i in reference to the different time periods during which measures apply for alternatives 5 and 6.
	b	Commenter supports the 10 knot limit and believes that the purpose of the DEIS and rule will be compromised at any speed above 10 knots, although the commenter found it difficult to review the economic loss at this speed because the analysis summarized data only for 12 knots.	In the DEIS, each alternative provided a detailed impact analysis on 12 knots, and stated the impacts at 10 and 14 knots. Appendix F of the Economic Report for the DEIS included a detailed impact analysis at 10 knots. The FEIS analyzes the impacts of a 10-knot speed restriction in detail for each alternative, and summarized the impacts at 12 and 14 knots.
	c	Urges NMFS to use a 1 January start date for the Race Point SMA as right whales are in Cape Cod Bay in January and transit these areas to get there.	See responses to # 66a and #71e.
	d	A flaw in the DEIS and current strategy is notification delays; give the mariners reliable and timely information and compliance will increase dramatically, even from exempted vessels.	See response to # 29a
	e	It is false for the DEIS to say that two recovery plan implementation teams exist.	See response to # 112e
	f	The most efficient and cost effective way to deal with ship strikes is to improve detection, predictions, and timely notification to mariners. The DEIS instead relies on inadequate aerial surveys and static approaches for locating and predicting right whales. There are several improved concepts that deserve attention, and the general strategy of the FEIS should be to invite and adapt new data, and support new techniques.	NMFS continues to provide funding for research and development of new technologies, and when an innovation or technology is developed that will effectively reduce ship strikes, it will be considered, granted it meets the requirements stated in response # 111h. The FEIS analyzes the impacts of the measures in the rule, therefore it is the rule, and not the FEIS that would adapt new data. The final rule discusses adaptive management.
	g	Although currently unrealistic, right whale ship strike prevention would be close to 100% probable if the position of each whale was known. Commenter suspects that the overall economic burden would be less, and requests that the FEIS present a clear summary of total cost savings from this approach.	See response to # 88a; as the commenter stated, this option is currently unrealistic and not a part of the proposed action or alternatives, therefore the FEIS will not provide cost estimate for this approach. Even with 100% accurate detection technologies, mariners must still take evasive action.
121	a	Include the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA) and the boundaries of SBNMS in the DEIS.	The NMSA has been added to Section 1.5 of the FEIS.

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	b	Under Alternative 6, 36.81 percent of SBNMS, primarily the northwestern and northeastern corners and the western boundary of the sanctuary would not be managed at any time of year under the DEIS's proposed operational measures. Under the preferred alternative, both Cape Cod Bay and Off Race Point SMAs would be operational from March 1st to April 30th, resulting in 63.19 percent of the sanctuary under speed restrictions for two months in the spring. Therefore, only a portion of the resources in SBNMS would receive protection during certain times of the year.	As the NMSP stated in their comment letter, the measures set forth in the rule and EIS were designed to minimize ship strikes to right whales in specific areas with high-density aggregations, and does not address the issue of ship strikes to all species in SBNMS as a whole. The NMSA allows the Secretary to issue regulations for each sanctuary designated and the system as a whole that, among other things, specify the types of activities that can and cannot occur within the sanctuary (16 U.S.C. §1439). Therefore, if necessary, SBNMS can issue separate regulations for the 36.81% of the Sanctuary that is not protected by the rule, and in other areas during times when the speed restrictions are not in force.
	c	Preferred alternative does not account for increasing evidence from visual sighting data and acoustic monitoring data that right whales are predictably present in relatively high densities outside the temporal and spatial extents of the SMAs proposed for the northeast region. (Specifically for right whales transiting through Jeffreys Ledge in the late summer and fall).	In determining the spatial and temporal extents of the SMAs, NMFS analyzed decades of sightings data and defined these parameters based on high densities of right whale sightings. Acoustic data are not widely available, are limited to one or two years of data, do not accurately reflect the exact location of the vocalizing whales, and the vocalizations may be confused with those of other species. While this may be a viable detection tool in the near future, expanding the SMAs based on these data will not be considered in the final rule and preferred alternative. See response to # 70 regarding adaptive management.
	d	Acoustic data should also be utilized to ensure the effectiveness of dynamic management areas, especially during nighttime, periods of low visibility, and in medium to high sea states. The NMSP has proposed that, if their license applications are approved, the LNG companies in this area should install and operate an array of real-time acoustic detection buoys around the Boston TSS, and recommends that the data from this array should be integrated to identify DMAs. The NMSP recommends NMFS invest in the use of real-time acoustic detection buoys within areas of management concern for endangered whale species in the northeast, either to supplement the LNG buoys or independent of them.	In order to trigger and implement DMAs consistently, NMFS would have to install passive acoustic devices and the land-based technology to transmit the locations throughout the regions, which would be cost prohibitive. The final rule describes additional limitations of acoustic detection buoys. NMFS will continue to collaborate with SBNMS and others on passive acoustic devices, and may consider this technology a viable alternative in the future.
	e	Without sufficient data to increase the utility of DMAs, the National Marine Sanctuaries Program (NMSP) prefers the year-round speed restrictions included in alternatives 3 and 5.	Acknowledged
	f	Six of the nine autonomous recording units in SBNMS array detected vocalizing right whales from January 6 through March 28. The highest densities of calls were recorded in the northeastern and southwestern sampling sites. While whales in the southwestern site within SBNMS would be protected under the CCB SMA, whales in the northeastern portion of SBNMS would not be protected at any time of the year.	See response to # 121

Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction			
No.	**Sub.**	**Specific Comment**	**Response**
	g	The magnitude of indirect impacts on other species depends on the degree to which the distribution of other species overlap in time and space with the distribution of right whales. Humpback, fin, and sei whales are present within SBNMS and the Gulf of Maine between April and November. Therefore, the NMSP believes alternatives 3 and 5 would provide more benefits to multiple species than Alternative 6.	Acknowledged
	h	The DEIS includes the proposed shift in the TSS in alternatives 4 and 5, but not in alternative 6, therefore the NMSP prefers Alternatives 4 and 5.	While the TSS was included in alternatives 4 and 5 of the DEIS, it is not included in any alternatives in the FEIS. Analysis of the TSS has been moved to the cumulative impacts section because this measure is a U.S. action that is decided on by the IMO. Further it will occur independently of the final rule, at a different time, and the USCG will alert mariners of the change in the TSS through a notice in the *Federal Register*.
	i	The NMSP supports operational measures that minimize the exposure of baleen whales to continuous received levels above 120 dB and impulsive received levels higher than 160 dB.	Acknowledged
	j	The NMSP supports a 10-knot speed restriction.	Acknowledged

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

APPENDIX C

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

1. **South and east of Block Island Sound (Figure 2-5).**

   §80.150 Block Island, R.I.
   The 72 COLREGS shall apply on the harbors of Block Island. (Chart 13205)

   §80.155 Watch Hill, R.I. to Montauk Point, N.Y.
   (a) A line drawn from Watch Hill Light to East Point on Fishers Island.
   (b) A line drawn from Race Point to Race Rock Light; thence to Little Gull Island Light thence to East Point on Plum Island.
   (c) A line drawn from Plum Island Harbor East Dolphin Light to Plum Island Harbor West Dolphin Light.
   (d) A line drawn from Plum Island Light to Orient Point Light; thence to Orient Point.
   (e) A line drawn from the lighthouse ruins at the southwestern end of Long Brach Point to Cornelius Point.
   (f) A line drawn from Coecles Harbor Entrance Light to Sungic Point.
   (g) A line drawn from Nichols Point to Cedar Island Light.
   (h) A line drawn from Threemile Harbor West Breakwater Light to Threemile Harbor East Breakwater Light. (Charts 13215 & 13209)

2. **Ports of New York and New Jersey (Montauk Point to western end of Martha's Vineyard) (Figure 2-6).**

   New York Harbor: A line drawn from East Rockaway Inlet Breakwater Light to Sandy Hook Light (33 CFR 80.165). (Chart 12326)

3. **Delaware Bay (Ports of Philadelphia and Baltimore) (Figure 2-7).**

   Delaware Bay: A line drawn from Cape May Light to Refuge Light; thence to the northernmost extremity of Cape Henlopen (33 CFR 80.503). (Chart 12304)

4. **Entrance to Chesapeake Bay (Ports of Hampton Roads and Baltimore) (Figure 2-8).**

   Chesapeake Bay Entrance, VA: A line drawn from Cape Charles Light to Cape Henry Light (33 CFR 80.510). (Chart 12221)

5. **Ports of Morehead City and Beaufort, NC (Figure 2-9).**

   Cape Lookout, NC to Cape Fear, NC:
   (a) A line drawn from Cape Lookout Light to seaward tangent of the southeastern end of Shackleford Banks.
   (b) A line drawn from Morehead City Channel Range Front Light to the seaward extremity of the Beaufort Inlet west jetty.

(c) A line drawn from the southernmost extremity of Bogue Banks at 34° 38.7' N, 76° 06.0'W across Bogue inlet to the northernmost extremity of Bear Beach at 34° 38.5'N, 77° 07.1'W.

(d) A line drawn from the southeastern most extremity on the southwest side of New River inlet at 34° 31.5'N, 77° 20.6'W, to the seaward tangent of the shoreline on the northeast side of New River Inlet (33 CFR 80.525). (Coast Chart 11543 or Harbor Chart 11545)

6. **Wilmington, NC.**[1]

Cape Lookout, NC to Cape Fear, NC:

(a) A line drawn from the seaward extremity of the jetty on the northeast side of Masonboro Inlet to the seaward extremity of the jetty on the southeast side of the inlet.

(b) Except as provided elsewhere in this section from Cape Lookout to Cape Fear, lines drawn parallel with the general trend of the highwater shoreline across the entrance of small bay and inlets (33 CFR 80.525).

Cape Fear, NC to Little River Inlet, NC.

(a) A line drawn from the abandoned lighthouse charted in approximate position 33° 52.4' N, 78° 00.1' W across the Cape Fear River Entrance to Oak Island Light (33 CFR 80.530). (Harbor Chart 11537, Coast Charts 11536 and 11539).

7. **Georgetown, SC.**

Little River Inlet, SC to Cape Romain, SC:

(a) A line drawn from the charted position of Winyah Bay North Jetty End buoy 2N south to the Winyah Bay South Jetty (33 CFR 80.703). (Harbor Chart 11531)

8. **Charleston, SC.**

Charleston Harbor, SC:

(a) A line formed by the submerged north jetty from the shore to the west end of the north jetty.

(b) A line drawn from across the seaward extremity of the Charleston Harbor Jetties.

(c) A line drawn from the west end of the South Jetty across the South Entrance to Charleston Harbor to shore on a line formed by the submerged south jetty (33 CFR 80.710). (Coast Chart 11521)

---

[1]There is no figure showing the COLREGS lines for the ports of Wilmington, NC; Georgetown, SC; Charleston, SC; and Savannah, GA, because the scale of Figure 2-10, which illustrates the continuous SMA off these ports, is too small to effectively depict the lines.

9. **Savannah, GA.**

Savannah River: A line drawn from the southernmost tank on Hilton Head Island charted in approximate position 32° 06.7’N, 80° 49.3’ W to Bloody Point Range Rear Light; thence to Tybee (Range Rear) Light (33 CFR 80.715). (Coast Chart 11513)

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

APPENDIX D

Port Area Socioeconomic Profiles

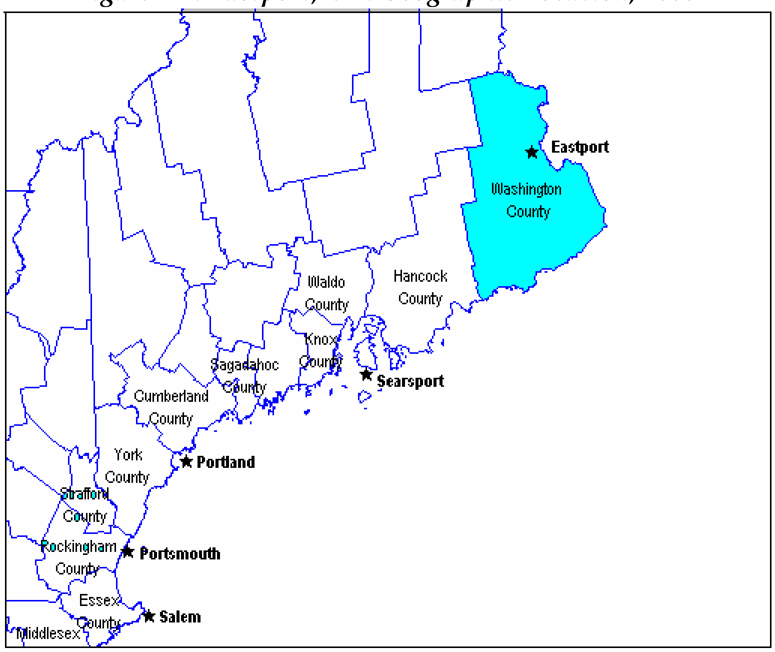
This Page Intentionally Left Blank

1. Eastport, ME

Location and Background Information

The Port of Eastport is located in Washington County, Maine. It is the easternmost port in the United States and is nestled in a safe harbor behind Canada's Campobello Island. The waters of Passamaquoddy Bay and Cobscook Bay converge in Eastport generating some of the highest tidal ranges in the United States. This massive flow keeps the local waters clean and productive as Eastport is home to one of the largest salmon aquaculture operations in the US. Eastport is also centrally located to many of the State's forest products industries.[1]

Figure 1-1. Eastport, ME: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

Washington County, Maine has a total population of 33,941 according to the 2000 US Census. Of the total population, 17,365 are females; representing 51.2 percent of the total population and 16,576 are males, representing 48.8 percent of the total population. The median age for the population is 40.5 years: 39.7 for males and 41.2 for females. The majority of the population is located between the 40 – 49 age range bracket, both for males and females (Figure 1-2).

The majority of the population of this county is white (93.4 percent), followed by 'others' (include American Indians and Alaska Natives, Native Hawaiian and Pacific Islanders, other races and a combination of two or more races), which represent 5.8 percent of the total population. The Asian

[1] Maine Port Authority website. URL http://www.maineports.com/water_eastport.html

population represents 0.5 percent of the total population, closely followed by the Black or African American population (0.3 percent). (Figure 1-3). In terms of ethnic structure and makeup, only 0.9 percent of the total population is of Hispanic or Latino origin.[2]

Figure 1-2. Eastport, ME: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

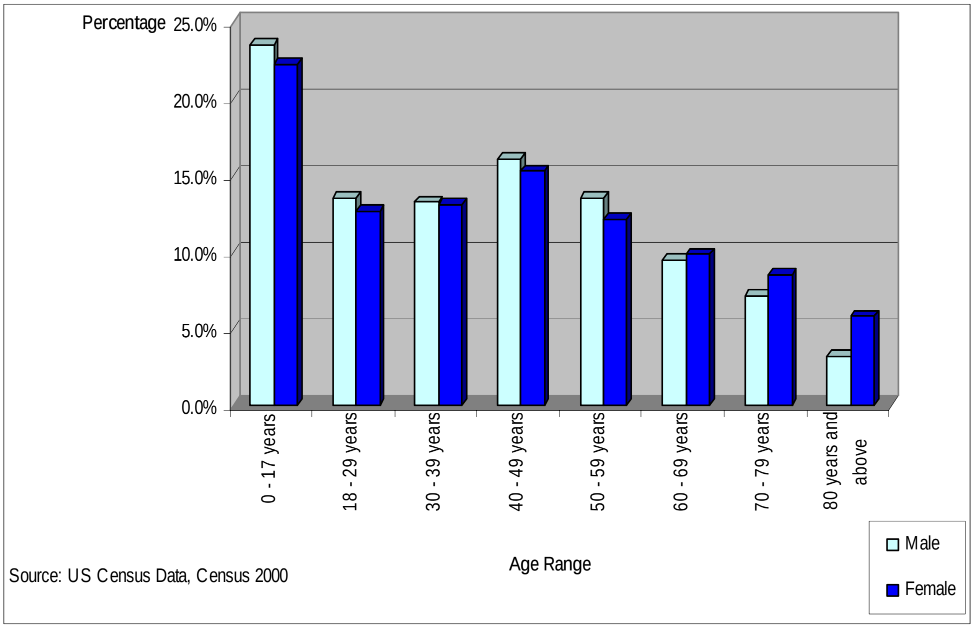
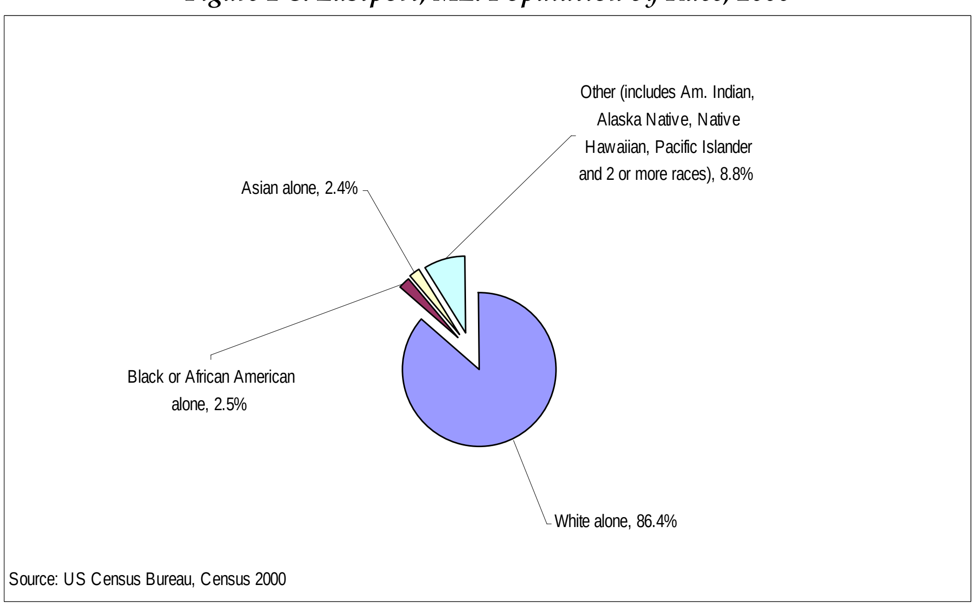


Figure 1-3. Eastport, ME: Population by Race, 2000

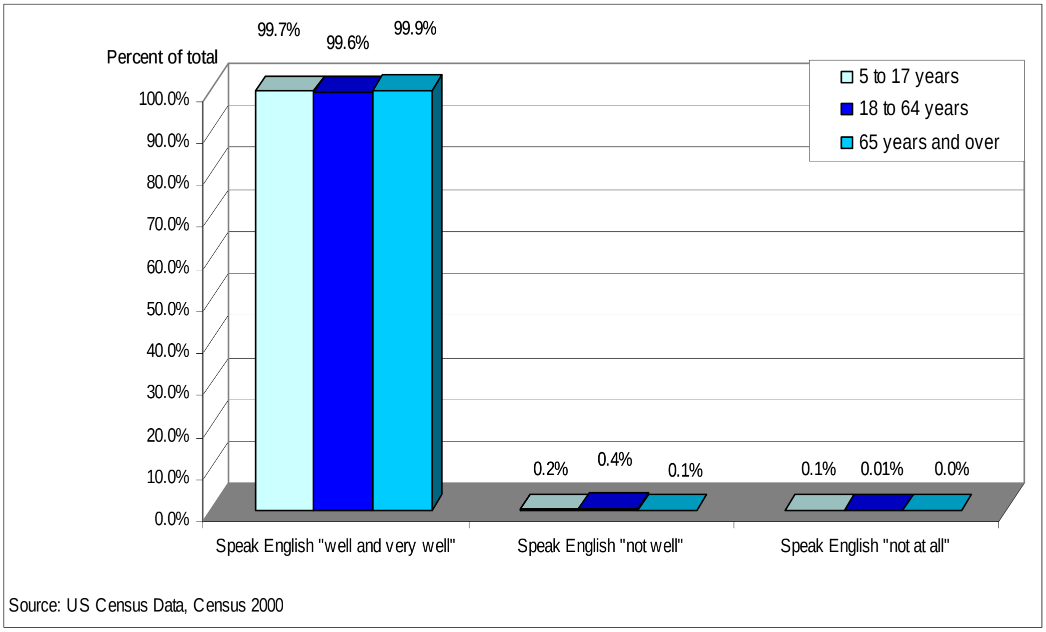


---

[2] US Census Data, Census 2000

It is evident from the data specified in Figure 1-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 1-4. Eastport, ME: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

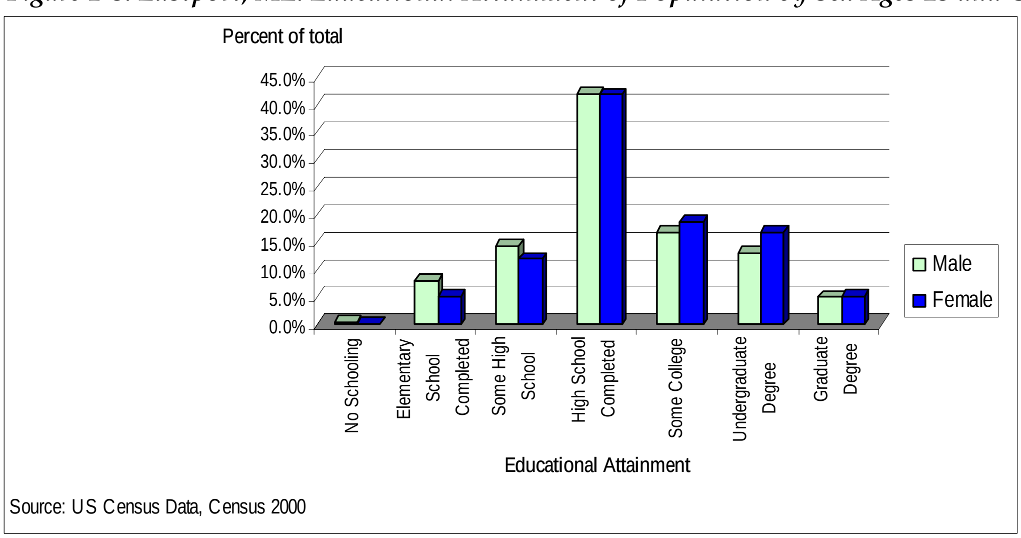


EDUCATION

Almost half of the population of Washington County, ME has completed High School and 13.1 percent of males and 16.9 percent of females have obtained an undergraduate degree. It is interesting to observe that females' educational attainment is higher than male's post high school. (Figure 1-5).

There are only two 4-year colleges in the county of Washington in Maine: Washington County Community College and the University of Maine - Machias.

Figure 1-5. Eastport, ME: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



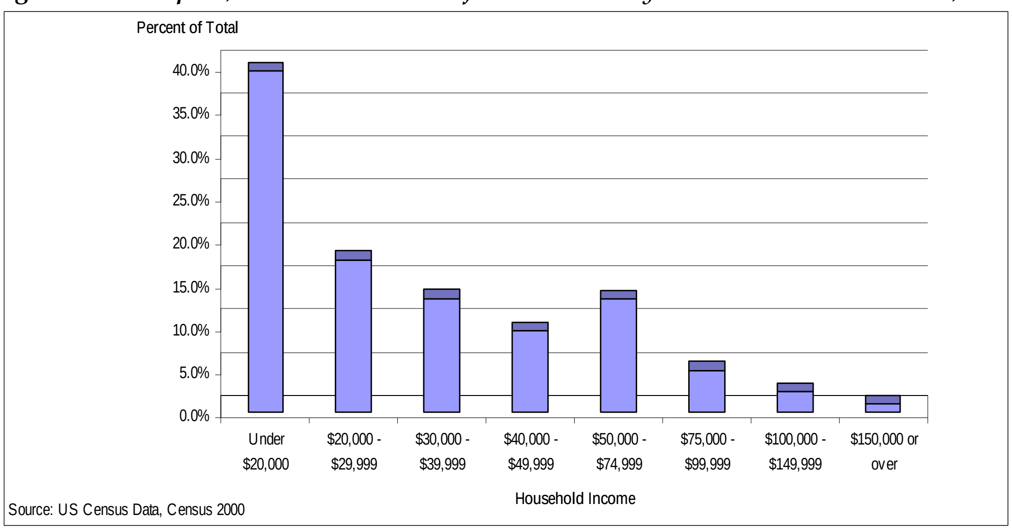
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

Over 40 percent of households in Washington County, ME have an income level under $20,000. About 17.5 percent of households fall under the income bracket of $20,000 - $29,999. Nearly 15 percent of all households have incomes between $30,000 and $39,999 and an equal percentage have an income between $50,000 and $74,999. (Figure 1-6).

Household median income in this county as of 1999, according to the 2000 US Census, was $25,869.00. The per capita income for 1999, according to the 2000 US Census, was $14,119.00. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 19 in the year 2000. Average household size in Washington County is 2.34.[3]

Figure 1-6. Eastport, ME: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

As is evident from Figure 1-7, most females in Washington County, Maine are employed in the education, health and social services industry (42.5 percent), followed their employment in 'other' industries, which include the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information (20.4 percent). For males, the distribution of employment among industries fluctuates less. The highest participation is distributed amongst three industry categories: agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting and mining (19 percent); manufacturing (18 percent); and 'other' (16 percent).

An estimated 9.3 percent of males and 7.5 percent of females are unemployed in Washington County, Maine. [4]

As can be observed in Figure 1-7, an estimated 14.9 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 24 percent of males and 9.9 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The

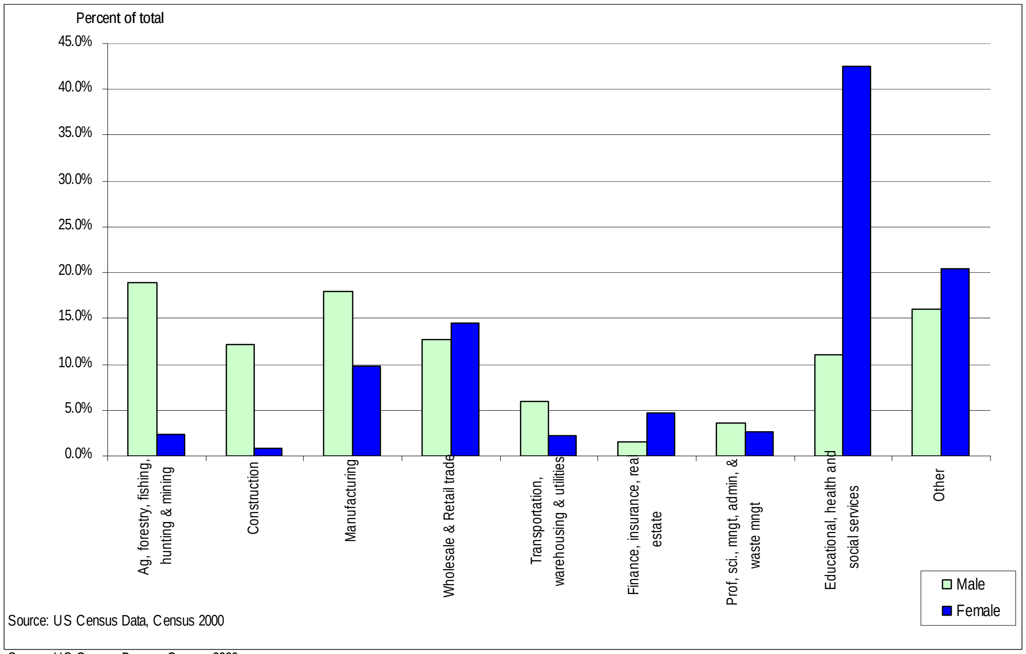
---

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000

aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.8 percent of men’s occupations and 0.3 percent of female’s occupations.

Figure 1-7. Eastport, ME: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The Eastport Breakwater Terminal has berthing for a vessel of up to 700 ft. An equipment maintenance shop, the Eastport Port Authority office, US Customs, and Coast Station Eastport are located just off the pier. The downtown Fish Pier berths the Port's two tugboats, Ahoskie and Pleon, on the North side, and has slips for transient boats on the South side. Approach depths to the Breakwater are over 100 feet and the mean low water depth is 42 feet. The Breakwater is also used by the aquaculture industry, commercial fishermen, and recreational boaters and fishermen.

Located at the downtown area of Eastport, the Breakwater offers cruise ships a direct docking within close proximity to all of Eastport's offerings. Estes Head Cargo Terminal can accommodate a ship of 900 feet in Berth A and one up to 550 feet in Berth B. Berth B is also an excellent berth for barges. EHCT's 43 acre site has several open storage areas, three 20,000 square foot, drive-thru warehouses, and one 43,000 square foot warehouse. The operations are easily supervised from the Federal Marine Terminals' office located just above the Estes Head pier. Approach depths to this pier are also well in excess of 100 feet and the mean low water depth is 64 feet. [5]

---

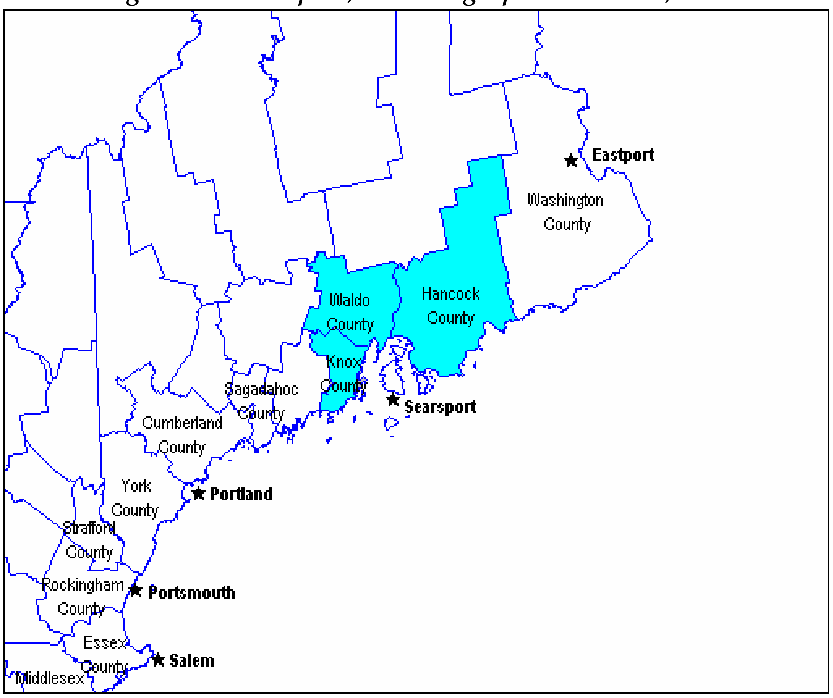
[5] http://www.portofeastport.org/facilities.html

2. Searsport, ME

Location and Background Information

Searsport is part of Knox County, Hancock County and Waldo County, Maine. The Port of Searsport is located at the heart of Penobscot Bay. The port has recently undergone a major reconstruction effort to effectively serve the needs of shippers moving product both into and out of Maine, and through the onsite rail yard of the Montreal, Maine & Atlantic Railway, to provide service to the heartlands of both the US and Canada.[1]

Figure 2-1. Searsport, ME: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of Knox, Hancock and Waldo counties, Maine is 127,689, according to the 2000 US Census. Of the total population, 17,825 are males (49.1 percent) and 18,455 are females (50.9 percent). The median age for the population is 39.3 years: 38.5 for males and 39.3 for females. It is evident from Figure 2-2 that over 15 percent of the population in this port area falls within the 40 – 49 years age bracket and about 25 percent of males and nearly the same percent of females are between the ages of 0 and 17 years.

[1] Maine Port Authority: http://www.maineports.com/water_searsport.html

As can be observed in Figure 2-3, the majority of the population in the region is white (97.8 percent), followed by ‘others’ (include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone), which represent 1.7 percent of the total population. The Asian population represents 0.3 percent of the total population, closely followed by the Black or African American population (0.2 percent). Moreover, in terms of ethnic structure, only 0.6 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[2]

Figure 2-2. Searsport, ME: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

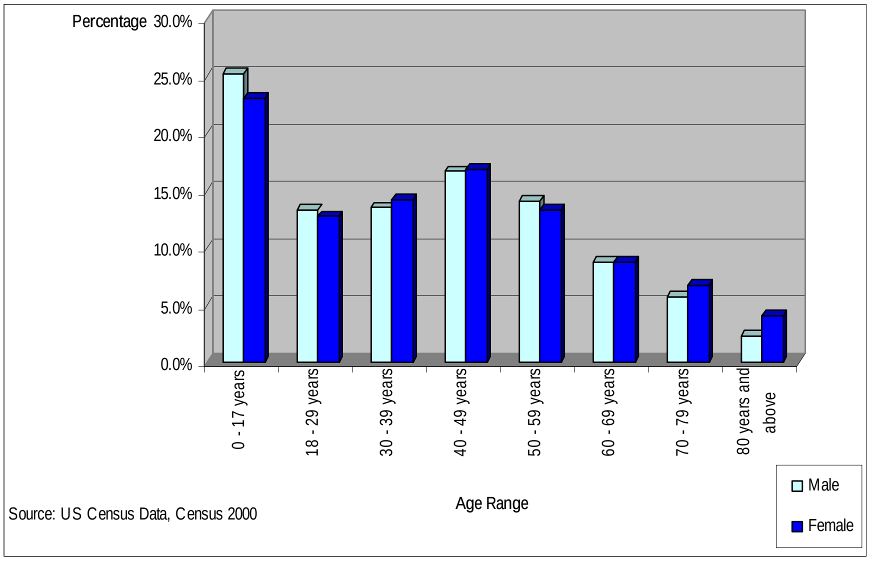
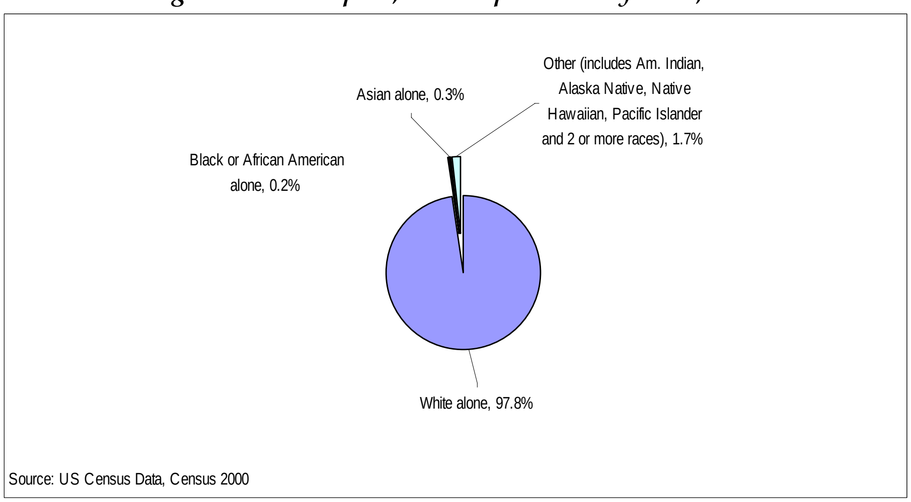


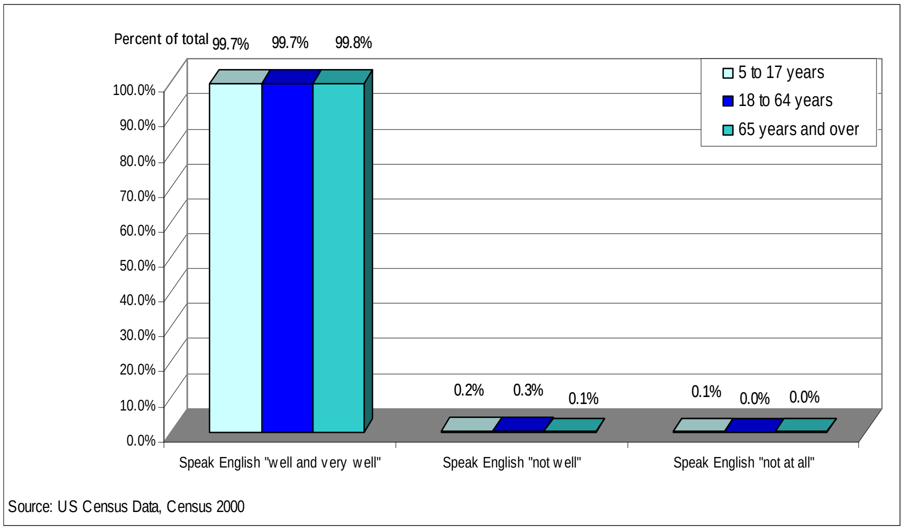
Figure 2-3. Searsport, ME: Population by Race, 2000



[2] US Census Data, Census 2000

It is evident from the data specified in Figure 2-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 2-4. Searsport, ME: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

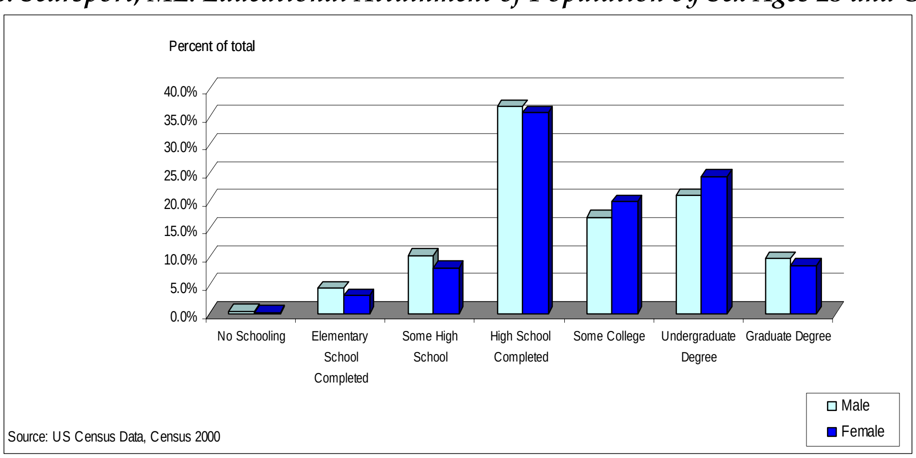


EDUCATION

About 35 percent of males and females, ages 25 and over, have completed high school. Around 20 percent of males and 24 percent of females have obtained an undergraduate degree (Figure 2-5).

The three main colleges in the area are: College of the Atlantic, Maine Maritime Academy in Hancock County and Unity College in Waldo County. [3]

Figure 2-5. Searsport, ME: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



[3] Searsport Community Profile: http://www.epodunk.com/

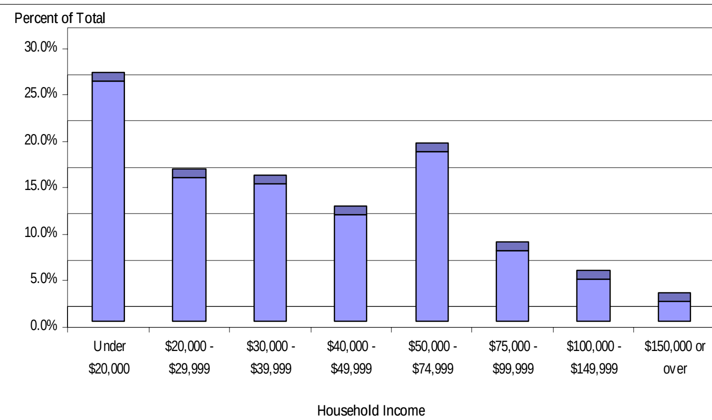
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

Household median income in the region in 1999 was $35,606.50 and per capita income was $19,188.70. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 11.3 in the year 2000. The average household size in the area in 2000 was 2.43.[4]

About 27 percent of households in the region in 1999 had incomes of under $20,000 and approximately 20 percent of households had incomes between $50,000 and $74,999 (Figure 2-6).

Figure 2-6. Searsport, ME: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

EMPLOYMENT

As is portrayed by Figure 2-7, around 34 percent of working females are employed in the education, health and social services industry, followed by their employment in 'other industries', such as arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information (about 23 percent). Most males are employed in 'other industries' (19 percent), followed by construction (about 16 percent) and wholesale and retail trade (16 percent).

An estimated 4.5 percent of males and 5.1 percent of females were unemployed in the area in the year 2000.[5]

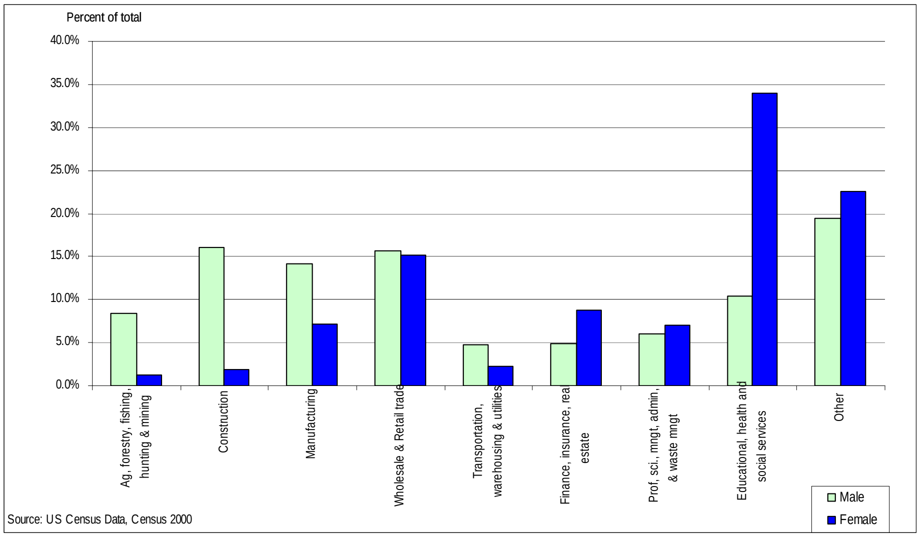
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 6.7 percent of males and 0.8 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 18.9 percent of males and 7.8 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.9 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

---

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[5] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 2-7. Searsport, ME: Employed Civilian population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The Port of Searsport consists of the Sprague Energy Terminal on Mack Point. The facility is being redeveloped in partnership with the MDOT over the next 2 years. In the mid-1800s in Searsport, there were eight shipbuilding yards which built wooden vessels of exceptional quality. While residents built the ships, they sailed them as well. Searsport was home to one-tenth of the deep water captains in the American Merchant Marine, and produced more shipmasters per square mile than any town of its size in the world. Searsport's presence as a major seaport has been long and successful. The Sprague Energy Terminal at Mack Point in Searsport had a solid year in 2000 handling bulk and liquid cargoes. The cargo handled included items such as coal, road salt, gypsum, and coke. In 1999, the Port of Searsport also handled over 3 million barrels of liquid petroleum products.

The dry cargo pier has a working surface of 100′ x 560′ and a deck load capacity of 1,000 psf. It has two berths, both are 800 feet long. The liquid cargo pier has a multi purpose hose platform, with 2 berths, one that is 700 feet long and the other is 500 feet long. The port has 1.6 million barrel active tank capacity and truck and rail loading racks. It has truck and rail access and a 90,000 sq. ft. warehouse.
Intermodal Truck to Rail Facility. It has over 6,500 feet of on-site rail siding interconnected with the Canadian Pacific for double stack service to the US Midwest, central Canada, and Vancouver. [6]

[6] Maine Department of Transportation website: http://www.state.me.us/mdot/freight/searsport.php

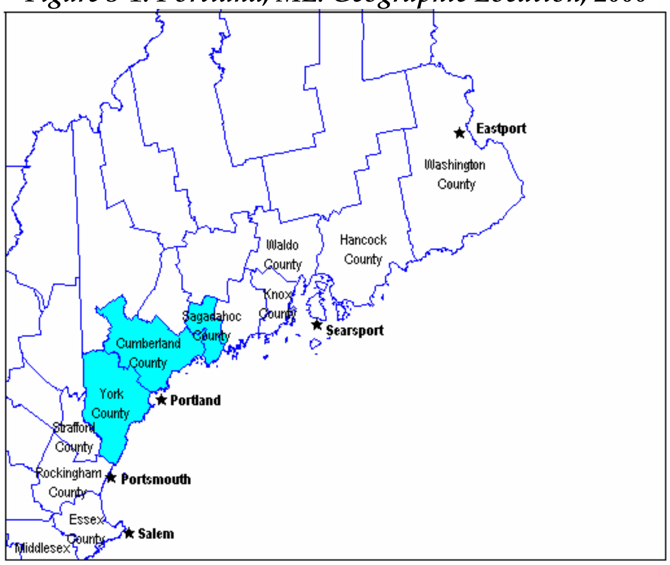
This page intentionally left blank.

3. Portland, ME

Location and Background Information

The port of Portland is located in the Portland-South Portland-Biddeford, Maine Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). Portland Harbor, at the western end of Casco Bay, is the most important port on the coast of Maine. The ice-free harbor offers secure anchorage to deep draft vessels in all weather. There is considerable domestic and foreign commerce in petroleum products, paper, wood pulp, scrap metal, coal, salt and containerized goods. It is also the Atlantic terminus pipeline for shipments of crude oil to Montreal and Ontario. In 1998, Portland became the largest port in the Northeast based on throughput tonnages. A rail system connects the Port to a national network that also reaches into Canada, one of the reasons shippers bypass the crowded and more costly port cities of southern New England and the Mid-Atlantic.[1]

Figure 3-1. Portland, ME: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of the Metropolitan Statistical area is 487,568 according to the 2000 US Census. Of the total population 236,585 are males or 48.5 percent of the population and 250,983 are females or 51.5 percent of the population. The median age for the population of the area is 38.0 years: 36.9 for males and 39.0 for females. Over 15 percent of the population is located between the 40 – 49 years age range brackets, in this case of both males and females and about 25 percent of males and about 23 percent of females are between the ages of 0 to 17 years (Figure 3-2).

---

[1] http://www.portofportlandmaine.org/navigation.html

As is evident from Figure 3-3, the majority of the population in the area is white (96.6 percent), followed by 'others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone), representing 1.7 percent of the total population. The Asian population represents 0.9 percent of the total population, closely followed by the Black and African American population (0.7 percent). Moreover, in terms of ethnic makeup, 0.9 percent of the total population is of Hispanic or Latino origin.[2]

Figure 3-2. Portland, ME: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

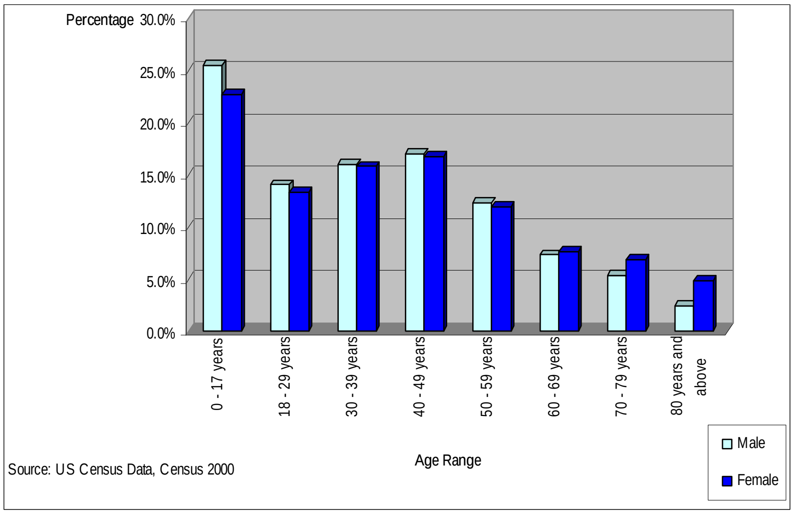
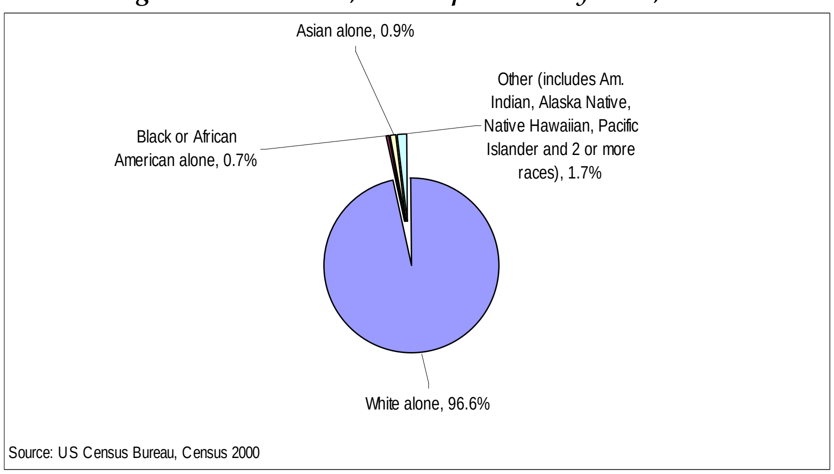


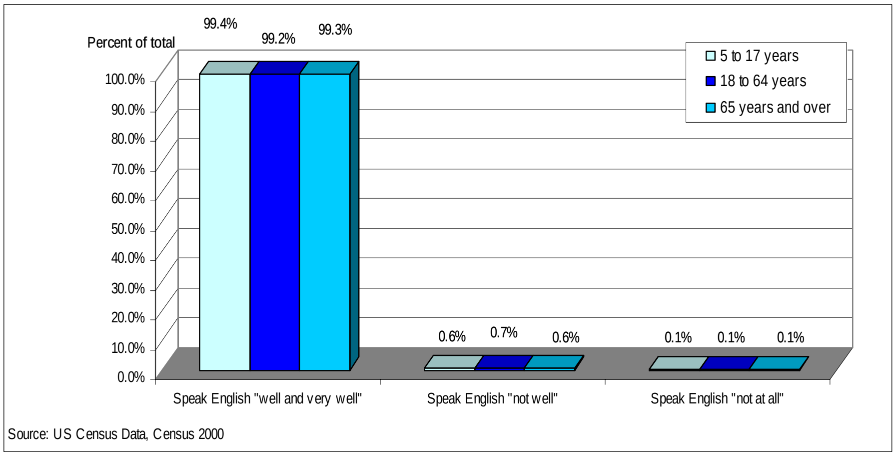
Figure 3-3. Portland, ME: Population by Race, 2000



[2] Source: US Census Data, Census 2000.

It is evident from the data specified in Figure 3-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 3-4. Portland, ME: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

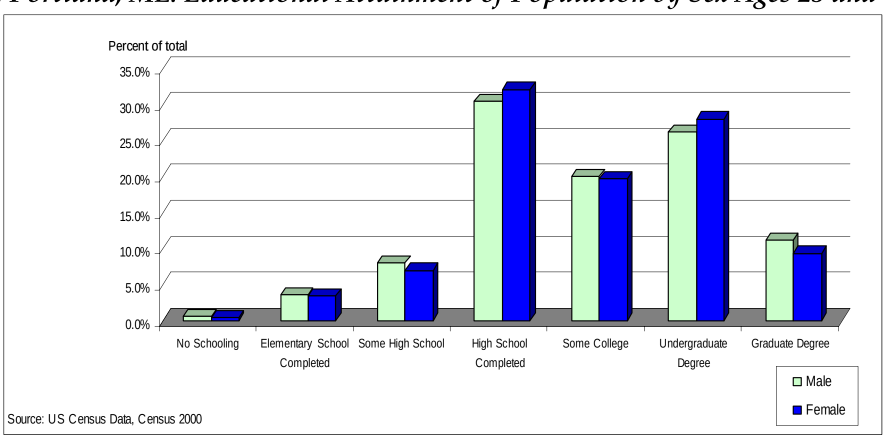


EDUCATION

As portrayed by Figure 3-5, around 30 percent of males and females in this region have completed high school and approximately 25 percent of males and females have obtained an undergraduate degree. This percentage is followed by those who have only completed some college (about 18 – 19 percent).

Some of the colleges and universities in the area are: Bowdoin College, Maine College of Art, Saint Joseph's College and the University of Southern Maine in Cumberland County; and the University of New England and York County Community College in York County, Maine.[3]

Figure 3-5. Portland, ME: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



[3] Portland Community Profile: http://www.epodunk.com/cgi-bin/gayInfo.php?locIndex=2303

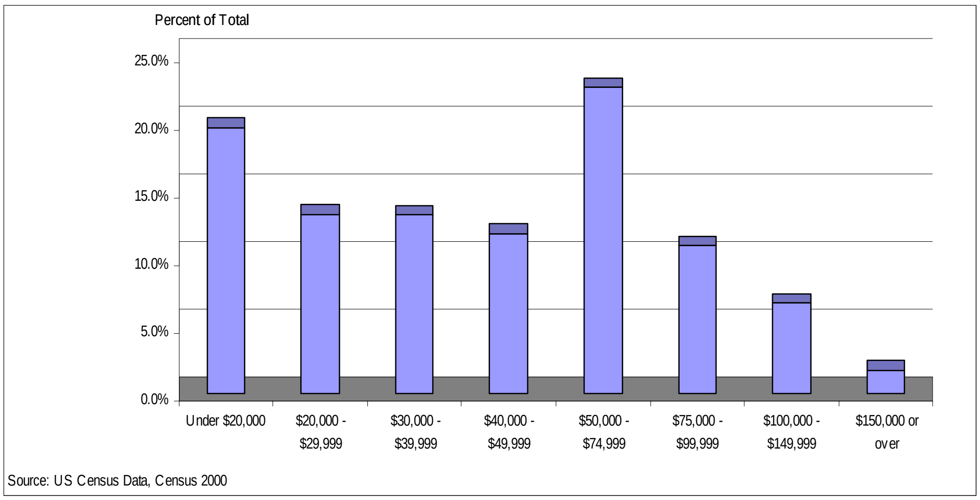
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

About 23 percent of households in this MSA have incomes within the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket. This is followed by a rate of 20 percent of households that have incomes of under $20,000 (Figure 3-6).

Household median income in the region in 1999 was $43,735.62 and per capita income was $22,647.78. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 8.0 in the year 2000. Average household size in the year 2000 was 2.42.[4]

Figure 3-6. Portland, ME: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

Around 35 percent of working females are employed in educational, health and social services occupations; followed by 20 percent of females, who are employed within the 'other' category. This category includes arts, recreation, entertainment, food services, public opinion and information occupations. Males' occupations are a bit more evenly distributed among industries, yet the majority of males are employed in manufacturing and wholesale and retail trade (around 19 percent), followed by 'other' which represents about 18 percent (Figure 3-7).

An estimated 3.6 percent of males and 3.5 percent of females were unemployed in 2000.[5]

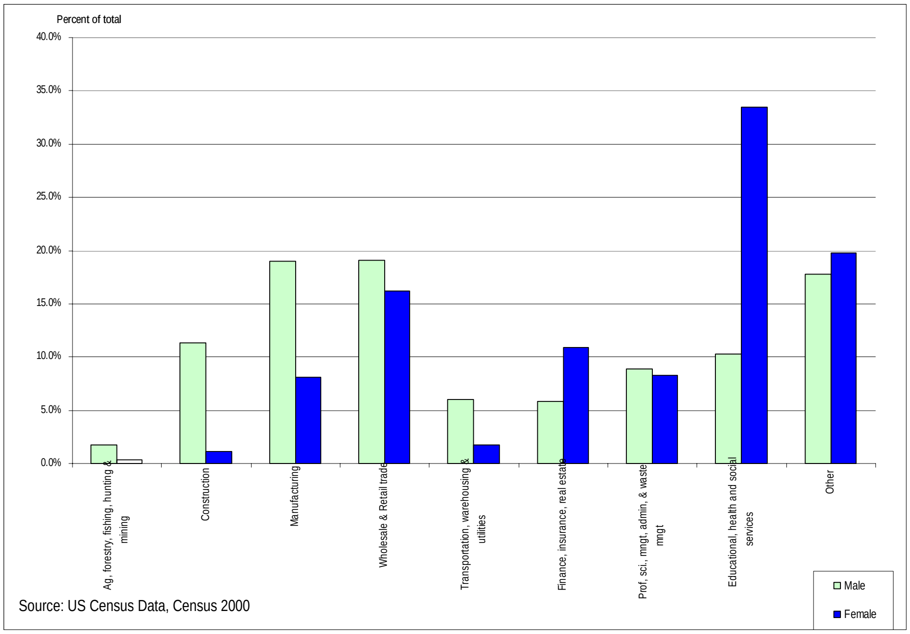
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 1.2 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 19.7 percent of males and 6.7 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.7 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

---

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000.

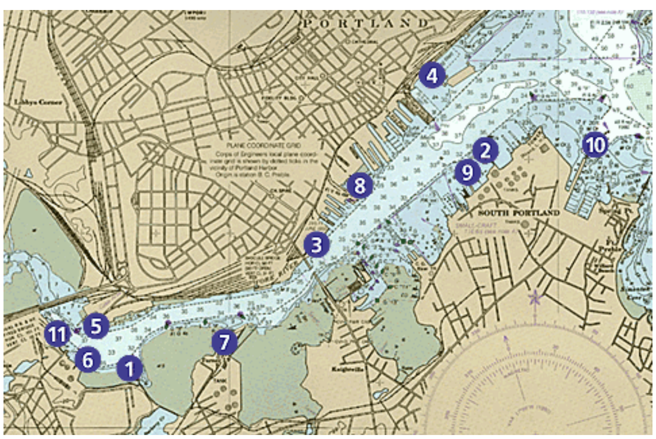
[5] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 3-7. Portland, ME: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

Terminal information at the Port of Portland:



1. Cargill Petroleum
2. Gulf Oil Terminal
3. International Marine Terminal
4 Maine State Pier (Portland Ocean Terminal, Casco Bay Lines)
5. Merrill Marine Terminal
6. Mobil Oil Terminal
7. Motiva Terminal
8. Portland Fish Pier
9 & 10. Portland Pipe Line Pier One (9) and Pier Two (10)
11. Sprague Energy Terminal

PORTLAND FISH EXCHANGE

The Portland Fish Exchange is an all-display fresh fish and seafood auction operated in Portland, Maine. The Exchange offers a fair and open marketplace, bringing together Commercial Fishing Vessels (Sellers) with Wholesalers and Processors (Buyers). Fresh fish and seafood products are unloaded from fishing vessels daily and displayed for Buyers to make purchasing decisions. A daily auction is conducted at midday. Products purchased are destined for restaurants, markets, and processing plants within hours of vessel landings.

The Portland Fish Exchange is recognized throughout the Fish and Seafood Industry as a leader in innovation, quality, and integrity. Located on the waterfront in Portland, the Exchange offers ample pier and berthing space for boats. The 22,000-square-foot facility also offers numerous shipping bays for convenient loading and transport of products. Fish and Seafood can be landed at ports other than Portland and shipped via motor vehicle and/or aircraft to the auction facility for display and sale.

PILOTAGE

Pilots board 1.0 nautical mile north of the ELN Racon "PAPA" buoy at position 43-31.6 North and 70-05.5 West. Portland Pilots monitor VHF 16 and 11. Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and US vessels under register in the foreign trade drawing over nine feet. Pilotage is optional for coastwise or fishing vessels under enrollment or license that have onboard a pilot licensed by the Federal Government. The Pilot boats are black-hulled with a white superstructure with the word PILOT on both sides. One is 48 feet LOA and the other is 65 feet LOA. Vessels are requested to provide 48 and 24 hours notice of ETA and to update any appreciable changes. The pilots do not maintain the boat on station. Distance from the pilot station to the inner harbor is approximately 10 miles. [6]

[6] Source: http://www.portofportlandmaine.org/commercial_idx.html

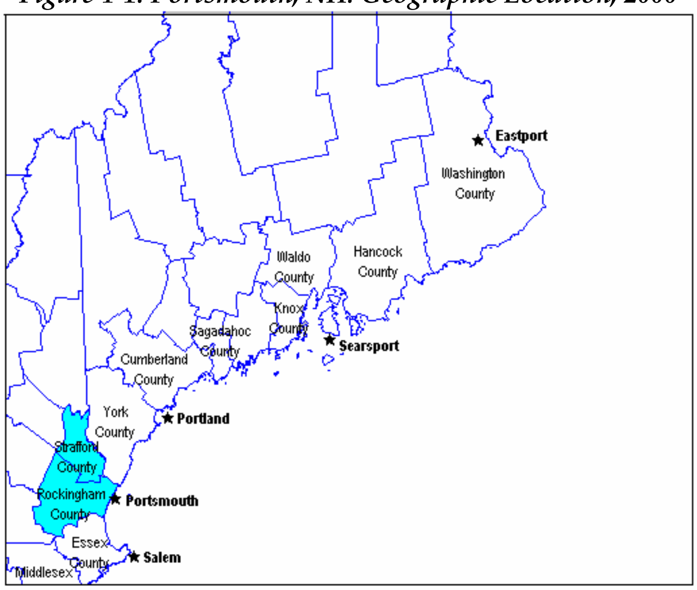
4. Portsmouth, NH

Location and Background Information

The Port of Portsmouth, New Hampshire is part of the Rockingham County-Strafford County, New Hampshire Metropolitan Division of the Boston-Cambridge-Quincy, MA-NH Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). This Metropolitan division is comprised by Rockingham County, NH and Strafford County, NH.

With a deep natural harbor and river, Portsmouth is one of the oldest working ports in the United States. The Piscataqua River Basin's recorded seafaring history began with a visit in 1603 by English explorer Martin Pring and it has witnessed increasing maritime activity ever since. In 1957 the New Hampshire State Legislature created the New Hampshire State Port Authority as an autonomous state agency overseen by a board of directors appointed by the Governor and Executive Council. Today, activity at the Port includes pleasure boating and sport and commercial fishing in addition to bulk and general cargo transport to and from points worldwide. [1]

Figure 4-1. Portsmouth, NH: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of this Metropolitan Division is 389,592, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 191,592 or 49.1 percent are males and 198,246 or 50.9 percent are females. The median age in the area is 36.4 years; 35.9 for males and 36.9 for females. As Figure 4-2 portrays, over 15 percent of males and females are between the ages of 30 and 39, and about 17 percent are between 40 and 49 years of age. Over 25 percent of males and nearly that percentage of females are between 0 and 17 years old.

[1] Port of Portsmouth profile: http://www.seacoastnh.com/business/port.html

As shown in Figure 4-3, 96.7 percent of the population in this Metropolitan Division is white, followed by 'others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone), representing 1.6 percent of the population. The Asian population represents 1.1 percent of the total population, closely followed by the Black or African American population (0.6 percent). In terms of ethnic makeup, 1.2 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[2]

Figure 4- 2. Portsmouth, NH: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

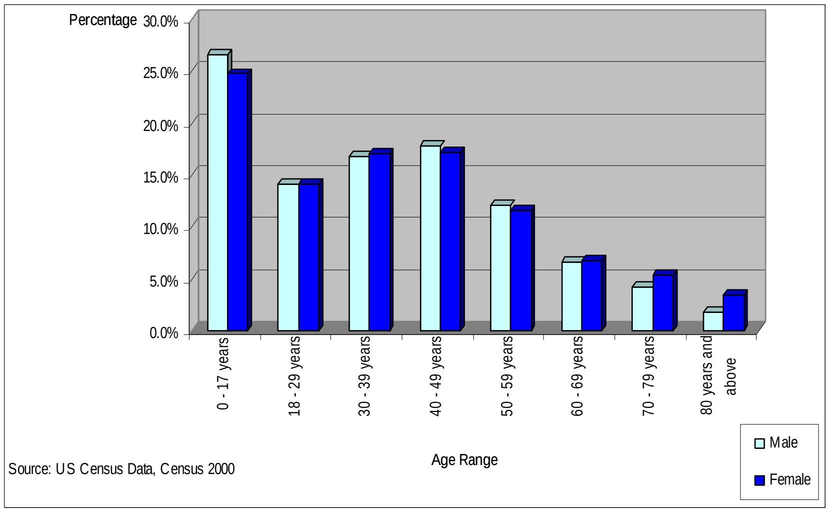
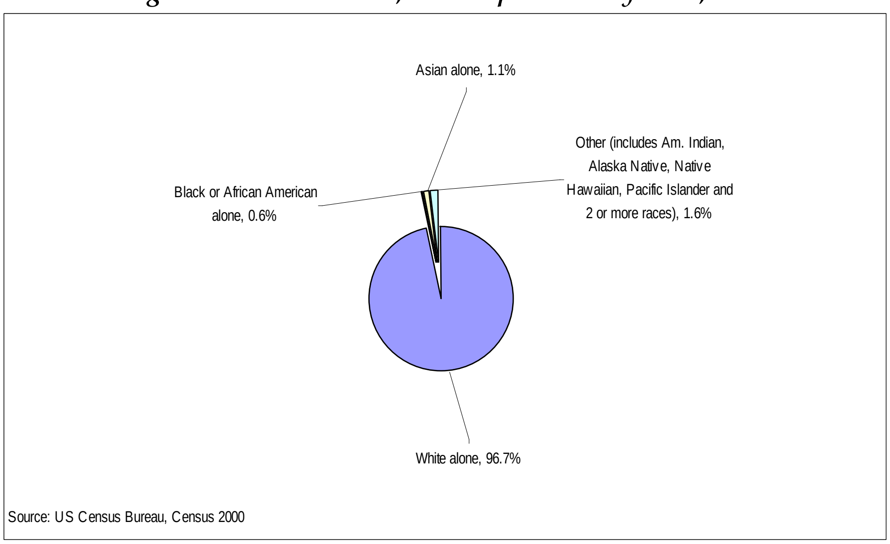


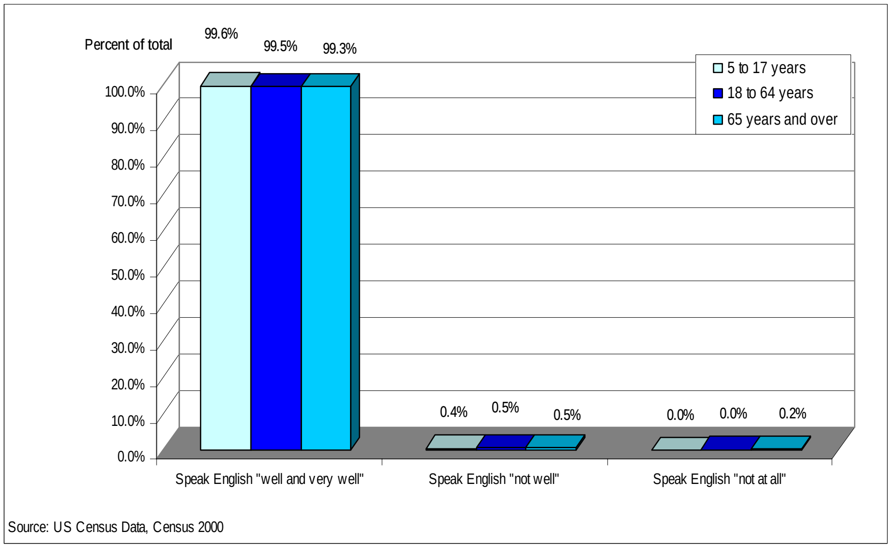
Figure 4-3. Portsmouth, NH: Population by Race, 2000



[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

It is evident from the data specified in Figure 4-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 4-4. Portsmouth, NH: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

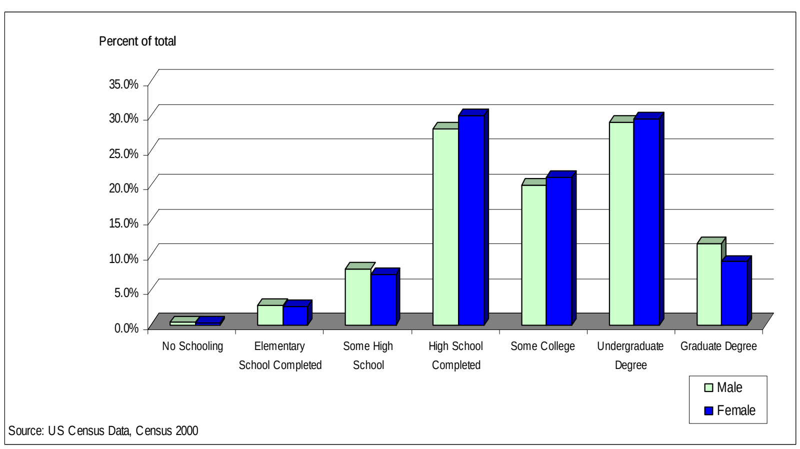


EDUCATION

As evidenced by Figure 4-5, most of the population in this Metropolitan Division has completed high school and has obtained an undergraduate degree (about 30 percent of males and females for each category).

Some of the colleges in the area are: Chester College of New England in Rockingham County and the University of New Hampshire in Strafford County.[3]

Figure 4-5. Portsmouth, NH: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



[3] Portsmouth, NH Community Profile: http://www.epodunk.com/

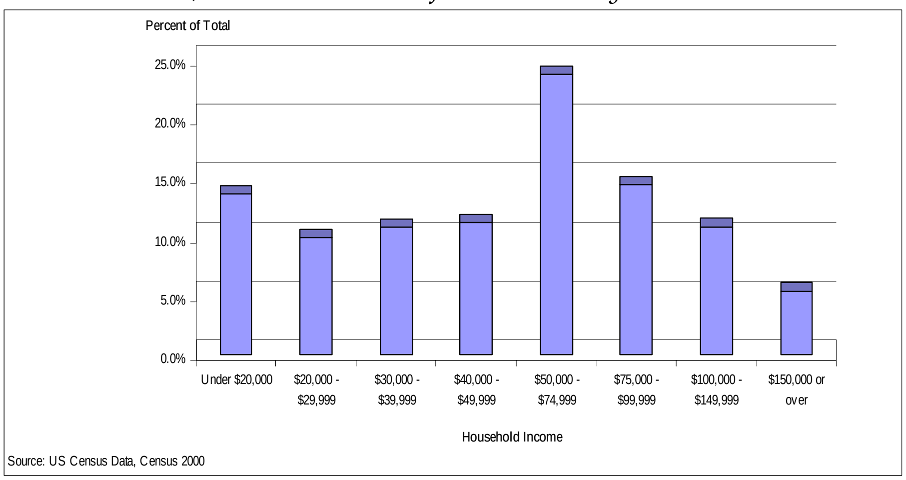
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

The majority of households in this region have incomes that between $50,000 and $74,999 (about 23 percent). Around 15 percent of households in the region have incomes in the $75,000 - $99,999 income bracket. The rest of households' incomes are more evenly distributed (Figure 4-6).

Household median income for 1999, according to the 2000 US Census, was $54,291.43 and per capita income was $24,876.54. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 5.8 in the year 2000.The average household size in this Metropolitan Division in 2000 was 2.59.[4]

Figure 4-6. Portsmouth, NH: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

About 30 percent of females in this Metropolitan Division are employed in the education, health and social services industry. This is followed by 19 percent employment of females in 'other' industries, which include the arts, entertainment, recreation, public administration, food services and information. About 24 percent of males are employed in manufacturing and approximately 19 percent of males are employed in the wholesale and retail trade industry (Figure 4-7).

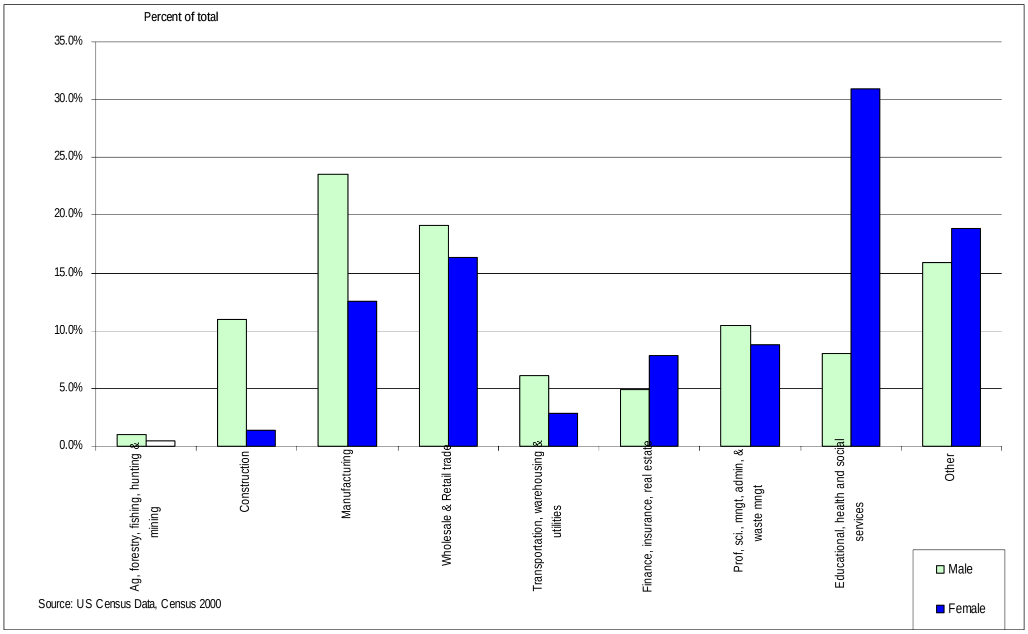
An estimated of 3.1 percent males and 3.1 percent of females were unemployed in this region in the year 2000.[5]

According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.5 percent of males and 0.3 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 18.7 percent of males and 8.5 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.5 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[5] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 4-7. Portsmouth, NH: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



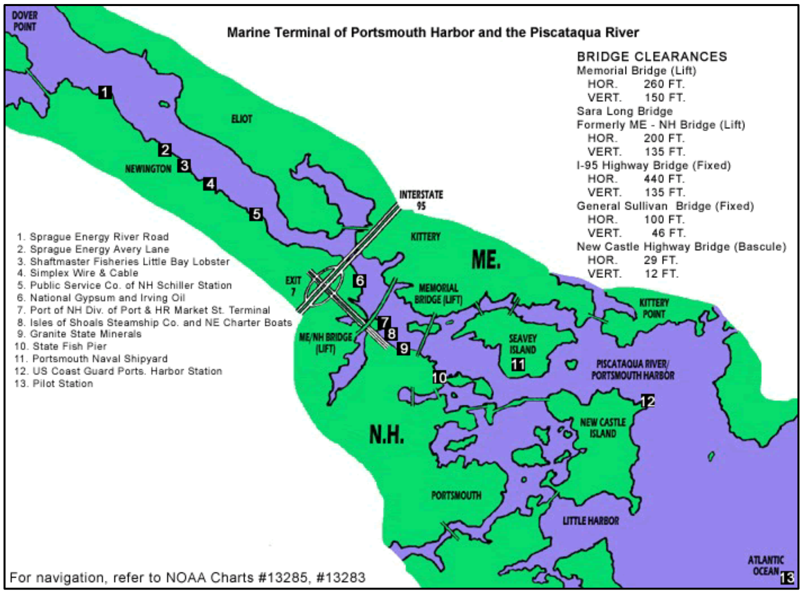
MARITIME INFORMATION

The Port's strategic location makes it ideal for import/export with European trading partners as well as businesses in the Middle East, Africa and the Pacific Rim. The Port, ice-free year round, is the closest such port to Europe, with the transit from sea buoy 2KR only three miles. Rail service is available to the Port Authority and many other private facilities, while access to Interstate Highway 95 is only a half mile away. Pease International Tradeport is two miles away in Newington. The port channel is maintained at 35 feet and has bridge clearances between 135 and 150 feet. In total, about five million tons of cargo enter or exit Portsmouth Harbor each year. Vessels of all types visit the Port Authority, including general purpose liners, bulk carriers, passenger ships, container carriers, feeder vessels and barges. Fresh water, stores, bunkers, telephones and a heliport site are available.[6]

Terminal Information

The DPH Market Street Marine Terminal, located on the Piscataqua River, is the only public access, general cargo terminal on the River. The Piscataqua is a year-round, ice-free, deep draft river. The Market Street Terminal offers 8 acres of paved outside lay down area, 50,000 sq. ft. of covered warehouse, onsite rail access, 600 ft berth, 35 ft/MLW, 312 ft berth, 22 ft/MLW. It has cargo handling capabilities for bulk cargo (scrap, salt, wood chips); break bulk (industrial and machinery parts, construction materials); project cargo (power plant components, vacuum tanks) and container cargo.

[6] Port of Portsmouth profile: http://www.seacoastnh.com/business/port.html



Charter boats operate from 3 of the Division's facilities: Hampton Harbor Marina, Hampton, NH; Rye Harbor Marina, Rye, NH; Market Street Marine Terminal-Burge Wharf, Portsmouth, NH. The vessels range from the 6 passenger (6 pack) boats to 45 passenger vessels. The boats are chartered for fishing for stripers, bluefish, cod or blue fin tuna; scuba diving excursions to the Isles of Shoals or the scallop beds; cocktail or lobster bakes; lobster trap-hauling demonstrations.

There are several party fishing boats, half-day and full-day, that operate from the Hampton and Rye Harbor Marinas. These vessels range in size up to 75 feet in length and carry up to 150 passengers. Some companies are: Atlantic Fishing Fleet, Sushi Hunter Charters, Northeast charter Boat Company, Northwind and Seafari.

Some passenger vessels offer whale watching trips that operate from the Hampton and Rye Harbor Marinas. The Isles of Shoals Steamship Company provides ferry service to Star Island at the Isles of Shoals from the Market Street Marine Terminal-Barker Wharf. The Isles of Shoals is a group of islands located approximately 7 miles off the coast of New Hampshire. The majority of activity on the islands is at the hotel/conference center on Star Island. The DPH is responsible for more than 1,500 moorings in 29 mooring fields.

Commercial Fishing
Pursuant to State Statute RSA 12-G:43(b), the Division of Ports and Harbors (DPH) shall, "aid in the development of salt water fisheries and associated industries." The DPH has responsibility for and jurisdiction over the state-owned commercial fishing piers and facilities at Portsmouth, New Hampshire; Rye Harbor, New Hampshire; and Hampton Harbor, New Hampshire. Berths and slips are only available at Portsmouth. Due to physical limitations at Rye and Hampton, no long-term or overnight berthing is available. Commercial fishermen wishing to use the facilities must be issued a "Pier Use" permit. Bulk fuel is available through permitted vendors; contact the DPH for a list of these vendors. Ice and chandlery is available at Portsmouth. The DPH is the Grantee of Foreign-Trade Zone #81, which includes 5 sites and 1 subzone (Westinghouse Electric): The Market Street Terminal is 11 acres; Portsmouth Industrial Park is 75 acres; Dover Industrial Park, is 50 acres; Manchester Airport is 1400 acres and Pease International Tradeport, 1900 acres. [7]

---

[7] Port of New Hampshire website: http://www.portofnh.org/who.html

5. Boston, MA

Location and Background Information

The Port of Boston is located in the Boston-Cambridge-Quincy, Massachusetts-New Hampshire Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). Boston is the oldest continually active major port in the Western Hemisphere. Though it did not become an international cargo port until 1630, for at least four thousand years previously, it had served as a settlement and trading area for Native American tribes. After the Massachusetts Bay Colony was formed, the port became a very busy place.

Concerned about their utter dependence on British trading ships, they sought greater independence by starting a vigorous shipbuilding industry of their own, and began to establish independent trading links with other colonies and countries to the north and south. For most of the century, Boston was America's largest and busiest port, serving the rapidly expanding colonies with imports of English finished goods in exchange for exports of lumber, fully constructed vessels, rum and salted fish.

Since 1980, container traffic has tripled and Boston has become one of the most modern and efficient container ports in the U.S. General cargo tonnage growth has averaged 3.6% growth each year. The passenger ship industry is also expanding in the Port of Boston. Numerous four and five star cruise lines such as Cunard, Norwegian Majesty, Hapag-Lloyd and Silversea regularly call the port. With more than 62 ship calls last year alone, the port is now considered one of the fastest-growing high-end cruise markets in the country.

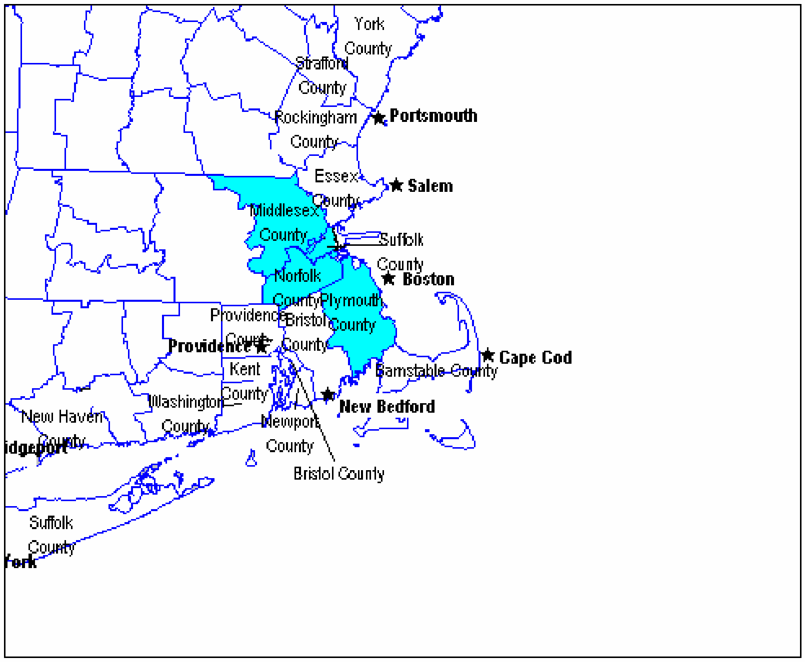
Boston also hosts an enormous complex of privately owned petroleum and liquefied natural gas terminals, which supply more than 90% of Massachusetts' petroleum consumption needs. The port is home to two shipyards, numerous public and private ferry operations, world-renowned marine research institutions, marinas, a major Coast Guard facility and is one of America's highest-value fishing ports.

Boston is one of the most modern and efficient container ports in the U.S. Conley Terminal for containerized cargo shipments and Moran Terminal, currently leased to Boston Autoport for the import and distribution of automobiles handle more than 1.3 million tons of general cargo, 1.5 million tons of non-fuels bulk cargo and 12.8 million tons of bulk fuel cargos yearly.

With 101 passenger ships scheduled to call in the 2005 season, Cruiseport Boston is now considered one of the fastest growing high-end cruise markets in the country. The Black Falcon Cruise Terminal, located in the Boston Marine Industrial Park will serve over 210,000 cruise passengers this year. Another full cruise season is planned for 2006 between the months of April and October.[1]

[1] Massachusetts Port Authority website: http://www.massport.com/ports/about.html

Figure 5-1. Boston, MA: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of the Boston-Cambridge-Quincy, Massachusetts-New Hampshire Metropolitan Statistical Area is of 3,278,333, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 1,582,659 or 48.3 percent are males and 1,695,674 or 51.7 percent are females. The median age in this region is 35.8 years; 34.7 for males and 36.9 for females. The majority of the population in this area falls within two age brackets, 18 – 29 years and 30 – 39 years; accounting for approximately 34 percent of males and 32 percent of females (Figure 5-2).

The majority of the population in this area is white (81 percent), followed by the Black or African American population, which represents 7.3 percent of the total population. The 'other' category (which includes American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) represents 6.2 percent of the total population, followed by the Asian population, which represents 5.5 percent of the total population (Figure 5-2). In terms of ethnic makeup, 6.0 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[2]

[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 5-2. Boston, MA: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

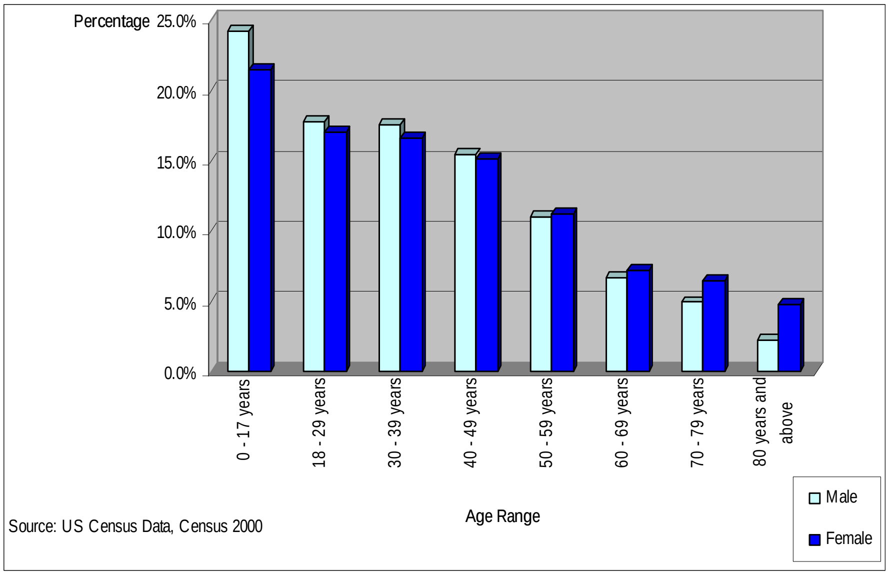
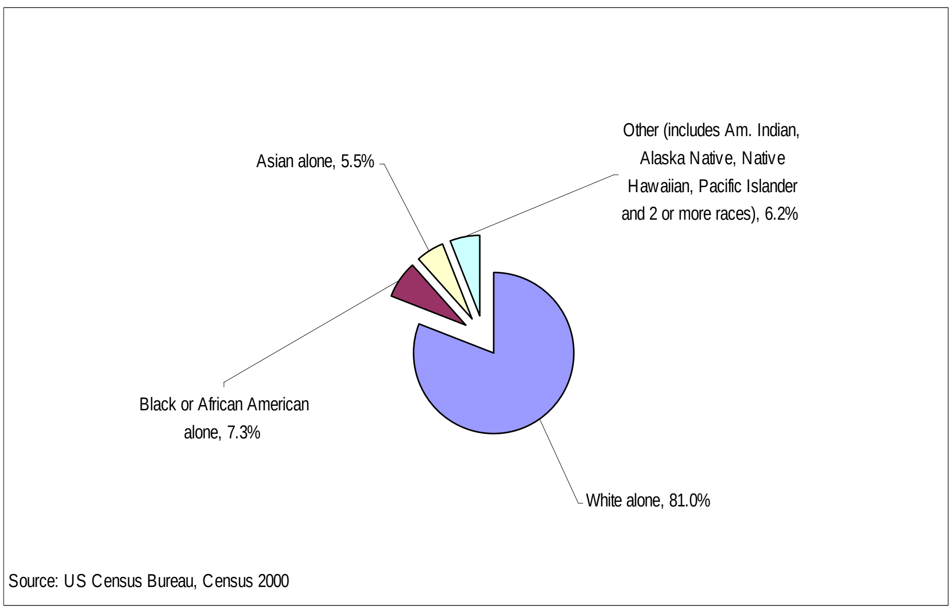
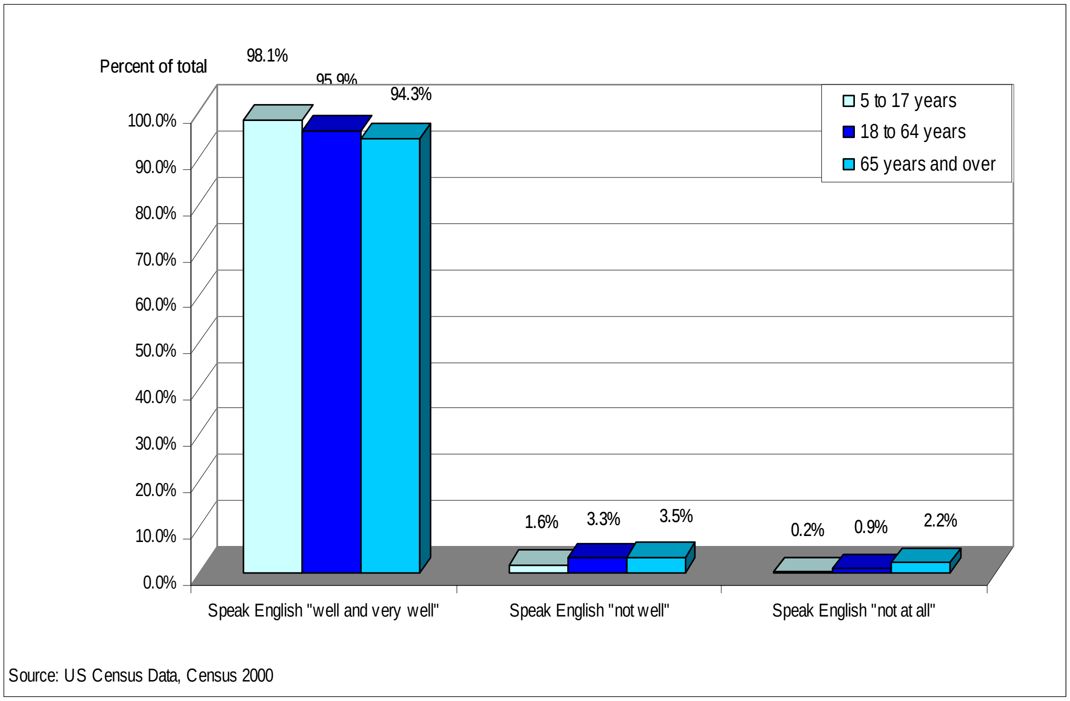


Figure 5-3. Boston, MA: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 5-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'. The older population groups dominate the language less fluently, about 5.7 percent of the population that is 65 years and over and about 4.2 percent of the population in the 18 – 64 years age bracket don't speak English well or do not speak English at all.

Figure 5-4. Boston, MA: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

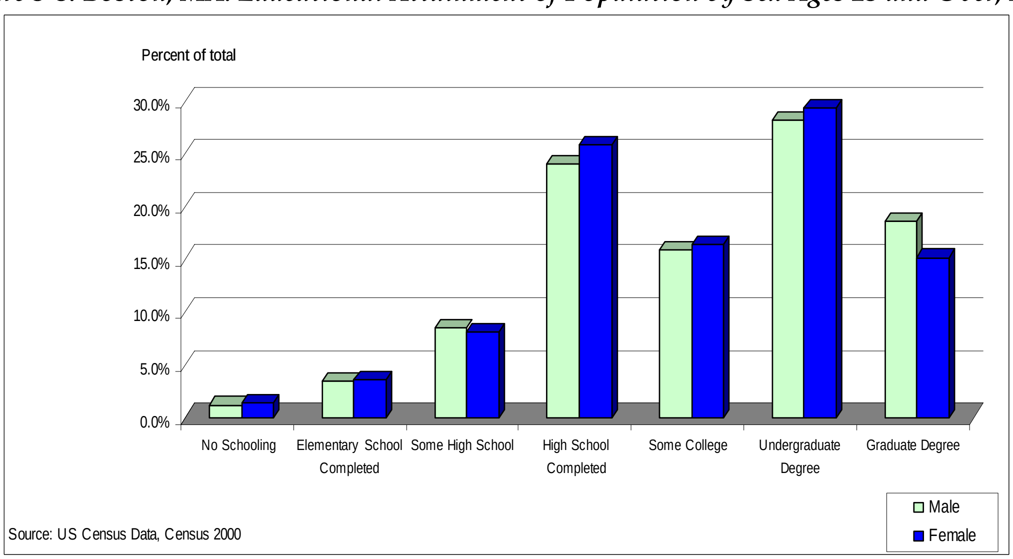


EDUCATION

It is evident from Figure 5-5 that the majority of the population in this area has completed high school (between 24 – 25 percent) and has obtained an undergraduate degree (27 – 29 percent). Around 14 – 18 percent of the population has obtained a graduate degree.

The city of Boston is known for having one of the highest concentrations of colleges and universities in the nation. Some of the finest educational institutions in the country are located in this region, among them Harvard University and MIT. Other well-known colleges in the area are: Boston University, Tufts University, University of Massachusetts Boston, Northeastern University, Emerson College, Boston College and Wellesley College.

Figure 5-5. Boston, MA: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



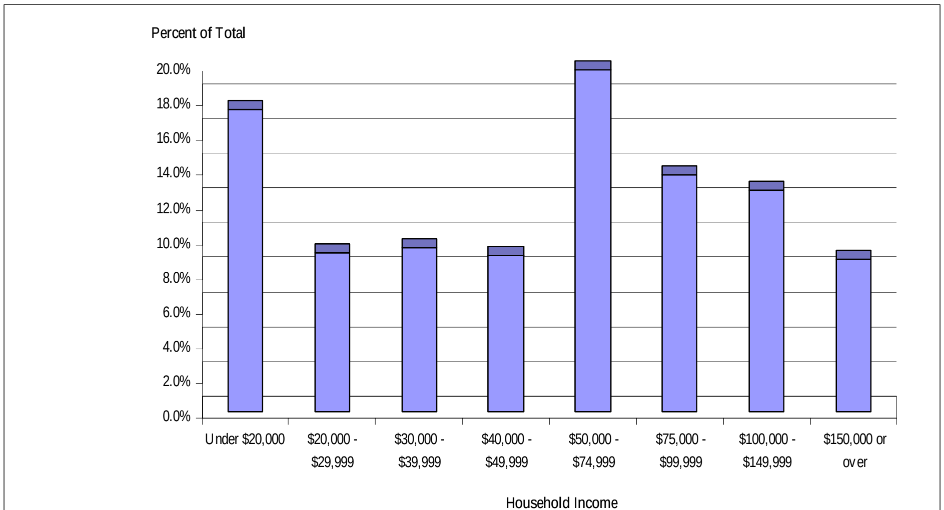
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

As is apparent from Figure 5-6, most households in the area fall within the income bracket of $60,000 - $74,999 (about 20 percent), followed by 18 percent of households that have incomes under $20,000.

Household median income for the area for the year of 1999, according to the 2000 US Census, was $55,882.15 and per capita income was $28,754.99. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 8.8 in the year 2000. The average household size in this area in 2000 was 2.52.[3]

Figure 5-6. Boston, MA: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

EMPLOYMENT

It is evident from Figure 5-7 that about 35 percent of females are employed in the education, health and social industry; whereas males are mostly concentrated in 'other' industries such as the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information (20 percent). Women also have a high representation in the previous category (approximately 19 percent). Slightly over 15 percent of males are employed in professional, science management, administration and waste management services industries.

An estimated 4.3 percent of males and 4.1 percent of females were unemployed in this metropolitan statistical area in the year 2000.[4]

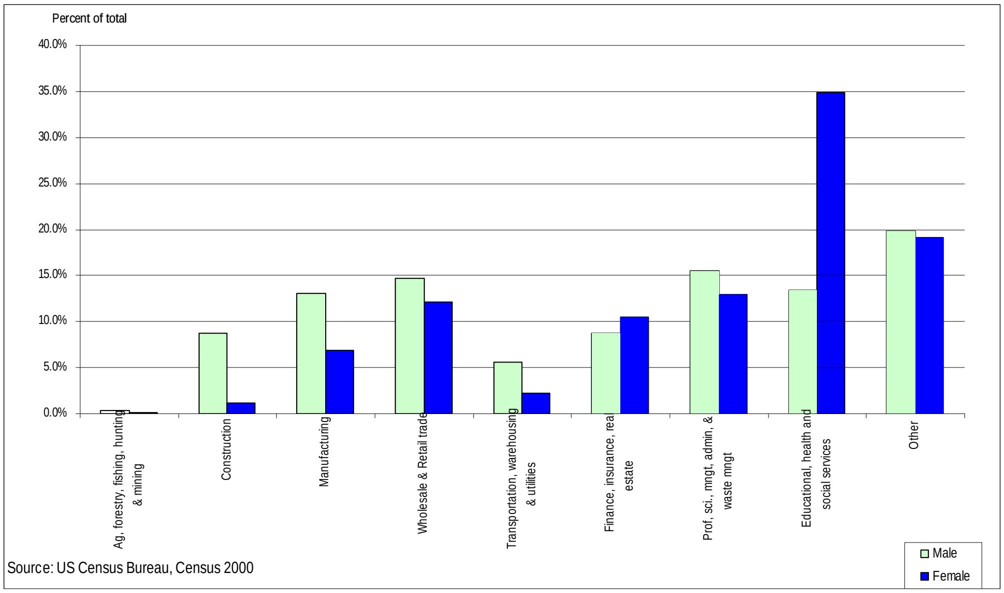
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.2 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 12.5 percent of males and 4.7 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.5 percent of male's occupations and 0.04 percent of female's occupations.

---

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 5-7. Boston, MA: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The Boston Harbor Navigation Improvement Project (BHNIP), already underway, will deepen key portions of Boston's Inner Harbor, its tributary channels, and berth areas to allow the significantly larger "post-Panamax" class of vessels to call in the Port. A total of approximately 2.3 million cubic yards of material will be dredged from key portions of the channels and berths. The completion of this project, coupled with the harbor's nine foot tide swing, will allow even the largest vessels to enter the harbor safely. Boston's channels will be deeper than those of many of the east coast ports, greatly enhancing the Port of Boston's competitive position and providing a significant economic benefit to the New England region.

Dredging of Boston's Inner Harbor began in August 1998 by Great Lakes Dredge & Dock Company. Dredging is proceeding rapidly with most of the silt material already removed from the Reserved Channel and the Mystic River. Three disposal cells have been constructed, filled, and capped in the Mystic River, and three other cells are currently open and being used for disposal in the Mystic and Chelsea Rivers. Several of the berths adjoining the project have been dredged and project benefits are already beginning to be realized.

Massport, in cooperation with The Massachusetts Highway Department and the City of Boston, has developed a permitted overweight container route between Conley Terminal, near-dock sites in Boston, and the CSX rail transfer facility four miles to the west. Companies that pay the federal Harbor Maintenance Tax for goods moving through Massachusetts ports, are eligible for a dollar-for-dollar Massachusetts tax credit. This credit applies to containerized cargo, break bulk, and road vehicles.

Multiple off-dock transloading facilities including warehouse space and cooler facilities for perishables, and several trucking operations are available close to Massport maritime facilities. The Massachusetts Seaport Bond Bill provides partial funding for Double stack rail clearances in the state, and Massport is working with the Executive Office of Transportation and Construction to expedite signing of the Master Agreement between the railroads. Furthermore, Massport works closely with the U.S. Department of Agriculture and private companies to provide fumigation services as needed for cargo in the port.[5]

[5] Massachusetts Port Authority website: http://www.massport.com/ports/about_value.html

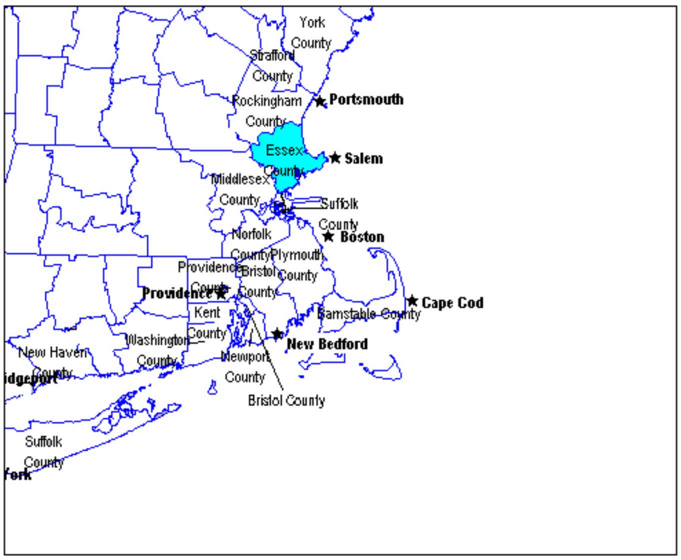
This page intentionally left blank.

6. Salem, MA

Location and Background Information

The Port of Salem is located in the Essex County, MA Metropolitan Division, which is part of the Boston-Cambridge-Quincy, Massachusetts – New Hampshire Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). Founded in 1626, Salem became one of the first and most significant commercial seaports in colonial America. Located along the northeastern coast of Massachusetts, Salem is the second largest and deepest natural harbor of the commonwealth. [1]

Figure 6-1. Salem, MA: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of Essex County, MA is 723,419, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 346,421 or 47.9 percent are males and 376,998 or 52.1 percent are females. The median age in the county is 37.5 years; 36.2 for males and 38.6 for females. The majority of the population is concentrated in two age brackets: 30 – 39 years and 40 – 49 years; approximately 32 percent of males and 30 percent of females (Figure 6-2).

As evidenced by Figure 6-3, the majority of the population in the county is white (86.4 percent), followed by 8.8 percent of 'others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone). The Black or African American population represents 2.5 percent of the total population, closely followed by the Asian population (2.4 percent). In terms of ethnic structure, 11.0 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[2]

---

[1] Seaport Advisory Council webpage: http://www.mass.gov/seaports/salem.htm

[2] Source: US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 6-2. Salem, MA: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

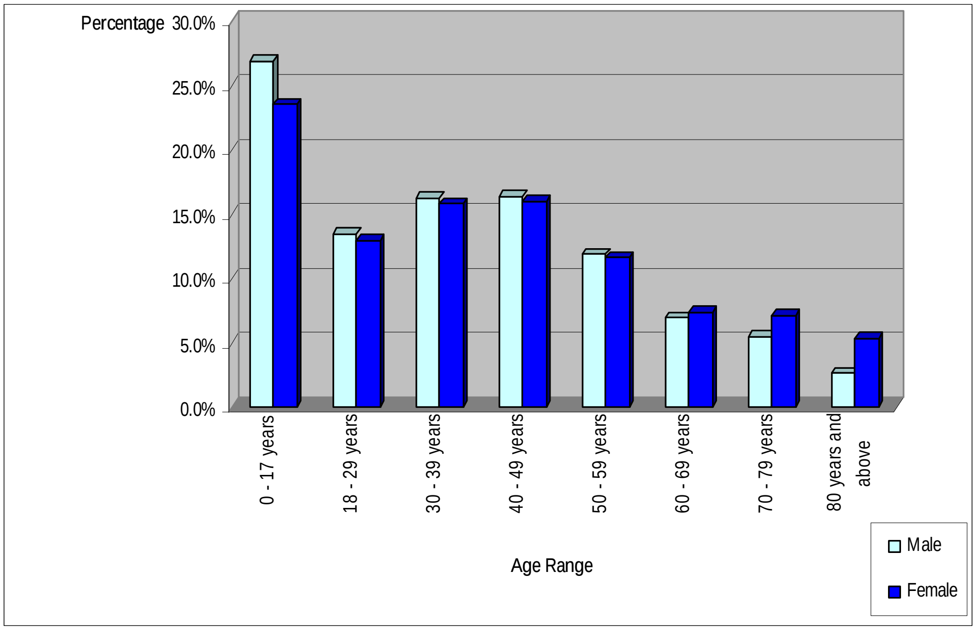
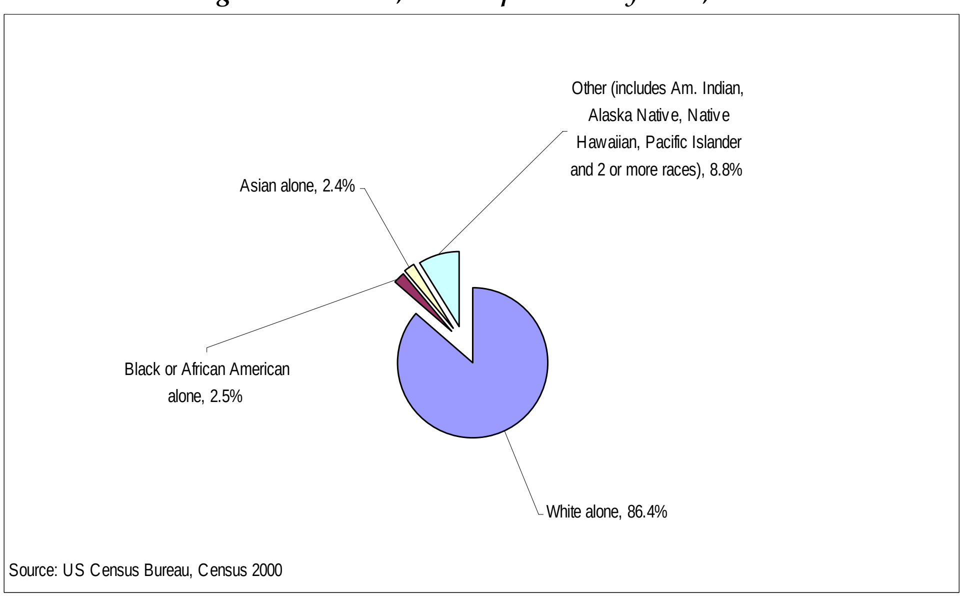
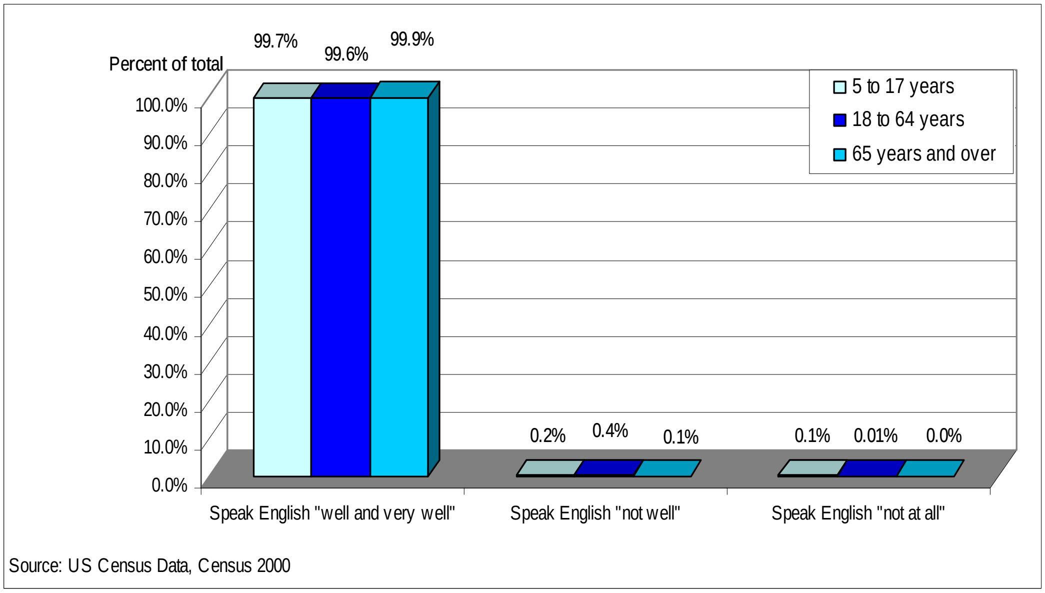


Figure 6-3. Salem, MA: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 6-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 6-4. Salem, MA: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

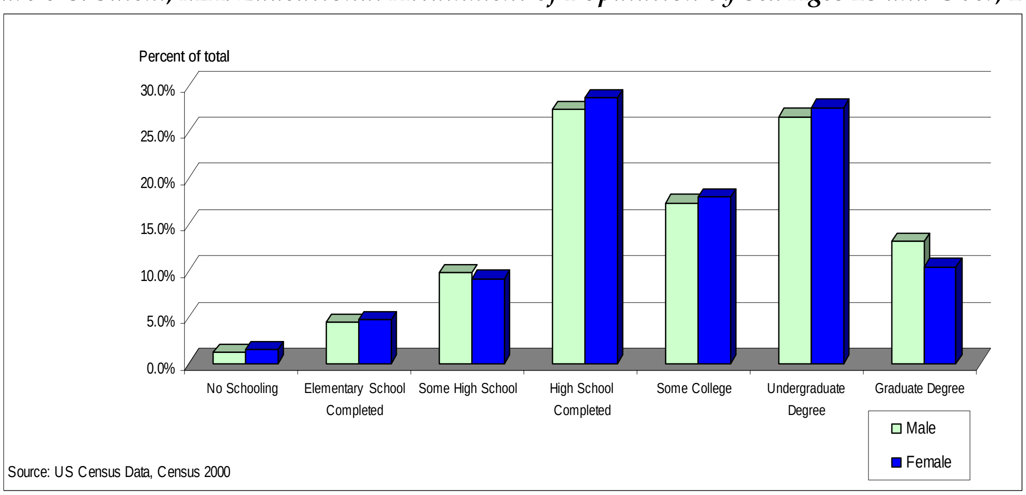


EDUCATION

About 26 percent of males and 27 percent of females have completed high school in the area, and about 25 – 26 percent of males and females have obtained an undergraduate degree (Figure 6-5).

Salem is home to Salem State College and Marian Court College.[3]

Figure 6-5. Salem, MA: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



[3] Salem Community Profile: http://www.epodunk.com/

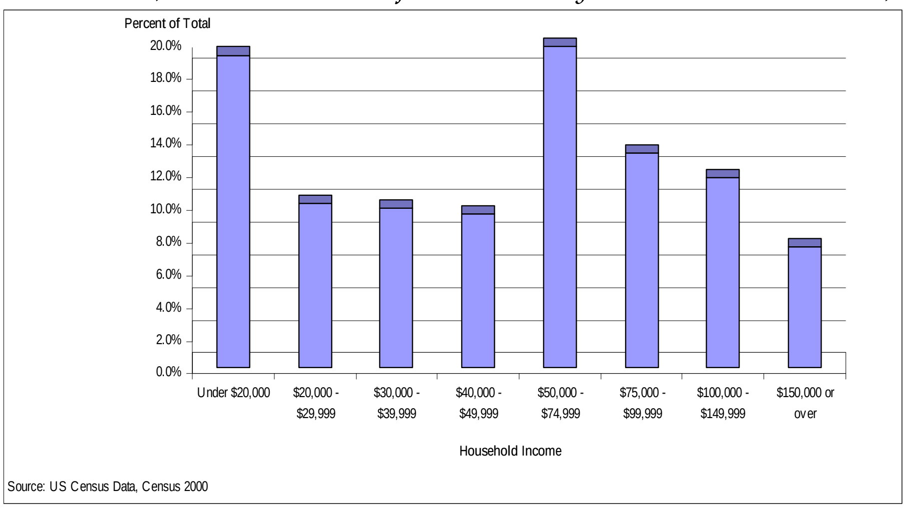
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

As is portrayed by Figure 6-6, most households in Essex County, MA have an income of under $20,000 or in the bracket of $50,000 - $74,999 (20 percent in each category).

Household median income in 1999, according to the 2000 US Census, was $51,576 and per capita income was $26,358. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 8.9 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.57.[4]

Figure 6-6. Salem, MA: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

Around 34 percent of working females in this region are employed in educational, health and social services industries and around 19 percent of them are employed in 'other' industries, including occupations in the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. Approximately 21 percent of males are employed in the manufacturing sector, and 18 percent of them are employed in 'other' industries (Figure 6-7).

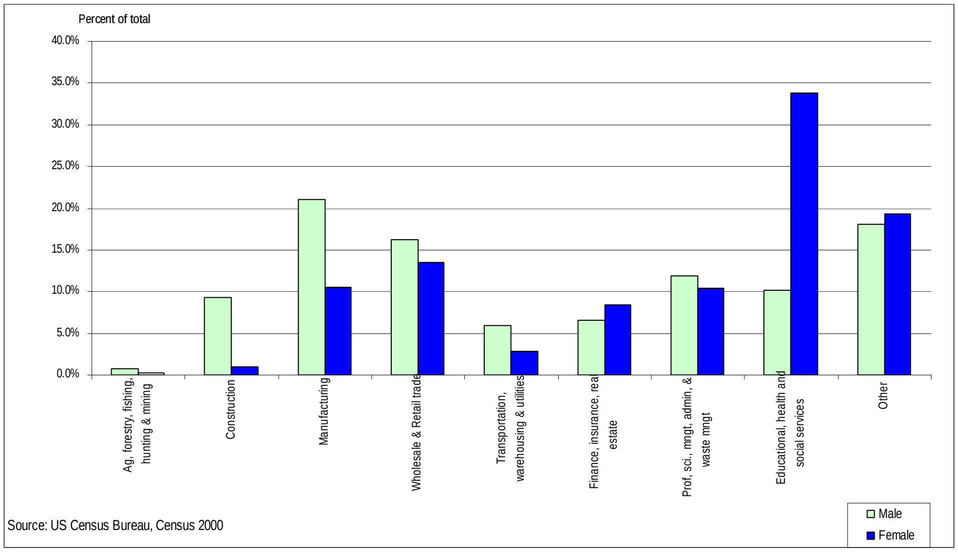
An estimated 4.5 percent of males and 4.7 percent of females were unemployed in 2000.[5]

According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.5 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 17.0 percent of males and 7.4 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.5 percent of male's occupations and 0.043 percent of female's occupations.

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[5] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 6-7. Salem, MA: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The Port of Salem won early fame as the center of an active shipping trade to the ports of Asia. Salem's vessels and sea captains established lucrative trading routes to China, Japan, Polynesia and throughout the Pacific Basin. Between 1750 and 1810, thousands of sailing voyages began and ended in the Port of Salem. Shipping activity diminished after the War of 1812, and Salem lost its prominence to emerging ports with facilities for new, larger clipper ships. Commercial shipping returned to Salem Harbor in 1940 with the construction by New England Power Company of an electric generating plant. A new deep-water channel was dredged to allow for fuel delivery, and these facilities are the base for all bulk cargo shipments today. Salem's port facilities receive more than one million tons of coal and three million barrels of petroleum products each year. These products arrive in vessels as large as 800 feet in length and 34 feet of draft. A major port expansion project, now underway, will enlarge port capacity, increase allowed draft and produce a new ship berth facility designed to serve cruise vessels and coastal ferry operations. This $18-million infrastructure improvement will reestablish the regional prominence of this historic seaport.

Attractions such as the Peabody-Essex Museum, House of Seven Gables, Salem Witch Museum and the National Maritime Historic Site of the National Park Service are among the key attractions in Salem.[6] The Port of Salem is located on the Northeastern coast of Massachusetts, 12 miles north of Boston. It has one 800-foot berth and is operated by the New England Power Company. Salem has a cargo of more than one million tons of coal and three million barrels of oil annually. Its main trade is with South America and other states in the United States.

The Port has storage capacity for 100,000 tons of bulk and one million barrels of oil and it offers fuel, water and stores services. The Port is one mile away from an existing rail and is three miles away from Route 128/I-95. Future plans include the expansion of the existing ship basin and the construction of a second 600-foot pier and cruise terminal.[7]

---

[6] Seaport Advisory Council website: http://www.mass.gov/seaports/salem.htm

[7] Port Advisory Council website: http://www.mass.gov/seaports/salem.htm

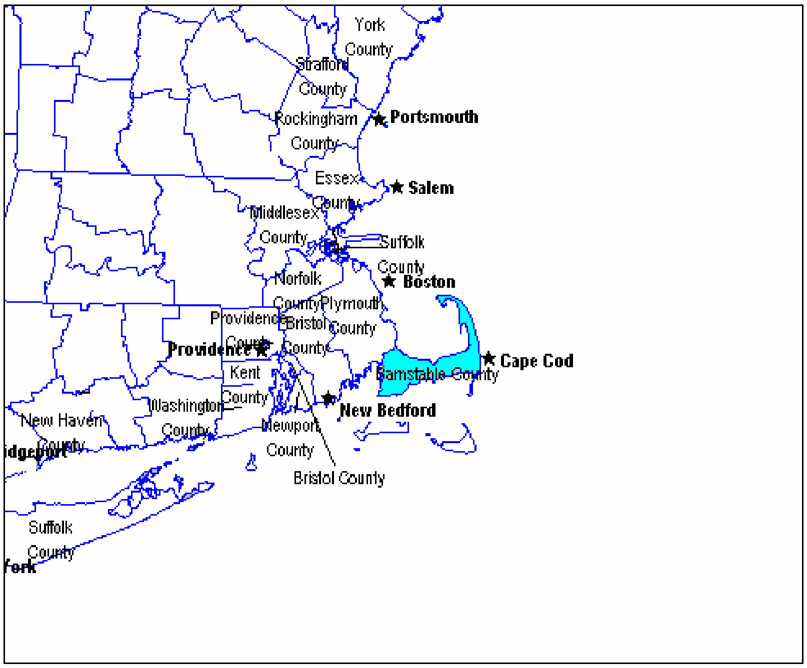
This page intentionally left blank.

7. Cape Cod Bay, MA

Location and Background Information

The Port of Cape Cod is located in the Barnstable Town, Massachusetts Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). This MSA is comprised by Barnstable County, MA.

Figure 7-1. Cape Cod Bay, MA: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

Total population of the Barnstable Town, MA MSA is 222,230; according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 105,199 or 47.3 percent are males and 117,031 or 52.7 percent are females. The median age for the region is 44.6; 42.9 for males and 46.1 for females.

As Figure 7-2 shows, the majority of the population in this county is white (94.3 percent), followed by 'others' (include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone), which represent 3.5 percent of the total population. The Black or African American population represents 1.5 percent of the total population, closely followed by Asian population (0.6 percent). In terms of ethnic makeup, 1.3 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

[1] US Census Data, Census 2000

Figure 7-2. Cape Cod Bay: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

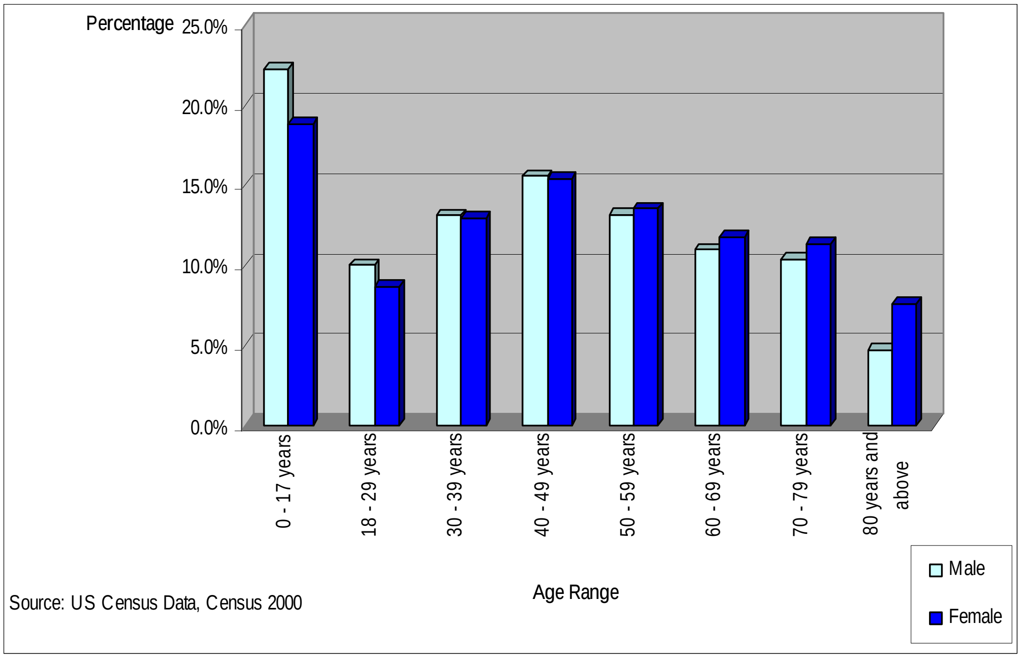
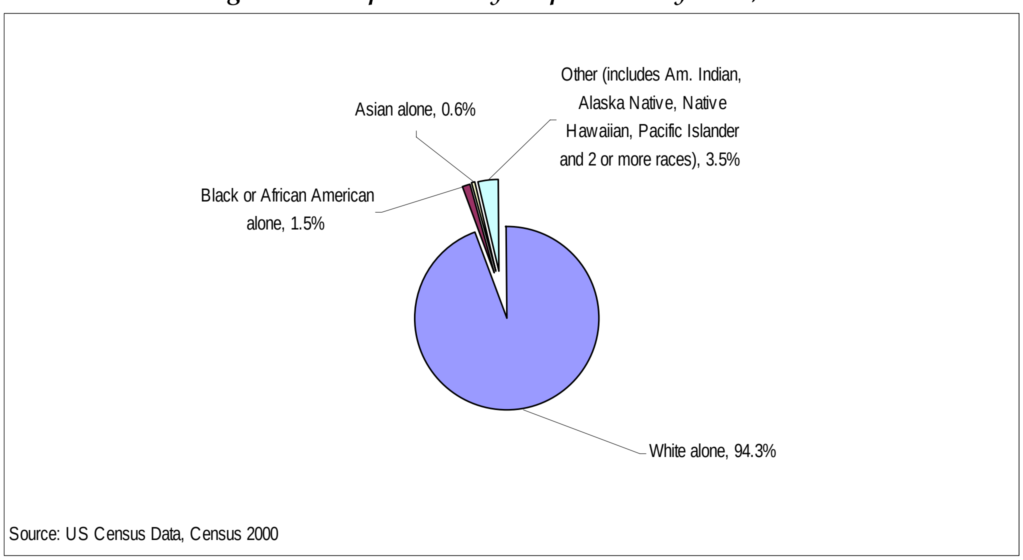
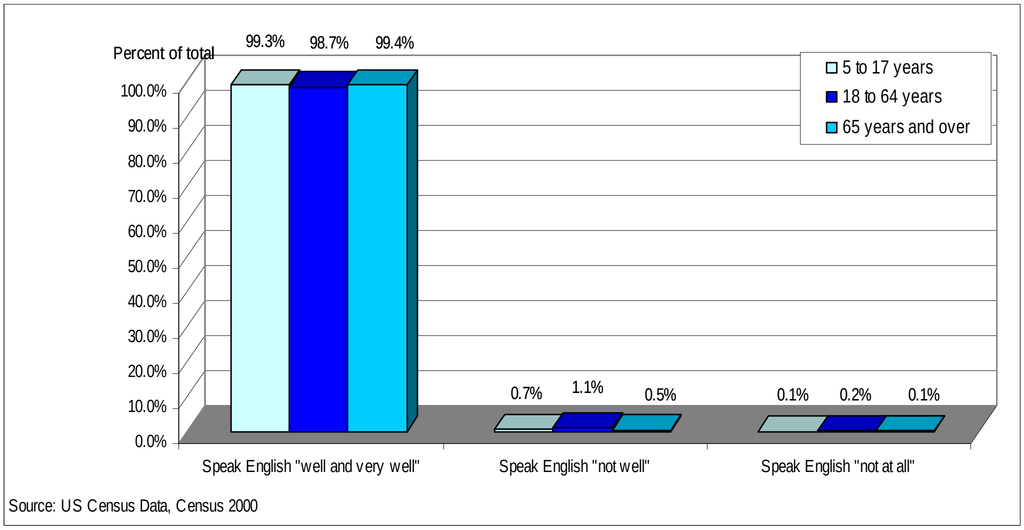


Figure 7-3. Cape Cod Bay: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 7-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

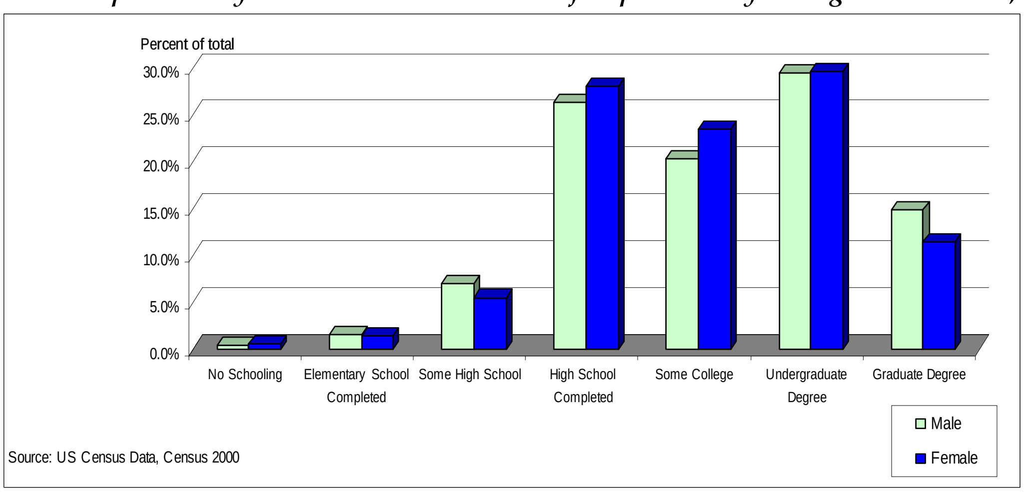
Figure 7-4. Cape Cod Bay: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000



EDUCATION

Most of the population in the region has obtained an undergraduate degree and has completed college. In lesser numbers, some people have finished some college or obtained a graduate degree (Figure 7-5).

Figure 7-5. Cape Cod Bay: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and over, 2000



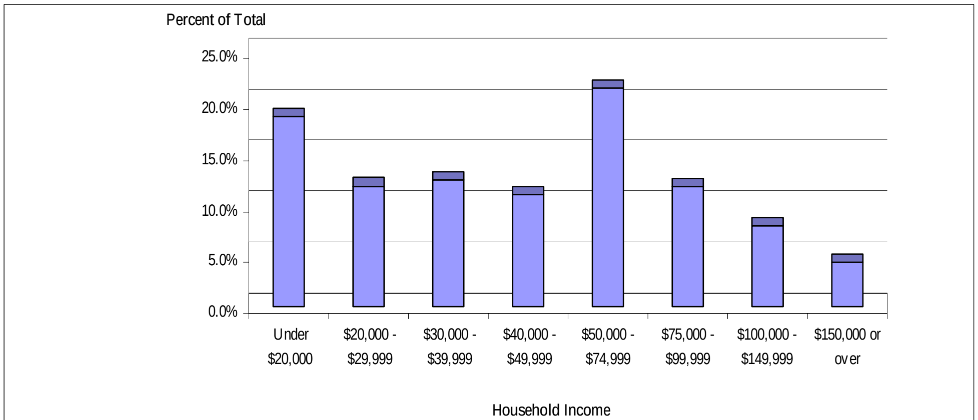
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

About 22 percent of households in the region have incomes that fall within the $60,000 - $74,999 income bracket. Twenty percent of households have incomes under $20,000.

Household median income in the Cape Cod Bay area in 1999, according to the 2000 US Census, was $45,933.00. The per capita income for 1999, according to the 2000 US Census, was $25,318. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 6.9 in the year 2000. The average household size is 2.28.

Figure 7-6. Cape Cod Bay: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

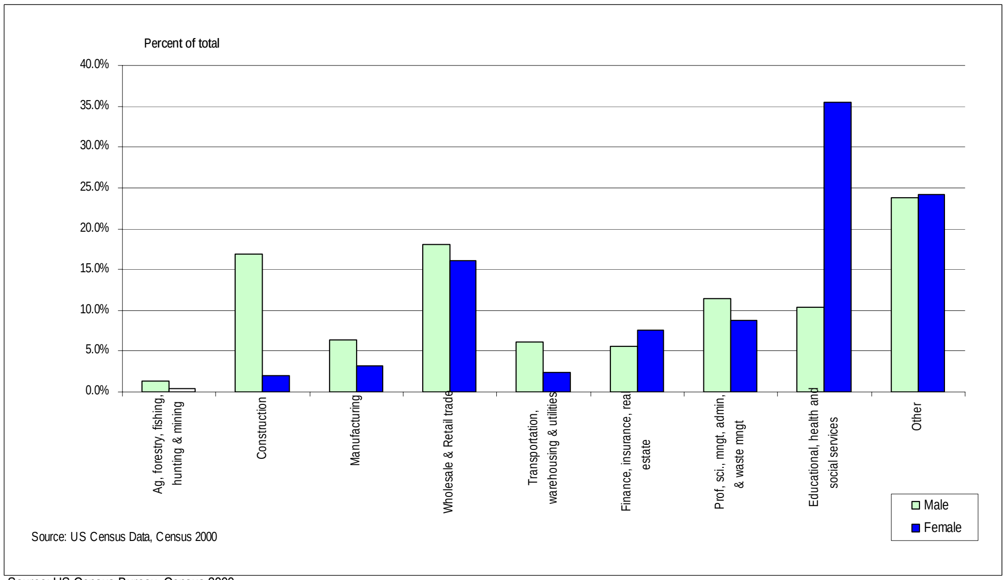
EMPLOYMENT

Around 35 percent of working females in this region are employed in educational, health and social services sectors and around 24 percent of them are employed in 'other' industries, including occupations in the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. Approximately 23 percent of males are employed in 'other' industries and 18 percent of them are employed in the wholesale and retail sector (Figure 6-7).

An estimated 5.6 percent of males and 4.6 percent of females are unemployed.

According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 1.2 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 11.2 percent of males and 3.5 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.9 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

Figure 7-7. Cape Cod Bay: Employed Civilian population by Sex and Industry 16 years and over, 2000



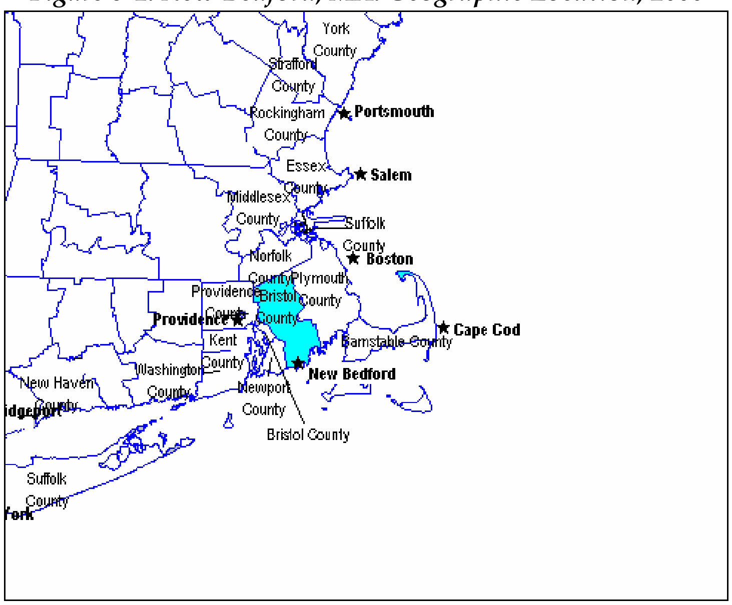
This page intentionally left blank.

8. New Bedford, MA

Location and Background Information

The Port of New Bedford is part of the Providence-New Bedford-Fall River, Rhode Island – Massachusetts Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). New Bedford is located in Bristol County, MA. New Bedford is centrally located on the southeastern coast of Massachusetts. It provides easy access to New England and Canadian markets and has established itself as one of the busiest ports in Massachusetts. Since the early 1960s, the Port of New Bedford has been one of the area's largest handlers of perishable goods, servicing vessels from around the world. Shipments include fruit, vegetables, and bulk commodities of frozen fish and meat products. Currently, New Bedford has various vessel berths and is able to accommodate the largest refrigerated vessels afloat. [1]

Figure 8-1. New Bedford, MA: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of Bristol County, MA is of 534,678, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 256,747 or 48 percent are males and 277,931 or 52 percent are females. The median age of the population is 36.7 years; 35.4 for males and 38 for females. As evidenced by Figure 8 – 2, about 30 percent of males and females fall within the 30 – 39 and 40 – 49 years age bracket.

The majority of the population in the county is white (91 percent), followed by 'others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone), which represent 5.6 percent of the total population. The African American or Black population

[1] Seaport Advisory Council: http://www.mass.gov/seaports/newbed.htm

represents 2 percent of the total population; closely followed by the Asian population, which represents only 1.4 percent (Figure 8-3). Moreover, in terms of ethnic structure, 3.6 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[2]

Figure 8- 2. New Bedford, MA: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

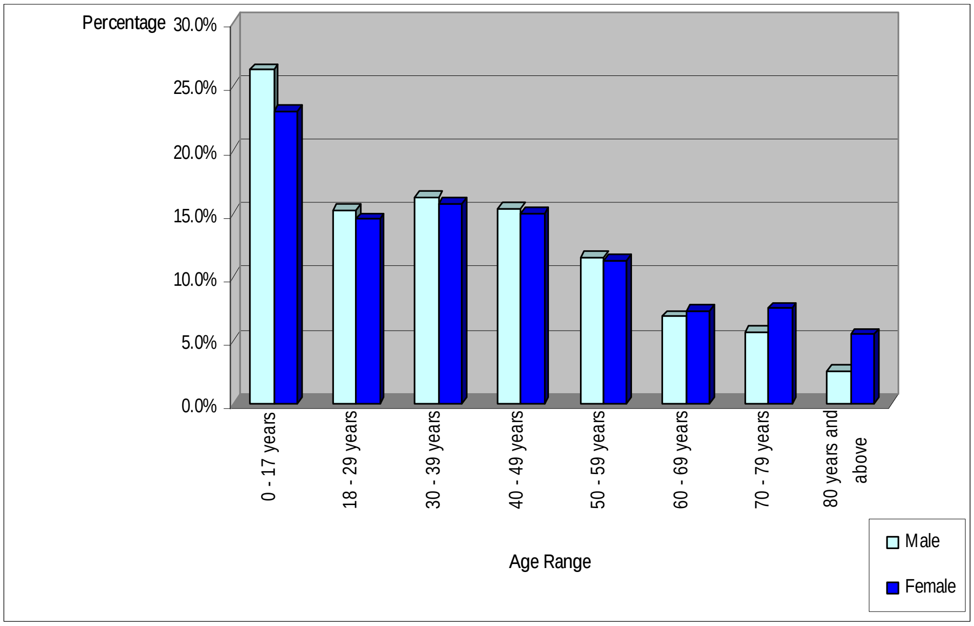
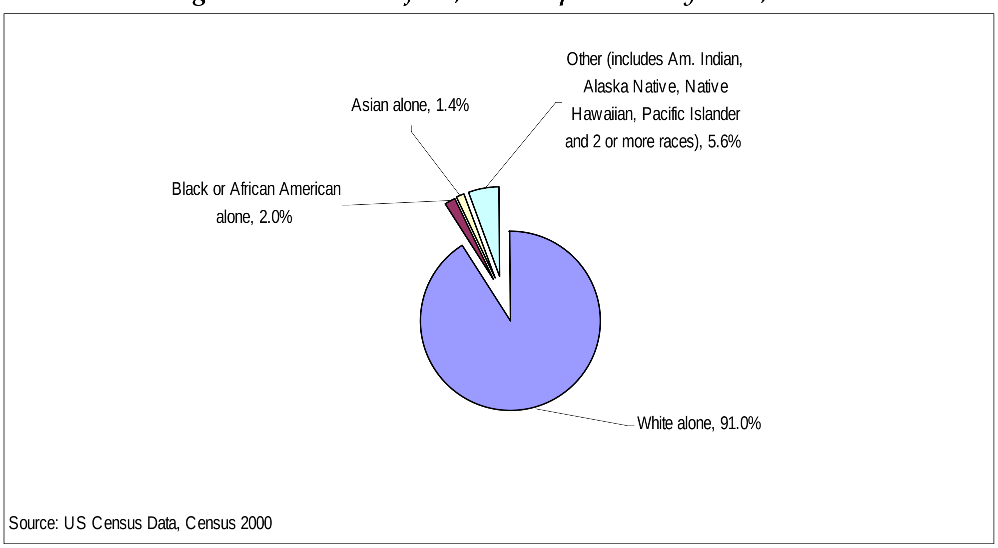


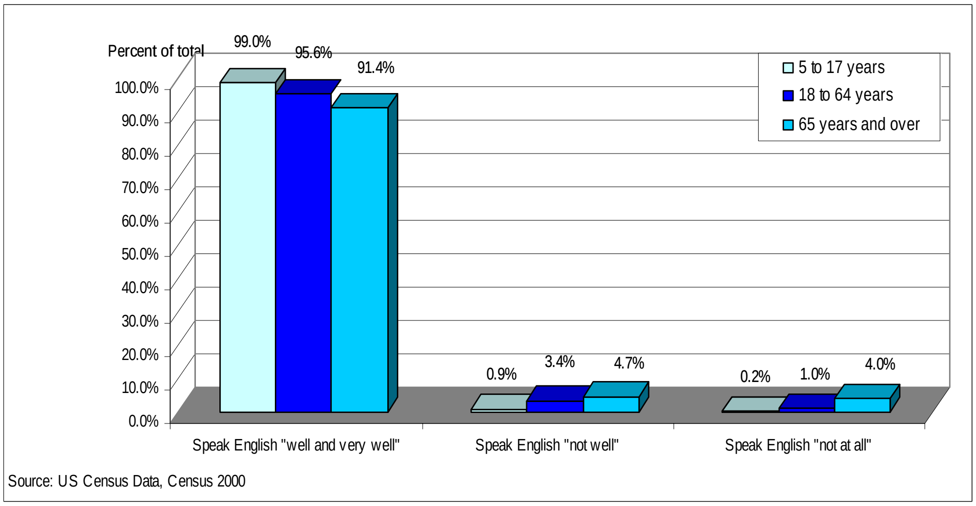
Figure 8-3. New Bedford, MA: Population by Race, 2000



[2] US Census Data, Census 2000

It is evident from the data specified in Figure 8-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'. However, an estimated 8.7 percent of the population in the age range of 65 years and over, do not dominate the English language completely.

Figure 8-4. New Bedford, MA: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

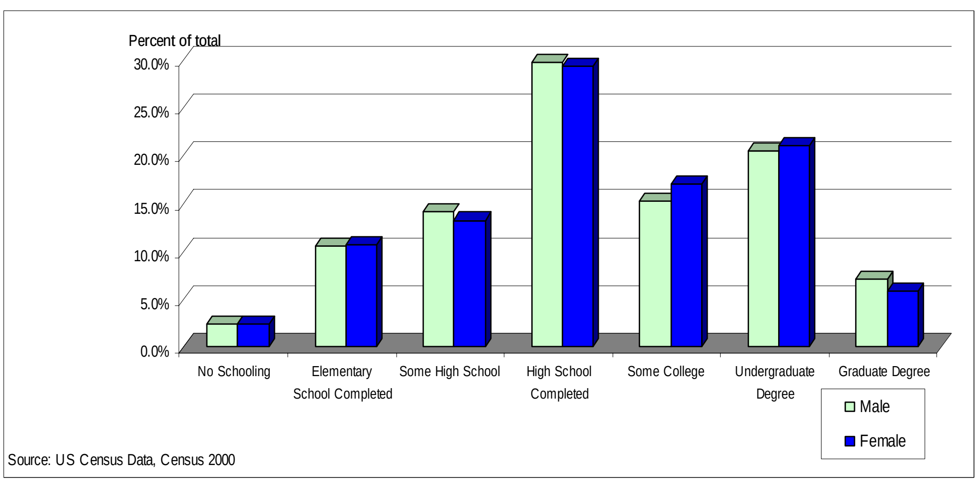


EDUCATION

As is evident from Figure 8-5, almost 30 percent of females and males, ages 25 or over, have completed high school. About 20 percent of both sexes have an undergraduate degree and around 15 percent of both sexes have completed some college.

There are several colleges and universities in Bristol County, MA, among them: Southern New England School of Law, Stonehill College, University of Massachusetts - Dartmouth, Wheaton College and Bristol Community College.

Figure 8-5. New Bedford, MA: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

Figure 8-6 clearly portrays that about 25 percent of households in Bristol County, MA have an income of under $20,000. This percentage is closely followed by households in the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket, which represent about 20 percent of all households. Less than 5 percent of households in the region have incomes of $150,000 or over.

Household median income in 1999 in the area, according to the 2000 US Census, was $43,496 and per capita income was $20,978. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 10 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.54.[3]

Figure 8-6. New Bedford, MA: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999

EMPLOYMENT

Around 35 percent of females of the employed civilian population in the region ages 16 or over are employed within the educational, health and social services industry; about 17 percent are employed in 'other' industries, such as the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. About 22 percent of working males are employed in the manufacturing industry, approximately 18 percent are employed in the wholesale and retail trade industry and nearly 17 percent are employed in 'other' industries.

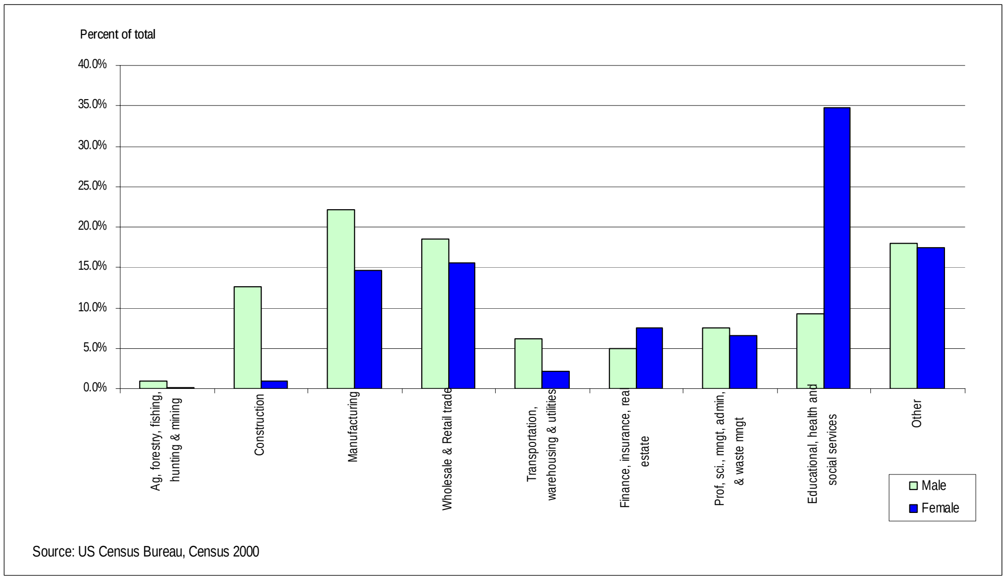
An estimated 6.3 percent of males and 5.2 percent of females were unemployed in Bristol County, MA in the year 2000.[4]

According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.6 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 23.3 percent of males and 11.9 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.6 percent of male's occupations and 0.05 percent of female's occupations.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 8-7. New Bedford, MA: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

New Bedford Harbor is at the mouth of the Acushnet River, which flows south into Buzzards Bay and the Atlantic Ocean. The entrance to the harbor is only nine nautical miles from the beginning of the Cape Cod Canal shipping channel. The Port of New Bedford is a deep-water port with depths of 30 feet. The harbor features a hurricane barrier that stretches across the water from the south end of New Bedford to the Town of Fairhaven. The barrier's 150-foot opening is closed during hurricane conditions and coastal storms. As a result, the harbor is one of the safest havens on the eastern seaboard.

The port has a history of seafaring traditions that continue today with an active fishing fleet, ferry services, and cruise ship docking. The port is supported by the city's outstanding, multi-ethnic work force and international distribution services, which include an adjacent airport as well as rail and interstate highway connections. With over 950 recreational boat slips, New Bedford Harbor also is an important center for recreational boating.

New Bedford Harbor is one of the nation's major fishing ports. The port has ranked first in the U.S. for the last three years, based on value of product landed (source: National Marine Fisheries Service). The fishing fleet includes more than 250 vessels operating out of the port. These vessels consist mainly of steel hull construction and are rigged for ground fish and scallops, providing the highest quality seafood products worldwide. The harbor's seafood processing industry has grown in recent years to become a nationally and internationally recognized industry center.

Across the harbor, shipyards line the Fairhaven waterfront. Marine service and vessel repair industries in Fairhaven have established reputations along the East Coast. Two major shipyards, D.N. Kelley & Son and Fairhaven Shipyard, are known internationally for quality repair on all types of boats.

Support industries include vessel maintenance and repair conducted at dockside or at repair facilities along the New Bedford Waterfront. Equipment and provisions to support the fishing fleet and other commercial and recreational vessels, such as food, ice, fuel, oils, electronics, and other products, also are available at the port.

The Port of New Bedford is the largest breakbulk handler of perishable items in Massachusetts and adjacent states. Commodities brought by refrigerated vessels from around the world primarily include fresh fruit and fish, as well as substantial volumes of frozen fish. The Port has direct Atlantic service from Norway calling at Maritime International Terminal every two weeks to satisfy the needs of Massachusetts fish processors and distributors. With its waterfront warehouse capacity, Maritime International has one of the largest U.S. Department of Agriculture-approved cold treatment centers on the East Coast for the use of restricted imported fruit. The terminal receives approximately 25 vessels a year. Each vessel carries about 1,000 tons of fish or, if carrying fruit, about 2,000 to 3,000 tons of fruit. Port calls vary between one and two days per discharge.

Ferry services are available in the port, including passenger and cargo service to Cuttyhunk Island and passenger service to Martha's Vineyard. Launch, water taxi, and charter boat services also operate in the port.

Like many modern working ports, New Bedford/Fairhaven Harbor balances maritime interests and local economic needs with environmental concerns. Several economic and environmental designations, such as the Foreign Trade Zone and No Discharge Area, currently apply to the port. Long-term projects, such as the Superfund cleanup and restoration of federal navigation channels, are taking place in the port. These projects and designations will improve the harbor's environmental health and enhance its economic growth.

Designated Port Area (DPA)

The Massachusetts Office of Coastal Zone Management has classified portions of the waterfront in New Bedford and Fairhaven as a Designated Port Area (DPA) under a program to preserve and promote maritime industry. The DPA classification encourages the creation or expansion of water-dependent industrial facilities, such as fish processing plants, in developed harbor areas. DPAs are subject to specific provisions, including land use restrictions, under Massachusetts General Law Chapter 91, which is administered by the state's Department of Environmental Protection. DPAs also are officially identified as priority areas for federal and state funding, including funds available under the Seaport Bond. (Original source: MA Coastal Zone Management Web site: www.mass.gov/czm)

New Bedford Foreign Trade Zone

The Port of New Bedford, New Bedford Regional Airport, and adjacent areas form the New Bedford Foreign Trade Zone (FTZ), which provides duty-free manufacturing opportunities for importers and exporters. The City of New Bedford is grantee or holder of Foreign Trade Zone (FTZ) number 28. An FTZ is a designated area that, for Customs purposes, is considered outside the U.S. Nearly any imported merchandise can be brought into the FTZ for almost any kind of manipulation duty-free, unless it enters the U.S. market. Goods in the FTZ can be assembled, manufactured or processed and final products re-exported without paying Customs duties. If the final products enter the U.S., the duty rate may be lower than the duty applicable to the product itself or its parts.

New Bedford offers international distribution services that support the FTZ. The city is accessible by sea, air, and rail services, as well as interstate highway systems. The port has shipping agencies, freight forwarding and stevedore services, and warehouse and truck-brokering facilities. The New Bedford Regional Airport is located within the FTZ. New Bedford is serviced by the CSX interstate railway. The city is adjacent to the interstate highway system and is within overnight truck delivery distance of most major cities in the Northeast industrial corridor. Long-haul trucking service to Canada and U.S. inland states also is available.

New Bedford Foreign Trade Zone number 28 is a direct port of entry to European and Latin American markets. FTZ number 28 is able to sponsor expanded general purpose sites within a 60-mile radius of the city. In addition, the FTZ has the potential to sponsor qualified subzones anywhere in Massachusetts. The FTZ Corporation recently created a subzone near the port's South Terminal area outside the Hurricane Barrier.

No Discharge Area

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated Buzzards Bay, including New Bedford Harbor, as a No Discharge Area (NDA). In NDAs, the discharge of all boat sewage, even if it is treated, is prohibited. The Coast Guard enforces restrictions in NDAs. To help boaters comply with federal law, pumpout facilities have been established throughout the area. Pumpouts are wet vacuums that draw sewage out of boat holding tanks for proper disposal. Many of these facilities have been funded by federal grants and are available at little or no cost to boaters. (Original source: MA Coastal Zone Management Web site: www.mass.gov/czm)

New Bedford Federal Navigation Project

The restoration of federally authorized channel depths in New Bedford/Fairhaven Harbor is one of the federal navigation - or dredging - projects maintained by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers/New England District. The main deep-draft channel to New Bedford has an authorized depth of 30 feet, while shallow draft channels for the fishing fleet at Fairhaven have depths of 15 and 10 feet. The shallower channels on the Fairhaven side of the harbor require maintenance dredging of about 70,000 cubic yards of shoal material. The deeper channels serving the New Bedford waterfront would require dredging of about 1.3 million cubic yards to restore the authorized project dimensions.

The Army Corps assisted the Massachusetts Office of Coastal Zone Management (CZM) in preparation of a Dredged Material Management Plan to identify a disposal site for maintenance dredging of navigation channels in New Bedford and Fairhaven. The state study examined the dredging needs of the federal navigation project for New Bedford and numerous state, municipal, and private facility dredging needs for a 20-year period. Environmental permitting on the project has been completed. The New Bedford Harbor Development Commission is working with the Army Corps and Environmental Protection Agency to coordinate implementation of the 20-year maintenance dredging and the Superfund cleanup. (Original source: Army Corps Web site: www.nae.usace.army.mil)

New Bedford Superfund Site Cleanup

The 18,000-acre New Bedford Harbor Superfund site extends from the northern reaches of the Acushnet River estuary south through the commercial harbor of New Bedford and into Buzzards Bay. The site contains sediments that are contaminated with polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and heavy metals. The city's main working port, which houses the fishing fleet and cruise ship terminal, is not affected by the cleanup that is taking place primarily in the far north region of the harbor.

EPA issued a Record of Decision for the upper and lower harbor in 1998. The cleanup includes dredging approximately 450,000 cubic yards of PCB-contaminated sediment from the harbor. The dredged sediment will be contained in shoreline confined disposal facilities (CDFs) or transported offsite to a licensed landfill. Seawater will be removed from the sediments, treated, and discharged back into the harbor. Once completed, the CDFs will be available for reuse as shoreline open space and parks.

Steps taken to date, including posting warning signs, fencing contaminated shoreline areas and dredging the most highly contaminated hot spot sediments, have reduced threats posed by the site. Progress towards the remaining cleanup continues. EPA and the City of New Bedford have agreed on an innovative approach to increase the environmental benefit of the remedy in the north terminal section of the harbor. Once the cleanup is complete, the City will be able to reuse EPA's six-acre shoreline sediment processing facility as part of its working waterfront and intermodal, multi-user transportation facility. Construction and minor dredging to support the main cleanup began in 2002. (Original source: EPA Web site: www.epa.gov).[5]

New Bedford offers international distribution services, including an adjacent airport. The port has its own ship agency, freight forwarding, stevedoring services, blast freezing, warehouse and truck brokering facilities all in one location, providing customers with "one-stop shopping." Deepwater berths and U.S. Customs-bonded refrigerated warehouses enable the port to maintain a "cold chain" for perishable products from ship to refrigerated storage. New Bedford's cold treatment facility is, in fact, the largest of its kind in North America.

The port and adjacent areas form the New Bedford Free Trade Port, which provides manufacturing opportunities for various importers and exporters. Future plans include expansion of the seaport through harbor dredging and construction of additional cold storage facilities. Marketed as a "Real Port" offering full turnkey services, New Bedford will take advantage of these improvements to promote further its capabilities for handling perishable goods.[6]

---

[5] Port of New Bedford website: http://www.ci.new-bedford.ma.us/ECONOMIC/HDC/wtrgeneral.htm

[6] Seaport Advisory Council website: http://www.mass.gov/seaports/newbed.htm

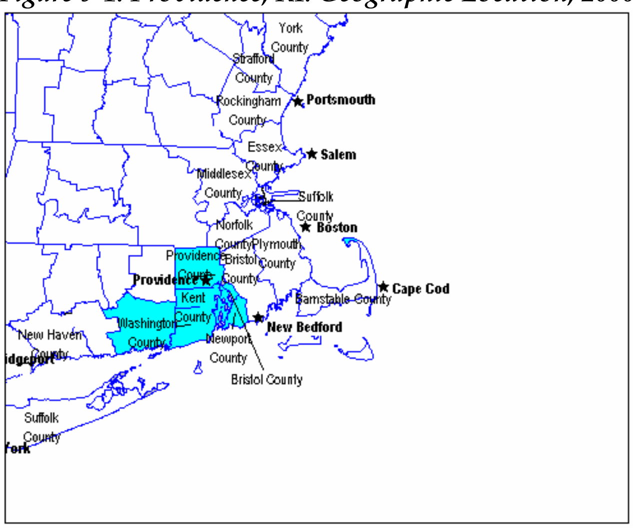
9. Providence, RI

Location and Background Information

The Port of Providence is located in the Providence – New Bedford – Fall River, Rhode Island – Massachusetts Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). International commerce started in this port in the 1700's when the Port of Providence first established trade with China. Less than a century later, Providence is New England's third largest city and the Northeast's premiere deep water multimodal facility for international and domestic trade.

The Port of Portland, or ProvPort, was officially founded in 1994 as a fully licensed, bonded Deep Water Port specializing in Bulk and Break Bulk commodities. While China continues to be one of its main trading partners, the port has expanded its partnerships and trading status with Central and South America, Europe, the Far East, Russia, Africa, Australia and New Zealand.[1]

Figure 9-1. Providence, RI: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of this region is 1,048,319 according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 503,635 or 48 percent are males and 544,684 or 52 percent are females. The median age in the region is 36.7 years; 35.3 for males and 37.9 for females.[2] As is shown in Figure 9-2, about 25 percent of males and 22 percent of females are between the ages of 0 and 17 years. Nearly 45 percent of the population (15 percent approximately per age group) is between 18 and 49 years old.

[1] Providence Port Authority website: http://www.provport.com

[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

The majority of the population in this MSA is white (85 percent), followed by 'others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone), which represent 8.4 percent of the total population. The Black or African American population represents 4.3 percent, followed by the Asian population, which represents only 2.3 percent of the total population (Figure 9-3). Moreover, in terms of ethnic makeup, 8.6 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[3]

Figure 9-2. Providence, RI: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

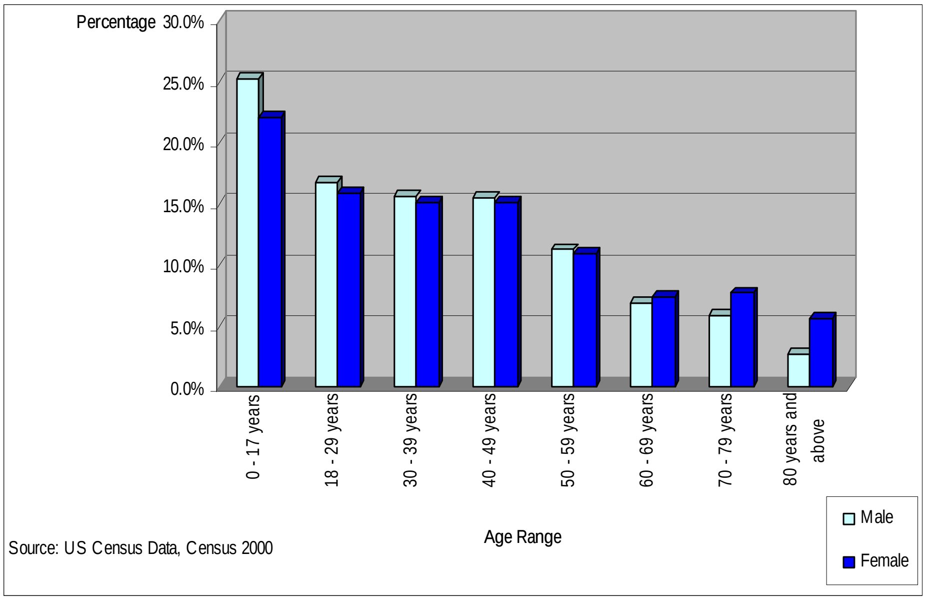
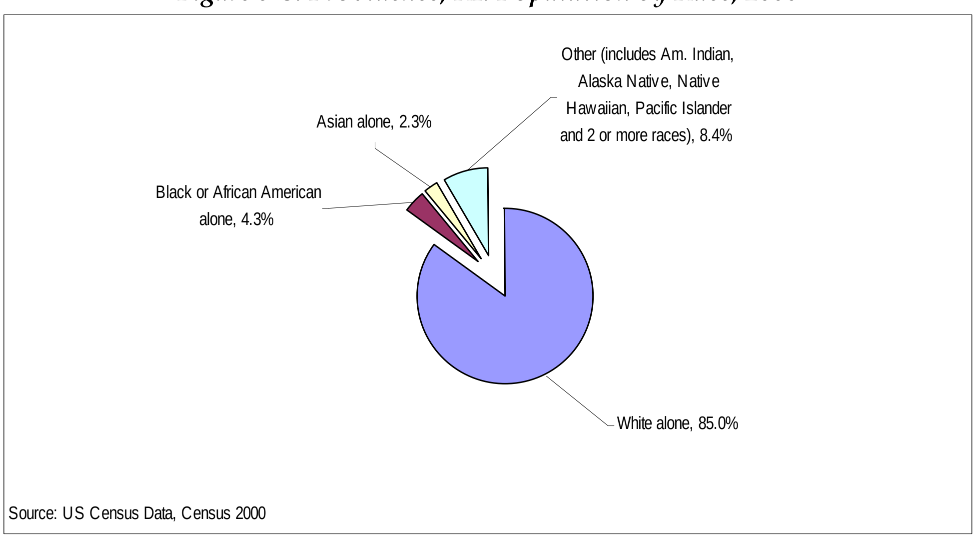


Figure 9-3. Providence, RI: Population by Race, 2000

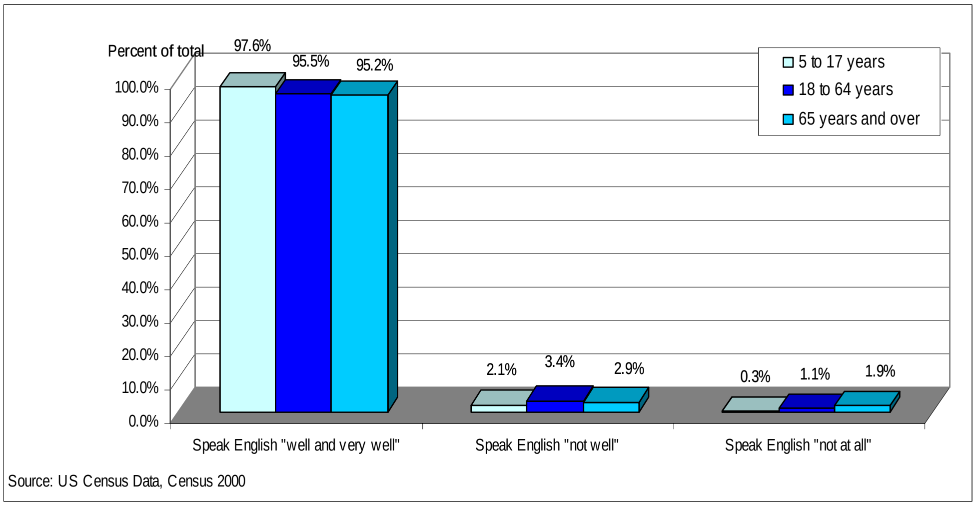


It is evident from the data specified in Figure 9-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'. Approximately 2.3 percent of the

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000

population ages 5 – 17, 4.5 percent of the population ages 18 – 64 years and 4.8 percent of the population ages 65 years or older do not speak English well or do not speak English at all.

Figure 9-4. Providence, RI: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

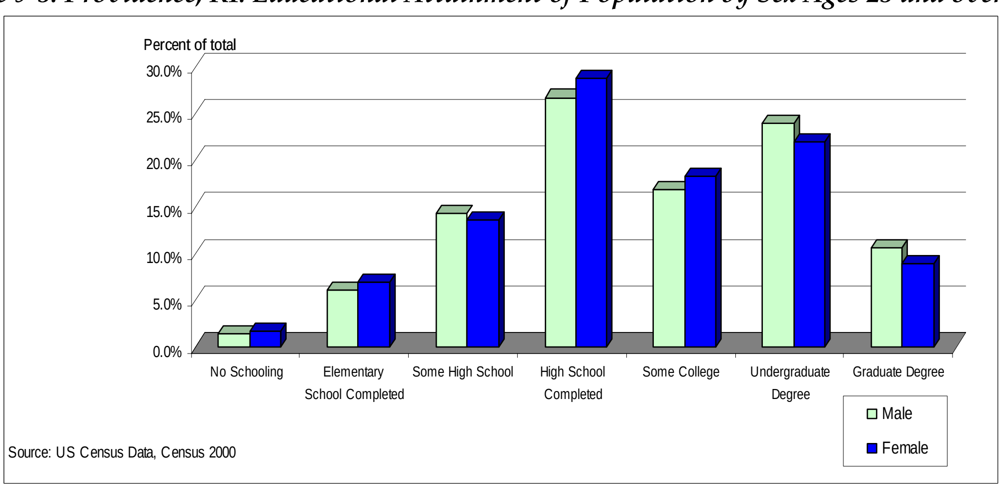


EDUCATION

Around 25 percent of males and 27 percent of females in the region, ages 25 and over, have completed high school. Approximately 23 percent of males and 21 percent of females have obtained an undergraduate degree in this region and less than 10 percent of the population has obtained a graduate degree (Figure 9-5).

There are a number of four year colleges and universities in the region. Some of these institutions include: Brown University, Rhode Island School of Design, Johnson & Wales University, Bryant College, Providence College, New England Institute of Technology and the Rhode Island Hospital Schools of Medical Technology, Nuclear Medicine, Radiologic Technology and Ultra Sonography. [4]

Figure 9-5. Providence, RI: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and over, 2000



[4] Providence Community Profile: http://www.epodunk.com

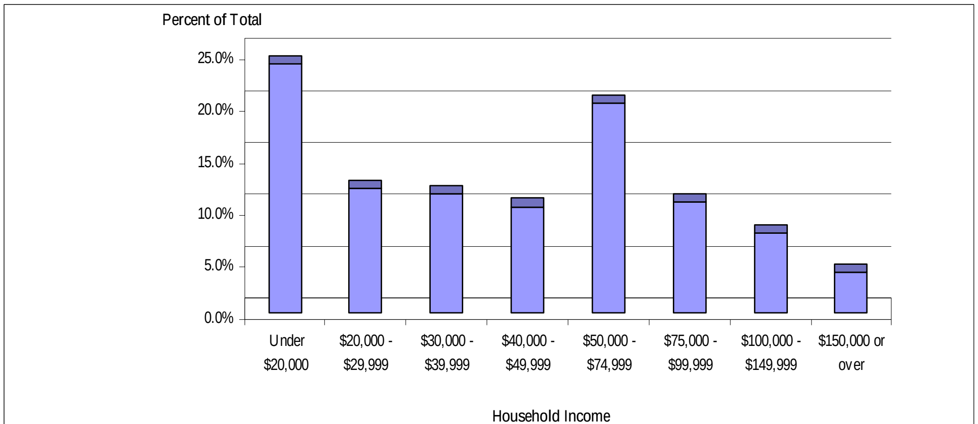
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

Nearly 25 percent of households in the region had incomes of under $20,000 in 1999; and around 21 percent of households fell within the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket. About 5 percent of households in the region had incomes of $150,000 or over (Figure 9-6).

Household median income in this MSA in 1999, according to the 2000 US Census, was $42,369.92 and per capita income was $21,687.55. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 11.9 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.47.[5]

Figure 9-6. Providence, RI: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

EMPLOYMENT

About 35 percent of females in this region (of the employed civilian population 16 years and over) are employed in educational, health and social services industries and around 20 percent are employed in 'other' industries. These industries include the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. Males' employment is more evenly distributed among industries, with manufacturing, and 'other' industries as the most dominant ones, representing 20 percent of male's participation; followed by 16 percent participation in wholesale and retail trade (Figure 9-7).

An estimated 5.6 percent of males and females were unemployed in the region in the year 2000.[6]

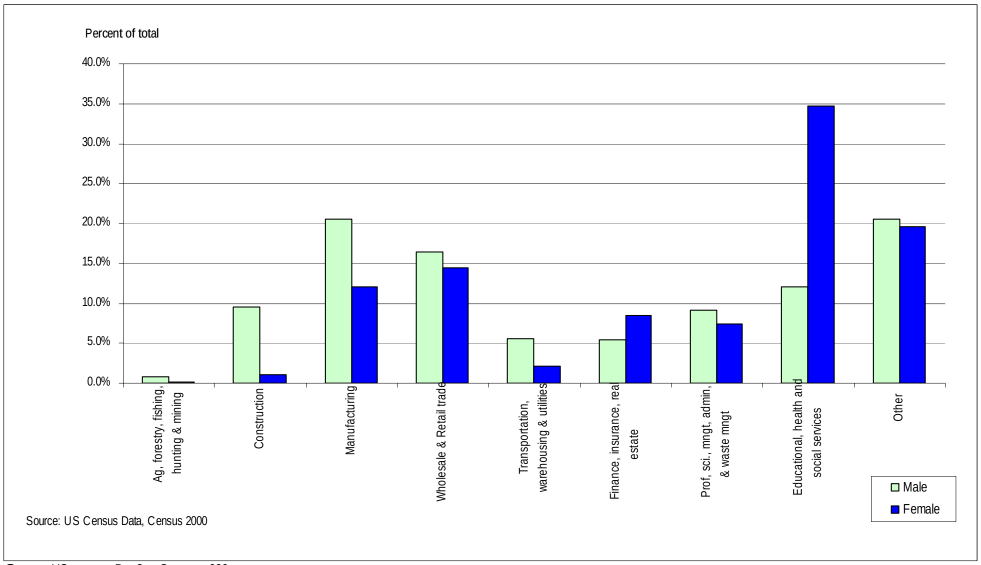
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.6 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 20.7 percent of males and 9.4 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.5 percent of male's occupations and 0.05 percent of female's occupations.

---

[5] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[6] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 9-7. Providence, RI: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

ProvPort (the Port of Portland) is centrally located on the Atlantic East Coast shoreline just 150 miles from New York, 50 miles from Boston and 200 miles within major city and ports of Eastern Canada. Located just 1 mile from New England's primary Interstate I-95, ProvPort offers overnight access to all of the Northeast states and Eastern Canada.

ProvPort specializes in the handling of both Dry and Liquid Bulk and Break Bulk commodities for both imports and exports. Over 15 tons of cargo has moved across the facility since its establishment in 1994. ProvPort handles commodities such as cement, chemicals, coal, cobblestone, heavy machinery, liquid petroleum products, lumber, pearlite, salt, scrap, metal and steel products.

ProvPort's premises are 105 acres and include 6 deep water berths totaling 3500 linear feet combined, 3 warehouses totaling 300,000 square feet with 10 loading bay doors, over 20 acres of paved open storage area and on-dock rail access with 3 rail spurs.

Berths
ProvPort completed in January of 2004 its dredging project to deepen its 6 berths to a maximum depth of 40' @ MLW. The project, in conjunction with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers New England district also involved dredging more than 6 million CY of material in Providence River to return a 7 mile stretch of the authorized Federal navigation project to full authorized dimensions of 40' deep and 600 feet wide. ProvPort offers a total of 3500 L.F. usable dockage space spread over 6 deep water berths as follows:

Petroleum Tank Farm
ProvPort is the owner of its own Petroleum Tank Farm totaling 335,000 barrels / 12 million gallons with storage capacity in 13 above ground storage tanks. In addition, a fuel depot station consisting of

an eight bay loading rack system is available along with a 40 meter operating scale and a secured scale house and operation center.

Cement Storage
With two separate on-dock cement storage facilities, Glens Falls Lehigh Cement has storage capacity of over 55,000 tons of cement. Its most recent investment of $15 million dollars enabled GFLC to create and establish the New England Distribution Center at ProvPort capable of loading and transporting it product by truck or rail to their customer base around the clock.

Warehousing
ProvPort offers 3 separate on dock covered warehouses totaling over 300,000 square feet used for both short and long term storage as well as viable distribution centers for the Northeast corridor. Ranging from 64,000 square feet to 130,000 square feet, ProvPort also has available 10,000 square feet of office space if required, truck bays and rail access for dock side loading/unloading.

The Marine Terminal Building is 116,000 square feet, has 10,000 square feet of office space and 10 truck bays; it is adjacent to berths 1, 2 & 3. The Ace Warehouse is 131,000 square feet, it has dock side loading, and is adjacent to berths 4 & 5. The Terminal Building is 64,000 square feet, it has dock side loading and is adjacent to berths C & 1. [7]

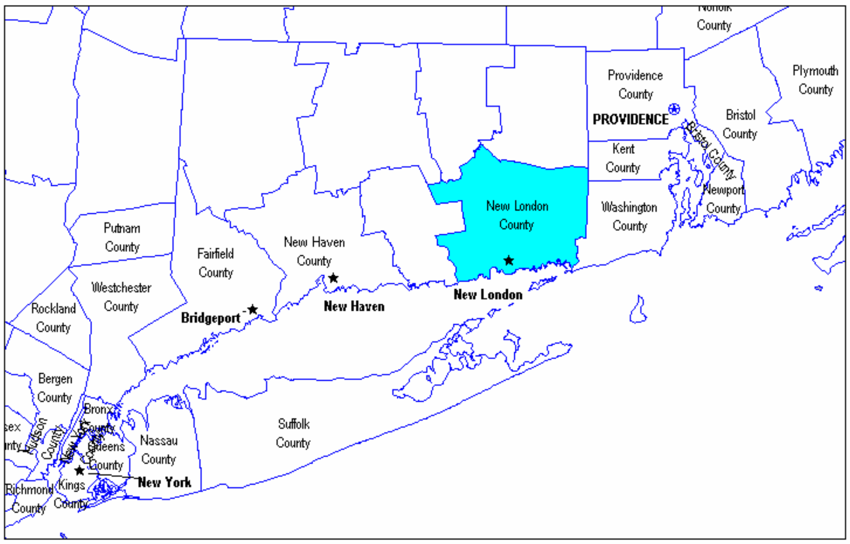
[7] Providence Port Authority website: http://www.provport.com/index.html

10. New London, CT

Location and Background Information

The Port of New London is located in the Norwich – New London, Connecticut Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). This MSA is comprised of New London County, CT.

Figure 10-1. New London, CT: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

New London County has a total population of 259,088, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 128,172 or 49.5 percent are males and 130,916 or 50.5 percent are females. The median age in the region is 37 years; 35.9 for males and 38 for females. About 45 percent of males fall within the age brackets of 18 – 29, 30 – 39 and in the 40 – 49 years age range (15 percent approximately in each age group). About 15 percent of females fall within the 30 – 39 and the same percentage in the 40 – 49 years age bracket (Figure 10-2).

The majority of the population in New London county is white (86.9 percent); followed by 'others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone), representing 6.2 percent of the total population. The Black or African American population represents 5.1 percent of the total population, whereas the Asian population represents roughly 1.9 percent of the total population (Figure 10-3). Moreover, in terms of ethnic makeup, 5.2 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

[1] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 10-2. New London, CT: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

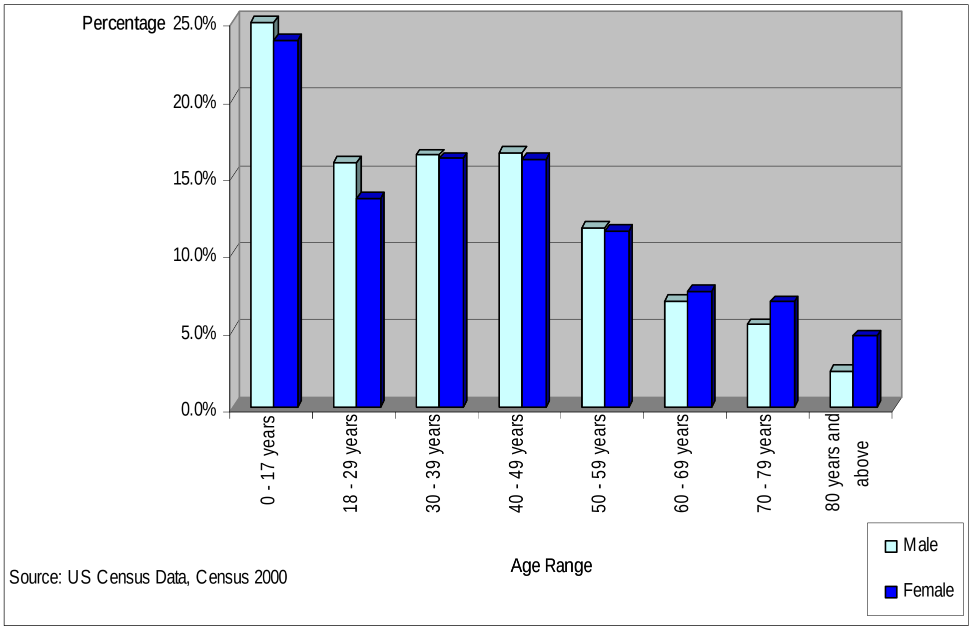
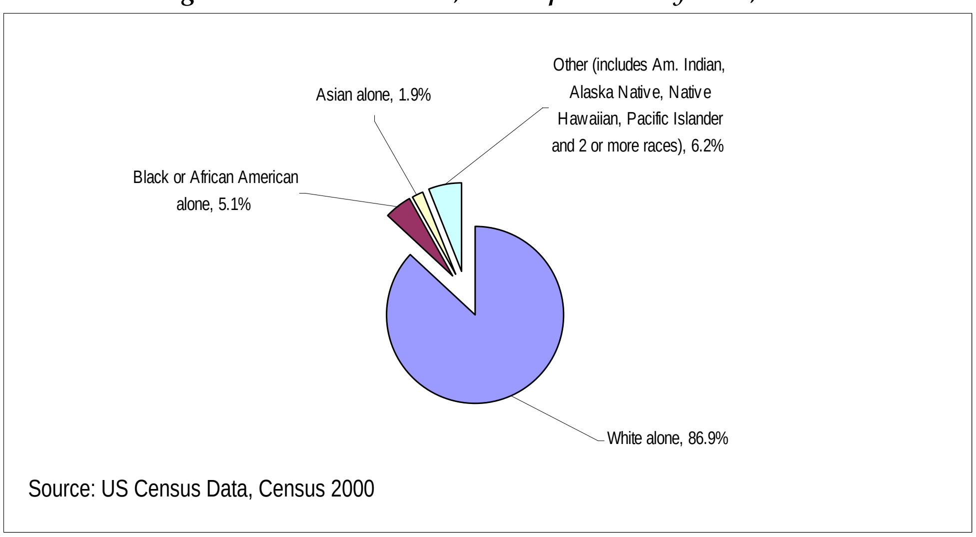
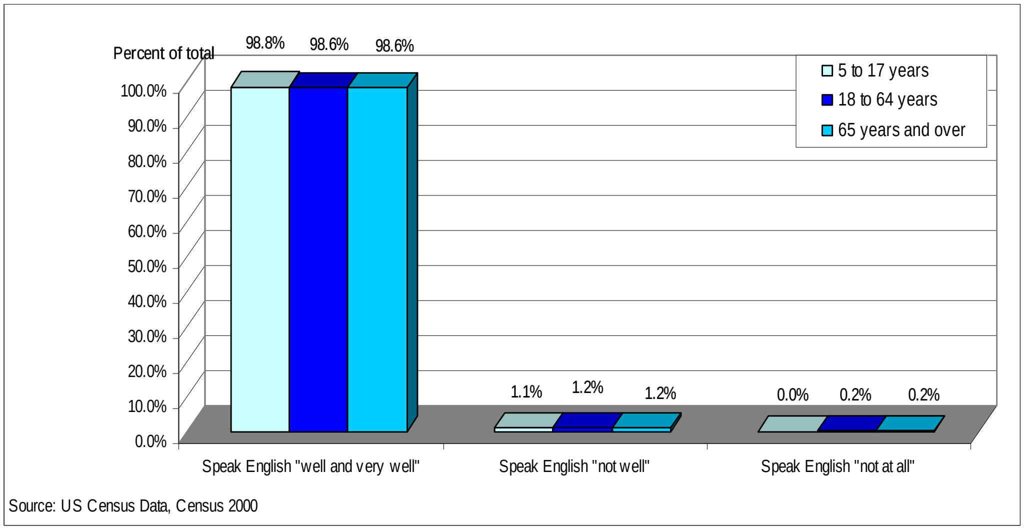


Figure 10-3. New London, CT: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 10-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 10-4. New London, CT: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

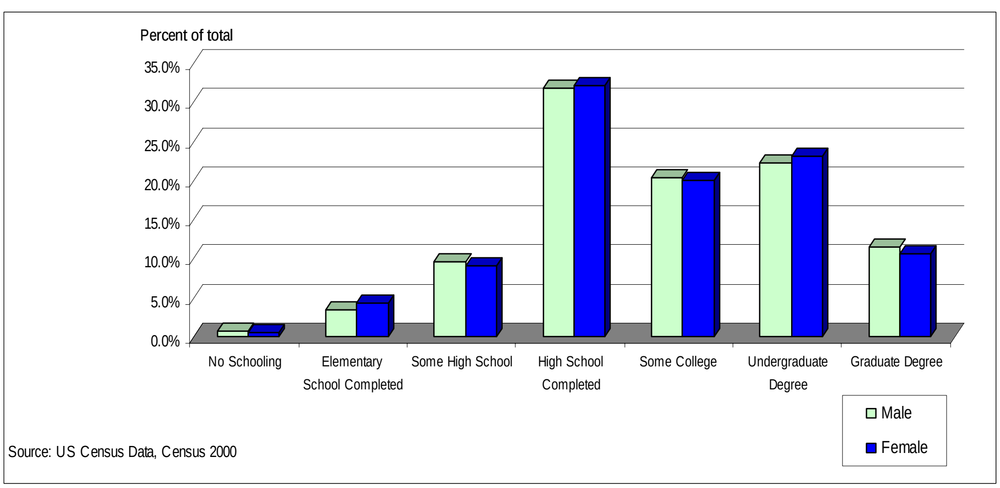


EDUCATION

Of the population in New London County, ages 25 and over, about 30 percent of males and females have completed high school. Nearly 26 percent of males and females have obtained undergraduate degrees. This percentage is very closely followed by the rate of males and females that have finished only some college. About 10 percent of males and females have obtained graduate degrees in the region (Figure 10-5).

There are only three colleges in New London County: Connecticut College, Mitchell College and the U.S. Coast Guard Academy.

Figure 10-5. New London, CT: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



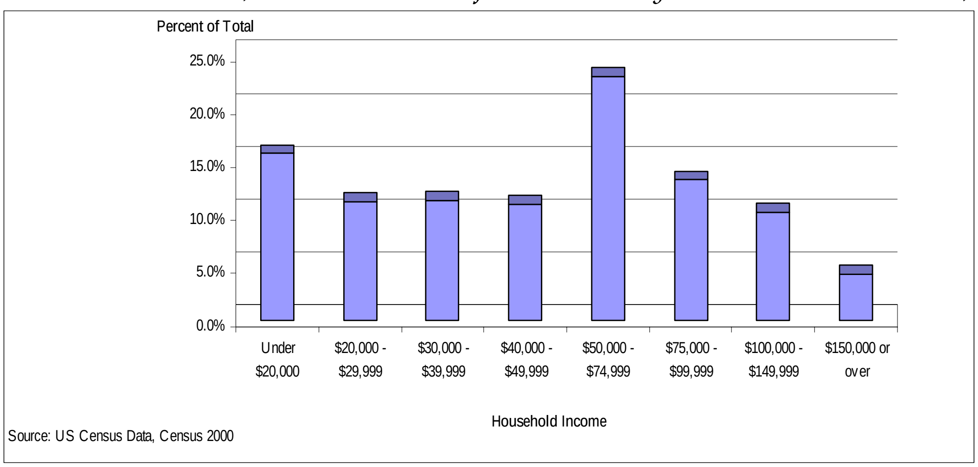
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

As portrayed in Figure 10-6, nearly 25 percent of households in New London County in 1999 had incomes between $50,000 and $74,999. About 15.8 percent of households had incomes under $20,000 and 13 percent fell within the $75,000 - $99,999 income bracket. About 5 percent of households in the region had incomes of $150,000 or over (Figure10-6).

Household median income in this county in 1999 was $50,646 and per capita income was $24,678. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 6.4 in the year 2000. Average household size in 2000 was 2.4. [2]

Figure 10-6. New London, CT: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

As the data in Figure 10-7 shows, of the employed civilian population in the region, ages 16 or over, nearly 35 percent of working females are employed in the educational, health and social services industries and about 29 percent of them are employed in 'other' industries which include the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. Males are employed in 'other' industries (25 percent); followed in a smaller proportion by occupations in the manufacturing industry (20 percent) and the wholesale and retail trade industry (15 percent).

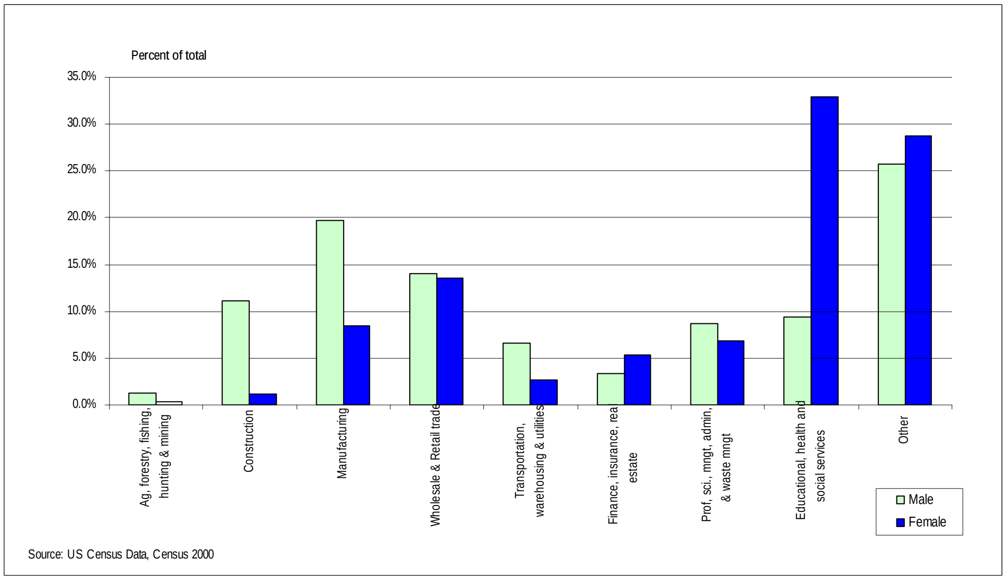
An estimated 4.0 percent of males and 3.8 percent of females were unemployed in the area in 2000.[3]

According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.6 percent of males and 0.3 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 16.1 percent of males and 5.1 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.7 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure10-7. New London, CT: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

Picture Source: Connecticut Department of Transportation.[4]

The Port of New London is serviced by the Port of Hartford.[5]

There is a Naval Submarine Base in New London, CT.

[4] Connecticut Department of Transportation website: http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp?a=1380&Q=259734&dot PNavCtr=|40046|#40049

[5] US Customs and Border Protection website: http://www.customs.gov/xp/cgov/toolbox/ contacts/ports/ct/0413.xml

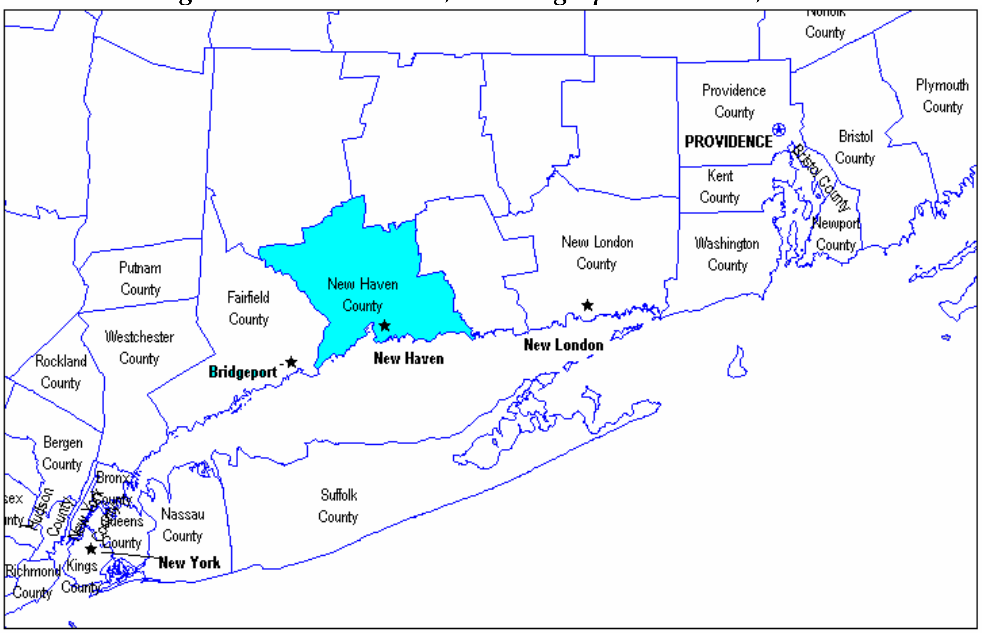
This page intentionally left blank.

11. New Haven, CT

Location and Background Information

The Port of New Haven, Connecticut is located in the New Haven – Milford, Connecticut Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). This MSA is comprised of New Haven County, CT.

Figure 11- 1. New Haven, CT: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The population of New Haven County in 2000 was 824,008, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 395,931 or 48.0 percent are males and 428,077 or 52.0 percent are females. The median age for the population in 2000 was 37 years; 35.6 for males and 38.3 for females. As shown in Figure 11-2, about 45 percent of the population is between 18 and 49 years of age (15 percent approximately per age group).

The majority of the population in New Haven County is white (79.3 percent), followed by the Black or African American population, which represents 11.2 percent of the total population. This population is followed by 'others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone), who represent 7.1 percent of the population. The Asian population represents 2.4 percent of the total population (Figure 11-3). Moreover, 5 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

[1] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 11-2. New Haven, CT: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

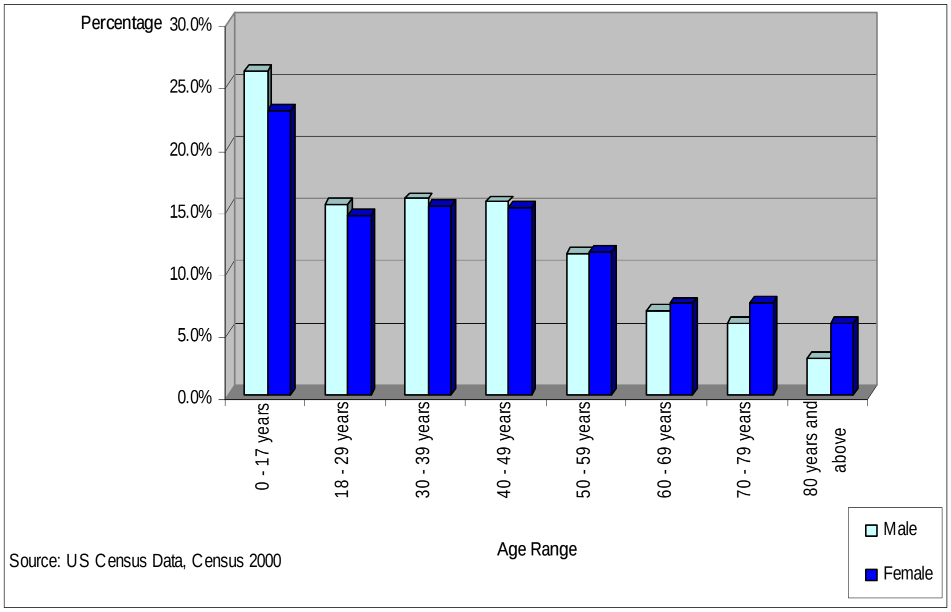
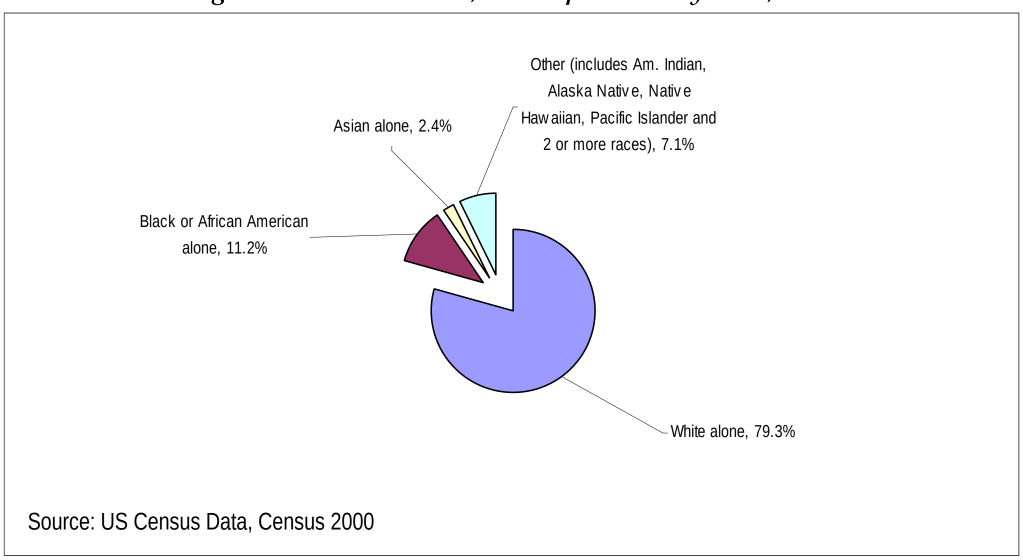
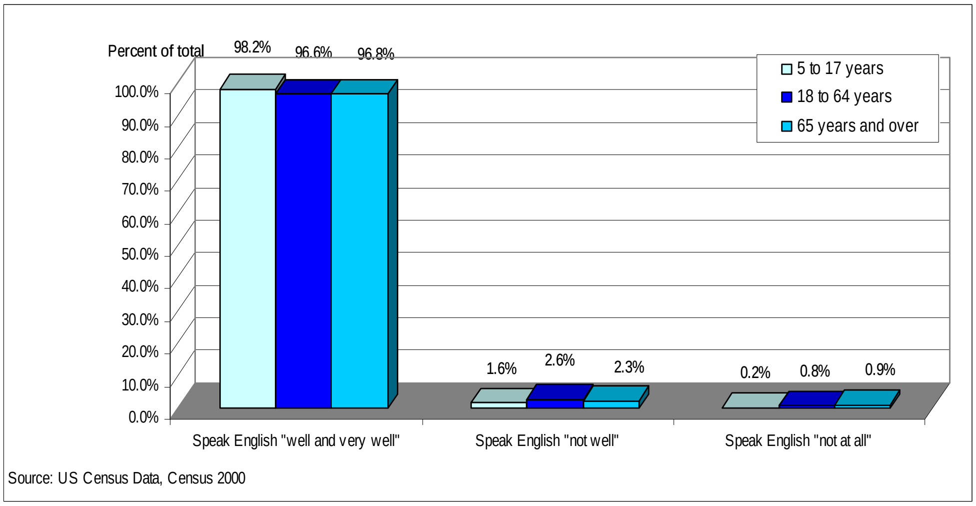


Figure 11-3. New Haven, CT: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 11- 4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'. Around 3 percent of the population in the 18 – 64 age bracket and the 65 years and over age bracket do not speak English well or don't speak English at all.

Figure 11- 4. New Haven, CT: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

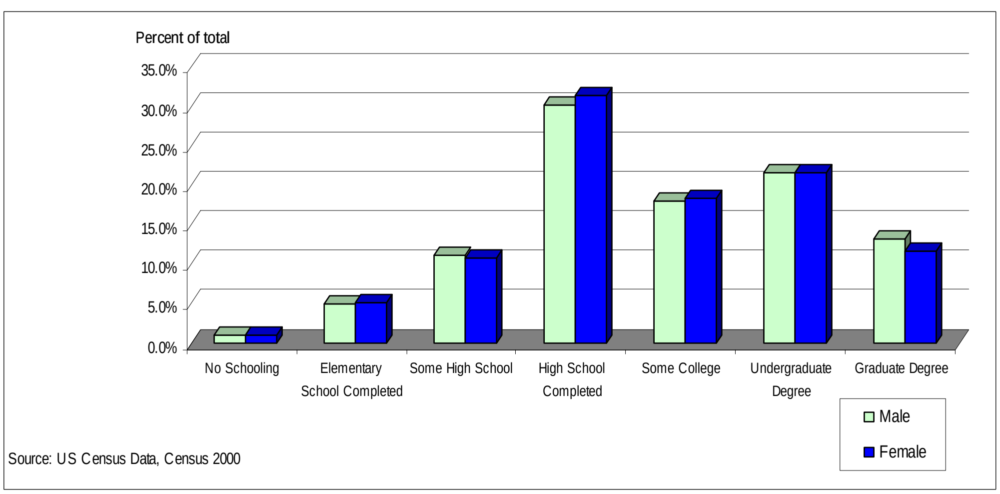


EDUCATION

Of the population in the region, ages 25 and over, nearly 30 percent of males and females have completed high school, and 20 percent have obtained undergraduate degrees. Over 15 percent of the population has completed some college and a little over 10 percent has obtained a graduate degree (Figure 11-5).

There are several universities in New Haven County, among them: Yale University, Southern Connecticut State University, Albertus Magnus College, Gateway Community-Technical College, Quinnipac University and University of New Haven.

Figure 11- 5. New Haven, CT: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

As portrayed in Figure 11- 6, about 20 percent of the households in this area in 1999 had incomes of under $20,000. About 20 percent of households' incomes fell in the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket. Less than 7 percent of households in the region had incomes of $150,000 or over.

Household median income in New Haven, CT in 1999 was $48,834 and per capita income in the same year was $24,439. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 9.5 in the year 2000. Average household size in 2000 was 2.5.[2]

Figure 11- 6. New Haven, CT: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999

EMPLOYMENT

Of the employed civilian population in the region, ages 16 or over, nearly 40 percent of females are employed in the educational, health and social services industry, and over 15 percent are employed in 'other' industries, including the arts, recreation, entertainment, food services, public administration and information. Over 20 percent of males are employed in manufacturing and over 17 percent are employed in 'other' industries (Figure 11-7).

An estimated 6.2 percent of males and 5.6 percent of females were unemployed in the county in 2000.[3]

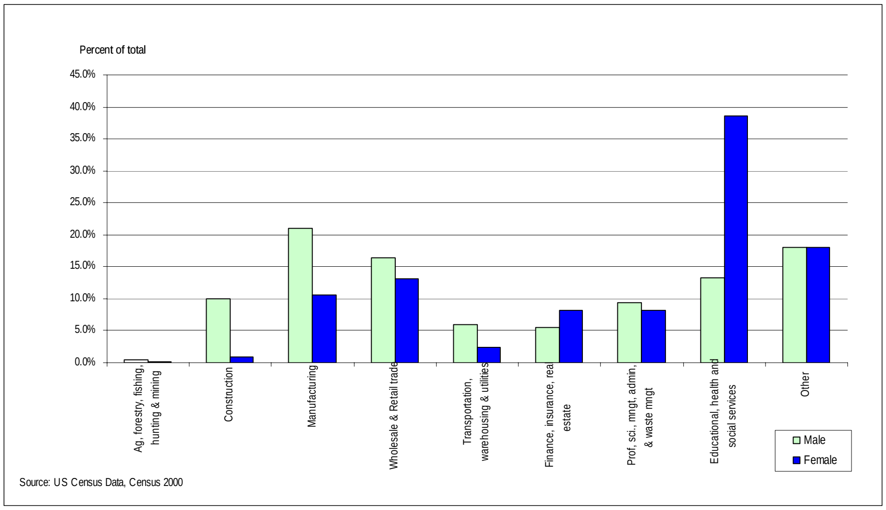
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.2 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 19.1 percent of males and 7.8 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.4 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

---

[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 11- 7. New Haven, CT: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The port of New Haven is located on the New Haven Harbor, less than 500 yards from Exit 49 off I-95; with immediate access to I-91 and Route 1. The ports serve vessels, barge, truck and rails. It has three berths, 2 @ 36'. MLW 1 @ 39' MLW

The Port also has capability for loading up to 200 trucks per day from the ground or via loading docks. New Haven port is serviced by the Providence and Worcester railroad, connecting with CONRAIL, New England railroad CN and CP. There is private siding for loading and unloading of box cars, gondolas, flat cars, etc.

There are approximately 400,000 square feet of inside storage and approximately 50 acres of outside storage space, as well as bonded storage available. There is LME approved warehousing available for Zinc, Aluminum, Lead, Tin and Nickel. The port possesses 5 shore cranes up to 250 ton capacity; with 61 forklifts up to 26 tons capacity. The facility currently handles Steel, Copper, Zinc, Aluminum, Tin, Containers, Paper, Woodpulp, Lumber, Heavy lifts, Crane parts and Automobiles; yet facilities are capable of handling any type of Break-Bulk cargo.[4]

[4] Source: Connecticut Department of Transportation http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp?a= 1380&Q= 259730&dotPNavCtr=|40046|#40048

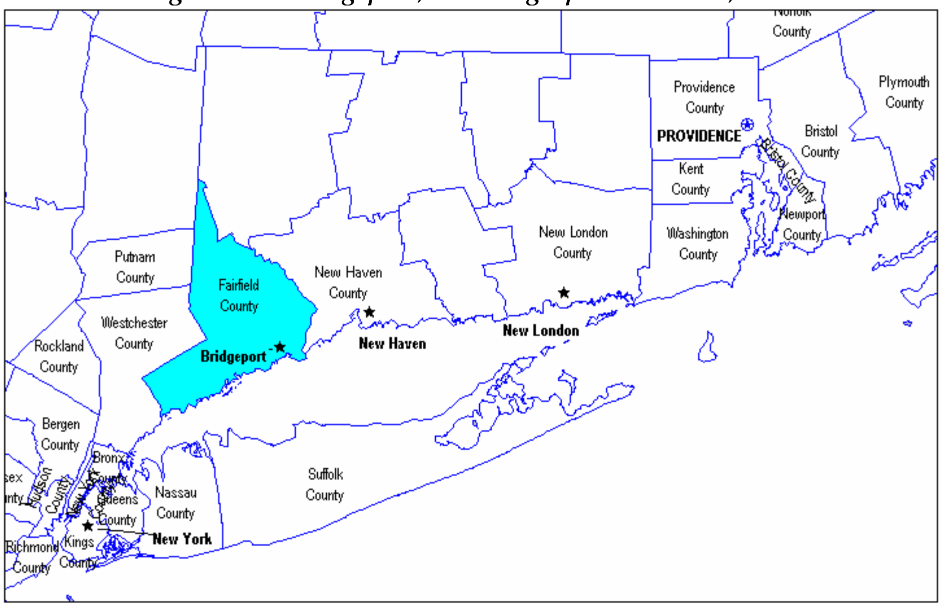
This page intentionally left blank.

12. Bridgeport, CT

Location and Background Information

The Port of Bridgeport is located in the Bridgeport-Stamford-Norwalk, Connecticut Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA); comprised of Fairfield County, CT. The port is located in Bridgeport Harbor, 1/4 of a mile South of I-95 at Exit 29.

Figure 12-1. Bridgeport, CT: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of the MSA in 2000 was 882,567, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 426,127 or 48.3 percent are males and 456,440 or 51.7 percent are females. The average age in the region in 2000 was 37.3 years; 36.1 for males and 38.4 for females. As shown in Figure 12-2, about 30 percent of males and females are between the ages of 18 and 39 years (15 percent approximately per age group).

The majority of the population in the region is white (79.2 percent), followed by the Black or African American population, which represents 10 percent of the total population. 'Others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) represent 7.6 percent of the population, whereas only 3.2 percent of the population is Asian (Figure 12-3). Moreover, in terms of ethnic makeup, 11.8 percent of the total population is of Hispanic or Latino origin. [1]

[1] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 12-2. Bridgeport, CT: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

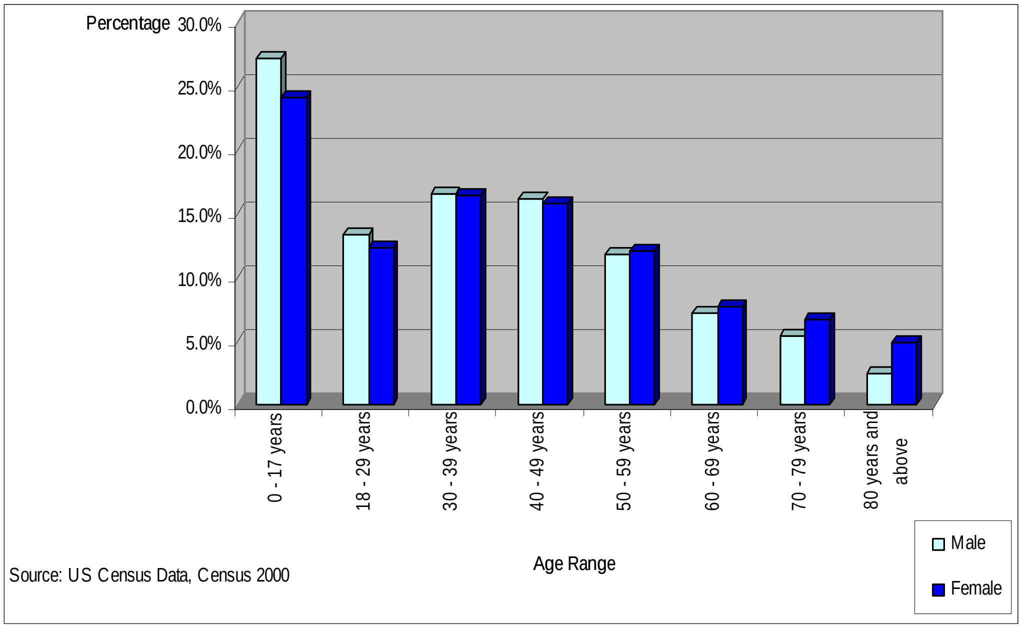
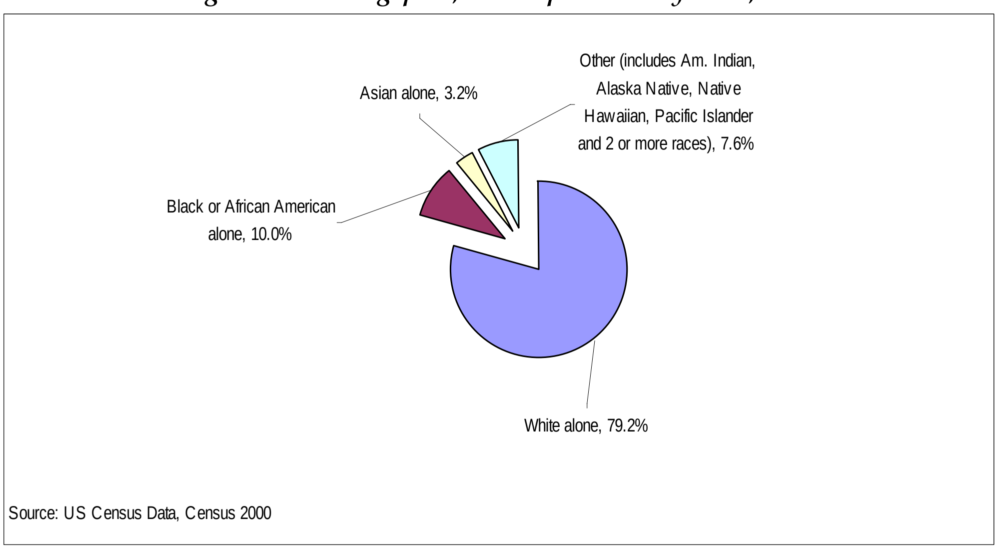
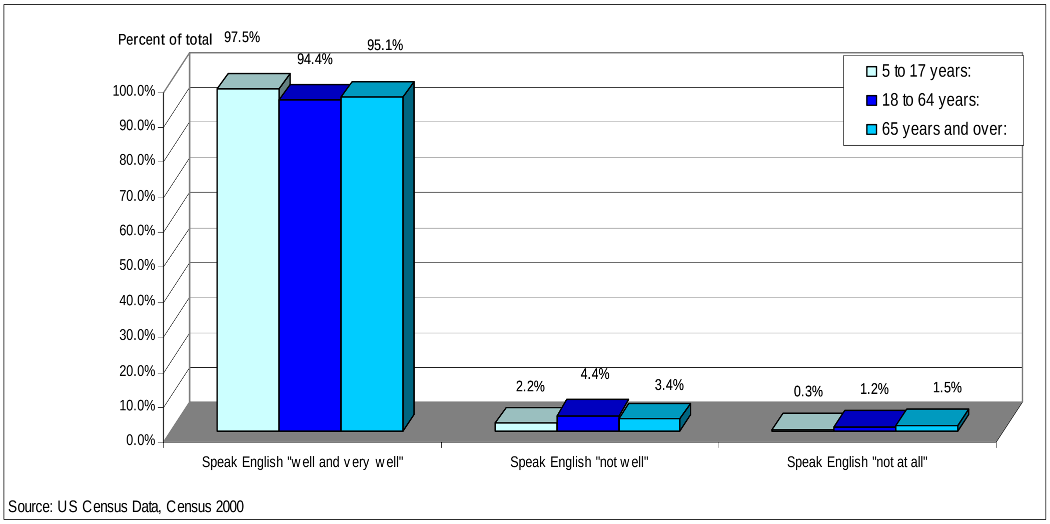


Figure 12-3. Bridgeport, CT: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 12-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'. About 5.6 percent of the population in the 18 – 64 years age bracket does not speak English well and approximately 5 percent of the population 65 years and over cannot speak English at all.

Figure 12-4. Bridgeport, CT: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

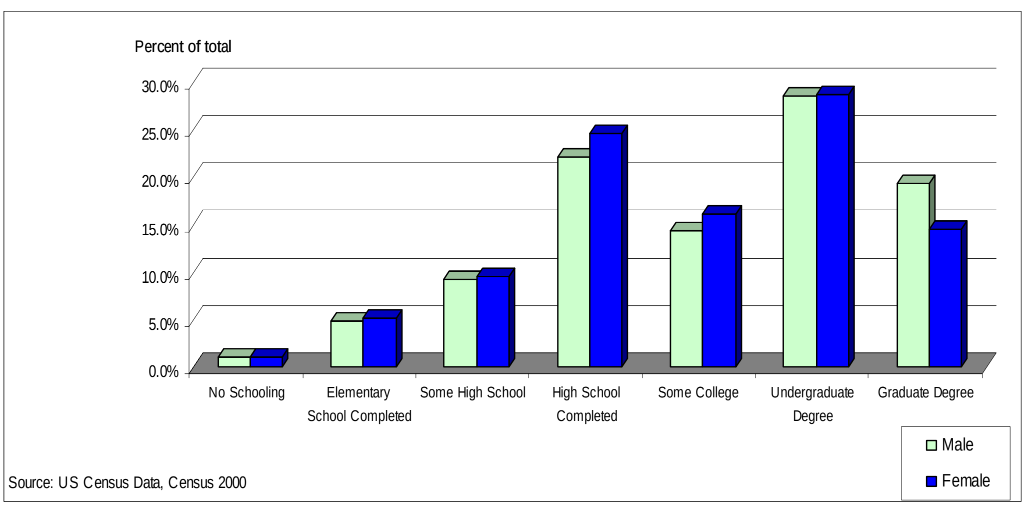


EDUCATION

Nearly 30 percent of males and females, ages 25 or over in Fairfield County, have obtained an undergraduate degree. About 20 percent of males and 25 percent of females have finished high school. Approximately 18 percent of females and 14 percent of males have obtained graduate degrees (Figure 12-5).

There are several universities in Fairfield County; among them: University of Bridgeport, Butler Business School, Fairfield University, Sacred Heart University, Saint Vincent's College and Western Connecticut State University.[2]

Figure 12-5. Bridgeport, CT: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



2 Bridgeport Community Profile: http://www.epodunk.com/

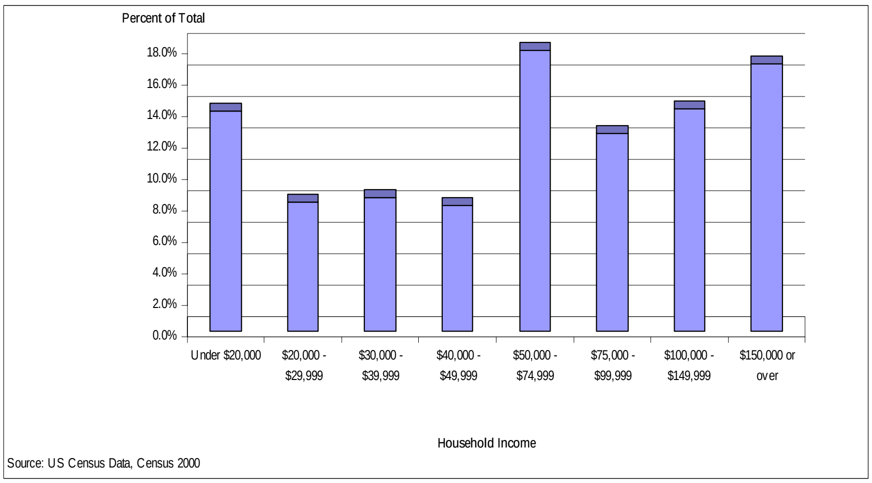
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

As portrayed in Figure 12-6, about 18 percent of the households in this area in 1999 had incomes in the $50,000 – $74,999 income bracket and 17 percent of households had incomes of $150,000 or over. Around 14 percent of households had incomes under $20,000.

Household median income in the county in 1999 was $65,249 and per capita income in the same year was $38,350. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 6.9 in the year 2000. Average household size in 2000 was 2.67.[3]

Figure 12-6. Bridgeport, CT: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

Of the employed civilian population in the region ages 16 or over, nearly 30 percent of females are employed in the educational, health and social services industry, and almost 20 percent are employed in 'other' industries, including the arts, recreation, entertainment, food services, public administration and information. About 18 percent of males are employed in 'other' industries and nearly 15 percent are employed in the wholesale and retail trade industry. Less than 0.2 percent of the population is employed in forestry, agriculture, mining, fishing or hunting industries (Figure 12-7).

An estimated 4.8 percent of males and 4.7 percent of females were unemployed in the region in the year 2000.[4]

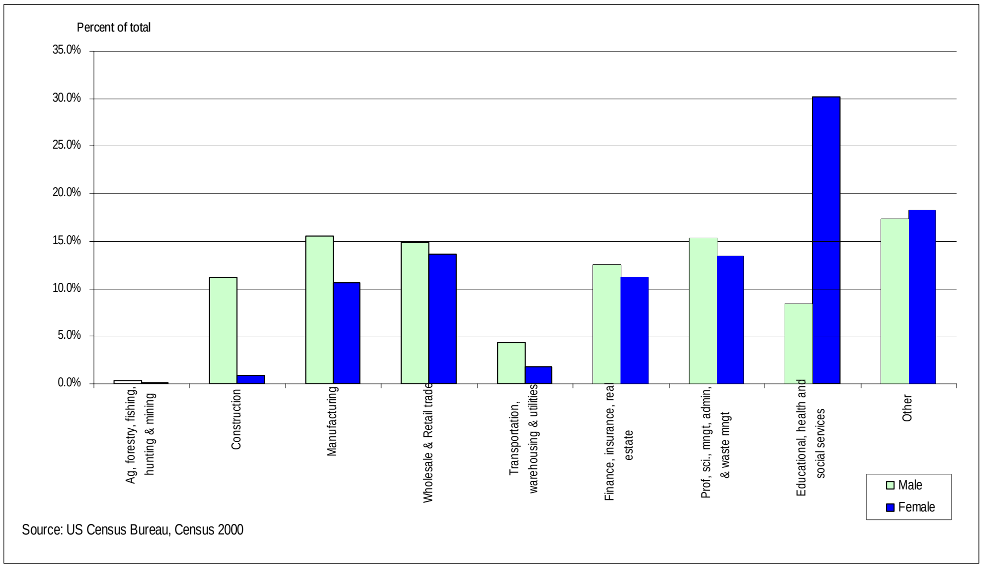
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.1 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 12.3 percent of males and 5.7 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.2 percent of male's occupations and 0.03 percent of female's occupations.

---

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 12-7. Bridgeport, CT: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The port of Bridgeport is located in Bridgeport Harbor, 1/4 of a mile South of I-95 at Exit 29. The port serves vessels, barge, and trucks. It has 2 Berths @ 33 draft MLW and over 40 pieces of Electric Forklift equipment for handling cargo in refrigerated warehouses/ships. The port has 20 additional pieces of forklift equipment for up to 20 ton capacity. There are approximately 20 acres outside for storage/staging area; 130,000 square feet dry storage space inside; 85,000 square feet of refrigerated warehouse space with temperature capability to 32° F and there is bonded storage available (certified by USDA for Cold Treatment). Bananas, Plantains, Apples, Pears, Citrus, Melons, Forest Products, Miscellaneous General Cargo, Cars/Trucks and Containers are the type of cargo handled. [5]

The Bridgeport Port Authority was created in 1993. The city of Bridgeport transferred ownership of the Water Street Dock and the transfer triggered Connecticut state law forming a Port Authority. The purpose of the transfer was to reconstruct the Water Street Dock and build a ferry terminal on the site. The primary tenant in the port is Bridgeport-Port Jefferson Steamboat Company ("Ferry Co."). It is a year round passenger and vehicular service provided between Bridgeport and the Village of Port Jefferson, Long Island, NY. The train and bus terminals are located within minutes from Bridgeport Harbor (by foot). Bridgeport Harbor is located within 60 miles of New York, and 150 miles of Boston.

[5] Connecticut Department of Transportation website: http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp ?a=1380&Q=259718&dotPNavCtr=|40046|#40047

Bridgeport-Port Jefferson Steamboat Company has been providing ferry services from Bridgeport Harbor to Long Island since 1883.

The Ferry Terminal cost a total of $4.2 million. For the Water Street Dock; the initial repairs and reconfiguration in 2000 – 2001 was $2,092 million. A new access road for boarding vehicles was completed in 1997 – 1998 at cost of 1.535 million. A total of $7,827,000 has been invested in the Water Street Dock facility to date, with additional $6.45 million planned.

Overall crossing traffic has increased 51 percent from 1997 to 2004; passenger only traffic increased 48.36 percent (passengers in 2004 exceeded 900,000); and all vehicle traffic increased 56.43 percent (passenger vehicle traffic in 2004 exceeded 450,000 vehicles). Truck traffic in 2004 exceeded 10,000 (truck traffic increased 19 percent from 2003; since 1997 truck traffic increased over 179 percent).

Ferry services like the Bridgeport-Port Jefferson Ferry provide a local transportation alternative. Passengers typically include business commuters, travelers and those who simply want to enjoy a relaxing ride on the water. Highest passenger only traffic remains from May through September. The typical summer traveler goes to Bridgeport for a ballgame, concert and restaurants and to Port Jefferson for boutique shops and restaurants. In 2004, the ridership was 1.39 million passengers and vehicles. In 1999 a new investment of $14 million was made; for the addition of a vessel; this increased the total fleet number to 3 vessels providing daily route service. In 2003; an aging vessel was replaced (about $15 million); yet 14-16 round trips are made daily (6am-9pm), offering year-round service.

Bridgeport Harbor is underutilized but is growing. Channel depth is 15 feet. New business for the harbor includes Derecktor Shipyards, construction of new vessels, repair and services of all types of vessels. Shipyards include 600 metric ton travel lift. The future for Bridgeport Harbor will include barge feeder service and will operate between Bridgeport and the ports of New York and New Jersey. There is an RFP process underway. There is also a proposal for a High Speed Ferry Service that is planned to operate between Bridgeport, Stamford and New York. [6]

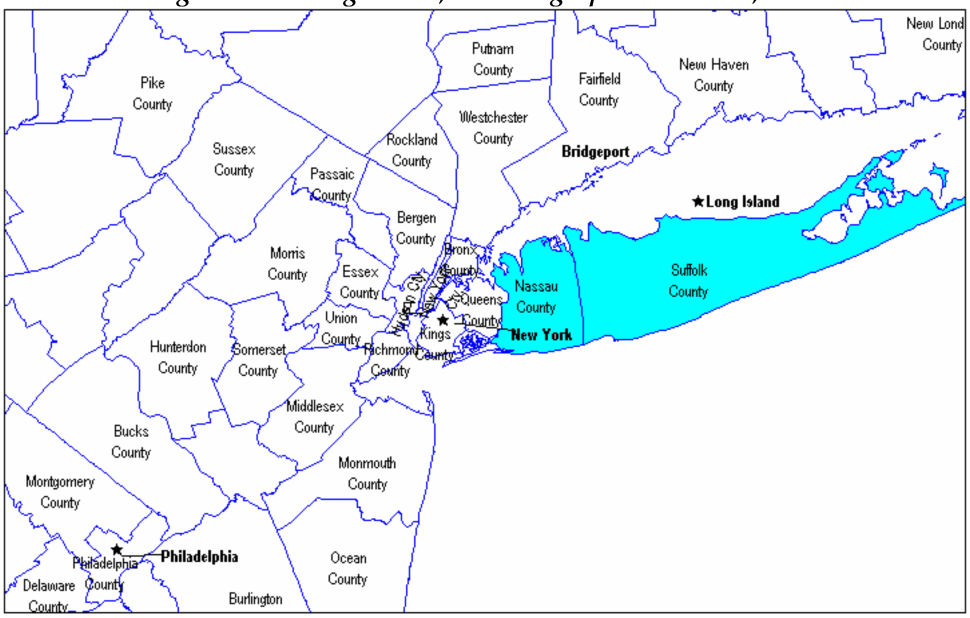
[6] Presentation made by Bridgeport Port Authority Executive Director, Joseph A. Riccio Jr. on February 16, 2005. From American Association of Port Authorities Cruise Workshops: "Niche Markets". URL: http://www.aapa-ports.org/programs/seminar_presentations/05_Cruise/Riccio_Joe.pdf

13. Long Island, NY

Location and Background Information

The Port of Long Island is part of the Nassau-Suffolk, NY Metropolitan Division (comprised by Nassau and Suffolk Counties). This Metropolitan Division is part of the New York - Northern New Jersey - Long Island, New York- New Jersey - Pennsylvania Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA).

Figure 13-1. Long Island, NY: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of Nassau and Suffolk counties in 2000 was 2,753,913 according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 1,337,327 or 48.6 percent were males and 1,416,586 or 51.4 percent were females. The median age for the region in the same year was 37.5 years; 36.3 for males and 38.8 for females. It is evident by Figure 13-2 that 30 percent of the population is located in the 30–39 and 40–49 years age brackets (15 percent approximately in each age group).

As portrayed by Figure 13-3, 82 percent of the population in these counties is white, 8.4 percent is Black or African American. 'Others' constitute 6.1 percent of the total population (include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) and the Asian population represents roughly 3.5 percent of the total. Moreover in terms of ethnic makeup, 10.3 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

---

[1] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 13-2. Long Island, NY: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

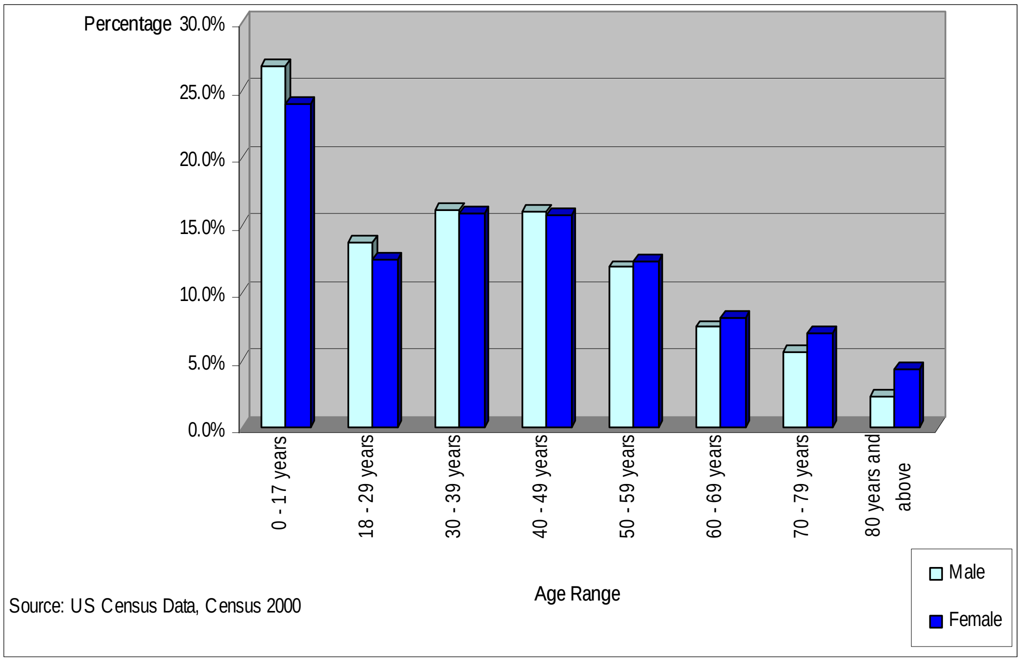
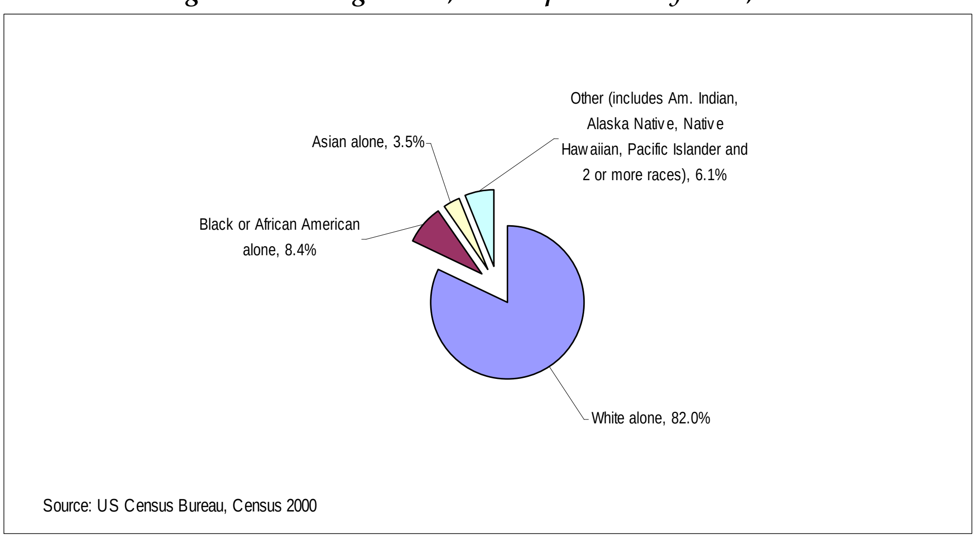
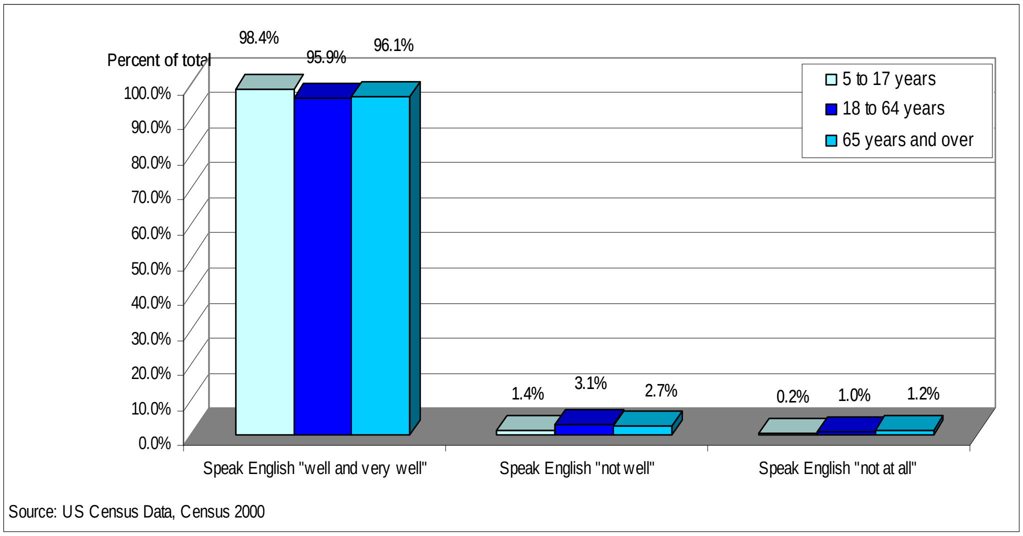


Figure 13-3. Long Island, NY: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 13-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'. About 5.8 percent of the population aged 18 and over does not speak English well and about 2 percent of this population does not speak English at all.

Figure 13-4. Long Island, NY: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

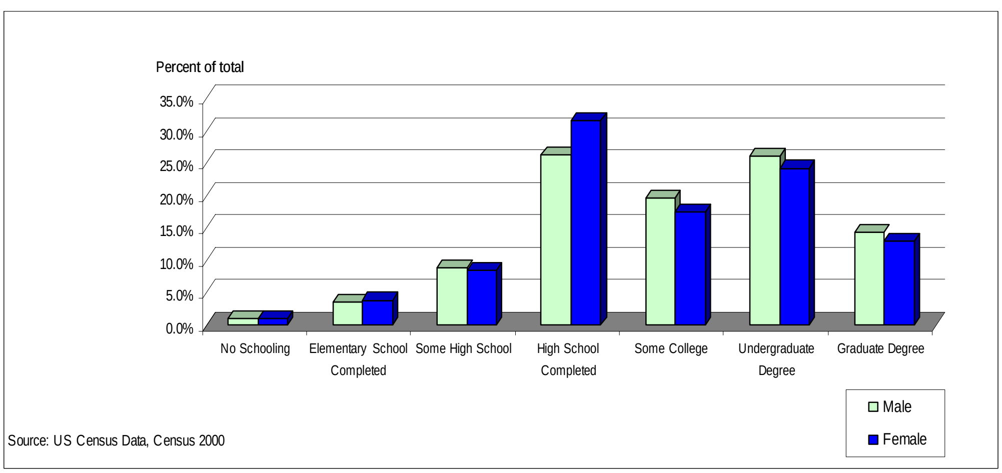


EDUCATION

As shown in Figure 13-5, of the population in Nassau and Suffolk counties, ages 25 and over, about 25 percent of males and 30 percent of females have completed high school and around 25 percent of males and 23 percent of females have obtained an undergraduate degree. Nearly 15 percent of males and females have obtained graduate degrees.

Some of the colleges around the area are: Adelphi University, Molloy College, Nassau Community College, New York College of Health Professions, New York Institute of Technology - New York, United States Merchant Marine Academy, Dowling College, Long Island University and SUNY Stony Brook. [2]

Figure 13-5. Long Island, NY: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



[2] Nassau and Suffolk Counties community profiles: http://www.epodunk.com/

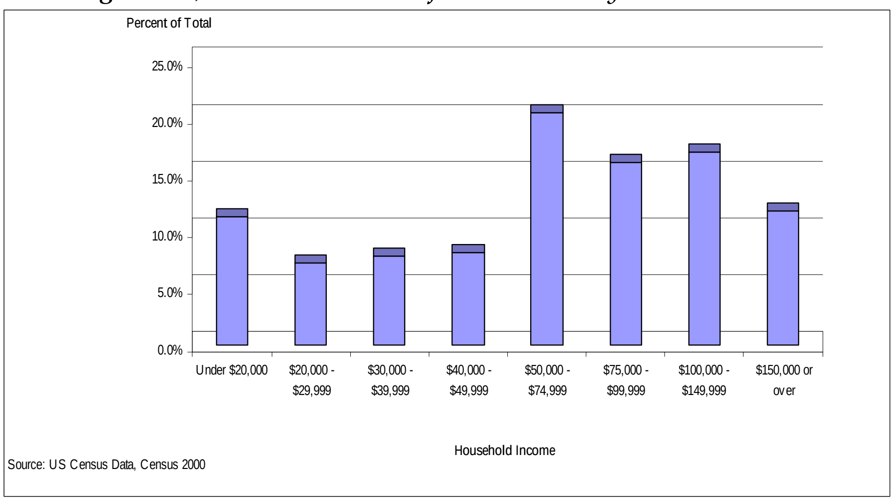
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

About 20 percent of households in this Metropolitan Division had incomes between $50,000 and $74,000 in 1999. About 17 percent of households had incomes between $75,000 and $99,999 and over 17 percent had incomes between $100,000 and $149,999. More than 10 percent of households in this area had incomes of $150,000 or above (Figure 13-6).

Household median income in Long Island in 1999 was $68,579.14 and per capita income for the same year was $29,278.16. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 5.6 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.95.[3]

Figure 13-6. Long Island, NY: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

Of the employed civilian population in Long Island, 16 years or over, more than 35 percent of females are employed in the educational, health and social services industry, and about 17 percent are employed in 'other' industries, such as the arts, recreation, entertainment, food services, public administration and information. Over 20 percent of males are employed in 'other' industries and over 15 percent are employed in the wholesale and retail trade industry (Figure 13-7).

An estimated 3.7 percent of males and 3.9 percent of females were unemployed in this Metropolitan Division in 2000.[4]

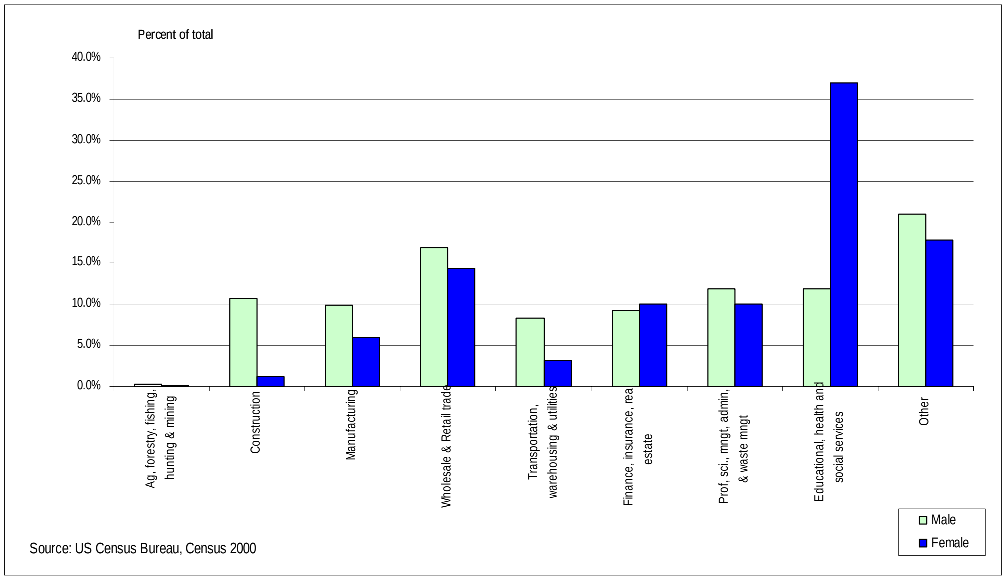
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.2 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 13.3 percent of males and 4.7 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.6 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

---

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 13-7. Long Island, NY: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



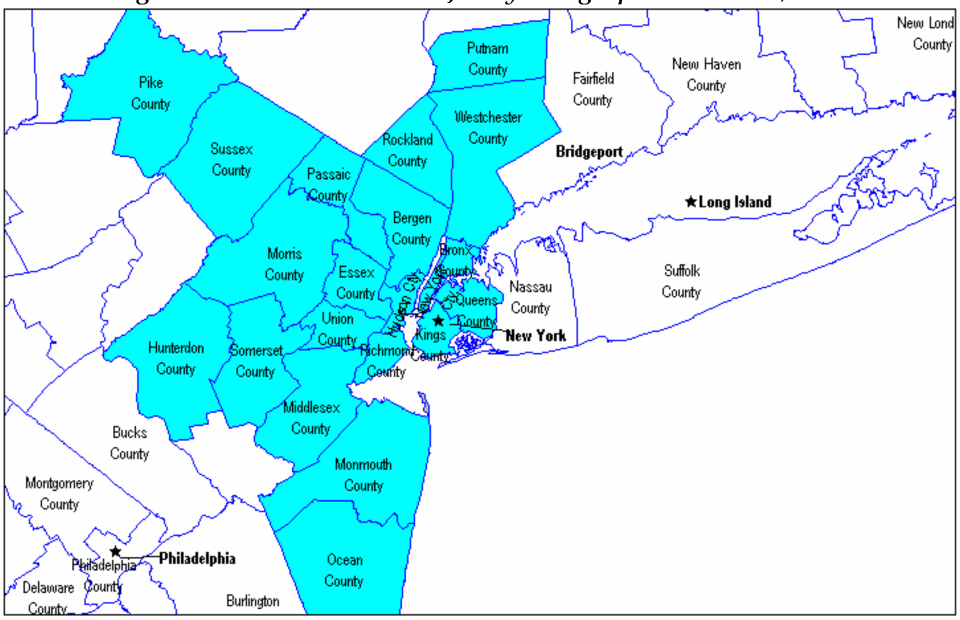
This page intentionally left blank.

14. Ports of New York – New Jersey

Location and Background Information

The Ports of New York and New Jersey are located within the New York – Northern New Jersey – Long Island, NY-NJ-PA Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA).

Figure 14-1. New York-New Jersey: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

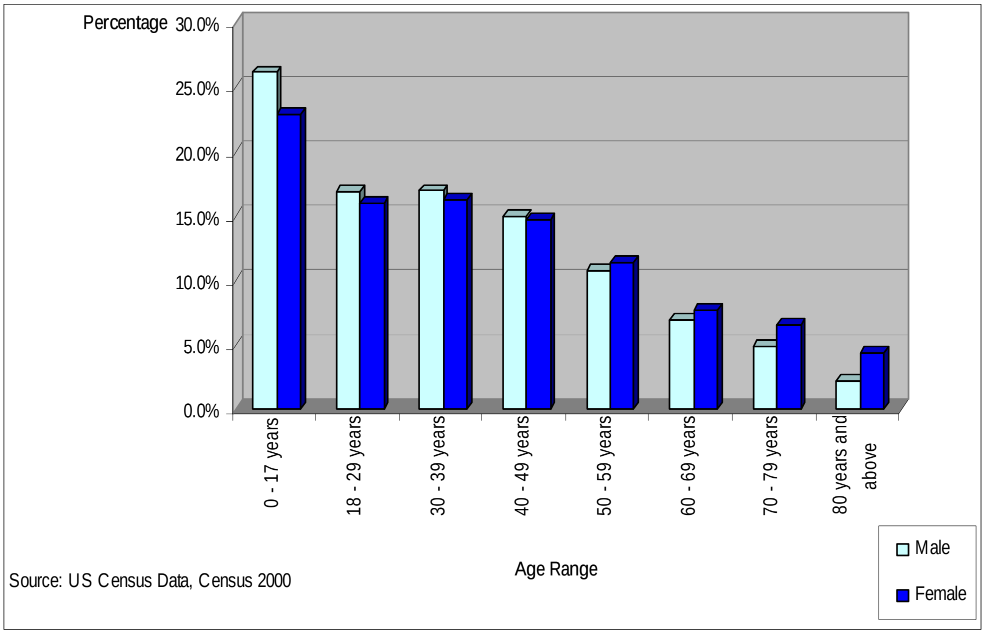
POPULATION

The combined total population for this MSA in 2000 was 15,569,089, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 7,453,615 or 47.9 percent are males and 8,115,474 or 52.1 percent are females. The median age for the region in the year 2000 was 35.5 years; 34 for males and 36.8 for females. As is evident through Figure 14-2, about 15 percent of the population is between 18 – 29 years and around 15 percent of the population is between the ages of 30 and 39. Less than 5 percent of the population is 80 or above.

The majority of the population is white in the region (58 percent), followed by the Black or African American population, which represents 19.7 percent of the total population. 'Others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) represent around 14.2 percent of the population. The Asian population represents only 8.1 percent of the total population (Figure 14-3). Moreover, in terms of ethnic makeup, 21.1 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin. [1]

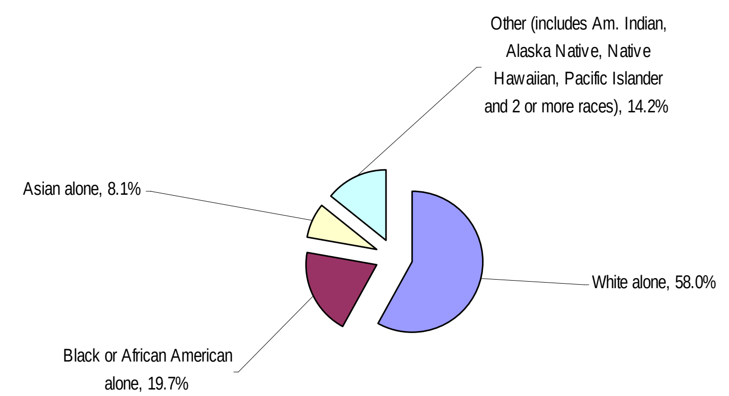
[1] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 14-2. New York-New Jersey: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

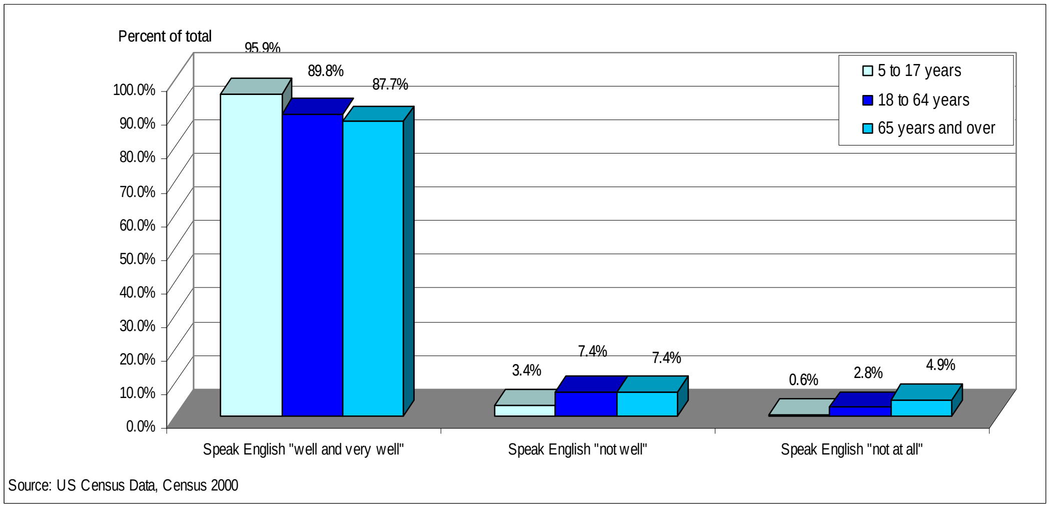
Figure 14-3. New York - New Jersey: Population by Race, 2000



Source: US Census Bureau, Census 2000

It is evident from the data specified in Figure 14-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'. It is important to note that almost 10 percent of the population in the 18 – 64 years age bracket and 12.3 percent of the population that is 65 years and over do not speak English, or don't speak it well.

Figure 14-4. New York-New Jersey: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

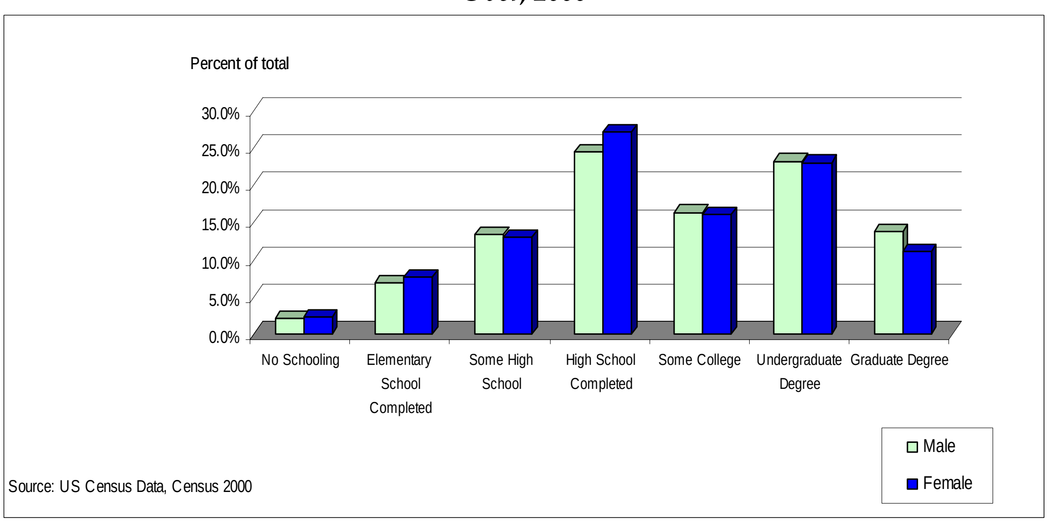


EDUCATION

Of the population in this region, ages 25 and over, about 25 percent of males and females have completed high school, and over 20 percent have obtained an undergraduate degree. About 15 percent of the population has finished only some college. Over 10 percent of the population has obtained a graduate degree (Figure 14-5).

Just New York County has 38 four-year colleges; among them New York University, CUNY, Fashion Institute of Technology, Julliard, Barnard College and Columbia University.

Figure 14-5. New York-New Jersey: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



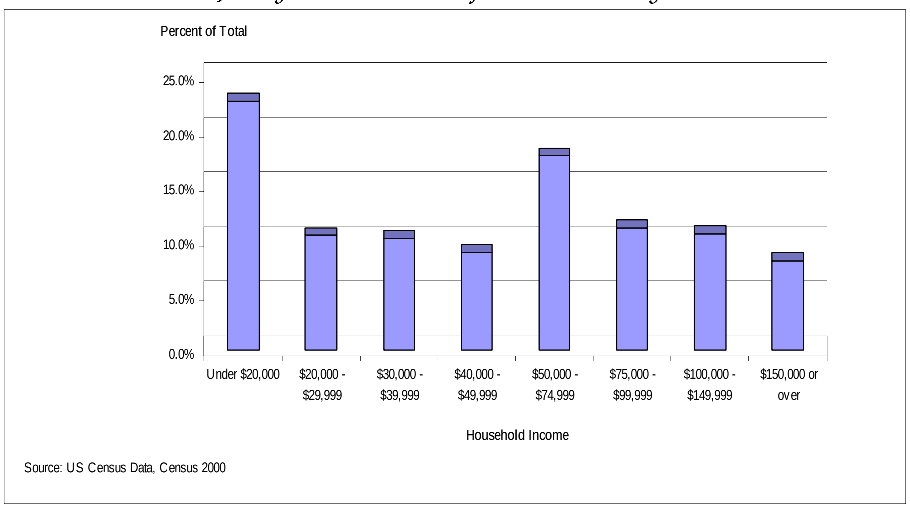
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

As portrayed in Figure 14-6, about 23 percent of the households in this area in 1999 had incomes of under $20,000. About 17 percent of households' incomes fell in the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket and almost 10 percent of households in the region had incomes of $150,000 or over.

Household median income in this MSA in 1999 was $48,417.19 and per capita income in the same year was $25,693.16. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 15.1 in the year 2000. Average household size in 2000 was 2.67.[2]

Figure 14-6. New York-New Jersey: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

Of the employed civilian population in the region, ages 16 or over, nearly 35 percent of females were employed in the educational, health and social services industry, and about 20 percent were employed in 'other' industries, including the arts, recreation, entertainment, food services, public administration and information. Over 20 percent of males were employed in 'other' industries and 15 percent were employed in the wholesale and retail trade industry (Figure 14-7).

An estimated 7.1 percent of males 7.8 percent of females were unemployed in the region in the year 2000.[3]

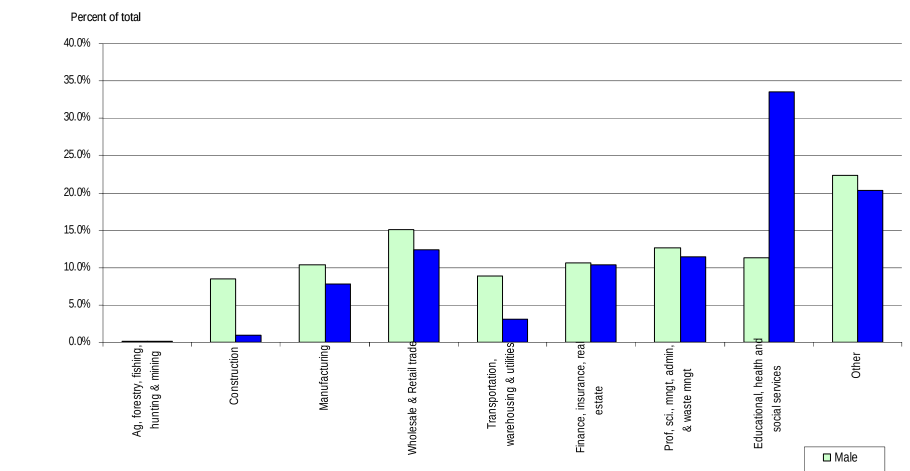
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.1 percent of males and 0.04 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 15.4 percent of males and 6.0 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.6 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations. Less than 0.2 percent of the population is employed in agriculture, forestry, fishing, farming or mining industries.

---

[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 14-7. New York-New Jersey: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



Source: US Census Bureau, Census 2000

MARITIME INFORMATION

The Port of New York and New Jersey is the gateway to the most concentrated and affluent consumer market in the world. Each year, more than 25 million tons of oceanborne general cargo moves through the port, including 4.5 million TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units) of containerized cargo. The Port Newark/Elizabeth-Port Authority Marine Terminal complex (NJ), the PA Auto Marine Terminal (NJ), Brooklyn Piers and Red Hook Container Terminal (NY) and Howland Hook Marine Terminal (NY) handle most of the cargo and these facilities are managed by the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey. In addition, there are private operators such as Global Marine Terminal and a number of marine terminals operated by private bulk cargo operators. The Passenger Ship Terminal known as New York Cruise Terminal for passenger ship service is operated by P&O Ports North America for the City of New York.

Port Newark/ Elizabeth

Port Newark and the Elizabeth-Port Authority Marine Terminal operate as one fully integrated marine terminal, forming the largest and most comprehensive collection of maritime cargo handling facilities on the East Coast of North America. The entire complex is part of Foreign-Trade Zone No. 49, operated by the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey.

Auto Marine Terminal

The Port Authority's Auto Marine Terminal covers 130 acres along the Jersey City/Bayonne waterfront on the Port Jersey and Greenville peninsulas in New Jersey. It is dedicated exclusively to the movement of vehicle imports and exports. The terminal includes two ship berths totaling 1,800 linear feet open vehicle storage areas, offices and processing buildings for the facility two tenants, BMW of America's Port Jersey Vehicle Preparation Center, and Northeast Auto Marine Terminal (NEAT). CSX and Norfolk Southern offer direct service to the facility through its adjacent automobile rail terminal. It is also included in Foreign-Trade Zone No. 49, which is operated by the Port Authority.

PA Auto Marine Terminal:
The PA terminal area covers 130 acres/53 hectares and includes two ship berths; totaling 1,800 feet or 549 meters. The berth space is intermodal, with 32 feet or 10 meters MLW depth at dock.

Brooklyn Piers
The Brooklyn Piers are leased for stevedoring and warehousing primarily breakbulk cargo. Right now, the Port Authority and the New York City Economic Development Corporation are reviewing parts of the property in order to make recommendations for future use. The entrance gates for the piers are at the foot of Atlantic Avenue. The primary cargo types in the piers are bulk and neo-bulk. The terminal area covers 40 acres or 16.2 hectares and the length of the ship berth is 5,000 feet or 1,524 meters; the depth at dock in Piers 6-8 are 32-34 feet MLW (9-10 meters MLW) and in pier 12 is 30-40 feet MLW(9-12 meters MLW).

Red Hook Container Terminal
Red Hook Container Terminal features some of the port's most up-to-date facilities for containerized and non-containerized cargoes. With natural 40-foot depths, Red Hook ideally accommodates fully loaded ships with deep drafts. And, on-dock fumigation facilities make Red Hook the natural entry port for specialized commodities such as coffee and cocoa from Central and South America. Red Hook Terminal is operated by American Stevedoring Inc. The entrance gates to the terminal are at the foot of Hamilton Avenue and the primary types of cargo are containers/ Ro-ro and breakbulk. The terminal area covers 80 acres or 32 hectares. The length of ship berth is 2,080 feet or 634 meters for containers and 3,410 feet or 1039meters for breakbulk. The depth at dock is 42 feet MLW or 12.8 meters MLW. Stuffing and stripping facilities in the terminal are 345,000 square feet and there is a near-dock connection with NY Cross Harbor Railroad and a cross Harbor Container Barge to/from Port Newark. The terminal has 72 reefer plug slots for maintenance and repair and has equipment such as toploaders-45-tons, 3 forklifts-26-ton, 22 Paper clamps-54", and 30 Yard Hustlers-100-ton.

Howland Hook Marine Terminal
Howland Hook Marine Terminal is a key terminal as well as a growing container facility in the Port of New York and New Jersey. Strategically located in the northwest corner of the Borough of Staten Island in New York City, the terminal was developed by the City of New York. Its entrance gate is on North Washington Avenue and Western Avenue. It was leased by the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey in 1985. In 2001, The Port Authority purchased an additional 124 acres, a former Proctor & Gamble property known as Port Ivory for future development.

New York Container Terminal Inc. operates a container terminal on the original 187-acre site. The Port Authority is constructing a 39-acre intermodal rail terminal on a section of the Port Ivory tract, and is currently leasing some of the Port Ivory property for warehousing and distribution uses. The primary cargo types handled in the terminal are containers, general cargo and breakbulk. The length of ship berth is 3,000 feet or 914 meters and the depth at dock is 42 feet MLW or 12.8 meters for 2,300 feet of berth and 37 feet or 10.7 meters for 700 feet of berth. The container cranes are 412,000 square feet and include deep-freeze, refrigeration and have undergone U.S. Customs inspection. The terminal has 47 acres of open container storage and one 64,000 -square foot temperature-controlled storage building.

Global Marine Terminal
The only privately owned and operated container terminal at the Port of New York and New Jersey, the Global Marine Terminal spans 100 acres that includes 1,800 feet of berth space with six container cranes, including four Post-Panamax cranes. Global Marine Terminal is located in Jersey City, NJ,

adjacent to the Port Authority's Auto Marine Terminal and its entrance gate is on Port Jersey Boulevard.

The primary cargo types handled in the terminal are containers-ro-ro and heavy lift. The depth at dock is 40 feet MLW. The terminal has 10 rubber-tired gantry cranes (RTGs equipped with GPS), 8 toploaders-30 ton, 4 sideloadres-8 ton, 52 yard tractors and 24 forklifts-30 ton, 26-ton and 15-ton. The terminal is intermodal, due to its proximity to North Jersey rail yards.

New York Cruise Terminal

The New York City Passenger Ship Terminal, owned by the City of New York and operated by P&O Ports North America, provides five 1,000-foot-long berths suitable for servicing the world's largest cruise vessels at a convenient location on the Hudson River only a few blocks west of Times Square in the heart of Manhattan. The terminal occupies the West Side of 12th Avenue between 46th and 54th streets. P&O Ports North America customers include Carnival, Celebrity, Costa, Crystal Cruises, Cunard, Holland America, Norwegian, P&O Cruises, Princess, Radisson Seven Seas, Royal Caribbean, Seabourn and Silversea. The terminal is also home to an array of trade shows and special events managed by P&O Ports North America.

Other Terminals

In addition to terminals owned and operated by the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey, the Port of New York and New Jersey depends on the stewardship of private operators to help manage the port terminal network. Private operators such as Global Marine Terminal, the City of New York's South Brooklyn Terminal, and a number of marine terminals operated by private oil companies along the southern New Jersey coastline, handle loads such as imported liquid bulk crude oil. The NYC Passenger Ship Terminal is operated by P&O Ports North America for the City of New York. Private operators like Global Marine Terminal help augment the facilities developed and managed by the Port Authority.

Port and Waterways Development

To meet the demands of growing industry, a $1 billion investment is already underway to reconfigure existing terminals, deepen the harbor's channels and berths, and improve inland access by rail and barge — all to create the most efficient and cost-effective port possible. The improved port will feature new high-capacity, environmentally friendly cranes that can load and unload containers more quickly, and an improved transportation infrastructure that will alleviate traffic and port congestion. At the same time, deepened channels and berths will allow for the more cost-efficient and environmentally friendly transport of cargo.

Dredging

Right now, the largest dredging fleet since World War II is at work in the New York/New Jersey Harbor. The Port Authority of New York and New Jersey, working together with the US Army Corps of Engineers, the States of New York and New Jersey, and the City of New York, has developed the dredging initiative as a long-term solution to address the navigational needs of the new deep-draft containerships. At the same time, this initiative is stimulating economic growth and investment in maritime uses throughout the port region. By consolidating resources, the deepening project will be completed with less environmental impact, and businesses will benefit from 45 to 50-foot channels in the more nearer future.[4]

---

[4] New York and New Jersey Port Authority webpage: http://www.panynj.gov/

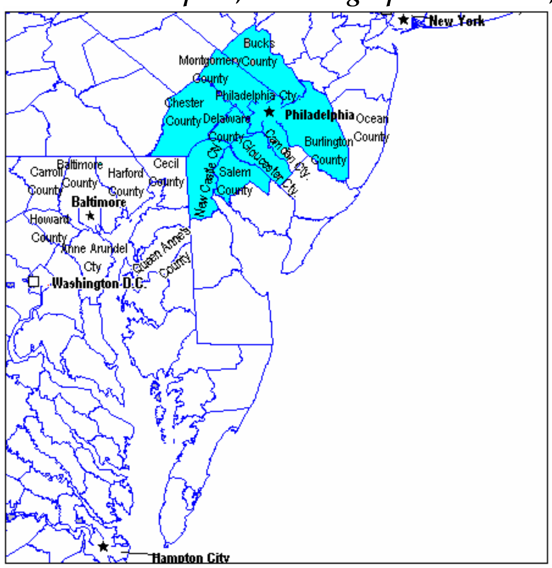
This page intentionally left blank.

15. Philadelphia, PA

Location and Background Information

The Port of Philadelphia is located in Delaware Bay and is part of the Philadelphia-Camden-Wilmington, Pennsylvania- New Jersey- Delaware- Maryland Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). For more than 300 years Philadelphia has been an important port city and a major center for international commerce. Only a few short years after William Penn's vessel "The Welcome" landed on the shores of the Delaware River, heralding the establishment of Penn's "City of Neighborhoods", Philadelphia became the New World's leading center for trade and commerce, a title it held for more than a hundred years. Even today, with major port complexes serving major metropolitan centers throughout the country, Philadelphia and its international seaport maintain a preeminent position in several areas of trade, such as the importing of perishable cargoes from South America and high-quality paper products from Scandinavia.[1]

Figure 15-1. Philadelphia, PA: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

Total population of this MSA in 2000 was 5,687,147 according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 2,731,176 or 48 percent were males and 2,955,971 or 52 percent were females. The median age in the region in 2000 was 36.2 years; 34.8 for males and 37.5 for females. As shown in Figure 15-2, about 45 percent of the population is evenly distributed among the 18 – 29, 30 – 39 and 40 – 49 age brackets (around 15 percent per category).

The majority of the population in the region is white (72.6 percent), followed by the Black or African American population, which represents 19.7 percent of the total population. 'Others' (include

---

[1] Philadelphia Regional Port Authority: http://www.philaport.com/history.htm

American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) constitute 4.5 percent of the population. The Asian population represents only 3.3 percent of the total population (Figure 15-3). Moreover, in terms of ethnic makeup, 5.0 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[2]

Figure 15-2. Philadelphia, PA: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

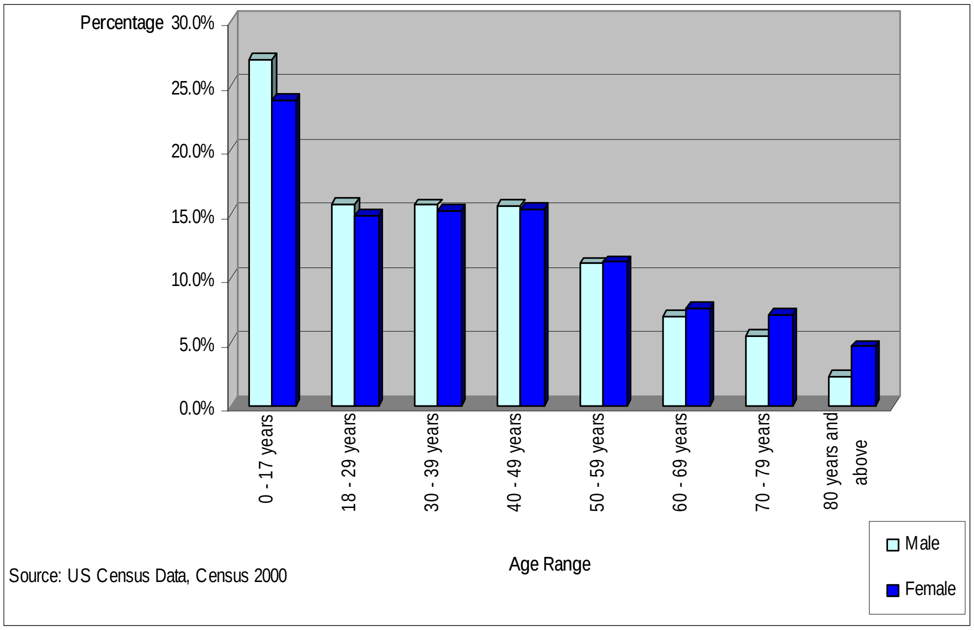
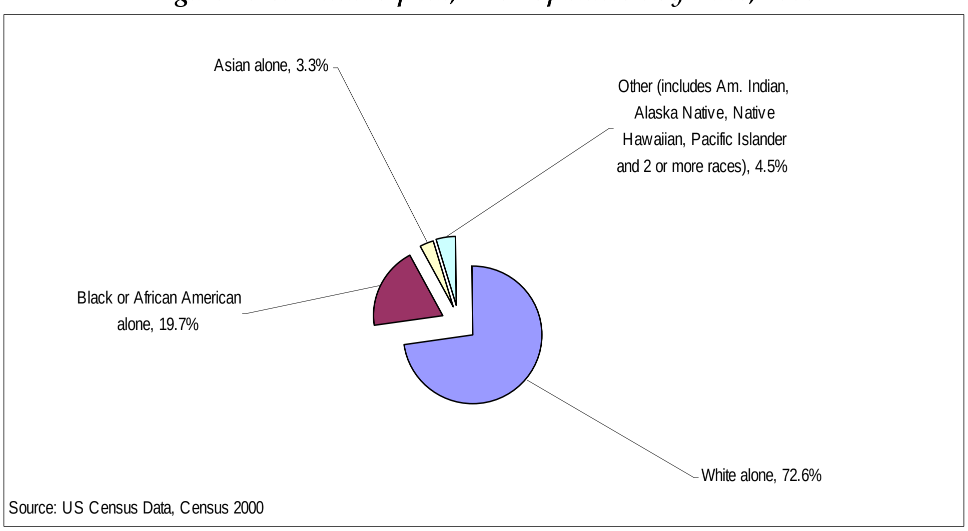


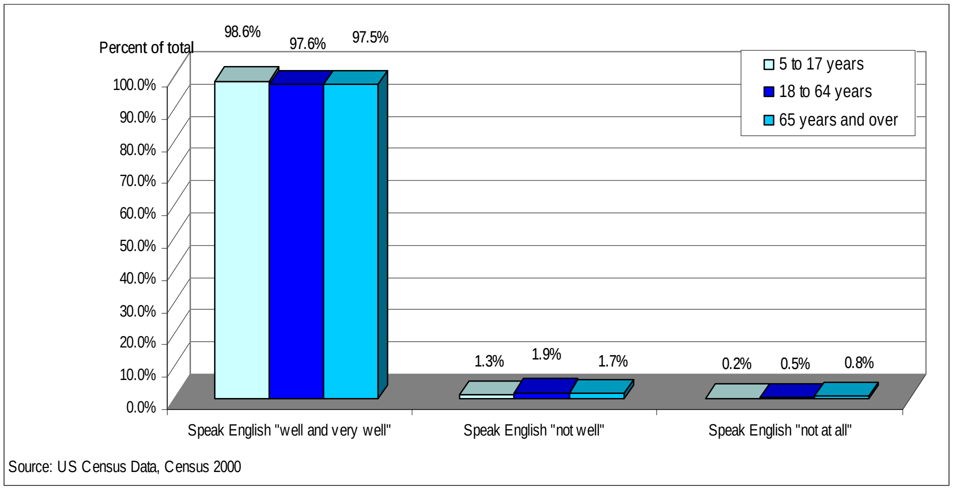
Figure 15-3. Philadelphia, PA: Population by Race, 2000



[2] Source: US Census Data, Census 2000.

It is evident from the data specified in Figure 15-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 15-4. Philadelphia, PA: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

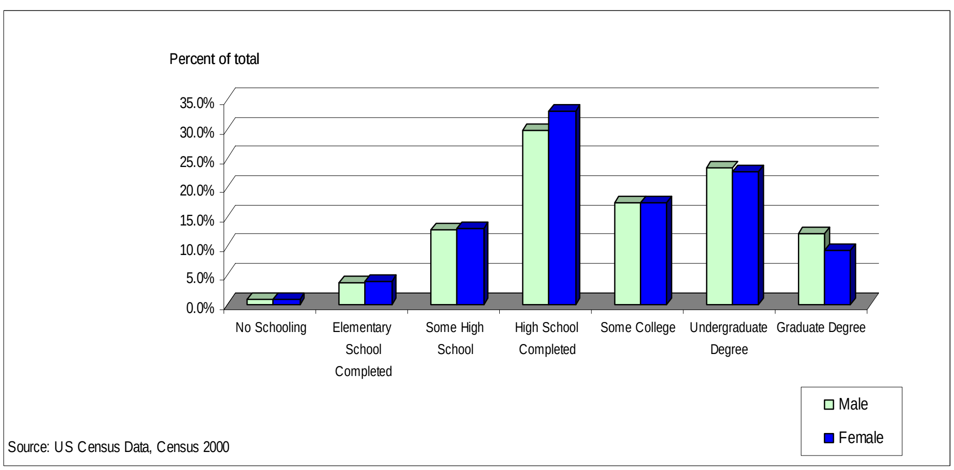


EDUCATION

As shown in Figure 15-5, of the population ages 25 or over, about 30 percent of males and females have completed high school and around 20 percent have obtained an undergraduate degree. Only 10 percent of males and around 8 percent of females have obtained graduate degrees.

There are several colleges and universities in this MSA, the following are some of these institutions: University of Pennsylvania, Temple University, Philadelphia University, Bryn Mawr College, Manor College, Penn State, Swarthmore College and Villanova University.

Figure 15-5. Philadelphia, PA: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



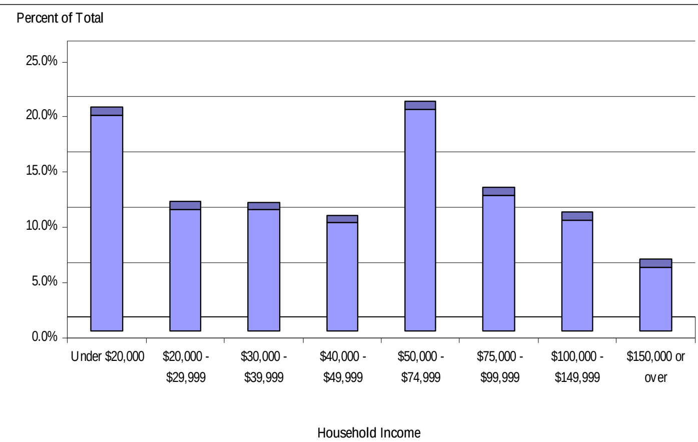
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

Nearly 20 percent of households in the area in 1999 had incomes between $50,000 and $74,999 and about 20 percent had incomes under $20,000. Almost 10 percent of households in the area had incomes of $150,000 or over (Figure 15-6).

Household median income in 1999 in the MSA was $49,076.83 and per capita income was $23,971.86. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 10.8 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.59.[3]

Figure 15-6. Philadelphia, PA: Distribution of Households by Household Income, 1999



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

EMPLOYMENT

Of the employed civilian population in the region, ages 16 or over, nearly 35 percent of females are employed in the educational, health and social services industry and nearly 20 percent are employed in other industries. These industries include the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. Nearly 20 percent of males are employed in 'other' industries, about 15 percent are employed in the manufacturing industry and around 17 percent are employed in the wholesale and retail trade industries (Figure 15-7).

An estimated 6.1 percent of males and 6 percent of females were unemployed in the region in the year 2000.[4]

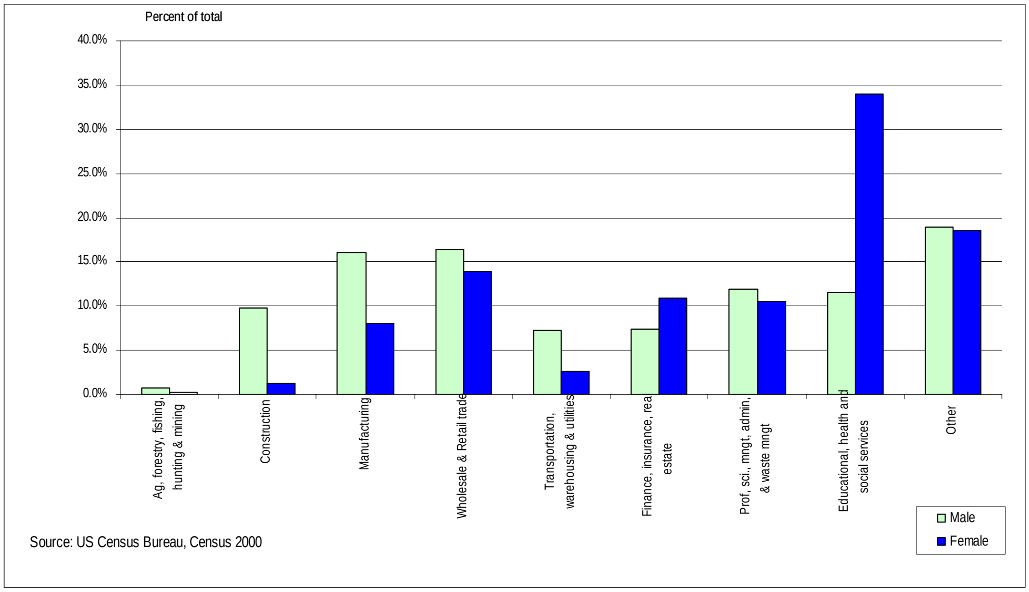
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.3 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 17.0 percent of males and 5.5 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.5 percent of male's occupations and 0.049 percent of female's occupations.

---

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 15-7. Philadelphia, PA: Employed Civilian population by Sex and Industry 16 years and over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

For most of its early history, the Port of Philadelphia thrived and expanded without major guidance from a central governing authority or organization. Rather, disparate private concerns built and maintained piers and waterfront warehouses, moving a wide variety of imported and exported goods through those facilities. It was during these initial years that all manner of breakbulk cargoes moved over the city's docks, establishing early on Philadelphia's reputation for the fast, expert handling of any cargo imaginable. Ultimately, city government took a more active hand in the organization of the city's waterfront, and municipally-owned piers and warehouses sprang up amidst the privately-owned facilities.

For most of the early years of the 20th century, the Philadelphia waterfront was overseen and managed by the Department of Wharves, Docks, and Ferries, a division of the City of Philadelphia's Department of Commerce. The Department of Wharves, Docks, and Ferries oversaw the construction and maintenance of municipally-owned piers and port facilities, and had some regulatory power for the overall Philadelphia waterfront.

In 1965, the non-profit, quasi-public Philadelphia Port Corporation was established. The corporation had the power to issue municipal bonds to raise funds for port improvements. Revenue to pay the bonds' debt service was realized primarily through leasing the agency's port facilities to private operating companies. These private companies operated their respective port facilities on a day-to-day basis, with marketing assistance from the Philadelphia Port Corporation. Major port improvements were made in the 1960s and 70s under the auspices of the Philadelphia Port Corporation. These included the construction of the 106-acre Packer Avenue Marine Terminal (still the Port of Philadelphia's largest facility) and the Tioga Marine Terminal in the 1970s.

Like many ports throughout the United States (and especially competing ports along the East Coast) the capital-intensive requirements to maintain and improve the Port of Philadelphia eventually outgrew the funding capabilities of the City of Philadelphia and its port agency. The Commonwealth of Pennsylvania recognized the vital importance of its seaport asset and it agreed to assist in the maintenance, expansion, and promotion of its international seaport in Philadelphia. The first step was the creation of the Philadelphia Regional Port Authority (PRPA), an independent state agency, in 1990. It immediately replaced the Philadelphia Port Corporation.

Along with creating PRPA, the state purchased all publicly-owned port facilities from the City of Philadelphia, charging PRPA with the mission of managing and maintaining them. A major state capital budget was also established, which allowed PRPA to make an initial round of needed capital improvements during the early 1990s, such as the addition of on-dock warehouse space at Tioga Marine Terminal and new warehouse space and refrigeration at Pier 82.

Since its inception more than ten years ago, PRPA has overseen other major improvements to the Port, as well as aggressively assisting its terminal operators in marketing the Port around the world. PRPA also works with other port agencies and port-related concerns along the Delaware River on issues of mutual concern, such as maintaining sufficient channel depth and monitoring regulatory issues.

PRPA and its 11-member Board of regional business leaders have recently overseen a variety of notable developments at the Port of Philadelphia. In October of 2002, PRPA was named the nation's 14th Strategic Military Port by the U.S. Defense Department, making it one of only 14 U.S. ports permitted to handle our nation's military cargoes destined for different points around the globe. Shortly after that, in January 2003, PRPA was selected as a homeport for two U.S. Navy Large, Medium Speed Roll On/Roll Off (LMSR) ships. These Naval supply vessels, docked at PRPA's Tioga Marine Terminal, are often utilized to deliver the military cargoes now handled by PRPA as a result of its Strategic Military Port designation.

On the commercial front, 2002 and 2003 also saw the advent of dramatic new cargo services at the Port. With the establishment of P&O Nedlloyd's "Around the World" service at the Packer Avenue Marine Terminal, PRPA now offers regular service to North Europe and Mediterranean ports for the first time in more than a decade, as well as significantly enhanced service with longtime trading partners Australia and New Zealand. With new carrier Bertling Line now calling the Tioga Marine Terminal, that facility's already excellent South American services have been enhanced by regular calls by this major carrier of finished wood cargoes and other breakbulk products.

With many challenges on the horizon, 2004 and beyond will be a challenging time for the Philadelphia Regional Port Authority. A current major initiative is to finally bring the Delaware River Channeling Deepening Project to fruition, so our main artery of commerce can finally be deepened from 40 to 45 feet. PRPA's Southport Development Project, which aims to be the first major expansion of the Port of Philadelphia in more than a generation, is also a priority. And, of course, there are the usual ongoing concerns of securing new customers and keeping PRPA's facilities efficient and modern. The Philadelphia Regional Port Authority (PRPA) is the grantee of Free Trade Zone number 35 which covers Southeastern Pennsylvania

FACILITIES:

Packer Avenue Marine Terminal

Located in South Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; this terminal handles containers, steel, meat, fruit, heavy lift/project. The terminal area is 106 acres and has 6 berths with a length of 3,800 linear ft.; 1 RO/RO, 40 foot depth; dry, heated and reefer warehouses; container cranes, heavy lift cranes, rail services. The terminal has 4 storage warehouses: 1 dry/heated - 100,000 sq. ft., 1 dry - 90,000 sq. ft., 1 dry - 100,000 sq. ft. and 1 refrigerated - 2,200,000 cu. ft.

Pier 96 & Pier 98 Annex
The piers are located in South Philadelphia and have a combined area of 56 acres. Pier 96 has an area of 9.7 acres and Pier 98 Annex has an area of 45.2 acres. It has 2 berths with a length of 1,320 linear ft. (402.3 m.) each and 32 foot depth. The piers specialize in cargo such as automobiles, project, trucks and heavy equipment. The piers have two sheds: an auto-washing shed - 15,000 sq. ft. and a service building - 80,000 sq. ft. The accessory shop accommodates 125 vehicles and the auto-washing system handles 125 vehicles per hour (a computer tracking system follows the entire process). They are also designated as a Foreign-Trade Zone.

Pier 82
The pier is a fruit-handling facility and it is located in South Philadelphia; handles fruits and vegetables, other breakbulk, project. It has an area of 18.4 acres, and has 2 berths of 1,139 linear ft. and 855 linear ft. and that are 32 foot in depth. The pier has 1 warehouse that is heated/chilled and has an area of 130,000 sq. ft. with a humidification system. The pier has 12 loading docks (6 canopied), 24 reefers and loading platforms for 17 trucks.

Pier 84
The pier is located in South Philadelphia and handles cocoa beans and cocoa products. It has an area of 23 acres and has 1 berth of 855 linear ft. in length and 32 feet in depth. The pier has two storage warehouses for dry & heated storage: a dry storage facility that is 500,000 sq. ft. and a dry storage facility that is 40,000 sq. ft. It also has canopied loading platforms for over 40 trucks. Value added services offered at the pier include de-bagging, super sacking, weighing and testing.

Piers 78 & 80
Located in South Philadelphia, these piers are a forest products distribution center. They handle newsprint, coated paper, wood pulp, lumber and other forest products. The terminal area is 39.8 acres and has 6 berths. Pier 78 has 2: 1 that is 900 linear ft., the other is 854 linear ft. Pier 80 has 4 berths, 2 berths with RO/RO ramps; one that is 994 linear ft. in length, and another one that is 1,144 linear ft. in length. All berths are 35 ft in depth. The piers have direct to storage/truck/rail and RO/RO capabilities. It has over 100 customized lift trucks with advanced pressure-controlled paper handling capabilities; 5 fifth wheels; 40 tractors; 35 flatbeds and 30 vans. It has 40 truck bays and accommodations for 50 rail cars. The piers are a designated Foreign-Trade Zone.

Piers 38 & 40
The piers are part of the Forest Products Distribution Center and are located in Philadelphia's central waterfront district. They handle newsprint, coated, wood pulp and other forest products. The terminal has an area of 12 acres and has 3 berths that are 550 linear ft, 551 linear ft. and 620 linear ft in length and are 35 foot deep. The terminal has 2 dry warehouses, each 180,000 sq. ft. The terminal also has 16 truck bays and accommodations for 10 rail cars. It has 25 forklifts equipped with paper roll and/or pulp clamps; 30 tractors; 35 flatbeds and 20 vans.

Tioga Marine Terminal
The terminal is located in Northeast Philadelphia and handles containers, refrigerated fresh fruit, paper, plywood, cocoa beans, autos, palletized, project, breakbulk, steel and automobiles. The terminal has an area of 96.5 acres and has 6 berths that are 3,822 linear ft in length and 36 feet deep and 1 RO/RO. The terminal has 4 sheds: 1 compartmented 300,000 sq. ft. warehouse: 150,000 sq. ft. refrigerated, 150,000 sq. ft. heated; 1 cold storage - 90,000 sq. ft. with racked storage for 6,000 pallets; 1 heated storage - 97,500 sq. ft. and 1 dry - 40,000 sq. ft. The terminal has 180 reefer outlets, and 2 kocks container gantry cranes: each 45 short tons (40.9 metric tons); with hydraulic and mechanical mobile cranes available container cranes. It also has canopied loading platforms for 100 trucks and 8 T.I.R. lanes for truck gates; 3 with scales. The terminal has fumigation capabilities for 800,000 fruit boxes a day; trailer offices for customers and 2,000 ft. of rail siding for intermodal COFC transfer.[5]

[5] Philadelphia Regional Port Authority: http://www.philaport.com/history.htm

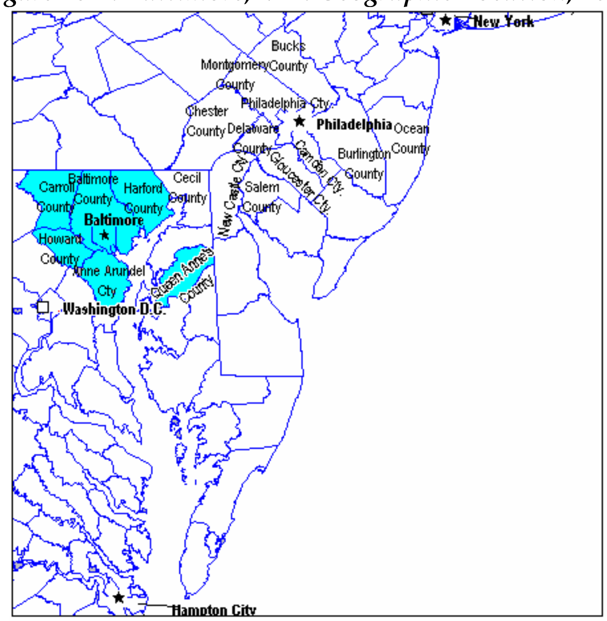
This page intentionally left blank.

16. Baltimore, MD

Location and Background Information

The Port of Baltimore is located in the Baltimore-Towson, Maryland Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). Strategically located in the Mid-Atlantic region of the U.S. east coast, Baltimore sits in the center of the enormous Washington/Baltimore Common Market. This inland location makes it the closest Atlantic port to major Midwestern population and manufacturing centers and a day's reach to 1/3 of U.S. households. The port provides immediate access to the 6.8 million people in the Washington/Baltimore region, the nation's fourth-largest and one of the wealthiest consumer markets in the U.S. [1]

Figure 16-1. Baltimore, MD: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of the Baltimore-Towson, MD Metropolitan Statistical area is 2,552,994 according to the 2000 US Census. Of the total population, 1,228,231 or 48.1 percent are males and 1,324,763 or 51.9 percent are females. The median age for the population is 36.3 years; 35.1 for males and 37.4 for females. The majority of the population is located between the 30 – 39 and 40 – 43 age range brackets; this in the case of males and females (Figure 16 -2).

The majority of the population in this area is white (67.4 percent), followed by the Black or African American population, which represents 27.2 percent of the total population. The Asian population represents 2.7 percent of the total population, and ‘others’ (which include American Indians, Alaska

[1] Source: Maryland Department of Transportation. URL: http://www.mdot.state.md.us

natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) constitute 2.7 percent of the population as well (Figure 16-3). In terms of ethnic makeup, only 2.0 percent of the population of this MSA is of Hispanic or Latino origin.[2]

Figure 16-2. Baltimore, MD: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

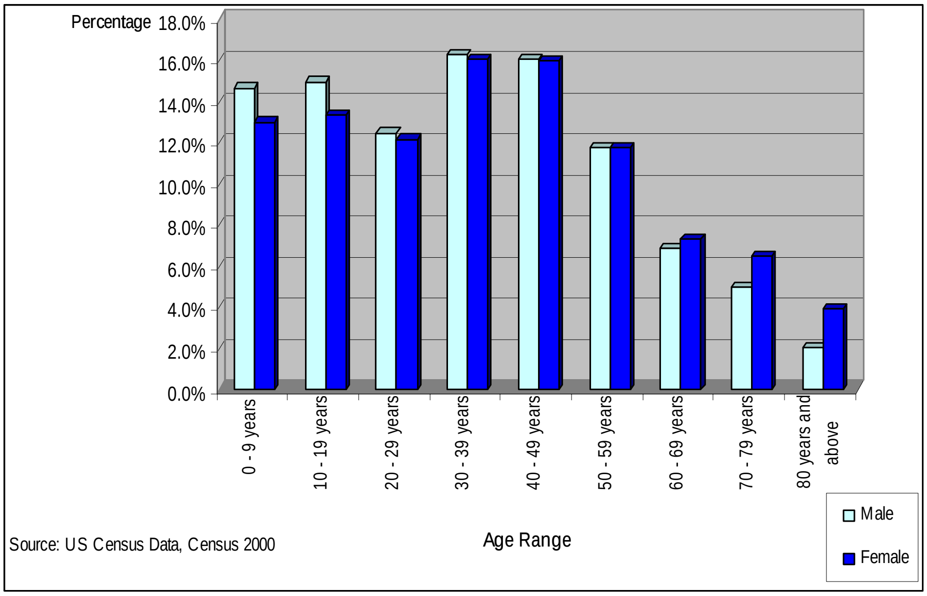
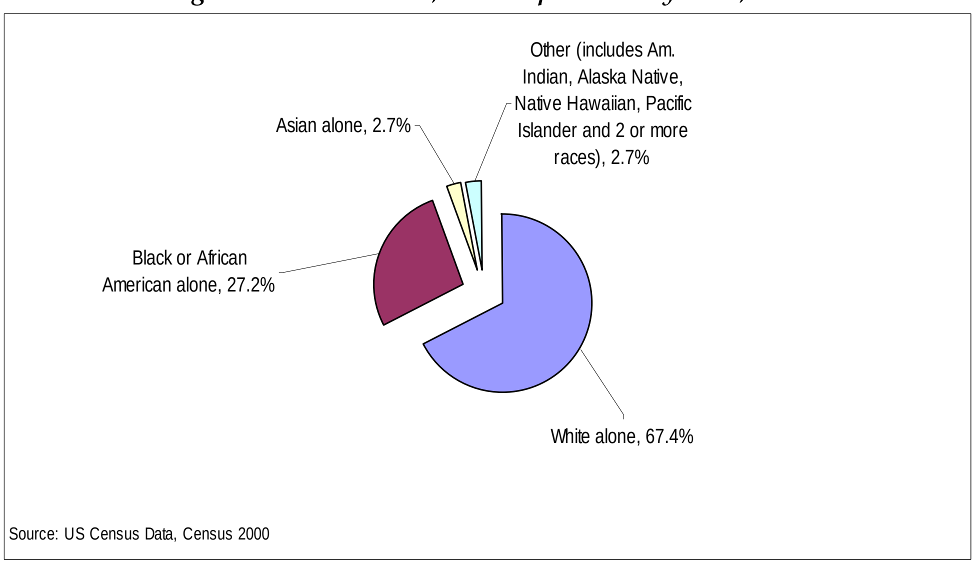


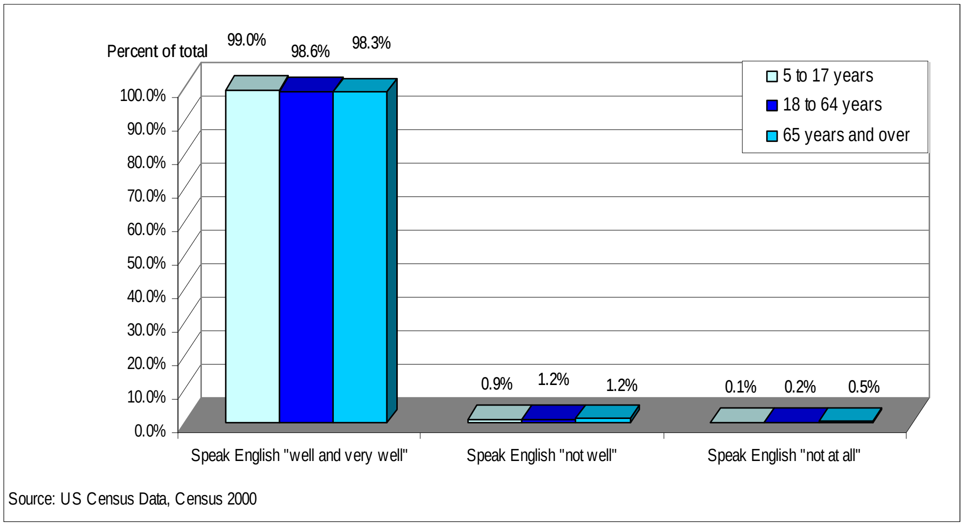
Figure 16-3. Baltimore, MD: Population by Race, 2000



[2] Source: US Census Data, US Census 2000

It is evident from the data specified in Figure 16-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 16-4. Baltimore, MD: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

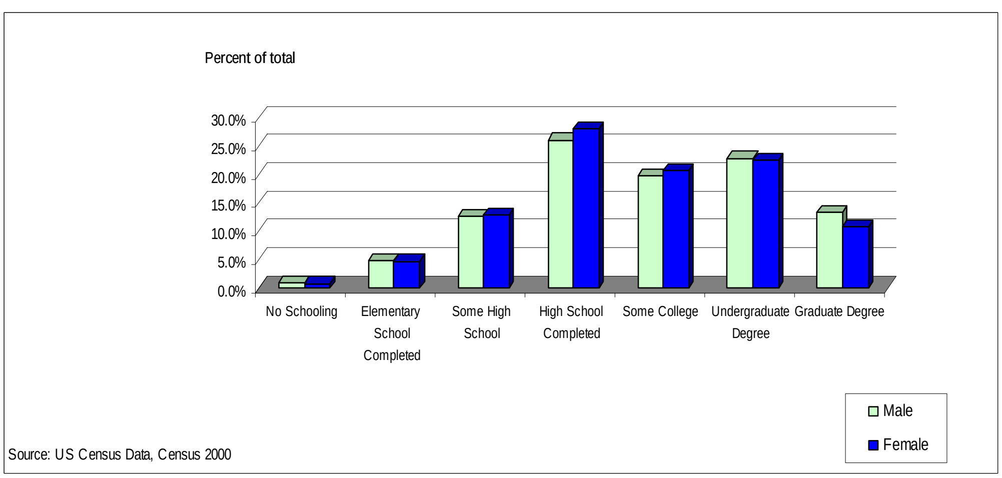


EDUCATION

Of the population in the region, ages 25 and over, about 25 - 27 percent of the population has completed high school and a high percentage has also either completed some college or obtained an undergraduate degree. Approximately 10 – 15 percent of the population has obtained a graduate degree; males more so than females, but only by a small percentage (Figure 16-5).

Maryland has 24 four-year colleges and universities, 4 two-year colleges and 120 private career schools approved by the Maryland Higher Education Commission.[3] About half of the four-year colleges are located within the Baltimore-Towson, MD MSA. One of the best known universities in the area is Johns Hopkins University, especially known for its excellent medical school.

Figure 16-5. Baltimore, MD: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



[3] Source: Maryland State Archives. URL: http://www.mdarchives.state.md.us

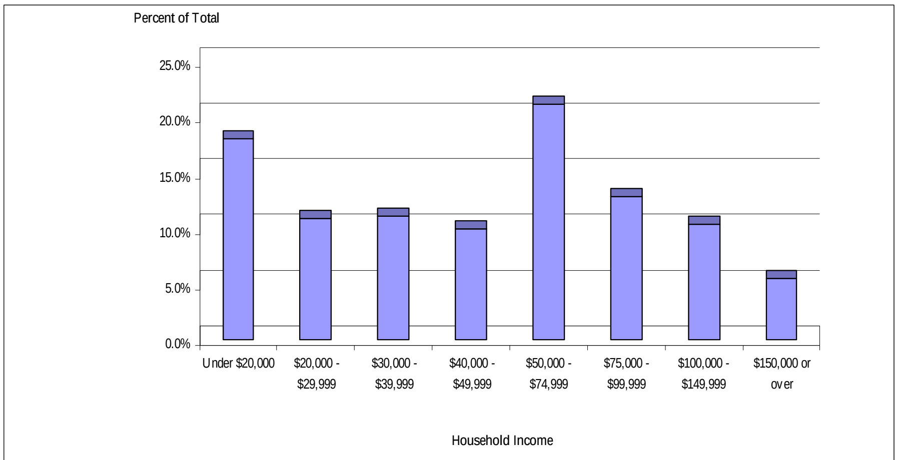
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

As portrayed in Figure 16-5, about 22 percent of the households in this area in 1999 had incomes between $50,000 and $74,999. Nearly 20 percent of households had incomes under $20,000. Less than 7 percent of households in the region had incomes of $150,000 or over (Figure 16-6).

Household median income in Baltimore, MD in 1999 was $50,572.21 and per capita income in the same year was $24,398.48. The region is considered to be among the country's wealthiest. Maryland has the second highest household income in the nation.[4] The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 9.8 in the year 2000. Average household size in 2000 was 2.6.[5]

Figure 16-6. Baltimore, MD: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

EMPLOYMENT

Of the employed civilian population in the Baltimore-Towson, MD MSA, ages 16 or over, nearly 35 percent of females were employed in the educational, health and social services industry and almost 25 percent were employed in 'other' industries, including the arts, recreation, entertainment, food services, public administration and information. Nearly 25 percent of males are employed in 'other' industries and 15 percent are employed in the wholesale and retail trade industry (Figure 16-7).

An estimated 4.8 percent of males and 5.1 percent of females were unemployed in the region in 2000.[6]

According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.2 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 15.6 percent of males and 4.5 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.5 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

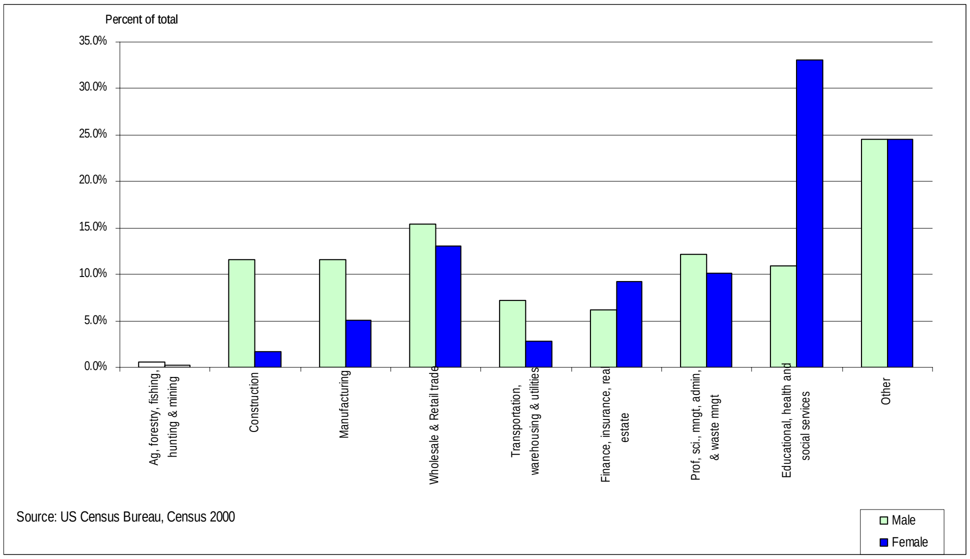
---

4 Source: Maryland Department of Transportation. URL: http://www.mdot.state.md.us

5 Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

6 US Census Data, Census 2000

Figure 16-7. Baltimore, MD: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The Port of Baltimore is regarded as one of America's top container terminals, providing technological advances that have transformed port operations from clipboard to keyboard. The port boasts computerized gate complexes, hand held computers and scanners and the use of Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)- all which greatly increase the port's efficiency and cost-effectiveness.

The Port of Baltimore is a significant economic engine for the entire region, generating $1.5 billion in revenue annually and employing 16,100 Marylanders in direct jobs, and another 17,600 in Induced and Indirect jobs. Port-related jobs are diverse and include everything from truck drivers, longshoremen, tugboat operators, and rail yard workers, to employees of the Maryland Port Administration (MPA). The MPA is charged with stimulating the flow of waterborne cargo through the entire port community, maintaining the terminals, and marketing the Port of Baltimore worldwide.

Other governmental agencies, such as U.S. Customs and the Army Corps of Engineers, along with the private sector with its variety of businesses, play a vital role in making the Port of Baltimore successful. From freight forwarders to bay pilots to warehouse operators- all contribute to making the Port of Baltimore efficient, cost effective and easy to use.

The port of Baltimore has six public terminals and seven private terminals. The public terminals are the following:

Seagirt Marine Terminal
The Seagirt Marine Terminal stands as a working monument to the Port of Baltimore's innovative and progressive spirit. Opened in 1990, Seagirt features the latest in cargo-handling equipment and systems. The design behind this high-tech facility system stems from one simple principle: keep the cargo moving. The computerized gate complex serves as the nerve center for the 275-acre container terminal. Seagirt's automated system consolidates the steps necessary to generate the Trailer

Interchange Report (TIR). When trucks enter Seagirt, an electronic sign-bridge over 13 of the 14 inbound lanes directs the drivers to the appropriate lane, where a remote intercom system allows them to quickly exchange information with clerks in the gate house.

Seagirt's hours and 14 portals make ingress for trucks quick and easy. The newly-enhanced NAVIS system allows truckers, forwarders, and brokers to access the exact status of their container and will even send an email notifying them when it is ready for pick-up. The Seagirt computer system's electronic data interface capabilities automatically receive and send information to the terminal's steamship line customers. With just a few keystrokes, the carriers receive instantaneous information on the cargo and equipment, helping them generate timely reports that can boost their efficiency.

The $220-million terminal's seven 20-story high-speed computerized cranes dominate the port's skyline. In the hands of the port's skilled International Longshoremen's Association (ILA) operators, these 100-foot gauge, post- Panamax cranes are among the most productive in the industry, averaging 33 to 35 containers an hour.

Three of the cranes feature the latest dual-hoist systems, which lift two containers simultaneously to expedite the loading and discharge of the vessel. Capable of handling 150,000 containers a year, Seagirt's practical yard layout places the storage area directly behind the berths, further increasing the productivity of the vessel loading and discharge operations.

Further enhancing Seagirt's efficiency is the adjacent Intermodal Container Transfer Facility, which brings the railhead to within 1,000 feet of the bulkhead and makes the Seagirt complex the port's intermodal hub. The port's progressive labor-management approach complements Seagirt's advanced equipment, technology and systems to further its reputation as one of the nation's most productive terminals.

Dundalk Marine Terminal
With 13 berths, 9 container and two gantry cranes and direct rail access, the 570-acre terminal remains the Port of Baltimore's largest and most versatile general cargo facility. Dundalk handles cargo equipment such as containers, automobiles, farm, construction, wood pulp, steel, breakbulk, project cargo and other Roll On/Roll Off (RO/RO) equipment.

APM Terminals, Inc. operates a private terminal within Dundalk, further enhancing the port's efficiency. Opened in 1993, this private terminal features many of the same automated efficiencies first introduced to the port in 1990 at the Seagirt Marine Terminal, which is generally regarded as the finest container terminal in the country. Maryland International Terminals (M.I.T.) also operates a private container terminal within Dundalk.

Approximately 135 acres, these “terminals within a terminal” (APM and MIT) includes computerized gate complexes that consolidate and improve the Trailer Interchange Report (TIR) process. Using remote intercom systems, truck drivers can communicate directly with clerks in the gatehouse, who instantaneously type the necessary information into a computer. The enhanced NAVIS system also enables truckers, forwarders, and brokers to access the status of specific containers, for up-to-the-minute information.

Over the past several years, Baltimore ranked as one of the nation's top three automobile handling ports. Several auto processors maintain operations at Dundalk, which offers 152.2 acres of storage. Dundalk's direct rail access also allows unit trains to routinely deliver dozens of units of farm and/or construction equipment to the terminal at once. Combined with rail access provided by Norfolk Southern and CSXT, Dundalk's size makes it ideal for handling large breakbulk and project cargo. The terminal's expansive covered storage space can easily house weather-sensitive cargoes such as high-quality steel coils, raw rubber, and wood pulp, one of the fastest-growing cargoes at the port.

The Port of Baltimore recently invested $21 million on crane upgrades at Dundalk. A container crane with a top capacity of 40 containers per hour. Improvements to the speed and capacity of existing cranes. Outreach was increased to 126 feet, so the outermost container row on a Panamax ship can now be reached at full trolley speed. A new heavy lift crane. The truck-mounted Manitowoc M-250T boasts a maximum capacity of 300 long tons, and its mobility makes it available at any of the Port of Baltimore's terminals on an as-needed basis.

N. Locust Point
Over the past century, North Locust Point has adapted and changed to meet the varied needs of the port. It has welcomed immigrants, served as a cargo pier for the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, and handled many different types of breakbulk and liquid and drybulk cargoes. Today, the 90-acre terminal has been redeveloped to enhance the port's forest products capabilities. The addition of a 45 long ton (45.7 M.T.) container crane, coupled with on-dock rail access, allows for the smooth loading and discharge of steel directly between vessel and rail car. The addition of the container crane boosts the efficiency of the terminal's container operations, while two 75-ton (68 M.T.) gantry cranes provide the heavy-lift capability needed for large breakbulk and project shipments.

North Locust Point provides water access for one of the port's grain elevators, and is home to several latex importers. The terminal has ample storage capacity. With 19 acres (7.9 ha) of outside space and two sheds with a combined 365,206 square feet (33,275 square meters), North Locust Point can easily accommodate the storage of steel, breakbulk and project cargoes. While North Locust Point has changed many times in its proud history, one constant remains: its ability to meet the varied needs of the port's customers.

S. Locust Point
While all of the port's general cargo terminals enjoy excellent highway access, South Locust Point has Interstate 95 -- the "Main Street" of the East Coast -- literally running past its front door. From South Locust Point, trucks can travel almost anywhere in the country without hitting a single traffic signal. The Maryland Port Administration (MPA) opened South Locust Point in 1979 to meet the growing needs of the port's customers. South Locust Point can handle any type of general cargo.

The MPA completed a major expansion of South Locust Point in 1988, doubling the size of the terminal to almost 80 acres and creating four general cargo berths. The multi-million-dollar project increased the terminal's productivity and efficiency by developing another container berth and adding a third container crane. South Locust Point features three 40-long ton (40.6 M.T.) container cranes, as well as a 100-short ton (90.7 M.T.) revolving gantry crane for handling heavy breakbulk and project cargoes. The facility's size and versatility make it ideally suited to handle the needs of medium-sized steamship lines, multi-purpose vessels and any cargo that needs to hit the road in a hurry.

Fairfield Auto Terminals
Together with automobiles and light trucks, tractors, agricultural vehicles, trucks, wheeled cranes, and the like make Baltimore the number one port in the United States for handling “Ro/Ro.” The “Fairfield” area of the port includes four specialized terminals for handling and processing autos, light trucks and similar ro-ro cargo.

Currently, an MPA facility exists, 44.1 acres in size with 50,000 square ft. of modern building space, for processing autos and light trucks. Typically, this includes accessorizing, minor repair operations and final dealership preparation. The terminal is adjacent to a public berth, also owned by MPA. A vessel discharging new vehicles can berth within a few hundred feet of the facility. A second facility, owned by MPA and leased to ATC Logistics of Maryland, is Masonville Marine Terminal. This state-of-the-art facility consists of nearly 50 acres, with a 94,000 sq. ft. building, also designed for processing automobiles. Access is a mere half mile from the vessel. Plans are underway to add an additional berth to the site.

Amports owns and operates two other terminals in this area. These are the Atlantic Terminal, 55 acres with its own pier facility, and Chesapeake Terminal, 70 acres with an additional 26 planned for development. The Port's famous QCHAT Program, Quality Cargo Handling Action Team, is based at the Atlantic facility.

Intermodal Container Transfer Facility
The Port of Baltimore's Intermodal Container Transfer Facility (ICTF) moves cargo between bulkhead and railhead in record time. Adjacent to Baltimore's modern Seagirt Marine Terminal, the 70-acre ICTF allows cargo to catch a train to almost anywhere. CSX Intermodal (CSXI) operates the port's on-dock railyard, which has steadily increased its volume since opening in 1988. Baltimore's ICTF has quickly emerged as an integral link in CSXI's impressive nationwide intermodal system.

With six trains daily, CSXI offers direct service to the Southeast and Midwest, and connections to the rest of the continental United States and Canada. CSXI also operates a service between the ICTF to Montreal and Toronto. The Seagirt ICTF offers double-stack capability, as well as providing shippers and steamship lines with reverse landbridge opportunities to the rest of the country.

The dedicated truck entrance of the automated pre-check system speeds the pick-up and delivery process for cargo. The facility features a separate gate for domestic shipments. The Seagirt ICTF uses the latest in intermodal equipment and a skilled labor force to keep the ICTF running efficiently. Two transtainers -- rubber-tired gantry cranes which straddle the rail tracks -- facilitate the rapid loading and discharge of two trains simultaneously. Toploaders are used to mount and dismount containers to and from chassis.

With its location adjacent to the Seagirt Marine Terminal, cargo flows effortlessly between the two facilities, while the intra-terminal Colgate Creek Bridge connects the Seagirt, the port's largest general cargo facility. In 1992, the International Longshoremen's Association, whose members supply the facility's labor force, and the Steamship Trade Association of Baltimore agreed to an unprecedented five-year agreement contract that adds a third shift, allowing the ICTF to operate 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Private Terminals:
The Rukert Marine Terminal specializes in metals, ores, fertilizers, alloys; the Sparrows Point Terminal is a bulk and breakbulk loading & unloading facility; the Baltimore Metal & Commodities Terminal specializes in metals, soft commodities & project cargo; Highland Marine Terminal; the CNX Marine Terminals, Inc. specialize in bulk, breakbulk, project and general cargo, stevedoring and lay berthing; the Terminal Corporation has more than a century of experience handling unitized, break bulk and project cargoes and the Westway Terminal Company, Inc. specializes in the handling of agricultural products, molasses products, and chemicals.

The City of Baltimore Foreign-Trade Zone (FTZ) number 74 was established in 1982. Since its establishment, the growth of the FTZ in Baltimore has caused both expansion and modification due to a number of requests and in response to the tremendous benefits to certain industries. This growth, in turn, has created job, additional cargo tonnage for the port and increased the tax base of the community. Zone space was originally 60,000 sq. ft. in 1982 and presently contains over 1,400 acres at 11 sites in the city of Baltimore. As documented in the 2000 Annual Report, the General Purpose Zone and Sub-Zone of FTZ #74 provided over 970 jobs and served 92 users during fiscal year 2000; handling 37 different commodities from 45 countries of origin with a value in excess of $15 million. [7]

---

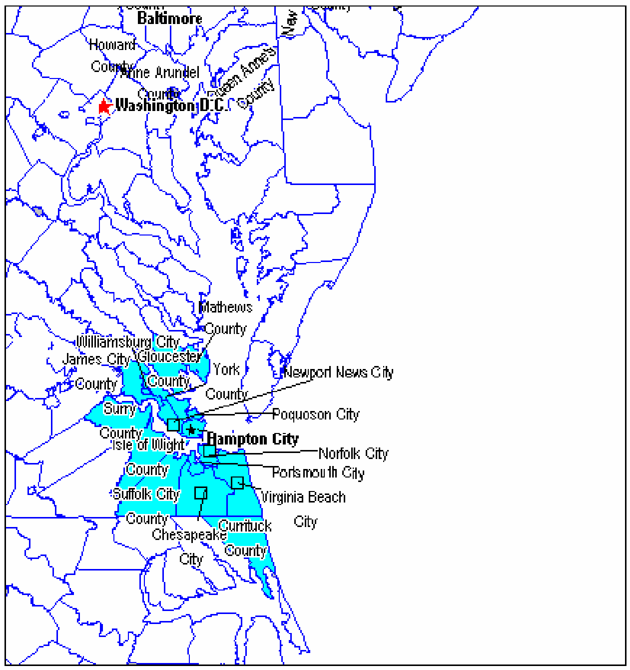
[7] Source: Maryland Department of Transportation website: http://www.marylandports.com/

17. Hampton Roads, VA

Location and Background Information

The Port of Hampton Roads is located in the Virginia Beach-Norfolk-Newport News, Virginia- North Carolina Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA).

Figure 17-1. Hampton Roads, VA: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of this MSA in the year 2000 was 1,576,370, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 776,342 or 49.2 percent were males and 800,028 or 50.8 percent were females. The median age for the population in the same year was 33.5 years; 32.1 for males and 35 for females. As shown in Figure 17-2, almost 20 percent of males and over 15 percent of females are between the ages of 18 and 29. Around 15 percent of males and females are between the ages of 30 and 39.

About 62.4 percent of the population in the region is white, 30.9 percent is Black or African American, 4.0 percent are considered 'others' (include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone), and 2.7 of the population is Asian (Figure 17- 3). In terms of ethnic makeup, 3.1 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

[1] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 17- 2. Hampton Roads, VA: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

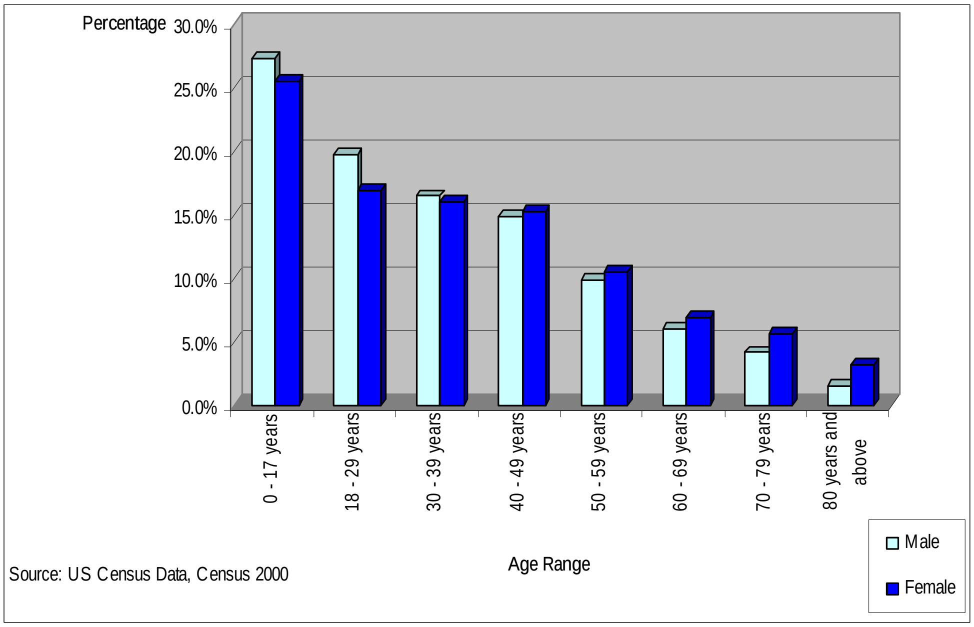
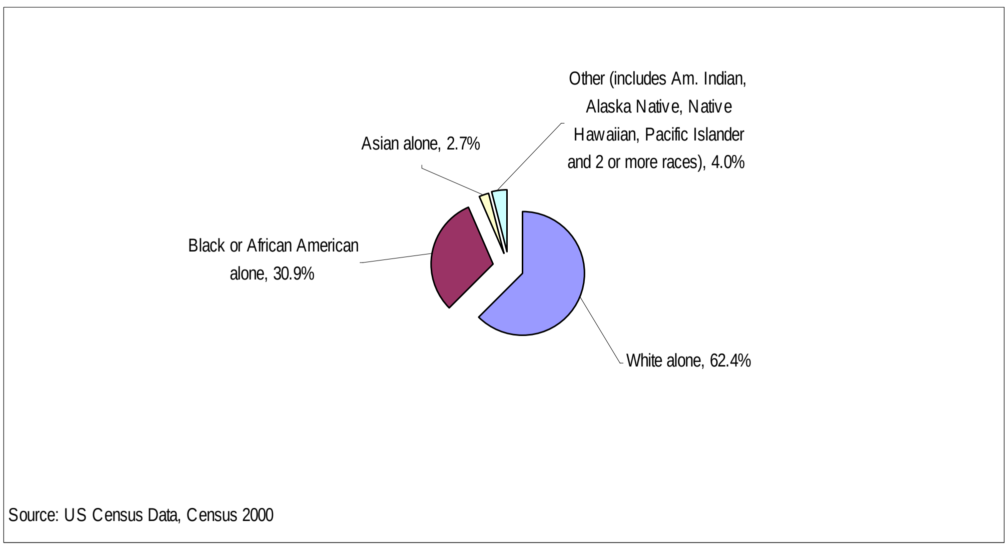
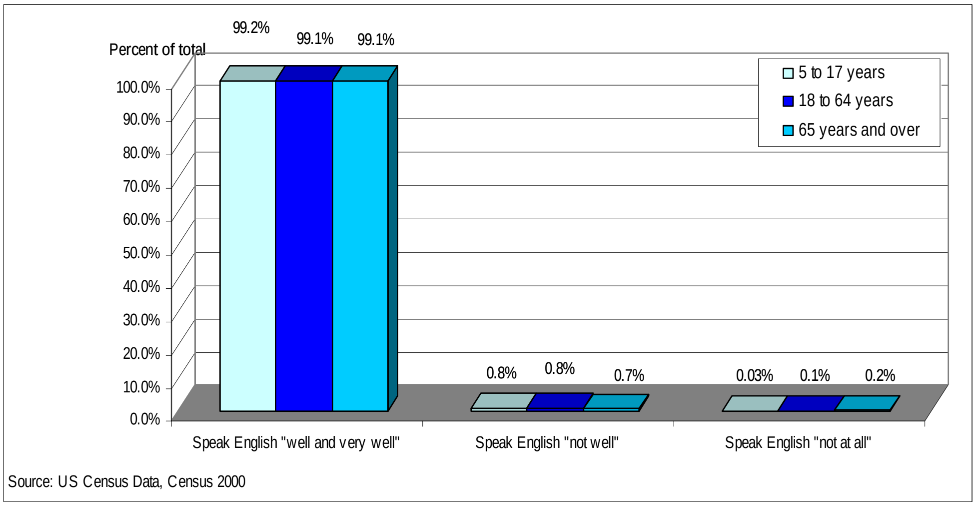


Figure 17- 3. Hampton Roads, VA: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 17- 4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 17- 4. Hampton Roads, VA: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

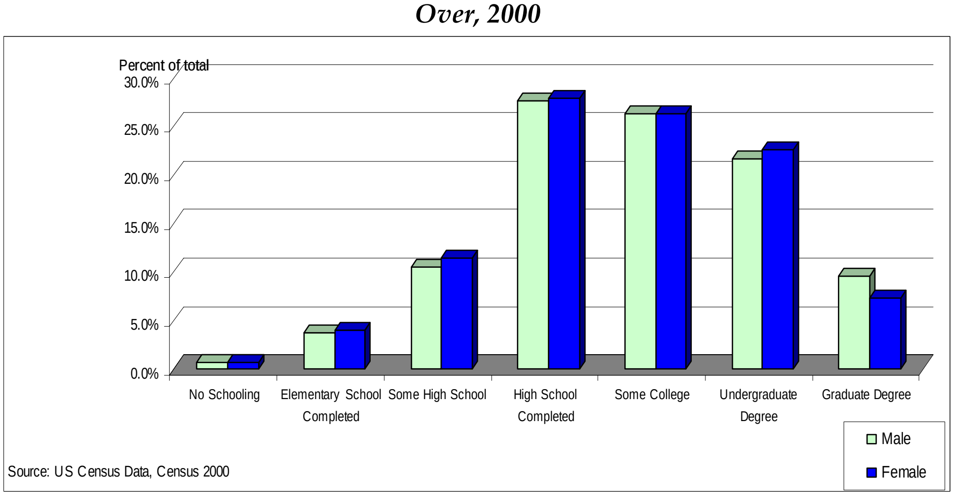


EDUCATION

Of the population in the region, ages 25 and over, over 25 percent of males and females have completed high school, and about 25 percent have completed some college. Around 20 percent of males and females have obtained an undergraduate degree. Less than 10 percent of the population has obtained a graduate degree (Figure 17-5).

Some of the colleges and universities around the area are: Atlantic University, College of William and Mary, Eastern Virginia Medical School, Hampton University, Johnson & Wales University, Norfolk State University, Regent University and Virginia Wesleyan College. There are four military bases in the area: Fort Monroe, Fort Eustis, Langley AFB, Naval Station Norfolk. [2]

Figure 17- 5. Hampton Roads, VA: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



[2] Hampton Roads, VA Community Profile: http://www.epodunk.com

Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

As portrayed in Figure 17-6, about 23 percent of the households' incomes in this area in 1999 fell in the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket. Around 20 percent of households had incomes of under $20,000. Less than 5 percent of households in the region had incomes of $150,000 or over.

Household median income in Hampton Roads in 1999 was $43,085.86 and per capita income in the same year was $20,312.54. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 10.6 in the year 2000. Average household size in 2000 was 2.61.[3]

Figure 17- 6. Hampton Roads, VA: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999

EMPLOYMENT

Of the employed civilian population in the region, ages 16 or over, over 35 percent of females are employed in the educational, health and social services industry, and nearly 20 percent are employed in 'other' industries, including the arts, recreation, entertainment, food services, public administration and information. Twenty-five percent of males are employed in 'other' industries, 15 percent are employed in the manufacturing industry and 15 percent are employed in the wholesale and retail trade industry (Figure 17-7).

An estimated 4.4 percent of males and 5.8 percent of females were unemployed in the region in 2000.[4]

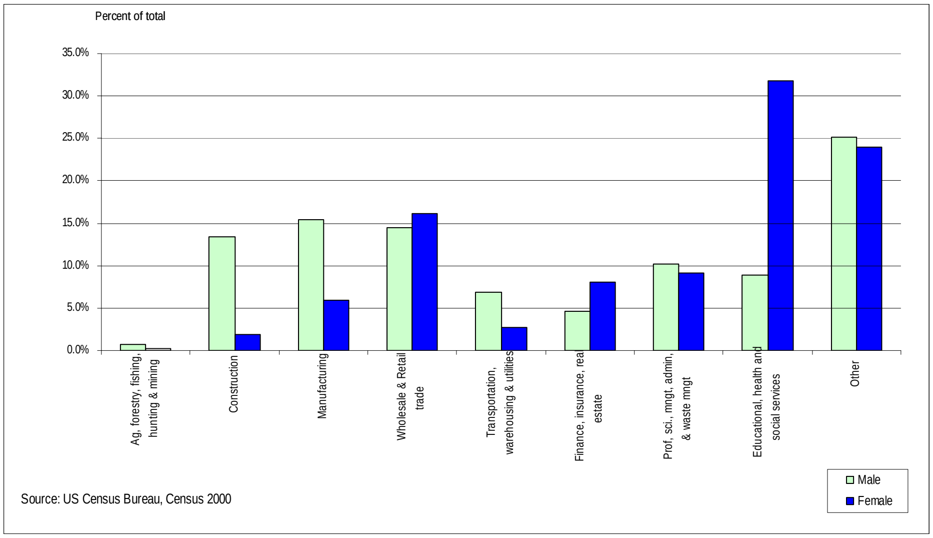
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.4 percent of males and 0.2 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 17.5 percent of males and 6.4 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.9 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

---

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 17-7. Hampton Roads, VA: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The Virginia Port Authority is an agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia, reporting to the Secretary of Transportation. It is the state's leading agency for international transportation and maritime commerce, charged with operating and marketing the marine terminal facilities through which the shipping trade takes place. The agency owns four general cargo terminals: Norfolk International Terminals, Portsmouth Marine Terminal, Newport News Marine Terminal, and the Virginia Inland Port in Front Royal; which are operated by its affiliate, Virginia International Terminals, Inc.

Hampton Roads is served by the Port and its three Marine Terminals located in Norfolk, Newport News and Portsmouth. More than 95 percent of the world's shipping lines call on the Port of Hampton Roads, linking Virginia to more than 250 ports in over 100 world-wide locations. It is the second busiest general cargo port on the East Coast, handling over 39 million tons of cargo annually 50 feet of deep ice-free harbor. The Port purchased 8 of the world's largest and fastest cranes, each capable of moving up to 40 fifty-ton containers per hour. During the past 12 years, general cargo handled by the port increased by more than 30 percent, and it is forecasted to further increase 300 percent by 2010.[5]

Virginia's strategic mid-Atlantic location and unparalleled transportation infrastructure offer steamship lines and shippers unbeatable access to two-thirds of the U.S. population with more than 75 international shipping lines and one of the most frequent direct sailing schedules of any port. Virginia has the best natural deepwater harbor on the U.S. East Coast. Fifty-foot-deep, unobstructed channels provide easy access and maneuvering room for the largest of today's container ships. Virginia ports are located just 18 miles from the open sea on a year-round, ice-free harbor and have long maintained a reputation for efficient and uncongested intermodal service. As the largest intermodal facility on the U.S. East Coast, Virginia offers six direct-service trains to 28 major cities each day. More than 50

[5] http://www.hreda.com/research/Port032005.pdf

motor-carrier companies offer full freight-handling and load-consolidation services. A modern network of interstate and local highways permits fast, direct inland motor-freight transportation to any point in the United States.

The Port of Virginia has been a boon to Virginia and the world for nearly four centuries. From the early founding as "America's First Port" at Jamestown in 1607 through the era of the great clipper ships to the present day sophistication of computerized intermodal technology, Virginia has been at the forefront of every major change in the shipping industry.

In addition to the advantages offered by easy access to the open sea, the Port of Virginia is served by one of the nation's more efficient inland transportation networks. Cargo is transported with speed and efficiency by 30 miles of on-dock rail. Over 130 trucking companies and two of the nation's largest railroads, CSX and Norfolk Southern, enable the Port of Virginia to serve two-thirds of the U.S. population within 24 hours.

The Port of Virginia consistently ranks as one of the leading ports in the United States in terms of total foreign waterborne commerce. In terms of general cargo (containerized and break bulk cargo), our port is the second largest port on the U.S. East Coast, just behind New York/New Jersey. Between 1982 and 2001, general cargo tonnage at Virginia's state-owned ports increased from 2.5 million tons in 1982 to 11.5 million tons in 2001, an unmatched growth record among U.S. ports. In terms of total cargo (which includes container, break bulk and bulk cargo), the Port handled over 37 million short tons.

Many factors have contributed to the Port's phenomenal growth, but none is as important as unification of the ports in the Hampton Roads harbor. In 1981, the Virginia General Assembly passed landmark legislation designed to unify the ports under a single agency, the Virginia Port Authority, with a new single operating company, Virginia International Terminals, Inc. In the years preceding unification, ports in the Hampton Roads harbor were privately operated by competing companies, which caused sporadic, sustained growth and splintered marketing efforts. Unification has made the Port of Virginia the fastest growing port complex in the United States.[6]

Newport News Marine Terminal
Newport News Marine Terminal (NNMT) has gained a reputation as the premier steel and project cargo handling port on the U.S. East Coast. NNMT boasts various heavy-lift crane capabilities, warehouse space, and container cranes. And NNMT now offers the advantages of a fully dedicated, on-terminal paper distribution facility, the Lydall Paper Distribution Center. The facility is operated by Lydall Distribution Services, Inc., a company with an outstanding reputation for its expertise in understanding the special nature and requirements of paper cargoes. The 100,000 square foot distribution warehouse will offer the transportation advantages of The Port of Virginia's on-dock rail and its competitive transportation infrastructure.

The terminal has an area of 140.64 acres with direct rail access and has on-pier trackage for direct cargo loading on and off ships to and from rail. The main Channel Depth is 45 feet. Pier B on the North side is 990 feet long and includes 170-foot mooring dolphins/catwalk. The south side is 620 feet long and 550 feet wide. It has three berths handling RO/RO cargo and breakbulk cargo and 34-foot aprons. The water depth on the north side is 32 feet; on the south side is 32 feet and offshore is 33 feet. The pier deck elevation (MLW) is 15.0 feet. Pier C on the North side is 935 feet long and 540 feet wide with 184-foot aprons for handling breakbulk cargo, serviced by two PACECO cranes; the water depth is 40 feet. The south side is 935 feet long, 540 feet wide, with 184-foot aprons for handling RO/RO and container cargo, serviced by one PACECO portainer crane and one CMI crane capable of a 182-LT heavy lift. The water depth is 36 feet and the pier deck elevation (MLW) is 14.5 feet. The terminal has covered Pier Storage: Pier B with 270,000 square feet and Pier C with 124,000 square feet; it has256,000 square feet for dry storage. Its container storage has stacked capacity for 790 containers (two high) and

[6] Hampton Roads Maritime Association webpage: http://www.portofhamptonroads.com

chassis capacity for 1,210 containers. The terminal has 43 acres for open yard storage. The terminal's roadway access is via Interstates 64 and 664 and U.S. Route 17; rail service provided by CSX

Norfolk International Terminals

Norfolk International Terminals (NIT) is the largest terminal. NIT is home to the world's largest container cranes. These Suez-class container cranes, each measuring 219 feet are the largest in the world. They can work ships with containers stacked 22 across, moving as many as forty 50-ton containers in an hour. Recently completed, NIT North has effectively doubled the cargo handling capacity of the terminal.

Portsmouth Marine Terminal

Portsmouth Marine Terminal (PMT) is the second largest terminal with respect to containership berth space. Among PMT's many cranes is the fourth Kone supercrane with lift capacity of 40 LT. PMT's versatility makes it excellent for handling containers, RO/RO and breakbulk cargo. Features of this terminal include refrigerator hook-ups, specialized warehouse space, fumigation facilities and straddle-carrier container stacking.

Virginia Inland Port

Operated as an intermodal container transfer facility, the Virginia Inland Port (VIP) provides an interface between truck and rail for the transport of ocean-going containers to and from The Port of Virginia. Containers are transported by truck to the VIP for immediate loading upon a rail car or for short-term storage prior to loading. Containers arriving from Hampton Roads terminals are unloaded from the train and dispatched by truck to inland destinations. Land is available to steamship lines for container storage and ancillary service companies.

The Port of Virginia is Foreign Trade Zone number 20. [7]

[7] Virginia Port Authority webpage: http://www.vaports.com

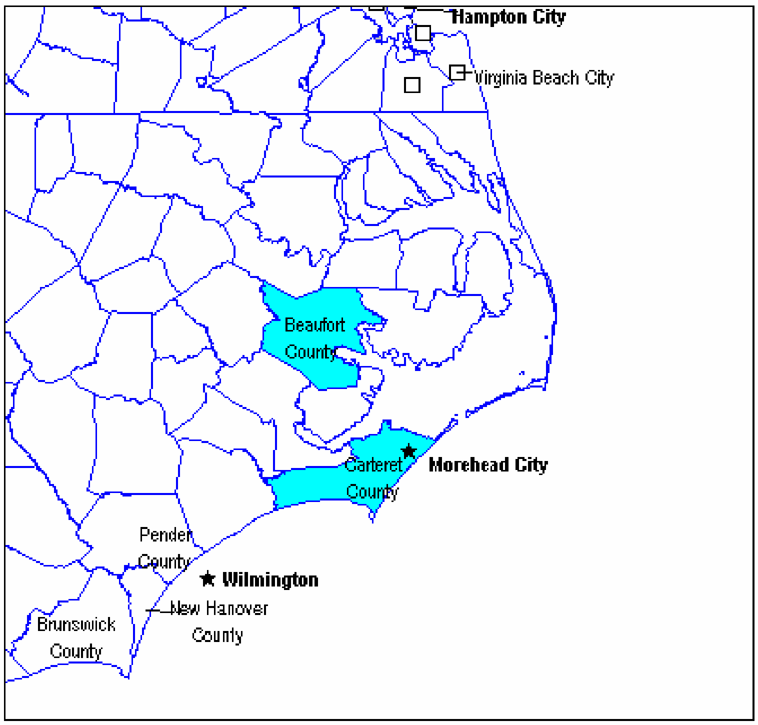
This page intentionally left blank.

18. Morehead City and Beaufort, NC

Location and Background Information

The Port of Morehead City and Beaufort, is part of the Morehead City, North Carolina and the Washington, North Carolina Micropolitan Statistical Areas.

Figure 18-1. Morehead City and Beaufort, NC: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of both Micropolitan Statistical Areas combined is of 104,341, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total 50, 595 or 48.5 percent are males and 53,746 or 51.5 percent are females. The median age for the region is 41.4 years; 39.9 for males and 42.7 for females. A little over 15 percent of the population falls within the 40-49 years age bracket, and about 14 percent falls within the 50 – 59 age bracket (Figure 18-2).

As portrayed by Figure 18-3, the majority of the population in the region is white (80.7 percent), followed by the Black or African American population (16.7 percent). 'Others' (include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) represent 2.3 percent of the population. The Asian population represents only 0.4 percent of the total population. Moreover, in terms of ethnic makeup, 2.1 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

[1] US Census Data: Census 2000.

Figure 18-2. Morehead City and Beaufort, NC: Population by Race, 2000

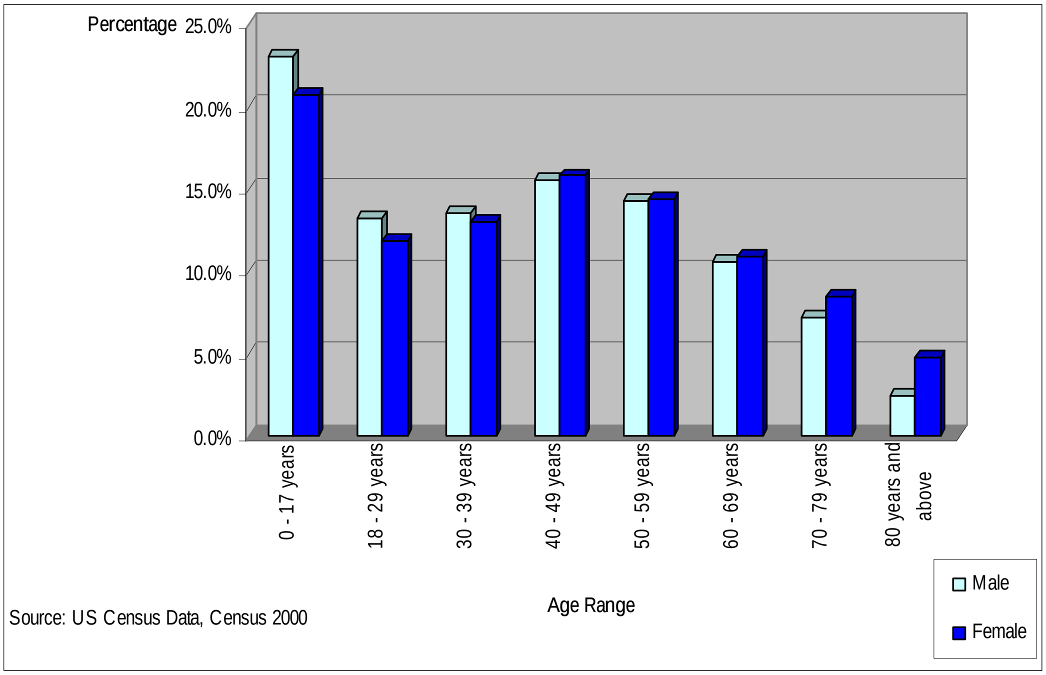
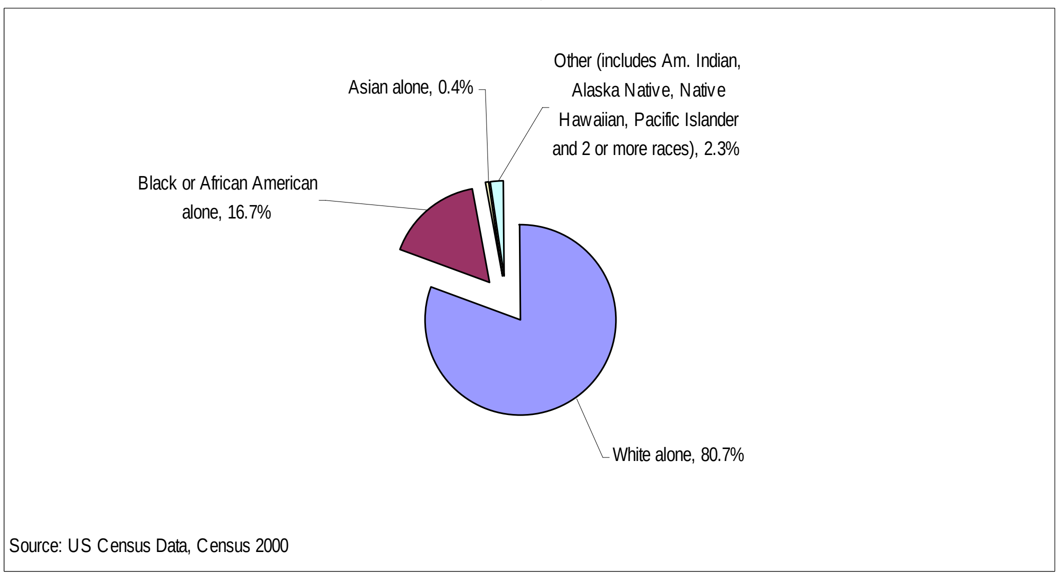
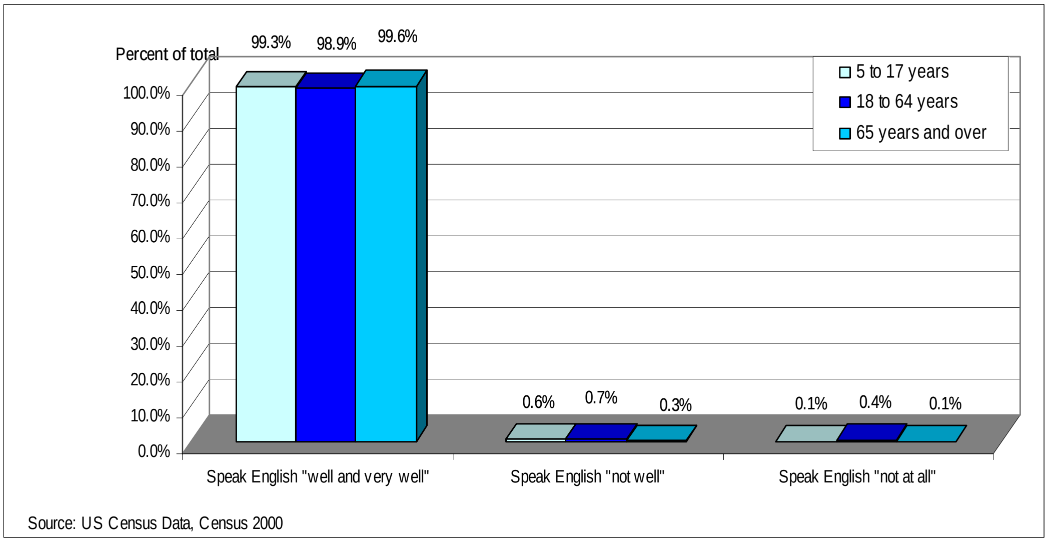


Figure 18-3. Morehead City and Beaufort, NC: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 18-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

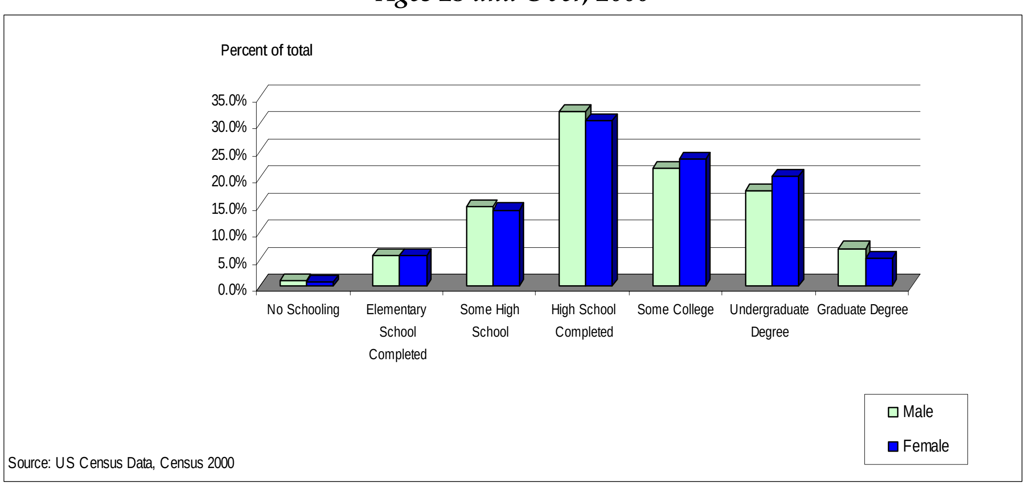
Figure 18-4. Morehead City and Beaufort, NC: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000



EDUCATION

It is evident by Figure 18-5, that of the population ages 25 and over, 35 percent of males and nearly the same percentage of females have completed high school. Around 25 percent of males and a bit over that percentage of females have finished some college and approximately 21 percent of males and 24 percent of females have obtained an undergraduate degree in the region. The only college in the area is Carteret Community College.

Figure 18-5. Morehead City and Beaufort, NC: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



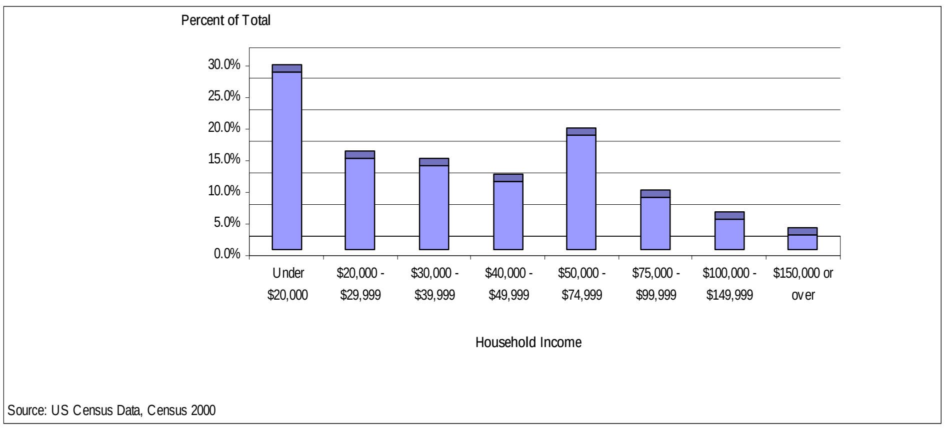
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

As revealed by Figure 18-6, 30 percent of households in these Micropolitan statistical areas have incomes of under $20, 000 and nearly 20 percent of households have incomes in the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket. Less than 5 percent of households had incomes of $150,000 or over.

Household median income in the region in 1999 was $35,284.46 and per capita income for the same year was $19,304.69. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 14.5 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.36.[2]

Figure 18-6. Morehead City and Beaufort, NC: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

Of the employed civilian population aged 16 years or over in the region, 35 percent of working females are employed in the educational, health and social services industry. Nearly 24 percent of females are employed in other industries; these include the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. The same percentage of males are employed in other industries as well. About 17 percent of males are employed in the construction industry, followed by males' participation in the manufacturing and wholesale and retail trade industries, which represent 15 percent each (Figure 18-7).

An estimated 4.9 percent of males and 6.1 percent of females were unemployed in the region in the year 2000.[3]

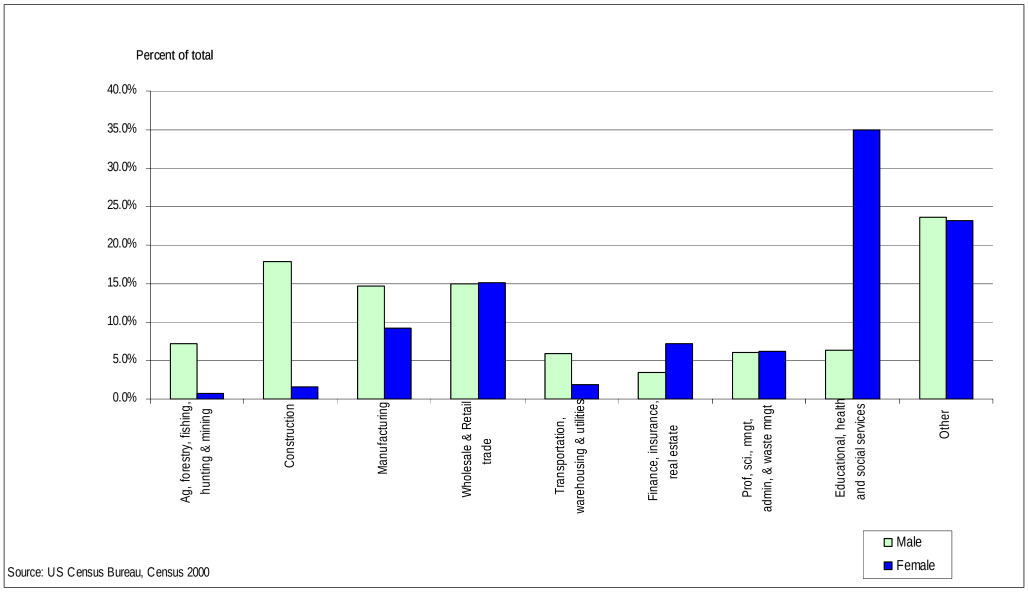
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 4.3 percent of males and 0.3 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 19.6 percent of males and 9.1 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 1.8 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

---

[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 18-7.Morehead City and Beaufort, NC: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The 45-foot channel at the Port of Morehead City makes it one of the deepest ports on the U.S. East Coast. Only 4 miles from the ocean, the port handles breakbulk and bulk cargo with access to Interstates 95 and 40 via U.S. Highways 70 and 17 and daily train service from Norfolk Southern. Across the Newport River from the port is Radio Island, a prime site for development. The Ports Authority is offering approximately 150 acres - suitable for port industrial development, complete with municipal water and sewer and an NC-approved Environmental Impact Statement for marine terminal development.

With the volume of international trade expected to double by 2020, forward-looking businesses and industries can get ahead of the curve by taking advantage of the services offered by the North Carolina State Ports Authority. North Carolina's Ports of Wilmington and Morehead City, plus inland terminals in Charlotte and in the Piedmont Triad at Greensboro, are "ready, willing and able" to serve as competitive alternatives to ports in neighboring states for competitive access to the global markets. Owned and operated by the Ports Authority, North Carolina's port system combines modern facilities and abundant capacity with the commitment to excel in service to customers.

The Ports' central Eastern seaboard location is closest to the center of the southeast US market -- the fastest growing region in the country. The Ports Authority, along with the North Carolina Department of Commerce, is actively recruiting retail distribution centers to the state. Excellent sites are available for distribution center placement, as well as a labor pool well suited to fill materials handling positions. The North Carolina community college system has developed a course of study specifically for retail distribution center training. Current and planned improvements in the regional transportation network provide a new platform for distribution when combined with upgraded capabilities at the Port of Wilmington to handle large quantities of imported goods. A unique NC Ports tax credit is also available to port users.

The seaport town of Morehead City is located on Bogue Sound on the coast of North Carolina and has become a popular fishing resort as well as the state's only deepwater port north of Wilmington. Across the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway is the colonial fishing town of Beaufort and Atlantic Beach, Fort Macon, and Theodore Roosevelt Natural Area State parks are on Bogue Banks offshore. Inland you can explore the Croatan National Forest.

Morehead City was founded in 1853 by John Morehead, governor of North Carolina to be the projected terminus of the Atlantic and North Carolina Railroad, which duly arrived in 1858. It was captured by Union troops in 1862. The colonial seaport town of Beaufort, the third-oldest town in North Carolina, lies on Port Royal Island in the Barrier Islands on North Carolina's Outer Banks, just west of Cape Hatteras National Seashore. This picturesque seaside city, founded in 1715 on the site of an Indian village, was named after the 2nd Duke of Beaufort. Apart from its beautiful gardens, sights of interest include more than 100 colonial houses in the 21 block historic district, the town's Old Burying Ground and the Mariner's Museum which emphasizes the natural history of this coastal region. Spanish explorers first noted the harbour in 1520. In 1562, Jean Ribaut and his band of French Huguenots settled here and established the first Protestant colony in America. Like other settlements along the southeast coast, Beaufort was laid claim to by the Spanish, English, Scots, and Native Americans at one time or another. Beaufort Harbor was also the base of the pirate Edward Teach (Blackbeard) and his ship Queen Anne's Revenge.[4]

Facilities

The port is four miles from the open sea and is situated along the Newport River and Bogue Sound. It has 5,500 feet of continuous wharf and has two berths served by modern ship-loader and maximum loadout rate of 3,000 tons per hour of bulk cargo. It has a dry-bulk facility (used mainly for phosphate) with 225,000-ton capacity warehouse, conveyor system and shiploader and an open storage dry-bulk facility which can outload 1,000 tons per hour with a 2 million-ton annual capacity. The terminal has a concrete capped sheet pile bulkhead, solid fill with 1,000 psf concrete deck with rubber and/or timber fender system. The deck height averages 10 ft. above mean low water and apron widths from unrestricted to 45 ft. opposite transit sheds. It has Roll-on/Roll-off ramp and a well-lit terminal and 24-hour security provided by North Carolina State Certified Port Police, as well as a Barge Fleeting Area and 150 acres available for port industrial development on Radio Island.

There are two sites in the port approved as Foreign Trade Zone 67. Site One is 190,374 square feet of warehouse space within main terminal and Site Two is a 40-acre tract of undeveloped land, four miles west of the port. It [provides for storage, manipulation, exhibition and limited manufacturing operations and can lower, defer or avoid import duties; and can accommodate special purpose subzones.

The port has 457,564 sq.ft. of covered, sprinklered warehouse storage and 353,765 sq.ft. of transit shed storage; as well as rail access to warehouses and transit sheds and 14 acres of paved, open storage. There is a switching railroad operated by Carolina Rail Services and Norfolk Southern access. The berths are served by two surface tracks, two platform level tracks, and two depressed tracks at the rear of the transit sheds and covered railcar loading. There is additional railhead and railcar storage on Radio Island and west of Morehead City

Morehead City's first major port development came during the 1850's with a pier, warehouse and rail facility known as Pier No.1. Following the North Carolina tradition, it handled mostly naval stores and

---

[4] URL: htp://www.choosingcruising.co.uk/cruiseweb/Cruises_Calling.asp?nCall=Morehead+City&nCat=P)

salt. Takeover by Federal troops during the Civil War and a damaging storm in 1876 further hampered the development of the Morehead City port for many years.

The argument for state-owned ports began in the 1920's, when North Carolina's economic development was handicapped because of higher freight rates than those charged by Virginia competitors - a situation partly due to the state's notable lack of adequate ports and water transportation. A referendum on spending $8.5 million to improve the situation was defeated in 1924, with most of the Piedmont counties voting against it.

The value of deepwater ports was recognized by the state legislature in 1945 with the creation of the NC State Ports Authority. Its job: to create two competitive ports through the sale of revenue bonds. Its ultimate mission: to create a better atmosphere for the development of North Carolina industry.

The General Assembly in 1949 approved the issue of $7.5 million in bonds for construction and improvement of seaports to promote trade throughout the state. Terminals equipped to handle oceangoing vessels were completed at Wilmington and Morehead City in 1952.

Their positions nearly midway between major competing ports in Virginia and South Carolina have made them more accessible to North Carolina traders. In fact, it was the Wilmington harbor's location near some of the state's earliest businesses - pine tar, rice and tobacco - that helped make the city the largest in the state until the early 1900's.

With ships came rail, and up until the 1960's, Wilmington was the headquarters of the Atlantic Coast Line Railroad - now part of CSX. During World War II, Wilmington was the site of major shipbuilding efforts - including an operation that built vessels out of concrete.

Now, times have changed, and so have the methods of shipping. And that has meant some major changes to keep the ports competitive. In the mid 1970's the Ports Authority bought two container cranes, eventually locating both at Wilmington. This multi-million dollar purchase of cranes the size of skyscrapers was deemed necessary because more and more cargo was being shipped in "boxes" - containers the size and shape of small mobile homes.

Morehead City has become a major port for phosphate products. And it can handle containers using its larger cranes in tandem. Wilmington, meanwhile, has acquired a total of five container cranes even as it ships wood products and other bulk and breakbulk commodities. To facilitate the growth in container traffic, two inland terminals were opened in the mid 1980's in Greensboro and Charlotte. The Ports Authority continues to remain competitive, with major projects planned at both facilities. At Morehead City, planning continues for expansion onto Ports Authority property on Radio Island. The Wilmington Harbor Deepening Project brought 42-foot deep water the entire length of the Cape Fear River navigational channel, from the ocean near Southport to the Port - readying the port for the larger ships of the future.[5]

[5] North Carolina Ports website: http://www.ncports.com

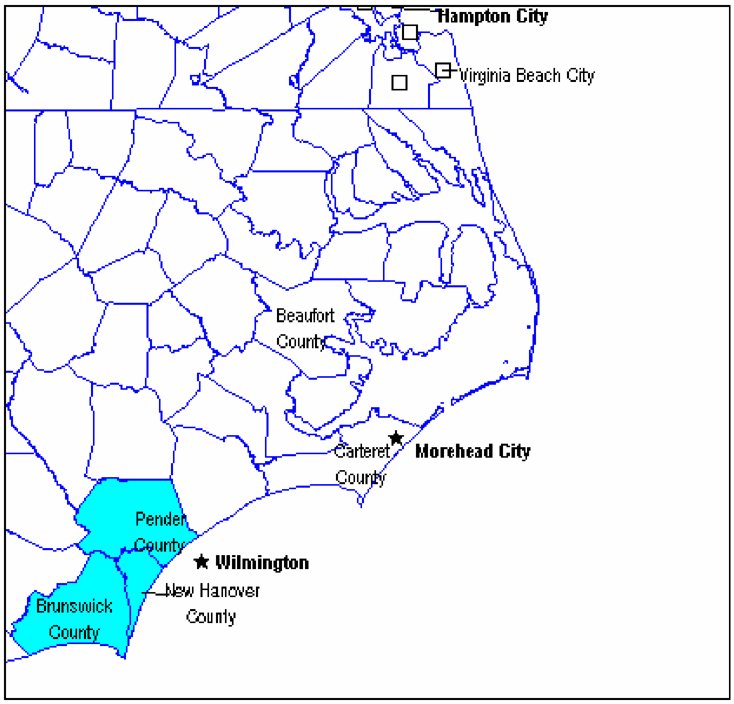
This page intentionally left blank.

19. Wilmington, NC

Location and Background Information

The Port of Wilmington is part of the Wilmington, North Carolina Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA).

Figure 19-1. Wilmington, NC: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of this MSA is 274,532, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 133,999 or 48.8 percent are males and 140,533 or 51.2 percent are females. The median age in the region is 38.2 years; 37.0 for males and 39.5 for females. As portrayed in Figure 19-2, over 15 percent of males and females are between 18 to 29 years old and nearly 15 percent fall in the 40 – 49 years age range.

The majority of the population is white (79.5 percent); followed by the Black or African American population, which represents 17 percent of the total population. 'Others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) represent 2.8 percent of the total population. The Asian population represents only 0.6 percent of the total population (Figure 19-3). Moreover, in terms of ethnic makeup, 2.5 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

[1] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 19-2. Wilmington, NC: Structure of the Population by Age, 2000

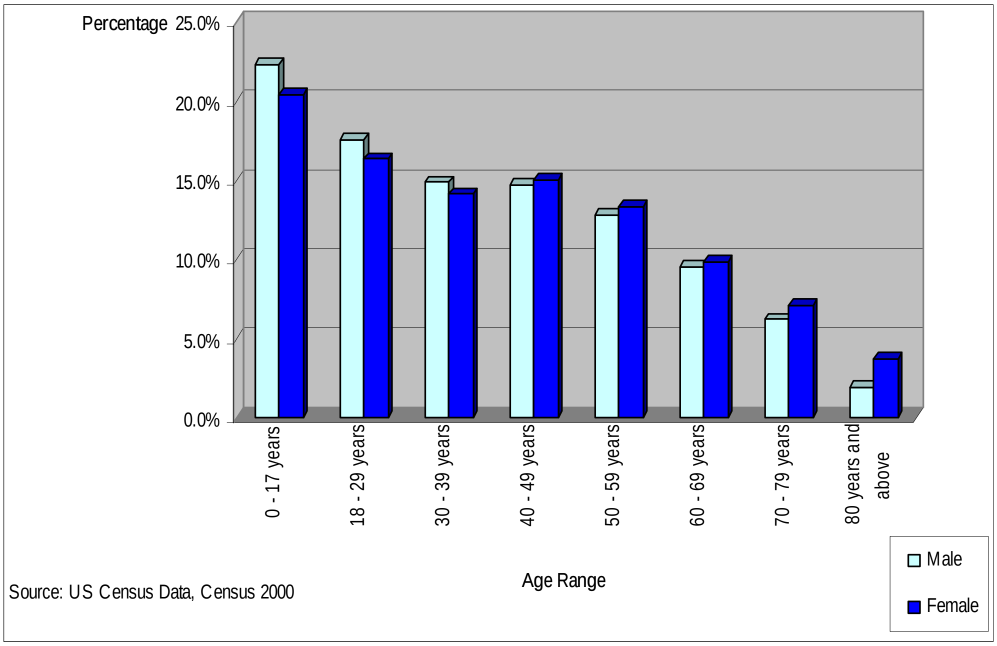
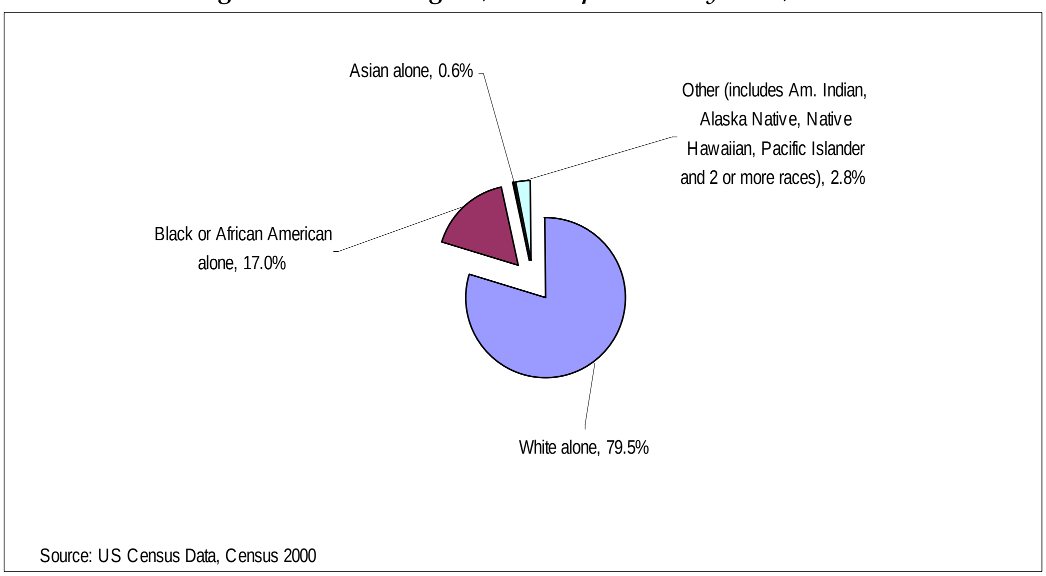
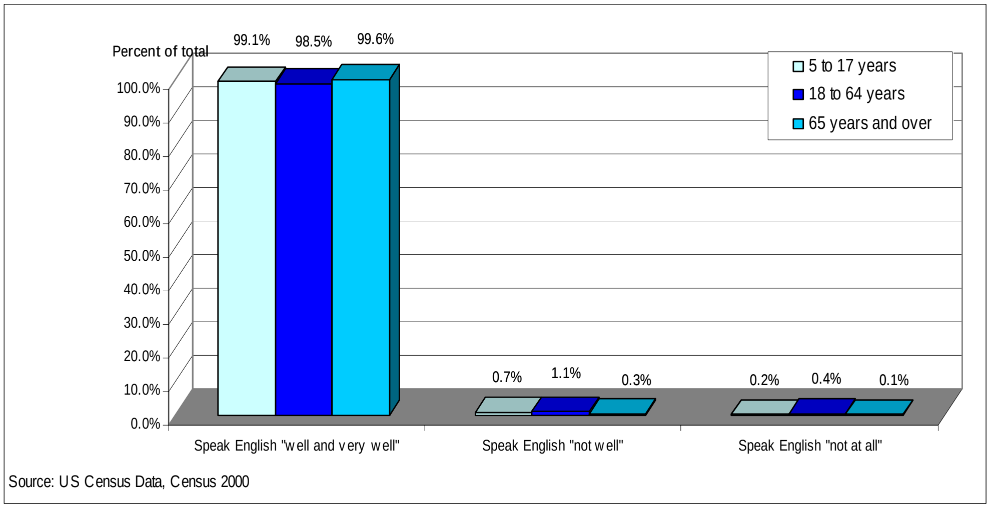


Figure 19-3. Wilmington, NC: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 19-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 19-4. Wilmington, NC: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

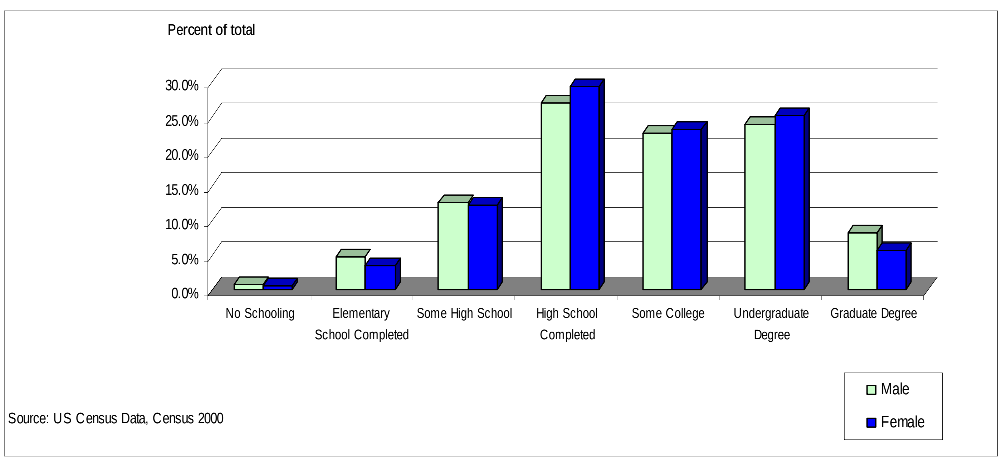


EDUCATION

It is evident from Figure 19-5, that 25 percent of males and around 28 percent of females, ages 25 or over, have completed high school. About 22 percent of males and 24 percent of females have obtained an undergraduate degree, and about 21 – 22 percent of males and females have at least completed some college.

Some of the colleges and universities around the area are: University of North Carolina, Cape Fear Community College, Miller-Motte Business College and Mount Olive College-Wilmington.

Figure 19-5. Wilmington, NC: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



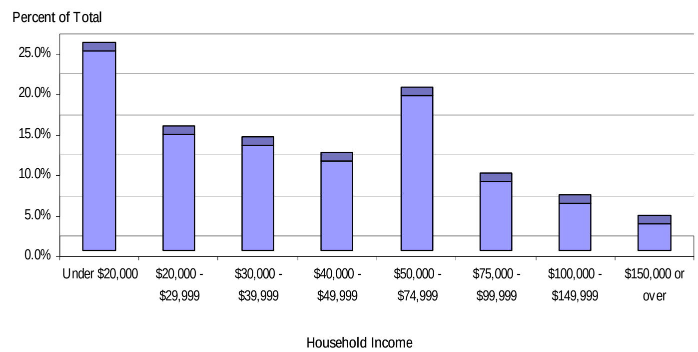
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

Around 25 percent of households in the Wilmington, NC MSA had incomes of $20,000 or under in 1999. About 20 percent of households in the region had incomes between $50,000 and $74,999. Less than 5 percent of households had incomes of $150,000 or over (Figure 19-6).

Household median income in the region in 1999 was $38,437.56 and per capita income for the same year was $21,468.56. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 13 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.34.[2]

Figure 19-6. Wilmington, NC: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

EMPLOYMENT

As shown in Figure 19-7, of the employed civilian population aged 16 years or over, nearly 31 percent of females are employed in the educational, health and social services industry. About 23 percent of females are employed in 'other industries', which include the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. Over 20 percent of males are employed in 'other' industries, followed by the construction (nearly 20 percent) and wholesale and retail trade (about 16 percent).

An estimated 5.2 percent of males and 5.7 percent of females were unemployed in the region in the year 2000.[3]

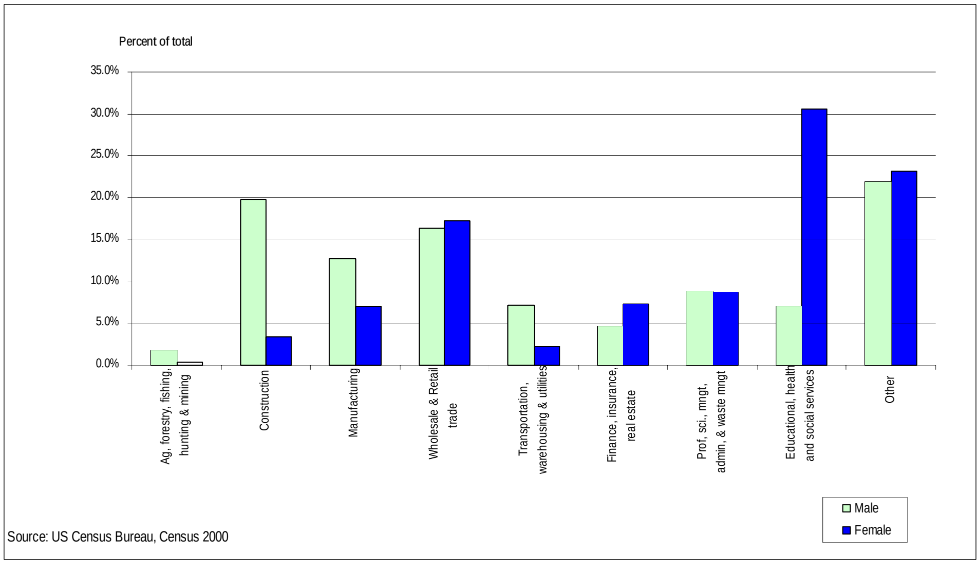
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 1.0 percent of males and 0.2 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 17.7 percent of males and 6.9 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.6 percent of male's occupations and 0.2 percent of female's occupations.

---

[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 19-7. Wilmington, NC: Employed Civilian population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

Located on the east bank of the Cape Fear River, the Port of Wilmington offers facilities to handle containerized, bulk and breakbulk cargoes. The Port's new 42-foot channel allows current container vessel customers an additional 15% vessel capacity. The port has direct interstate access to Interstates 95 and 40 and daily train service from CSX Railways. Wilmington is one of the few South Atlantic ports with readily available berths and container storage areas and equipment.

With the volume of international trade expected to double by 2020, forward-looking businesses and industries can get ahead of the curve by taking advantage of the services offered by the North Carolina State Ports Authority. North Carolina's Ports of Wilmington and Morehead City, plus inland terminals in Charlotte and in the Piedmont Triad at Greensboro, are "ready, willing and able" to serve as competitive alternatives to ports in neighboring states for competitive access to the global markets. Owned and operated by the Ports Authority, North Carolina's port system combines modern facilities and abundant capacity with the commitment to excel in service to our customers.

The Ports' central Eastern seaboard location is closest to the center of the southeast US market -- the fastest growing region in the country. The Ports Authority, along with the N.C. Department of Commerce, is actively recruiting retail distribution centers to the state. Excellent sites are available for distribution center placement, as well as a labor pool well suited to fill materials handling positions. The North Carolina community college system has developed a course of study specifically for retail distribution center training. Current and planned improvements in the regional transportation network provide a new platform for distribution when combined with upgraded capabilities at the Port of Wilmington to handle large quantities of imported goods. A unique NC Ports tax credit is also available to port users.

The Port of Wilmington is located on the east bank of Cape Fear River and it is 26 miles from open sea. Its channel is 42 ft., mean low water and its wharf frontage is 6,768 ft. long, divided between container and general cargo operations. It has a concrete pile wharf construction with solid or concrete deck fronted with rubber fender system and a deck height that averages 12 ft. above mean low water. The Port has an open storage dry bulk facility which can outload over 800 tons per hour with a 70,000 ton storage capacity and a covered dry bulk facility with 2.5-million-cubic-foot storage capacity and import conveyor system for grain and fertilizers which can handle 1,000 tons per hour. The facility has nearly 100 acres available for development north of the present terminal, other berths with contiguous open apron areas of up to 300 ft. wide and a well-lit terminal and 24-hour security provided by North Carolina State Certified Port Police officers.

The entire Wilmington Terminal was designated Foreign Trade Zone 66 and it provides for storage, manipulation, exhibition and limited manufacturing operations. It can lower, defer or avoid import duties and can accommodate special purpose subzones.

Wilmington Port has over 1 million square feet of covered, sprinklered storage and has both road and rail access to all storage buildings. The terminal has about 100 acres of paved, open area and nearly 25 acres semi-improved open storage area. Furthermore, it has 31,200 square feet dedicated steel coils warehouse with a 30-ton remote control bridge crane and nearly one-half million square feet warehouse space dedicated to forest products, including a new 108,000 square feet forest products center. The terminal has two chambers providing vacuum methyl bromide and detia and a special covered, in-container fumigation area.

The terminal has CSX rail service twice daily and easy vehicular access with US Highways 17, 74, 76 and 421 and Interstates 95 and 40; inland service by CSX Intermodal and Norfolk Southern and connecting rail line, owned and operated by Wilmington Terminal Railroad, with interchanging cars between port and CSX system. It furthermore has equipment for handling all rail traffic, including double-stack trains, has roll-on/roll-off capacity at ramps and has transit sheds and warehouses with depressed tracks.

North Carolina Ports History

Since Europeans first viewed the area, the river known ominously as the Cape Fear has been vital to the fortunes of both buccaneers and businessmen. History shows it was the pirate Stede Bonnet - by most accounts a poor sailor who already had been convicted as a pirate and pardoned - who may have realized the river's name. After returning to piracy, he tried to escape capture in the early 1700's by hiding up the Cape Fear. But he forgot the first rule of pirates - always have more than one escape route. Bonnet was caught as soon as the British reached the mouth of the river.

Union vessels didn't have as much luck with the blockade runners of the Confederacy, who continued to escape capture and bring needed supplies back to the port at Wilmington during the Civil War. In fact, Wilmington was the last port open to blockade runners. When it finally fell in early 1865, it signaled the end of Confederate hopes. Since then, though, most seagoing traffic hasn't needed an escape route - merely a North Carolina berth. That meant the Cape Fear River and Wilmington, and the deepwater harbor at Morehead City.

Morehead City's first major port development came during the 1850's with a pier, warehouse and rail facility known as Pier No.1. Following the North Carolina tradition, it handled mostly naval stores and salt. Takeover by Federal troops during the Civil War and a damaging storm in 1876 further hampered the development of the Morehead City port for many years.

The argument for state-owned ports began in the 1920's, when North Carolina's economic development was handicapped because of higher freight rates than those charged by Virginia competitors - a situation partly due to the state's notable lack of adequate ports and water transportation. A referendum on spending $8.5 million to improve the situation was defeated in 1924, with most of the Piedmont counties voting against it.

The value of deepwater ports was recognized by the state legislature in 1945 with the creation of the NC State Ports Authority. Its job: to create two competitive ports through the sale of revenue bonds. Its ultimate mission: to create a better atmosphere for the development of North Carolina industry.

The General Assembly in 1949 approved the issue of $7.5 million in bonds for construction and improvement of seaports to promote trade throughout the state. Terminals equipped to handle oceangoing vessels were completed at Wilmington and Morehead City in 1952.

Their positions nearly midway between major competing ports in Virginia and South Carolina have made them more accessible to North Carolina traders. In fact, it was the Wilmington harbor's location near some of the state's earliest businesses - pine tar, rice and tobacco - that helped make the city the largest in the state until the early 1900's.

With ships came rail, and up until the 1960's, Wilmington was the headquarters of the Atlantic Coast Line Railroad - now part of CSX. During World War II, Wilmington was the site of major shipbuilding efforts - including an operation that built vessels out of concrete.

Now, times have changed, and so have the methods of shipping. And that has meant some major changes to keep the ports competitive. In the mid 1970's the Ports Authority bought two container cranes, eventually locating both at Wilmington. This multi-million dollar purchase of cranes the size of skyscrapers was deemed necessary because more and more cargo was being shipped in "boxes" - containers the size and shape of small mobile homes.

Morehead City has become a major port for phosphate products. And it can handle containers using its larger cranes in tandem. Wilmington, meanwhile, has acquired a total of five container cranes even as it ships wood products and other bulk and breakbulk commodities. To facilitate the growth in container traffic, two inland terminals were opened in the mid 1980's in Greensboro and Charlotte. The Ports Authority continues to remain competitive, with major projects planned at both facilities. At Morehead City, planning continues for expansion onto Ports Authority property on Radio Island. The Wilmington Harbor Deepening Project brought 42-foot deep water the entire length of the Cape Fear River navigational channel, from the ocean near Southport to the Port - readying the port for the larger ships of the future.[4]

---

[4] North Carolina Ports website: http://www.ncports.com

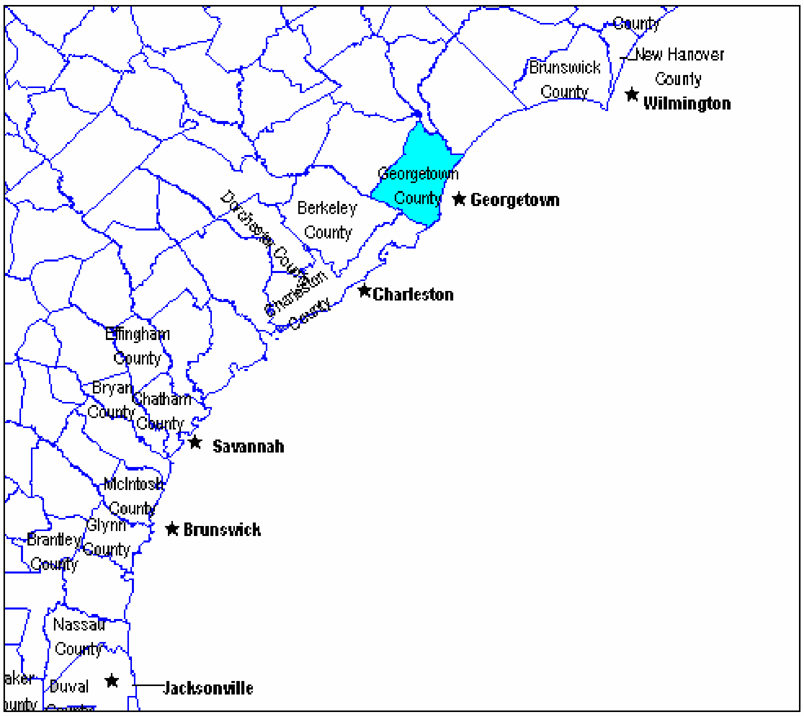
This page intentionally left blank.

20. Georgetown, SC

Location and Background Information

The Port of Georgetown is located within the Georgetown, South Carolina Micropolitan Statistical Area.

Figure 20-1. Georgetown, SC: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of this Micropolitan Area is 55,797, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 26,700 or 47.9 percent are males and 29,097 or 52.1 percent are females. The median age for the region in 2000 was 39.1 years; 37.8 for males and 40.3 for females. Nearly 15 percent of the population falls in the 40 – 49 years age range. Nearly 14 percent of females and about 14 percent of males fall within the 50 – 59 years age range (Figure 20-2).

As portrayed by Figure 20-3, 59.6 percent of the population in the region is white, followed by the Black or African American population, which represents 38.7 percent of the total population. 'Others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) represent 1.4 percent of the population. The Asian population represents roughly 0.3 percent of the total population. Only 1.5 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

[1] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 20-2. Georgetown, SC: Structure of the Population by Age, 2000

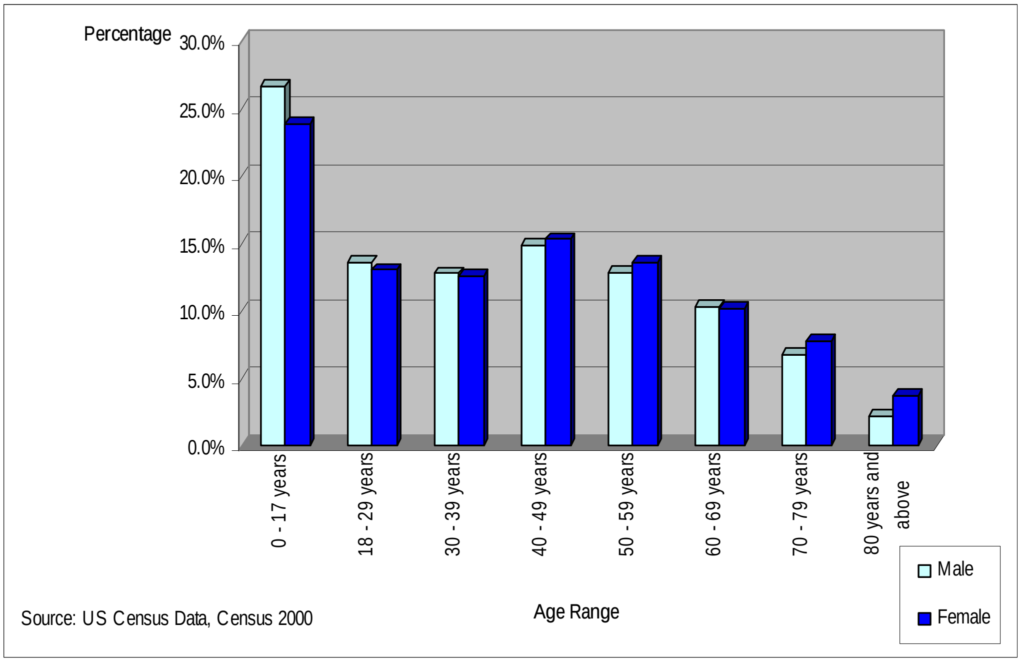
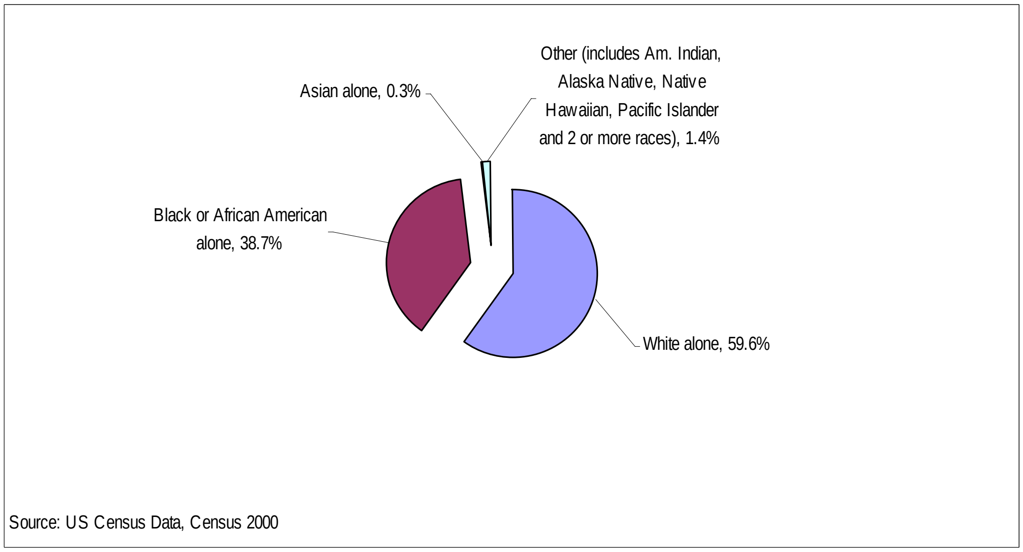
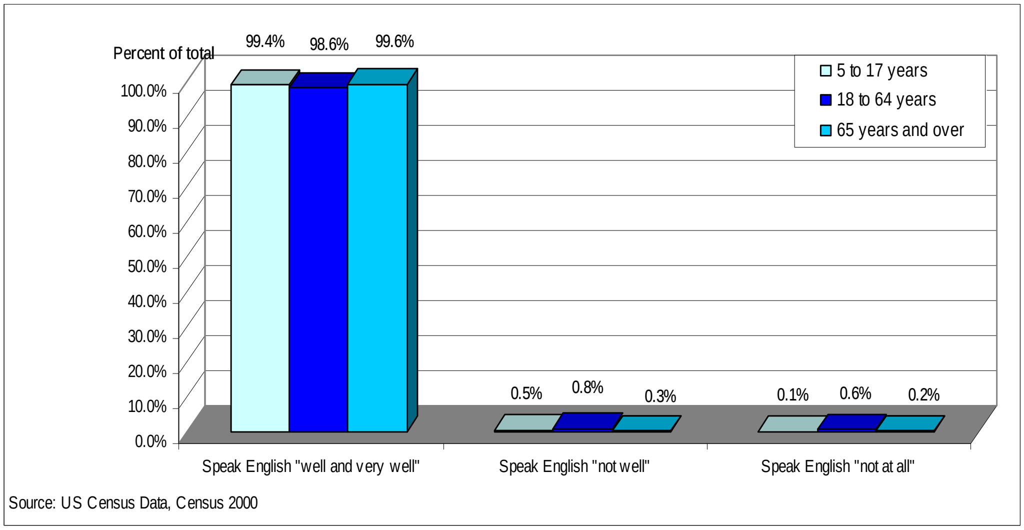


Figure 20-3. Georgetown, SC: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 20-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

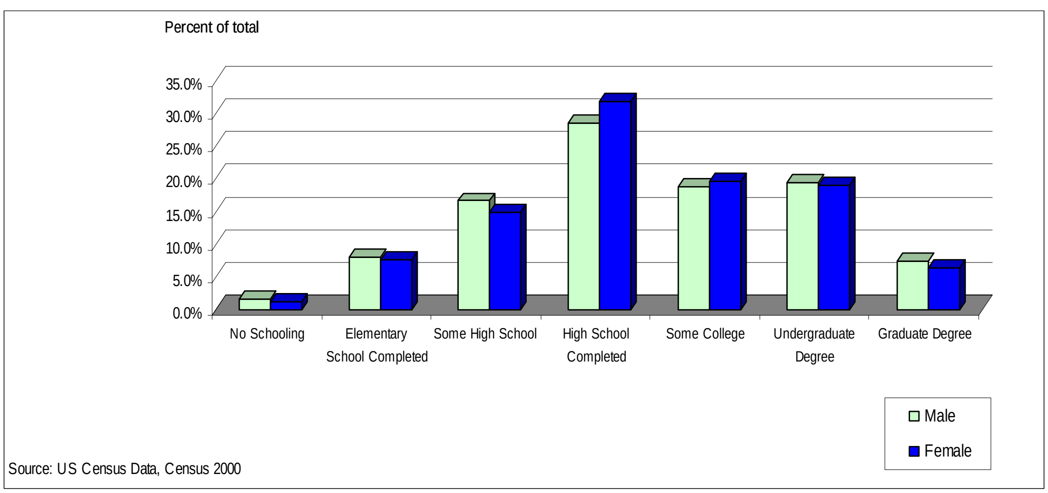
Figure 20-4. Georgetown, SC: Ability to Speak English by Age Groups, 2000



EDUCATION

As portrayed by Figure 20-5, over 30 percent of females and 25 percent of males, ages 25 or over, have completed high school. More than 17 percent of males and females have completed some college and nearly 20 percent of males and females have obtained an undergraduate degree in the region.

Figure 20-5. Georgetown, SC: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



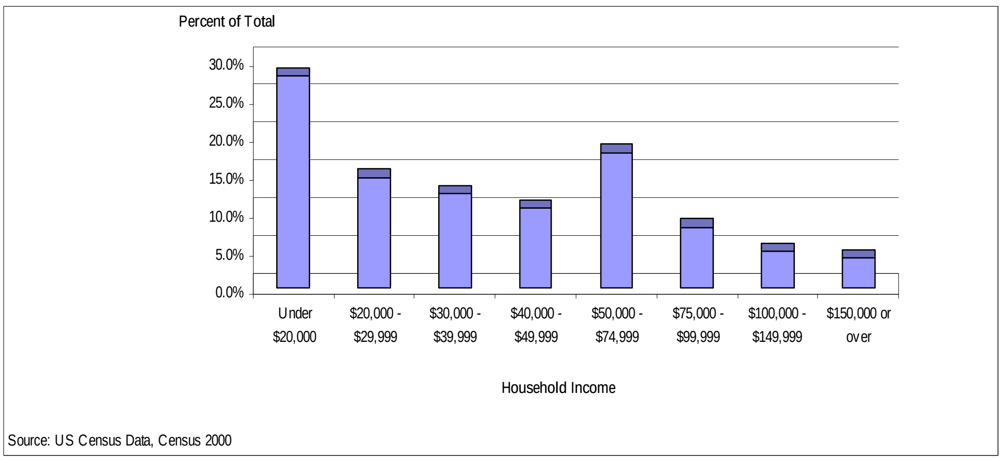
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

According to the 2000 US Census, nearly 30 percent of households in the region in 1999 had incomes of under $20,000. About 19 percent of households in the same period had incomes that feel within the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket. Around 5 percent of households in the region had incomes of $150,000 or over (Figure 20-6).

Household median income in 1999 in the region was $35,312 and per capita income for the same year was $19,805. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 17.1 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.55.[2]

Figure 20-6. Georgetown, SC: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

As shown on Figure 20-7, of the employed civilian population ages 16 years and over, almost 30 percent of females are employed the educational, health and social services industry and 25 percent of females are employed in 'other' industries; which include the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. About 23 percent of males are employed in the manufacturing industry and almost 20 percent of them are employed in 'other' industries.

An estimated 6.2 percent of males and females were unemployed in 2000 in the region.[3]

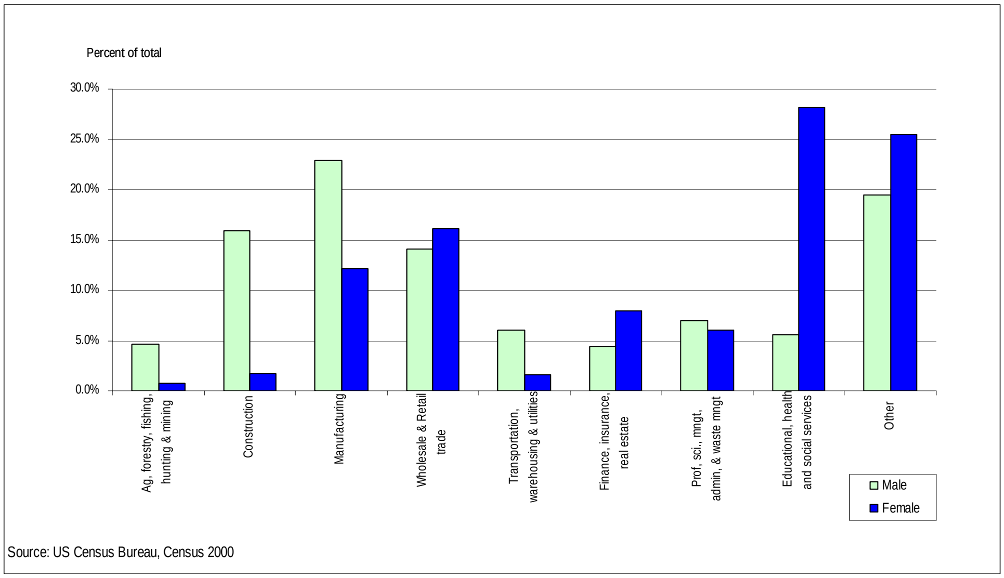
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 3.0 percent of males and 0.5 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 22.7 percent of males and 13.1 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.5 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

---

[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 20-7. Georgetown, SC: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The Port of Georgetown is the South Carolina State Ports Authority's dedicated breakbulk and bulk cargo facility. With an expanded berth, ample open and covered storage, specialty cargo handling facilities, and a team of workers experienced in the field, Georgetown can handle cargo efficiently and safely. Top commodities for the Port of Georgetown are steel, salt, cement, aggregates, and forest products.

Breakbulk cargo handling including Georgetown's own Intermodal Breakbulk Service (IBS) is one of the port’s key services. The port's innovative IBS lets shippers and consignees combine a multitude of transportation costs and functions -- stevedoring, storage, port handling, truck and/or rail, etc. -- as a single operation under one invoice. This ability saves time, money, and administrative hassles.

Georgetown was built for breakbulk cargo. It has 3 berths totaling 1,700 ft.; 139,800 square-feet of covered storage; 2 transit warehouses totaling 103,000 square-feet; 3 enclosed sheds totaling 36,800 square-feet and 27.9 acres of open storage (covered and open storage rail access provided). It has a 100-ton mobile crane available and its specialty is in handling facilities on terminal for metals, cement, salt, and forest products and has a fleet of cargo handling equipment.[4]

[4] South Carolina State Port Authority: http://www.port-of-charleston.com/term_and_infra/ georgetown/ PortGeorgetown.asp

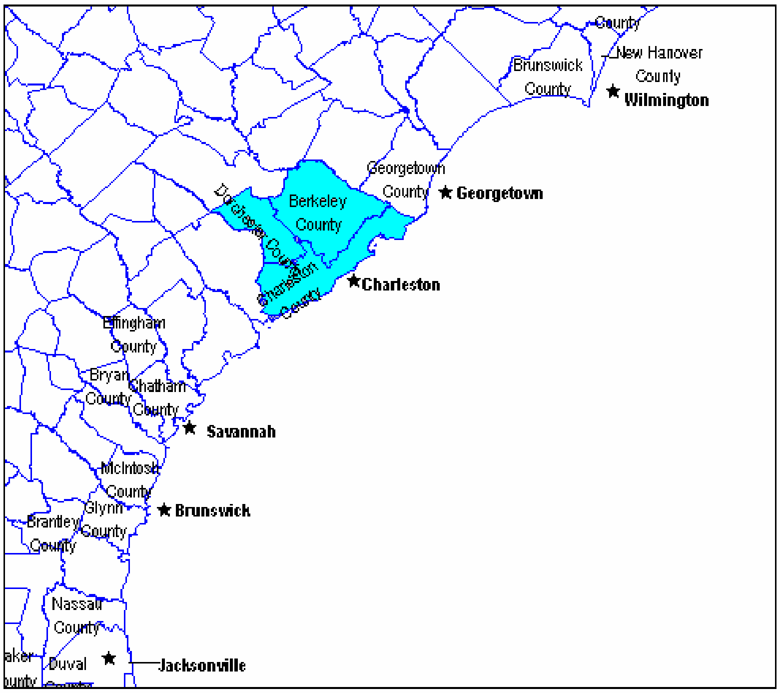
This page intentionally left blank.

21. Charleston, SC

Location and Background Information

The Port of Charleston is part of the Charleston-North Charleston, SC Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA).

Figure 21-1. Charleston, SC: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of the Charleston-North Charleston, SC MSA is 549,033, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total 269,433 or 49.1 percent are males and 279,600 or 50.9 percent are females. The median age for the region for the year 2000 was 33.9 years; 32.3 for males and 35.4 for females. Nearly 20 percent of males and about 17 percent of females in the region fall within the 18 – 29 years age bracket and about 15 percent of males and females fall within the 30 – 39 age range (Figure 21-2).

The majority of the population in the region is white (65.2 percent). The Black or African American population represents 30.5 percent of the total population. 'Others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) represent 2.9 percent of the total population of this area, followed by the Asian population, which only represents 1.4 percent of the total population (Figure 21-3). Only 2.4 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

[1] Source: US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 21-2. Charleston, SC: Structure of the Population by Age, 2000

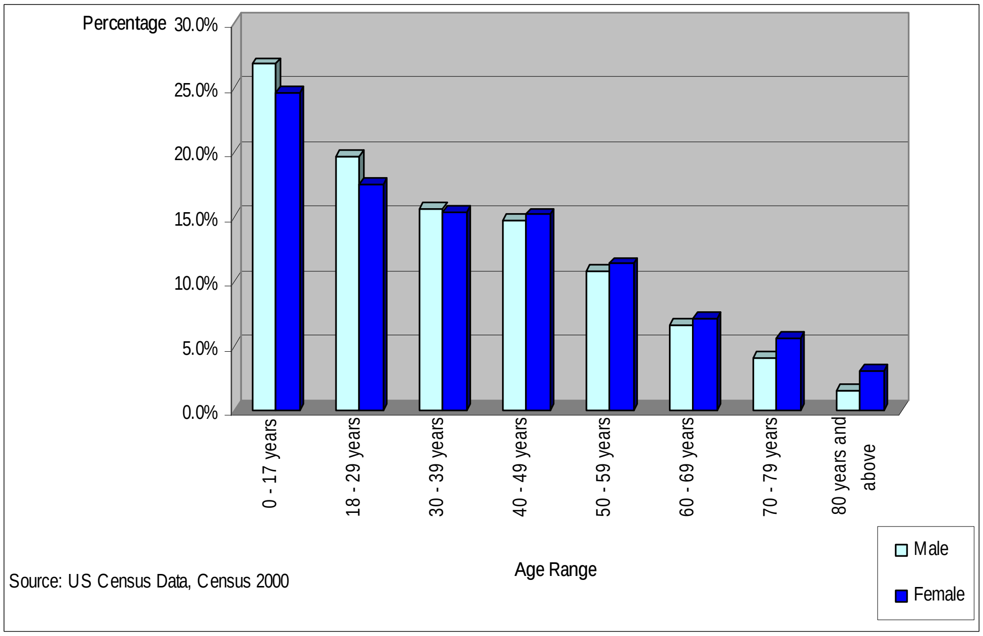
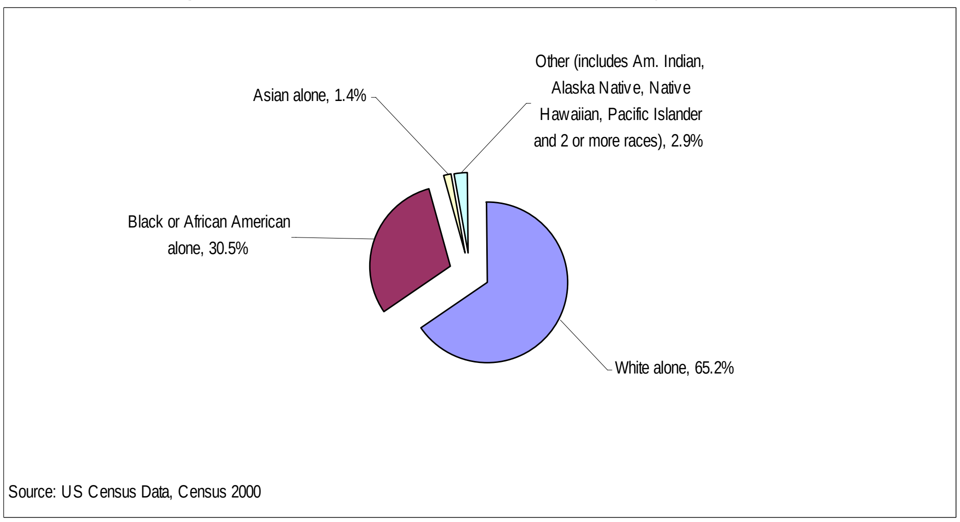
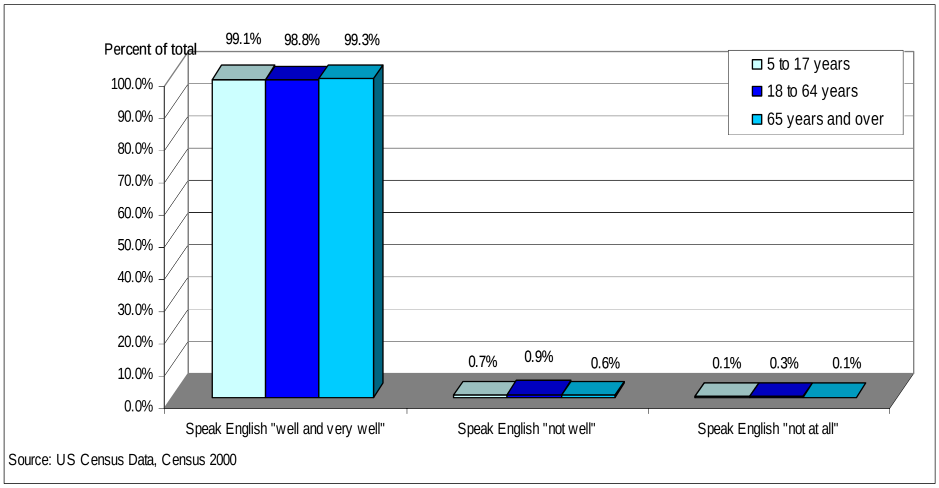


Figure 21-3. Charleston, SC: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 21-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 21-4. Charleston, SC: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

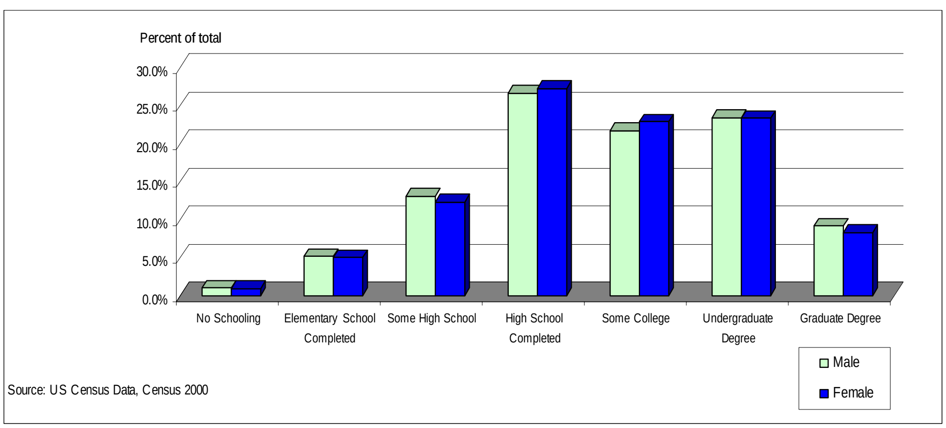


EDUCATION

As shown on Figure 21-5, of the population ages 25 and over in the region, over 25 percent of males and females have completed high school. Around 22 percent of males and females have obtained an undergraduate degree and over 20 percent of males and females have completed some college. Nearly 10 percent of the population has obtained a graduate degree.

Some of the colleges and universities around the area are: Charleston Southern University, College of Charleston, The Citadel, Johnson & Wales University-Charleston, and Medical University of South Carolina.

Figure 21-5. Charleston, SC: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



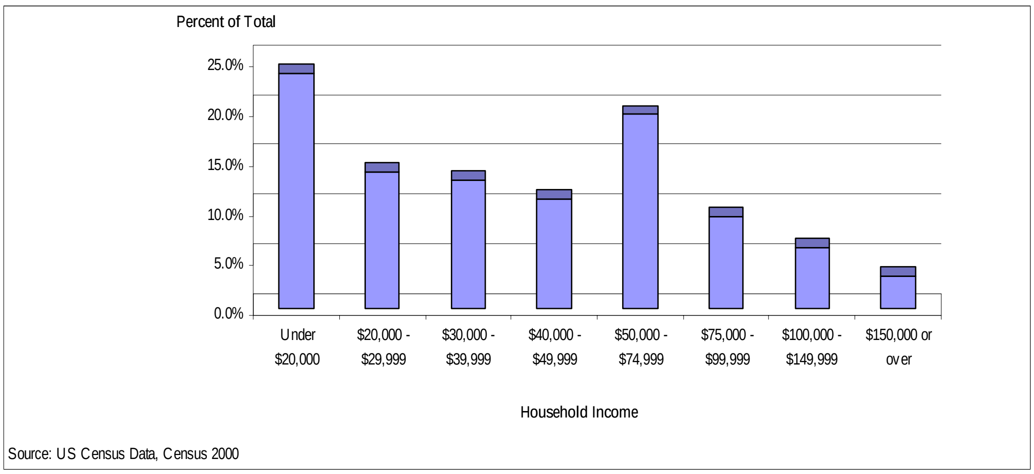
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

In 1999, nearly a quarter of households in the Charleston – North Charleston, NC MSA had an income of under $20,000. Over 20 percent of households had incomes between $50,000 and $74,999. About 5 percent of households had incomes of $150,000 or over (Figure 21-6).

Household median income in 1999 in the region was $39,232.49 and per capita income for the same year was $19,771.84. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 14 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.56.[2]

Figure 21-6. Charleston, SC: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

From the employed civilian population ages 16 or over in the region, nearly 35 percent of females are employed in the educational, health and social services industry and almost 25 percent of females are employed in 'other' industries, which include the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. Nearly 25 percent of males are employed in 'other' industries, about 15 percent are employed in the construction industry, and the same percentage of males are also employed in the wholesale and retail trade industry (Figure 21-7).

An estimated 4.9 percent of males and 5.8 percent of females were unemployed in the region in the year 2000.[3]

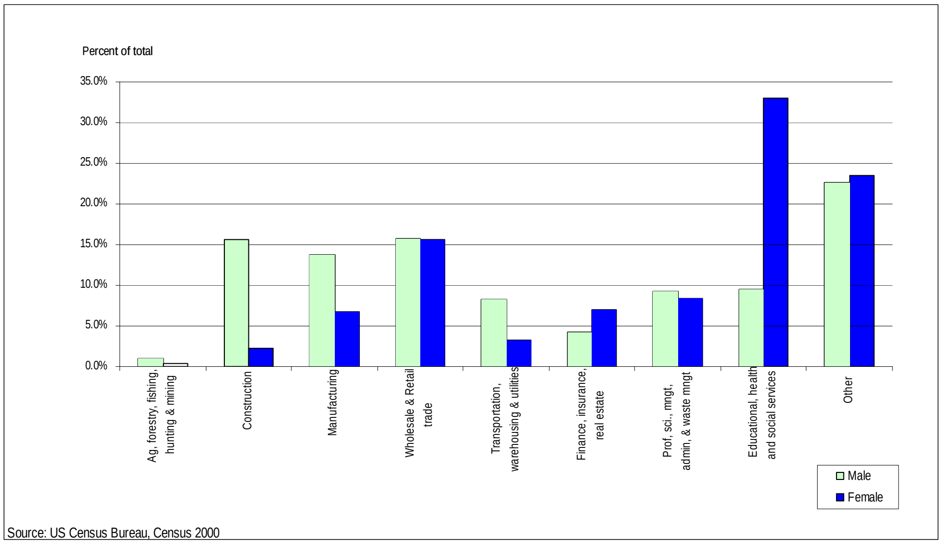
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.7 percent of males and 0.3 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 18.8 percent of males and 7.0 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.6 percent of male's occupations and 0.2 percent of female's occupations.

---

[2] Source: US Census Data, Census 2000.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 21-7. Charleston, SC: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The Port of Charleston has 6 main terminals: The PortCharleston Terminals, the Columbus Street Terminal, the North Charleston Terminal, the Wando Welch Terminal, the Union Pier Terminal and the Veterans Terminal.

Colombus Street Terminal

The Columbus Street Terminal (CST) is Charleston's premier combination breakbulk and container terminal. With dockside warehouses, dockside rail access, dockside breakbulk gantry cranes, dedicated container berths and post-Panamax container cranes, Columbus Street is a multi-purpose facility. The terminal is well-suited to container, common breakbulk, bulk, rolling stock, heavy-lift, and project cargo. The terminal has 6 berths: 2 for containers and 4 for breakbulk. It has 3,875 continuous feet of berth space, 4 container cranes (2 post-Panamax), 78 acres of open storage for containers and other cargo, EDI compatible container gates, on-terminal roadability facility and a large on-dock staging apron.

CST also has 457,500 square-feet of sprinkler-protected warehouses with covered rail access, ship side rail service, an on-terminal rail yard, 24-hour security with manned guard gate and chain-link and barbed-wire fencing, easy access to I-26 and one hour to open ocean.

North Charleston Terminal

The North Charleston Terminal (NCT) is a modern container handling facility with complete with post-Panamax container cranes, an on-terminal container freight station, an on-terminal rail yard, and direct easy access to I-26 and I-526. The terminal has 3 container berths totaling 2,500 feet of berth space and one dedicated grain elevator berth, 6 container cranes (3 post-Panamax), 123 Acres of open storage, on-terminal intermodal rail access and dockside rail service.

NCT has a 118,500 square-foot container freight station, 91,000 square-feet of leased warehouse space just outside terminal gates, breakbulk and RO-RO capability and a 1.5 million bushel export grain elevator. It also counts with chain-link and barbed-wire fencing with 24-hour manned security gates, easy interstate highway access and 2 hours to open ocean.

Wando Welch Terminal

Wando Welch Terminal (WWT) has received worldwide recognition for its innovative design and overall terminal productivity. Opened in 1982, the final stage of terminal construction was recently completed in the form of a 4th container berth, 3 new post-Panamax container cranes, and nearly 90 acres of additional container storage space. At present, it is the port's largest terminal in terms of volume and physical size. The terminal is 16.4 nautical miles from sea buoy, has 3,800 continuous ft. (1,128 m.) of berth space, 10 container cranes (4 are Super post-Panamax, 4 are post-Panamax, and 2 are Panamax), 194 acres of container storage space.

The terminal furthermore counts with an on-terminal 200,000 square foot container freight station, an on-terminal U.S. Customs and U.S. Department of Agriculture inspection facilities, an on-terminal fumigation area, an on-terminal maintenance facility and an on-terminal administration buildings and executive meeting center. It is less than one mile from I-526 interchange and has chain-link and barbed wire boundary fencing, 24-hour security, seven-days-a-week.

Union Pier Terminal

Union Pier Terminal (UPT) is one of PortCharleston's dedicated breakbulk and RO-RO cargo terminals. A recent terminal redesign has significantly increased the open storage area and improved traffic flow into and out of the facility. It has 4 berths totaling 2,470 continuous feet of berth space, and 698,049 square feet of sprinkler-protected transit sheds. There are multiple rail lines serving warehouses and dockside open storage areas and covered rail access to all warehouses, as well as asphalt and concrete open storage areas. There are smooth transitions between dockside aprons and ground-level open storage and excellent security with visibility-restricted screening on chain-link and barbed-wire fencing with a manned 24-hour guard gate.

Veterans Terminal

Veterans Terminal (VT) is a 110 acre fully secured dedicated bulk, break-bulk, RO-RO, and project cargo facility located on the Cooper River. VT can provide long term outside storage in dedicated yard space or covered sprinkler protected warehouse. Union and Non-Union stevedoring complements our determination to provide the customer with the most modern and flexible port facility in the Southeast. The terminal is 1.5 hours steaming time from the sea buoy and is 1.5 miles from Interstate I-26. There is rail service by both NS & CSX.

PortCharleston is regarded by many in the maritime industry to be among the most productive ports in the world. PortCharleston consistently tops 40 gross moves per hour per crane and has set a new U.S. record of 64.8 moves ph/pc. Charleston has industry-leading crane operators and a unique team of maritime professionals working on the docks. Even though port employees run the dockside cranes and container yard handling equipment, it takes a team effort to consistently deliver high productivity. This can be found on Charleston's waterfront. Ocean carriers, ILA workers, stevedores, agents, and port employees work in concert to keep productivity high.

Additionally, PortCharleston has an advantage in geography. Charleston's terminals are closer to the open sea than any competing port by a significant margin. With deep channels, channels wide enough for ships to easily pass, and such a short distance to travel, Charleston's facilities allow your ships to spend a minimum amount of time in-port.

Being half-way between New York and Miami, Charleston provides easy highway and rail access to the industry-rich Southeast hinterland. This region is growing in population and manufacturing and ocean carriers need top-notch access. Charleston offers that access like no competitor. Also, PortCharleston has been making heavy investments in equipment and processes to lower trucker turn time on the terminals. In the common-user yards and gates, trucker turn time has been cut by more than half in the last year. This makes the yard operation more efficient for the carrier and delivers the customer's cargo faster.[4]

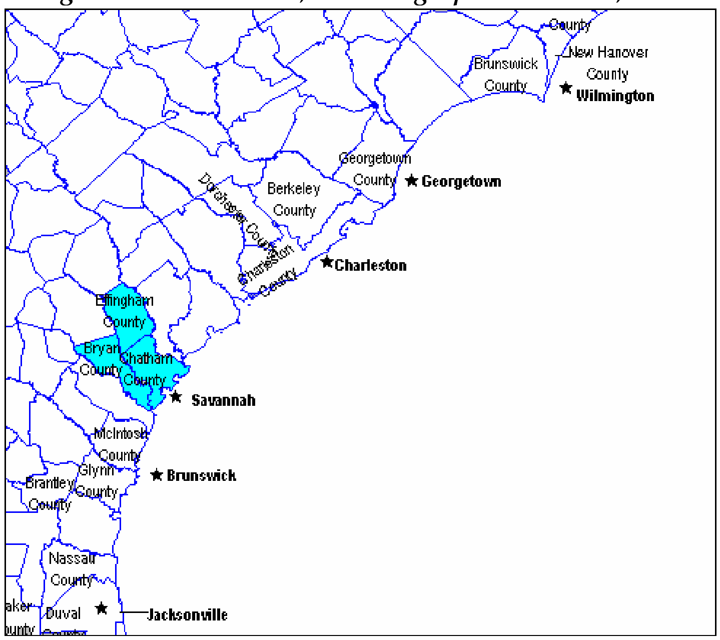
[4] South Carolina State Port Authority website: http://www.port-of-charleston.com/Term_and_Infra/Charleston/whycharleston.asp

22. Savannah, GA

Location and Background Information

The Port of Savannah is part of the Savannah, Georgia Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA).

Figure 22-1. Savannah, GA: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of the Savannah, GA MSA is 293,000, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 142,039 or 48.5 percent are males and 150,961 or 51.5 percent are females. The median age for the population in the region is 34.2 years; 32.6 for males and 35.7 for females. Over 25 percent of males and females in the region fall within the 18 – 29 years age bracket and about 30 percent of males and females (about 15 percent per age bracket) fall within the 30-39 and 40-49 years age range (Figure 22-2).

The majority of the population in the region is white (61.1 percent), followed by the Black or African American population, which represents 34.9 percent of the total population. 'Others' (include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) represent 2.4 percent of the population. The Asian population represents only 1.6 percent of the total population (Figure 22-3). Moreover, in terms of ethnic makeup, only 2.0 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin[1].

[1] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 22-2. Savannah, GA: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

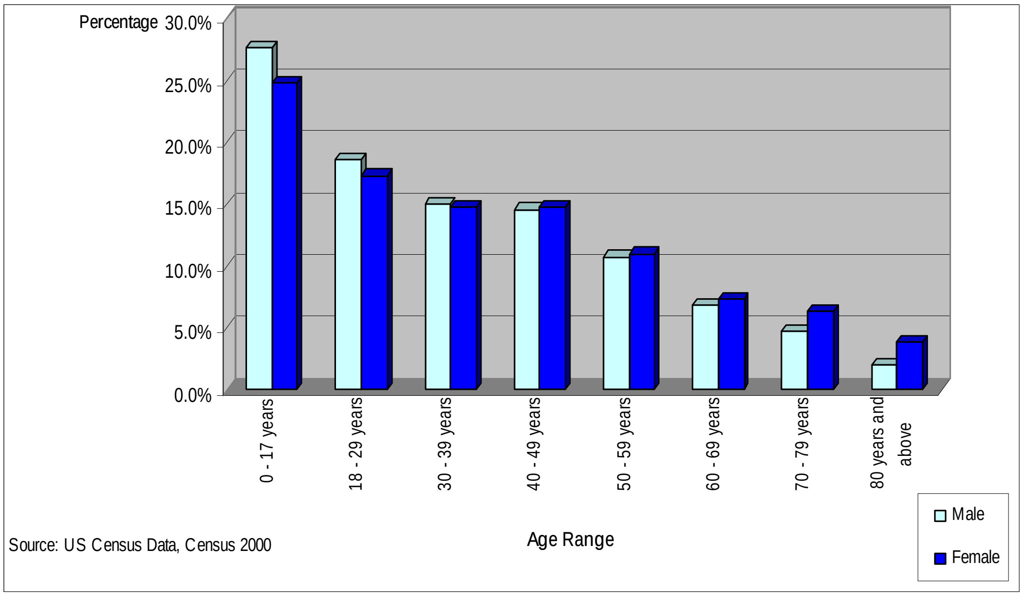
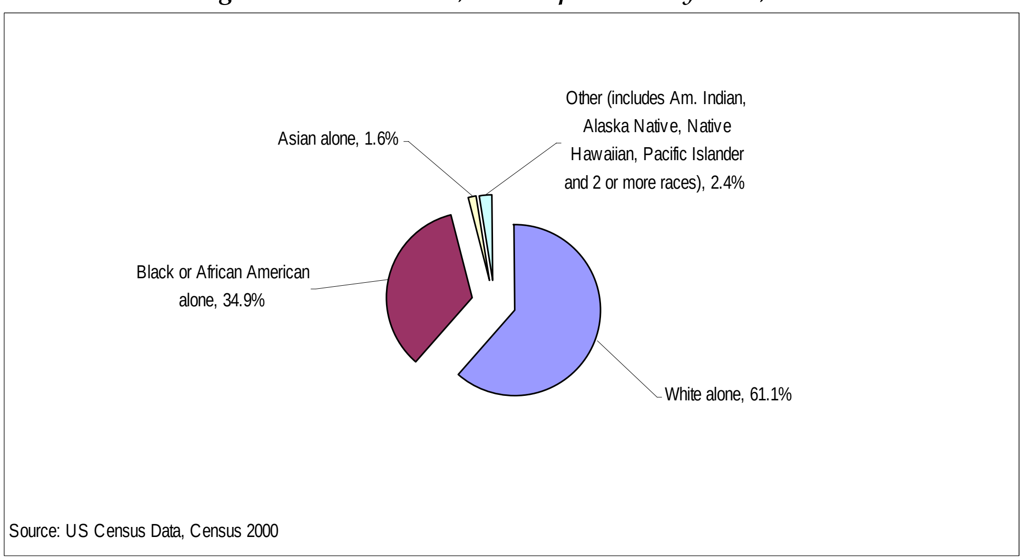
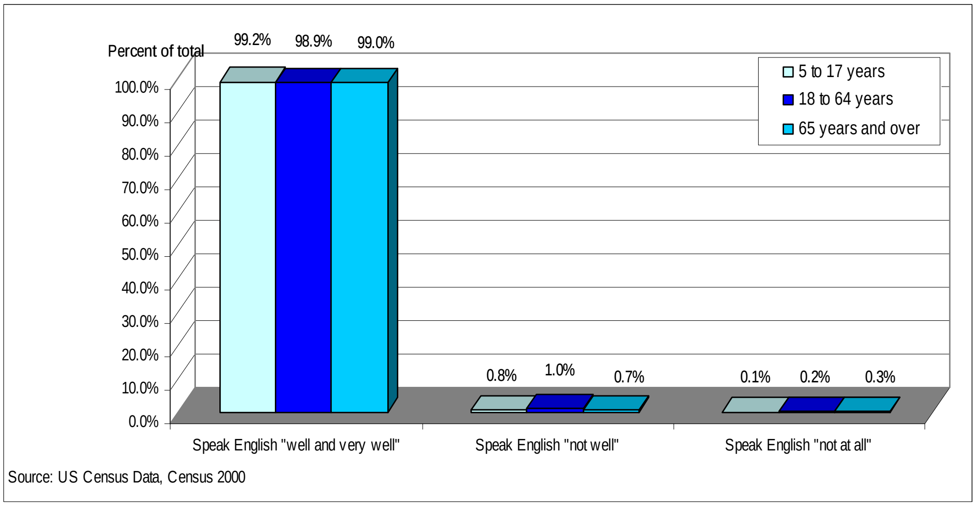


Figure 22-3. Savannah, GA: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 22-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 22-4.Savannah, GA: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

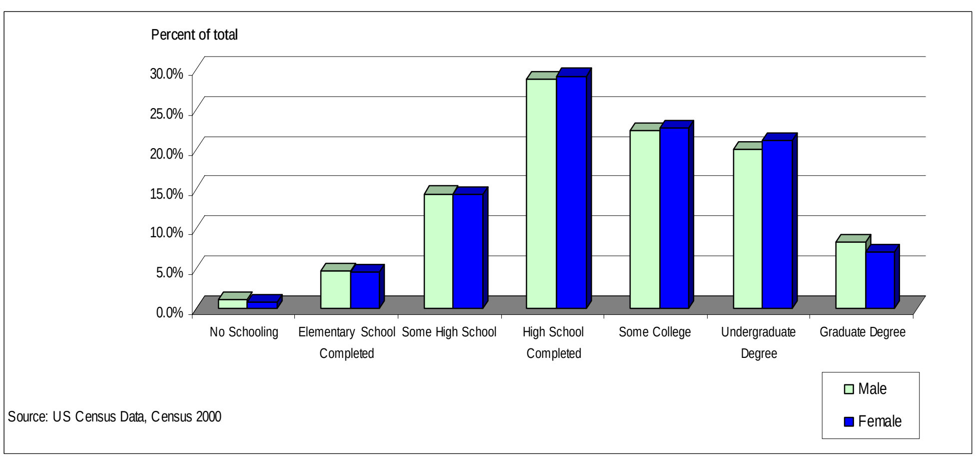


EDUCATION

Of the population in the region that is 25 years old or over, about 27 percent of males and 28 percent of females have completed high school. Over 20 percent of males and females have completed some college and around 20 percent of males and females have obtained an undergraduate degree. About 6 percent of the population has obtained a graduate degree (Figure 22-5).

Some of the colleges and universities in the area are: Savannah State University, Armstrong Atlantic State University, Savannah College of Art And Design, and Savannah Technical College.

Figure 22-5. Savannah, GA: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



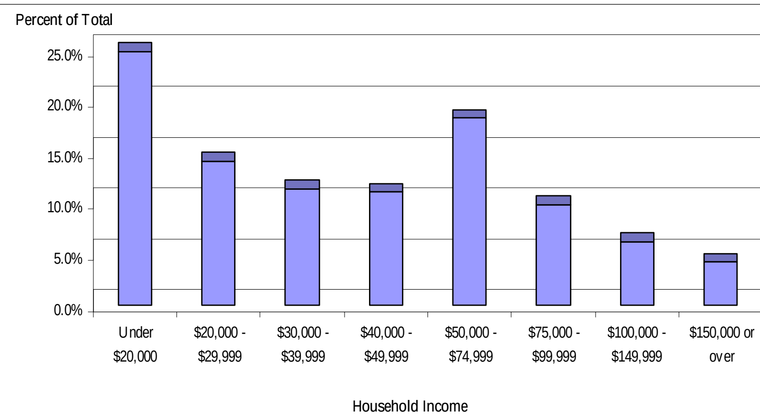
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

In 1999, about a quarter of the households in the Metropolitan Division of Savannah, GA had incomes of under $20,000. Nearly 20 percent of households had incomes that fell within the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket. About 5 percent of households had incomes of $150,000 or over (Figure 22-6).

Household median income in the region in 1999 was $39,557.87 and per capita income in the same year was $20,751.51. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 14.5 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.57.[2]

Figure 22-6. Savannah, GA: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

EMPLOYMENT

As portrayed by Figure 22-7, of the employed civilian population ages 16 years or over, nearly 35 percent of females are employed in the educational, health and social services industry and 25 percent of them are employed in 'other' industries, which include the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. Over twenty percent of males are employed in 'other industries, 17 percent are employed in the manufacturing industry and 15 percent are employed in wholesale and retail trade industries.

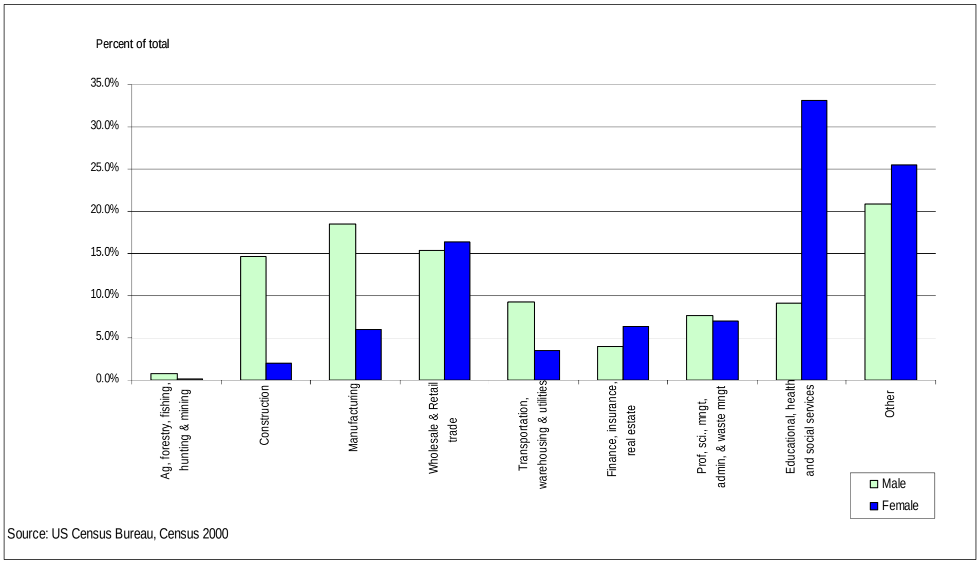
An estimated 4.9 percent of males and 5.9 percent of females were unemployed in the year 2000.[3]

According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.5 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 21.5 percent of males and 5.9 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 1.0 percent of male's occupations and 0.2 percent of female's occupations.

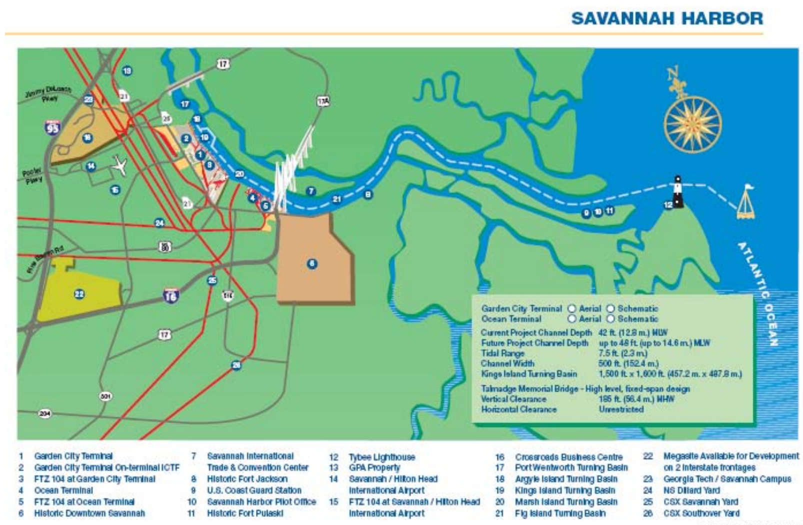
[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 22-7. Savannah, GA: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION



Garden City Terminal
Owned and operated by the Georgia Ports Authority, Garden City Terminal is a secured, dedicated container facility, the largest of its kind on the U.S. East and Gulf coasts. The 1,200-acre single-terminal facility features 7,726 linear feet of continuous berthing and more than 1.3 million square feet of covered storage. The terminal is equipped with thirteen high-speed container cranes (2 super post-panamax & 11 post-panamax), as well as an extensive inventory of yard handling equipment.

Garden City Terminal is within 6.3 miles of Interstate 16 (East / West) and 5.6 miles of Interstate 95 (North / South) with access to more than 100 trucking companies. CSX Transportation and Norfolk Southern Railroad provide Class I rail service. As a key intermodal advantage, the "James D. Mason" on-terminal intermodal container transfer facility, or "Mason" ICTF, provides overnight rail service to

Atlanta. Two to four day delivery via the ICTF is also available to inland destinations such as Charlotte, Chicago, Dallas and Memphis.

With the continuing diversification of Savannah's ocean carrier portfolio, more and more retailers are making Savannah the port of choice for their import distribution centers. Together, Savannah area distribution centers cover more than 9 million square feet of warehousing and annually generate more than 300,000 TEU's. Sailings as fast as 22 days from Asian-based ports and 9 days from Europe mean your shore-to-door transits define the term expedited.

Savannah boasts all the additional ingredients for the ideal retail distribution center equation: numerous, affordable construction-ready sites; two major interstates in close proximity to the Garden City Terminal; local and state government with a keen interest in development and job creation; a workforce versed in critical logistics skills; two Class I railroads providing convenient connections to key consumer concentrations nationwide.

Ocean Terminal

Owned and operated by the Georgia Ports Authority, Ocean Terminal is a secured, dedicated breakbulk facility specializing in the rapid and efficient handling of a vast array of forest and solid wood products, steel, RoRo (Roll-on / Roll-off), project shipments and heavy-lift cargoes.

The 208-acre facility features 6,688 linear feet of deepwater berthing, approximately 1.5 million square feet of covered storage and 96 acres of open, versatile storage. Served by over 100 trucking companies, Ocean Terminal is ideally situated within 1.2 miles of Interstate 16 (East / West) and 10 miles of Interstate 95 (North / South). Norfolk Southern Railroad provides switching services on-terminal. Line-haul services are provided by two Class I rail providers, CSX Transportation and Norfolk Southern Railroad.[4]

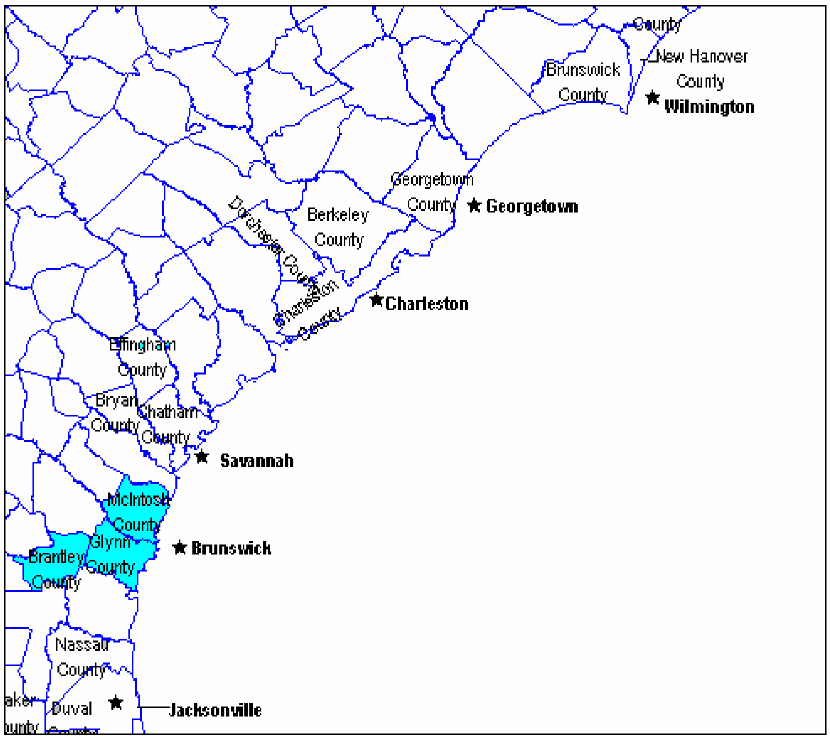
[4] Georgia Ports Authority website: http://www.gaports.com

23. Brunswick, GA

Location and Background Information

The Port of Brunswick is located in the Brunswick, GA Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA).

Figure 23-1. Brunswick, GA: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population of the MSA in the year of 2000 was 93,044, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 15,034 or 48.4 percent were males and 48,010 or 51.6 percent were females. The median age for the region in 2000 was 37.3 years, 35.8 for males and 38.5 for females. Nearly 30 percent of males and nearly 25 percent of females are between the ages of 0 and 17 years. About 15 percent of males and females fall within the 40-49 years age range (Figure 23-2).

The majority of the population in the region is white (73.4 percent), followed by the Black or African American population, which represents 23.7 percent of the total population. 'Others' (which includes American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) constitute 2.2 percent of the population; and the Asian population represents only 0.7 percent of the total population (Figure 23-3). Moreover, in terms of ethnic makeup, only 2.4 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

[1] Source: US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 23-2. Brunswick, GA: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

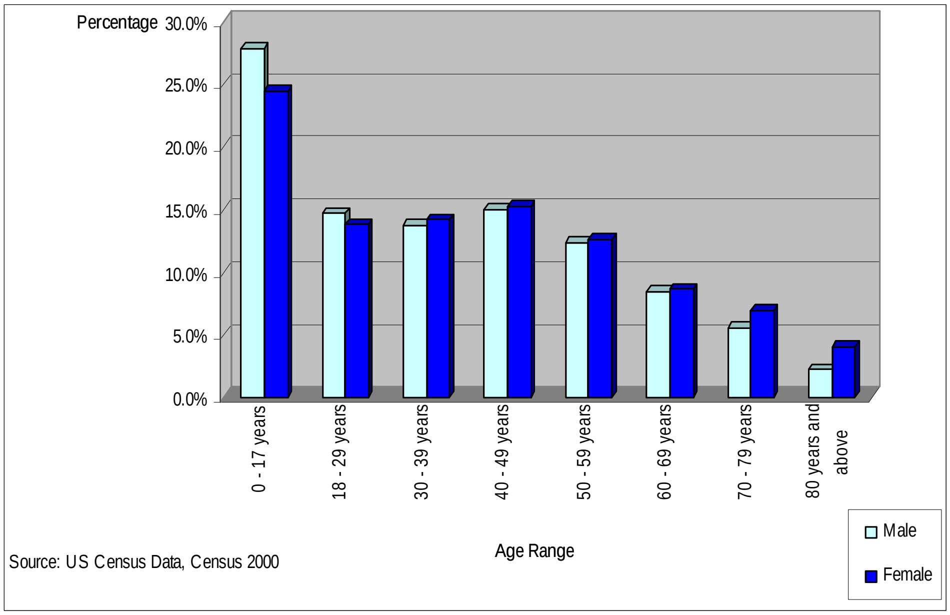
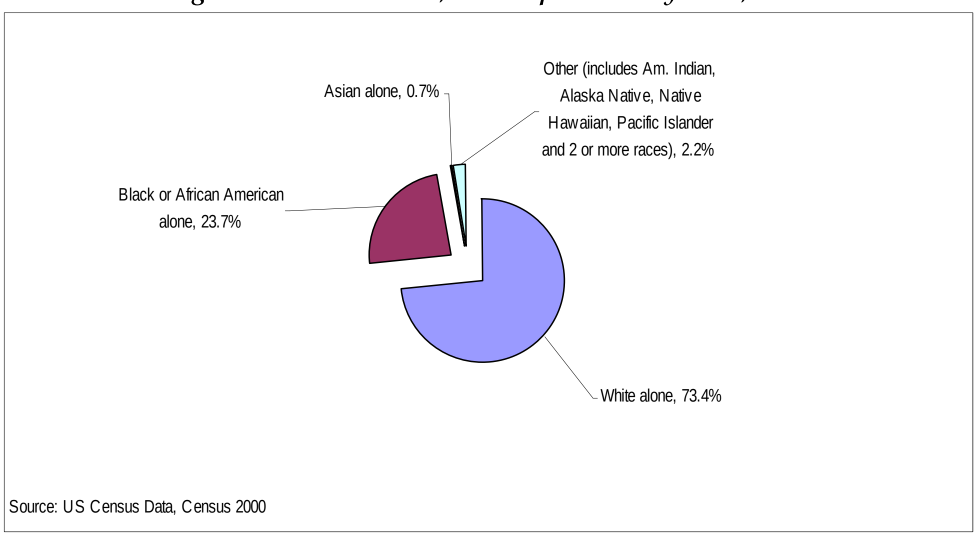
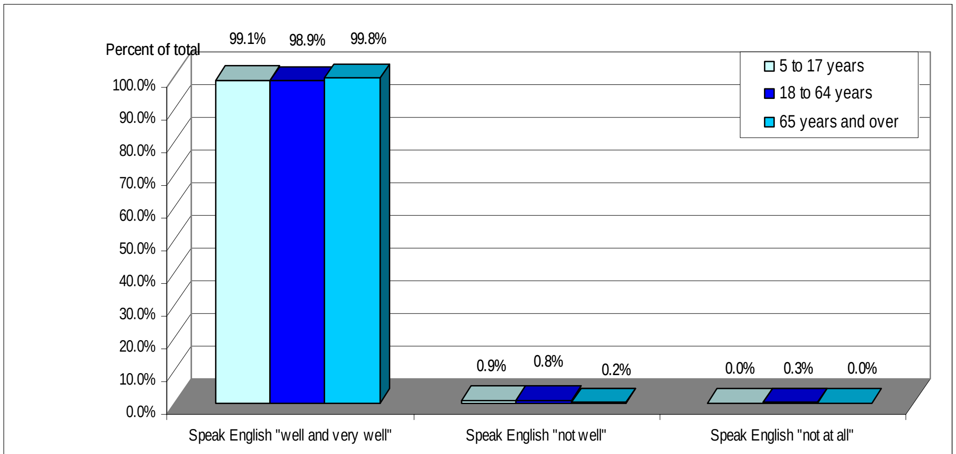


Figure 23-3. Brunswick, GA: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 23-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 23-4. Brunswick, GA: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000



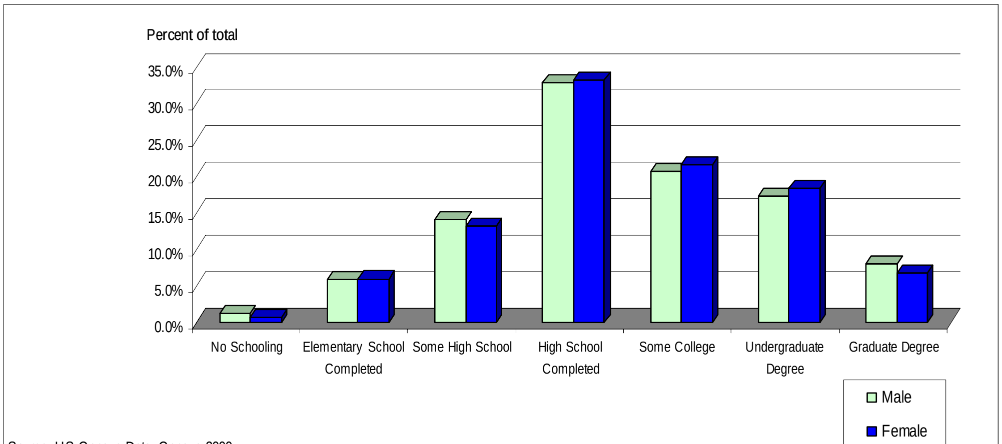
Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

EDUCATION

As portrayed by Figure 23-5, of the population that is 25 years old or over, about 30 percent of males and females have completed high school. About 20 percent of males and females have completed some college and 15 percent of males and females have obtained an undergraduate degree.

Coastal Georgia Community College is the only college in the area.[2]

Figure 23-5. Brunswick, GA: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

---

[2] Brunswick, GA Community Profile: http://www.epodunk.com

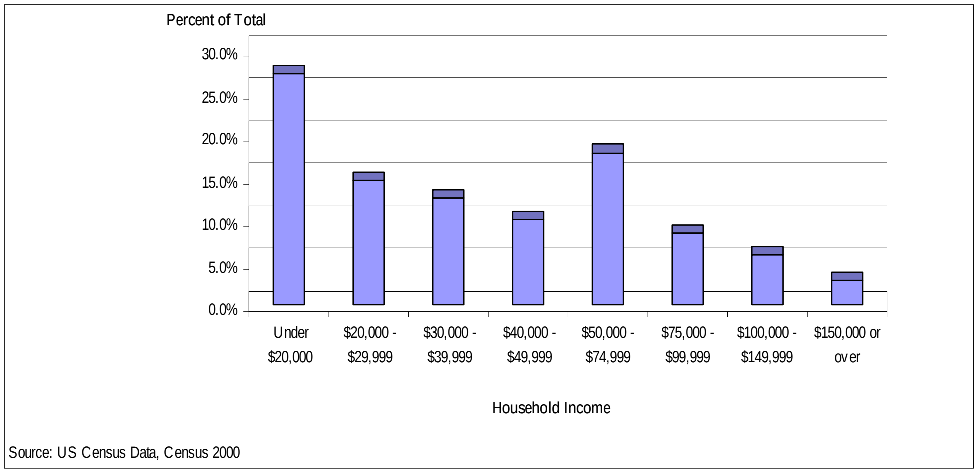
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

About 28 percent of households in this region in 1999 had an income under $20,000. Nearly 20 percent of households had incomes that fell within the $50,000 – $74,999 income bracket (Figure 23-6).

Household median income in the Brunswick GA MSA in 1999 was $36,539.46 and per capita income for the same year was $19,581.15. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 15.6 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.48.[3]

Figure 23-6. Brunswick, GA: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

As shown on Figure 23-7, of the employed civilian population ages 16 or over, 30 percent of females are employed in the educational, health and social services industry, and about 28 percent are employed in 'other' industries, which include the arts, entertainment, recreation, food services, public administration and information. Over 25 percent of males are employed in 'other' industries, and 45 percent of males (distributed fairly evenly among each industry- around 15 percent each) are employed in the construction, wholesale and retail trade and manufacturing industries.

An estimated 4.1 percent of males are unemployed; whereas 6.9 percent of females are unemployed in the region.[4]

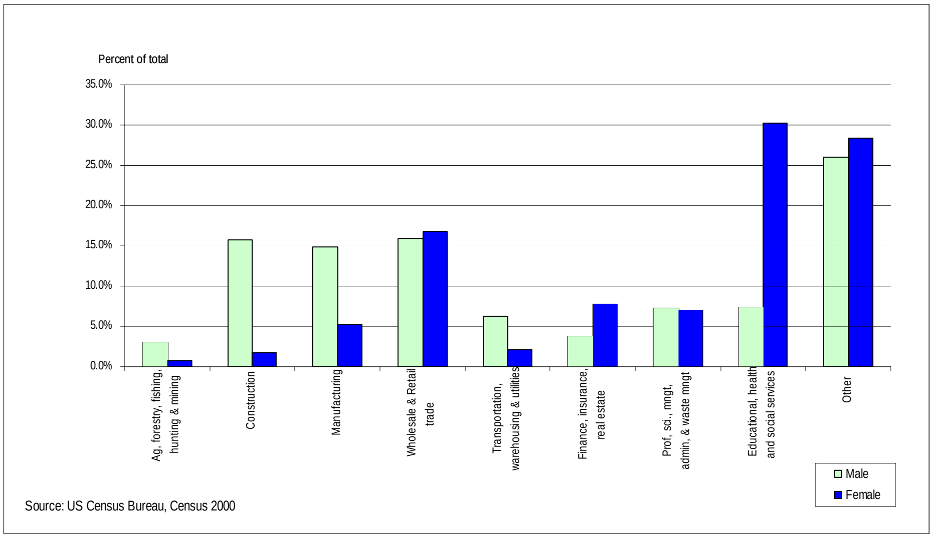
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 1.8 percent of males and 0.3 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 21.0 percent of males and 6.9 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.6 percent of male's occupations and 0.04 percent of female's occupations.

---

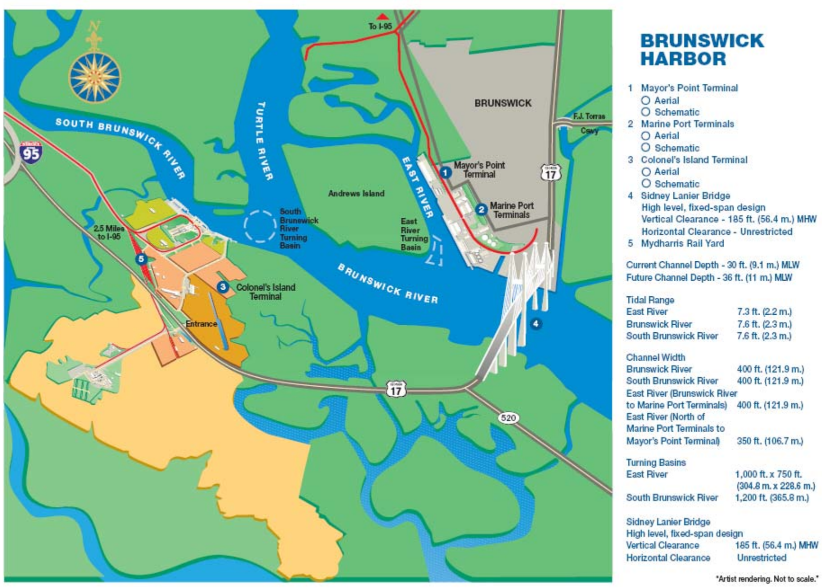
[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[4] Source: US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 23-7. Brunswick, GA: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION



Marine Port Terminals

Owned by the Georgia Ports Authority and leased to Logistec U.S.A., Marine Port Terminals is a secured, deepwater facility specializing in the productive handling of a diverse mix of breakbulk and bulk commodities. The 145-acre (58.7-ha) facility features 2,415 linear feet (736 linear meters) of berthing and 491,000 square feet (45,617 square meters) of covered storage. Marine Port Terminals is ideally situated within 7 miles (11.3 km) of Interstate 95 (North / South). On-terminal interchange and line-haul services are provided by two Class I rail providers, CSX Transportation and Norfolk Southern Railroad.

Mayor’s Point Terminal

Owned and operated by the Georgia Ports Authority, Mayor’s Point Terminal is a secured, dedicated breakbulk facility specializing in the rapid and efficient handling of a vast array of forest products and solid wood products. The 22-acre (8.9-ha) facility features 1,750 linear feet (533 linear meters) of berthing, 355,000 square feet (32,980 square meters) of intransit space, 2,000 feet (610 m) of covered rail siding and 7.9 acres (3.21 ha) of open, versatile storage. As a key U.S. South Atlantic gateway, the Port of Brunswick provides a competitive portfolio of ocean carrier services, as well as excellent interstate and rail connections to all major Southeast, Midwest and Gulf Coast commerce centers. Mayor’s Point Terminal is ideally situated within six miles (9.7 km) of Interstate 95 (North / South). Two Class I rail providers, CSX Transportation and Norfolk Southern Railroad, offer exceptional service.[5]

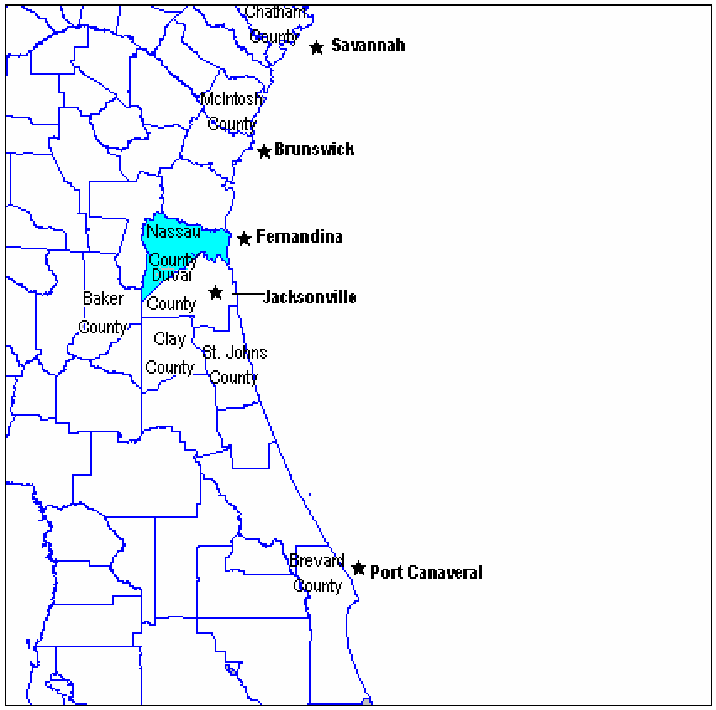
[5] Georgia Ports Authority website: http://www.gaports.com

24. Fernandina, FL

Location and Background Information

The Port of Fernandina is located in Nassau County, FL.

Figure 24-1. Fernandina, FL: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

The total population in this county for the year 2000 was 57,663, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 28,443 or 49.3 percent were males and 29,220 or 50.7 percent were females. The median age for the population for the same year was 38.3 years; 37.6 for males and 38.9 for females. About 25 percent of males and nearly 25 percent of females are between the ages of 0 and 17 years. About 15 percent of males and females fall within the 40-49 years age range (Figure 24-2).

As shown on Figure 24-3, 90.1 percent of the total population is white, 7.4 percent is Black or African American, 1.8 percent are part of the 'other' category (American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) and 0.7 percent of the population is Asian. Only 1.8 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

[1] Source: US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 24-2. Fernandina, FL: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

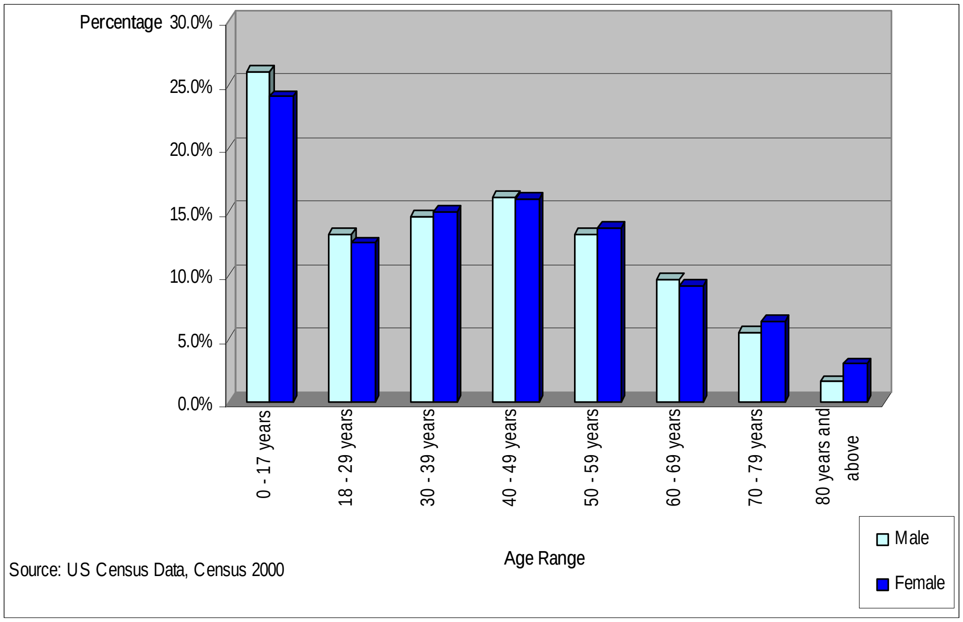
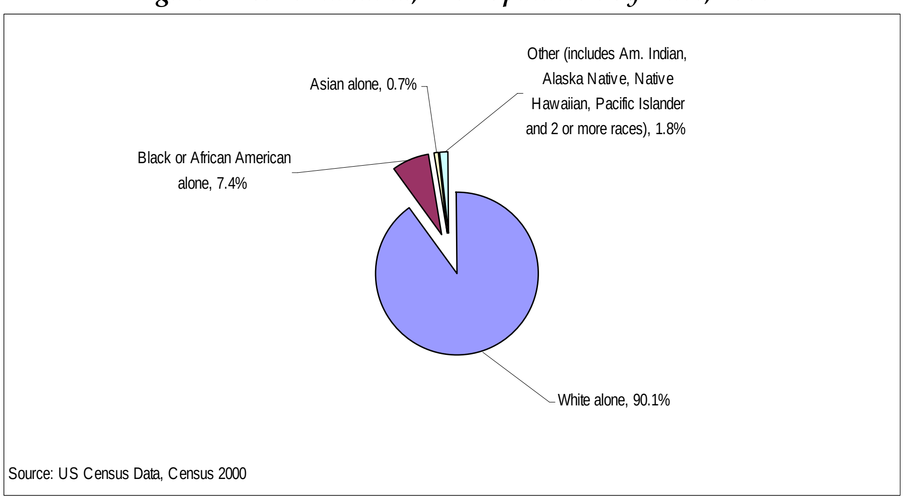
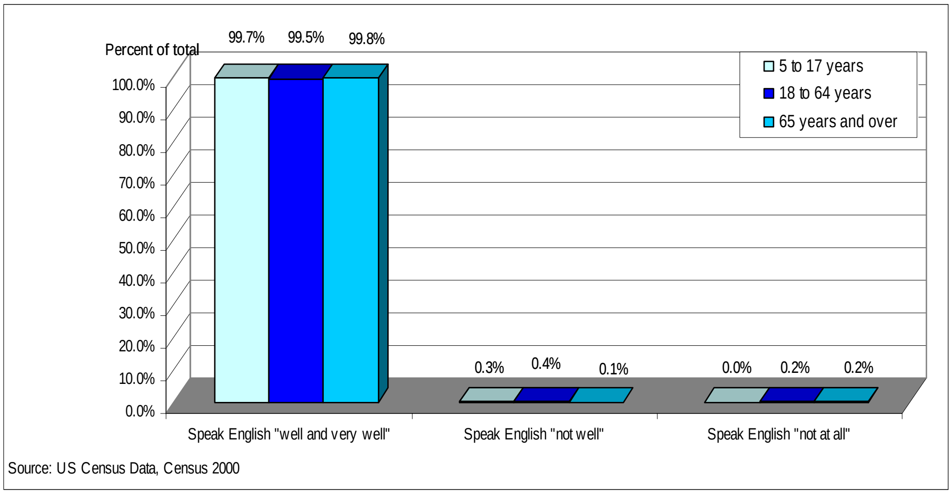


Figure 24-3. Fernandina, FL: Population by Race, 2000



It is evident from the data specified in Figure 24-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

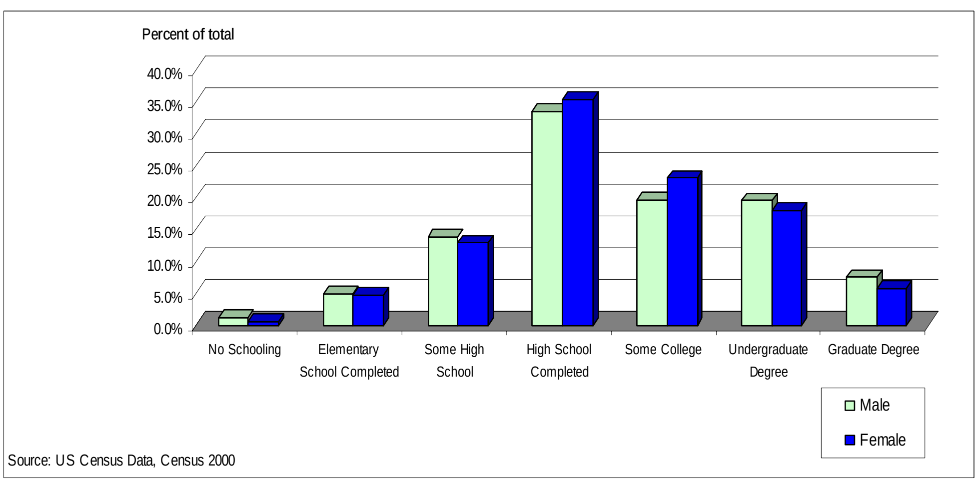
Figure 24-4. Fernandina, FL: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000



EDUCATION

As portrayed by Figure 24-5, of the population of Nassau County, FL, ages 25 and over, over 35 percent of males and females (nearly 40 percent of females) have completed high school. Over 18 percent of males and females have completed some college and between 15 – 20 percent of males and females have obtained an undergraduate degree.

Figure 24-5. Fernandina, FL: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



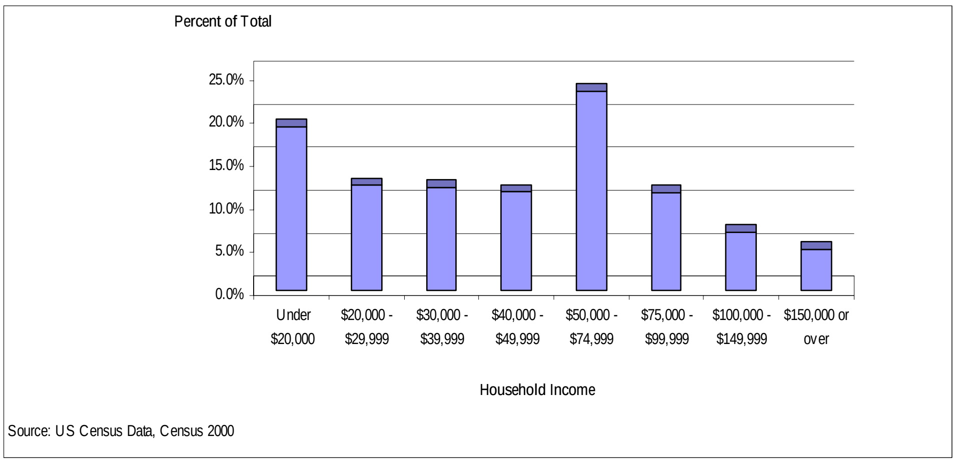
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

Nearly a quarter of all households in Nassau County, FL in 1999 had an income that fell in the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket. About 20 percent of households in the county had an income under $20,000 (Figure 24-6).

Household median income in the county in 1999 was $46,022 and per capita income for the same year was $22,836. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 9.1 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.59.[2]

Figure 24-6. Fernandina, FL: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

As portrayed in Figure 24-7, of the employed civilian population, ages 16 or over, over 50 percent of females were employed in the educational, health and social services industries, and other industries (25 percent per industry). The 'other' category includes industries such as the arts, recreation, entertainment, food services and information. About 22 percent of males are employed in 'other' industries; around 16 percent of them are employed in the construction industry and 18 percent in the manufacturing industry.

An estimated 4.4 percent of males and 5.2 percent of females are unemployed in the county.[3]

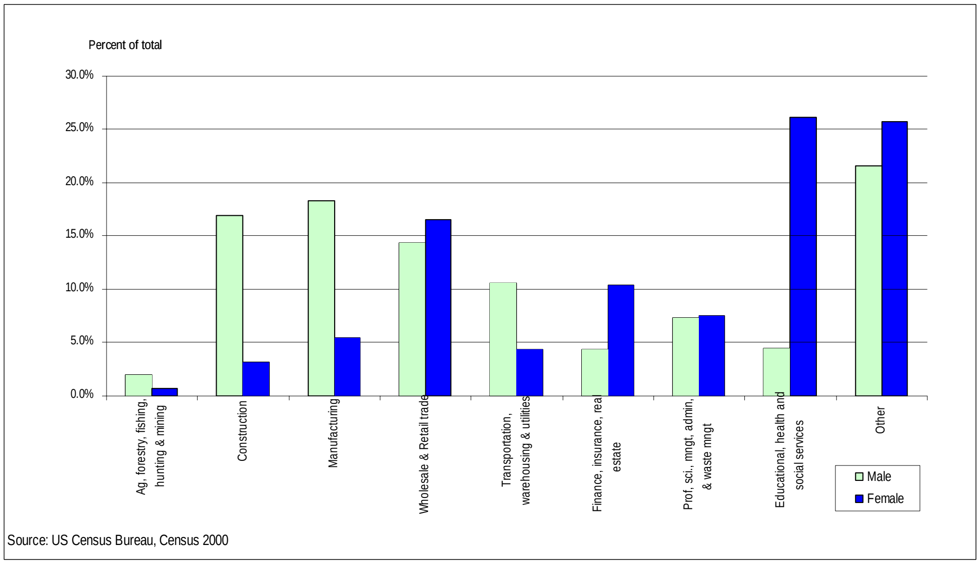
According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 1.0 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 24.1 percent of males and 7.0 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.4 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

---

[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 24-7. Fernandina, FL: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

Fernandina Beach in the Center of Activity and the "Crown Jewel" of Amelia Island. The town of Fernandina by the early 1800's had become a thriving seaport town. Both the "locals," as residents call themselves, and visitors to the Island appreciate the area's rich and colorful history. Fernandina Beach is the only city in the United States to have served under eight (8) flags.

The Port of Fernandina was the heart of the development of the city from its earliest days, but that changed dramatically in 1862, when Confederate forces were forced to abandon the Island. With the advancement of Federal troops, Fernandina's economy was wrecked. Its port, shops, warehouses were destroyed and the railroad, heavily damaged. By 1870, Fernandina had begun rebuilding the port and the town and once again became a bustling and thriving seaport town, relying primarily on the shipping industry, shrimping, and the tourist trade. The town was then rocked by another disaster, a devastating fire which burned and destroyed the original wooden structures from the docks to 3rd Street. This required another extensive rebuilding process.

Major William B. C. Duryee, who had served with the Occupational Forces of the Union Army, returned to Fernandina, purchased property at the west end of what is now Centre Street, and built a two-story masonry structure, unique for its time, due to its being built on pilings sunk into the earth for support. The building was completed in the mid 1880's. The first occupant was Major Duryee's business, which dealt in hay, grain, and oats. Also occupying the building was the First Customs House in the United States. Major Duryee also served as Collector of Customs. The lease was made by the U.S Treasury for $180.00 per annum. The Customs House occupied this space until the early 1900's. The Duryee Building, home now to the Marina Restaurant, was also the home of the oldest newspaper in the State of Florida. A very colorful and flamboyant Major George Fairbanks, who was the Editor, recorded Fernandina's life and history during that period of time. The 'Florida Mirror' later became the Fernandina Beach News-Leader, which continues in operation today. The First Bank of Fernandina was also located in the Duryee Building. This Bank was later sold and became the First National Bank of Florida.[4]

[4] URL: http://www.ameliaisland.com/fbhist.htm

Nassau Terminals - Port of Fernandina (AAPA Member)
Nassau Terminals provides terminal and stevedoring services as the operator of the Port of Fernandina under contract with the local port authority. The Port specializes in breakbulk forest products and container liner services to the Caribbean and South America.[5]

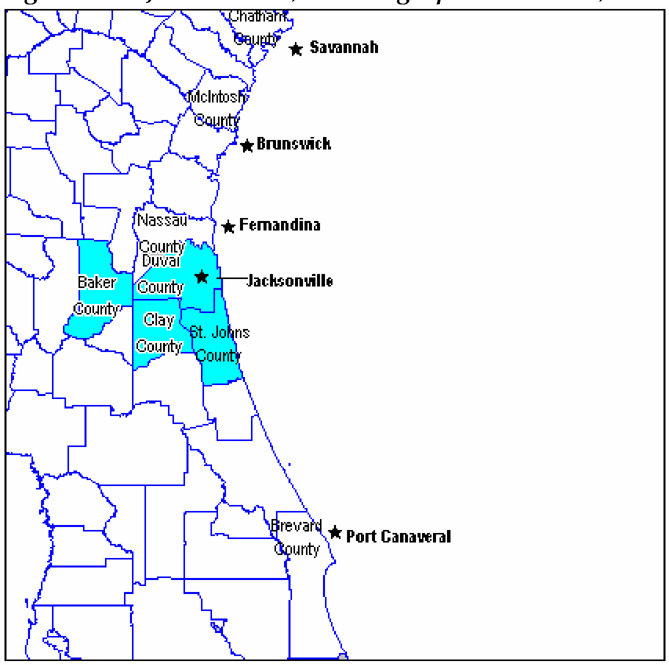
[5] American Association of Port Authorities website: http://www.aapadirectory.com/cgi-bin/showpage.cgi?id=3914

25. Jacksonville, FL

Location and Background Information

The Port of Jacksonville, Florida is part of the Jacksonville, FL Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA).

Figure 25-1. Jacksonville, FL: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

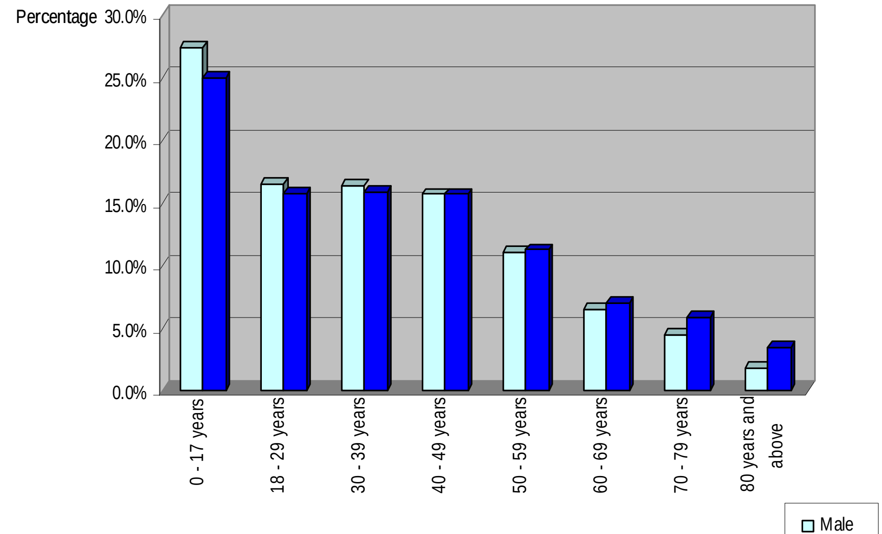
POPULATION

The total population of the Jacksonville, FL MSA in 2000 was 1,065,087, according to the 2000 US Census. Of the total, 518,618 or 48.7 percent were males and 546,469 or 51.3 percent were females. The median age for the MSA in the same year was 35.1 years; 33.9 for males and 36.1 for females. About 27 percent of males and nearly 25 percent of females are between the ages of 0 and 17 years. About 45 percent of males and females (15 percent per age group approximately) are between the ages of 18 and 49 years (Figure 25-2).

As shown in Figure 25-3, 71.9 percent of the total population is white, 22.2 percent is Black or African American, 3.6 percent is categorized as 'others' (includes American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone) and 2.3 percent is Asian. Furthermore, in terms of ethnic makeup, around 3.9 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[1]

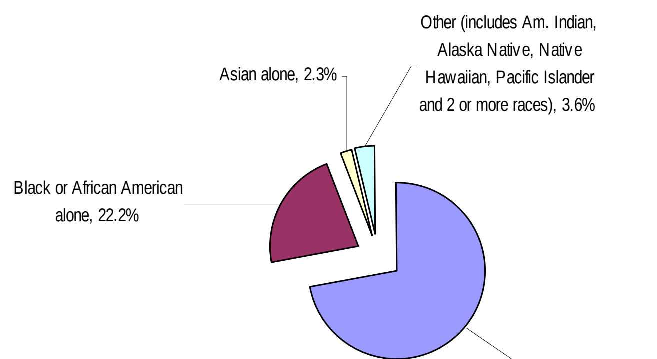
[1] Source: US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 25-2. Jacksonville, FL: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

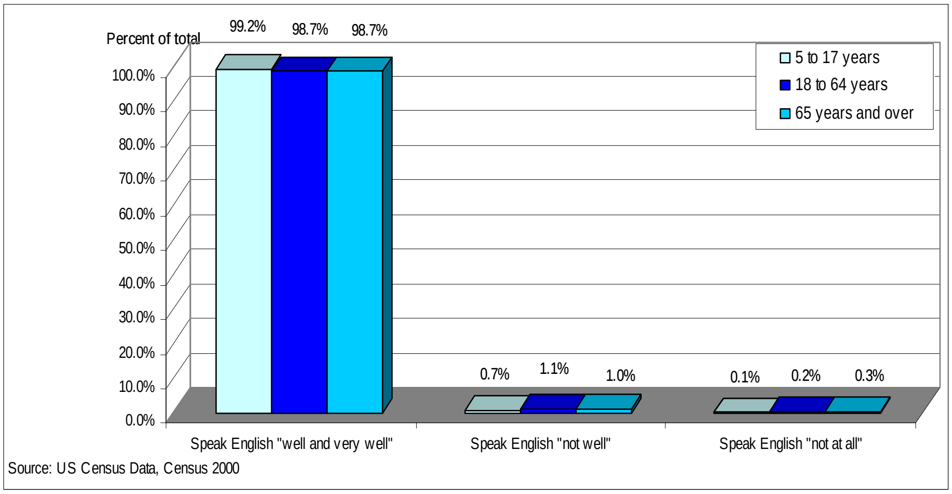
Figure 25-3. Jacksonville, FL: Population by Race, 2000



Source: US Census Data, Census 2000

It is evident from the data specified in Figure 25-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 25-4. Jacksonville, FL: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

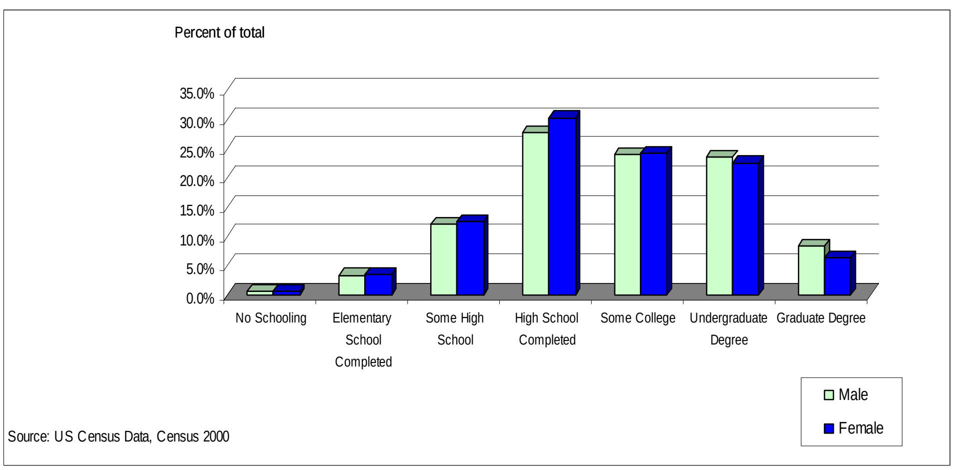


EDUCATION

As portrayed in Figure 25-5, of the population in the Jacksonville, FL MSA aged 25 or over, nearly 30 percent of females and 25 percent of males have completed high school. About 23 percent of males and females have completed some college and over 20 percent of males and females have obtained an undergraduate degree.

Some of the colleges and universities in the area are: Edward Waters College, Florida Community College at Jacksonville, Jacksonville University, Jones College - Jacksonville, Trinity Baptist College and the University of North Florida.

Figure 25-5. Jacksonville, FL: Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

About 22 percent of households in the Jacksonville, FL MSA in 1999 had an income that fell within the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket and around 20 percent of households had incomes below $20,000. Only 5 percent of households had incomes of $150,000 or over (Figure 25-6).

Household median income in 1999 in the region according to the 2000 US Census was $42,825.10 and per capita income was $21,567.15. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 10.8 in the year 2000. The average household size for 2000 was 2.54.[2]

Figure 25-6. Jacksonville, FL: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999

EMPLOYMENT

Of the employed civilian population, aged 16 or over, in the Jacksonville, FL MSA in 2000, over 25 percent of females were employed in the educational, health and social services industries and over 20 percent were employed in 'other' industries. 'Other' industries include the arts, recreation, entertainment, food services and information. About 20 percent of males were employed in 'other' industries and around 17% were employed in the wholesale and retail trade industries. Less than 1 percent of males and females were involved in agriculture, mining, fishing, farming or forestry industries (Figure 25-7).

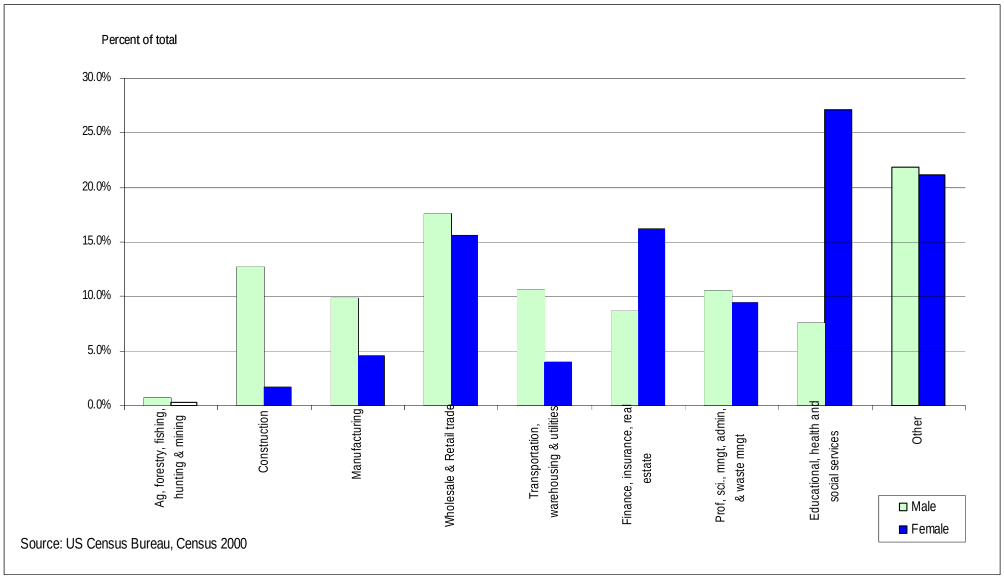
An estimated 4.2 percent of males and 4.9 percent of females were unemployed in the MSA in the year 2000.[3]

According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.5 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 17.4 percent of males and 5.2 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.7 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 25-7. Jacksonville, FL: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The Jacksonville Port Authority (JAXPORT) is a full-service international trade seaport in Northeast Florida. JAXPORT offers multiple cargo terminals and unmatched opportunities for intermodal transportation of container, automobile, bulk, breakbulk and refrigerated cargoes, as well as cruise passenger service.

JAXPORT owns and operates three public marine terminals and one passenger cruise terminal in Jacksonville Florida: the Blount Island Marine Terminal, the Talleyrand Marine Terminal, the Dames Point Marine Terminal, and the temporary JAXPORT Cruise Terminal. JAXPORT develops, manages and markets those publicly-owned facilities to promote the growth of maritime and related industries in Jacksonville Florida and beyond. JAXPORT also offers year-round cruise ship service aboard Carnival Cruise Lines' ship Celebration. The Celebration sails from the JAXPORT Cruise Terminal.

The port of Jacksonville, Florida, has a rich maritime history. Travel back to 1562 and you would see Jean Ribault and his French Huguenots crossing a shallow sand bar into what is now called the St. Johns River. In 1565, English traders sailed into the mouth of the St. Johns and traded guns and ammunition for food and a vessel with the French Huguenots who had settled at Fort Caroline. This transaction was the first recorded act of international waterborne commerce in the New World; hence Jacksonville is known as America's First Port.

In 1963, Florida Legislature created the Jacksonville Port Authority. The City transferred to the JPA the Talleyrand Municipal Docks near downtown and a tract of land known as Goat Island, later renamed Blount Island. The original Charter granted the Port Authority 1.5 mils of ad valorem taxing authority. The Florida State Legislature amended JPA's Charter, repealing the port's 1.5 mils of ad valorem

authority and capping the annual City's allocation to the port at its present millage value, $800,000. To this day, JAXPORT has no taxing authority.
In 1964, voters approved port improvements and the issuance of a $25 million General Obligation Bond for port improvements. In 1968, as part of the consolidation of the City of Jacksonville and Duval County, the City transferred ownership and management of its airports to the JPA. In addition to its maritime responsibilities, the Port Authority managed operations at Jacksonville International Airport, Craig Airport and Herlong Airport until October 1, 2001, when a separate Jacksonville Airport Authority was created to manage those facilities.

In 1972 JPA sold the eastern half of Blount Island to Offshore Power Systems, Inc. when this company announced plans to build floating nuclear power stations. For a variety of economic reasons, the project never moved forward and the property was sold to Gate Maritime, Inc. In 1978 the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers deepened the St. Johns River from 34 to 38 feet, a depth maintained for more than 20 years. In 1992 JPA facilities handled 5,001,074 tons in fiscal year 1992, the first time the port reached the five million ton mark. In 1998 JPA acquired the final property for its third marine terminal: Dames Point. While JPA owns nearly 600 acres at the site in Northeast Jacksonville, plans call for potentially leaving more than one third of the property in its natural state to protect environmentally sensitive wetlands. In 1999 JPA facilities set a port record by moving 7,524,271 tons of cargo in fiscal year 1999. This marked the ninth consecutive year of tonnage growth at the port. In 2001 Port security becomes paramount, and in the same year, the Florida Legislature repealed the JPA's existing charter and abolished the JPA by enacting Chapter 2001-319, Laws of Florida. Two new authorities were created: the Jacksonville Airport Authority took over control and operations of all aviation facilities formerly controlled by the JPA, and the Jacksonville Seaport Authority (doing business as the Jacksonville Port Authority, or JAXPORT) was created to handle all matters related to the marine operations and facilities formerly controlled by the JPA. The seaport continued to call itself the "Jacksonville Port Authority" or "JAXPORT."

In 2002 JAXPORT completed the first strategic business plan for the new JAXPORT, placing an emphasis on growing the port's business and economic impact for the community. In 2003 U.S. the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers deepened the St. Johns River from 38 to 41 feet. In 2003 Celebrity Cruises and Carnival Cruise Lines both announced plans to begin regular service from Jacksonville - the city's first regular cruise service. JAXPORT built a temporary cruise terminal in only six months. Celebrity kicked off their Jacksonville service with an 11-night cruise to the Caribbean on October 27, 2003 aboard the 1,375-passenger Zenith.

JAXPORT's three marine terminals handled a record-setting 7.6 million tons of cargo in Fiscal Year 2004, including more than 530,000 vehicles - making JAXPORT one of the largest vehicle handling ports in the country.

Blount Island Marine Terminal
Located just nine nautical miles from the Atlantic Ocean, the Blount Island Marine Terminal has 5,280 feet of berthing space on 41 feet of deepwater. Blount Island has an additional 1,350 feet of berthing space on 38 feet of water. This 754-acre terminal is JAXPORT's largest container facility - handling 80 percent of the nearly 700,000 TEUs moved annually through JAXPORT facilities. The terminal dedicates more than 150 acres to container storage, and 240,000 square feet of dockside transit shed to house commodities such as stainless steel, liner board, wood pulp and other cargoes in need of warehousing.

Blount Island also is one of the largest vehicle import-export centers on the East Coast, and the terminal handles recreational boats, tractors, paper, wood pulp, forest products and a variety of general cargoes. The entire terminal is covered under JAXPORT's Foreign Trade Zone No. 64 license and can be activated for qualified users.

To help speed both ships and cargo on their way, JAXPORT deploys nine cranes on the island, including eight container cranes. The efficient movement of cargo is facilitated by the terminal's on-dock rail served directly by CSX Corporation.

Talleyrand Marine Terminal
The Talleyrand Marine Terminal is located 21 miles from the Atlantic Ocean on the St. Johns River. This 173-acre terminal has 38 feet of water along its docks. Talleyrand handles South American and Caribbean containerized cargoes, breakbulk commodities such as steel and paper, imported automobiles, frozen and chilled goods and liquid bulk commodities.

Ocean carriers calling the Talleyrand Marine Terminal offer direct access to world trade lanes for all U.S. bound or originated containerized cargo through Freeport, Bahamas. This efficient transportation link bridges Freeport and major U.S. markets through Jacksonville.

The terminal also offers on-Dock warehousing; JAXPORT Refrigerated Services, an ICS Logistics Company, offers 160,000-square feet of warehouse space which can handle cargo in ambient, cooler or freezer conditions. This facility is located within 75 feet of Talleyrand's vessel berthing area. It offers on-Dock Rail Facilities; it provides direct switching for Norfolk Southern, CSX and Florida East Coast Railroad. Furthermore, the entire terminal is within FTZ #64.

The Talleyrand terminal is serviced by three Class 1 railroads, and is easily reached by I-95 and I-10 leading to U.S. 1 and Jacksonville's 20th Street Expressway. Currently, long-time JAXPORT tenant ICS Logistics is constructing a 553,000-square foot warehouse at the Talleyrand Marine Terminal to store an assortment of cargoes. ICS projects warehouse operations to create 45-60 new full and part-time jobs in Jacksonville, with the potential to create as many as 500 direct and indirect jobs over the course of 30 years. Construction is expected to be complete by the close of 2005. Once built, the new warehouse will give ICS more than 700,000-square feet of warehouse space at Talleyrand.

Dames Point Marine Terminal
The Dames Point Marine Terminal is JAXPORT's newest marine facility. The terminal fronts on the harbor's 41-foot deep channel. Located on more than 585 acres of land owned by JAXPORT, this terminal is only 12 miles from the open sea. Dames Point is one of the few major greenfield sites on the U.S. East coast available for port development.

JAXPORT is currently expanding Dames Point's bulk terminal to 22 acres, and plans call for adding facilities to support new breakbulk cargoes and potentially new container or Ro/Ro operations. JAXPORT is now soliciting new business partnerships with investor/operators for further development of this site.

The JAXPORT Cruise Terminal, located one mile northwest of the Dames Point Marine Terminal, offers service to cruise ships calling Jacksonville. JAXPORT has committed more than $200 million in capital projects over the past decade to improve its three marine terminals and Jacksonville's harbor.

At the Dames Point Marine Terminal, JAXPORT has recently expanded its bulk terminal to 22 acres, and plans call for adding facilities to support new breakbulk cargoes and potentially new container or Ro/Ro operations.[4]

[4] Jacksonville Port Authority website: http://www.jaxport.com/

This page intentionally left blank.

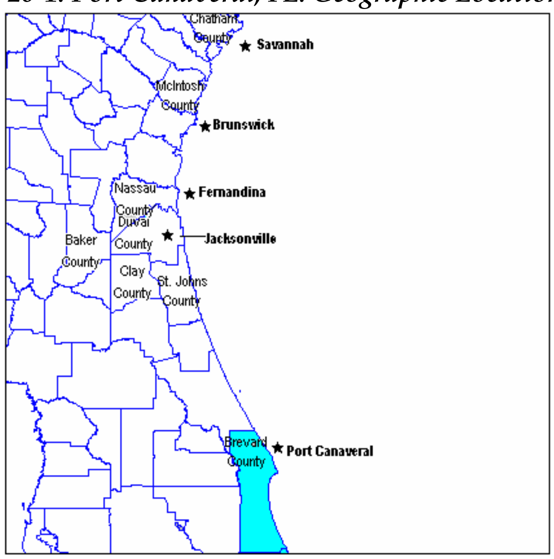
26. Port Canaveral, FL

Location and Background Information

Port Canaveral is located in the Palm Bay-Melbourne-Titusville, Florida Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). This MSA is comprised of Brevard County, FL. The port is strategically located on Florida's Central Atlantic Coast and has the necessary intermodal connections to reach all of Florida and the Southeast U.S. In addition, it is an ideal hub between the Southeast U.S., the Caribbean and Central America.

In operation for more than half a century, Port Canaveral has built its reputation as a business-friendly port and a reliable facilitator of breakbulk cargo, with an excellent background in: fresh produce, frozen food, single-strength juice and juice concentrate, milled lumber, bagged cement, steel and newsprint. Efficient handling systems carry cargo from vessels to warehouses. More than three million tons of bulk cargo moves through Port Canaveral per year. The port has cement, petroleum and aggregate facilities, as well as conveyors and hoppers for efficient loading of products directly into trucks.[1]

Figure 26-1. Port Canaveral, FL: Geographic Location, 2000



Source: Table 3-1

Demographics

POPULATION

Brevard County had a total population of 476,230 in the year 2000, according to the 2000 US Census. Of this total, 233, 186 or 49 percent were males and 243,044 or 51 percent were females. The median age in the county in 2000 was 41.4 years, 40.3 for males and 42.6 for females. Over 20 percent of males and females are between the ages of 0 and 17 years. About 15 percent of males and females fall within the 40-49 years age range (Figure 26-2).

[1] Port Canaveral website: http://www.portcanaveral.org

As shown in Figure 26-3, 86.7 percent of the population in Brevard County, FL is white, 8.1 percent of the population is Black or African American. 'Others' (which include American Indians, Alaska natives, Hawaiian natives, Pacific Islanders, and 2 or more races alone), represent 3.7 percent of the population and the Asian population represents only 1.5 percent of the total population. About 4.6 percent of the total population is considered to be of Hispanic or Latino origin.[2]

Figure 26-2. Port Canaveral, FL: Structure of the Population by Age Group, 2000

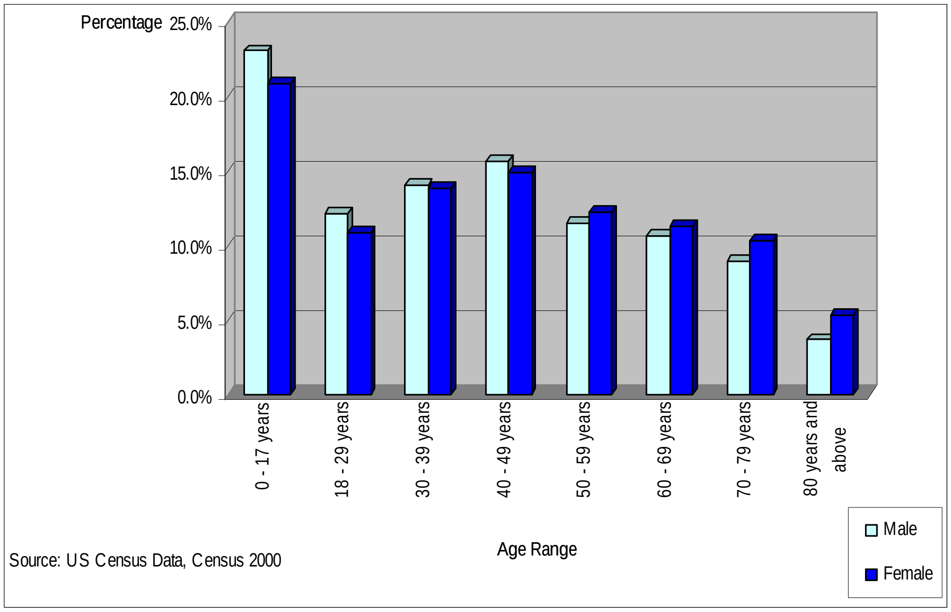
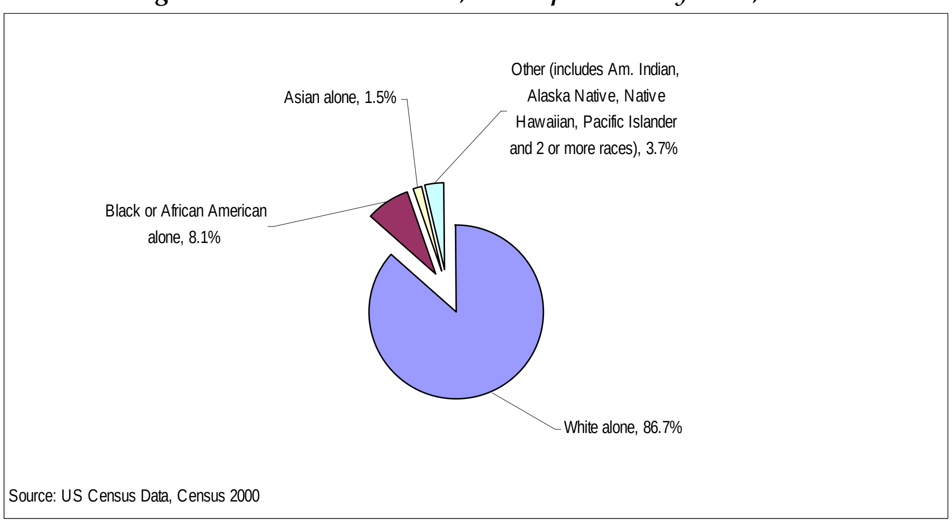


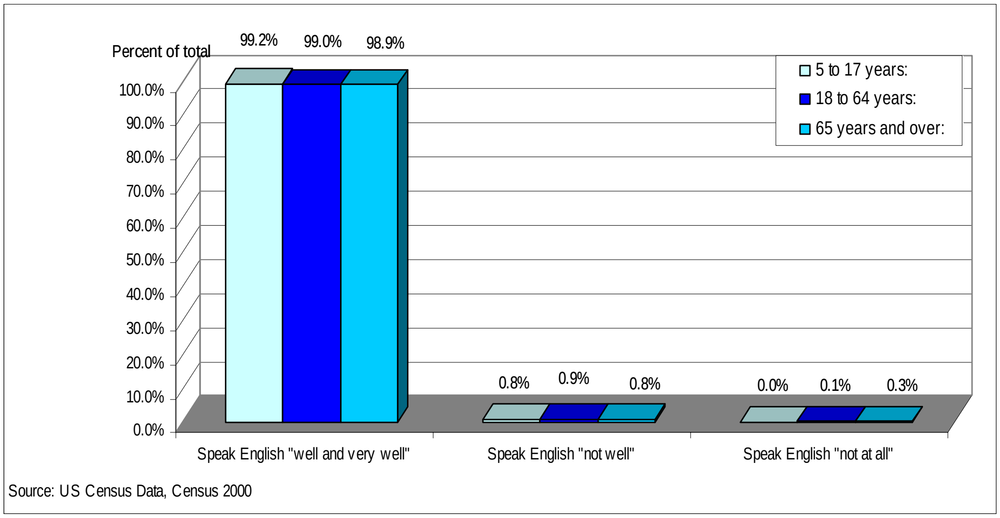
Figure 26-3. Port Canaveral, FL: Population by Race, 2000



[2] US Census Data, Census 2000.

It is evident from the data specified in Figure 26-4 that most of the population in all age ranges in the area dominates the English language 'well' and 'very well'.

Figure 26-4. Port Canaveral, FL: Ability to Speak English by Age Group, 2000

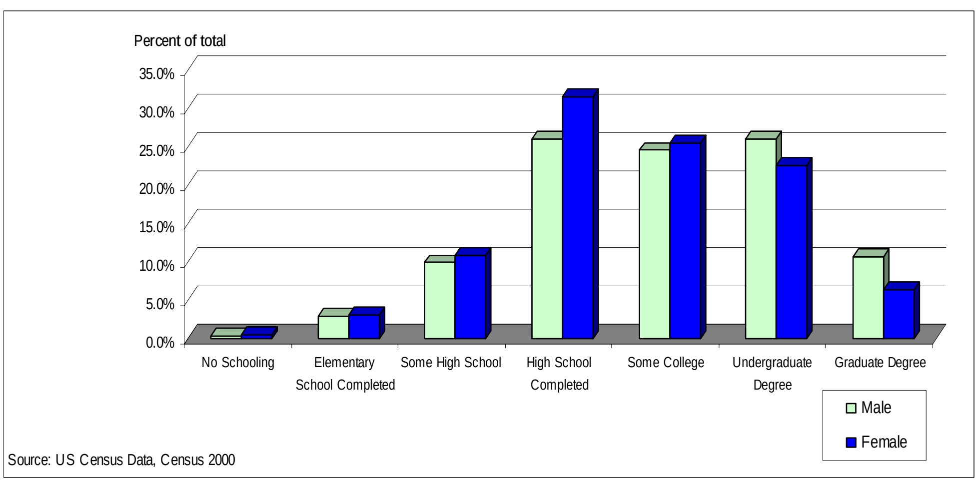


EDUCATION

Of the population in Brevard County, FL, ages 25 or over, 30 percent of females and 25 percent of males have completed high school. About 25 percent of the population has finished some college, and about 21 percent of females and 25 percent of males have obtained an undergraduate degree (Figure 26-5).

There are only two higher education institutions in the area: Brevard Community College and the Florida Institute of Technology.

Figure 26-5. Port Canaveral, FL Educational Attainment of Population by Sex Ages 25 and Over, 2000



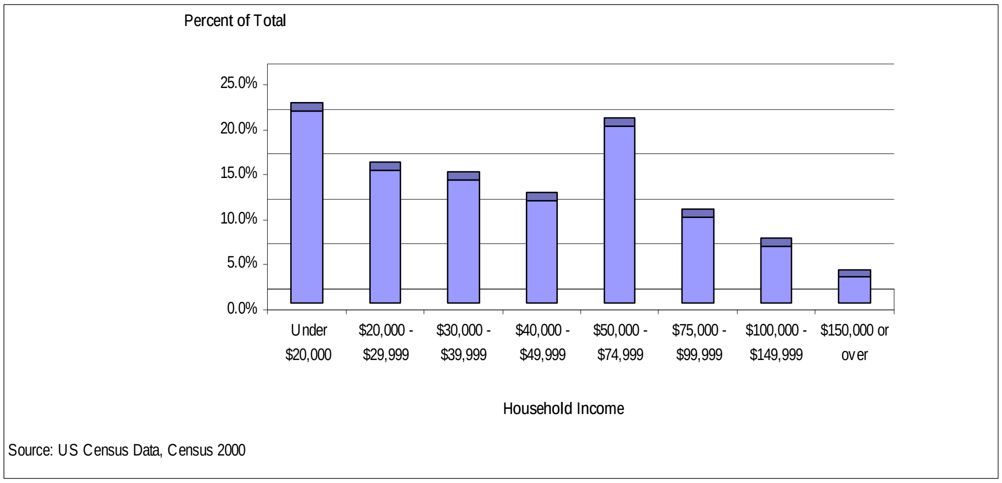
Socio-Economic Characteristics

INCOME

About 23 percent of all households in the county had an income of under $20,000 in 1999, and over 20 percent of households fell within the $50,000 - $74,999 income bracket. Less than 3 percent of households had incomes of $150,000 or above (Figure 26-6).

Household median income in the region in 1999 was $40,099 and per capita income for the same year was $21,484. The percentage of people under the poverty line in the region was 9.5 in the year 2000. The average household size in 2000 was 2.35.[3]

Figure 26-6. Port Canaveral, FL: Distribution of Households by Household Income Level, 1999



EMPLOYMENT

As shown in Figure 26-7, of the employed civilian population in Brevard County, FL, ages 16 or over, around 29 percent of females are employed in the educational, health and social services industry. This percentage is closely followed by females employed in 'other' industries (25 percent), which include the arts, recreation, entertainment, food services and information. About 25 percent of males are employed in 'other' industries, 17 percent of them are employed in the manufacturing industry and 15 percent are employed in the wholesale and retail trade industry.

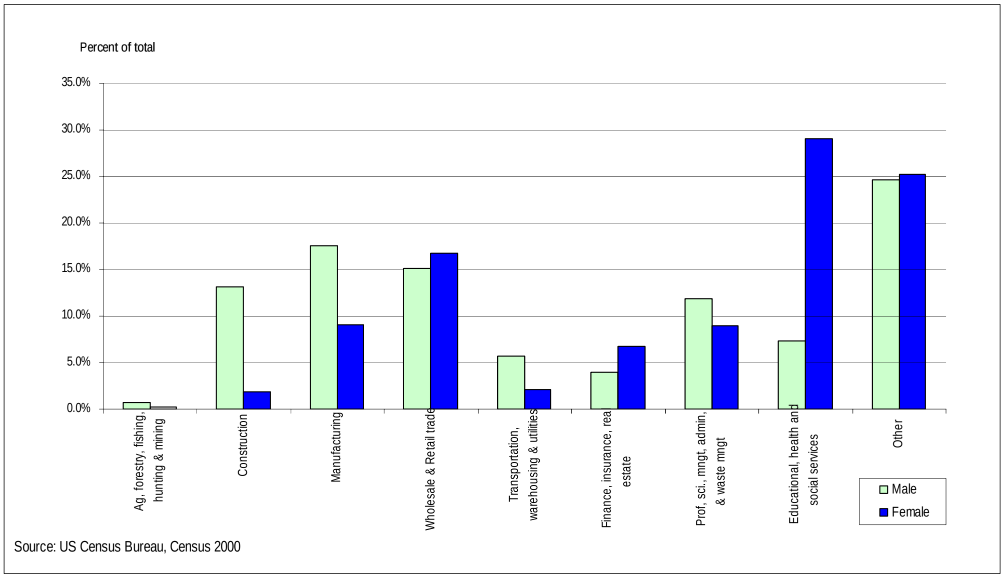
An estimated 4.8 percent of males and 5.0 percent of females were unemployed in the region in the year 2000.[4]

According to the 2000 US Census, an estimated 0.5 percent of males and 0.1 percent of females are employed in farming, fishing and forestry occupations. About 14.8 percent of males and 6.2 percent of females are employed in production, transportation and material moving occupations. The aforementioned occupations include rail, water and other transportation occupations. Rail, water and other transportation occupations represent only 0.6 percent of male's occupations and 0.1 percent of female's occupations.

[3] US Census Data, Census 2000.

[4] US Census Data, Census 2000.

Figure 26-7. Port Canaveral: Employed Civilian Population by Sex and Industry 16 Years and Over, 2000



MARITIME INFORMATION

The Canaveral Port Authority is an independent governmental agency created by the Florida Legislature. The Canaveral Harbor Port District was created by House Bill 1136, Chapter 28922, from the Laws of Florida Special Acts of 1953. It established a port district in the central and north areas of Brevard County, Florida, and designated the area as the Canaveral Port District. As an independent governing body, the Canaveral Port Authority can levy ad valorem taxes, incur indebtedness through the sale of bonds, establish Federal Maritime Commission -regulated tariff rates and negotiate for government grants. Five elected commissioners representing the five port regions are the governing body of Port Canaveral and have jurisdiction over all fiscal and regulatory policies and operations of the Port.

For the past 50 years, Port Canaveral has been offering cargo services in Florida. It handles a variety of cargoes on an ongoing basis: cement, petroleum, aggregate, fresh produce and other perishables, frozen food, single-strength juice and juice concentrate, milled lumber, steel, newsprint, and special project cargo. In addition, the port has the facilities for handling containerized cargoes. The port has 24-hour cargo terminals, a south Intermodal Gate to provide faster truck throughput at the south cargo piers, with a fiber optic weighing and tracking system for breakbulk cargo.

Each cargo berth pier is 400 feet with a 50-foot apron. The **North Cargo Piers 1 and 2 (continuous)** have 1,260 feet of docking space extending north/south with–38’9” MLW draft, with a 66-foot apron. Vessel length is unlimited. North Cargo Pier 3 has 800 feet of docking space extending east/west with–32’ MLW draft. Vessel length is unlimited. North Cargo Pier 4 has 800 feet of docking space extending east/west withÐ36’ MLW draft. The pier is equipped with a cement unloader and with pipes for self unloading of cement ships. Vessel length is unlimited but not to extend more than 140 feet to west of pier face.

South Cargo Piers 1, 2 and 3 (continuous) have 1,616 feet of docking space with Ð34’ 10” MLW draft. South Cargo Pier 3 is equipped with petroleum manifolds for five products. Vessel length is unlimited. Tanker Berth 1 has 900 feet of docking space with Ð39’ 6” MLW draft. It is equipped for five petroleum products and bulk cement self unloaders. Vessel length is unlimited but not to extend more than 140 feet to west of pier face. South Cargo Pier 4 has 800 feet of docking space with Ð39′ 6″ MLW draft with a 50-foot apron. It is equipped with four load arms for loading and discharging number 6 oil to and from shore-side facilities. South Cargo Pier 5 has 800 feet of docking space with Ð39′ 6″ MLW draft, it also has 400 feet of pier space with a 50-foot apron.

The port features nearly 14 acres of covered warehouse storage facilities, as well as dry warehouse and temperature/humidity-controlled areas. It also provides special storage facilities for: cement and petroleum; and 120,000 square feet of general purpose foreign trade zone warehousing.

Private terminal and warehouse operators at the port include:

Mid-Florida Freezer Warehouses, Ltd: boasts the largest, privately held, vessel-side freezer/chill facility in the South, with 8.6 million cubic feet. Mid Florida Freezer also operates more than 400,000 square feet of dry vessel-side cargo warehouses.

Ambassador Services, Inc: offers ship agency, cruise ship stevedoring, logistics, equipment fabrication, rail terminal operations, receiving and processing building products for distribution and warehouse operations, are but a sampling of their many areas of expertise.

The Foreign Trade Zone Group, Inc: operating an expanding FTZ climate-controlled warehouse, The Foreign Trade Zone Group offers computerized inventory systems management services, record storage and value added distribution services. CBP house broker and freight forwarders are available on site.

Integrated Distributions Services, Inc: climate-controlled FTZ warehouse. Offers general warehousing and record storage with computerized inventory systems management and pick up and delivery services. IDS opened the first Container Freight Station in the port in 1999.

Cruise Terminals:

North Side Terminals
Terminal No. 5 has a 2,000 x 1,200' turning area Cruise, 970 feet of docking space, 565 feet of pier space, 40 feet wide with -35 MLW draft, 63,000 square feet embarkation/baggage handling facility and 1,536 paved parking spaces. Cruise Terminal No. 8 has 1,000 feet of docking space, 50-foot wide -35 feet MLW draft, 70,000 square feet embarkation/baggage handling facility and 1,100 parking spaces. Cruise Terminal No. 9/10 has 1,100 feet of docking space, 700 feet of pier space, 50 feet wide with -35 MLW draft, 80,000 square foot embarkation/baggage handling facility and 2,150 paved parking spaces, including 1,200-vehicle parking garage.

South Side Terminals
These terminals have 2,153 feet of continuous dock with -28 feet MLW draft. Cruise Terminal No. 2 has 8,500 square feet of embarkation space and 17,000 square feet of baggage handling area and 246 paved parking spaces. Cruise Terminal No. 3 has 8,500 square feet of embarkation space and 16,000 square feet of baggage handling area and 662 paved parking spaces. Cruise Terminal No. 4 has 9,200 square feet of embarkation area and 20,000 square feet of baggage handling area and 699 paved parking spaces. Two large- or three medium-length cruise ships can be accommodated at Cruise Terminals 2, 3 and 4 to a total of 2,153 feet.

Port Canaveral is Foreign Trade Zone number 136.[5]

[5] Port Canaveral website: http://www.portcanaveral.org

APPENDIX E

U.S. East Coast Ferry Vessels and Routes

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Table E-1. Ferry Vessels Operating on U.S. East Coast, 2000

State and Vessel Name	City	State	Type	Typical Speed (Knots)	Length (ft)	Gross Tons
Maine						
Scotia Prince	Portland	ME	RoRo	18	469	11,968
Margaret Chase Smith	Rockland	ME	RoRo	14	152.8	99
Captain Charles Philbrook	Rockland	ME	RoRo	12	127	288
Captain Neal Burgess	Rockland	ME	RoRo	12	127	288
Captain Henry Lee	Rockland	ME	RoRo	12	127	288
Governor Curtis	Rockland	ME	RoRo	12	123.2	303
Machigonne II	Portland	ME	RoRo	9	116.4	88
Everett Libby	Rockland	ME	RoRo	10	104.8	198
North Haven	Rockland	ME	RoRo	10	84.8	143
Bay Mist	Portland	ME	Passenger	9	83.9	95
Maquoit II	Portland	ME	RoRo	9	77.9	97
Balmy Days II	Boothbay Harbor	ME	Passenger	12	64.9	97
Island Romance	Portland	ME	Passenger	9	64.7	78
Elizabeth Ann	Port Clyde	ME	Passenger	10.5	64	48
Island Holiday	Portland	ME	Passenger	9	59.9	84
Laura B.	Port Clyde	ME	Passenger	9	58.1	46
Hardy III	New Harbor	ME	Passenger	11	56	66
Islander	Chebeague Island	ME	Passenger	7.5	52	46
Miss Lizzie	Stonington	ME	Passenger	n.a.	49	20
Novelty	Boothbay Harbor	ME	Passenger	9	46.7	38
Big Squaw	Chebeague Island	ME	Passenger	7.5	46	33
Sea Queen	Cranberry Isles	ME	Passenger	9	44	26
Mink	Stonington	ME	Passenger	n.a.	41.7	34
New Hampshire						
M.V. Thomas Laighton	Portsmouth	NH	Passenger	n.a.	83.4	59
M.V. Oceanic	Portsmouth	NH	Passenger	n.a.	70.59	95
Massachusetts						
Governor	Woods Hole	MA	RoRo	12	242	678
Martha's Vineyard	Woods Hole	MA	RoRo	13	224.1	1,297
Eagle	Woods Hole	MA	RoRo	12	219.5	276
Nantucket	Woods Hole	MA	RoRo	12	219.5	1,152
Gay Head	Woods Hole	MA	RoRo	13	218.3	99
Katama	Woods Hole	MA	RoRo	13	215.8	99
Islander	Woods Hole	MA	RoRo	10.5	191.7	855
Sankaty	Woods Hole	MA	RoRo	13	180.3	351
Provincetown II	Boston	MA	Passenger	16	176.8	96
Great Point	Hyannis	MA	Passenger	16	169.5	71
Flying Cloud	Woods Hole	MA	Passenger	36	134.5	99
Schamonchi	New Bedford	MA	Passenger	14	129.8	91
Brant Point	Hyannis	MA	Passenger	12	112.4	97
Grey Lady II	Hyannis	MA	Passenger	30	106	74
Eugina Louise	Boston	MA	Passenger	18	105.8	97
Cross Rip	Hyannis	MA	Passenger	11	103.8	97
Point Gammon	Hyannis	MA	Passenger	11	103	99
Island Queen	Falmouth	MA	Passenger	14	101.3	99
James J. Doherty	Boston	MA	Passenger	18	100.7	98
Laura	Boston	MA	Passenger	18	100.7	98
Lulu E	Boston	MA	Passenger	18	100.7	98
Matthew J. Hughes	Boston	MA	Passenger	18	100.7	98
Chimera	Plymouth	MA	Passenger	19	100	97
Bay State	Boston	MA	Passenger	11	97.8	98
Fort Independence	Boston	MA	Passenger	10	89.9	98
Capt. Red	Newburyport	MA	Passenger	25	88.8	94
Massachusetts	Boston	MA	Passenger	20	87.6	99
Capt. John & Son IV	Plymouth	MA	Passenger	19	85.9	96
Frederick L. Nolan, Jr.	Boston	MA	Passenger	10	82.9	98

State and Vessel Name	City	State	Type	Typical Speed (Knots)	Length (ft)	Gross Tons
East Chop	Hyannis	MA	Passenger	10	79.9	99
Capt. John & Son	Plymouth	MA	Passenger	17	76.9	79
Capt. John & Son II	Plymouth	MA	Passenger	17	76.59	76
Capt. John & Son III	Plymouth	MA	Passenger	17	76.59	78
Flying Cloud	Quincy	MA	Passenger	30	75.8	45
Lightning	Quincy	MA	Passenger	30	75.8	45
Yankee Freedom	Gloucester	MA	Passenger	18	72.2	94
Native Son	Boston	MA	Passenger	10	65	93
Freedom	Harwich Port	MA	Passenger	20	62.4	67
Alert II	New Bedford	MA	Passenger	n.a.	61.6	66
Anna	Boston	MA	Passenger	20	61.3	56
On Time III	Edgartown	MA	RoRo	4	60.2	26
Edward Rowe Snow	Boston	MA	Passenger	10	58.6	59
Bostonian II	Boston	MA	Passenger	10	56.6	49
On Time II	Edgartown	MA	RoRo	4	52.5	28
Patriot Too	Falmouth	MA	Passenger	9	47	35
Betty Joe Tyler	Boston	MA	Passenger	10	46.1	33
Quickwater	Falmouth	MA	Passenger	15	45	28
Breeds Hill	Boston	MA	Passenger	10	40.9	22
Bunker Hill	Boston	MA	Passenger	10	40.9	22
Minuteman	Falmouth	MA	Passenger	14	40	19
Alison	Boston	MA	Passenger	10	39.29	32
Rhode Island						
Prudence Ferry	Bristol	RI	Passenger	n.a.	91.9	78
Prudence Ferry	Bristol	RI	RoRo	n.a.	61.5	94
Connecticut						
Cape Henlopen	New London	CT	RoRo	11	307.6	1,492
Susan Anne	New London	CT	RoRo	15	237.6	1,348
John H.	New London	CT	RoRo	13	229.7	96
New London	New London	CT	RoRo	13	198.9	94
Block Island	New London	CT	RoRo	12.5	187.3	98
Carol Jean	New London	CT	RoRo	12.5	167.4	88
North Star	New London	CT	RoRo	10	157.9	238
Sassacus	New London	CT	Passenger	45	137.8	95
Tatobam	New London	CT	Passenger	45	137.8	318
Nelseco	New London	CT	RoRo	12.5	124.5	89
Caribbean	New London	CT	RoRo	10	116	94
Sea Jet I	New London	CT	Passenger	28	109.6	99
Shuttle VI	New London	CT	Passenger	15	99.3	98
Zelinsky	Danbury	CT	Passenger	28	84.6	96
Selden III	Newington	CT	RoRo	6	64.8	87
Hollister III	Newington	CT	RoRo	4	64	29
Cumberland	Newington	CT	RoRo	4	28.4	10
New York						
Railcar Float #29	Brooklyn	NY	Rail	4	360	n.a.
Railcar Float #30	Brooklyn	NY	Rail	4	360	n.a.
Samuel I. Newhouse	Staten Island	NY	Passenger	16	310	3,335
Andrew J. Barberi	Staten Island	NY	Passenger	16	310	3,335
P.T. Barnum	Port Jefferson	NY	RoRo	18	290.3	1,595
Railcar Float #16	Brooklyn	NY	Rail	4	290	n.a.
Railcar Float #17	Brooklyn	NY	Rail	4	290	n.a.
The Gov. Herbert H. Lehman	Staten Island	NY	RoRo	16	277	2,109
American Legion	Staten Island	NY	RoRo	16	277	2,109
John F. Kennedy	Staten Island	NY	RoRo	16	277	2,109
Park City	Port Jefferson	NY	RoRo	15	261.2	1,129
Grand Republic	Port Jefferson	NY	RoRo	14.5	260.7	1,237
John A. Noble	Staten Island	NY	Passenger	16	207	499
Alice Austen	Staten Island	NY	Passenger	16	207	499
Anna C.	Orient Point	NY	RoRo	15	179.7	98

State and Vessel Name	City	State	Type	Typical Speed (Knots)	Length (ft)	Gross Tons
Race Point	Fishers Island	NY	RoRo	11	162	87
Miss Circle Line	New York	NY	Passenger	n.a.	139.69	369
Circle Line XIV	New York	NY	Passenger	n.a.	123.2	580
Miss Ellis Island	New York	NY	Passenger	n.a.	122.9	93
Miss New Jersey	New York	NY	Passenger	n.a.	122.9	93
Miss New York	New York	NY	Passenger	n.a.	122.9	94
Miss Freedom	New York	NY	Passenger	n.a.	121.6	98
Miss Liberty	New York	NY	Passenger	n.a.	121.5	98
Miss Gateway	New York	NY	Passenger	n.a.	120.9	95
Viking Starship	Montauk	NY	Passenger	12	117.4	98
Munnatawket	Fishers Island	NY	RoRo	10.5	115.5	95
Viking Starliner	Montauk	NY	Passenger	11	97.8	99
Southern Cross	Shelter Island	NY	RoRo	8	90.4	72
Viking Star	Montauk	NY	Passenger	11	88.2	87
Greenport	Shelter Island Heights	NY	RoRo	7	84.7	95
New Prospect	Shelter Island Heights	NY	RoRo	7	84.7	95
Firebird	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	19	81.8	72
Shelter Island	Shelter Island Heights	NY	RoRo	7	81.3	90
Islander	Shelter Island Heights	NY	RoRo	7	81.2	90
Voyager	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	19	79.09	62
Explorer	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	19	79.09	62
South Bay Clipper	Sayville	NY	Passenger	20	76.8	63
Kiki	Patchogue	NY	Passenger	18	75	68
Fire Island Clipper	Sayville	NY	Passenger	20	73.4	71
Vagabond	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	9	71.59	73
Capt. Patterson	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	18	70.7	58
Fire Island Miss	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	18	70.7	58
Traveler	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	18	70.7	58
Fireball	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	18	70.59	56
Pathfinder II	Patchogue	NY	Passenger	18	65.3	99
Quaiapen	Patchogue	NY	Passenger	16	63.7	87
Fire Island Belle	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	17	62.4	59
Fire Island Duchess	Sayville	NY	Passenger	15	62.3	77
Zee Whiz	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	18	62.3	73
Zee Lion	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	17	62	79
Beach Comber IV	Sayville	NY	Passenger	1	61.3	9
Fire Island Empress	Sayville	NY	Passenger	15	61.2	63
Fire Island Trader	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	9	60.8	33
Michael Cosgrove	Staten Island	NY	Passenger	8	60.75	139
Point O'Woods VI	Long Island	NY	Passenger	n.a.	60.4	70
Stranger	Bay Shore	NY	Passenger	17	60.1	65
Highlander	Patchogue	NY	Passenger	18	58.3	13
North Haven	Shelter Island	NY	RoRo	6	58.2	97
South Ferry II	Shelter Island	NY	RoRo	8	57.5	95
Capt. Ed Cartwright	Shelter Island	NY	RoRo	7	54.2	99
Roamer II	Sayville	NY	Passenger	15	51.5	14
Merrimac II	Sayville	NY	Passenger	15	51.2	38
Monitor II	Sayville	NY	Passenger	15	49	38
Mehsomac	Patchogue	NY	Passenger	18	40.79	35
Bemus Point - Stow Ferry	Mayville	NY	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
New Jersey						
currently unnamed	Highlands	NJ	Passenger	42	125	90
Bravest	Highlands	NJ	Passenger	34	114.1	93
City Express	Little Falls	NJ	Passenger	20	100	98
Port Imperial New Jersey	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	94.6	96
Empire State	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	92	95
Garden State	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	92	95
Henry Hudson	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	92	95
Robert Fulton	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	92	95
Abraham Lincoln	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	87.3	95
Alexander Hamilton	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	87.3	95

State and Vessel Name	City	State	Type	Typical Speed (Knots)	Length (ft)	Gross Tons
George Washington	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	87.3	95
Thomas Jefferson	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	87.3	95
Port Imperial Manhattan	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	87.2	94
Express I	Little Falls	NJ	Passenger	30	77.7	90
Express II	Little Falls	NJ	Passenger	30	77.7	90
Port Imperial	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	76.8	69
Yogi Berra	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
LaGuardia	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Christopher Columbus	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Frank Sinatra	Weehawken	NJ	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Pennsylvania						
Riverlink	Philadelphia	PA	Passenger	n.a.	90.8	98
Frederick	Uniontown	PA	RoRo	n.a.	64	35
Roaring Bull V	Millersburg	PA	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Delaware						
Twin Capes	Wilmington	DE	RoRo	12.5	301.2	2,262
Cape May	Wilmington	DE	RoRo	12.5	299.2	2,165
Cape Henlopen	Wilmington	DE	RoRo	12.5	284.89	2,120
Delaware	Wilmington	DE	RoRo	12.5	284	2,108
New Jersey	Wilmington	DE	RoRo	12.5	284	2,108
Whale Watcher	Wilmington	DE	Passenger	31	106.4	99
American River	Wilmington	DE	Passenger	21	95.9	96
Virginia C	Georgetown	DE	RoRo	3	64.9	35
Delafort	Wilmington	DE	Passenger	10	55	39
Lady Christina	Wilmington	DE	Passenger	8	47	5
Maryland						
General Jubal A. Early	Dickerson	MD	RoRo	n.a.	84	68
Steven Thomas	Crisfield	MD	Passenger	9	78.3	99
Talbot	Royal Oak	MD	RoRo	7.5	64.5	43
Capt. Tyler	Ewell	MD	Passenger	12	64	84
Whitehaven Ferry	Salisbury	MD	RoRo	4	60	21
Chelsea Lane Tyler	Ewell	MD	Passenger	14	60	42
Upper Ferry	Salisbury	MD	RoRo	4	50	n.a.
Island Belle II	Ewell	MD	Passenger	n.a.	38.1	21
Capt. Jason	Tylerton	MD	Passenger	n.a.	38.1	19
Capt. Jason II	Tylerton	MD	Passenger	n.a.	38.1	23
Virginia						
Nandua	Cape Charles	VA	Rail	6	407.6	2,105
Pocahontas	Surry	VA	RoRo	8.5	263.3	1,197
Williamsburg	Surry	VA	RoRo	8.5	200	837
Surry	Surry	VA	RoRo	8.5	189.9	825
Virginia	Surry	VA	RoRo	8.5	152	327
Chesapeake Breeze	Reedville	VA	Passenger	15	95.7	97
Captain Evans	Reedville	VA	Passenger	9	64.7	60
James C. Echols (Elizabeth Ferry I)	Hampton	VA	Passenger	4	60	60
Elizabeth River Ferry II	Hampton	VA	Passenger	4	60	60
Elizabeth River Ferry III	Hampton	VA	Passenger	4	60	60
The Lancaster	Lancaster	VA	RoRo	12	44.25	30
Northumberland	Lottsburg	VA	RoRo	12	44.25	30
Hatton Ferry	Charlottesville	VA	RoRo	0.5	40	20
North Carolina						
Silver Lake	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	210.2	736
Pamlico	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	210	735
Cedar Island	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	207.8	648
Carteret	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	207.5	687
Governor Daniel Russell	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	172.8	469
Southport	Morehead	NC	RoRo	10	167.7	374

State and Vessel Name	City	State	Type	Typical Speed (Knots)	Length (ft)	Gross Tons
Neuse	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	167.7	380
Floyd J. Lupton	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	167.7	374
Fort Fisher	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	167.7	374
Governor Hyde	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	9	161	574
Baum	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	143.6	283
Lupton	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	143.6	248
Cape Point	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	140.3	276
Chicamacomico	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	140.3	276
Frisco	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	140.3	275
Kinnakeet	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	140.3	280
Ocracoke	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	140.1	276
Governor James B. Hunt, Jr.	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	10	125.1	323
Beaufort	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	9	124.1	287
Alpheus W. Drinkwater	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	9	122.4	199
Conrad Wirth	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	9	112.4	199
Herbert C. Bonner	Morehead City	NC	RoRo	9	112.4	199
Sans Souci	Bald Head Island	NC	Passenger	18	72	93
Adventure	Bald Head Island	NC	Passenger	18	64.8	76
Revenge	Bald Head Island	NC	Passenger	18	62.2	67
Capt. Alger	Davis	NC	RoRo	5	51	35
Capt Alex	Bald Head Island	NC	RoRo	6	50	47
Green Grass	Atlantic	NC	RoRo	n.a.	47.8	34
Elwell	Raleigh	NC	RoRo	5	46.9	22
San Souci	Raleigh	NC	RoRo	5	46.2	22
Parker	Raleigh	NC	RoRo	5	46.2	22
Catherine T.	Davis	NC	RoRo	5	40	n.a.
Miss Anne	Davis	NC	RoRo	7	32.2	9
H.I.F.C. I	Harkers Island	NC	Passenger	20	24	2
Last Cast	Harkers Island	NC	Passenger	25	20	1
<u>South Carolina</u>						
Daufuskie Clipper I	Hilton Head Island	SC	Passenger	n.a.	58	48
Haig Point I	Hilton Head Island	SC	Passenger	19	55.25	40
Haig Point II	Hilton Head Island	SC	Passenger	19	55.2	39
Daufuskie Clipper IV	Hilton Head Island	SC	Passenger	n.a.	54	20
Daufuskie Clipper II	Hilton Head Island	SC	Passenger	n.a.	48.9	38
Daufuskie Clipper III	Hilton Head Island	SC	Passenger	n.a.	48.9	38
South Island	Columbia	SC	RoRo	2	46	23
Haig Point Pelican	Hilton Head Island	SC	Passenger	22	46	28
Haig Point Osprey	Hilton Head Island	SC	Passenger	22	45	28
Haig Point III	Hilton Head Island	SC	Passenger	16	35.79	22
<u>Georgia</u>						
Cumberland Princess	St. Marys	GA	Passenger	10	65	50
Annemarie	Sapelo Island	GA	Passenger	12	64.8	61
Cumberland Queen	St. Marys	GA	Passenger	10	64.3	55
Sapelo Queen	Sapelo	GA	Passenger	12	60	82
<u>Florida</u>						
Blackbeard	Jacksonville	FL	RoRo	6	170.3	537
Jean Ribault	Jacksonville	FL	RoRo	6	153.6	497
Drayton Island Ferry	Palatka	FL	RoRo	n.a.	48	n.a.
Ruby B.	Carrabelle	FL	Passenger	7	38	14
Fort Gates Ferry	Crescent City	FL	RoRo	3	36	n.a.
Fort Gates Ferry	Crescent City	FL	RoRo	3	n.a.	n.a.

Source: U.S. Department of Transportation, Bureau of Transportation Statistics, National Ferry Database

This page intentionally left blank.

Table E-2. Ferry Routes Operating on U.S. East Coast, 2000

Sate and Route	Metro Area	Waterbody Crossed	Type	Data Year	Passengers	Vehicles	Season Start	Season End
Maine								
Yarmouth (NS) - Bar Harbor (ME)	Bar Harbor	Gulf of Maine	Passenger	1998	223,000	61,000	6/1/2000	10/22/2000
Yarmouth (NS) - Portland (ME)	Portland	Bay of Fundy	Passenger	1999	160,000	30,000	5/1/2000	10/26/2000
Bass Harbor (ME) - Frenchboro (ME)	Bangor	Blue Hill Bay	Passenger	1999	3,539	1,514	Year-round	
Bass Harbor (ME) - Swans Island (ME)	Bangor	Blue Hill Bay	Passenger	1999	68,849	32,112	Year-round	
Boothbay Harbor (ME) - Monhegan Island (ME)	Portland	Coastal Atlantic Ocean	RoRo	1999	10,810	n.a.	5/27/2000	10/9/2000
Boothbay Harbor (ME) - Squirrel Island (ME)	Portland	Boothbay Harbor	RoRo	1999	17,193	n.a.	3/1/2000	11/30/2000
Lincolnville (ME) - Islesboro (ME)	Bangor	Penobscot Bay	Passenger	1999	191,360	91,954	Year-round	
Northeast Harbor (ME) - Islesford, Little Cranberry Island (ME)	Bangor	Coastal Atlantic Ocean	RoRo	1999	29,011	n.a.	Year-round	
Cousins Island (ME) - Chebeague Island, Stone Wharf (ME)	Portland	Casco Bay	Passenger	1999	118,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Portland, Casco Bay Ferry Terminal (ME) - Bailey Island (ME)	Portland	Casco Bay	RoRo	1999	8,664	n.a.	6/30/2000	9/4/2000
Portland, Casco Bay Ferry Terminal (ME) - Chebeague Island, Chandler Cove Landing (ME)	Portland	Casco Bay	RoRo	1999	11,546	n.a.	Year-round	
Portland, Casco Bay Ferry Terminal (ME) - Cliff Island (ME)	Portland	Casco Bay	RoRo	1999	27,764	n.a.	Year-round	
Portland, Casco Bay Ferry Terminal (ME) - Diamond Cove, Great Diamond Island (ME)	Portland	Casco Bay	RoRo	1999	64,596	n.a.	Year-round	
Portland, Casco Bay Ferry Terminal (ME) - Little Diamond Island (ME)	Portland	Casco Bay	RoRo	1999	16,590	n.a.	Year-round	
Portland, Casco Bay Ferry Terminal (ME) - Great Diamond Island (ME)	Portland	Casco Bay	RoRo	1999	35,941	n.a.	Year-round	
Portland, Casco Bay Ferry Terminal (ME) - Long Island (ME)	Portland	Casco Bay	RoRo	1999	103,794	n.a.	Year-round	
Portland, Casco Bay Ferry Terminal (ME) - Peaks Island (ME)	Portland	Casco Bay	Passenger	1999	659,699	17,000	Year-round	
Stonington (ME) - Duck Harbor, Isle Au Haut (ME)	Stonington	Isle Au Haut Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	6/12/2000	9/9/2000
Stonington (ME) - Isle Au Haut (ME)	Stonington	East Penobscot Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	4/3/2000	10/14/2000
Port Clyde (ME) - Monhegan Island (ME)	Portland	Coastal Atlantic Ocean	RoRo	1999	15,000	n.a.	Year-round	
New Harbor (ME) - Monhegan Island (ME)	Portland	Muscongus Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	5/15/2000	10/15/2000
Rockland (ME) - Matinicus Island (ME)	Portland	Penobscot Bay	Passenger	1999	653	221	Year-round	
Rockland (ME) - North Haven (ME)	Portland	Penobscot Bay	Passenger	1999	54,163	19,788	Year-round	
Rockland (ME) - Vinalhaven (ME)	Portland	Penobscot Bay	Passenger	1999	138,916	38,755	Year-round	
New Hampshire								
Portsmouth (NH) - Star Island, Gosport Harbor (NH)	Portsmouth	Coastal Atlantic Ocean	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	6/15/2000	9/30/2000
Massachussetts								
World Trade Center, Boston (MA) - Provincetown (MA) (high speed service)	Boston	Masschusetts Bay	RoRo	1999	16,000	n.a.	5/20/2000	10/15/2000
Rowes Wharf, Boston (MA) - Logan Airport, East Boston, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	122,411	n.a.	Year-round	
Long Wharf, Boston (MA) - Provincetown (MA)	Boston	Massachusetts Bay	RoRo	2000	20,000	n.a.	5/5/2000	10/9/2000
Charlestown Navy Yard, Charlestown, Boston (MA) - Lovejoy Wharf, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	18,331	n.a.	Year-round	
Long Wharf, Boston (MA) - Georges Island, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	87,320	n.a.	4/29/2000	10/9/2000
Hingham, Hingham Shipyard (MA) - Georges Island, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	15,340	n.a.	4/29/2000	10/9/2000
Hingham, Hingham Shipyard (MA) - Rowes Wharf, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	90,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Hingham, Hingham Shipyard (MA) - Rowes Wharf, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	829,866	n.a.	Year-round	
Salem, Blaney St. ferry landing (MA) - Georges Island, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	15,340	n.a.	5/20/2000	10/31/2000
Fore River, Quincy (MA) - Logan Airport, East Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	110,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Logan Airport, East Boston, Boston (MA) - Long Wharf, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	7,260	n.a.	Year-round	
Pemberton Point, Hull (MA) - Long Wharf, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	22,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Falmouth, Falmouth Harbor (MA) - Oak Bluffs, Marthas Vineyard (MA)	Boston	Vineyard Sound	RoRo	1999	287,000	n.a.	5/26/2000	10/9/2000
Falmouth Harbor, Falmouth (MA) - Oak Bluffs, Marthas Vineyard (MA)	Boston	Vineyard Sound	RoRo	1999	25,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Edgartown, Memorial Wharf (MA) - Chappaquiddick (MA)	Boston	Edgartown Harbor	Passenger	1998	355,691	202,207	Year-round	
Long Wharf, Boston (MA) - Charlestown Navy Yard, Charlestown, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	383,736	n.a.	Year-round	
Lovejoy Wharf, Boston (MA) - US Federal Courthouse, Fan Pier, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	30,984	n.a.	Year-round	
US Federal Courthouse, Fan Pier, Boston (MA) - World Trade Center, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	

Sate and Route	Metro Area	Waterbody Crossed	Type	Data Year	Passengers	Vehicles	Season	
							Start	End
World Trade Center, Boston (MA) - Lovejoy Wharf, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Hyannis (MA) - Nantucket (MA)	Boston	Nantucket Sound	RoRo	1999	235,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Hyannis (MA) - Nantucket (MA)	Boston	Nantucket Sound	RoRo	1999	137,396	n.a.	Year-round	
Hyannis (MA) - Nantucket (MA)	Boston	Nantucket Sound	Passenger	1999	435,000	122,600	Year-round	
Hyannis (MA) - Nantucket (MA)	Boston	Nantucket Sound	RoRo	1999	206,176	n.a.	5/8/2000	10/28/2000
Hyannis (MA) - Oak Bluffs, Marthas Vineyard (MA)	Boston	Nantucket Sound	RoRo	1999	154,135	n.a.	5/8/2000	10/28/2000
Harwich Port, Saquatucket Harbor (MA) - Nantucket (MA)	Boston	Nantucket Sound	RoRo	1999	32,000	n.a.	5/15/2000	10/14/2000
World Trade Center, Boston (MA) - Provincetown (MA) (conventional service)	Boston	Massachusetts Bay	RoRo	1999	28,000	n.a.	6/21/2000	9/6/2000
Falmouth Harbor, Falmouth (MA) - Cuttyhunk (MA)	Boston	Vineyard Sound and Buzzard	RoRo	1999	1,000	n.a.	7/1/2000	8/31/2000
Plymouth (MA) - Provincetown (MA)	Boston	Massachusetts Bay	RoRo	1999	10,000	n.a.	5/20/2000	10/13/2000
Woods Hole (MA) - Oak Bluffs, Marthas Vineyard (MA)	Boston	Vineyard Sound	Passenger	1999	300,000	55,000	5/18/2000	10/26/2000
Woods Hole (MA) - Vineyard Haven, Marthas Vineyard (MA)	Boston	Vineyard Sound	Passenger	1999	2,000,000	351,400	Year-round	
Salem, Blaney St. ferry landing (MA) - Long Wharf, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	15,000	n.a.	4/1/2000	11/1/2000
Nantucket (MA) - Oak Bluffs, Marthas Vineyard (MA)	Boston	Nantucket Sound	RoRo	1999	24,084	n.a.	6/5/2000	9/17/2000
New Bedford (MA) - Cuttyhunk (MA)	New Bedford	Buzzards Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
New Bedford, Schamonchi Dock (MA) - Vineyard Haven, Marthas Vineyard (MA)	New Bedford	Buzzards Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	5/18/2000	10/9/2000
Fore River, Quincy (MA) - Long Wharf, Boston (MA)	Boston	Boston Harbor	RoRo	1999	250,000	n.a.	Year-round	
New London, Ferry Street (CT) - Vineyard Haven, Marthas Vineyard (MA)	New London	Rhode Island Sound	RoRo	1999	45,000	n.a.	5/15/2000	9/4/2000
<u>Rhode Island</u>								
Bristol (RI) - Hog Island (RI)	Providence	Narragansett Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Bristol (RI) - Homestead, Prudence Island (RI)	Providence	Narragansett Bay	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Point Judith (RI) - Block Island, Old Harbor (RI)	Providence	Block Island Sound	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Montauk (NY) - Vineyard Haven, Marthas Vineyard (MA)	Montauk	Rhode Island Sound; Vineya	RoRo	1999	40	n.a.	8/6/2000	8/8/2000
Providence, Point Street Landing (RI) - Newport, Perrotti Park (RI)	Providence	Narragansett Bay	RoRo	2000	28,500	n.a.	Year-round	
Providence, Point Street Landing (RI) - Portsmouth, Mount Hope Maritime Terminal (RI)	Providence	Narragansett Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Portsmouth, Mount Hope Maritime Terminal (RI) - Newport, Perrotti Park (RI)	Providence	Narragansett Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
<u>Connecticut</u>								
New London, Ferry Street (CT) - Block Island, Old Harbor (RI)	New London	Block Island Sound	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	6/10/2000	9/10/2000
New London, State Street (CT) - Fishers Island (NY)	Hartford	Fishers Island Sound	Passenger	1999	164,000	47,000	Year-round	
New London, Ferry Street (CT) - Glen Cove (NY)	New York	Long Island Sound	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
New London, Ferry Street (CT) - Orient Point (NY) (conventional RoRo service)	Southold	Long Island Sound	Passenger	1999	919,183	379,885	Year-round	
New London, Ferry Street (CT) - Orient Point (NY) (high speed service)	Southold	Long Island Sound	RoRo	1999	215,000	n.a.	3/31/2000	11/26/2000
<u>New York</u>								
Atlantic Highlands (NJ) - Wall Street Ferry Terminal, Pier 11 (NY)	New York	New York Bay	RoRo	1999	156,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Bay Shore (NY) - Atlantique, Fire Island (NY)	Islip	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	49,032	n.a.	5/20/2000	9/6/2000
Bay Shore (NY) - Dunewood, Fire Island (NY)	Islip	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	65,376	n.a.	3/31/2000	10/25/2000
Bay Shore (NY) - Fair Harbor, Fire Island (NY)	Islip	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	89,892	n.a.	3/1/2000	12/25/2000
Bay Shore (NY) - Kismet, Fire Island (NY)	Islip	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	89,892	n.a.	4/1/2000	11/1/1931
Bay Shore (NY) - Ocean Bay Park, Fire Island (NY)	Islip	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	114,409	n.a.	3/1/2000	11/1/1931
Bay Shore (NY) - Ocean Beach, Fire Island (NY)	Islip	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	167,097	n.a.	Year-round	
Bay Shore (NY) - Point O'Woods, Fire Island (NY)	Islip	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	15,600	n.a.	4/15/2000	11/1/2000
Bay Shore (NY) - Saltaire, Fire Island (NY)	Islip	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	101,720	n.a.	Year-round	
Bay Shore (NY) - Seaview, Fire Island (NY)	Islip	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	122,581	n.a.	3/1/2000	10/31/2000
Bemus Point (NY) - Stow (NY)	Buffalo	Lake Chautauqua	Passenger	1999	2,880	2,400	5/31/2000	9/4/1931
Patchogue, Davis Park Ferry Terminal (NY) - Davis Park, Fire Island (NY)	New York	Great South Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	3/15/2000	12/1/2000
Patchogue, NPS Ferry Terminal (NY) - Watch Hill, Fire Island (NY)	New York	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	25,815	n.a.	5/15/2000	10/15/2000
E 34th Street Ferry Terminal (NY) - Wall Street Ferry Terminal, Pier 11 (NY)	New York	East River	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
La Guardia Airport, Queens (NY) - E 34th Street Ferry Terminal, Manhattan (NY)	New York	East River	RoRo	1999	56,126	n.a.	Year-round	

Sate and Route	Metro Area	Waterbody Crossed	Type	Data Year	Passengers	Vehicles	Season Start	Season End
Liberty State Park, Liberty Landing Marina (NJ) - Statue of Liberty (NY)	New York	New York Harbor	RoRo	1999	1,120,108	n.a.	Year-round	
Lincoln Harbor, Weehawken (NJ) - W 38th Street Ferry Terminal, Manhattan (NY)	New York	Hudson River	RoRo	1999	631,677	n.a.	Year-round	
Montauk (NY) - Block Island, New Harbor (RI)	Montauk	Block Island Sound	RoRo	1999	15,000	n.a.	4/15/2000	10/12/2000
Montauk (NY) - New London, Ferry Street (CT)	Montauk	Block Island Sound	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	5/26/2000	9/4/2000
North Haven (NY) - Shelter Island (NY)	New York	Shelter Island Sound	Passenger	1999	1,015,047	602,994	Year-round	
Sayville, Long Island (NY) - Barrett Beach, Fire Island (NY)	New York	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	340	n.a.	7/1/2000	9/6/2000
Sayville, Long Island (NY) - Cherry Grove, Fire Island (NY)	New York	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	180,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Sayville, Long Island (NY) - Fire Island Pines, Fire Island (NY)	New York	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	210,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Sayville, Long Island (NY) - Sailors Haven, Sunken Forest (NY)	New York	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	60,500	n.a.	5/12/2000	10/31/2000
Sayville, Long Island (NY) - Water Island, Fire Island (NY)	New York	Great South Bay	RoRo	1999	3,000	n.a.	5/12/2000	10/12/2000
Saint George, Staten Island (NY) - South Ferry, Whitehall Ferry Terminal (NY)	New York	New York Harbor	Passenger	1999	19,270,397	367,594	Year-round	
Highlands (NJ) - Wall Street Ferry Terminal, Pier 11 (NY)	New York	New York Bay	RoRo	1999	105,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Wall Street Ferry Terminal, Pier 11 (NY) - E 34th Street Ferry Terminal (NY)	New York	New York Harbor	RoRo	1999	91,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Greenville Piers, Jersey City (NJ) - Atlantic Basin (Redhook), Brooklyn (NY)	New York	Upper New York Bay	Rail	1999	n.a.	1,000	Year-round	
Bridgeport (CT) - Port Jefferson (NY)	New York	Long Island Sound	Passenger	1999	800,000	345,000	Year-round	
Hoboken, Hoboken Rail Terminal (NJ) - World Financial Center, Battery Park City, Manhattan (NY)	New York	Hudson River	RoRo	1999	2,352,317	n.a.	Year-round	
Hunters Point, Queens (NY) - E 34th Street Ferry Terminal, Manhattan (NY)	New York	East River	RoRo	1999	70,601	n.a.	Year-round	
Brooklyn Army Terminal, Brooklyn (NY) - Wall Street Ferry Terminal, Pier 11 (NY)	New York	New York Harbor	RoRo	1999	50,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Haverstraw (NY) - Ossining (NY)	New York	Hudson River	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Statue of Liberty (NY) - Ellis Island (NY)	New York	New York Harbor	RoRo	1999	3,543,907	n.a.	Year-round	
Ellis Island (NY) - World Financial Center, Battery Park City (NY)	New York	New York Harbor	RoRo	1999	1,447,629	n.a.	Year-round	
Ellis Island (NY) - Liberty State Park, Liberty Landing Marina (NJ)	New York	New York Harbor	RoRo	1999	436,741	n.a.	Year-round	
Greenport, Long Island (NY) - Shelter Island Heights, Long Island (NY)	New York	Shelter Island Sound	Passenger	1999	1,153,669	615,816	Year-round	
Harborside, Exchange Place (NJ) - World Financial Center, Battery Park City (NY)	New York	Hudson River	RoRo	1999	242,360	n.a.	Year-round	
Colgate Palmolive, Exchange Place (NJ) - World Financial Center, Battery Park City (NY)	New York	Hudson River	RoRo	1999	621,895	n.a.	Year-round	
Highlands (NJ) - Wall Street Ferry Terminal, Pier 11 (NY)	New York	New York Bay	RoRo	1999	160,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Port Imperial, Weehawken (NJ) - Wall Street Ferry Terminal, Pier 11 (NY)	New York	Hudson River	RoRo	1999	120,730	n.a.	Year-round	
Port Imperial, Weehawken (NJ) - W 38th Street Ferry Terminal (NY)	New York	Hudson River	RoRo	1999	2,955,129	n.a.	Year-round	
Port Liberte, Jersey City (NJ) - Wall Street Ferry Terminal, Pier 11 (NY)	New York	Hudson River	RoRo	1999	160,584	n.a.	Year-round	
Greenville Piers, Jersey City (NJ) - Bush Terminal, Brooklyn (NY)	New York	Upper New York Bay	Rail	1999	n.a.	4,000	Year-round	
World Financial Center, Battery Park City (NY) - Statue of Liberty (NY)	New York	New York Harbor	RoRo	1999	4,308,169	n.a.	Year-round	
Pennsylvania								
Penns Landing, Philadelphia (PA) - Camden (NJ)	Philadelphia	Delaware River	RoRo	1999	300,000	n.a.	4/1/2000	12/31/2000
Delaware								
Woodland, County Road 79 (DE) - Bethel, State Route 78 (DE)	Salisbury	Nanticoke River	Passenger	1999	100,710	83,925	Year-round	
Delaware City (DE) - Fort Delaware, Pea Patch Island (DE)	Philadelphia	Delaware River	RoRo	1999	20,000	n.a.	4/20/2000	10/31/2000
Fort Mott (NJ) - Fort Delaware, Pea Patch Island (DE)	Philadelphia	Delaware River	RoRo	1999	7,500	n.a.	4/20/2000	10/31/2000
Lewes (DE) - Cape May (NJ)	Atlantic City	Delaware Bay	Passenger	1999	1,258,799	394,235	Year-round	
Maryland								
Crisfield (MD) - Ewell, Smith Island (MD)	Salisbury	Chesapeake Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Crisfield (MD) - Ewell, Smith Island (MD)	Salisbury	Chesapeake Bay	RoRo	1999	6,549	n.a.	5/27/2000	10/15/2000
Crisfield (MD) - Ewell, Smith Island (MD)	Salisbury	Tangier Sound	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Oxford (MD) - Bellevue (MD)	Baltimore	Tred Avon River	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	3/1/2000	11/30/2000
Allen (MD) - Catchpenny (MD)	Salisbury	Wicomico River	Passenger	1998	139,245	116,038	Year-round	
Whitehaven, State Route 352 (MD) - Widgeon, State Route 362 (MD)	Salisbury	Wicomico River	Passenger	1998	94,910	79,092	Year-round	
Point Lookout State Park (MD) - Ewell, Smith Island (MD)	Washington	Chesapeake Bay	RoRo	1999	8,950	n.a.	6/15/2000	9/15/2000
Virginia								

Sate and Route	Metro Area	Waterbody Crossed	Type	Data Year	Passengers	Vehicles	Season Start	Season End
Portside, Portsmouth (VA) - High Street Landing, Portsmouth (VA)	Norfolk	Elizabeth River	RoRo	1999	98,210	n.a.	Year-round	
Waterside, Norfolk (VA) - High Street Landing, Portsmouth (VA)	Norfolk	Elizabeth River	RoRo	1999	194,626	n.a.	Year-round	
Waterside, Norfolk (VA) - Portside, Portsmouth (VA)	Norfolk	Elizabeth River	RoRo	1999	123,660	n.a.	Year-round	
Hatton, Route 625 (south bank) (VA) - Hatton, Route 625 (north bank) (VA)	Charlottesville	James River	Passenger	1999	2,730	1,092	4/15/2000	10/15/2000
Scotland, Scotland Wharf (VA) - Jamestown, Jamestown Wharf (VA)	Norfolk	James River	Passenger	1999	2,100,000	880,485	Year-round	
Portside, Portsmouth (VA) - Harbor Park, Norfolk (VA)	Norfolk	Elizabeth River	RoRo	1999	5,957	n.a.	Year-round	
Reedville (VA) - Ewell, Smith Island (MD)	Richmond	Chesapeake Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	5/1/2000	10/15/2000
Reedville (VA) - Tangier (VA)	Richmond	Chesapeake Bay	RoRo	1999	15,000	n.a.	5/1/2000	10/15/2000
Cape Charles (VA) - Little Creek (VA)	Hampton	Chesapeake Bay	Rail	1999	n.a.	4,400	Year-round	
Crisfield (MD) - Tangier (VA)	Salisbury	Chesapeake Bay	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	5/15/2000	10/31/2000
Sunnybank, State Route 644 (VA) - Kayan, State Route 644 (VA)	Richmond	Little Wicomico River	Passenger	1999	18,189	8,855	Year-round	
Hampton, Public Pier (VA) - Norfolk, on Waterside Dr. (VA)	Norfolk	Hampton Roads	RoRo	1999	60,000	n.a.	Year-round	
North Carolina								
Elwell (NC) - Carvers Creek (NC)	Wilmington	Cape Fear River	Passenger	1999	25,544	14,099	Year-round	
Cedar Island (NC) - Ocracoke (NC)	Greenville	Pamlico Sound	Passenger	1999	242,397	95,470	Year-round	
Cherry Branch (NC) - Minnesott Beach (NC)	Greenville	Neuse River	Passenger	1999	478,395	290,058	Year-round	
Como, State Route 1306 (NC) - Winton, State Route 1175 (NC)	Norfolk	Meherrin River	Passenger	1999	3,903	6,997	Year-round	
Hatteras (NC) - Ocracoke (NC)	Washington DC	Hatteras Inlet	Passenger	1999	925,806	358,962	Year-round	
Ocracoke (NC) - Swan Quarter (NC)	Greenville	Pamlico Sound	Passenger	1999	49,712	23,721	Year-round	
Sans Souci (NC) - Woodard (NC)	Greenville	Cashie River	Passenger	1999	5,110	3,667	Year-round	
Southport (NC) - Fort Fisher (NC)	Wilmington	Cape Fear River	Passenger	1999	426,642	149,533	Year-round	
Atlantic (NC) - Core Banks, Cape Lookout Natl. Seashore (NC)	Morehead City	Core Sound	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	3/13/2000	12/17/2000
Davis (NC) - Core Banks, Cape Lookout Natl. Seashore (NC)	Morehead City	Core Sound	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	3/1/2000	12/31/2000
Harkers Island (NC) - Cape Lookout (NC)	Morehead City	Back Sound	RoRo	1999	3,461	n.a.	4/1/2000	12/1/2000
Atlantic (NC) - Portsmouth Village, Portsmouth Island (NC)	Morehead City	Core Sound	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Southport (NC) - Bald Head Island (NC)	Wilmington	Cape Fear River	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Aurora (NC) - Bayview (NC)	Greenville	Pamlico River	Passenger	1999	135,397	73,243	Year-round	
Southport, Indigo Plantation (NC) - Bald Head Island (NC)	Wilmington	Cape Fear River	RoRo	1999	233,158	n.a.	Year-round	
Currituck (NC) - Knotts Island (NC)	Norfolk	Currituck Sound	Passenger	1999	82,931	24,043	Year-round	
South Carolina								
Hilton Head Island, Opossum Point Landing (SC) - Daufuskie Island, Haig Point (SC)	Savannah	Atlantic Intracoastal Waterwa	RoRo	1999	150,500	n.a.	Year-round	
Hilton Head Island, Broad Creek Marina (SC) - Daufuskie Island, Cooper River Landing (SC)	Savannah	Atlantic Intracoastal Waterwa	RoRo	1999	10,664	n.a.	Year-round	
Jenkins Island, Hilton Head (SC) - Daufuskie Island, Cooper River Landing (SC)	Savannah	Atlantic Intracoastal Waterwa	RoRo	1999	4,578	n.a.	Year-round	
Hilton Head Island, Harbortown (SC) - Daufuskie Island, Cooper River Landing (SC)	Savannah	Calibogue Sound	RoRo	1999	31,040	n.a.	Year-round	
South Island (SC) - Georgetown, State Highway S-22-18 (SC)	Charleston	Atlantic Intracoastal Waterwa	Passenger	1999	9,160	7,300	Year-round	
Hilton Head Island, Salty Fare Village (SC) - Daufuskie Island, Cooper River Landing (SC)	Savannah	Atlantic Intracoastal Waterwa	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Georgia								
St. Marys (GA) - Plum Orchard, Cumberland Island (GA)	Jacksonville	Atlantic Intracoastal Waterwa	RoRo	1999	300	n.a.	Year-round	
St. Marys (GA) - Cumberland Island (GA)	Jacksonville	Cumberland Sound	RoRo	1999	44,644	n.a.	Year-round	
Meridian (GA) - Sapelo Island, Natl. Estuarine Research Reserve (GA)	Savannah	Doboy Sound	RoRo	1999	70,000	n.a.	Year-round	
Hutchinson Island, Savannah Cove (GA) - Daufuskie Island, Cooper River Landing (SC)	Savannah	Savannah River and Atlantic	RoRo	1999	15,616	n.a.	Year-round	
Florida								
De Land (FL) - Hontoon Island State Park (FL)	Orlando	Saint Johns River	RoRo	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Georgetown (FL) - Drayton Island (FL)	Jacksonville	Lake George	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	
Mayport (FL) - Fort George Island (FL)	Jacksonville	St. Johns River	Passenger	1999	374,785	374,785	Year-round	
Welaka Landing, Fort Gates Ferry Rd. (FL) - Fort Gates, Salt Springs Road (FL)	Daytona Beach	St. Johns River	Passenger	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Year-round	

Source: U.S. Department of Transportation, Bureau of Transportation Statistics, National Ferry Database.

APPENDIX F

Coordination Letters

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Coastal Zone Management Act
Consistency Determination Letters

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Pursuant to the Coastal Zone Management Act, on August 4, 2006, NMFS mailed a regional coastal zone consistency determination to the 15 states potentially affected by the rulemaking. The contacts and addresses for the state coastal zone programs are listed below. NMFS received concurrence from nine states. The coastal zone consistency determination and the state-response letters follow the distribution list.

Mr. Elder Ghigharelli Department of the Environment 18 Washington Blvd. Baltimore, MD 21230	Mr. Richard Chinnis Director, Regulatory Programs Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management Department of Health and Environmental Control 1362 McMillian Avenue, Suite 400 Charleston, SC 29405-2029
Ms. Kim Springer Land Use Regulation Program Department of Environmental Protection PO Box 439 Trenton, NJ 08625	Ms. Susan Love Delaware Coastal Programs Department of Natural Resources & Environmental Control 89 Kings Highway Dover, DE 19901
Mr. Tom Ouellette Office of Long Island Sound Programs Department of Environmental Protection 79 Elm Street, 3rd Floor Hartford, CT 06106-5127	Ms. Kelie Moore Coastal Zone Management Program Department of Natural Resources One Conservation Way, Suite 300 Brunswick, GA 31520 8687
Ms. Jasmin Raffington Florida Coastal Management Program Department of Environmental Protection 3900 Commonwealth Boulevard Douglas Building, Mail Station 47 Tallahassee, FL 32399 3000	Mr. Larry Toth Water Planning Office Department of Environmental Protection 400 Market Street, 15th Floor PO Box 2063 Harrisburg, PA 17105-2063
Mr. Todd Burrowes State Planning Office State House Station #38 184 State Street Augusta, ME 04333	Mr. Chris Williams New Hampshire Coastal Program Department of Environmental Services 50 International Drive, Suite 200 Pease International Tradeport Portsmouth, NH 03801

Mr. Alex Strysky Project Review Coordinator Office of Coastal Zone Management Executive Office of Environmental Affairs 251 Causeway Street, Suite 900 Boston, MA 02114	Mr. Steven C. Resler Deputy Bureau Chief Division of Coastal Resources and Waterfront Revitalization – Department of State 41 State Street Albany, NY 12231 0001
Mr. Jeff Willis Coastal Resources Management Council Stedman Office Building 4808 Tower Hill Road Wakefield, RI 02879-1900	Mr. Steve Rynas Division of Coastal Management Department of Environment and Natural Resources 400 Commerce Avenue Morehead City, NC 28557-3421
Ms. Ellie Irons Program Manager Virginia Department of Environmental Quality Office of Environmental Impact Review PO Box 10009 Richmond, VA 23240	

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Silver Spring, MD 20910

AUG 4 2006

RE: CZMA Consistency Determination for Proposed Rule to Implement Operational Measure to Reduce the Threat of Ship Strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales.

Deai

Pursuant to the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA), 16 U.S.C. § 1451 et seq. and 15 CFR part 930, subpart C, this document provides NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Office of Protected Resources' coastal zone consistency determination for the vessel operational measures associated with the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy (Strategy) and proposed rule. This consistency determination was prepared in accordance with 15 CFR 930.36(e) and 930.39. Prior to making this consistency determination, NMFS sent a written request to your office (April 17, 2006) requesting a copy of your State's relevant enforceable policies.

Copies of NMFS' proposed rule (71 FR 36299) and Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) are enclosed with this letter.

I. Proposed Action

The proposed operational measures include seasonal and/or temporary vessel speed restrictions within defined areas off the east coast of the United States from Maine to northern Florida. The measures are primarily within 30 nautical miles (nm) of the coast, although in some cases they extend out to 200 nm. The proposed speed restriction within these areas is 10 knots. However, NMFS is accepting comments on alternative speed limits, including 12 knots and 14 knots, and the DEIS provides an analysis of all three speed limits.

The areas and times within which speed restrictions would apply reflect regional differences in right whale distribution and behavior, oceanographic conditions, and ship traffic patterns. To this end, NMFS has divided the East Coast into three regions: Northeastern US (NEUS), which includes waters off Maine, New Hampshire, and Massachusetts; Mid-Atlantic US (MAUS), which includes waters off southern Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia; and Southeastern US (SEUS), which includes waters off Georgia and Florida.

The areas within which speed restrictions would apply are defined as follows (more detailed descriptions are provided in Table 1 and Chapter 2 of the DEIS):

- **Dynamic Management Areas (DMAs) – All three regions.** DMAs would impose temporary restrictions on vessels in areas where right whales are detected and no specific measure(s) are in place or in force at the time. Mariners would be required either to adhere to speed restrictions when in a DMA or to route around the DMA.
- **Seasonal Management Areas (SMAs) – All three regions.** In the MAUS, SMAs would consist of a 30 nm buffer around specified ports (see Table 1). In the NEUS, off the coast of Massachusetts, SMAs would apply in designated areas in Cape Cod Bay, Off Race Point, and Great South Channel. In the SEUS, there would be a Southeast SMA off the coasts of Georgia and northern Florida.

In addition, NMFS will be recommending shipping routes in the NEUS (Massachusetts) and SEUS. Recommended shipping routes (also referred to as shipping lanes) were proposed by NMFS and assessed by the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) with regard to navigational and environmental safety through a Port Access Routes Study (PARS). Certain routes are under consideration, and if designated, use of these routes would be voluntary and would be implemented via non-regulatory measures. If recommended routes are established, NMFS intends to monitor their use. If the routes are not used routinely, consideration will be given to making them mandatory through regulation. Routing measures are not a part of the current proposed rulemaking.

The periods and areas of application for the proposed operational measures are shown in Table 1. The proposed measures would apply to vessels 65 feet and greater in overall length and subject to U.S. jurisdiction, except for those vessels owned, operated, or contracted by the Federal government.

II. Regional consistency determination with State Coastal Management Program's applicable enforceable policies.

Because the geographical extent of the proposed operational measures covers waters off the U.S. East Coast from Maine to northern Florida, this consistency determination is regional, in accordance with15 CFR § 930.36 (e). The following paragraphs address the common coastal effects, management implications, enforceable policies common to some or all of the affected states, and unique state policies.

a. Coastal Effects and Management Implications

NMFS has determined that the proposed vessel operational measures would affect water uses[1] (also referred to as coastal uses) in the 15 states along the East Coast, with respect to vessel traffic and operations. The measures would restrict the speed at which a vessel may transit to or from a specific port; however, vessels would otherwise follow the same protocols entering the ports, and the proposed measures would not restrict access to the port. These speed restrictions

[1] As defined in § 304 (18) of the CZMA.

only apply seaward of the COLREGS demarcation lines. The proposed operational measures would not affect navigational regulations such as "no wake zones," pilot requirements, existing traffic separation schemes, or hazards to navigation. The proposed measures would not have any physical impacts on the coastal zone's land component, including port facilities, beaches, wetlands, or other natural coastal resources.

As noted above, NMFS proposed recommended routes for vessels entering/exiting the Cape Cod Canal, Ports of Brunswick, GA, Fernandina, FL, and Jacksonville, FL to the USCG, which published a PARS report assessing these routes on May 24, 2006.[2] The PARS report considered hazards to navigation and identified revisions to the NMFS-proposed routes. If established, the recommended routes would not require any dredging or other physical alteration. The routes would minimize vessel transit time in designated right whale critical habitat, and would be consistent with policies regarding marine and wildlife habitat, threatened and endangered species, and natural resources. These recommended routes would maintain access to the three affected ports in the southeast and regional ports in Cape Cod Bay and Massachusetts Bay.

DMAs have the potential to occur in state waters. Water uses may be affected by the implementation of a DMA, as vessels would either route around the area or travel through while adhering to speed restrictions. However, DMAs would be temporary and limited in extent. Any effects on water use are expected to be *de minimis*.[3]

None of the proposed operational measures would have an effect on water quality in state waters as they would not affect the strict Federal and state clean water legislation that prohibits the discharge of vessel pollution in state waters. The measures may have a positive effect on air quality because reducing vessel speed has been shown to reduce emissions (DEIS Section 4.3.2.3).[4] Any impacts on marine species in addition to the right whale are expected to be beneficial. There are no foreseeable impacts on cultural or historic resources.

Implementation of the proposed operational measures would have economic impacts, the burden of which would primarily fall on the private sector. Public facilities and activities would be minimally affected. Therefore, the estimated economic impacts are not expected to compromise the economic value of public trust areas.

A more detailed evaluation of the impacts of the proposed measures can be found in the enclosed DEIS. Impacts on the right whale and other marine species are addressed in Section 4.1 and 4.2; impacts on the physical environment are addressed in Section 4.3; and socio-economic impacts are addressed in Section 4.4.

b. Consistency with State CZMA Enforceable Policies

This section describes how the proposed vessel operational measures are consistent with the applicable enforceable policies contained in the potentially affected states' respective federally-

---

[2] The PARS report is available at http://dms.dot.gov, Docket # USCG-2005-20380-36.
[3] As defined in 15 CFR § 930.33(a)(3).
[4] Also see California's Department of Environmental Protection – Voluntary Speed Reduction Program at http://www.arb.ca.gov.

approved CZMA programs. Part 1 of this section addresses common policies across the potentially affected states; Part 2 addresses policies that are unique to a particular state.

1. Enforceable Policies Common to Some or All of the Affected States

After reviewing the enforceable policies from the potentially affected states, NMFS has identified the following policies common to some or all of the states:

Endangered species conservation and management

The proposed operational measures are consistent with state policies regarding endangered species because their objective is to reduce threats to, and help the recovery of, a critically endangered species, the North Atlantic right whale. As mentioned in Section 4.2 of the DEIS, several other endangered species may also benefit from the proposed measures.

Conserve public trust areas or public access for recreation

The proposed operational measures are consistent with state policies regarding public trust areas because they would not impede public recreation and navigation within, and would enhance the biological value of, these areas. As mentioned earlier, economic impacts are unlikely to affect the economic value of public trust areas. While navigation would be affected, only vessels 65 feet and longer would be required to abide by the vessel speed restriction measures during the seasonal implementation periods. Also, the proposed measures would only apply seaward of the COLREGS demarcations lines; therefore, inland waters, rivers, and bays would not be affected. Finally, the proposed measures consist primarily of speed restrictions and, therefore, would allow for public access anywhere in state waters. Recommended routes (DEIS Sections 2.1.1.2 and 2.1.3.1) may alter current vessel traffic patterns for certain size class vessels. However, the routes would mainly be utilized by large commercial vessels and would not interfere with the public right of navigation since they would be voluntary.

Fisheries and marine habitat conservation and management

The proposed operational measures are consistent with state policies regarding fisheries because they would not affect fish or their habitat, or interfere with any state fisheries regulations.

Ports

The proposed operational measures are consistent with state policies regarding ports, because they do not involve port development, would not alter port infrastructure, and would not require dredging or any physical changes to the terminals or piers. An analysis of the indirect economic impacts of the proposed measures on port areas and the surrounding communities is provided in Section 4.4.3 of the DEIS. These impacts would be minor in comparison to the direct economic impacts on the shipping industry.

Waterways, navigable waters, and right of passage

The proposed operational measures are consistent with state policies regarding the right of use of all navigable waterways because they would not restrict access to navigable waters; rather, they would limit vessel speed in certain state waters during seasons when whales are present in these waters. Recommended routes are voluntary routes that would be established to avoid areas with high right whale densities; however, a vessel could route outside of these lanes to reach surrounding navigable waters.

Air Quality

The proposed operational measures are consistent with state policies regarding air quality because, as mentioned above, they may improve air quality in port areas; it has been shown that reducing vessel speed reduces pollutant emissions.

2. Unique State policies

The states of Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Georgia enforce the following policies, which are unique to their states and, therefore, are not included in the above analysis.

Massachusetts' Port Policy # 3

Massachusetts' Designated Port Areas (DPAs) would not be affected by the proposed operational measures. There would be no change to the capacity of DPAs to accommodate water-dependent industrial uses or to exclude such uses from tidelands and any other DPA lands over which a state agency exerts control by virtue of ownership, regulatory authority, or other legal jurisdiction. The proposed measures would alter vessel speed into certain port areas seaward of the COLREGS lines; however, vessels are generally required to slow down within several miles of a port due to pilotage requirements; therefore, the measures would have a lesser effect on vessels within the vicinity of a port area in state waters. In areas affected by the recommended shipping routes, the approach route to the port would be altered, although compliance would be voluntary. But there would be no restriction to port access and no decrease in the DPA's capacity to accommodate water-dependent uses.

Massachusetts' Ocean Resources Policy #2 and #3

Massachusetts has two specific policies regarding state consideration and accommodation of marine mineral extraction and offshore sand and gravel mining. Though the primary focus of the policies is the potential impact of such activities on marine resources, the state specifically requested that the consistency determination address how the proposed operational measures would affect vessels involved in marine extraction activities.

The proposed operational measures would neither promote nor discourage marine mineral extraction activities. While they would affect the speed and, in some cases, the routes of vessels transiting to and from marine mineral extraction sites or offshore sand and gravel mining sites, the measures would in no way impede the actual extraction of marine minerals and offshore sand and gravel mining or interfere with Massachusetts' ability to accommodate these activities.

Additionally, the policies state that Massachusetts will consider marine mineral activities when the protection of marine resources (i.e., whales), among other things, can be assured. Since speed restrictions would enhance the protection of marine resources, the proposed measures are consistent with the policies.

Massachusetts' Energy Policy # 1

Massachusetts has a policy regarding the siting of coastally dependent energy facilities. In the light of this policy, the state specifically requested this determination address the effects of the proposed operational measures on vessels involved in the construction and maintenance of coastal energy facilities.

While the proposed measures would affect the speed and/or routing of vessels involved in the construction and maintenance of coastally dependent energy facilities, (i.e., offshore wind farms, deepwater ports, etc.), they would have no impact on the ability of vessels to gain access to these facilities. The economic impacts of the proposed measures on vessels that service coastally dependent energy facilities are covered in the analysis of impacts to commercial vessels 65 feet and longer presented in Sections 4.4.1 and 4.4.2 of the DEIS. Such impacts would be only to support vessels. The siting of coastally dependent energy facilities, which is the main focus of the policy, would not be affected. The proposed operational measures are consistent with energy policy # 1.

Massachusetts' Growth Management Principle # 2

This policy ensures that state and federally funded transportation and wastewater projects primarily serve existing developed areas; it assigns the highest priority to projects that meet the need of urban and community development centers. This policy is relevant in the present context because Massachusetts has a reasonable expectation that federally funded high-speed ferry service will become available in the foreseeable future.

The impacts of the proposed operational measures on high-speed ferry service are analyzed in Section 4.4.5 of the DEIS. Although ferry service would be affected, impacts would be only to vessels that operate seaward of the COLREGS demarcation lines. Also, the proposed speed restrictions would be seasonal and may or may not occur during the peak season for ferry service. Those vessels that would be affected could remain in operation, though at reduced speeds, and could continue to meet the needs of urban centers; therefore, the operational measures are consistent with this policy.

Connecticut's General Development Policy

Connecticut's General Development Policy is applicable to all proposed activities within Connecticut's coastal boundary and coastal area. This policy ensures that the development, preservation, or use of the land and water resources of the coastal area proceed in a manner consistent with the capability of the land and water resources to support development, preservation, or use without significantly disrupting either the natural environment or sound economic growth. The policy also aims to coordinate the planning and regulatory activities of public agencies at all levels of government, to ensure maximum protection of coastal resources while minimizing conflicts and disruption of economic development.

The proposed operational measures are consistent with this policy because while there would be economic impacts on several port areas in Connecticut (see Section 4.4.3 of the DEIS), these impacts would be minimal and would not significantly disrupt sound economic growth or the natural environment. In addition, NMFS is coordinating with the state of Connecticut and all potentially affected states to ensure protection of coastal resources and minimize conflicts.

Connecticut's Boating Policy

Connecticut's boating policy encourages use of coastal waters for recreational boating while protecting coastal resources and facilities from adverse impacts of such uses and promoting the protection and upgrading of the facilities serving the commercial fishing and recreational boating industries.

The proposed operational measures are consistent with this policy because they aim to protect against adverse impacts of vessels 65 feet and greater in length, including recreational vessels, on North Atlantic right whales. Recreational boating would not be affected aside from the speed restrictions on boats 65 feet and longer and if utilized, the recommended routes. Although large vessels may be required to abide by speed restrictions during specified seasons, most recreational and fishing boats are less than 65 feet in length. Therefore, the proposed measures would not apply to them. Economic impacts on commercial fishing and recreational boating are analyzed in Sections 4.4.4 to 4.4.7 of the DEIS.

Georgia's Boat Safety Policy

Georgia's Boat Safety Act establishes boating safety zones for a distance of 1,000 feet from the high-water mark of several islands. All motorized craft are prohibited from these waters, except at certain pier and marina access points. The proposed operational measures are consistent with this boat safety policy because they would not alter shipping lanes at, or inland of, the port access points; only the approaches to these points would be slightly altered.

III. Conclusion and Consistency Determination

Based on the information above, NMFS has determined that the vessel operational measures in the proposed rule are consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of the potentially affected states' coastal zone management programs. Please submit your state agency's concurrence with, or comments on, this determination within 60 days from the receipt of this letter (15 CFR 930.41) to the following address:

Stewart Harris
Acting Division Chief,
Office of Protection Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

If NMFS does not receive a reply from a state agency within 60 days from receipt of the consistency determination and supporting information as required by 15 CFR § 930.39(a), and there has not been an extension of the 60-day review period, then NMFS will assume concurrence.

Please contact Jessica Gribbon, NMFS, at (301) 713-2322, ext. 153, if you have questions about the determination findings.

Sincerely,

Stewart Harris

Stewart Harris
Acting Division Chief
Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle
Conservation Division

Enclosures

Table 1
Summary of the Proposed Operational Measures

Region	Proposed Measures	Areas of Application	Period of Application
Southeast (SEUS)	Speed restrictions in the Southeast SMA and shipping lanes	Ports of Jacksonville, FL; Fernandina, FL; Brunswick, GA; and SE management area	November 15 to April 15
Mid-Atlantic (MAUS)	SMAs around nine port areas with speed restrictions	South & east of Block Island Sound (Montauk Point to western end of Martha's Vineyard)	November 1 to April 30
		Ports of New York & New Jersey	
		Delaware Bay (Ports of Philadelphia & Wilmington)	
		Entrance to Chesapeake Bay (Ports of Hampton Roads & Baltimore)	
		Ports of Morehead City & Beaufort, NC	
		Port of Wilmington, NC	
		Port of Georgetown, SC	
		Port of Charleston, SC	
		Port of Savannah, GA	
Northeast (NEUS)	Speed restrictions in the CCB seasonal management area and shipping lanes	Cape Cod Bay	January 1 to May 15
	Speed restrictions in the ORP seasonal management area	Off Race Point	March 1 to April 30
	Speed restrictions in GSC seasonal management area	Great South Channel	April 1 to July 31
	DMAs	Gulf of Maine area	Year round
All Three Regions	DMAs	US territorial waters and EEZ	Year round

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

The State of New Hampshire
Department of Environmental Services

Michael P. Nolin
Commissioner

September 18, 2006

Stewart Harris
Acting Division Chief
Marine Mammal & Sea Turtle Conservation Division
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service
Silver Spring, MD 20910

RE: File No. 2006-17; Proposed Rule to Implement Operational Measures to Reduce the Threat of Ship Strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales

Dear Mr. Harris:

The New Hampshire Coastal Program has received and reviewed your consistency determination pursuant to Section 307 (c) of the Coastal Zone Management Act, 16 U.S.C. § 1456(c)(1). After reviewing the subject rule, we find it be consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with the enforceable policies of the New Hampshire Coastal Program's federally approved coastal management program.

Should you have any questions, please feel free to contact me at (603) 559-0025.

Sincerely,

Christian P. Williams

Christian P. Williams
Federal Consistency Coordinator
New Hampshire Coastal Program

P.O. Box 95, 29 Hazen Drive, Concord, New Hampshire 03302-0095
Telephone: (603) 271-3503 • Fax: (603) 271-2867 • TDD Access: Relay NH 1-800-735-2964
DES Web site: **www.des.nh.gov**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES & ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL
DIVISION OF SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION
89 KINGS HIGHWAY
DOVER, DELAWARE 19901

DELAWARE COASTAL
MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

TELEPHONE: (302) 739-9283
FAX: (302) 739-2048

September 13, 2006

Stewart Harris, Acting Division Chief
Office of Protection Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

RE: Delaware Coastal Management Federal Consistency Certification Proposed Rule to Implement Operational Measures to Reduce Atlantic Right Whale Strikes

Dear Mr. Harris:

The Delaware Coastal Management Program (DCMP) has received and reviewed your consistency determination for the above referenced project. Based upon our review and pursuant to National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration regulations (15 CFR 930), the DCMP concurs with your consistency determination for the Proposed Rule to Implement Operational Measures to Reduce Atlantic Right Whale Strikes.

If you have any questions regarding this determination please do not hesitate to contact me or Tricia Arndt of my staff at (302) 739-9283.

Sincerely,

Sarah W. Cooksey, Administrator
Delaware Coastal Management Program

SWC/tka

cc: File 06.123
Roy Miller-DFW

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

NCDENR

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Coastal Management

Michael F. Easley, Governor | **Charles S. Jones, Director** | William G. Ross Jr., Secretary

August 10, 2006

Stewart Harris
Acting Division Chief
Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Conservation Division
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

SUBJECT: Status of Consistency Determination Submission for the Proposed Rule to Implement Operational Measures to Reduce North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strikes, Offshore, North Carolina (DCM#20060066)

Dear Mr. Harris:

We received your consistency determination on August 7, 2006 regarding the proposed rule to implement operational measures to reduce the potential for the North Atlantic Right Whale to be struck by ships, offshore, North Carolina. On August 8, 2006 we initiated the public review period. The project has been distributed to State agencies that would have a regulatory interest in the proposed activity for review and comment. The public review period will close on September 1, 2006. We intend to make a decision regarding whether the proposed activity would be consistent with the State's coastal program soon after.

Pursuant to 15 CFR 930.41 the State of North Carolina has sixty (60) days from the receipt of the consistency determination to either concur or object to your consistency determination unless an extension is requested. The sixtieth day is October 6, 2006.

The State is entitled to an extension of up to fifteen (15) days if additional review time is necessary. Furthermore, final Federal agency action cannot be taken sooner than ninety (90) days from the State's receipt of the consistency determination unless State concurrence is obtained. Please feel free to contact me at 252-808-2808 if you have any questions. Thank you for your consideration of the North Carolina Coastal Management Program.

Sincerely,

Stephen Rynas, AICP
Federal Consistency Coordinator

Cc: Doug Huggett, Division of Coastal Management

400 Commerce Avenue, Morehead City, North Carolina 28557-3421
Phone: 252-808-2808 \ FAX: 252-247-3330 \ Internet: www.nccoastalmanagement.net

NCDENR

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Coastal Management

Michael F. Easley, Governor | Charles S. Jones, Director | William G. Ross Jr., Secretary

MEMORANDUM

August 8, 2006

AUG 2006
RECEIVED
Habitat
Conservation
Program

TO: Steve Everhart
Division of Inland Fisheries, Habitat Conservation Program
NC Wildlife Resources Commission
127 Cardinal Drive Extension
Wilmington, NC 28405-5406

FROM: Stephen Rynas, AICP; Federal Consistency Coordinator

SUBJECT: Consistency Determination Submission Proposed Rule Reduce the Threat of Ship Collisions with North Atlantic Right Wales (DCM#20060066)

LOCATION: Offshore, North Carolina

The above listed document is being circulated for review and comment by **September 1, 2006**. Your responses will assist us in determining whether the proposed project would be consistent with the State's Coastal Management Program. If the proposed project does not conform to your requirements, please identify the measures that would be necessary to bring the proposed project into conformance. If you have any additional questions regarding the proposed project you may contact me at 252-808-2808 or e-mail me at: "stephen.rynas@ncmail.net".

REPLY

✓ No Comment.

____ This office supports the project as proposed.

____ Comments to this project are attached.

____ This office objects to the project as proposed.

Signed: Steve Everhart   Date: 8/21/06

CORRECTIONS

Please identify any corrections, additions, or deletions that should be made in terms of contact information.

RETURN COMPLETED FORM

to

Stephen Rynas, Federal Consistency Coordinator
NC Division of Coastal Management
400 Commerce Avenue
Morehead City, NC 28557-3421

NCDENR

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Coastal Management

Michael F. Easley, Governor | Charles S. Jones, Director | William G. Ross Jr., Secretary

MEMORANDUM

TO: Stephen Rynas, Federal Consistency Coordinator

FROM: John Cece, Coastal Management Representative, NE District

THROUGH:

DATE: August 21, 2006

SUBJECT: Project Number: DCM#20060064; Dated: July 24, 2006
Description of Project: Draft EIS on the Proposed Strategy to Reduce Ship Strike Deaths to the North Atlantic Right Whale
Proposed by: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
Location: Coastal North Carolina

REFERENCE: (a) Memo from Federal Consistency Coordinator, dated July 24, 2006

Type of Review Performed:

- ☒ **General Comments (Only of informational interest)**
- ☐ Determination of Permits Needed
- ☐ Identification of Land Use Plan Issues
- ☐ NEPA or NCEPA Comments
- ☒ **Preliminary Federal/State Consistency Comments**
- ☐ Federal/State Consistency Comments

Assessment:

- ☐ This office objects to the project as proposed.
- ☒ **Comments on this project are attached.**
- ☐ This office supports the project proposal.
- ☐ No Comment

Signed: ____________________
District Manager, Northeast District

Date: ____________________

Attachment of Comments
Consistency Memo Dated: August 21, 2006

From: **Field Rep** **John Cece**

Comments:
I have reviewed the executive summary of the Draft EIS, 15 NCAC 07H, and 15 NCAC 07M and determined that the Division of Coastal Management's rules and policies do not address the actions proposed by NOAA. Therefore, the proposed actions are not inconsistent with any of the Division of Coastal Management's rules and policies.

From: **District Manager** **(Position Currently Vacant)**

Comments:

NCDENR

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Coastal Management

Michael F. Easley, Governor — Charles S. Jones, Director — William G. Ross Jr., Secretary

MEMORANDUM

July 24, 2006

TO: John Cece
Field Representative
DCM - Elizabeth City Office
1367 U.S. 17 South
Elizabeth City, NC 27909-7634

FROM: Stephen Rynas, AICP; Federal Consistency Coordinator

SUBJECT: Draft Environmental Impact Statement on the Proposed Strategy to Reduce Ship Strike Deaths to the North Atlantic Right Whale (DCM#20060064)

LOCATION: Coastal North, North Carolina

The document referenced above is being circulated for DCM environmental review and comment by **July 28, 2006**. This document is available online at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike. If you cannot access it, please let me know.

Please review the proposed project to assess the environmental, regulatory, and land issues raised by the proposed project. DCM previously reviewed this project under the scoping phase. Attached is a copy of the comments made as part of the scoping phase. Comments now relate to environmental adequacy of the draft. This includes the project's anticipated conformance with: the local land use plan, CAMA, and the Dredge and Fill law. Additionally, would the proposed project have any effects on any on any Areas of Environmental Concern? If you have any additional questions regarding the proposed project you may contact me at 252-808-2808 or by e-mail at Stephen.Rynas@ncmail.net.

REPLY

_____ No Comment.

_X_ Comments to this project are attached.

Signed: __________ Date: __________

CORRECTIONS

Please identify any corrections, additions, or deletions that should be made in terms of contact information.

RETURN COMPLETED FORM

to

Stephen Rynas. Federal Consistency Coordinator
NC Division of Coastal Management
400 Commerce Avenue
Morehead City, NC 28557-3421

NCDENR

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Coastal Management

Michael F. Easley, Governor | **Charles S. Jones, Director** | William G. Ross Jr., Secretary

August 31, 2006

Stewart Harris
Acting Division Chief
Office of Protection Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

SUBJECT: **CD06-044** - Consistency Concurrence for the Implementation of the Proposed Rule to Implement Operational Measures to Reduce North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strikes, Offshore, North Carolina (DCM#20060066)

Dear Mr. Harris:

The Division of Coastal Management (DCM) received (August 7, 2006) a consistency determination from the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) finding that the implementation of the proposed rule to implement operational measures to reduce North Atlantic Right Whale ship strikes would be consistent with the State's coastal management program. North Carolina's coastal zone management program consists of, but is not limited to, the Coastal Area Management Act, the State's Dredge and Fill Law, Chapter 7 of Title 15A of North Carolina's Administrative Code, and the land use plan of the County and/or local municipality in which the proposed project is located. It is the objective of the Division of Coastal Management (DCM) to manage the State's coastal resources to ensure that proposed Federal activities would be compatible with safeguarding and perpetuating the biological, social, economic, and aesthetic values of the State's coastal waters.

To solicit public comments, DCM circulated a description of the proposed project to State agencies that would have a regulatory interest. No comments asserting that the proposed activity would be inconsistent with the State's coastal management program were received. A copy of the responses received has been attached for reference.

DCM has reviewed the submitted information pursuant to the management objectives and enforceable policies of Subchapters 15A NCAC 07H and 15A NCAC 07M of Chapter 7 of Title 15A of North Carolina's Administrative Code which are a part of the State's certified coastal management program and concurs that the proposed Federal activity is consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with the enforceable policies of North Carolina's coastal management program.

Should the proposed action be modified, a revised consistency determination could be necessary. This might take the form of either a supplemental consistency determination pursuant to 15 CFR 930.46, or a new consistency determination pursuant to 15 CFR 930.36. Likewise, if further project assessments

400 Commerce Avenue, Morehead City, North Carolina 28557-3421
Phone: 252-808-2808 \ FAX: 252-247-3330 \ Internet: www.nccoastalmanagement.net

reveal environmental effects not previously considered by the proposed development, a supplemental consistency certification may be required. If you have any questions, please contact Stephen Rynas at 252-808-2808. Thank you for your consideration of the North Carolina Coastal Management Program.

Sincerely,

Doug Huggett

Doug Huggett
Manager, Major Permits and Consistency Unit

Mike Street, NC Division of Marine Fisheries
Steve Everhart, NC Wildlife Resources Commission

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection

Rachel Carson State Office Building
P.O. Box 2063
Harrisburg, PA 17105-2063

August 8, 2006

Water Planning Office 717-772-5622

Stewart Harris
Acting Division Chief
Office of Protection Resources
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Re: DEP File No. CZ7:FDP

Dear Mr. Harris:

The Pennsylvania Coastal Resources Management (CRM) Program has reviewed information received in this office on August 8, 2006, concerning the **Proposed Rule to Implement Operational Measures to Reduce the Threat of Ship Strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales.**

We concur with your determination that this federal action is consistent with Pennsylvania's CRM Program.

Sincerely,

Lawrence J. Toth

Lawrence J. Toth
Environmental Planner
Coastal Resources Management Program

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

STATE OF RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS

COASTAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT COUNCIL
Oliver H. Stedman Government Center
4808 Tower Hill Road, Suite 3
Wakefield, R.I. 02879-1900

(401) 783-3370
FAX: (401) 783-3767

August 10, 2006

Mr. Stewart Harris
Acting Division Chief
Office of protection resources
National Marine Fisheries Service
Office of protected resources F/RP2
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

RE: CRMC File No. 2006-08-038.

Dear Sirs:

In accordance with Title 15 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 930, Subpart C (Consistency for Federal Activities) and review of plans entitled:

Proposed Rule to Implement Operational measure to Reduce the Threat of Ship Strikes to north Atlantic Right Whales,

The Coastal Resources Management Council hereby concurs with the determination that the referenced project is consistent with the federally approved Rhode Island Coastal Resources Management Program and applicable regulations therein.

Please contact this office at (401) 783-3370 should you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Grover J. Fugate

Grover J. Fugate, Executive Director
Coastal Resources Management Council

/pjc

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT
251 Causeway Street, Suite 800, Boston, MA 02114-2136
(617) 626-1200 FAX: (617) 626-1240

August 9, 2006

Stewart Harris
U.S. Department of Commerce
NOAA/NMFS
Silver Spring, MD 20910

RE: CZM Federal Consistency Review of Rule to Implement Operational Measure to Reduce the Threat of Ship Strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales; Statewide.

Dear Mr. Harris:

The Massachusetts Office of Coastal Zone Management (CZM) has received the necessary information to initiate our federal consistency review for the proposed project referenced above.

Notice that this proposal is undergoing consistency review by CZM will be published in the next edition of the Environmental Monitor. The published date of that Monitor will initiate a 21-day public comment period. Enclosed please find a copy of the schedule that we will follow during our consistency review. Although we have 60 days (extendable with your permission) in which to review your determination and to concur or object, we will make a vigorous effort to complete our review shortly after the close of the comment period.

Note: We cannot complete our review and issue a decision of consistency with our program policies until all applicable state environmental agency permits, licenses, certificates and other authorizations have been issued. Further, if they are required, federal permits cannot be issued until the federal permitting agency receives a consistency concurrence letter from CZM for the proposed project. To keep our review timely, we suggest that you forward copies of applicable state environmental agency permits, licenses, etc. to CZM as you receive them.

Future communications with this office regarding the technical aspects of the above-referenced project should be directed to Joe Pelczarski who will be conducting the federal consistency review of this project for the CZM Office. Please call me at (617) 626-1219 if you have any procedural questions about the review process.

Sincerely,

Truman Henson
Project Review Coordinator

TH/pb
Enclosure
czm#

CZM Federal Consistency Review Schedule
For a Federal Agency Activity*

Review Steps

1. Document Receipt
   Received consistency determination on | Aug. 6, 2006.

2. Public Notice

   (a) Notice of the initiation of this federal consistency review will appear in the next edition of the MEPA Monitor which will be published on or about | Aug. 23, 2006.

   (b) Publication in the Monitor begins a 21 day public comment period which will close on or about | Sept. 13, 2006

3. CZM must issue its consistency decision within 60 days of commencement of our review unless granted an extension buy the federal project proponent. The review period closes and a consistency decision will be issued no later than | Oct. 6, 2006.

* 301 CMR 21.01 – 21.04, 15 CFE 930.41

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

COMMONWEALTH of VIRGINIA

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
Street address: 629 East Main Street, Richmond, Virginia 23219
Mailing address: P.O. Box 1105, Richmond, Virginia 23218
Fax (804) 698-4500 TDD (804) 698-4021
www.deq.virginia.gov

L. Preston Bryant, Jr.
Secretary of Natural Resources

David K. Paylor
Director

(804) 698-4000
1-800-592-5482

September 26, 2006

Mr. Stewart Harris
Acting Division Chief,
Office of Protection Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service
1301 East West Highway
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

RE: Consistency Determination for the Proposed Rule to Implement Operational Measure to Reduce the Threat of Ship Strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales, DEQ 06-147F.

Dear Mr. Harris:

As described in your August 4, 2006 letter, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) proposes to implement the operational measures of NOAA's Ship Strike Reduction Strategy in waters off the East Coast of the United States (US). The purpose of the measure is to reduce vessel strikes to the endangered North Atlantic right whale. Due to regional differences in right whale distribution and behavior, oceanographic conditions, and ship traffic patterns, the proposed operational measures would apply only in certain areas and at certain times of the year, or under certain conditions. All vessels 65 feet and greater in overall length and subject to the jurisdiction of the US would be required to abide by the operational measures, except for vessels owned or operated by, or under contract to the Federal government. The measures also apply to all other vessels 65 feet and greater in overall length entering or departing a port or place under the jurisdiction of the US. NMFS finds the proposed action consistent to the maximum extend practicable with the enforceable policies of the Virginia Coastal Resources Management Program (VCP).

Pursuant to the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended, the proposed action must be conducted in a manner consistent with the VCP. The VCP consists of a network of enforceable policies administered by several agencies. In order to be consistent with the VCP, the NMFS must obtain all the applicable permits and approvals listed under the enforceable policies prior to commencing the project.

Fisheries Management is one of the VCP enforceable policies. The Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC), which has responsibility for fisheries management activities within the Commonwealth's nearshore and offshore waters, was invited to comment. VMRC did not indicate that the consistency determination is inconsistent with the fisheries management enforceable policy of the VCP under its jurisdiction. Accordingly, DEQ concurs with NMFS's determination that the Proposed Rule to Implement Operational Measure to Reduce the Threat of Ship Strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales is consistent with the VCP.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment. If you have questions, please call me at (804) 698-4339.

Sincerely,

John E. Fisher
Environmental Impact Review Coordinator
Office of Environmental Impact Review

Cc: Jack Travelstead, VMRC
Ellie Irons, DEQ-OEIR

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

October 3, 2006

Stewart Harris
Acting Division Chief
Office of Protected Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Re: Operational Measures to Reduce the Threat of Ship Strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales; Consistency Concurrence

Dear Mr. Harris:

Your consistency determination for proposed operational measures to reduce the threat of ship strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales was received on August 9, 2006. That determination is required by Section 307(c)(1) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended, Subpart C of 15 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 930, and Section II, Part VII(c) of the State of Connecticut Coastal Management Program and Final Environmental Impact Statement.

The proposed measures include seasonal and/or temporary vessel speed restrictions within defined areas off the east coast of the United States from Maine to northern Florida, and would apply to all vessels 65 feet and greater in overall length. The defined areas include a Dynamic Management Area (DMA) paralleling the East coast and extending offshore for 200 nautical miles, and a Seasonal Management Area (SMA) covering a 30 nm-wide area extending south and east of the mouth of Block Island Sound, from Montauk Point, Long Island, to the western end of Martha's Vineyard. Within the DMA, temporary restrictions would be imposed on vessels in areas where right whales are detected and no specific measure(s) are in place or in force at the time. Mariners would be required either to adhere to speed restrictions when in a DMA or to route around the DMA. The proposed seasonal speed restriction within these areas is 10 knots. This Department concurs with your determination that the proposed measures are consistent to the maximum extent practicable with Connecticut's approved Coastal Management Program, pursuant to Section 22a-96(c) of the Connecticut General Statutes.

Any fisheries management plans that have a potential to affect the Connecticut coastal area, as well as any related Environmental Impact Statements and Regulatory Impact Reviews, should be sent to Mr. Brian P. Thompson, Director of the DEP Office of Long Island Sound Programs as early as possible in the established review period, after the final contents of the documents have been determined.

Yours truly,

Gina McCarthy
Commissioner

GM/TO/to
cc: Allison Castellan, OCRM
Edward Parker, CT DEP
Eric Smith, CT DEP

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

State of New Jersey
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
Land Use Regulation Program
501 East State Street, P.O. Box 439
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0439
Telephone # (609) 292-0060
Fax # (609) 292-8115 or (609) 777-3656

JON S. CORZINE
Governor

LISA P. JACKSON
Commissioner

Stewart Harris, Acting Division Chief
Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Conservation Division
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

OCT 12 2006

RE: Federal Consistency Determination for Proposed Rule to Implement Operational Measures to reduce the Threat of Ship Strikes to North Atlantic Right Whales
File No. 0000-06-0023.1 CDT 060001

Dear Acting Division Chief Harris:

The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Land Use Regulation Program, acting pursuant to Section 307 of the Federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-583) as amended, finds the above referenced request to be consistent with New Jersey's Coastal Zone Management Program. The finding was made with reference to New Jersey's Rules on Coastal Zone Management, specifically N.J.A.C. 7:7E-8.2 (Marine Fish and Fisheries).

The proposed Rule is found in the Federal Register, Volume 71, No. 122 at 50 CFR Part 224, Docket No.0405060143-6016-02, I.D. 101205B, RIN 0648-AS36 and entitled "Endangered Fish and Wildlife; Proposed Rule to Implement Speed Restrictions to Reduce the Threat of Ship Collisions with North American Right Whales." The proposed action is to implement the operational measures of NOAA's Ship Strike Reduction Strategy in waters off the East Coast of the United States (US) to reduce vessel strikes to the endangered North Atlantic right whale. Due to regional differences in right whale distribution and behavior, oceanographic conditions, and ship traffic patterns, the proposed operational measures would apply only in certain areas and at certain times of the year, or under certain conditions. To account for these regional variations, the US East Coast is divided into three implementation regions: northeastern US (NEUS), mid-Atlantic US (MAUS), and southeastern US (SEUS). All vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and greater in overall length and subject to the jurisdiction of the US would be required to abide by the operational measures, except for vessels owned or operated by, or under contract to the Federal government. The measures also apply to all other vessels 65 ft (19.8 m) and greater in overall length entering or departing a port or place under the jurisdiction of the US.

The proposed measures would include the creation of Seasonal Management Areas (SMAs). SMAs are pre-determined and established areas in each of the three regions, all with seasonal speed restrictions. In the SEUS, an SMA would be established off the coast of Georgia and Florida from November 15 to April 15. In the MAUS, SMAs would be established with a 30 nautical mile (nm) (56 km) radius around nine ports in the region from November 1 to April 30. In the NEUS, SMAs would be established in Cape Cod Bay (January 1 - May 15), Off Race Point (March 1 - April 30), and Great South Channel (April 1 - July 31). Within the SMAs and during designated time frames only, vessels would be required to proceed at a reduced speed (10, 12, or 14 knots). "November 2006 – October 2007 Tilefish Specifications Draft Environmental Assessment, Essential Fish Habitat Assessment, Regulatory Impact Review, and Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis" prepared by Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council and the National Marine Fisheries Service, dated June 30, 2006. The proposal would adopt the preferred alternative and specify the quota of 2.175 million pounds (987 mt) of live weight.

Thank you for your attention to and cooperation with New Jersey's Coastal Zone Management Program. If you have any questions with regard to this determination, please do not hesitate to contact Andrew Heyl, Supervisor, at the above address or at 609-984-0288.

Sincerely,

K. J. Broderick

Kevin J. Broderick, Manager
Bureau of Coastal Regulation

c. Tom McCloy, DFW
Kim Springer, Planning

State Clearinghouse Review Letters

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Nine of the 15 potentially affected states have a state clearinghouse through which they distribute environmental impact statements to pertinent state agencies. NMFS distributed a copy of the DEIS and a cover letter to the nine participating states listed below. Six states responded, and several states provided comments on the DEIS. The cover letter and state responses follow the distribution list.

Ms. Linda Janey State Clearinghouse Review 301 W. Preston Street Suite 101 Baltimore, MD 21201	Mr. Jim Taylor Director, New Hampshire Office of Energy and Planning Attn: Intergovernmental Review Process 57 Regional Drive Concord, New Hampshire 03301-8519
Joyce Karger Department of Administration One Capitol Hill Providence, Rhode Island 02908-5870	Florida State Clearinghouse Department of Environmental Protection 3900 Commonwealth Blvd, M.S. 47 Tallahassee, Florida 32399-3000
Mr. Ken Koschek Office of Permit Coordination and Environmental Review PO Box 418 Trenton, NJ 08625-0418	Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection Policy Office Attention: John Dernbach Rachel Carson State Office Building, 15th Floor 400 Market Street Harrisburg, PA 17105-2063
Ms. Chrys Baggett State Environmental Policy Act Coordinator North Carolina State Clearinghouse 1301 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1301	Ms. Bonny Anderson State Clearinghouse Office of State Budget 1201 Main Street, Suite 950 Columbia, SC 29201
Ms. Barbara Jackson Georgia State Clearinghouse 270 Washington Street, SW, 8th Floor Atlanta, GA 30334	

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Re: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Draft Environmental Impact Statement

Dear Madam or Sir:

In accordance with provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, we have enclosed for your review the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for implementation of the operational measures of the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy (Strategy).

NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) proposes to implement the Strategy to reduce the occurrence and severity of vessel collisions with endangered North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*). The Strategy addresses the lack of recovery of the North Atlantic right whale population by reducing the likelihood and threat of ship strike related deaths and serious injuries to the species. This DEIS analyzes the potential environmental impacts of implementing the operational measures of the Strategy.

Additional copies of the DEIS may be obtained from Shannon Bettridge, NMFS Office of Protected Resources, 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, Maryland 20910. The document is also accessible electronically through the NMFS Headquarters' website, at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike/.

A CD of the DEIS is enclosed for distribution to, and review by, the appropriate agencies of the State of . NMFS will also be providing the Coastal Management Program with a copy of the DEIS as a supporting document for the coastal consistency determination. The 60-day review period begins on July 7, 2006. Please send your comments by September 5, 2006. Written comments should be submitted to:

Chief, Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Conservation Division
Attn: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction DEIS
NMFS Office of Protected Resources
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

Comments may also be submitted by facsimile to (301) 427-2522, or by e-mail to ShipStrike.EIS@noaa.gov. (Please include in the subject line the following document identifier: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction DEIS).

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Please do not hesitate to contact me at (301)713-2322 ext.153 if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Jessica Gribbon

Jessica Gribbon
Project Manager

Enclosure

OFFICE OF PLANNING AND BUDGET

Sonny Perdue
Governor

Shelley C. Nickel
Director

GEORGIA STATE CLEARINGHOUSE MEMORANDUM
EXECUTIVE ORDER 12372 REVIEW PROCESS

TO: Chief, MMSTC Div.
Attn: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduc DEIS
NMFS Ofc of Protected Resource
1315 East-West Hwy
Silver Spring, MD 20910

FROM: Barbara Jackson BJ
Georgia State Clearinghouse

DATE: 8/11/2006

SUBJECT: Executive Order 12372 Review

APPLICANT: U.S. Dept. of Commerce - NOAA/NMFS

PROJECT: Draft EIS: Implement Operational Measures of North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy

STATE ID: GA060710023

The State level review of the above referenced document has been completed. As a result of the environmental review process, the activity this document was prepared for has been found to be consistent with state social, economic, physical goals, policies, plans, and programs with which the State is concerned.

Additional Comments: The applicant is advised that DNR's Coastal Resources Division and DNR's Wildlife Resources Division were included in this review but did not comment within the review period. Should they later submit comments, we will forward to you.

/bj

Form SC-4-EIS-4
January 1995

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

State Budget and Control Board

OFFICE OF STATE BUDGET

1201 Main Street, Suite 870
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29201
(803) 734-2280

LES BOLES
DIRECTOR

July 25, 2006

Jessica Gribbon
US Dept. of Commerce
NOAA
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Springs, MD 20910

Project Name: North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy

State Application Identifier: SC060605-890

Dear Ms. Gribbon:

The State Clearinghouse, Office of State Budget, has conducted an intergovernmental review of the project referenced above as provided by Presidential Executive Order 12372. All comments received, if any, as a result of the review are enclosed for your information.

The Clearinghouse does not have information on the Federal agency's review status. Please contact your Federal grantor agency with any questions concerning the status of your application.

The State Application Identifier indicated above should be used in any future correspondence with this office.

Sincerely,

Jean Ricard

Jean Ricard
Fiscal Manager, Grant Services

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

North Carolina
Department of Administration

Michael F. Easley, Governor

Britt Cobb, Secretary

July 12, 2006

Ms. Shannon Bettridge
U.S. Dept. of Commerce
Chief, Marine Mammal & Sea Turtle Con
ATTN: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring MD 20910

Dear Ms. Bettridge:

Subject: Draft Environmental Impact Statement - Implementation of the operational measures of the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy to reduce occurence & severity of vessel collisons

The N. C. State Clearinghouse has received the above project for intergovernmental review. This project has been assigned State Application Number 07-E-0000-0016. Please use this number with all inquiries or correspondence with this office.

Review of this project should be completed on or before 08/12/2006. Should you have any questions, please call (919)807-2425.

Sincerely,

Chrys Baggett

Ms. Chrys Baggett
Environmental Policy Act Coordinator

Mailing Address:
1301 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1301

Telephone: (919)807-2425
Fax (919)733-9571
State Courier #51-01-00
e-mail: Chrys.Baggett@ncmail.net

Location Address:
116 West Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

North Carolina
Department of Administration

Michael F. Easley, Governor | Britt Cobb, Secretary

October 6, 2006

Ms. Shannon Bettridge
U.S. Dept. of Commerce
Chief, Marine Mammal & Sea Turtle
ATTN: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Dear Ms. Bettridge:

Re: SCH File # 07-E-0000-0016; DEIS; Implementation of the operational measures of the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy to reduce occurrence & severity of vessel collisions. View document at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike.

The above referenced environmental impact information has been submitted to the State Clearinghouse under the provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act. According to G.S. 113A-10, when a state agency is required to prepare an environmental document under the provisions of federal law, the environmental document meets the provisions of the State Environmental Policy Act.

No comments were made by any state/local agencies during the course of this review. If any further environmental review documents are prepared for this project, they should be forwarded to this office for intergovernmental review.

Should you have any questions, please do not hesitate to call.

Sincerely,

Chrys Baggett/STB

Ms. Chrys Baggett
Environmental Policy Act Coordinator

Mailing Address:
1301 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1301

Telephone: (919)807-2425
Fax (919)733-9571
State Courier #51-01-00
e-mail Chrys.Baggett@ncmail.net

Location Address:
116 West Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION
INTERGOVERNMENTAL REVIEW

STATE NUMBER: 07-E-0000-0016 H07
DATE RECEIVED: 07/12/2006
AGENCY RESPONSE: 08/07/2006
REVIEW CLOSED: 08/12/2006

MS MELBA MCGEE
CLEARINGHOUSE COORD
DENR LEGISLATIVE AFFAIRS
ARCHDALE BLDG - MSC # 1601
RALEIGH NC

REVIEW DISTRIBUTION
CC&PS - DEM, NFIP
DENR LEGISLATIVE AFFAIRS
DEPT OF AGRICULTURE
DEPT OF CUL RESOURCES
DEPT OF TRANSPORTATION

AUG 2006
RECEIVED
Secretary's Office
DOA

PROJECT INFORMATION
APPLICANT: U.S. Dept. of Commerce
TYPE: National Environmental Policy Act
ERD: Draft Environmental Impact Statement
DESC: Implementation of the operational measures of the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy to reduce occurence & severity of vessel collisons

The attached project has been submitted to the N. C. State Clearinghouse for intergovernmental review. Please review and submit your response by the above indicated date to 1301 Mail Service Center, Raleigh NC 27699-1301.

If additional review time is needed, please contact this office at (919)807-2425.

AS A RESULT OF THIS REVIEW THE FOLLOWING IS SUBMITTED:

- [x] NO COMMENT
- [ ] COMMENTS ATTACHED

SIGNED BY: ______________________

DATE: 8/15/06

RECEIVED
JUL 14 2006

NORTH CAROLINA STATE CLEARINGHOUSE
DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION
INTERGOVERNMENTAL REVIEW

STATE NUMBER: 07-E-0000-0016 H07
DATE RECEIVED: 07/12/2006
AGENCY RESPONSE: 08/07/2006
REVIEW CLOSED: 08/12/2006

MS RENEE GLEDHILL-EARLEY
CLEARINGHOUSE COORD
DEPT OF CUL RESOURCES
ARCHIVES-HISTORY BLDG - MSC 4617
RALEIGH NC

CH 06 - 1373
A-NC RWL/eff 7-20-06

REVIEW DISTRIBUTION
CC&PS - DEM, NFIP
DENR LEGISLATIVE AFFAIRS
DEPT OF AGRICULTURE
DEPT OF CUL RESOURCES
DEPT OF TRANSPORTATION

JUL 2006 RECEIVED Secretary's Office DOA

7/31/06

PROJECT INFORMATION
APPLICANT: U.S. Dept. of Commerce
TYPE: National Environmental Policy Act
ERD: Draft Environmental Impact Statement
DESC: Implementation of the operational measures of the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy to reduce occurence & severity of vessel collisons. View document at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike.

The attached project has been submitted to the N. C. State Clearinghouse for intergovernmental review. Please review and submit your response by the above indicated date to 1301 Mail Service Center, Raleigh NC 27699-1301. If additional review time is needed, please contact this office at (919)807-2425.

AS A RESULT OF THIS REVIEW THE FOLLOWING IS SUBMITTED:

- [x] NO COMMENT
- [ ] COMMENTS ATTACHED

SIGNED BY: Renee Gledhill-Earley

DATE: 7.27.06

JUL 17 2006

MDP
Maryland Department of Planning

Robert L. Ehrlich, Jr.
Governor
Michael S. Steele
Lt. Governor

Audrey E. Scott
Secretary
Florence E. Burian
Deputy Secretary

July 11, 2006

Ms. Jessica Gribbon
Project Manager, Office of Proteced Resources
U.S. Department of Commerce
Attn: Right of Whale Ship Strike Reduction DEIS
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

STATE CLEARINGHOUSE REVIEW PROCESS
State Application Identifier: MD20060705-0729
Reviewer Comments Due By: August 22, 2006
Project Description: Draft Environmental Impact Statement: to implement the operational measures of the North American Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy: seek to reduce liklihood and threat of ship strike death, and related injuries
Project Location: Maryland
Clearinghouse Contact: Bob Rosenbush

Dear Ms. Gribbon:

Thank you for submitting your project for intergovernmental review. Participation in the Maryland Intergovernmental Review and Coordination (MIRC) process helps ensure project consistency with plans, programs, and objectives of State agencies and local governments. MIRC enhances opportunities for approval and/or funding and minimizes delays by resolving issues before project implementation. The following agencies and/or jurisdictions have been forwarded a copy of your project for their review: the Maryland Department(s) of the Environment, Transportation, Natural Resources; the Counties of Anne Arundel, Dorchester, Kent, Talbot, Somerset, Wicomico, Queen Anne's, Calvert, Baltimore; Baltimore City; and the Maryland Department of Planning, including the Maryland Historical Trust. They have been requested to contact your agency directly by **August 22, 2006** with any comments or concerns and to provide a copy of those comments to the State Clearinghouse for Intergovernmental Assistance. Please be assured that after **August 22, 2006** all MIRC requirements will have been met in accordance with Code of Maryland Regulations (COMAR 14.24.04). The project has been assigned a unique State Application Identifier that should be used on all documents and correspondence.

NOTE TO THE REVIEW COORDINATORS: The DEIS is posted to the following website:

http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike/

If you need assistance or have questions, contact the State Clearinghouse staff noted above at 410-767-4490 or through e-mail at brosenbush@mdp.state.md.us. Thank you for your cooperation with the MIRC process.

Sincerely,

William G. Gibson
Linda C. Janey, J.D., Director — Ass. Stat Secretary
Maryland State Clearinghouse for Intergovernmental Assistance

LCJ:BR
Enclosure(s)
REVIEWERS receive only the response form
cc: Pat Goucher - MDPL

Joane Mueller - MDE	Robert Caffrey - ANAR	Charles Massey - SMST	Gregory Bowen - CLVT
Cindy Johnson - MDOT	Steven Dodd - DRCH	Gary Pusey - WCMC	Bill Hughey - BLCO
Beth Cole - MHT	Gail Owings - KENT	Faith Rossing - QANN	Joe Tassone - MDPE
Ray Dintaman - DNR	George Kinney - TLBT	Terry Royce – BCIT	06-0729_NDC.NEW

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

MARYLAND DEPARTMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENT
1800 Washington Boulevard • Baltimore Maryland 21230-1718
(410) 537-4120

August 18, 2006

Ms. Jessica Gribbon
U.S. Department of Commerce
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

RE: State Application Identifier: MD20060705-0729
Project: Draft EIS...North American Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy

Dear Ms. Gribbon:

Thank you for providing the Maryland Department of the Environment (MDE) with the opportunity to comment on the above-referenced project. Copies of the documents were circulated throughout MDE for review, and it has been determined that this project is consistent with MDE's plans, programs and objectives.

Again, thank you for giving MDE the opportunity to review this project. If you have any questions or need additional information, please feel free to call me at (410) 537-4120.

Sincerely,

Joane D. Mueller

Joane D. Mueller
MDE Clearinghouse Coordinator
Technical and Regulatory Services Administration

cc: Bob Rosenbush, State Clearinghouse

MARTIN O'MALLEY
Mayor

OTIS ROLLEY III
Director

August 23, 2006

Linda C. Janey J.D., Director
Maryland Department of Planning
301 West Preston St. Room 1104
Baltimore, MD 21201-2305

Dear Ms. Janey,

Re: State Clearinghouse Project MD20060721-0829 & MD20060705-0729

No comments or questions were received back from any or departments or agencies within the city regarding these two Clearinghouse items. The Baltimore City Department of Planning sent follow up correspondence regarding these two items, stating that if no responses were received the Department of Planning would submit responses of C5 – Consistent to the State.

The Baltimore City Department of Planning would thus like to submit responses of C5 – Consistent for both; MD20060721-0829 & MD20060705-0729.

If you have any further questions please feel free to contact me at (410) 396-5173.

Sincerely,

Terry Royce
Planning Assistant
Baltimore City Department of Planning

ENTERED

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

MDP
Maryland Department of Planning

Robert L. Ehrlich, Jr.
Governor
Michael S. Steele
Lt. Governor

Audrey E. Scott
Secretary
Florence E. Burian
Deputy Secretary

September 1, 2006

Ms. Jessica Gribbon
Project Manager, Office of Protected Resources
U.S. Department of Commerce
Attn: Right of Whale Ship Strike Reduction DEIS
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

STATE CLEARINGHOUSE REVIEW – ADDITIONAL REVIEWER COMMENTS RECEIVED
State Application Identifier: MD20060705-0729
Project Description: Draft Environmental Impact Statement: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy: seek to reduce likelihood and threat of Ship Strike death and related injuries
Project Location: Maryland
Clearinghouse Contact: Bob Rosenbush

Dear Ms. Gribbon:

We are forwarding the enclosed comments made by the Maryland Departments of the Environment, Natural Resources, Transportation; the Counties of Anne Arundel, Baltimore, Dorchester, and Kent; and Baltimore City regarding the referenced project for your information. Wicomico County had no comment.

The Maryland Port Administration, a modal administration of the Maryland Departments of Transportation, is working with U.S. Department of Commerce on the review of the project material. The Maryland Port Administration is also in discussion with its pilots about this matter.

The Maryland Departments of the Environment, Natural Resources; the Counties of Anne Arundel, Baltimore, Dorchester, and Kent; and Baltimore City found this project consistent with their plans, programs, and objectives. See the attached letters.

Should you have any questions, contact the State Clearinghouse staff person noted above at 410-767-4490 or through e-mail at brosenbush@mdp.state.md.us. Your cooperation and attention to the review process is appreciated

Sincerely,

Linda C. Janey

Linda C. Janey, J.D., Director
Maryland State Clearinghouse for Intergovernmental Assistance

LCJ:BR
Enclosure (Comments Received)
cc: Bill Hughey - BLCO
Joane Mueller - MDE
Cindy Johnson - MDOT
Ray Dintaman - DNR
Robert Caffrey - ANAR
Steven Dodd - DRCH
Gail Owings – KENT
Terry Royce - BCIT
Gary Pusey - WCMC

06-0729_OLRR.OTH.doc

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Maryland Department of Planning

Robert L. Ehrlich, Jr.
Governor
Michael S. Steele
Lt. Governor

Audrey E. Scott
Secretary
Florence E. Burian
Deputy Secretary

November 20, 2006

Ms. Jessica Gribbon
Project Manager, Office of Protected Resources
U.S. Department of Commerce
Attn: Right of Whale Ship Strike Reduction DEIS
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

STATE CLEARINGHOUSE REVIEW – ADDITIONAL REVIEWER COMMENTS RECEIVED

State Application Identifier: MD20060705-0729
Project Description: Draft Environmental Impact Statement: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy: seek to reduce likelihood and threat of Ship Strike death and related injuries
Project Location: Maryland
Clearinghouse Contact: Bob Rosenbush

Dear Ms. Gribbon:

We are forwarding the enclosed comments made by Maryland Port Administration, a modal administration of the Maryland Department of Transportation, regarding the referenced project for your information. See the attached letter.

Should you have any questions, contact the State Clearinghouse staff person noted above at 410-767-4490 or through e-mail at brosenbush@mdp.state.md.us. Your cooperation and attention to the review process is appreciated

Sincerely,

Linda C. Janey mwb

Linda C. Janey, J.D., Director
Maryland State Clearinghouse for Intergovernmental Assistance

LCJ:BR
Enclosure (Comments Received)
cc: Ron Burns – MPA*
Cindy Johnson – MDOT*

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

October 5, 2006

Chief, Marine Mammal Conservation Division
Attention: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy
Office of Protected Resources
NOAA Fisheries
1315 East West Highway
Silver Springs, MD 20910

MD20060705-0729

To Whom It May Concern:

On behalf of the Maryland Port Administration (MPA), I am writing to express this agency's position about the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking and the Draft Environmental Impact Statement regarding the National Marine Fisheries Service's North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy. This rulemaking would have major impacts on East Coast ports (including the Port of Baltimore). Until such time more substantiated information about the proposed Ship Strike Reduction Strategy would be made available to ports, the MPA opposes this proposed rulemaking and strategy.

Ramifications of this proposed rulemaking to the Port of Baltimore would include impacts to ships entering and leaving the Chesapeake Bay to call at the Port of Baltimore. The Port is within the Middle Atlantic United States (MAUS) region, and while it is geographically to the west and outside the boundaries of the Seasonal Management Area (SMA), ships calling at Baltimore must transit the SMA.

The Port of Baltimore would be also impacted by two SMAs – the Chesapeake Bay Seasonal Management Area and the Delaware Seasonal Management Area. One geographical area of impact would be at the northern passageway to the Port, via access and egress through the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal (C & D Canal) from Delaware Bay. This passageway is within the *southern boundary* of the Delaware Seasonal Management Area. This particular boundary of the Delaware SMA, as it relates to the C& D Canal and the Port of Baltimore, is not pointed-out in this document and discussed in connection to impacts of this aspect of the Delaware SMA on the Port of Baltimore. Another geographical area of impact would be at the southerly entrance to the Chesapeake Bay via Cape Henry.

Once a ship completes traveling through the MAUS SMA (in the Atlantic Ocean) and enters into the Chesapeake Bay from the northern and southern ends, it should no longer be subject to these particular speed restrictions while traversing waters of the Bay and entering and leaving the Port of Baltimore. Ships, however, would still be subject to appropriate U.S. Coast Guard regulatory requirements.

Maryland Port Administration, 2310 Broening Highway, Baltimore, MD 21224, 800.638.7519, TTY: 800.201.7165, www.MarylandPorts.com

This document does not adequately account for economic impacts to businesses (direct and indirect) within the Port of Baltimore that rely on timely delivery of products and goods from these ships. If these ships were to reduce sailing time to the Port of Baltimore, there would be significant lag time for ships to reach the port and thereby, produce filter-down negative impacts to businesses within the port.

When considering ocean freight costs, financial revenues, and financial performance of vessel operations calling on east coast ports, once again, there would be a filter-down negative impact on the Port of Baltimore and maritime commerce dependant businesses and jobs. Ships traveling to the Port of Baltimore from the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal or from the southerly entrance of the Chesapeake Bay (via Cape Henry) must first go through the MAUS SMA. Some ship lines could choose to take their business to other ports that either do not have these restrictions or may be more easily accessible.

Because interior waters of the Chesapeake Bay and the Port of Baltimore are geographically outside the boundaries of the SMA, there may not be direct impacts to the physical environment of the Bay and the Port as a result of these ship speed reductions. This DEIS indicates that North Atlantic right whales spend majority of their time in (although closer to land than other large whales) the eastern coastal waters of the Atlantic Ocean and that they may enter shallower waters to give birth. There is no documentation within this DEIS that specifies whether these whales enter shallower waters of the Chesapeake Bay.

There are no in-depth references or discussions in the DEIS on the impacts of the ship strike reduction or speed restrictions on passenger vessels, such as <u>cruise ships</u>.

There is no discussion in the DEIS on what the ship strike reduction strategy or speed restrictions would be based on - <u>science or technology</u>. At the August 10, 2006 public hearing in Baltimore, there was discussion by some shipping lines that sailors are asked to visually watch for whales. This document does not go into discussion about techniques that are currently used to spot the North Atlantic right whale, nor does the DEIS have any discussion on what techniques or technologies are used during nighttime hours to spot these whales.

There is no discussion in the DEIS on active communications between the National Marine Fisheries Service and the Maryland Port Administration (Port of Baltimore) about the ship strike reduction strategy.

Although the document mentions that federally-owned or managed ships are exempt, it does not adequately specify the type of ships; such as military ships.

There could be increased possibility of air pollution from ships that would be required to adhere to speed restrictions in the SMA. Factors that may contribute to this issue may be related to consumption and type of fuels, speed and acceleration, number of vessel trips, distance to travel, engine type and age, emissions control technologies, and climate.

Navigational capabilities and safety of vessels that call on the Port of Baltimore, due to the proposed speed restrictions of this strategy, would be of concern to the Maryland Port Administration. Chesapeake Bay pilots have also expressed great concerns regarding the safety of these vessels at the proposed speeds. The MPA recommends that a reevaluation of these proposed speed reductions be performed with input from port communities.

Attached for your consideration is a table that references specific sections and pages within the DEIS and includes additional comments to this document.

These issues are of particular importance to the Port of Baltimore. The MPA would welcome communication from the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) on the proposed rulemaking and ship strike reduction strategy. In addition, the MPA encourages the NMFS to work closely with this agency to establish an accurate effect of the proposed rules on port communities and fashion a rule that would not adversely impact the shipping industry or port communities, while protecting the North Atlantic Right Whale from vessels.

Sincerely,

Frank L. Hamons

Frank L. Hamons, Deputy Director
For Harbor Development

nkb/FLH

cc: Brooks Royster, MPA
M. Kathleen Broadwater, MPA

Attachment

Environmental Impact Statement to Implement the <u>Operational Measures of the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy</u>

Draft Environmental Impact Statement, July 2006

Page No.	Chapter/Section	Review Comments
ES-3	ES.3.2 Alternative 2 – Dynamic Management Areas	"DMAs are temporary and provide protection for a minimum of 15 days". How does this apply relative to the Chesapeake Bay? During which particular days of the year does this apply relative to the Chesapeake Bay?
ES-4	ES.3.3 Alternative 3 – Speed Restrictions in Designated Areas	Please note that according to the terms of the definition of the MAUS (Middle Atlantic United States), the Chesapeake Bay would be outside of and west of the boundaries of the MAUS region.
ES-5	ES.3.6 (Preferred) - Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy – Table	This table needs a title.
1-5	1.2.2.3 Other Anthropogenic Causes of Whale Mortality	In the list of human activities, "dredging and associated disposal of dredged materials" is included. It is also listed as a form of pollution. This statement is critical about dredging and too broad. It is assumed the document is referencing ocean dredging and not dredging from within the Chesapeake Bay. This statement needs to be revised to reflect type of dredging. Dredging is a necessary activity to allow large ships to safely access and leave the Port of Baltimore.
1-7	1.2.1.4 Regional Recovery Plan Implementation Teams	Is there representation from the MAUS on the Recovery Plan Implementation team?
	Figure 2-5 & Figure 2-6	The Port of Baltimore is also impacted by the Delaware Bay Seasonal Management Area in that ships also enter the Chesapeake Bay from the north via the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal.
4-101	4.4.5.1 Cruise Industries	More in-depth discussion is needed in Sections 4.4.1 & 4.4.3 on impacts of the proposed action and the alternatives to the cruise industry. This proposed action would also have an impact on the cruise business in the Port of Baltimore.
4-125	4.7.1 Cumulative	There is no discussion on impacts of the proposed

	Effects on the Physical Environment, 4.7.1.1 Air Quality	action on neither air quality by ships calling on and leaving the Port of Baltimore, nor any of the other East Coast ports.
4-139	4.7.2.7 Liquefied Natural Gas Vessels and Deepwater Ports	There is no discussion on impacts of the proposed action to the Cove Point LNG plant in the Chesapeake Bay.
4-151	4.9 Mitigation Measures	This section does not address mitigating economic losses on east coast ports, such as the Port of Baltimore.
5-5	5.3.2.3. Impacts to Other Commercial Operations	There is no discussion pertaining to impacts to the cruise ship industry.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

STATE OF RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS

STATEWIDE PLANNING PROGRAM
Rhode Island Department of Administration
One Capitol Hill
Providence, RI 02908-5870
(401) 222-6181 FAX (401) 222-2083
www.planning.ri.gov

INTERGOVERNMENTAL REVIEW PROCESS: NOTICE OF DETERMINATION

Date: October 3, 2006

Referral Number: EIS-06-01

Chief, Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Conservation Division
Attn: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction DEIS
NMFS Office of Protected Resources
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

Re: Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction DEIS

Dear Sir/Madam:

In accordance with the rules and regulations governing the intergovernmental Review Process adopted by the State Planning Council following Presidential Executive Order 12372, we are hereby notifying you that the review of the ***Draft Environmental Impact Statement for implementation of the operational measures of the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy, EIS-06-01*** is complete. No objections or substantive comments were received by this office.

Joyce Karger

Joyce Karger
Review Coordinator

Attachment

JUL 25 AM 11:

RHODE ISLAND DIVISION OF PLANNING

One Capitol Hill
Providence, Rhode Island 02908-5871
(401) 222-7901

REFERRAL: ENVIRONMENTAL STATEMENT

To: THOMAS E DELLER DIRECTOR
DEPT OF PLANNING & DEV
400 WESTMINSTER STREET
PROVIDENCE RI 02903

Date: 7/17/06

File Number: EIS 06 01

- ☐ Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)
- ☐ Notice of Intent to prepare an EIS
- ☑ Draft EIS
- ☐ Supplemental EIS
- ☐ Environmental Assessment Statement (EAS)
- ☐ Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI)

Project: EIS to Implement Operational Measures of the No. Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy

Agency: NOAA

Please review the enclosed material and send any comments or additional information to this office. Your comments must be ***received*** no later than 8/2 If additional time is needed or if you have any questions on this referral, please contact the Review Coordinator at the address or telephone number indicated above.

Additional or supplementary material is available for review in this office. ☐ Yes ☑ No

Comments *(Use additional sheets if necessary):*

No objections

Submitted by:

Title: Thomas E. Deller Director

Date: 7/19/06

DOP-016 (12/04)

FLORIDA FISH AND WILDLIFE CONSERVATION COMMISSION

RODNEY BARRETO
Miami

SANDRA T. KAUPE
Palm Beach

H.A. "HERKY" HUFFMAN
Enterprise

DAVID K. MEEHAN
St. Petersburg

KATHY BARCO
Jacksonville

RICHARD A. CORBETT
Tampa

BRIAN S. YABLONSKI
Tallahassee

102

KENNETH D. HADDAD, Executive Director
VICTOR J. HELLER, Assistant Executive Director

MARY ANN POOLE, DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF POLICY AND STAKEHOLDER COORDINATION
(850)488-6661 TDD (850)488-9542
FAX (850)922-5679

September 21, 2006

Ms. Lauren Milligan
Florida State Clearinghouse
Florida Department of Environmental Protection
3900 Commonwealth Boulevard, Mail Station 47
Tallahassee, Florida 32399-3000

RE: FL200607062510C, Draft Environmental Impact Statement to Implement the Operational Measures of the North Atlantic Right Whale Ship Strike Reduction Strategy

Dear Ms. Milligan:

The Division of Habitat and Species Conservation, Imperiled Species Management Section, of the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC) has coordinated agency review of the referenced Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS), prepared by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), in July 2006. We provide the following comments under the National Environmental Policy Act and the Coastal Zone Management Act/Florida Coastal Management Program.

Project Description

The NMFS is proposing to implement the Ship Strike Reduction Strategy (Strategy) to reduce the occurrence and severity of vessel collisions with endangered North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*). The Strategy addresses the lack of recovery of the North Atlantic right whale population by reducing the likelihood and threat of ship strike-related deaths and serious injuries to the species. This DEIS analyzes the potential environmental impacts of implementing the operational measures of the Strategy. The EIS commenced after a preliminary environmental assessment came to a finding of potentially significant impacts on the human environment.

Six alternatives were analyzed, and each included considerations as to whether to include new routing requirements (Alternatives 4, 5, and 6), whether to implement Dynamic Management Areas (Alternatives 2, 5, and 6), whether to implement Seasonal Management Areas (Alternative 6), and whether to include speed restrictions under various conditions (Alternatives 2, 3, 5, and 6). The alternatives would apply to all vessels longer than 65 feet and subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S., except for those owned or under contract with the federal government.

Potentially Affected Resources

North Atlantic Right Whale (*Eubalaena glacialis* - endangered)
The North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) is one of the most endangered large whales in the world, with an estimated population of approximately 350 individuals (Kraus et al. 2001). North Atlantic right whales migrate south from their feeding grounds in the northeastern U.S. to their calving grounds in northeastern Florida. The calving grounds are federally designated critical habitat for this species. Mainly adult females and calves, along with some juveniles and adult males, migrate to the southeastern calving grounds each winter, and may remain in the area for four to five months. Migration from the northeastern feeding grounds typically begins in October, although some individuals may not travel as far south as the southeastern critical habitat. Most right whales have left the calving grounds by March/April for the return trip to the northern feeding and nursing areas. Migratory patterns are variable, in part because they are subject to variability of weather and climatic influences. Individuals may also venture south outside of their typical feeding areas at other times of the year, such that right whales could be found in the mid-Atlantic during much of the year. For instance, carcasses and entangled whales have been recorded off of the mid-Atlantic region in the summer months.

Although North Atlantic right whales are thought to concentrate within 55 km of the coast on their mid-Atlantic migration (Knowlton et al. 2002), sightings do occur beyond this distance from shore. We concur with Hain and Kenney (2005) that uncertainty in predicting right whale occurrence is increased with distance from the shoreline because of reduced search efforts offshore compared to nearshore areas. In the southeastern calving grounds, recent aerial survey efforts have located right whales approximately 70 kilometers (km) from the shoreline. In addition, an entangled whale, equipped with a satellite tag during disentanglement operations, was recorded at approximately 118 km off the Florida shoreline on December 5, 2005. Despite uncertainties, data and anecdotal evidence indicate that right whales can occur at distances greater than 55 km along the eastern seaboard. Recent modeling efforts indicate that the loss of as few as two females per year may ensure the extinction of the species (Caswell et al. 1999). As recently as January 2006, a dead right whale calf was found floating in the Atlantic Ocean approximately one-half mile east of the Mayport Jetty, near the mouth of the St. Johns River. A necropsy determined that the whale was killed as a result of a ship strike. The winter inhabitants off the coast of Jacksonville include the most vulnerable component of the right whale population.

The potential for right whale presence declines south from Port of Jacksonville and into the Gulf of Mexico with increasing distance from the critical habitat, but right whales have been known to venture south along the Florida coastline, and even rarely into the Gulf of Mexico. A mother and calf were observed and photographed off Miami Harbor on January 30, 2004. One early recorded sighting of right whales in the Gulf of Mexico was near Sarasota in March 1963. This past winter (January 2006), two right whales were photographed off Texas and the west coast of Florida.

Recommendations

1. **We recommend that NMFS reduce the speed limit to 10 knots rather than either 12 or 14 knots.** Literature cited in the Proposed Rule (Laist et al. 2001, Jensen and Silber 2003, Pace and Silber 2005, and Vanderlaan and Taggert in press) is generally based upon stranding records, reports of whale strikes, and anecdotal records. These sources of data are likely to be biased with respect to many aspects of the information, such as vessel types or collision locations. Laist et al. (2001) developed a largely inferential case that speed contributes to the severity of whale injuries. Since then, Jensen and Silber (2003) compiled a large whale-ship strike database that currently provides the best available source of data on

ship strikes, albeit it includes many of the same kinds of sources noted above. Pace and Silber (2005) and Vanderlaan and Taggert (in press) attempted to compare ship strike speeds to non-strike ship speeds (Mandatory Ship Reporting data). However, the sources of the two data sets are disparate on many levels, they do not provide metrics for goodness of fit, nor do they compare their models with alternative models (particularly a "no-effect" model).

The most scientifically rigorous studies cited in the Proposed Rule are the probabilistic models of the increase in severity of impacts to large whales with increasing ship speed (Pace and Silber 2005, and Vanderlaan and Taggert, in press). In both studies, the probability of serious injury or mortality increases rapidly between speeds of 9 to10 knots and 14 to15 knots and continued to increase slowly above that. Two corroborating studies provide the most convincing evidence that reducing ship speed may increase protection to whales by reducing severity of impacts. Additionally, Vanderlaan and Taggert models the probability of occurrence of whale-ship collisions, showing that although the probability of encounter diminishes with increasing speed, the probability is relatively constant over the range of speed in question.

None of these studies, however, including the two probability models, provide scientific analysis of speed effects in the probability of occurrence of whale-ship collisions. In fact, reduced speed could potentially increase the probability of occurrence because slower ships would spend more time within whale habitat (although the two probabilistic studies indicate that the collisions would be less catastrophic).

The large whale ship strike database used by Pace and Silber (2003) and Jensen and Silber (2005) includes ship strikes from around the world with various vessel types and a number of whale species. Likewise, Vanderlaan and Taggert reportedly used all available records. While providing the necessary quantity of data for analysis, neither focused on the North Atlantic right whale in particular. Although it appears safe to assume that similar factors would contribute to whale-ship collisions regardless of species and location, the North Atlantic right whale is unusual in the proximity of distribution to the shoreline and shallow bathymetry during migration and calving. Further, the southeastern United States calving grounds (SEUS) would differ fundamentally from the various geographic locales included in the databases. A high proportion (75%) of struck right whales along the U.S. Atlantic Coast between 1975 and 1996 were either juveniles or calves (Laist et al. 2001), potentially indicating a higher vulnerability among younger whales. These analyses, based on a database that includes all demographic groups, may not indicate adequate protection for calves.

Careful interpretation of available literature does implicate speed as a factor in the severity of impacts to whales, and the threshold at which the rise in probability becomes steep is approximately 9-10 knots. We do recommend, however, that NMFS monitor compliance carefully and given high compliance, try to evaluate the impact, both on probability of occurrence and on severity of injuries, that reduced ship speed has on whale-ship collisions where and when restrictions are imposed.

2. We recommend NMFS consider reducing the size threshold for vessels included in speed restrictions. At a minimum we would suggest increased education outreach to vessel operators below the proposed 65-foot threshold. On March 10, 2005 an 11-year-old female (right whale #2425) was struck by the propellers of a 43-foot yacht causing a near amputation of part of its tail. The yacht was traveling at approximately 20 knots and was located about 7 miles from Cumberland Island, Georgia. This whale was re-sighted in Cape Cod Bay in September of 2005. The condition of the whale at that time was very poor and it is presumed that the whale has died.

3. We recommend NMFS utilize Section 7 Consultation to ensure that large vessels that are excluded from the proposed rule by virtue of federal affiliation adhere to speed restrictions under normal circumstances and to allow them latitude only when deemed necessary. Navy vessels are the single largest category of vessel types to report whale-ship collisions (Jensen and Silber 2003). While naval ships may be more likely to report collisions than other vessel types because of military protocols, nonetheless, federally affiliated vessels are clearly involved in ship strikes. Including these vessels in speed restrictions whenever possible would likely contribute to the protection of right whales, especially in the southern United States where the most vulnerable portion of the population (mothers and especially calves) is found.

4. We strongly support the designation of shipping lanes within areas delineated in the Proposed Rule and advocate NMFS enforcement of mandatory shipping lanes should data reveal that ships are not complying with recommended routes. Two risk assessment models, a generalized additive model (GAM) and a Bayesian hierarchical model, estimated the risk reduction to right whales via implementation of shipping lanes. These were conducted for the right whale southeast critical habitat by Lance Garrison of NOAA and Chris Fonnesbeck of FWC. Each examined reduction of risk index for the co-occurrence of ships and right whales within 4-km x 4-km cells, using combinations of lane restrictions associated with three ports: Brunswick (Georgia), Fernandina, and Jacksonville (both in Florida). Total reduction of the risk index over that associated with the status quo was greatest for the shipping lanes examined by the U.S. Coast Guard in their Port Access Routing Study (PARS). Of a suite of six scenarios representing different traffic patterns (including status quo), three reduced risk in the 36-40% range relative to the status quo, while the other two had a 26-31% reduction. Each scenario was run under both the GAM and Bayesian models. This represents a substantial reduction in risk of co-occurrence and would likely contribute to protection of right whales in their calving grounds.

Neither implementation of shipping lanes nor speed restrictions alone completely eliminated risk to right whales. Further, the two methods complement one another in the aspect of protection provided to right whales: shipping lanes reduce the potential for occurrence of a ship strike but do not reduce severity of injuries, whereas speed restrictions would likely reduce severity of injuries but do not reduce the potential for ship strike. Given that the Marine Mammal Commission has set the Potential Biological Removal level for this species at 0, as well as the current intensity of ship strikes, combining methods to provide better protection for right whales than either provides alone may be essential for preventing pending extinction of this species.

5. We support the proposed recommendation to extend the Seasonal Management Area (SMA) out to 30 nautical miles (nm), opposed to 20 nm, as well as the regional SMA of November 1 to April 30 in the MAUS region. Although this area is primarily used as a migratory route by the right whale, there is some evidence from aerial surveys performed off the MAUS that at least some right whale mothers may calve in the vicinity rather than continue migrating to the SEUS. Despite reduced aerial effort in this region compared to the SEUS, at least a few identified mothers with calves were observed in MAUS that were never seen in the SEUS during the same season. Although it is relatively certain that right whales do not occupy the MAUS at densities as high as in the SEUS, reduced aerial survey effort contributes greater uncertainty to assessment of right whale use in the MAUS. Further, a recent predictive habitat model for calving right whales predicted extension of habitat further north than current intensive aerial surveys, based upon average sea surface temperatures and bathymetry (Garrison et al. in preparation). Highly suitable habitat is predicted by this model to extend out to approximately 50 nm in some areas and potentially suitable habitat to extend past 150 nm.

6. In order to avoid confusion, we recommend that the SEUS implementation period extend from November 15 to April 16 (rather than April 15) to match those used by the Mandatory Ship Reporting System. Furthermore, we recommend that Port Canaveral be included within the SEUS Seasonal Management Area. The FWC has surveyed the central Florida coast for many years, although less intensively in comparison to the northern region near the Georgia/Florida border. Nonetheless, right whale sightings near the central Florida coastline have been reported in the majority of years that aerial surveys were flown in that region. The Port Canaveral area is currently defined as designated critical habitat; therefore, we believe it would be prudent (and consistent) to include the entire critical habitat region within the rulemaking boundary.

7. We support the use of Dynamic Management Areas (DMA) for protecting right whales in those areas where whale occupancy is less predictable and lack of aerial survey effort does not support the use of Seasonal Management Areas. We concur with the Area of Enforcement extending out to 200 nm as described in the Preferred Alternative (Option 6) of the DEIS and in the Proposed Rule. In the southeastern calving grounds, recent aerial survey efforts have located right whales approximately 70 km (37 nm) from the shoreline. In addition, an entangled whale, equipped with a satellite tag during disentanglement operations, was recorded at approximately 118 km (64 nm) off the Florida shoreline on December 5, 2005. However, the criteria for establishing a DMA are cumbersome, and the delay from sighting to declaration diminishes effectiveness of DMAs. This is especially true for regions in which right whales are mainly in transit and would likely be gone before a DMA could be established. We recommend streamlining procedures, such as eliminating density requirements, for declaring a DMA and making the DMA effective upon verification and broadcast of right whale locations to mariners. Likewise, under these circumstances, the DMA should be ended upon verification that the whale is no longer in the vicinity.

8. We recommend that NMFS investigate the use of additional means beyond aerial survey for locating right whales, such as passive acoustics, to increase the effectiveness of DMAs as a management strategy. Although aerial survey is an invaluable tool for locating right whales in high-density areas such as the SEUS, the efficacy of aerial surveys for detecting all right whales in an area is fair at best and is dependent upon flight specifications as well as environmental factors (visibility, Beaufort Sea State levels, winds, etc.). Detectability of mom/calf pairs for standardized aerial surveys in the southeast has been estimated to be as low as 33% (Hain et al. 1999). In addition, much of right whale migratory and residency behavior on the calving grounds remains unknown. Timing of migration is variable among years and is influenced by a number of environmental factors. The offshore extent of right whale migration, and influencing factors, are also poorly known.

Passive acoustic monitoring (e.g., using hydrophone arrays) provides greater detectability of vocalizing mammals than passive listening. Passive acoustic monitoring has been used previously by the Navy (Jarvis et al. 2002) and other researchers (i.e., Clark et al. 1996). Satellite tagging of right whales could provide valuable information on migratory behavior that is difficult to obtain through traditional means, such as vessel or aerial studies, and would reduce uncertainty of right whale presence in unpredictable areas.

While recognizing the difficulties with DMAs, we also recognize the function that DMAs serve in areas in which right whale activities are less predictable and where more stringent management would be unreasonable. Any additional means for increasing the efficacy of DMAs would seem prudent, however, given the current constraints of DMAs (as noted above), the extreme endangerment of this species, and the vulnerability of mothers and calves in mid-Atlantic and southeastern United States regions.

Based on the information that we have, we do not find this proposal inconsistent with Chapters 370 or 372, Florida Statutes, under the Florida Coastal Management Program. We appreciate the opportunity to provide input on this project and are available to provide additional assistance for our suggested mitigation proposal, if needed. Please do not hesitate to contact me at 850-488-6661 if you would like to coordinate further, or Chérie Keller or Tom Pitchford at 727-896-8626 if you have any technical questions regarding these comments.

Sincerely,

Mary Ann Poole

Mary Ann Poole, Director
Office of Policy and Stakeholder Coord.

map/mh
ENV 1-3-2
Right Whale_334map
cc: Jessica Gribbon, NOAA/NMFS

References Cited

Caswell, H, M. Fujiwara, and S. Brault. 1999. Declining survival probability threatens the North Atlantic right whale. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA 96: 3308-3313.

Clark, C.W., R. Charif, S. Mitchell, and J. Colby. 1996. Distribution and behavior of the bowhead whale, Balaena mysticetus, based on the analysis of acoustic data collected during the 1993 spring migration off Point Barrow, Alaska. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 46:541-552.

Garrison, L.P., R.D. Baumstark, C. Keller, and L.I. Ward-Geiger. In preparation. A Spatial Model of the North Atlantic Right Whale Calving Habitat in the Southeastern United States.

Hain, J.H., and R.D. Kenney. 2005. A Review and Update to the Technical Report of December 2002 for the Estimation of Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Densities in the Cherry Point OPAREA – Specific to the Distribution and Density of the North Atlantic Right Whale. Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Norfolk, Virginia.

Hain, J.H., S.L. Ellis, R.D. Kenney, and C.K. Slay. 1999. Sightability of right whales in coastal waters of the southeastern United States with implications for the aerial monitoring program. Pages 191-207 in G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake, B.F.J. Manly, L.L. McDonald, and D.G. Robertson, eds. Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Rotterdam: A.A. Balkema. 191-207.

Jarvis, S., D. Moretti, R. Marrissey, and N. DiMarzio. 2002. Passive monitoring and localization of marine mammals in open ocean environments using widely spaced bottom Mounted Hydrophones. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 114:2405-2406.

Jensen, A.S., and G. K. Silber. 2003. Large whale ship strike database. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/OPR 25, 37 p.

Knowlton, A. R., J. B. Ring, and B. Russell. 2002. Right Whale Sightings and Survey Effort in the Mid Atlantic Region: Migratory Corridor, Time Frame and Proximity to Port Entrances. Report submitted to NMFS Ship Strike Working Group. Web site: www.nero.noaa.gov/~shipstrike/midatanticreportrFINAL.pdf. July.

Kraus, S. D., P.K. Hamilton, R.D. Kenney, A.R. Knowlton, and C.K. Slay. 2001. Status and trends in reproduction of the North Atlantic right whale. Journal of Cetacean Research and Management Special Issue 2:231-236.

Laist, D.W., A.R. Knowlton, J.G. Mead, A.S. Collet, and M. Podesta. 2001. Collisions between ships and whales. Marine Mammal Science 17(1):35-75

Pace, R.M. and G.K. Silber. 2005. Simple analyses of ship and large whale collisions: Does speed kill? Sixteenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, San Diego, December 2005. Available at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/shipstrike/

Vanderlaan, A.S.M., and C.T. Taggert. In press. Vessel Collisions with whales: the probability of lethal injury based on vessel speed. Marine Mammal Science.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank